

train times and I arrived two hours late. | + in I'm afraid there's been a mix-up in the booking – we were expecting you tomorrow.

**oversight** /'əʊvə'saɪt/ [n C] a mistake that you make by not noticing something or by forgetting to do something: *I'm sure it was just an oversight that your name wasn't on the list.* | *The bank apologized for the oversight.* | *Due to an administrative oversight, several members of staff did not receive pay checks this month.*

**slip of the tongue** /slɪp əv ðə 'tʌŋ/ [n phrase] when you accidentally say a different word from the word you intended to say, sometimes with embarrassing results: *He quickly corrected his unfortunate slip of the tongue.* | *Did I say 'Harlow'? Sorry, I meant 'Harrow'.* *It was just a slip of the tongue.*

**boob** British /booboo American /bu:b, 'bu:bu:/ [n singular] informal a silly mistake, especially one that amuses people: *We labelled the pictures with the wrong names, but the boob was spotted by one of our readers.* | **make a boob/booboo** *Whoops! I think I've made a booboo.*

**howler** /'haʊlə/ [n C] a very bad mistake, especially one that shows you do not know something: *He read out a selection of howlers from students' exam answers.*

## 2 a mistake in words that are written or printed

- ▶ mistake
- ▶ misprint
- ▶ error
- ▶ typo

**mistake** /mɪ'steɪk/ [n C] a mistake in words that are written, typed, or printed: *If you make a mistake, just cross it out.* | + in *There's a mistake in the address.* | **spelling mistake** *Check your work carefully for any spelling mistakes.*

**error** /'erə/ [n C] a mistake in words that are typed or printed: *'It says in this advertisement that the exhibition opens at 10.'* *'That's an error.'* | **typing error** *She made very few typing errors.*

**misprint** /'mɪs-prɪnt/ [n C] a word or number that has been printed wrongly: *It can't really cost £20 – it must be a misprint.* | *In the last sentence, 'unclear' is a misprint for 'nuclear'.*

**typo** /'tɪpəʊ/ [n C] a small mistake in a piece of writing which someone has typed or printed: *The article was badly written and full of typos.*

## 3 a bad decision that causes problems for you

- ▶ mistake
- ▶ miscalculation
- ▶ error of judgment
- ▶ be a bad move
- ▶ blunder
- ▶ indiscretion

**mistake** /mɪ'steɪk/ [n C] something you do or decide that is not at all sensible and causes you a lot of problems **make a mistake** *My first marriage was a terrible failure. I don't want to make the same mistake again.* | *Don't make the mistake of underestimating your opponent.* | **it is a mistake to do sth** *It was a mistake to think that we could go on living on borrowed money.* | **big/serious/terrible mistake** *Buying the farm was the biggest mistake of her life.* | **learn from your mistakes** (=do things better after realizing you have made mistakes) *All I can say is, I think I've learnt from my mistakes.*

**miscalculation** /ˌmɪskælkjʊ'leɪʃən/ [n C] a mistake caused by planning something badly, and being

wrong about the expected result: *The President's election defeat was the result of his own miscalculations.* | *I thought if I told Mark everything, it would be OK. That was a bad miscalculation.*

**error of judgment** /erə əv 'dʒʌdʒmənt/ [n phrase] formal a mistake caused by judging a situation or person wrongly: *In my opinion, appointing his son as chief executive was a serious error of judgment.* | **make an error of judgment** *New, inexperienced members of staff are more liable to make errors of judgment.*

**be a bad move** /bi: ə ,bæd 'mu:v/ [v phrase] informal if something you do is a bad move, it is a mistake because it puts you in a bad or dangerous situation: *He tried arguing with her. This was a bad move.* | *Perhaps her resignation wasn't such a bad move after all.* | **it is a bad move doing sth** *It was a bad move letting him come here in the first place.*

**blunder** /'blʌndə/ [n C] a stupid mistake caused by not thinking carefully enough about what you are saying or doing, which could have very serious results: *It seems to be another public relations blunder by the government.* | *a series of management blunders* | **make a blunder** *She stopped, finally aware of the terrible blunder she had made.*

**indiscretion** /ˌɪndrɪ'skreʃən/ [n C] a rather bad, silly, or immoral action by someone, especially someone in a public position – often used to make the action seem less bad **youthful indiscretion** *He dismissed his past association with racist groups as a youthful indiscretion.* | **commit an indiscretion** *She confessed that she had committed a minor sexual indiscretion.*

## 4 a silly mistake that causes social embarrassment

- ▶ put your foot in it
- ▶ faux pas
- ▶ gaffe

**put your foot in it** especially British /**put your foot in your mouth** especially American /ˌpʊt jɔ: 'fʊt ɪn ɪt, ˌpʊt jɔ: 'fʊt ɪn jɔ: 'maʊθ/ [v phrase] informal to make a stupid mistake by saying something that you should not say, for example because it upsets someone or because it is a secret: *She's a little weird isn't she? Oh no, have I put my foot in my mouth? Is she a friend of yours?* | *Simon wanted to finish the conversation before he put his foot in it any further.*

**faux pas** /fəʊ 'pa:, 'fəʊ pa:/ [n C] a mistake made by saying or doing something in a social situation that embarrasses other people: *I asked her how Greg was, which was a bit of a faux pas considering they'd just split up.* | **commit/make a faux pas** *It was at that party that I committed the faux pas of spilling wine all over the host's wife.*

**gaffe** /gæf/ [n C] an embarrassing and stupid mistake made in a social situation or in public: *When she realized she had mistaken him for his brother, she was horrified at her gaffe.* | **make a gaffe** *The minister is well known for making gaffes in his speeches.*

## 5 to make a mistake

- ▶ make a mistake
- ▶ get sth wrong
- ▶ go wrong
- ▶ slip up
- ▶ blunder
- ▶ goof/goof up
- ▶ misjudge
- ▶ fall into the trap of doing sth

**make a mistake** /ˌmeɪk ə mɪ'steɪk/ [v phrase] *My spoken Spanish was okay, but I kept making mis-*



takes in my written work. | Don't worry – everyone makes mistakes.

**get sth wrong** /,get (sth) 'rɒŋ||-'rɔ:ŋ/ [v phrase] especially spoken to make a mistake in something that you do, say, or write, especially when this has bad or annoying results: *I've been here a year now, and my boss still gets my name wrong!* | *You've got your facts wrong, mate – he doesn't work here any more.* | **get it wrong** (=deal with something in the wrong way) *Once again, the government has got it wrong.*

**go wrong** /,gəʊ 'rɒŋ||-'rɔ:ŋ/ [v phrase] to make a mistake at a particular stage in a process, for example, with the result that the whole thing is spoiled: *Check your work again and see if you can spot where you went wrong.* | *If you follow the easy step-by-step instructions, you really can't go wrong.*

**slip up** /,slɪp 'ʌp/ [phr v l] to make a careless mistake, especially so that you lose some advantage, or spoil a chance that you had: *We'll just have to hope that the other teams slip up.* | + on *He slipped up on just one detail.*

**blunder** /'blʌndə/ [v l] to make a stupid mistake, usually with very serious results: *The government later admitted it had blundered in its handling of the affair.* | *He realized he had blundered by picking such an experienced player for the team.*

**goof/goof up** /gu:f, ,gu:f 'ʌp/ [v l] American informal to make a silly mistake: *You really goofed up this time!* | *Some drivers admit they goofed. Others blame anyone except themselves.*

**misjudge** /mɪs'dʒʌdʒ/ [v T] to make a mistake about a person, situation, or amount by wrongly thinking that they are one thing when in fact they are another: *I'm sorry – it seems I've misjudged you.* | *It's easy to misjudge the speed of a car heading toward you.* | *In fact, the US generals had seriously misjudged the determination and endurance of the North Vietnamese.*

**fall into the trap of doing sth** /,fɔ:l ɪntə ðə ,træp əv 'du:ɪŋ (sth)/ [v phrase] to do something that seems good at the time but is not sensible: *Don't fall into the trap of trying to be too clever.* | *It is very easy for the mother to fall into the trap of offering the child only food that she knows the child likes.*

## mix

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to make a mistake and think that one thing or person is another see **confused**
- ▶ consisting of people or things of different kinds see **various/of different kinds**
- ▶ see also **pure**

### 1 to mix substances or liquids together

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| ▶ mix     | ▶ blend  |
| ▶ combine | ▶ whisk  |
| ▶ stir    | ▶ dilute |
| ▶ beat    |          |

**mix** /mɪks/ [v T] to mix different liquids or substances together so that they can no longer be separated **mix sth and sth** *You can make green by mixing blue and yellow paint.* | **mix sth together** *Mix all the ingredients together in a large bowl.* | *If these two chemicals are mixed together, they will explode.* | **mix sth with sth** *Concrete is made by mixing gravel with sand, cement, and water.*

**combine** /kəm'baɪn/ [v T] to mix different substances or liquids together thoroughly in order to produce a new substance or liquid **combine sth and sth** *Combine the egg yolks and the cream, and cook over a low heat.* | **combine sth with sth** *Steel is produced by combining iron with carbon.* | *To maintain a constant standard, some wine producers combine this year's wine with stocks from the previous year.*

**stir** /stɜ:r/ [v T] to mix things by moving them around in a container with a spoon or a stick: *Stir the paint to make sure that the colours are thoroughly mixed.* | **stir sth into sth** *I watched him as he stirred sugar into his coffee.* | **stir in sth/stir sth in** *When the butter has melted, stir in the soy sauce and ginger.* | *Add the grated cheese to the sauce and stir it in.*

**beat** /bi:t/ [v T] to mix liquids or soft substances together when you are preparing food, with quick, strong movements of a fork, spoon, or special machine: *Carry on beating the eggs with a fork until they're light and fluffy.* | **beat sth together** *In a separate bowl, beat together the oil and flour.* | **beat sth into sth** *Beat the cream into the fruit puree, pour into bowls, and chill.*

**blend** /blend/ [v T] to mix liquids or soft substances when you are preparing food, in order to make one smooth substance, using something such as a fork or special machine: *Blend the sugar, eggs, and flour.* | **blend sth together** *The ingredients should be blended together until they are smooth.* | **blend sth into sth** *Beat the egg yolks with 2 tablespoons of water and blend them into the white sauce.*

**whisk** /wɪsk/ [v T] to mix foods that are soft or liquid very quickly so that air is mixed in, especially using a fork or special tool: *Whisk the eggs and sugar in a bowl over a pan of hot water.* | **whisk sth together** *He whisked the butter and eggs together, wondering if this was the right way to make an omelette.*

**dilute** /dar'lʊ:t/ [v T] to mix a liquid with water in order to make it weaker: *For babies, dilute the fruit juice with at least the same amount of water.* | **dilute sth with sth** *Concentrated bleach can be diluted with water.*

### 2 to become mixed

- ▶ mix
- ▶ combine
- ▶ mingle

**mix** /mɪks/ [v l] *Oil and water do not mix.* | *After a short time the oxygen and the nitrogen molecules will start to mix.* | + with *A heater introduces warm air to mix with incoming cold air.*

**combine** /kəm'baɪn/ [v l] if two or more substances or liquids **combine**, they mix to produce a new substance: *When the two chemicals combine, they form an explosive compound.* | + with *Greenhouse gases combine with hydrocarbons to form smog.*

**mingle** /'mɪŋɡəl/ [v l] if two or more liquids, smells, sounds etc **mingle**, they mix but can still be recognized separately: *The noise was tremendous; bombs, guns, and engines mingled in discordant sound.* | + with *The smell of the sea mingled with the faint scent of the grass.* | *Water spread across the floor in a greasy stream, mingling with the pile of filthy rubbish.*

### 3 substances that have been mixed together

- ▶ mixture
- ▶ combination
- ▶ compound
- ▶ solution



**mixture** /'mɪkstʃər/ [n C] several different liquids or substances that have been mixed together: *Place all the ingredients in a bowl and beat them until the mixture is smooth.* | *The car runs on a special ether-alcohol mixture that won't work in an ordinary engine.* | + of *A special mixture of peat and soil is used for growing bonsai trees.*

**combination** /,kɒmbɪˈneɪʃən//kɑ:m-/ [n C] a mixture of different substances, colours etc that are used together: *Banana, orange juice, and cream may seem an odd combination, but together they make a delicious drink.* | + of *The sweater is made of a combination of natural and synthetic fibres.*

**compound** /'kɒmpaʊnd//kɑ:m-/ [n C] a mixture of two or more chemical substances that combine to produce a single substance with qualities that are different from the original substances – use this in scientific or technical contexts: *The soil was tested to make sure that it was free from ammonia or any other nitrogen compound.* | **chemical compound** *Sulphur dioxide and carbon dioxide are two common chemical compounds.*

**solution** /səˈlu:ʃən/ [n C] a liquid that has something mixed in with it – use this in scientific contexts: *Make a salt solution by dissolving 9 tablespoonfuls of cooking salt in a pint of water.* | *We are now going to measure the boiling points of the different solutions.*

#### 4 mixed untidily together

- ▶ mixed up
- ▶ jumbled/jumbled up/jumbled together
- ▶ tangled

**mixed up** /,mɪkst 'ʌp-/ [adj] things such as papers, clothes, or objects that are **mixed up** are put together untidily when they do not belong together, or are in the wrong order: *The drawer was full of mixed up bits of paper, old letters, and photographs.* | *The tapes are a bit mixed up, but it shouldn't take too long to sort them out.*

**jumbled/jumbled up/jumbled together** /'dʒʌmbəld, ,dʒʌmbəld 'ʌp, ,dʒʌmbəld tə'geðər/ [adj] things such as papers, books, clothes etc that are **jumbled** are mixed together very untidily, especially in a pile, so that it is difficult to find anything: *A jumbled collection of clothes lay on the floor.* | *The rucksack contains several pockets to prevent odds and ends getting jumbled up.* | *a drawer full of letters all jumbled together*

**tangled** /'tæŋɡəld/ [adj] hair, grass, string etc that is **tangled** is mixed up and difficult to separate: *He ran a hand through his tangled hair.* | *The concrete highway was edged with tangled dry grass.*

#### 5 to mix ideas, feelings, styles etc

- ▶ combine
- ▶ be a mixture of sth and sth
- ▶ bring together
- ▶ blend
- ▶ mingle
- ▶ merge

**combine** /kəmˈbaɪn/ [v T] to have different qualities or feelings at the same time, or to do very different activities at the same time **combine sth with sth** *This is a computer system that combines maximum flexibility with absolute accuracy.* | **combine sth and sth** *He designed the first great suspension bridge, an idea that combines beauty and function perfectly.*

**be a mixture of sth and sth** /bi: ə 'mɪkstʃər əv

(sth) ən (sth)/ [v phrase] to contain different features or ideas, mixed together: *Her work is a mixture of classical and modern styles.* | *Billy's voice was a mixture of apprehension and indignation.*

**bring together** /,brɪŋ tə'geðər/ [phr v T] if you **bring together** two or more elements, ideas, or characteristics, you mix them so that they can be seen at the same time: *It is a marvellous book, which brings together all the necessary elements of romance and adventure.* | *These opposing views should be brought together in a single paragraph, to form the conclusion to your essay.*

**blend** /blend/ [v T] if a piece of work, a film, a book etc **blends** two or more features or characteristics, it mixes them successfully **blend sth and sth** *The ballet company's repertoire blends tradition and creative innovation.* | **blend sth with sth** *Her first novel successfully blends a sense of innocence with overwhelming bitterness.*

**mingle** /'mɪŋɡəl/ [v T] to show two very different characteristics or feelings at the same time, mixing them together: *Heraklion mingles traditional charm with a bustling centre of pavement cafes and shops.* | **mingle sth with sth** *Mingling genuine news with gossip, she made a lively companion.*

**merge** /mɜ:ˈdʒ/ [v T] to combine or join two things together to form one thing **merge sth with sth** *The library profession is merging new techniques with old to produce an unbeatable combination of management skills.*

#### 6 a mixture of different people, qualities, ideas etc

- ▶ mixture
- ▶ combination
- ▶ mix
- ▶ blend
- ▶ a cross between sth and sth
- ▶ fusion
- ▶ hybrid

**mixture** /'mɪkstʃər/ [n singular] *The house behind us was a strange architectural mixture.* | + of *He looked at her with a mixture of admiration and curiosity.* | *A long French liner slipped majestically by with a mixture of European and Asian faces staring curiously from the decks.*

**combination** /,kɒmbɪˈneɪʃən//kɑ:m-/ [n C] a mixture of different ideas, problems etc happening together, or different people working together, which has a particular effect + of *Our problems were due to a combination of bad management and lack of experience.* | *Their music is an odd combination of jazz and opera.* | **a good/bad/successful/disastrous etc combination** *They were a perfect combination – Anton as chef and Guy as restaurant manager.* | **a winning combination** (=a very successful combination) *If all the team are playing well, then don't change a winning combination.*

**mix** /mɪks/ [n singular] a mixture of different qualities or of different types of people + of *The market square is a fascinating mix of ancient and modern.* | *She went to New York, where she began to meet a different mix of people – artists, designers, and art collectors.*

**blend** /blend/ [n singular] a mixture of different qualities or characteristics that combine successfully + of *The England team is a good side, with a nice blend of experience and youthful energy.* | *Sometimes he seems to be an extraordinary blend of artist, poet and businessman.*

**a cross between sth and sth** /ə 'krɒs bitwi:n (sth) ən (sth) ||-'krɒs-/ [n phrase] something that is a cross between one thing and another is a mixture



of the two different things: *The expression on Paul's face was a cross between amusement and disbelief. | It's difficult to describe my job. I suppose I'm a cross between a secretary and a translator. | The use of chemical fertilizers has turned the farmer into a cross between an industrial chemist and a mechanic.*

**fusion** /'fju:ʒən/ [n singular] something such as a style of art or writing that is produced by combining different ideas, styles, qualities etc + **of** *The film is a fusion of history and contemporary events. | His philosophy is a fusion of intellect and spiritual belief.*

**hybrid** /'haɪbrɪd/ [n C] something that is a mixture of two or more things, especially a plant that is produced from different types of plants + **of** *a foodcrop that is a hybrid of wheat and rye | The new constitution was a hybrid of presidential and parliamentary systems. | a hybrid system/approach/method etc a hybrid approach combining the merits of both methods*

## 7 different emotions that are mixed together

- ▶ mixed
- ▶ mingled
- ▶ combined

**mixed** /mɪkst/ [adj] *Reactions to the announcement were somewhat mixed. | have mixed feelings/emotions The other girls had mixed feelings, some of them were happy for me but some were jealous. | Many new step-parents will admit to having mixed emotions about their new family.*

**combined** /kəm'baɪnd/ [adj] showing two very different feelings or emotions at the same time: *He had an air of combined gloom and relief. | + with Their relief that war had been avoided was combined with sadness at what they had lost.*

**mingled** /'mɪŋɡəld/ [adj] mixed, but still felt or shown as separate emotions: *The mingled emotions that haunted his mind were reflected in his eyes. | + with As I spoke his expression was one of amazement mingled with fury.*

## 8 when different things do not mix well

- ▶ do not mix
- ▶ do not go well together
- ▶ incompatible

**do not mix** /,du: nɒt 'mɪks/ [v phrase] if two different kinds of behaviour or activity **do not mix**, you cannot successfully continue with both of them at the same time: *People having affairs at work often find that business and romance don't mix. | + with Heavy drinking does not mix with a successful family life.*

**incompatible** /,ɪnkəm'pæɪtəbəl/ [adj] if two things or people are **incompatible**, they cannot easily exist together, work together, or live together: *The centre gives advice to women who find the demands of marriage and work incompatible. | After we got married, we realized we were completely incompatible. | + with These computers are incompatible with our present system.*

**do not go well together** /,du: nɒt ɡəʊ 'wel tə,ɡeðər/ [v phrase] if two ideas, characteristics etc **do not go well together**, they do not mix easily or well: *In the experience of many European countries, socialism and religion do not go well together.*

# moderate

## RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ extreme

## 1 moderate beliefs, opinions etc

- ▶ moderate
- ▶ middle ground
- ▶ middle-of-the-road
- ▶ the centre

**moderate** /'mɒdərət||'mɑ:-/ [adj] having opinions or beliefs, especially about politics, that are not extreme and that most people consider reasonable or sensible: *The new church leaders are more moderate in their plans for reform. | The party's moderate leadership wants open relations with the West. | Moderate socialists believe in democratic reform rather than revolution.*

**middle-of-the-road** /,mɪdl əv ðə 'rəʊd-/ [adj] not including any extreme or important changes, and keeping to ordinary, safe political aims, especially in order to avoid criticism, opposition, or risk: *He made a direct appeal to middle-of-the-road voters. | Lee described her politics as 'middle-of-the-road.'*

**middle ground** /,mɪdl 'graʊnd/ [n singular] the area of political opinion that most people agree about, even if they support different political parties: *The health care proposal holds the middle ground, and reformers hope it will gain support. | find a middle ground This issue is so important the two parties are going to have to find a middle ground. | occupy the middle ground (=support the opinions of the middle ground) The Social Democrats wanted to occupy the middle ground between the Conservative and Labor parties in Britain.*

**the centre** British / **the center** American /ðə'sentər/ [n singular] the area of political opinion between the opinions of the more extreme political parties: *The party has moved towards the centre in recent years. | centre-right/centre-left (=having qualities of both the center and the right or left in politics) He will require the backing of the center-left in order to advance his center-right agenda.*

## 2 a person who has moderate beliefs, opinions etc

- ▶ moderate

**moderate** /'mɒdərət||'mɑ:-/ [n C] someone who has moderate opinions or beliefs, especially political ones: *A moderate was chosen as the new leader of the right-of-center party. | The government's new reforms have been generally well received by the moderates.*

# modern

## RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ old-fashioned

- ▶ using the newest technology or methods see **advanced**
- ▶ see also **new, fashionable/not fashionable**



## 1 modern machines/buildings/methods

- ▶ modern
- ▶ the latest
- ▶ up-to-date
- ▶ futuristic
- ▶ state of the art

**modern** /'mɒdn||'mɑ:dərn/ [adj] using new methods, designs, or equipment: *Seattle has a very modern public transportation system.* | *The company occupies a bright, modern office building in the heart of the city.* | *Many criticisms have been made of modern farming methods.* | *the horrors of modern warfare*

**the latest** /ðə 'leɪtɪst/ [adj only before noun] the latest machines, computers, and methods are the newest and best ones that are available: *The car is equipped with all the latest gadgets.* | *The latest model can print 15 pages every minute.* | **the latest in sth** (=the newest type of something) *You'll have a chance to try out the latest in kitchen equipment.* | **the very latest** *The operation will be performed using the very latest microsurgery techniques.*

**up-to-date** /,ʌp tə 'deɪt-/ [adj] **up-to-date** equipment, machines, or methods are very modern, and much better than the ones that many other people or organizations are still using: *The hospital has the most up-to-date equipment in Europe.* | *up-to-date training methods*

**futuristic** /fju:tʃə'rɪstɪk-/ [adj] something that is futuristic seems typical of things that will exist in the future, and often seems very exciting and unusual: *The futuristic sports stadium is the pride of the city.* | *The car, with its sleek futuristic styling, certainly looks impressive.*

**state of the art** /,steɪt əv ði 'ɑ:t-/ [adj only before noun] use this about machines, buildings etc that use the most modern designs, methods, technology etc: *The company recently moved to their new state-of-the-art building in central London.* | *Using state-of-the-art technology, scientists are able to pinpoint the exact age of archaeological finds.* | *Her latest indulgence is a luxury state-of-the-art yacht that she keeps at St Tropez.*

## 2 modern art/literature/music/fashion

- ▶ modern
- ▶ contemporary
- ▶ the latest
- ▶ avant-garde

**modern** /'mɒdn||'mɑ:dərn/ [adj] **modern** art, literature, music etc uses styles that have been developed very recently and are deliberately different from traditional ones: *I like both modern dance and classical ballet.* | *Your work was my first route into an understanding of modern art.*

**contemporary** /kən'tempərəri, -pəri||-pəreri/ [adj only before noun] **contemporary** art, music, literature etc was produced or written recently: *Composers like Philip Glass have made contemporary music more popular.* | *I'm not very impressed by the works of many contemporary artists.*

**the latest** /ðə 'leɪtɪst/ [adj only before noun] the latest fashion, style, design etc is the one that is the most modern and the most fashionable **the latest fashion** *She assured me that big sweaters were the latest fashion.* | **the latest in sth** (=the most fashionable type of something) *They stock the latest in designer footwear.*

**avant-garde** /,ævɑ:ŋ'gɑ:r-d-|| ,ævɑ:ŋ-/ [adj] **avant-garde** art, music, literature etc is extremely mod-

ern and often strange or hard to understand because it is very different from previous styles: *Although she likes avant-garde music, Lydia also plays classical guitar and piano.* | *His paintings are rather too avant-garde for my tastes.* | *an exhibition of work by avant-garde artists and sculptors*

## 3 modern ideas/ways of thinking

- ▶ modern
- ▶ progressive
- ▶ forward-looking
- ▶ go-ahead
- ▶ move/change with the times

**modern** /'mɒdn||'mɑ:dərn/ [adj] having new ideas or attitudes, rather than traditional or old-fashioned ones: *They're a very modern couple – he stays at home with the kids and she goes out to work.* | *The school is very modern in its approach to sex education.*

**progressive** /prə'gresɪv/ [adj] using new methods to educate or bring up children, deal with social problems etc, especially when these methods are less strict than traditional ones: *She went to a progressive private school where the pupils could choose which lessons to attend.* | *the government's progressive policies for dealing with inner city problems*

**forward-looking** /'fɔ:rwəd lʊkɪŋ/ [adj] willing to use new and recently developed methods and ideas: *We like to think we're a forward-looking company that isn't afraid to use new ideas.* | *We need more forward-looking political thinking.*

**go-ahead** /'gəʊ ə,hed/ [adj only before noun] British always keen to use modern ideas and methods because you want to be successful: *Fortuna is a young, go-ahead computer company based in Düsseldorf.*

**move/change with the times** /,mu:v, tʃeɪndʒ wɪð ðə 'taɪmz/ [v phrase] to change your way of living or working so that you are using modern ideas, methods etc, even though you may not want to: *I'm not keen on having a mobile phone, but I suppose we must all move with the times.* | *This is a town that has changed with the times and now provides every vacation facility you could wish for.*

## 4 to make something more modern

- ▶ update
- ▶ modernize
- ▶ bring sth up to date

**update** /,ʌp'deɪt/ [v T] to improve something, so that it includes the most modern equipment, methods, or information: *The school has just updated all its computer equipment.* | *Nursing staff were sent on training courses to update their skills.*

**modernize** ALSO **modernise** British /'mɒdənaɪz|| 'mɑ:dər-/ [v T] to make big changes to a place or organization, by putting in modern equipment or modern systems, and getting rid of old ones: *It was an old farmhouse that had been modernized by the previous owner.* | *Our aim was to modernize the health service, and we succeeded.*

**bring sth up to date** /brɪŋ (sth) ʌp tə 'deɪt/ [v phrase] to get rid of any old-fashioned details or features that something has and add the newest ones that are available: *The system needs bringing up to date.* | *All the history textbooks we use have been revised and brought up to date.*



# modest

## RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ **proud, boast, show off**  
 ▶ see also **shy**

## 1 a modest person

- ▶ **modest**
- ▶ **self-effacing**
- ▶ **unassuming**
- ▶ **humble**
- ▶ **unpretentious**

**modest** /'mɒdɪst/'ma:-/ [adj] unwilling to talk about your abilities or achievements and to say that you are good at something, even when you are: *Luke was too modest to talk about his past achievements.* | *She was a shy, modest person, never one to push herself forward.* — **modestly** [adv] 'I couldn't have done it without your help,' Alec replied modestly.

**self-effacing** /,self i'feɪsɪŋ/ [adj] formal not wanting to talk about yourself or to attract attention: *Her husband was a quiet, self-effacing man who spent much of his time in his study.* | *In those days women were expected to be quiet, passive and self-effacing.*

**unassuming** /,ʌnə'sju:mɪŋ, -'su:-||-'su:-/ [adj] not wanting to be noticed and not expecting to be treated in a special way, because you do not think you are important: *I often see her in the library. She's such a nice, unassuming person.* | *By now Chapman was famous, but on a social level he remained as unassuming as ever.*

**humble** /'hʌmbəl/ [adj] thinking that you are unimportant and not as good or clever as other people, and therefore not expecting to be treated in a special way: *Their father was a genuinely humble man, who had worked hard for his family all his life.* | *Stephanie was humble enough to admit that others could probably do the job better than she could.* — **humbly** [adv] 'What do you think I should do?' Lydia asked humbly.

**unpretentious** /,ʌnpri'tenʃəs/ [adj] not trying to seem better than other people, even if you are rich, famous, clever etc: *Umbria is a wonderful region, where life is simple and the people are unpretentious country folk.* | *Jilly was surprised by how pleasant and unpretentious he was. Not like a big star at all.*

## 2 to be too modest

- ▶ **put/run yourself down**
- ▶ **underestimate yourself**
- ▶ **sell yourself short**

**put/run yourself down** /,put, ,rʌn jɔ:'self 'daʊn/ [v phrase] to tell people that you are less good, skilful etc than you really are: *He puts himself down, but he's really very gifted.* | *You know you're a good teacher. Don't run yourself down all the time.*

**sell yourself short** /,sel jɔ:'self 'ʃɔ:t/ [v phrase] informal to not tell people enough about your skills, ability etc, especially in a situation where other people are deciding whether to offer you a job or choose you for something: *If you sell yourself short at the interview, you'll never get the job. Let them know how good you are.* | *You're brilliant at tennis – don't sell yourself short.*

**underestimate yourself** /,ʌndər'estɪmeɪt jɔ:'self/ [v phrase] to believe that you are less clever, good, skilful etc than you really are: *Don't under-*

*estimate yourself – you can easily win.* | *I think you underestimate yourself when you say you couldn't cope with a job like this.*

## 3 modest behaviour

- ▶ **modesty**
- ▶ **humility**

**modesty** /'mɒdɪstɪ/'ma:-/ [n U] a modest way of behaving or talking: *His honesty and modesty endeared him to many people who valued his wise advice.* | *'I'm a bank manager,' she said, then added with typical modesty, 'of a very small bank.'* | **false modesty** (=when sb only pretends to be modest) *Miranda was not one for false modesty. She enjoyed being told that she was beautiful.*

**humility** /'hju:'mɪlɪti/ [n U] when someone is not proud, and does not think that they are more important, clever etc than other people: *As I listened to him speak, I was filled with a sense of humility.* | *Mother Theresa remained a woman of great humility, despite all the attention and praise her work received.*

# money

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ someone who wants a lot of money see **greedy**
- ▶ to have just enough money to live see **survive**
- ▶ see also **rich, poor, profit, earn, owe, cost, spend money/time, pay, sell, buy, expensive, cheap, free**

## 1 money

- ▶ **money**
- ▶ **cash**
- ▶ **dosh**
- ▶ **dough**

**money** /'mʌni/ [n U] what you use to buy things, what you earn by working etc: *We don't have enough money for a vacation this year.* | *I haven't got any money, if that's what you're after.* | *Do you think these trainers are worth the extra money?* | **money to do sth/money for sth** (=money you can use to pay for something) *Dad, can I have some money to buy some new jeans?* | *If she's got money to run a car, how come she gets the bus every day?* | *Shall I give you some money for petrol?* | **spend (your) money (on sth)** *I spend far too much money on Christmas presents.* | *Don't spend all your money on sweets.* | **save money** (=not spend much money) 'Are you coming out with us on Saturday?' 'No, I'm trying to save money.' | **waste (your) money (on sth)** (=spend money on things you do not really need) *She wastes an awful lot of money on expensive clothes.* | *We're wasting public money, which would be better spent on improving the service we offer.* | **a waste of money** *Critics have described the project as 'a complete waste of money.'* | *Gillian said not to get any flowers – she thinks it's a waste of money.* | **good money** informal (=when the amount of money you earn or pay for something is quite large) *I enjoy the work, and I make good money.* | *You have to pay good money for a pedigree dog.*

**cash** /kæʃ/ [n U] money, especially money that is available for you to spend: *I don't have much cash at the moment. Could I pay you next week?* | *She earns extra cash by working as a waitress.* | *The Health Authority says that it simply has no extra cash from its £136 million budget.*

**dosh** /dɒʃ||dɑ:ʃ/ [n U] British informal money: *He gave us loads of dosh, just for handing out leaflets.* | *He says*



if we don't come up with the dosh by Sunday, he's selling the car to someone else.

**dough** /dəʊ/ [n U] informal money, especially a lot of money: *He only married her for her dough.* | *I'd go on vacation three times a year too, if I had his dough!*

## 2 money in the form of coins or notes

- ▶ money
- ▶ cash
- ▶ change

**money** /'mʌni/ [n U] Whose money is this on the table? | I've left some money in the pot for your bus fare. | The thieves repeatedly demanded money and jewellery. | **the right money** British (=the exact amount of money something costs) *This machine does not give change. Please have the right money ready.*

**cash** /kæʃ/ [n U] money – use this to emphasize that you mean coins and notes, and not cheques, bank cards etc: *Thieves stole a large amount of cash, and jewellery worth £50,000.* | **in cash** *Do you have a couple of dollars in cash?* | *I'll write you a cheque, and you can pay me back in cash later.* | **pay cash** (=to pay someone using notes and coins, rather than a cheque, credit card etc) *Are you paying cash for these items?* | *I heard she paid cash for her house back in the sixties.*

**change** /tʃeɪndʒ/ [n U] money in the form of coins, or the money you get back when you pay for something with more money than it cost: *I hope you've got some change for the bus, because I haven't.* | *Check your change* (=make sure you have been given the right amount) *before leaving the shop.* | **loose change** *I've got £20 and a bit of loose change as well.* | **small change** (=coins of low value) *You'll need some small change for the telephone.* | **the wrong change** (=when the amount of money you are given in change is incorrect) *Excuse me, I think you've given me the wrong change.* | **change for sth** (=lower value coins or notes in exchange for a coin or note of a higher value) *Does anyone have change for a five dollar bill?* | **\$4/£2 etc in change** (=in the form of coins) *I've got a £10 note and about £5 in change.* | **exact change** (=the exact amount of money something costs) *This toll booth is for drivers with exact change only.*

## 3 the money that is used in a country

- ▶ currency
- ▶ money

**currency** /'kʌrənsi/'kɜːr-/ [n C/U] the particular type of money that is used in a country: *Investors continued to swap yen for the currencies of nations that offer higher interest rates.* | *The dollar is now the overwhelming world currency.* | **French/Italian/US etc currency** *We soon got used to using Italian currency.* | **foreign currency** *Local banks give better rates for converting your traveler's checks into foreign currency.* | **local currency** *What's the local currency in Malta?* | **hard currency** (=a currency that keeps its value in relation to other currencies, and is used for international payments) *A lot of the food grown in Mexico is exported to earn hard currency.* | **single currency** (=the common currency used in many European Union countries) *You can argue about the single currency but you can't opt out of the European Single Market.*

**money** /'mʌni/ [n U] **French/Japanese etc money** *He put the Italian money in a separate billfold.* | *You can get a good exchange rate for German money at the moment.*

## 4 an amount of money

- ▶ amount
- ▶ sum
- ▶ figure

**amount** /ə'maʊnt/ [n C/U] the money that something costs, is paid etc: *Work out the amount you spend each month on food and clothes.* | *He expects to spend a similar amount on getting his daughter through college.* | *He was fined \$300,000, an amount that would ruin the average householder.* | **amount of money** *We spent an astonishing amount of money in town today.* | *The judge reduced the amount of money awarded to the victim.* | **small/large/considerable amount** *She has a pension, and receives a small amount from her ex-husband.* | **the full amount** (=all the money that someone owes, must pay etc) *You must pay the full amount in advance.* | **undisclosed amount** (=when someone does not say what the amount was) *Heinz Co. acquired the ailing food company for an undisclosed amount.*

**sum** /sʌm/ [n C] an amount of money – use this to say how large or small an amount is: *They are asking \$40 for the new software, almost twice the sum it costs when bought via the Internet.* | **sum of money** *My uncle left me a small sum of money when he died.* | **sum of \$100,000/£400 etc** *He offered to purchase the estate for the sum of \$80,000.* | **large/small/considerable/enormous etc sum** *Stars like Chaplin earned \$2000 a week, which was an enormous sum in those days.* | *Apple has spent huge sums in its drive to penetrate new markets.* | *She puts away small sums of money when she can afford to.* | *The store chain has been forced to pay hefty sums* (=a very large amount) *to female employees after it was sued for discrimination.* | **lump sum** (=an amount of money given in a single payment) *You can receive your bonus in monthly instalments, or as a lump sum.* | *a lump-sum payment* | **undisclosed sum** (=when someone does not say what the amount was) *The case was settled for an undisclosed sum last year.* | **princely sum** (=used to emphasize how small an amount is, when you think it should be bigger) *She and the other workers received the princely sum of \$14 for the evening's work.*

**figure** /'fɪɡə/'fɪɡjər/ [n C] a particular amount of money that is stated or written down: *'We need \$30,000 to get the project started.'* *'How close are you to that figure?'* | *A comparison of the two figures shows the estimated profit on investment.* | **row/column of figures** (=a list of figures written one below the other) *Add up that row of figures, and transfer the full amount to the top of the next page.* | **a four-/five-/six-etc figure number** (=a number in the thousands, ten thousands, hundred thousands etc) *What's the point of a six-figure salary and no time to enjoy it?* | **final figure** (=the amount of money after everything has been added up) *The event raised \$400,000 for charity, but that is not the final figure as donations are still coming in.*

## 5 a large amount of money

- ▶ a lot of money
- ▶ a bomb
- ▶ a fortune
- ▶ big money

**a lot of money** /ə ,lɒt əv 'mʌni/-,lɑːt-/ [n phrase] a large amount of money: *The painting was sold for £20,000 in 1926, which was a lot of money in those days.* | **spend/pay/make a lot of money** *I don't want to spend a lot of money on holiday.* | *I'd pay her a lot of money to organize my life for me.* | *Do you make a lot of money doing this?* | **cost a lot of money** (=to be



expensive) *That hi-fi looks as though it cost a lot of money.* | *It'll cost a lot of money to have the roof fixed.* | **be worth a lot of money** *These will be worth a lot of money in 50 years' time or so.* | **have a lot of money** *They don't have a lot of money, but they live comfortably.* | **be a lot of money for sth** (=used to emphasize how expensive something is) *Two hundred and fifty dollars is a lot of money just for a new carpet.* | **a whole lot of money** American spoken (=used to emphasize how large an amount is) *They wanted to charge me a whole lot of money just to change my car insurance.*

**a fortune** /ə 'fɔ:tʃən/ [n singular] informal a lot of money: *I thought you were going to tell me you'd won a fortune!* | **cost (sb) a fortune** *The lighting effects alone must have cost a fortune.* | *It costs an absolute fortune to park in town these days, you know.* | *You're costing me a fortune in coffee!* | **make/spend/pay a fortune** *I paid a fortune for this car, and I've had nothing but trouble with it.* | *Walter made a fortune with his first book.* | **be worth a fortune** *That house must be worth a fortune!* | **a small fortune** (=used to emphasize that the amount of money was surprising or unexpected) *She earned a small fortune selling antique furniture, and retired when she was 45.*

**a bomb** /ə 'bɒm/-'bɑ:m/ [n singular] British informal a very large amount of money **cost (sb) a bomb** *It was lovely and I wanted it – the only problem was, it cost a bomb.* | **make/earn etc a bomb** *He's been earning a bomb repairing computers at home for people.* | *You won't make a bomb, but it's worth doing.* | **be worth a bomb** *The house is worth a bomb at today's prices.*

**big money** /'bɪg 'mʌni/ [n U] informal a large amount of money, especially money that is earned or paid in business: *He's hoping there's big money in this new business.* | *I'm making big money these days.* | *The investors are talking big money.* At least \$100,000.

## 6 all the money that a person, company etc has

- |                 |                    |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| ▶ <b>money</b>  | ▶ <b>finances</b>  |
| ▶ <b>means</b>  | ▶ <b>savings</b>   |
| ▶ <b>assets</b> | ▶ <b>resources</b> |

**money** /'mʌni/ [n U] *My grandmother left me all her money when she died.* | *The committee is meeting to discuss how the money should be spent this year.* | **make your money** (=earn all your money doing a particular type of business) *He had made his money as a butcher in Kingstown.*

**means** /mi:nz/ [n plural] formal all the money that you have – especially when you are talking about whether you are able to pay for everything you need **have the means to do sth** *He had the means to pay, but he refused on principle.* | **beyond your means** (=costing more than you can afford) *I think private schooling would be well beyond our means.* | *She's been living beyond her means* (=spending more than she can really afford to), *and now the debts have caught her up.* | **within your means** (=not costing more than you can afford) *She was required to pay a \$500 fee, which appeared to be within her means.* | *Money isn't a problem. We simply live within our means* (=do not spend more than we can afford to). | **private/independent means** (=money that someone has from property, investments etc rather than earning it by working) *He's given up his lecturing job, but he does have private means.* | *Many tropical countries welcome people of independent means as long-term residents.* | **limited/modest means** (=used to say that someone only has a small amount of

money) *The best choice for elderly people with limited means is index-linked certificates.* | *A university professor who used his modest means to collect over 300 valuable artworks has donated them to the National Gallery.* | **means test** (=an official check to find out whether someone is poor enough to need money from the state) *The Council is introducing means tests for housing tenants.*

**assets** /'æsets/ [n plural] all of the money and property that a company or person owns, and which they may sell or use if necessary: *On her death, she wants all her assets to go to her husband.* | **assets of \$1 billion/£300,000,000 etc** *With assets of just under \$1 million, the business is still relatively small.* | **\$1 billion/£300,000,000 etc in assets** *Massachusetts Financial Services manages \$43 billion in assets.* | **financial assets** *Tomorrow, the court will hear evidence relating to Simpson's financial assets.* | **personal assets** (=owned by an individual, rather than a company) *The directors' personal assets will not be at risk if the company does fold.*

**finances** /'faɪnænsɪz, fɪ'nænsɪz/fɪ'nænsɪz, 'faɪnænsɪz/ [n plural] all the money that a person, company, organization etc has, especially when this is regularly checked so they know about any changes in it: *An accountant handles the school's finances.* | *She wondered if they'd ever get all their bills paid and their finances in order.* | **family/personal finances** *An investigation into his personal finances produced no evidence of fraud.* | *To help the family finances, she went back to work at a retail store after William was born.* | **public/government finances** *Indeed, Lebanon's public finances and yawning trade deficit, do look depressing.* | *Government finances are strained to the hilt, dealing with essential services.* | **drain sb's finances/be a drain on sb's finances** (=to reduce someone's finances over a period of time, usually by an amount they cannot afford to lose) *Legal expenses had drained his finances, and he could no longer afford to pursue the case.* | *Many of the housing agencies represent a severe drain on the state's finances.*

**savings** /'seɪvɪnz/ [n plural] the money which you have saved, which is usually kept in a bank or some other financial institution: *Your savings are safe with the Bank of America.* | *I should just take the money out of my savings and pay off my credit card.* | *Since we retired we've been living on our savings and a small pension.* | **life savings** (=all of the money you have saved) *He had invested his life savings in the new business.* | **retirement savings** (=the money you have saved so that you have something to live on when you retire) *Break yourself of the habit of borrowing from your retirement savings.* | **lose your savings** *Investors lost their savings, and some businessmen went bankrupt.* | **sink your savings into something** (=to spend all the money you have saved on a particular investment, plan etc) *He and his wife July sank their life savings into an unsuccessful attempt to build a marina on a reservoir in Colorado.*

**resources** /rɪ'zɔ:sɪz, -'sɔ:s-||rɪ'sɔ:rsɪz/ [n plural] all the money, property, or goods that a company, organization, or country owns and that can be used to make more money or to provide services: *We have to make the best use of the resources we've got.* | **financial/economic resources** *The government must make more human and financial resources available for AIDS research.* | **limited/scarcely resources** (=used to say that the amount of money available is small) *With limited resources, the club cannot continue to function without donations from members.* | **allocate resources (to sth)** (=decide how much



money will be spent on particular things) *The process for allocating resources to military intelligence is severely flawed.* | **devote resources (to sth)** (=to spend money on a particular thing) *Few firms devote significant resources to research and development.* | **pool your resources** (=share your money with other people, so that you can all use it) *She and I pooled our resources – not much – and hired a car for the weekend.*

## 7 money that you receive regularly

- ▶ **income**
- ▶ **pension**
- ▶ **Social Security**
- ▶ **benefit**
- ▶ **welfare**
- ▶ **allowance**
- ▶ **pocket money**

**income** /'ɪŋkəm, 'ɪn-/ [n C/U] all the money that someone receives regularly, for example from their job, from their savings or from the government: *I'd love to know what his income is. He has so many new clothes and such an expensive car.* | *We knew we'd need another source of income if we were planning to have a big family.* | *Couples with joint incomes over \$50,000 are the fastest growing segment of the housing market.* | **income of \$200/£400 etc** *The whole family survives on the mother's monthly income of less than £500.* | **low income** *If you are on a low income, you may be entitled to free dental treatment.* | **regular income** *She receives a regular income from the investments she made twenty years ago.* | **monthly/annual/weekly/yearly income** *The average annual income in Hong Kong is now much higher than it was in 1994.*

**pension** ALSO **retirement plan** American /'penʃən, rɪ'taɪəmənt plæn/ [n C] an amount of money that old people receive regularly from the government, their former employer, or from an insurance company, because they have paid in money to the government etc over many years: *I don't know how you manage on your pension, Lil, I really don't.* | *He gets a pretty good pension from his old firm.* | *The company has a very generous retirement plan.* | **state pension** (=a pension from the government) *If a man retires at 58, he's actually got seven years to go before he draws his state pension.* | **old-age pension** British (=a pension that people receive from the government when they reach a particular age) *The government is considering linking the old-age pension to earnings.* | **disability/invalidity pension** British (=a pension given to someone who cannot work because they are ill or injured) *He retired from the force with a disability pension.* | *Martin still hasn't got his invalidity pension sorted out.* | **pension plan** ALSO **pension scheme** British (=an arrangement to pay people a pension) *Is there a pension scheme where you work?* | **draw a pension** (=receive a pension, especially one from the government) *How long have you been drawing a pension?* | **live on a pension** (=when your pension is the only money you receive) *Living on a pension isn't easy you know. You really have to scrimp and save.*

**Social Security** /,səʊʃəl sɪ'kjʊərə'ti/ [n U] in the UK, money that the government gives to people who are ill, old, or unemployed. In the US, money from a government programme that workers pay into, which provides them with money when they are old or unable to work, or the programme itself: *Once I've paid for my rent and food, most of my Social Security is used up.* | *an increase in spending on Social Security and Medicare* | **Social Security benefits/payments** *The government faces strong opposition to its proposals to cut Social Security payments.* | **be/live on Social Security** *How'd you*

*find it, living on Social Security?* | **Social Security number** *Can you write your Social Security number in the box please?*

**benefit** USUALLY **benefits** American /'benɪfɪt(s)/ [n C/U] money that people receive from the government if they have no job, do not earn a lot, or are sick: *There are several benefits you can claim if you are unemployed.* | *You should find out about any benefits you're entitled to.* | **housing benefit** (=regular payments towards your rent) *Surely she'll be eligible for housing benefit?* | **unemployment benefit** (=regular payments to people who do not have a job) *If you were fired from your previous job, you may not be able to claim unemployment benefit.* | **child benefit** British (=regular payments made to mothers of children under 16) *Child benefit has been frozen for the last three or four years.* | **be/live on benefit** British *Two-thirds of lone parents are on benefit.*

**welfare** /'welfeə/ [n U] American the money that is paid by the government to people without jobs: *The amount of money that the government spends on welfare has halved in the past decade.* | *Getting people off welfare and into paying jobs is a major national priority.* | **welfare benefits/payments** *Annabelle stopped getting welfare benefits when her husband landed a minimum-wage job.* | **be/live on welfare** (=to be receiving money from the government) *Raising the minimum wage might make it more difficult for people on welfare to get a job.*

**allowance** /ə'laʊəns/ [n C] money that someone receives regularly for a special reason, and that they do not earn by working: *Some students have an allowance from their parents.* | **clothing allowance** (=money for buying clothes) *Does your mom give you a clothing allowance?* | **monthly/weekly/yearly allowance** *In exchange for looking after the children, Annie has all her meals paid for and receives a small monthly allowance.* | *I think my yearly allowance is about three hundred, you know, so I'm rapidly running out.*

**pocket money** British /**allowance** American /'pɒkɪt ,mʌni/ [n U] a small amount of money that children receive from their parents every week: *What do you spend your allowance on, Jimmy?* | *You'll pay for that vase out of your pocket money.*

## 8 money given to a student to pay for his or her education

- ▶ **grant**
- ▶ **scholarship**

**grant** /grɑːnt/ [n C] money that the government gives to someone to help them pay for their education: *Will I get a grant, even though both my parents are earning?* | **student grant** *Without a student grant, I'd never even have gone into higher education.*

**scholarship** /'skɒləʃɪp/ [n C] money that a student received from their school, college etc to pay for their education, especially because they have passed a special examination: *The Foundation's goals include providing scholarships for gifted young students.* | *Admitted to Mills College on a full scholarship, she graduated Phi Beta Kappa without a penny of help from her parents.* | **college scholarship** *The company has a small number of college scholarships to offer to employees' children.* | **athletic/drama/music etc scholarship** (=a scholarship given to someone who is very good at sport, acting, music etc) *I attended the University of Houston on an athletic scholarship.* | *At 9, he became a boy soprano, beginning a six-year music scholarship in a*



*cathedral choir. | win/be awarded a scholarship When she was 18, she won a scholarship to study at the Conservatoire in Paris. | We're very proud of the five students from this school who were awarded scholarships.*

## 9 money for starting a new business or other activity

- ▶ **finance**
- ▶ **capital**
- ▶ **funding**
- ▶ **investment**
- ▶ **sponsorship**
- ▶ **grant**
- ▶ **subsidy**

**finance** British /**financing** American /'faɪnæns/ fɪˈnæns, 'faɪnænsɪŋ/ [n U] British money that you borrow or receive in order to pay for something important and expensive, for example for starting a business: *We can't continue our research unless we get more finance. | The business plan is strong, but without financing, it will never work. | + for Scottish Homes is the nation's biggest source of finance for house building. | obtain/raise finance The next step was to obtain finance to develop the project. | You'll have to explain to them how you intend to raise the financing you need. | provide finance The European Investment Bank will provide finance for a variety of regional initiatives.*

**capital** /'kæpɪtl/ [n U] a large amount of money that you can use to start a business or to pay for something that will later produce more money: *There is a shortage of capital for building new aircraft. | Our return on capital has more than doubled since 1980. | investment capital The plan is expected to create vast amounts of investment capital. | raise capital Since the stockmarket crash, companies have been trying to raise capital by selling new stock.*

**funding** /'fʌndɪŋ/ [n U] money that a government provides to pay for education, theatre, music etc, not for business activities: *The President has yet to approve the additional funding needed to implement the program. | If the funding were increased by just 12%, we could be close to a cure for the disease in five years. | + of A special body advises the government on the funding of research. | + for Cuts in funding for the arts has led to the closure of several theatres. | government/federal/state/public funding (=funding provided by the government) Congress banned federal funding of embryo research in 1995. | The church is seeking an extra \$300,000 in government funding. | lack of funding (=not enough funding) School facilities have deteriorated over the past six years because of a lack of funding. | provide funding The Center will also provide funding to improve data collection and research.*

**investment** /ɪn'vestmənt/ [n C/U] the money that people or organizations give to a company, business, or bank, because they expect that they will get back more money than they gave: *In ten years' time, your investment should be worth four times what it is now. | Once we have seen an improvement in the company's performance, we will think about further investment. | exciting investment opportunities | + in We have the largest investment in microelectronics technology of any company in the world. | make an investment The Postal Service has made an extremely large investment in automated technology. | foreign investment (=investment in a country that is not your own country) Foreign investment peaked in November, when overseas investors took advantage of low prices. | sound investment (=an investment that is not likely to lose money) Buying shares in blue-chip companies is always a sound investment.*

**sponsorship** /'sɒnsərʃɪp/ [n U] money that is provided by a company or by the government to pay for someone to do something or pay for something such as a sports event, art show etc: *We are looking for sponsorship from local businesses. | Companies can help projects by providing financial sponsorship, office space, or printing facilities. | + of a ban on tobacco company sponsorship of sports events | government/state sponsorship The exhibition received £50,000 in government sponsorship. | corporate sponsorship (=sponsorship from a private company) Corporate sponsorship ensures that far more money finds its way into sport than would otherwise be the case.*

**grant** /grɑːnt/ [n C] an amount of money that a government or other organization gives to someone to help pay for something good or useful, such as their education: *These grants will help communities address the problems faced by young people. | + from You can get a grant from the council to pay for the repairs. | a grant of \$400/£30 etc She received a grant of £20,000 from the Arts Council to set up the Centre. | government/state/federal grant Researchers at the University of San Francisco will receive a \$6.7 million federal grant for research on ovarian cancer. | block grant (=money that the central government gives to local government to help pay for roads, police, schools etc) Our role is to decide how the block grant should be allocated. | development grant (=money that a government gives to a country or a city to help pay for economic development in a particular area) The building was converted into flats with the aid of an urban development grant. | Most regions in Spain and Portugal qualify for sizeable development grants from the EU. | research grant (=a grant given to someone to do research in a particular subject) Research grants are plentiful in science and engineering subjects, but much harder to get in the humanities. | award/give sb a grant He was awarded a \$25,000 grant by the Rockefeller Foundation, which enabled him to finish the work. | apply for a grant To apply for a loan or grant, call 1-800-323-4140. | We're applying for a grant of £500 for equipment. | grant proposal (=a special form that you fill in when you ask for a grant) Jen was up all night writing her grant proposal.*

**subsidy** /'sʌbsɪdi/ [n C] money that the government provides to help a business or industry which might not be able to operate without this additional money: *The taskforce has recommended some kind of subsidy to help businesses get their Internet start-ups off the ground. | Lacking the generous subsidies that European orchestras receive, modern American groups are under increasing pressure to play popular pieces. | state/federal/government/public subsidy Without state subsidies, the railways couldn't survive. | Federal subsidies would be available to help employers pay the insurance premiums. | They built and financed a whole new suburb, and they did it without a public subsidy. | agricultural/farm subsidy US farmers are having trouble coping with the reductions in agricultural subsidies. | Farm subsidies totaled \$53 billion last year.*

## 10 money that you pay to the government

- ▶ **tax**
- ▶ **duty**
- ▶ **tariff**
- ▶ **taxpayer**

**tax** /tæks/ [n C/U] money that you have to pay to the government, especially from the money you earn or as an additional payment when you buy something: *Although the tax on cigarettes has doubled in the*



past two years, sales are still going up. | proposals for an increase in taxes to pay for medical care | + on Consumers are angry that the tax on petrol has gone up yet again. | **cut/reduce tax** The Republicans promised to reduce taxes before the last election. | The Chancellor said he would cut income tax by 2 pence in the pound. | **income tax** (=tax that you pay according to how much money you earn) He failed to report and pay income tax on a portion of his income. | **sales tax** (=tax you pay on things that you buy) Sales tax in the state is 8%. | **after tax** (=after you have paid income tax) I made over \$600 a week, which was around \$450 after tax. | **tax avoidance/evasion** (=when someone tries to avoid paying tax, especially income tax) He pleaded guilty to charges of fraud and tax evasion.

**duty** /'dju:ti/'du:-/ [n C/U] a tax you pay on something you buy, especially goods you have bought in another country: You have to pay a duty on the value of goods worth over \$500 that you bring into the country. | **customs duty** The customs duty on luxury cars went up last month.

**tariff** /'tærɪf/ [n C/U] a tax on goods coming into a country or going out of a country: The aim of the organization is to reduce tariffs and promote free trade.

**taxpayer** /'tæks,peɪə-/ [n C] someone who pays tax: Are you a higher rate taxpayer, or do you pay the basic rate? | **taxpayers' money** (=money the government gets from taxes) This defence project is simply a waste of taxpayers' money. | **the taxpayer** (=all the people in a country who pay tax) Bonus payments to top officials cost the taxpayer millions of pounds each year. | Unemployment is up, and the poor old taxpayer has to foot the bill, as usual. | I think these bureaucrats have a jolly good time at the taxpayer's expense.

## 11 money paid to someone to make them do something dishonest

- ▶ bribe
- ▶ kickback
- ▶ backhander

**bribe** /braɪb/ [n C] money that someone gives to a person in an official position, in order to persuade them to do something that they should not do: The two brothers regularly used bribes and threats to further their business. | \$400/£30,000/millions etc in bribes A customs official pocketed up to \$500,000 in bribes for permitting cocaine to pass through the port. | **offer (sb) a bribe** In all his years of public service, he has only been offered a bribe once. | Foreign firms willing to offer bribes typically win 80% of international deals. | **pay a bribe (to sb)** (=give someone a bribe) Some companies in Belgium and France had paid bribes for the award of contracts. | They paid millions in bribes to tax officials in order to avoid investigation. | **take/accept a bribe** The judge admitted that he had accepted bribes. | During his term in office, he took bribes ranging from 22 million to 220 million yen. | **cash bribe** (=in the form of notes, rather than a cheque) He offered me a cash bribe to help him secure the contract. — **bribery** [n U] when people give and accept bribes: The inquiry showed that bribery was widespread. | **bribery and corruption** He was arrested on charges of bribery and corruption. — **bribe** [v T] to offer someone a bribe: He alleged that the manager had tried to bribe him during a business lunch in 1993. | The defence are arguing that he was bribed to withdraw his testimony.

**kickback** /'kɪkbæk/ [n C] a large amount of money that someone pays to a person in an important posi-

tion in a company or government, in exchange for dishonestly arranging a business deal \$300/£400,000/millions etc in kickbacks Top executives received millions of dollars in kickbacks. | **accept/take a kickback** He is on trial for allegedly accepting kickbacks from business. | He and his partner were charged with taking \$300,000 in kickbacks in exchange for their political influence. | **pay/offer a kickback** The company paid kickbacks to local officials to win contracts worth millions of dollars. | A cardiologist was offered kickbacks by a pacemaker manufacturer.

**backhander** /'bækhændə-/ [n C] British informal a small amount of money paid to someone to persuade them to do something that is dishonest but usually not very serious: There's some suggestion that a backhander was involved. | Perhaps the landlord's getting a backhander from the estate agent. | £300/£10 etc in backhanders Fifty pounds has already gone in backhanders to the guys in the security office.

## 12 money that you pay to your former husband or wife

- ▶ maintenance
- ▶ alimony

**maintenance** British /**child support** American /'meɪntənəns, 'tʃaɪld sə,pɔ:t/ [n U] money that is paid regularly by someone to their former wife or husband in order to support their children: Failure to pay child support is a growing problem. | I have no job and receive no maintenance from my children's father. | The judge set her child support at ten dollars a week. | He gives no money for the care of his son, and Aurora has abandoned plans to pursue child support. | **maintenance/child support payments** The court will now force him to meet maintenance payments.

**alimony** /'ælɪməni/-məʊni/ [n U] an amount of money that a court orders someone to pay regularly to their former husband or wife after their marriage has ended: Because Jean had given up a career to support her husband's career, the court ordered him to pay alimony. | His alimony amounts to around one thousand dollars a month.

## 13 money that is collected for a purpose

- ▶ fund
- ▶ kitty/pot

**fund** /fʌnd/ [n C] a large sum of money that is collected and kept, especially so that it can be used by a particular group of people who need it: There's a special fund you can apply to, that pays for blind students to go to university. | If I'm successful in raising over £500, those funds will go to the Bible School. | £400/\$30,000 etc in funds A total of \$5,800 in church funds has been used to provide assistance to local people. | **set up a fund** They used this money to set up a fund for the refugees. | **raise funds** The event was held to raise funds to promote AIDS awareness among young gays. | The hand-sewn quilts will be sold at a Christmas Craft Fair to raise funds for the arts project. | **appeal fund** (=a special fund that is set up to help someone who is ill, needs special help etc) Supporters have set up an appeal fund to help Peter fight the case. | Tell us, Gillian, how much do you have in the appeal fund now? | **slush fund** (=money that has been obtained secretly and illegally, and that is used for illegal purposes) He is on trial for accepting kickbacks from business moguls to build his slush fund.



**kitty/pot** /'kɪti, pɒt||pɑ:t/ [n C] informal a small sum of money that is collected from all the people in a group and used to buy their food or drinks, pay their bills etc: *'Are we having takeout tonight?' 'Depends how much is in the pot.'* | *Do you all just put a bit in the kitty each week for basics?* | *There's nothing in the kitty, so if anyone wants another drink they'll have to get it themselves.*

**14** relating to money and the way it is used

- ▶ financial
- ▶ finance
- ▶ monetary
- ▶ fiscal
- ▶ economic
- ▶ economics

**financial** /fɪˈnænsjəl, faɪ-/ [adj only before noun] connected with money – use this about the way that people and organizations use and control their money: *Wall Street is the financial center of the US.* | *There is a possibility of a full-scale financial crisis, like the great crash of 1929.* | *Many libraries have found that their financial resources are stretched to the limit.* | *The accounts show that the school's financial position is very healthy.* | **financial support/backing/assistance etc** *He failed to get financial support from his employers.* | *The amount of financial aid offered has become more central to students' decisions about which school to attend.* | **financial dealings/transactions** *Revelations about his financial dealings could change his election prospects dramatically.* | *He developed computer software to handle complicated financial transactions.* | **financial difficulties/problems** *Joan has a lot of financial problems at the moment.* | *Mexico's financial difficulties increased rather than diminished.* | **financial year** British (=the 12-month period used by companies to calculate their accounts) *Norton have announced profits of £3.5 million for the financial year 2000-01.* — **financially** [adv] *She wanted to go out to work and be financially independent* | *Who would benefit financially from Bobby's death?* | *His parents support him financially.*

**finance** /'faɪnæns, fɪˈnæns||fɪˈnæns, 'faɪnæns/ [n U] all the activities that are related to how a company or country uses or organizes its money: *He was an expert in finance and advised people where to invest their money.* | *The use of IT in areas such as accounting and finance has grown at an astonishing rate.* | *She works as a director of finance for an oil company.* | **finance minister/officer etc** *Kubo is slated to become Japan's next finance minister.* | **high finance** (=financial activities involving countries or big companies – used especially to show that you do not know very much about those activities) *The other guys in the office were ten to fifteen years my senior, and old hands in high finance.*

**monetary** /'mʌnɪtəri||'mɑ:nɪteri/ [adj only before noun] relating to or involving money, especially the money that is available to the government of a country, and how it decides to spend it: *There's only one conclusion to make about this data on monetary growth.* | **monetary policy/control etc** *The IMF should not dictate how Mexico should run its monetary policies.* | *a plan to introduce monetary reform* | *Some economists question the effectiveness of monetary control as a means of regulating the economy.* | *European monetary union*

**fiscal** /'fɪskəl/ [adj only before noun] formal connected with money, taxes, debts, etc that are owned and managed by the government: *Perez stated that the current fiscal crisis was the result of the collapse of the oil industry.* | *It was thought that skillful mone-*

*tary and fiscal intervention could rescue the economy.* | **fiscal policy** *The Council of Finances determined fiscal policy within the region.* | **fiscal deficit** *Columbia's fiscal deficit could soar to 1.6 percent of GDP.* | **fiscal year** especially American (=the 12-month period used by companies to calculate their accounts) *Over the past fiscal year, the school has received \$250 million in federal dollars for 1,600 projects.* — **fiscally** [adv] *countries with fiscally sound (=well-managed) economies* | *The President is pro-business and fiscally conservative.*

**economic** /,ekəˈnɒmɪk-, ɪː-||-'nɑː-/ [adj only before noun] connected with the way money is earned, spent, and controlled within a country or society: *The tax breaks will stimulate economic activity.* | *Florida will benefit from a number of economic trends that play to its strengths.* | **economic climate** (=general state of the economy) *In this kind of economic climate, employees prefer a lower salary in a job that is secure.* | **economic crisis** *Cuba is emerging from five years of economic crisis.* | *Investors took their money elsewhere, prompting a far-reaching economic crisis.* | **economic growth/development etc** *Slow economic growth and low consumer spending affected sales last year.* | *a wide variety of economic development strategies* | **economic recovery** *Investors are holding out from Mexican stocks until they see clear signs of an economic recovery.* | **economic sanctions** (=official laws that stop trade with another country, for political reasons) *The US has maintained tough economic sanctions on Cuba.* | **economic summit** (=an important meeting for the leaders of countries to discuss the world's economy) *World leaders gathered in the Miyako Hotel to map out the agenda for next month's economic summit.*

**economics** /,ekəˈnɒmɪks, ɪː-||-'nɑː-/ [n U] the study of how money is earned, spent, and controlled within a country or society: *He studied economics at Harvard University.* | *He knows very little about economics or international finance.* | *Keynes's theories have had an important influence on modern economics.*

**15** to put money into a business, in order to make money

- ▶ invest
- ▶ put money into
- ▶ investor
- ▶ backer

**invest** /ɪnˈvest/ [v I/T] to let a company, business, or bank use your money for a period of time, especially because you expect that you will get back more money than you gave: *I want to invest the money my aunt left me.* | *The Singapore government is interested in investing abroad.* | **+ in** *Investing in property is no longer as safe as it used to be.* | *Shares in CMG Information, which invests in Internet-related businesses, declined sharply in the spring.* | **invest £300,000/\$400/money etc in sth** *I invested £5000 in my brother's printing business.* | **invest heavily** (=give a lot of money) *He had invested heavily in risky assets like junk bonds.*

**put money into** /,pʊt 'mʌni ɪntuː/ [v phrase] to give money to a company or business in order to help that company develop and be successful, especially because you expect that you will make a profit: *Home-owners who put their money into building society accounts could be losing thousands each year.* | *The biggest bonus is that KPBS didn't have to put any capital into the project.* | *The plan calls for each company to put in \$100 million toward the new car plant.*



**investor** /ɪnˈvestər/ [n C] someone who puts money into a business, company, or bank in order to make a profit in the future: *Having made the initial payment, the investor need make no further effort.* | **foreign investor** *Foreign investors have shown considerable interest in the venture.* | *Most of the venture funds have come from foreign investors.* | **small investor** (=someone with a small amount to invest) *Our financial consultants can advise the small investor.* | *The British Gas sale attracted 4.5 million applications from small investors.*

**backer** /ˈbækər/ [n C] someone who supports a business plan by giving or lending money: *Things became even more difficult when one of his principal backers went bankrupt.* | **financial backer** *The directors closed the company after the financial backers pulled out of the operation.*

## 16 the financial system in a country or area

► **economy**

**economy** /ɪˈkɒnəmi/ [n C] *The government's management of the economy has been severely criticized.* | *Inflation is a major problem in many South American economies.* | **black/shadow economy** (=business activities that take place illegally, especially in order to avoid paying tax) *It is impossible to quantify the exact value of the black economy.* | *shadow economies that escape accurate analysis* | **global economy** (=the economy of the world, seen as whole) *In a global economy, the only way to maintain a competitive edge is to lead the world in innovation.* | **market/free-market economy** (=a system in which companies, rather than the government, decide what to produce and sell) *Poland is trying to move from a centrally planned socialist economy to a free-market capitalist economy.*

## 17 when a person or company has no money

► **bankrupt**                      ► **go bust**  
► **insolvent**                    ► **ruin**

**bankrupt** /ˈbæŋkrəpt/ [adj] a company or person that is **bankrupt** does not have enough money to pay their debts, and so they have to stop doing business: *Five years ago she was a successful actress, but now she is bankrupt.* | *He lent him several thousand dollars to help rescue his bankrupt textile business.* | **go bankrupt** (=become bankrupt) *Many small businesses will go bankrupt unless interest rates fall.* | **declare sb bankrupt** (=say officially that they are bankrupt) *He was declared bankrupt in the High Court yesterday.* — **bankrupt** [v T] *He realized that it would bankrupt the company if he continued the expansion.* — **bankruptcy** [n U] *It was no surprise when the Internet Startup firm declared bankruptcy.*

**insolvent** /ɪnˈsɒlvənt/ [adj] a company or business person that is **insolvent** has lost all their money: *A spokesman denied the bank was insolvent, but depositors are rushing to withdraw their money.* | *The court ordered the dissolution of seven insolvent housing loan companies.* | **become insolvent** *The company auditor has filed a warning that Eurotunnel is in danger of becoming insolvent.* | **declare sb insolvent** (=say officially that they are insolvent) *He withdrew savings from a major bank just two days before it was declared insolvent.* | **render sb insolvent** (=make someone insolvent) *The bank could even be rendered insolvent by such a large*

*payment.* — **insolvency** [n U] *Accountants have been called in to save the firm from insolvency.* | *If they cannot repay the loan, they face insolvency.*

**go bust** /ˌgəʊ ˈbʌst/ [v phrase] informal to no longer have enough money to pay your debts, so that you have to stop doing business: *The supermarket isn't there any more. They went bust ages ago.* | *About 60,000 business go bust each year in the United States.*

**ruin** /ˈruːn/ [v T] if something **ruins** someone, it makes them lose all their money and property after working very hard for it, and they have to stop doing business: *Many firms have been ruined by hasty decisions.* | *The incident has all but ruined her financially.* | *She is still angry with the suppliers, who she says ruined her by failing to deliver on time.*

## 18 having no money to spend at the present time

► **broke**                                      ► **strapped for cash**  
► **skint**

**broke** /brəʊk/ [adj not before noun] informal having no money or very little money to spend at the moment: *'Can you lend me some money?' 'Sorry, I'm broke.'* | *She's just come back off holiday and she's completely broke.*

**skint** /skɪnt/ [adj not before noun] British informal having no money at the moment: *I sold my record collection when I was skint one time.* | *Can you lend me some money to tide me over? I'm a bit skint at the moment.*

**strapped for cash** /ˌstræpt fər ˈkæʃ/ [adj phrase] not having enough money at the moment: *I'm warning you, we're really strapped for cash right now.* | *I'm a bit strapped for cash myself at the moment, but I'll see what I can do.*

## more

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: **less**  
► see also **increase, add, most**

### WHAT'S HERE

- **more/another** see **1**
- **more than a number or amount** see **2 to 3**
- **more than before** see **4 to 5**
- **more than sb/sth else** see **6**

## more/another

### 1 more of the same thing, or another one of the same things

► **more**                                      ► **further**  
► **another**                                ► **added**  
► **extra**                                    ► **spare**  
► **additional**                           ► **supplementary**

**more** /mɔːr/ [quantifier] more of the same thing: *I gave him \$200 last week, and he's already asking for more.* | *There were more riots in the capital last night when protestors clashed with police.* | + **of** *Those interested in seeing more of the sculptor's work can visit the Sacre Monte museum.* | **three more/100**



**more etc** Some of the students arrived today, and about 20 more will be here tomorrow. | I might buy a couple more of those scarves. | **some more/any more/no more** Is there any more beer in the fridge? | Why don't you go upstairs and do some more homework? | Officials are satisfied that no more bodies are buried in the ruins. | **a few more** Can you give me a few more minutes? | **one more** (=the last of several) I'll just have one more drink before I go. | **a bit more** British /**a little (bit) more** American Sally read a bit more of her book to keep her mind off things.

**another** /ə'nʌðər/ [determiner/pron] one more thing, person, or amount of the same kind: Would you like another drink? | Look, your glass is cracked. I'll get you another. | **+ of** Still to come on Channel West, another of our special reports from Florida. | **another ten minutes/five miles/two gallons etc** Add the pasta and heat the soup for another ten minutes. | For another 80 bucks, you could have a wide-screen TV with Internet access. | **another one** Pass me another one of those folders.

**extra** /'ekstrə/ [adj/adv] more of something, in addition to the usual or standard amount or number: Residents may use the hotel swimming pool at no extra charge. | **extra ten minutes/three pounds/four gallons etc** You get an extra 5% discount if you buy your software on-line. | The voting booths stayed open for an extra two hours in some states. | **be/cost/charge etc extra** (=to be, cost, charge etc extra money) Dinner costs \$15, but wine is extra. | Most small providers offer their customers free Web space, but larger providers often charge extra.

**additional** /ə'dɪʃənəl/ [adj only before noun] more than the amount or number that was agreed or expected at the beginning of something: Our own car broke down, so we had the additional expense of renting a car. | **an additional £10/10 miles/10 minutes etc** Judge Mathes sentenced her first to a year and later to an additional three months in jail for contempt.

**further** /'fɜːrðər/ [adj only before noun] formal more, in addition to what there is already or what has happened already: The doctors are keeping her in hospital to do further tests. | For further information, contact the help line. | **a further £10/10 miles/10 minutes etc** Strike action will continue for a further 24 hours.

**added** /'ædɪd/ [adj only before noun] **added advantage/benefit/protection etc** another advantage or more of something that makes something better or more effective: The new computer is as good as the old one, with the added advantage of being smaller. | Buy a high-factor sun lotion, and wear a hat for added protection.

**spare** /speər/ [adj only before noun] a spare tyre, key, room etc is one that you have in addition to the ones you normally use, so that it is available if another one is needed: We carried Ros upstairs and laid her on the spare bed. | Pauline keeps a spare key hanging in the closet upstairs.

**supplementary** /,sʌplɪ'mentəri/ [adj] provided in addition to what already exists, in order to help people or improve something: Some supplementary finance is available in the form of grants or loans. | The Investment Business Gazettes offer very useful supplementary information.

## more than a number or amount

### 2 more than a number, amount, age etc

- |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|
| ▶ more         | ▶ beyond       |
| ▶ over         | ▶ in excess of |
| ▶ above        | ▶ upwards of   |
| ▶ greater than | ▶ plus         |

**more** /mɔːr/ [quantifier] **more than** a number or amount + **than** I've been working here for more than fifteen years. | More than 50,000 people attended the concert, which was held in Central Park. | **much more/far more/a lot more/even more** Rented accommodation costs much more in New York. | Sales executives earn about \$200,000 a year, and those higher up the ladder can earn a lot more. | **no more than/not more than** The discussion lasted no more than 30 minutes. | **10/100/\$50 etc more** It's a better hotel, but it costs about £50 more than the other one. | **or more** He could receive a prison sentence of five years or more.

**over** /'əʊvər/ [prep/adv] more than that number or amount – use this especially when it is not important to say exactly how much more: I had to wait over half an hour for the train this morning. | We receive over 2,000 applications a year. | It's hot out there – I'd say it's over 90. | **just over** (=slightly over) She weighs just over 180 pounds. | **well over/way over** (=a lot more) informal Well over 30 schools took part in the fund-raising walk. | She was driving way over the speed limit. | **3/10/12 etc and over** (=including and over a particular age) NCI recommends that women aged 40 years and over are checked every two years.

**above** /ə'baʊ/ [prep/adv] more than a number or level on a scale that can be exactly measured: The temperature is about 2 degrees above zero. | **just above** (=slightly above) High speed trains average just above 150 mph. | **well/way above** (=a lot more) informal The government promised to increase teachers' pay well above the rate of inflation. | **above average** (=more than usual) All the students in the group were found to have above average IQ scores. | **3/10/12 etc and above** (=including and above a particular figure) A score of 70 and above indicates good spatial and map-reading skills.

**greater than** /'greɪtər ðən/ [prep] formal more than a particular number or amount, especially a number: Scientists have discovered eight craters on Venus with diameters greater than 100 km. | Imagine a device that could send a signal at a speed greater than the speed of light. | **be greater than** Economic growth this year is predicted to be greater than 1.5%. | **be much/far/even greater than** By the 1940s, the volume of domestic trade was much greater than trade with other countries.

**beyond** /brɪ'jɒnd||brɪ'jɑːnd/ [prep/adv] more than another number, amount, age etc – use this especially when the other number etc is a particular level or limit: Inflation has now risen beyond the acceptable level of 5%. | In a number of professions, it is possible to continue working beyond retirement age.

**in excess of** /ɪn ɪk'ses ɒv/ [prep] formal more than an amount or number – used especially in official documents, instructions, or reports: The cyclone was travelling at speeds in excess of 21 mph. | **be in excess of** The population is now estimated to be in excess of 40 million. | **well in excess of** (=a lot more)



informal *The fire has caused well in excess of \$500,000 worth of damage.*

**upwards of** ALSO **upward of** American /'ʌpwərd(z) ɒv/ [prep] use this when the number or amount you mention is the lower limit, and there is possibly even more than that: *The Reynolds collection is valued at upward of \$20 million.* | **10/\$300/5 years etc and upwards** *The performance is suitable for children of 7 years and upwards.*

**plus** /plʌs/ [adj only after number] **10/100/1,500 etc plus** at least 10, 100 etc and more than that: *The drugs have a street value of \$30,000 plus.* | *It took me three hours to back up the computer's 400-plus megabyte memory.*

### 3 to be more than a particular number or amount

- ▶ be more than
- ▶ exceed
- ▶ outnumber
- ▶ be up
- ▶ pass

**be more than** /bi: 'mɔːr ðən/ [v phrase] *The annual revenue is more than \$15 billion.* | *New Haven's school drop-out rate is more than double the statewide average.* | **much/many more than** *a young woman who didn't look to be much more than 20* | *Many cases still go undetected – many more than are treated.*

**exceed** /ɪk'siːd/ [v T] formal to be more than a number or amount, especially a fixed number or limit – used especially in official reports or documents: *Legal requirements state that working hours must not exceed 42 hours a week.* | *In the Far East, home computer ownership is expected to exceed that of the US and Europe combined.* | **exceed sth by sth** *Births exceeded deaths by a ratio of 3 to 1.* | **far exceed** *Metcalf has achieved 49 touchdowns, far exceeding even those of his famous father.*

**outnumber** /aʊt'nʌmbə/ [v T] if one type of person or thing **outnumbers** another, there are more of the first type than of the second: *Women teachers outnumber their male colleagues by two to one.* (=there are twice as many women) | **greatly/far outnumber** *a city where bicycles greatly outnumber cars*

**be up** /bi: 'ʌp/ [v phrase] if profits, sales, income etc are up they are larger than at a time in the past: *Most retailers expect sales to be up slightly compared with last year.* | *The American Stock Exchange was up 0.6% at 551.63.* | **+ by** *Support for the president was up by an astonishing 15% in the South.* | **be 10%/12 points etc up** *Germany's steel output was 3% up at 11.7 million tons.*

**pass** /pɑːs/ [v T] if a number or total passes an amount, especially one that you have been trying to reach, it is more than that amount and will probably continue to increase: *If he stays injury-free, Stumpel should pass his personal best of 76 points.* | **pass the £100/1million etc mark** *Visits to our website passed the 100,000 mark in April.*

## more than before

### 4 more than before

- ▶ more
- ▶ more
- ▶ a growing number/an increasing number
- ▶ increasingly
- ▶ greater
- ▶ higher
- ▶ increased
- ▶ gain ground

**more** /mɔːr/ [quantifier] *The new airport will just*

*mean more noise, more traffic problems and higher land prices.* | **+ than** *I'm sure I weigh more than last year.* | **more sth than** *There are far more game shows on TV than there used to be.* | **much more/a lot more/a little more etc** *Derek earns a lot more now than he did in his previous job.* | **more and more** (=in a number or degree that steadily increases) *More and more people are retiring early.* | *It became more and more obvious that the boy was using drugs.*

**more** /mɔːr/ [adv] *People are using mobile phones more because they are cheaper.* | **+ than** *Visitors to the centre complained about the service more than last year.* | **more than ever before** *Our future competitiveness and prosperity depend more than ever before on technology and industry.* | **more and more** (=continuously increasing) *More and more, we are finding that students lack basic skills when they enter college.*

**a growing number/an increasing number** /ə 'grəʊɪŋ 'nʌmbə, ən ɪn'kriːsɪŋ 'nʌmbə/ [quantifier] use this when the number of people that are doing something is not yet very large, but is increasing all the time **+ of** *Hong Kong was having to provide for a growing number of refugees.* | *Milo is one of a growing number of politicians who have become dissatisfied with the current government.* | **an ever-increasing/ever-growing number of** (=a number that is increasing all the time) *The islanders are trying to protect their environment from the ever-increasing number of Australian tourists.* | **in growing/increasing numbers** *'Suite' hotels – with full kitchens and sitting rooms – are dotting the roadside in increasing numbers.*

**increasingly** /ɪn'kriːsɪŋli/ [adv] continuing to happen more often than before – use this when something is becoming more common but still does not happen all the time: *As the years passed, Celia became increasingly lonely and withdrawn.* | *Increasingly, people are relying on interactive media for a variety of services.*

**greater** /'greɪtə/ [adj] formal use this about a feeling or condition that is stronger or more noticeable than it was before: *After the war, the country began to enjoy greater prosperity.* | *The new legislation gave girls greater access to sports in schools.* | **+ than** *The need for people with computing skills is greater than ever before.*

**higher** /'haɪə/ [adj] use this about prices, speeds, or amounts that are bigger than they were before: *There is now a higher proportion of women in management jobs.* | *By focusing on quality rather than price, Bangalore's firms hope to secure higher profit margins.* | **+ than** *The cost of student accommodation is higher than it was a year ago.*

**increased** /ɪn'kriːst/ [adj only before noun] greater than in the past: *After childbirth there is always an increased risk of back trouble.* | *Increased interest in healthy foods and the environment has led to greater consumer influence.*

**gain ground** /,geɪn 'graʊnd/ [v phrase] if a belief, idea etc is **gaining ground**, more and more people believe it, do it etc: *an approach which is gaining ground in schools* | *Evangelical Christianity has been gaining ground since the Second World War.* | *Laurent died in 1853, but his ideas slowly gained ground over the next ten years.*

### 5 to become stronger, angrier etc than before

- ▶ get/become
- ▶ grow in/gain in
- ▶ more
- ▶ increasingly
- ▶ heightened



**get/become** /get, br'kʌm/ [v] As the days passed, Martha became more worried. | As you get older, your joints and muscles tend to get weaker. | I knew that if I resisted, he would get even angrier. | The mysterious phone calls were becoming more frequent.

**grow in/gain in** /'grəʊ in, 'geɪn in/ [v phrase] to gradually get more of a useful or valuable quality: The festival has been growing in popularity. | The business has continued to grow in productivity and profitability. | She gradually gained in self-confidence and ability.

**more** /mɔːr/ [adv] use this to show that there is more of a quality or feeling than at another time: It will gradually become more cloudy later in the day. | **more ... than** I guess Marlene is more neurotic than she used to be. | **a lot/much/far more** Everything was much more difficult than it is these days. | **more and more** The train went more and more slowly, and finally stopped completely. | We became more and more determined to succeed.

**increasingly** /ɪn'kriːsɪŋli/ [adv] if someone or something is becoming increasingly difficult, important etc, they are continuing to become more difficult, more important etc as time passes: As she watched him, Jody felt increasingly sure that she had made the right choice. | **become/get increasingly** It is getting increasingly difficult for the US to remain competitive in consumer products.

**heightened** /'haɪtnd/ [adj only before noun] heightened feelings are felt more strongly: heightened concerns about crime and violence in schools | A heightened awareness of healthy eating may lead to considerable benefits.

## more than sb/sth else

### 6 more than someone or something else

- ▶ more
- ▶ more
- ▶ greater
- ▶ higher
- ▶ to a greater extent/degree

**more** /mɔːr/ [adv] having a particular quality or characteristic to a greater degree than someone or something else: You can see the buildings from the ground, of course, but they look more dramatic from the air. | **+ than** Anthony needs to practise more than the other students, but he gets it right in the end. | **more ... than** She's more intelligent than her brothers. | Most women felt that female bosses were 'more involved' than their male counterparts. | **much/far/a little/a lot more** People here are far more friendly than they are in England. | The old version of Tomb Raider was a lot more limited in scope than this one. | **more like** I think you look more like your aunt Margaret than your sister does.

**more** /mɔːr/ [quantifier] more than another person, thing, or place: The students with more experience help the newcomers get to grips with the course. | **+ than** So Claire earns more than you? | In the study, men showed more concern than the women who took part.

**greater** /'greɪtər/ [adj] use this about a feeling, quality, or amount that is larger than someone or something else's **+ than** His understanding of Chinese philosophy is greater than any Westerner's I've met. | **greater sth than** We enjoy greater freedom than women in many other countries.

**higher** /'haɪər/ [adj] use this about prices, speeds, or amounts that are bigger than someone else's: We

tried to calculate the effect of a higher minimum wage on employment and hours worked. | Janette's SAT scores were higher than anyone else's. | **higher sth than** In the 1960s, Japan achieved a higher rate of economic growth than most other countries.

**to a greater extent/degree** /tu ə 'greɪtər ɪk'stent, dɪ'grɪː/ [adv] happening more in one situation than in another – used in literary and scientific contexts: This theme is developed in the novels of D.H. Lawrence, and to a greater extent E.M. Forster. | **+ than** Women, to a greater degree than men, tend to start abusing alcohol when they are under pressure at work.

## most

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: **least**  
▶ see also **more, main, in general**

### 1 most of an amount, group, or thing

- ▶ most
- ▶ almost all/nearly all
- ▶ the/a majority
- ▶ the bulk of
- ▶ the better part
- ▶ of/best part of
- ▶ the lion's share

**most** /məʊst/ [quantifier] the largest number of people or things, or the largest part of something: What most people want is a peaceful life. | Most restaurants open at 7. | Most evenings we just stay in and watch TV. | Most research suggests that health is related to social class. | **+ of** Most of the people I spoke to were very worried. | Alex spent most of his allowance on books. | I've lived here most of my life, so I know the area pretty well.

**almost all/nearly all** /ɔːlməʊst 'ɔːl, nɪə'li 'ɔːl/ [quantifier] He likes almost all kinds of popular music. | We got nearly all our food from the farm. | The bed occupied nearly all the space in the room. | **+ of** Nearly all of my clothes are too small now. | Almost all of the world's tropical forests are in developing countries.

**the/a majority** /ðə, ə mə'dʒɔːrɪti/-mə'dʒɔː-/ [quantifier] more than half of the people or things in a large group: A poll of Democrats shows that a majority support the President. | **+ of** In June the majority of our students will be taking examinations. | They claim their campaign is supported by a majority of residents. | **the vast/great/overwhelming majority** (=far more than half) The great majority of accidents in the Alps occur while climbers are coming down. | an education policy that will please the vast majority of parents

**the bulk of** /ðə 'bʌlk ɒv/ [quantifier] most of a large amount or number of something: Throughout the Middle Ages, the bulk of the population lived in the country rather than in towns. | The bulk of the charity's income comes from private donations.

**the better part of/best part of** /ðə 'betər 'pɑːrt ɒv, 'best 'pɑːrt ɒv/ [quantifier] most of a period of time or of a distance, especially when the time or distance is too long: It was the best part of a mile to the farm. | It'll probably take the best part of a week to sort it out. | I expect the whole procedure to take the better part of a morning.

**the lion's share** /ðə 'laɪənz 'ʃeər/ [n phrase] the biggest part of something valuable or good that is taken by one person, group, or organization, so that others get less: Sarah only ate a few bites of the dessert, so I got the lion's share. | **+ of** Why should the



state get the lion's share of people's money? | His company currently has the lion's share of the market.

## 2 more than anyone or anything else

► most

► the most

**most** /məʊst/ [adv] more than anything else – use this especially to talk about something that you like, want, need, or worry about more than anything else: *The part we enjoyed most was the trip to the Grand Canyon.* | *What worries me most is the effect the divorce is having on the children.* | **most of all** (=much more than anything else) *What the people here need most of all is food and clean water.*

**the most** /ðə 'məʊst/ [quantifier] a larger amount or number than anyone or anything else: *In a fair tax system those who earn the most should pay the most.* | *The player who scores the most points wins.* | *Which machine uses the most electricity?*

## 3 the largest amount possible

► maximum

► top

► the most

**maximum** /'mæksɪmə/ [adj] the maximum amount of something is the largest amount that is possible or allowed: *Travelling at its maximum speed of 186 mph, the train reached Paris in less than two hours.* | *We want our message to reach the maximum number of people.* | *Both men are facing a maximum penalty of a year in jail.* | *We'll show you how to arrange the furniture in your office to make maximum use of the space available.* — **maximum** [n singular] *Thirty students per class is the maximum.* | *+ of Tourists can stay up to a maximum of 90 days.*

**the most** /ðə 'məʊst/ [n singular] the largest amount that is possible: *I'm afraid £500 is the most I can offer you.* | *The most you can hope to achieve is a 10% increase in production.*

**top** /tɒp/ [adj only before noun] a top speed, price, salary etc is the highest speed, price etc that is possible or is paid: *It's Hyundai's fastest car yet, with a top speed of 121 mph.* | *The top price paid was \$1,200,000 for a print by Degas.*

## 4 when most people share a particular opinion

► generally

► broad

**generally** /'dʒenərəli/ [adv] something that is generally believed is believed by most people: *His first year as President was generally regarded as a success.* | *It is now generally accepted that the so-called 'Hitler Diaries' were forgeries.* — **general** [adj] *There is a general feeling (=most people feel) that the country lacks moral leadership.*

**broad** /brɔ:d/ [adj only before noun] **broad agreement/consensus/acceptance** agreement among most people about something: *There was broad agreement on the issue of equal pay for women.* | *He had created a broad consensus among different groups of Americans.*

## 5 when there is much more of one type than of other types

► mostly/mainly/largely

► predominate

► be in the majority

► predominantly

► a preponderance of

**mostly/mainly/largely** /'məʊstli, 'meɪnli, 'la:dʒli/ [adv] *Apart from the Nile valley, Egypt is mostly desert.* | *I used to read a lot of poetry, mainly love poetry.* | *The new immigrants were mainly from Southern Europe.* | *The surface of Mercury seems to consist largely of dust.*

**predominantly** /prɪ'dɒmɪnəntli/ [adv] if something, especially a group of people, is **predominantly** of a particular type, most of it is of that type: *The character Shylock is a Jew living in a predominantly Christian society.* | *As a civil engineer, Susan will be competing in a predominantly male profession.* | *Our economy is predominantly capitalist.*

**predominate** /prɪ'dɒmɪneɪt/ [v I] formal if people or things of a particular type **predominate** in a place or situation, they are present in greater numbers than other types of people or things: *Dairy farms predominate in Sussex.* | *In the summer, blue and pink flowers predominate, but there are white flowers, too, for contrast.*

**be in the majority** /bi: ɪn ðə mə'dʒɔrɪti/ [v phrase] if people of a particular kind are **in the majority** in an organization or group, they form the largest part of it: *The number of women on the committee has grown steadily and now they are in the majority.*

**a preponderance of** /ə prɪ'pɒndərəns ɒv/ [quantifier] formal if there is a **preponderance** of people or things of a particular type in a group, most of the people or things in the group are of that type – used especially when the group is being studied: *At some universities, there is a preponderance of older lecturers.* | *They chose to investigate reasons for the preponderance of large families among the poor and ill-educated.*

## 6 most often

► mostly/mainly

► in most cases

► most of the time

**mostly/mainly** /'məʊstli, 'meɪnli/ [adv] use this to say what someone does most, or who does something most: *We eat mostly Italian food.* | *She has to travel abroad a lot, mostly to Spain and France.* | *a singer whose records are bought mainly by teenage girls*

**most of the time** /'məʊst əv ðə taɪm/ [adv] for almost all of the time: *Most of the time at work I just answer the phone and type letters.* | *This place is really busy most of the time.*

**in most cases** /ɪn 'məʊst keɪsɪz/ [adv] used when something happens more than anything else: *In most cases the system that we have works very well.* | *The airline received about 500 complaints last year.* | *In most cases these concerned delays and cancellations.*

# mother

### RELATED WORDS

► father, family, baby, child, woman, relationship

## 1 a mother

► mother

► mum

**mother** /'mʌðə/ [n C] *My mother and father are both teachers.* | *Like most mothers, I always feel anxious*



when my children come home late. | The 29-year-old mother of two was attacked while walking her dog in woods near her home. | **a single mother** (=a mother who looks after her children on her own, without a husband or partner) As a single mother, Linda relies on state benefits which are nowhere near enough.

**mum** British /**mom** American /mʌm, mɒm||mɑ:m/ [n C] informal someone's mother: My mum and dad won't mind if you want to stay the night. | Alex's mom does all his cooking, washing, and ironing for him! | Sometimes it's difficult to get back into the job market after being a full-time mom. | **a single mum/mom** (=a mother who looks after her children on her own, without a husband or partner) Being a single mum is never easy. | **a stay-at-home-mom** American (=a mother who stays at home to take care of her children rather than working elsewhere)

## 2 what you call your mother

- ▶ Mum
- ▶ Mummy
- ▶ Mother

**Mum** British /**Mom** American /mʌm, mɒm||mɑ:m/ [n] spoken a name you use to talk to your mother: Mum, where can we play? | Happy birthday, Mom! | I told Mum that I wasn't going to be home for dinner tonight.

**Mummy** British /**Mommy** American /'mʌmi, 'mɒmi||'mɑ:mi/ [n] informal a name for your mother – used especially by young children or when you are talking to young children: 'Good night Mummy,' said Ben. | Don't cry – Mommy'll be back soon.

**Mother** /'mʌðə/ [n] a formal way of talking to your mother: I think I can make my own decisions, Mother – I'm forty now you know!

## 3 the time when a woman is a mother

- ▶ motherhood

**motherhood** /'mʌðə'hʊd/ [n U] It is not easy trying to combine motherhood and a job. | Women weren't expected to work in those days. The accepted pattern was marriage and motherhood.

## 4 typical of a mother's feelings or behaviour

- ▶ maternal

**maternal** /mə'tɜ:nl/ [adj only before noun] My oldest sister, Roberta, used to fuss over me in a rather maternal manner. | Lack of maternal love can have a profound effect on a child's psychological development.

## 5 behaving in a kind and caring way like a mother

- ▶ maternal
- ▶ motherly

**maternal** /mə'tɜ:nl/ [adj] Aunt Mary was a large, maternal woman who worked as a nurse in a children's hospital. | + **towards** The older girls seemed to feel quite maternal towards the younger ones.

**motherly** /'mʌðərli/ [adj] behaving like a mother, especially by being very kind and looking after people: 'Don't worry,' Laura said in a gentle motherly way. | Miss Gilbert was motherly but firm, an excellent teacher for the lower forms.

# move/not move

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to move up or move something up **see up**
- ▶ **see also go, stop, send, travel, turn**

## 1 to move

- ▶ move
- ▶ movement
- ▶ stir
- ▶ make a move
- ▶ move over
- ▶ shift

**move** /mu:v/ [v I/T] to go to a different place or to change the position of your body: Every time I move I get a pain in my left shoulder. | Don't move, there's a spider on your back. | + **away/forward/towards etc** Sarah moved away from the window. | My mother moved forward and grabbed my wrist. | **move around** (=to different parts of an area) I can hear someone moving around downstairs!

**movement** /'mu:vmənt/ [n C/U] when someone or something moves: Any movement will set off the alarm. | He watched her graceful movements as she came towards him. | The doctor thinks she'll recover quite a lot of movement, though maybe not all. | + **of the movement of the human heart** | + **towards/across/through etc** Make gentle sweeping movements across the hedge so that the blade can cut on both sides. | **sudden movement** I crept to the door, and with a sudden movement, opened it wide.

**stir** /stɜ:r/ [v I] especially written to make a slight movement, for example just before you wake up or start to speak: The sleeping child stirred and opened her eyes. | The crowd began to stir as the band walked on stage.

**make a move** /,meɪk ə 'mu:v/ [v phrase] to make a movement, especially as you start to do something or try to do something: 'The dog won't touch you,' she said, 'unless you make a move towards me.' | He made a move to kiss me, but I turned away.

**move over** /,mu:v 'əʊvə/ [phr v I] to move to a different position in a bed, on a chair etc: Move over a bit, I'm falling out of bed. | Penelope moved over and took the driver's seat.

**shift** /ʃɪft/ [v I/T] British informal to move from one place or position to another, or to make something do this: Jonas stood and listened, shifting uncomfortably from one foot to the other. | The sun had shifted to the west. | She shifted her gaze from me to Bobby with a look of suspicion. | The building's foundation has shifted, which is why there are cracks in the plaster. | **shift your legs/arm/foot etc** Tell Alan to shift his feet so Maggie can sit down. | The leather armchair creaked as Roberts shifted his bulk.

## 2 moving

- ▶ moving
- ▶ be in motion

**moving** /'mu:vɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] not staying still, but changing position or going from one place to another **moving car/truck/vehicle etc** The authorities believe the body was thrown from a moving vehicle. | **moving part** All the moving parts of the engine must be kept well-oiled.

**be in motion** /bi: ɪn 'məʊʃən/ [v phrase] especially written if something, especially a vehicle or machine, is in motion, it is moving from one place or position to another: Do not distract the driver while the vehicle is in motion.



### 3 able to move

- ▶ mobile
- ▶ mobile

- ▶ mobility

**mobile** /'məʊbaɪl/-bəl, -bi:l/ [adj not before noun] especially British someone who is **mobile** can move and walk around normally: *He won't be mobile for some time. It's a bad knee sprain. | Ethel needed help on the stairs, but was otherwise mobile.*

**mobile** /'məʊbaɪl/-bəl, -bi:l/ [adj only before noun] **mobile library/shop/clinic etc** a library, shop etc that is in a vehicle and which moves around from place to place: *Remote areas are served by a number of weekly mobile clinics. | Neuman revealed that she nearly quit showbusiness to run a mobile massage parlour. | The community currently receives service from a rural mobile library.*

**mobility** /məʊ'bi:lɪti/ [n U] especially written someone's ability to move – use this especially about people who are very old, injured etc: *You'll experience some loss of mobility for a few weeks after the operation. | The weakening of bone tissue has a considerable effect on an elderly person's mobility.*

### 4 to keep moving your body or part of your body

- ▶ fidget
- ▶ can't keep still
- ▶ squirm
- ▶ wriggle
- ▶ writhe
- ▶ twitch

**fidget** /'fɪdʒɪt/ [v I] to keep moving or playing with your fingers, hands, feet etc, because you are bored or nervous: *Stop fidgeting, Sally, and pay attention. | fidget in your seat/chair She glared at the little boy, who had started fidgeting in his chair. | + with Diana fidgeted nervously with her pencil.*

**can't keep still** /,kɑːnt ki:p 'stɪl, kænt-/ [v phrase] spoken if you **can't keep still**, you keep moving your body because you are excited or nervous and you cannot relax: *I was so excited that I couldn't keep still. | Frankie has a lot of energy; he can hardly keep still for more than a few minutes.*

**squirm** /skwɜː'm/ [v I] to make very small movements from side to side with your body, especially because you are in pain or uncomfortable: *The cat was squirming and he put it down. | Diane squirmed wildly as Gavin tickled her. | squirm in your seat/chair The little boy squirmed in his seat, anxious to get up and leave the table. | squirm with embarrassment/discomfort etc Laura's face reddened and she squirmed with embarrassment.*

**wriggle** /'rɪɡəl/ [v I] to make small movements from side to side, especially in order to get into a particular position or to get through an opening **wriggle into/out/through etc** *The dog wriggled under the fence and escaped into the street. | wriggle free Shelly tried to wriggle free from him, but he held her firmly.*

**writhe** /'raɪð/ [v I] to twist your body from side to side violently, especially because you are suffering pain: *As he received each blow, he writhed on the floor and cried out. | writhe in pain/agony Sarah was writhing in agony, clutching her leg.*

**twitch** /twɪtʃ/ [v I] if part of your body twitches, it makes small movements that you cannot control: *A muscle on Yang's face twitched. | My right eyelid wouldn't stop twitching. — twitch [n C] It's just a nervous twitch. | There was a twitch in my left cheek which I couldn't control.*

### 5 to move from side to side

- ▶ sway
- ▶ rock
- ▶ swing

**sway** /sweɪ/ [v I] to move slowly from one side to the other, especially in an irregular or uncontrolled way: *A light wind was making the branches sway. | Donny swayed drunkenly as he walked back to his car. | sway from side to side The ski lifts were swaying alarmingly from side to side.*

**rock** /rɒk||rɑːk/ [v I/T] to move repeatedly from one side to another, with small gentle movements, or to make something do this: *Waves from a passing freighter rocked their boat. | rock back and forth The chair squeaked as I rocked back and forth. | Uncle Maury laughed until he was rocking back and forth. | rock from side to side Glenda sat beside the cradle, gently rocking it from side to side.*

**swing** /swɪŋ/ [v I] to move from side to side with long, usually regular movements: *We began the workout by swinging our arms. | The only sound was the creak of a sign swinging in the wind. | swing shut/open Doors swung open and then shut as hospital porters pushed a patient down the corridor. | swing from side to side The wooden bridge swung from side to side in a terrifying fashion.*

### 6 to move something from one place or position to another

- ▶ move
- ▶ transfer
- ▶ shift
- ▶ swing
- ▶ jerk

**move** /muːv/ [v T] to take something to a different place or change the position of something: *Will you move your car, please? It's blocking the road. | It took three men to move the piano. | move sth to/into sth We'll have to move the table into the hall.*

**transfer** /træns'fɜː/ [v T] to move something and put it in a different place or container: *Transfer the mixture to a heavy cooking pan and add all remaining ingredients. | transfer sth (from sth) to sth Could I transfer \$500 from my savings to my checking account?*

**shift** /ʃɪft/ [v T] British informal to move something from where it is: *When are you going to shift all this rubbish? It's making the place look a real mess. | Come on Des, give me a hand to shift these and then we can go home.*

**swing** /swɪŋ/ [v T] to move something quickly through the air with a long circular movement: *She swung the ax, hitting the log squarely in the middle. | swing sth back/over/across etc As you swing the golf club back, try to keep your eye on the ball. — swing [n C] With a heavy swing of the mallet, he drove the post into the ground.*

**jerk** /dʒɜːk/ [v T] to move something with a short, very sudden movement **jerk sth away/towards/up etc** *Mark jerked the phone away from the girl. | Graham had to jerk the steering wheel to the left to avoid a crash. — jerk [n C] The train moved off with a jerk.*

### 7 to move a company or its people to another place

- ▶ move
- ▶ transfer
- ▶ relocate
- ▶ shunt

**move** /muːv/ [v T] **move sb (from sth) to sth** *The Education Department is considering moving 500 full-*



time staff to Runcorn. | **move sth (from sth) to sth** *The company says it will move its distribution center to Chicago early next year.*

**transfer** /træns'fɜːr/ [v I/T] to move someone from one place to another, especially to another job, department, or office within the same organization + **to** *Davidson transferred to another department last October.* | **transfer sb (from sth) to sth** *One option would be to transfer Struthers from London to New York.* | *Harding has been transferred to Albany prison, where he will complete his sentence.* — **transfer** /'trænsfɜːr/ [n C] *She's put in for a transfer (=asked to be transferred) to the Los Angeles office.*

**relocate** /,ri:ləu'keɪt||ri:ləu'keɪt/ [v I/T] to permanently move part or all of a company to another place, especially when this brings financial advantages: *If rents continue to rise, many local businesses may decide to relocate.* | + **to/in** *The federal government is offering attractive tax breaks to corporations that relocate in areas of high unemployment.* | **relocate sth to/in sth** *We're relocating our educational software division to North Carolina.* — **relocation** /,ri:ləu'keɪʃən/ [n U] *Salary and other benefits are excellent and include a company car and help with relocation.* | **relocation expenses** *Does the company pay relocation expenses?*

**shunt** /ʃʌnt/ [v T] informal to move someone from one job to another, especially a less important one **shunt sb from/to/into sth** *I'm sick of being shunted from one department to another.* | *The company's solution to dealing with incompetent staff seems to be to shunt them into clerical jobs.*

## 8 to move to a new home

► move

**move** /mu:v/ [v I] to go to live in a new place: *'Do they still live on Reighton Road?' 'No, they've moved.'* | **move house** (=go to live in a new house) *British The Chandlers are planning to move house in the next year or so.* | *Moving house can be extremely stressful.* | + **to/from** *Did you know that Karen's moving to the US in August?* | *They moved from Burlington to Stowe about three months ago.* | + **into** *She moved into the new house as soon as the papers were signed.*

## 9 to move something or someone that is difficult to move

► move                      ► free  
► shift                      ► release

**move** /mu:v/ [v T] *I tried to open the door, but I couldn't move it an inch.* | *The sculpture is heavy and very difficult to move.*

**shift** /ʃɪft/ [v T] *British* informal to move something, especially something large or heavy, from a position in which it is stuck: *The sofa is stuck in the doorway and I can't shift it.* | *There's no point trying to shift the car by ourselves – we'll have to get a truck to pull us out.*

**free** /fri:/ [v T] to move something or someone from a position in which they are stuck or being held, especially with a sudden forceful movement: *We're going to need some rope to help free the girl.* | **free sb/sth from sth** *Kirk battled for eight hours to free himself from the wreckage.* | *Susan managed to free her right hand from her attacker with a violent twisting movement.* | **struggle to free yourself** *The horse's eyes were filled with terror as it struggled to free itself from the deep, sucking mud.*

**release** /rɪ'li:s/ [v T] to move something such as part of a machine from a position in which it is stuck or tightly fastened: *The bolts can only be released with a wrench.* | *Try to release the clamp gently.*

## 10 when it is difficult to move something

► can't move                      ► stranded  
► stuck                      ► entangled  
► jammed                      ► won't budge/can't  
► stiff                      budge sth  
► paralysed

**can't move** /,kɑːnt 'mu:v||kænt-/ [v phrase] especially spoken if you **can't move**, you are unable to move, for example because you are injured: *Elsie was so frightened that she couldn't move.* | **can't move sth** *I can't move my leg – I think it's broken.*

**stuck** /stʌk/ [adj not before noun] someone or something that is **stuck** is fixed or trapped in a particular position or place and cannot move or be moved: *I can't open the window – it's stuck.* | + **in/at/between etc** *The elevator was stuck between two floors.* | **get stuck** (=become stuck) *They tried to drive through the snow, but the car got stuck.* | **stuck in traffic** *Sorry I'm late. I got stuck in traffic.*

**jammed** /dʒæmd/ [adj not before noun] something that is **jammed** cannot be moved because it is trapped between two surfaces or trapped between parts of a machine: *The drawer's jammed – I can't get it open.* | + **in/under/between etc** *The paper has got jammed in the printer again.*

**stiff** /stɪf/ [adj not usually before noun] if your fingers, back, neck, legs etc are **stiff**, it is difficult and usually painful for you to move them: *I woke up with a stiff neck this morning.* | *After a twelve hour plane ride, my back was stiff and sore.* | **feel stiff** *I felt really stiff after playing basketball last week.*

**paralysed** *British* /**paralyzed** *American* /'pærə-laɪzd/ [adj not before noun] when it is difficult or impossible to move your body **completely/partially paralyzed** *A car crash in 1997 left him completely paralysed.* | + **with** *Deborah stood at the side of the stage, paralyzed with fear.*

**stranded** /'strændɪd/ [adj] unable to move or be moved from a place: *After the flood, hundreds of stranded vehicles lined the roads.* | + **on/in/at etc** *Whales occasionally swim too close to shore and become stranded in the shallow water.* | **leave sb stranded** *My car broke down, and I was left stranded by the side of the road.*

**entangled** *ALSO caught up* *British* /ɪn'tæŋɡəld, 'kɔːt 'ʌp/ [adj not before noun] if two or more things are **entangled** or **caught up**, they are completely twisted together so that they cannot move or separate + **in** *His hands were entangled in the ropes.* | *My glasses were caught up in my hair and I couldn't take them off.* | **become/get entangled/caught up (in)** *A child swimming in the river had become entangled in the weeds and been drowned.* | *Our umbrellas got caught up as we tried to squeeze past each other.*

**won't budge/can't budge sth** /,wəʊnt 'bʌdʒ, 'kɑːnt 'bʌdʒ (sth) ||kænt-/ [v phrase] if something **won't budge**, or you **can't budge** it, you cannot move it even though you try very hard: *Could you give me a hand with this box? It won't budge.* | *The dresser was so heavy that I couldn't even budge it.* | **not budge (sth) an inch** *I tried to raise the window, but it wouldn't budge an inch.*



## 11 not moving

- ▶ still
- ▶ stationary
- ▶ be at a standstill
- ▶ calm
- ▶ motionless
- ▶ immobile
- ▶ be glued/rooted to
- ▶ not move a muscle

**still** /stɪl/ [adj not before noun] not moving – use this especially about people who are not moving, or about places where there is no wind: *There was no wind and the trees were completely still.* | **still water** *Anna looked out across the still waters of the lake.* | **keep/stand/sit still** *Keep still while I tie your shoes.* | *Percy was so thrilled he could hardly sit still.*

**stationary** /ˈsteɪʃənəri/ [adj] **stationary car/vehicle/truck/traffic** a car, vehicle etc that is not moving: *The truck swerved and hit a stationary vehicle.* | *a four-mile queue of stationary traffic*

**be at a standstill** /bi: ət ə ˈstændstɪl/ [v phrase] if traffic is at a standstill it is not moving. If rail or bus services are at a standstill they have stopped operating: *Traffic was at a standstill on the motorway.* | **bring sth to a standstill** (=make it stop moving or operating) *A severe storm brought rail services to a standstill yesterday.*

**calm** /kɑ:m/ [adj] not moving because there is no wind **dead calm** (=completely calm) *The sea was dead calm.* | **calm night/evening etc** *The night was calm and warm.* | *It was a calm, clear, beautiful day.*

**motionless** /ˈməʊʃənləs/ [adj] completely still – used especially in literature: *Four motionless figures stood on the pier.* | **stand/sit/remain motionless** *I could see my father standing motionless in the doorway.* | *Kemp sat motionless as the verdict was read.*

**immobile** /ɪˈməʊbaɪl/ [adj] not moving or not able to move, especially because of fear or tiredness: *Brigg was immobile, his eyes fixed on the horizon.* | **+ with** *I stood there, immobile with terror.*

**be glued/rooted to** /bi: ˈglu:d, ˈru:tɪd tu:/ [v phrase] to be unable to move from the place where you are standing or sitting because you are very frightened, surprised, or interested by something that is happening **be glued to the TV/your chair etc** *Dad was glued to the TV all day long.* | *We were glued to our chairs and listening intently to every word.* | **be glued/rooted to the spot** *I was rooted to the spot, unable to take my eyes off the strange creature.*

**not move a muscle** /nɒt ˈmu:v ə ˈmʌsəl/ [v phrase] to be completely still, especially because you are frightened or because you do not want someone to see you: *She hid behind the door, not moving a muscle.* | *I didn't dare move a muscle. He would have shot me.*

## 12 what you say to tell someone not to move

- ▶ don't move
- ▶ keep/stay still
- ▶ freeze
- ▶ stay (right) where you are

**don't move** /ˌdəʊnt ˈmu:v/ [v phrase] *Don't move or they'll see us.* | *Don't move. I'll be back in five minutes.*

**keep/stay still** /ˌki:p, ˌster ˈstɪl/ [v phrase] used to tell someone not to change position or not to move any part of their body: *If you can't keep still, how can I cut your hair?* | *Can you keep still for a minute, Kim?* | *Be quiet and stay still.*

**freeze** /fri:z/ [v I] used especially by police officers to tell someone to stop moving and stand completely still: *'Freeze! Drop your weapons!' shouted the policeman.*

**stay (right) where you are** /steɪ (ˌraɪt) weə ɜː ju ˈɑːr/ [v phrase] used to tell someone not to go anywhere: *Stay where you are! Don't come any closer.* | *I'm going to look for a telephone. You stay right where you are until I come back.*

## music

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **sing, dance, sound, television/radio, perform/performance**

## 1 music

- ▶ music
- ▶ musical
- ▶ note
- ▶ tune
- ▶ melody
- ▶ harmony
- ▶ rhythm
- ▶ beat

**music** /ˈmju:zɪk/ [n U] the sounds made by people singing or playing musical instruments, or the art and skill of writing, playing, or singing these sounds: *What kinds of music do you like?* | *The music was so loud you couldn't carry on a conversation.* | *Would you like to listen to some music?* | *The Royal College of Music* | *Did you study music at school?* | **live music** (=music that is not recorded) *The club has live music every Saturday night.* | **rock/pop/country/classical etc music** *I've never been a big fan of country music.*

**musical** /ˈmju:zɪkəl/ [adj usually before noun] relating to music: *Do you play a musical instrument?* | *Her teachers told her she had no musical ability whatsoever.* | *O'Connor uses a wide variety of musical styles in his performances.*

**note** /nəʊt/ [n C] a single musical sound: *It is amazing how expressive she makes each note sound.* | *Some of the singers had a little trouble with the high notes.*

**tune** /tju:n/ [n C] the main series of notes in a piece of music – use this especially when you think it is nice to listen to: *The music box plays the tune 'Send in the Clowns.'* | *I've heard that tune before, but I don't know the words to the song.*

**melody** /ˈmelədi/ [n C/U] the main series of notes in a piece of music that has many lines being played at the same time: *The song has a simple melody and beautiful lyrics.* | *Melody is not the central element in Martino's compositions – rhythm is more important.*

**harmony** /ˈhɑ:məni/ [n C/U] the chords or lines of music that accompany (=support) the melody: *The harmonies in her symphonies are wonderfully rich.* | *All first year music students are required to take a class in harmony.*

**rhythm** /ˈrɪðəm/ [n C/U] a pattern of beats in music, that comes from the arrangement of the notes, the time between them, and the emphasis each note is given: *You need to feel the rhythm of the music in order to dance properly.* | *The band's music is known for its fiery Latin rhythms.*

**beat** /bi:t/ [n singular] the main rhythm that a piece of music has: *Jessica moved her hips to the beat of the music.* | *Their new song has a good beat that you can dance to.*



## 2 a piece of music

- ▶ piece/piece of music
- ▶ song
- ▶ composition
- ▶ work
- ▶ number

**piece/piece of music** /pi:s, pi:s əv 'mju:zɪk/ [n C] an arrangement of musical notes that has been written by someone – use this about music without words: *The CD contains two pieces performed by the Tokyo String Quartet.* | *It's difficult to know ahead of time whether an audience will like a new piece of music.*

**song** /sɒŋ||sɔ:ŋ/ [n C] a short piece of music with words for singing: *That's a pretty song – where did you learn it?* | *The song 'Yesterday' is one of the most often recorded songs in the world.* | *In the evenings we'd sit around the campfire and sing songs.*

**composition** /,kɒmpə'zɪʃən||kɑ:m-/ [n C] a piece of music – use this when you are considering the way the music is written: *Stone's composition 'Idaho' became a national hit when Benny Goodman recorded it for Columbia.* | *Zwilich's flute concerto was nominated for Best Contemporary Classical Composition.*

**work** /wɜ:r k/ [n C] a piece of music, especially a long classical one – use this in written or formal contexts: *The performance began with two of Mozart's early works.* | *Handel's 'Messiah' is one of the most majestic musical works ever written.*

**number** /'nʌmbər/ [n C] a piece of popular music that forms part of a longer performance: *'The show's not very good.'* | *We can leave after this number if you want.* | *Nell Carter also appeared and performed a couple of upbeat numbers.*

## 3 to play music

- ▶ play
- ▶ perform
- ▶ on (the) drums/guitar/keyboards etc
- ▶ improvise
- ▶ jam
- ▶ play by ear

**play** /pleɪ/ [v I/T] to make music on a musical instrument: *Do you play in an orchestra?* | *Charles likes to play Celtic music on his flute.* | **play the piano/trumpet/drums etc** *I didn't know you could play the violin.*

**perform** /pə'fɔ:r m/ [v I/T] formal to sing or play music in front of people who have come to listen: *She still gets very nervous about performing in public.* | *The orchestra will be at the Festival Hall tonight, performing a selection of works by Russian composers.*

**on (the) drums/guitar/keyboards etc** /ɒn (ðə) 'drʌmz/ [adv] playing a particular instrument in a band: *When they perform, Barbara sings and her older sister Suzie is on drums.* | *The recording features Norman Simmons on piano and Henry Johnson on guitar.*

**improvise** /'ɪmprəvaɪz/ [v I/T] to perform music by creating it from your imagination while you play or sing: *You can't play jazz unless you can improvise.* | *Mike improvised a little farewell song at the end of the evening.*

**jam** /dʒæm/ [v I usually in progressive] to play jazz or rock music with other people in an informal way, without planning what you are going to play: *Some guys are getting together tonight at Scott's to jam.* | **+ with** *Matthews used to jam with drummer Carter Beauford and saxophonist LeRoi Moore.* | **jam session** (=an occasion when a group of musicians jam) *All-*

*night jam sessions were common in Kansas City jazz clubs of the 1930s.*

**play by ear** /pleɪ baɪ 'ɪər/ [v phrase] to play a song or piece of music from memory without reading the written music: *He never took piano lessons – he just plays by ear.* | *With the Suzuki method, a child is trained to play by ear at an early age without any written music.*

## 4 someone who plays music

- ▶ musician
- ▶ performer
- ▶ player
- ▶ accompanist
- ▶ soloist
- ▶ street musician

**musician** /mju:'zɪʃən||mju-/ [n C] someone who plays a musical instrument very well or someone who does this as their job: *Ellen is one of our most talented young musicians.* | *The group is made up of local musicians who have been performing together for several years.*

**performer** /pə'fɔ:r mər/ [n C] someone who sings or plays a musical instrument in order to entertain people: *Most performers feel nervous before they go on stage.* | *The festival provides an opportunity to hear some fine blues performers at reasonable prices.*

**player** /'pleɪər/ [n C] **guitar/piano/trumpet etc player** (=someone who plays a particular musical instrument) *Simpson is a talented singer and piano player.* | *She sang 'I'll Fly Away,' accompanied by two guitar players.*

**accompanist** /ə'kʌmpənɪst/ [n C] someone who plays a musical instrument while someone else sings or plays the main tune: *I'd be happy to sing, but I'll need an accompanist.* | *Pianist Tommy Flanagan is among the finest accompanists in jazz history.*

**soloist** /'səʊləʊɪst/ [n C] someone who plays or sings the main part of a piece of music alone, or with a musical group supporting them: *There will be four soloists in tonight's performance.* | *Violin soloist Jessica Solano will perform Mozart's Concerto No. 4.*

**street musician** ALSO **busker** British /'stri:t mju:zɪʃən||-mju-, 'bʌskər/ [n C] someone who plays music in a public place such as a street or railway station, so that people will give them money: *A street musician sat on the other side of the courtyard, banging a drum.* | *In the summer, buskers fill the town's streets and public squares.*

## 5 to write music

- ▶ write
- ▶ compose
- ▶ set/put sth to music

**write** /raɪt/ [v I/T] to write a song or a piece of music: *I wrote the next song for my wife.* | *an opera written by Verdi* | *I sit at the piano when I write.*

**compose** /kəm'pəʊz/ [v I/T] to write a piece of music, especially classical music: *Glass composed the music for Cocteau's movie.* | *a song composed by Schubert* | *The children will now play some pieces that they composed themselves.* | *Dario composes for a living.*

**set/put sth to music** /,set, put (sth) tə 'mju:zɪk/ [v phrase] to write music so that the words of a play, poem etc can be sung: *The Greek tragedy 'Elektra' was set to music by Richard Strauss.* | *She sat at the piano for hours, putting one of her poems to music.*



## 6 someone who writes music

► composer

► songwriter

**composer** /kəm'pəʊzər/ [n C] someone who writes music, especially classical music: *Henry Purcell was one of the greatest English composers.* | *Amelia likes German composers, particularly Wagner.*

**songwriter** /'sɒŋ,raɪtər/'sɔ:ŋ-/ [n C] someone who writes songs: *Most of Elton John's early hits were written by songwriter Bernie Taupin.* | **singer-songwriter** (=someone who writes songs and sings them) *Music on the show is performed by singer-songwriter Vonda Shepard.*

## 7 a public performance of music

► concert

► gig

► go to see

► festival

► performance

**concert** /'kɒnsə't||'kɑ:n-/ [n C] a performance given by musicians: *There's a free band concert in Reid Park this afternoon.* | *Amanda has a solo in the school chorus concert this year.* | + of *Various performers will present a concert of Broadway music to benefit AIDS charities.* | **go to a concert** *On Friday we're going to a concert of modern African music.*

**go to see** /,gəʊ tə'si:/ [v phrase] to go to see a particular singer or band perform – use this especially about going to see modern popular musicians: *Are you going to see Britney Spears this weekend?*

**performance** /pə'fɔ:'məns/ [n C] when a musician or group of musicians performs a piece of music: *There are no tickets left for this evening's performance.* | + of *It is the first performance of Berlioz's Requiem in this city in over 20 years.* | **live performance** (=a performance that is not recorded) *Have you ever heard a live performance of Beethoven's Seventh Symphony?*

**gig** /gɪg/ [n C] informal a performance by a musician or group of musicians playing modern popular music or jazz: *We have a gig in L.A. on Thursday.* | **do/play a gig** (=perform at a concert) *They are doing about 30 gigs on their European tour.*

**festival** /'festɪvəl/ [n C] an event lasting for a few days or weeks each year, in which many different musical groups or singers perform. It takes place in the same place every year: *I first heard them play at the Pittsburgh Jazz Festival.* | *Are you going to the Glastonbury festival this year?*

# must/ don't have to

## RELATED WORDS

► see also **force sb to do sth, should/ought to, insist, forbid**

► **USAGE** Only use **must** in the present tense. The past tense of **must** is **had to**, and the future tense is **will have to**.

## 1 when a situation forces you to do something

► must do sth/have to do sth

► be forced to do sth

► need to do sth

► have no alternative

**must do sth/have to do sth** /,mʌst 'du: (sth), 'hæv tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] *We must get this work finished today.* | *Must you leave so soon?* | *Before we go and see Ian there's something I have to do.* | *Do we have to stay for the whole show?* | **have got to do sth** *I've got to go to London tomorrow for a meeting.* | **must/have to** *I didn't really want to go by train, but I had to because my car was still being repaired.* | *I hate to make the trip this time of year, but I really must.*

**need to do sth** /,ni:d tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have to do something because you think it is necessary or someone else thinks it is necessary: *We need to buy some more potatoes.* | *Simon knew that he needed to raise the money quickly.* | *Do I really need to go to this meeting?*

**be forced to do sth /be compelled to do sth/be obliged to do sth** /bi: fɔ:'st tə 'du: (sth), bi: kəm'peld tə 'du: (sth), bi: ə'blaɪdʒd tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] to have to do something that you do not want to do because you are in a situation that makes it impossible to avoid: *She was forced to retire early due to ill health.* | *We may be obliged to scrap the project if we don't get more funding.* | *Organizers were compelled to cancel the event after the sponsors pulled out.*

**have no alternative** /hæv ,nəʊ ɔ:l'tɜ:'nətɪv/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have to do something, even though you do not want to, because there is nothing else you can possibly do in the situation: *The authorities say that they had to close the hospital – they had no alternative.* | **have no alternative but to do sth** *He had no alternative but to resign.*

## 2 when a rule or law forces you to do something

► must do sth/have to do sth

► have an obligation to do sth/be under an obligation to do sth

► be obliged to do sth

► be required to do sth

► compulsory

► mandatory

► obligatory

**must do sth/have to do sth** /,mʌst 'du: (sth), 'hæv tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] *All competitors must arrive by 10:00 a.m.* | *All visitors have to sign in at the main reception desk.* | *I'm not sure what the procedure is – you might have to make a written complaint.* | **must/have to** *I don't want to get rid of the animals, but we have to.*

**be obliged to do sth** /bi: ə'blaɪdʒd tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] formal to have to do something, because of a legal or professional rule: *Doctors are obliged by law to try to keep their patients alive.* | *Members of parliament are obliged to declare all their financial interests.*

**be required to do sth** /bi: rɪ,kwaɪə'd tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] formal to have to do something – used especially in written notices and official documents: *Visitors are required to register their names on arrival.* | *Under the law the President is required*



to notify Congress when US troops are likely to be involved in hostilities. | Companies are legally required to keep records of all their financial transactions.

**have an obligation to do sth/be under an obligation to do sth** /hæv ən ɒblɪˈɡeɪʃən tə 'duː (sth), biː ʌndər ən ɒblɪˈɡeɪʃən tə 'duː- (sth) ɪl-ɑːb-/ [v phrase] to have to do something because it is the duty of someone in your position to do it, or because you have officially agreed to do it: *Anyone who rents a house is under an obligation to keep it clean and tidy.* | *Having promised to cut taxes, the government now has an obligation to do so.*

**compulsory** /kəmˈpʌlsəri/ [adj] something that is compulsory must be done, used, or provided because of a rule or law: *Smoke detectors are compulsory in all new buildings.* | *Compulsory education (=when all children have to go to school) was introduced in 1870.* | **+ for** *Maths and English are compulsory for all students.* | **it is compulsory (for sb) to do sth** *It is now compulsory for anyone claiming state benefit to register with a job centre.*

**mandatory** /ˈmændətəri/-tɔːri/ [adj] something that is mandatory must be done because of the law: *Drug smuggling carries a mandatory death sentence.* | **+ for** *In some countries, wearing helmets is mandatory for all cyclists.*

**obligatory** /əˈblɪɡətəri/-tɔːri/ [adj] something that is obligatory must be done because of a rule or law, or because it is expected that you will do it: *Evening dress is usual, but not obligatory.* | **+ for** *Military service is obligatory for all men between 18 and 27.* | **it is obligatory (for sb) to do sth** *It is now obligatory for all competitors to wear face protectors.*

**3 when you feel that you should do something because it would be right**

- |                                     |                                   |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ▶ <b>must do sth/have to do sth</b> | ▶ <b>feel compelled to do sth</b> |
| ▶ <b>feel obliged to do sth</b>     | ▶ <b>feel impelled to do sth</b>  |

**must do sth/have to do sth** /ˌmʌst 'duː (sth), ˌhæv tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] *Everyone will be expecting me so I have to go.* | *I must write and thank her for the lovely flowers she sent me.* | **must/have to** *I don't really want to spend Christmas with my family, but I suppose I have to.*

**feel obliged to do sth** /fiːl əˈblaɪdʒd tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] to feel that you should do something because other people expect you to do it and will be disappointed or upset if you do not: *I felt obliged to invite all my family, although I didn't really want to.*

**feel compelled to do sth** /fiːl kəmˈpeld tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] formal to feel very strongly that you must do something, because it is the right thing to do and people expect you to do it: *No one should feel compelled to take part. It should be voluntary.* | *I felt compelled to say something in Henry's defence.*

**feel impelled to do sth** /fiːl ɪmˈpeld tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] formal to feel that it is your moral duty to do something: *I feel impelled to write and tell you how disappointed I am with your newspaper.* | *Sarah felt impelled to stay at home and look after her parents.*

**4 when a job, plan etc includes something that you must do**

- |                 |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| ▶ <b>entail</b> | ▶ <b>involve</b> |
|-----------------|------------------|

**entail** /ɪnˈteɪl/ [v T not in progressive] if a job, plan, piece of work etc entails something, you have to do it because this is part of the job, plan etc: *I didn't want to take on a job that would entail a lot of travelling.* | **entail doing sth** *The job entailed being on call twenty-four hours a day.*

**involve** /ɪnˈvɒlv/ɪnˈvɑːlv/ [v T not in progressive] if something such as a job, plan, decision etc involves something, you have to do it because it is part of the job, plan etc: *Community service can involve anything from gardening to helping in old people's homes.* | **involve doing sth** *The plan involves converting the old canteen into a sports hall.*

**5 when you do not have to do something**

- |                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| ▶ <b>not have to do sth</b>         | ▶ <b>not need to do sth/needn't do sth</b> |
| ▶ <b>there is no need to do sth</b> | ▶ <b>be under no obligation to do sth</b>  |
| ▶ <b>unnecessary/not necessary</b>  | ▶ <b>optional</b>                          |
|                                     | ▶ <b>voluntary</b>                         |

**not have to do sth** /nɒt ˌhæv tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] if you do not have to do something, you can do it if you want, but you are not forced to do it, either by a rule or by another person, or by the situation you are in: *Paola was fortunate in that she came from a wealthy family and didn't have to work.* | *You don't have to go if you don't want to.*

**there is no need to do sth** /ðeər ɪz ˌnəʊ niːd tə 'duː (sth)/ spoken say this to tell someone that it is not necessary for them to do something: *There's no need to do the dishes – I'll do them in the morning.* | **there's no need for sb to do sth** *There's no need for you to bring any food – it's all being provided.*

**unnecessary/not necessary** /ʌnˈnesəsəri/-seri, nɒt ˈnesəsəri/-seri/ [adj] if something is unnecessary or not necessary, it is not needed or there is no good reason for you to do it: *They want to build another shopping mall here, but we think it's completely unnecessary.* | **it is unnecessary/not necessary to do sth** *It's not necessary to wash your hair every day.*

**not need to do sth/needn't do sth** /nɒt ˌniːd tə 'duː (sth), ˌniːdnt 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] to not have to do something, because it is not necessary: *You don't need to tell Sandy – she already knows.* | *You needn't come with me – I can find my own way to the station.* | *Marian was one of those lucky students who didn't need to work hard to do well.*

**be under no obligation to do sth** /biː ʌndər ˌnəʊ ɒblɪˈɡeɪʃən tə 'duː (sth) ɪl-ɑːb-/ [v phrase] to not have to do something if you do not want to, especially in a situation where you might feel that you have to because other people will be upset or disappointed if you do not: *The firm is under no obligation to offer you a job.* | **not be under any obligation to do sth** *You are not under any obligation to buy anything.*

**optional** /ˈɒpʃənəl/ˈɑːp-/ [adj] if something is optional, you do not have to do it or use it but you can if you want to: *You don't have to do French – it's optional.* | *The holiday price includes entertainment in the evenings, and there are optional excursions on offer every day.* | **+ for** *General Studies is optional for sixth-form students.*



**voluntary** /'vɒləntəri||'vɑ:ləntəri/ [adj] a voluntary activity is one that you do because you want to do it, especially because you believe it is useful or will help other people, and not because you have to: *The council is trying to get more young people involved in doing voluntary work.* | *We get all our money from voluntary contributions.*

## 6 when you must not do something

- ▶ must not/mustn't      ▶ can't

**must not/mustn't** /'mʌst nɒt, 'mʌsənt/ [v] use this to tell or order someone not to do something: *This book must not be removed from the library.* | **must not/mustn't do sth** *Remember, you mustn't tell anyone about this.*

**can't** /kɑ:nt||kænt/ [v] spoken use this to say that someone is not allowed to do something: *'Ben wants to borrow the car.'* *'Well tell him he can't.'* | **can't do sth** *I'm sorry, you know I can't discuss my work – it's confidential.*

# mysterious

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **strange**, **unusual**, **solve**, **understand**, **magic**, **ghost**

## 1 strange and difficult to explain or understand

- ▶ mysterious      ▶ be shrouded/veiled in mystery  
▶ strange  
▶ be a mystery

**mysterious** /mɪ'stiəriəs/ [adj] events, behaviour, or situations that are mysterious are difficult to explain or understand: *Police are investigating the mysterious disappearance of a young school-teacher.* | *He was seen leaving the building at midnight with two men – it was all very mysterious.* | *She had been suffering from mysterious fits for five years before the doctors diagnosed epilepsy.* | **in mysterious circumstances** *The ship vanished in mysterious circumstances, never to be seen again.*

**strange** /streɪndʒ/ [adj] very different from what you expect or from what usually happens, in a way that makes you feel a little frightened or surprised: *You say she's at home? That's strange because she told me she was going abroad for two weeks.* | *His strange behaviour made Teresa suspicious.* | **it is strange that** *It was strange that she had had this baby with red hair when both she and her husband were very dark.*

**be a mystery** /bi:ə'mɪstəri/ [v phrase] if something is a mystery, you cannot understand how or why it happens: *How had he escaped from prison without anyone's help? It was a mystery.* | **it's a mystery (to me) why/what etc** *It is a mystery to me why people decide to get married.* | **be a complete mystery** *Four years after the event, the scientist's suicide remains a complete mystery.*

**be shrouded/veiled in mystery** /bi:ˌʃraʊdɪd, ˌveɪld ɪn 'mɪstəri/ [v phrase] if an event or a situation, especially one that happened a long time ago, is shrouded in mystery, it is mysterious because no one knows exactly what happened: *The exact circumstances of Marilyn Monroe's death are shrouded*

*in mystery.* | *Stone age civilization, veiled in mystery as it is, has provided the greatest challenge to historians.*

## 2 happening in a mysterious way

- ▶ mysteriously      ▶ as if by magic  
▶ strangely

**mysteriously** /mɪ'stiəriəsli/ [adv] *The letter had mysteriously appeared on my desk that morning.* | *Joseph was mysteriously absent from work that morning.* | *The aircraft had disappeared mysteriously from radar screens.*

**strangely** /'streɪndʒli/ [adj] in a way that is very different from what you expect or from what usually happens, so that you feel a little frightened or surprised: *He looked at me strangely and said that he would come back later.* | *When we returned to the hotel we found the place strangely silent.*

**as if by magic** /əz ɪf baɪ 'mædʒɪk/ [adv] if something happens as if by magic, it happens in a sudden and surprising way that seems impossible to explain: *The mysterious circles appeared in the fields overnight, as if by magic.* | *I was just wondering how I could get home, when suddenly, as if by magic, a taxi pulled up.*

## 3 a mysterious situation

- ▶ mystery      ▶ riddle  
▶ enigma      ▶ puzzle

**mystery** /'mɪstəri/ [n C] an event or situation that no one can understand or explain + of *No one has ever been able to explain the mystery of the Bermuda Triangle.* | **be a mystery to sb** *It's a mystery to me how Gayle managed to get here before us.* | **mystery illness/crash/phonecall etc** *Ten firemen were in hospital with a mystery illness last night.* | **unravel/solve a mystery** (=find an explanation for a mystery) *Police are still trying to unravel the mystery of how the prisoner managed to escape.* | **the mystery deepens** (=something becomes more difficult to explain) *The mystery deepens as more witnesses come forward to tell different stories.*

**enigma** /ɪ'nɪgmə/ [n C] a situation that is difficult to understand or explain, and that is interesting because of this: *As I studied more about their past, I became more puzzled, and the enigma expanded.* | **be something of an enigma** *It is something of an enigma how a man who could not bear to hurt a living thing could serve as defence secretary.*

**riddle** /'rɪdl/ [n C] something such as a question or a problem that people do not understand and cannot explain + of *Doctors have found a new clue to the riddle of cot death.* | **solve a riddle** *Other interviewers who have met Geri have tried to solve the riddle of her success.* | **be a riddle to sb** *Why would Ian want to claim his inheritance and then give all his money away? It was a riddle to me.*

**puzzle** /'pʌzəl/ [n C] something that is very difficult to understand or explain but which can sometimes be explained by putting pieces of information together: *The police have almost solved the case but one important piece of the puzzle is still missing: the murder weapon.* | **solve a puzzle** *In 1953 the intricate puzzle of DNA's structure was solved in a Cambridge laboratory.*



4

people that are mysterious

- ▶ mysterious

▶ enigmatic
- ▶ be a mystery

▶ enigma

**mysterious** /mɪ'stɪəriəs/ [adj] if someone is **mysterious**, other people do not know much about them and do not understand their reasons for doing things: *You are a mysterious girl – why won't you tell me your name?* | *There was something mysterious about him, and she wanted to ask him a lot of questions.* | *He was an impostor – dark, frightening and mysterious.*

**enigmatic** /enɪg'mætɪkəl/ [adj] if someone is **enigmatic** it is difficult to understand their character or behaviour, especially because they keep information about themselves secret: *He was fascinated by the enigmatic actress.* | *Freud remains today an enigmatic figure.* | *Ever since the start of the journey Ahamado had remained enigmatic, silent and unforthcoming.* — **enigmatically** [adv] *Angela smiled enigmatically, as if she knew something that we didn't.*

**be a mystery** /bi: ə 'mɪstəri/ [v phrase] if someone is a **mystery**, you cannot explain or understand their behaviour + **to** *Women are a complete mystery to me.*

**enigma** /ɪ'nɪgmə/ [n C] someone who is difficult to understand, and is therefore interesting: *Madeleine was still very much an enigma to him.*

Nn

name

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also sign your name

1

a person's name

- ▶ name

▶ first name

▶ Christian name

▶ middle name

▶ last name/surname
- ▶ maiden name

▶ family name

▶ initials

▶ title

**name** /neɪm/ [n C] *What's your name?* | *I'm not very good at remembering people's names.* | *His name is Raymond Ford.* | **full name** (=all your names) *Ayrton Senna's full name was Ayrton Senna da Silva.* | **sign your name** *She must have written to Laura without signing her name.* | **call sb's name** *The doctor will call your name when he is ready to see you.* | **mention sb by name** *She didn't mention you by name, but I'm sure it was you she was talking about.*

**first name** ALSO **given name** American /'fɜːrst neɪm, 'gɪvən neɪm/ [n C] the name that your parents choose for you when you are born, which in Western countries comes at the beginning of your full name: *Her first name is Liz. I don't know her surname.* | *Fill out the form with your last name, followed by your given name.*

**Christian name** /'krɪstʃən neɪm/ [n C] someone's first name, or the name that Christian parents

choose for a baby when they christen it: *My mother's Christian name was Mary.*

**middle name** ALSO **second name** British /'mɪdl neɪm, 'sekənd neɪm/ [n C] the name that comes between your first and last names: *John F. Kennedy's middle name was Fitzgerald.* | *Vicki won't tell anyone her second name.*

**last name/surname** /'laːst neɪm||'læst-, 'sɜːneɪm, / [n C] your last name, which is the same as your parents' name: *I know his first name, but I can't remember his last name.* | *Smith is the most common English surname.*

**maiden name** /'meɪdn neɪm/ [n C] the surname that a woman had before she was married: *My mother kept her maiden name when she got married.* (=did not change her name to her husband's name)

**family name** /'fæməli neɪm/ [n C] the name that is shared by all the members of the same family: *Joseph Conrad's original family name was Korzeniowski.* | **carry on the family name** (=to pass on your family name to your children) *He died leaving no children to carry on the family name.*

**initials** /ɪ'nɪʃəlz/ [n plural] the first letters of each of your names: *There's no need to write out your full name. Just your initials will do.* | *a suitcase marked with the initials JR*

**title** /'taɪtl/ [n C] a word such as Mrs, Miss, Ms, Mr, Dr, or Professor that you put before your name: *The title 'Ms' became much more popular in the 1980s.*

2

a name used by your friends and family that is not your real name

- ▶ nickname

▶ pet name
- nickname** /'nɪkneɪm/ [n C] a name given to someone by their friends or family, which is not their real name and is often chosen because of something about their appearance or behaviour: *At school, her nickname was Carrots because of her red hair.* | **earn sb a nickname** (=cause someone to have a particular nickname) *His black cloak earned him the nickname 'Dracula'.*
- pet name** /'pet neɪm/ [n C] a name you call someone who you like very much, for example your boyfriend or a young child in your family: *Her pet name for him is Tiger.* | *She had pet names for all her grandchildren – Curly, Longlegs, and Coco.*

3

a name that someone uses that is not their real name

- ▶ false name

▶ stage name

▶ pseudonym

▶ pen name

▶ alias

▶ aka/a.k.a.

▶ under an assumed name

▶ go by the name of

▶ under the name of sth
- false name** /'fɔːls 'neɪm/ [n C] a name that someone uses instead of their real name, so that people will not find out who they really are: *None of them had ever heard of Giles Williams, which was clearly a false name.* | **give/use a false name** *It is illegal to give a false name to your employer.* | **under a false name** (=using a false name) *The woman was a foreigner travelling under a false name.*
- stage name** /'steɪdʒ neɪm/ [n C] the name used by an actor, singer etc instead of their real name: *Greta Garbo was the stage name of Greta Gustavson, born in Stockholm in 1905.*



**pseudonym** /'sju:dənɪm||'su:dn-ɪm/ [n C] a name used by someone, especially a writer, instead of their real name: *'Saki' was the pseudonym of the writer H.H.Monroe.* | **under the pseudonym** (=using the pseudonym) *Morton wrote a weekly column in 'The Daily Telegraph' under the pseudonym 'Beachcomber'.*

**pen name** /'pen neɪm/ [n C] a name used by a writer instead of their real name: *The name Voltaire was in fact a pen name – his real name was Francois Marie Arouet.* | **under the pen name** (=using the pen name) *She wrote her novels under the pen name George Eliot, because the publishers would not accept a manuscript written by a woman.*

**alias** /'eɪliəs/ [prep] a word meaning 'also known as', used when giving someone's real name, together with a different name they also use or are known by, especially because they are a criminal: *Carlos, alias 'The Jackal', is wanted by police in several countries.* | *We were introduced to Mrs Taylor, alias Meg Dods, author of the Housewife's Manual.* — **alias** [n C] *Roberts is known to use a number of aliases, including Bill Smith, Paul Williams, and even Count Von Blixenbourg.*

**aka/a.k.a.** /,eɪ keɪ 'eɪ/ an abbreviation meaning 'also known as', used when giving someone's real name together with a different name that they use or are known by, especially because they are a criminal: *Standing there in front of me was Peter Downs, a.k.a. 'The Leithgate Strangler'.*

**under an assumed name** /ʌndər ən ə'sju:md 'neɪm||-ə'su:md-/ [adv] if you do something **under an assumed name**, you do it using a name that is not your real name, especially in order to do it dishonestly or secretly: *He had rented a car under an assumed name.* | *She entered the private clinic under an assumed name, but the press still managed to find out.*

**go by the name of** /,gəʊ baɪ ðə 'neɪm ɒv/ [v phrase] if someone **goes by the name of** something, they tell people that this is their name, when in fact it is not: *Herbert always hated his original name, so he went by the name of David.* | *The photographs resembled a man who lived in New York and went by the name of Ivan Denisovich.*

**under the name of sth** /ʌndər ðə 'neɪm əv (sth)/ [adv] using a different name from your real name: *They registered at the hotel under the name of Smith.* | *Bollard set up a company under the name of Mr M. Roberts.*

## 4 the name of a place, thing, product etc

- |              |               |
|--------------|---------------|
| ▶ name       | ▶ code name   |
| ▶ title      | ▶ brand name  |
| ▶ place name | ▶ proper noun |

**name** /neɪm/ [n C] *I've forgotten the name of the street where she lives.* | **get its name from sth** *The village of Furnace got its name from the local industries of silver and iron smelting.* | **the Chinese/French etc name for sth** *The Chinese name for this plant means 'cat's ears'.*

**title** /'taɪtl/ [n C] the name of a book, film, play, painting etc: *I've read one of her books, but I can't remember the title.* | *What's the title of this week's assignment?* | **under the title** *The film was released in the UK under the title 'Maybe Baby'.*

**place name** /'pleɪs ,neɪm/ [n C] the name of a place such as a town or an area of a country: *In this part*

*of the US many of the place names are of French origin.*

**code name** /'kəʊd ,neɪm/ [n C] a secret name for something such as a military plan that you do not want other people to know about: *Operation Overlord was the code name of the Normandy landing which took place in June 1944.*

**brand name** /'brænd ,neɪm/ [n C] the name given to a product by the company that makes it, often including the name of the company itself: *Our customers prefer goods with brand names, such as Levis or Adidas.*

**proper noun** ALSO **proper name** /'prɒpər ,naʊn, 'prɒpər ,neɪm||'pra:-/ [n C] the name of a person, place, or organization, usually written with a capital letter at the beginning – used when talking about grammar: *Dictionaries don't usually list proper names.* | *Chicago, Stephen and Mount Everest are all proper nouns.*

## 5 to have a particular name

- |                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| ▶ sb's name is sth | ▶ be entitled       |
| ▶ be called        | ▶ go by the name of |
| ▶ be named         | ▶ be termed         |
| ▶ be known as      |                     |

**sb's name is sth** / (sb's) 'neɪm ɪz (sth) / *Hi! My name's Ted. I'm from Florida.* | *'Who's that man over there?' 'His name is Lucio Mannonetti and he owns the company.'*

**be called** /bi: 'kɔ:ld/ [v phrase] to have a particular name – use this about a person, thing, or place: *There's someone called Russell on the phone for you.* | *What's the new teacher called?* | *They are in favour of what is called 'sustainable development'.* | *It was scarcely big enough to be called a school – it was more like a garage.*

**be named** /bi: 'neɪmd/ [v phrase] someone who is **named** Paul, Jane etc has the name Paul, Jane etc: *Their new baby is named Caroline.* | *She went to the movies with some guy named Rudi.*

**be known as** /bi: 'nəʊn æz/ [v phrase] if someone or something is **known as** a particular name, that is the name that people call them, although it is not their real name: *This area is known as Little Odessa because there are a lot of Russians living there.* | **be known to sb as sth** *He was known to his friends as Rambo.* | **be better known as sth** *William Shatner is better known as Captain Kirk.*

**be entitled** /bi: m'taɪtlɪd/ [v phrase] if a book, play, film, painting etc is **entitled** something, that is its name: *Her first published novel was entitled 'Rivers of Passion'.* | *Biko contributed a column to the student newspaper which was entitled 'I Write What I Like'.*

**go by the name of** /,gəʊ baɪ ðə 'neɪm ɒv/ [v phrase] to be called something, use this especially when you are giving another better-known name for something: *This kind of chilli powder sometimes goes by the name of cayenne pepper.* | *The mixture of fish, rice and eggs goes by the name of kedgeree in most restaurants.*

**be termed** /bi: 'tɜ:ɪmd/ [v phrase] to be called by a particular name – used especially in scientific or technical contexts: *This process, in which liquid metal is poured into moulds, is usually termed die-casting.*



6

to give a name to someone or something

- ▶ call

▶ name
- ▶ christen

▶ rename

**call** /kɔ:l/ [v T] **call sb Paul/Jane etc** *My mother wanted to call me Yuri. | Guidebooks call Chicago ‘The Windy City’. | This is what psychologists call ‘body language’.*

**name** /neim/ [v T] to officially give someone or something a name: *Have they named the baby yet? | name sb Paul/Jane etc* *We named our daughter Sarah. | name sb/sth after sb* **ALSO** *name sb/sth for sb* *American Bill was named after his father. | The new building is going to be named for Ronald Reagan.*

**christen** /ˈkrɪsən/ [v phrase] to give a baby its name at a Christian religious ceremony **christen sb Paul/Jane etc** *They christened him Patrick John. | She was christened Jessica, but everyone calls her Jess.*

**rename** /riːneim/ [v T] to give something a new and different name: *You can rename, delete, or copy files very easily. | rename sth sth* *New Amsterdam was renamed New York in the 17th Century.*

7

to publicly announce the name of someone

- ▶ name
- ▶ identify

**name** /neim/ [v T] to publicly say who someone is, by telling people his or her name: *She refused to name the father of her child. | name sb as sb* *Police have named the dead woman as Annabel Thomas.*

**identify** /aɪˈdentɪfaɪ/ [v T] to officially recognize someone and say that you know who they are, for example in order to help the police: *The victim identified her attacker in court. | Greg had to identify the body of his wife.*

8

when you cannot remember or do not use the exact name

- ▶ what’s-his-name/  
what’s-her-name

▶ so-and-so

▶ what’s-its-name
- ▶ thingamijig

▶ doodad/doohickey

▶ such and such

**what’s-his-name/what’s-her-name** /ˈwɒts ɪz neim, ˈwɒts ɜːr neim/ [n phrase] spoken informal say this when you cannot remember someone’s name: *She was with what’s-his-name – you know, the one who wears orange jeans. | Send the report to what’s-her-name in Accounting.*

**so-and-so** /ˈsəʊ ənd səʊ/ [n phrase] an expression meaning a particular person, used especially when you are mentioning someone that another person often talks about, and their actual name is not important: *Whenever you ask her about anything it’s always ‘so-and-so says this’, or ‘so-and-so says that’ – she never gives her own honest opinion. | They’re always gossiping about so-and-so having an affair with so-and-so.*

**what’s-its-name** **ALSO** **whatsit** especially British **/whatchamacallit** American /ˈwɒts ɪts neim, ˈwɒtsɪt, ˈwɒtʃəməˌkɔːlɪt/ ˈwɔːt-/ [n phrase] spoken informal say this when you cannot remember the name of something: *What you need is a what’s-its-name ... a torque wrench. | Did you see that boy with the what-sit round his head? | ‘I’m going to have a whatcha-*

*macallit when I have a baby’ – ‘What, you mean an epidural?’.*

**thingamijig** **ALSO** **thingy** British /ˈθɪŋəmɪdʒɪg, ˈθɪŋɪ/ [n C] informal a small object that does a particular job, whose name you have forgotten or do not know: *They have to use a special thingamijig to undo the nuts. | What’s that plastic thingy called?*

**doodad/doohickey** /ˈduːdəd, ˈduːhɪki/ [n C] American a small object whose name you have forgotten or do not know: *She kept pressing the buttons on the remote control doodad. | What’s this little doohickey for?*

**such and such** /ˈsʌtʃ ən ˌsʌtʃ/ [n phrase] an expression meaning a particular thing, used instead of giving examples of what you are talking about: *Americans are very proud of their country – they’re always saying that such and such is the biggest in the whole world. | such and such a person/place etc* *You can say to me, I want such and such a photographer, and I’ll try to get them for you.*

9

someone whose name is not known

- ▶ anonymous

▶ unnamed

▶ unidentified
- ▶ incognito

▶ unknown

▶ nameless

**anonymous** /əˈnɒnɪməs|əˈnɑː-/ [adj] someone who is **anonymous** does something without saying what their name is, or their name is not known: *The writer of the poem is anonymous. | an anonymous donor* (=someone who gives something but does not say publicly who they are) *\$50,000 has been given to the charity by an anonymous donor from Utah. | anonymous letter/phone call* (=from someone who does not say their name) *I received anonymous phone calls warning me not to go to the police about what I’d seen. | sb wishes to remain anonymous* *One source, who wished to remain anonymous, said that he had seen the woman go into his room. — anonymously* [adv] *He sent the documents anonymously to a local newspaper. — anonymity* /ænəˈnɪmɪti/ [n U] *If you are needed as a witness, your anonymity will be guaranteed* (=we will promise that your name will not be made known to other people).

**unnamed** /ˌʌnˈneɪmd-/ [adj] an **unnamed** person is someone whose name has not been made known publicly: *An unnamed bidder paid \$23 million for the painting. | The newspaper received the information from an unnamed source.*

**unidentified** /ˌʌnaɪˈdentɪfaɪd-/ [adj] an **unidentified** person is someone whose name is not known because police or government officials have been unable to find out who they are, or have not said who they are: *Five men were wounded by an unidentified gunman in Belfast city centre yesterday. | The three bodies found in the river remain unidentified. | An unidentified caller contacted the police and gave the names of the men involved in the robbery.*

**incognito** /ˌɪŋkɒɡˈnɪːtəʊ||ɪŋkɑːg-/ [adv] if a famous person goes somewhere **incognito**, they go there without telling people who they are: *He tried to go incognito but his bizarre disguise made him stand out even more.*

**unknown** /ˌʌnˈnəʊn-/ [adj] an **unknown** person is someone whose name is not known because you do not know them or because they are not famous: *She said the flowers were from an unknown admirer. | We met near the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier. | + to* *Most of the stars in the movie are unknown to US audiences.*



**nameless** /'neɪmləs/ [adj] a nameless person is one of many people who are not famous and whose names are not generally known: *No one gives much thought to the nameless millions who work in our factories.* | *the nameless victims of the nation's civil war*

## 10 when the name of someone or something is not suitable

- ▶ so-called
- ▶ misnomer
- ▶ nominal
- ▶ in name only
- ▶ self-styled

**so-called** /,səʊ 'kɔːld-/ [adj only before noun] a word used to describe someone or something that has been given a name that you think is wrong: *I went to see the playwright's so-called masterpiece and was very disappointed by it.* | *A lot has been written in recent years about the so-called 'male menopause'.*

**misnomer** /mɪs'nəʊmə-/ [n C] formal a name that is not correct or does not seem suitable: *The Palace of Justice – a terrible misnomer – was set on fire by the workers.* | **be something of a misnomer** *The term 'black-headed gull' is something of a misnomer, since the bird's head is actually brown.*

**nominal** /'nɒmɪnəl||'nd-/ [adj] having the name of a job or position in society, but not actually doing that job or having the responsibilities that go with it: *It's fairly clear that he is only the nominal head of the local party – in fact he's got no authority at all.* | *The daughter had all the brains and did all the accounts – the son was just the nominal boss of the business.*

**in name only** /ɪn 'neɪm 'əʊnli/ [adv] having a name or title, but not having the qualities or character that go with that name: *It's a revolutionary party in name only – in fact it's quite conservative.* | *He will be my husband in name only – he knows I'm really in love with you.*

**self-styled** /'self staɪld/ [adj] use this about someone who gives himself or herself a particular title that you think they do not deserve and do not have a right to: *The self-styled Leader of the New Republic refused all attempts at negotiation by the former government.* | *These self-styled complementary therapists make a fortune out of preying on the gullibility of often very sick people.*

## narrow

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: **wide**  
▶ see also **thin**

## 1 not wide

- ▶ narrow

**narrow** /'nærəʊ/ [adj] a narrow road, river, bed, space etc is not wide when measured from one side to the other: *A steep, narrow path led down through the woods to the beach.* | *She climbed through a narrow gap in the fence.* | *The road was too narrow for me to overtake the car in front.* | *Nordic skis are longer, narrower and lighter than Alpine skis.*

## 2 to become narrower

- ▶ get narrower
- ▶ taper

**get narrower** ALSO **narrow** /get 'nærəʊər, 'nærəʊ/ [v phrase] if something such as a road, river, path, or passage gets narrower or narrows, it becomes narrow: *At that point the path got narrower and more overgrown with weeds.* | *The streets were getting narrower, the houses taller as we approached the oldest part of the town.* | **+ to** *Having narrowed to about 50 feet in the canyon, the river was now moving with speed and fury.* | **narrow from sth to sth** *Up ahead the road was narrowing from three lanes to two.*

**taper** /'teɪpər/ [v I] if something tapers, it is narrower at one end than the other **+ to** *In the north the island is six miles across, but it tapers to two in the south.* | **taper to a point** *The leaves are bright green and taper to a point at the tip.* | *The girl's forehead was broad, tapering to a delicate chin.* — **tapering** [adj only before noun] *She had beautiful hands with long tapering fingers.* — **tapered** [adj] *The columns supporting the arch are tapered and beautifully carved.*

## natural

not made by humans or changed by humans

### RELATED WORDS

- opposite: **artificial**
- ▶ land where there are trees and fields and not many buildings see **country (13-14)**
  - ▶ feelings that are natural and normal see **normal/ordinary**
  - ▶ see also **false, normal/ordinary**

## 1 plants/animals/places/substances

- ▶ natural
- ▶ wild
- ▶ in the wild
- ▶ raw
- ▶ virgin
- ▶ untamed
- ▶ unspoiled

**natural** /'nætʃərəl/ [adj usually before noun] not made, caused, or changed by humans: *It was fascinating to see the elephants in their natural environment.* | *The river had worn away the rock to form a natural bridge.* | *A pipeline carries natural gas from under the sea to the refinery inland.* | **natural resources** (=useful or valuable substances such as oil, coal etc that exist naturally in a particular country) *Zaire is a country with substantial natural resources.* — **naturally** [adv] *Is your hair naturally curly* (=do you do anything to it to make it curly?)

**wild** /waɪld/ [adj usually before noun] wild flowers, plants, and animals are in their natural state and have not been changed or controlled by humans: *There were lots of wild flowers growing by the roadside.* | *Wild strawberries are much smaller than the kind you get in shops.* | *In my opinion, wild animals should not be kept in zoos.* | **wildlife** (=wild animals, plants etc) *The island has an abundance of wildlife – animals, birds and fish.* | **grow wild** *Banana trees were growing wild on the edge of the forest.*

**in the wild** /ɪn ðə 'waɪld/ [adv] if animals live in the wild, they live in their natural state, not in a place such as a farm: *There are only about 5000 white rhino left living in the wild.*

**raw** /rɔː/ [adj usually before noun] raw sugar, silk, tobacco etc is in its natural state before or without being changed by a chemical process: *Ghana still imports both raw and processed tobacco.* | *The Princess was wearing a dark green dress made of raw silk.* | **raw materials** (=basic natural materials that are needed to produce things) *Japan depends*



on the outside world for virtually all of its raw materials, including oil.

**virgin** /ˈvɜːrdʒɪn/ [adj only before noun] virgin forest, land etc is still in its natural state and has not been spoiled or changed by human beings: *Here we find immense virgin forests, similar to those of the Amazon and Indonesia.* | *In front of them were 500 miles of virgin plains almost uninhabited by white people.*

**untamed** /ˌʌnˈteɪmd/ [adj] an animal or place that is untamed has not been trained, controlled, or changed in any way by people, so that it is still completely wild: *Untamed horses roamed free in the wilds of the American plains.* | *These were the first railways, the first means of crossing wide open spaces that are still vast and untamed, even today.*

**unspoiled** ALSO **unspoilt** /ˌʌnˈspɔɪld/, ˌʌnˈspɔɪlt/ British [adj] a place that is unspoiled is still in its beautiful natural state because no-one has built roads, buildings etc on it – use this especially about a place that has not been developed for tourists: *With its largely unspoiled natural beauty, Vietnam is rapidly becoming a destination for more and more foreign visitors.* | *The path leads eventually to a vast expanse of unspoilt woodland.* | *If you go further into the countryside, you will come across a number of unspoilt medieval walled villages.*

## 2 food/drink

- ▶ natural
- ▶ organic

- ▶ pure

**natural** /ˈnætʃərəl/ [adj usually before noun] produced without using chemicals: *The manufacturers claim that only natural ingredients are used in their products.* | *Today's consumers prefer drinks that contain natural flavourings.*

**organic** /ɔːrˈɡænik/ [adj usually before noun] organic fruit, vegetables etc have been grown without using chemicals to help them grow: *Most supermarkets now sell organic produce.* | *Organic fruit is generally more expensive.* | *Nowadays I only buy meat that is organic.*

**pure** /pjʊə/ [adj only before noun] pure food or drink has not had anything added to it: *pure orange juice* | *Our burgers are made of 100% pure beef.*

## near

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ far

- ▶ see also convenient

## 1 not far away

- ▶ near
- ▶ close
- ▶ a short distance
- ▶ not far
- ▶ nearby
- ▶ neighbouring
- ▶ in the vicinity

**near** /niə/ [prep/adv/adj] only a short distance from a person, place, or thing: *We camped in a forest near a large lake.* | *Don't go near the fire.* | *Have you ever been to Versailles? It's near Paris.* | *The place where we were going was much nearer than I thought.* | **near enough to do sth** *Bob was standing near enough to hear what they were saying.* | **nearer to sth/nearest to sth** *If we moved to Dallas we'd be nearer to my parents.* | *Only the people who were nearest to the speaker could actually hear what he*

*said.* | **near here** *The accident happened somewhere near here.*

**close** /kləʊs/ [adv/adj] very near to something or someone, or almost touching them: *As we approached Abbeville, the gunfire sounded very close.* | **+ to** *Don't drive so close to the edge of the road.* | **+ behind/beside** *Suddenly we heard footsteps close behind us.* | **+ together** *The houses were built very close together, and the gardens were rather small.* | *Nancy came over and sat close beside me on the bed.* | **close by** (=near where you are) *Is there a gas station close by?*

**a short distance** /ə ˌʃɔːt ˈdɪstəns/ [n phrase] used to say that something is quite near something or someone **+ away** *I'd parked my car a short distance away, just around the corner.* | **+ from** *Harvard University is only a short distance from the center of Boston.* | **a short distance to the south/north etc** *The source of the river is a short distance to the south of here.*

**not far** /nɒt ˈfɑː/ [adv] not a very long distance away – use this about somewhere that is near enough to be easy to get to: *'How far's the station?' 'Oh, not far – about ten minutes by car.'* | **+ from** *Asti is not far from the French border.* | **+ away** *Our hotel was in the centre of town but the beach wasn't far away.*

**nearby** /ˌniəˈbaɪ/ [adv] near the place where you are or the place you are talking about: *Dave, who was sitting nearby, laughed when he heard this.* | *The house is really nice, and a lot of my friends live nearby.* | *It was very convenient having the garage nearby.* — **nearby** [adj only before noun] *Lucy was staying with her aunt in the nearby town of Hamilton.*

**neighbouring** British /**neighboring** American /ˈneɪbəɪn/ [adj only before noun] a neighbouring country, town, area etc is near the place where you are or the place you are talking about: *The fair attracted thousands of people from neighbouring areas.* | *Soldiers and firemen from 13 neighboring towns wrestled with the blaze for hours.*

**in the vicinity** /ɪn ðə vɪˈsɪnəti/ [adv] formal in the area around and near a particular place: *A white van was seen in the vicinity at about the time when the murder took place.* | **+ of** *In the past ten years there have been more cases of cancer in the vicinity of nuclear installations.*

## 2 near where you live

- ▶ local
- ▶ on your doorstep
- ▶ in your own backyard

**local** /ˈləʊkəl/ [adj only before noun] a local store, hospital etc is in the area where you live and that you are most likely to use: *Volunteers like Joyce go round local schools helping children with their reading problems.* | **sb's local school/cinema etc** *You can find all these books in your local library.* | *Polzeath is our local beach, but there are better surfing beaches further away.* — **locally** [adv] in the area near where you live or work: *We prefer to do all our shopping locally.* | *Do you work locally?*

**on your doorstep** /ɒn jɔːr ˈdɔːrstep/ [adv] informal very near the place where you live: *We're very lucky to have the park right on our doorstep.* | *Homelessness is a problem that too many people ignore. Yet it's happening on our own doorstep.*

**in your own backyard** /ɪn jɔːr əʊn bæɪkˈjɑːrd/ [adv] informal near the place where you live – use this especially when talking about something that you do not want there: *Most people want the new airport so long as it isn't in their own backyard.*



### 3 easy to get to

- ▶ within walking/driving etc distance
- ▶ within reach
- ▶ convenient/handy for sth
- ▶ around the corner
- ▶ be close at hand
- ▶ it's no distance
- ▶ be a stone's throw from

**within walking/driving etc distance** /wiðɪn 'wɔːkɪŋ ,distəns/ [adv] if a place is within walking distance, it is not far away, and you can walk there easily: *There are several good restaurants within walking distance.* | + of *Dr Goldthorpe lived within walking distance of the University.* | **within easy walking etc distance (of sth)** *Fortunately the house that we were renting was within easy driving distance of the shops.*

**within reach** /wiðɪn 'ri:tʃ/ [adv] near enough to a town or place for you to get there without too much difficulty + of *It was just lucky that we were within reach of a hospital.* | **within easy reach** (=near enough to get to easily) *Around Salzburg there are literally dozens of exciting places to visit – all within easy reach.*

**convenient/handy for sth** British ALSO **convenient to sth** American /kən'viːniənt, 'hændi fər (sth), kən'viːniənt tə (sth)/ [adj] if your home, office etc is convenient for or handy for a particular place, that place is near it and easy to reach: *The place where we live now is very convenient for the school – it's only a couple of minutes on foot.* | *My husband works in London so we're looking for a house that's handy for the station.* | *We found an apartment convenient to campus and public transportation.* — **conveniently** [adv] *The campsite was conveniently situated, close to the beach.*

**around the corner** ALSO **round the corner** British /ə'raʊnd ðə 'kɔːrnər, ,raʊnd ðə 'kɔːrnər/ [adv] not far away, especially in the streets of a town: *'Is there a bank near here?' 'Sure, it's just around the corner.'* | *She won't be long, she's only gone round the corner.* | + from *We met in a bar just around the corner from my apartment.*

**be close at hand** /biː ,kləʊs ət 'hænd/ [v phrase] if a building or person is close at hand, they are very near and therefore available in case you need them: *The Exhibition Centre is a great day out, with plenty of parking and all the attractions of Manchester close at hand.* | *I'm very glad that, when my children were small, my mother was always close at hand.*

**it's no distance** /ɪts 'nəʊ ,distəns/ if you say it's no distance, you mean that a place is not far away and is therefore easy to get to: *We come up here regularly from London; it's no distance.* | + from *It's no distance from here to Fifth Avenue. We can easily walk it.*

**be a stone's throw from** /biː ə 'stəʊnz θrəʊ frɒm/ [v phrase] if one place is a stone's throw from another place, it is only a very short distance from it, so that it is easy to get to: *I was born in Wembley, a stone's throw from the football stadium!* | **only a stone's throw from sth** *Stanford Hospital is only a stone's throw from where I live.* | **within a stone's throw of sth** *The river's within a stone's throw of our apartment – we can see it from the window.*

### 4 the nearest house/shop/station etc

- ▶ nearest
- ▶ the next

**nearest** /'niərst/ [adj] the nearest shop, station etc

that is closest to where you are: *Excuse me, where's the nearest subway station?*

**the next** /ðə 'nekst/ [determiner] the next house, street etc that is closest to the one you are in or the one you are talking about: *The people in the next apartment were making a lot of noise.* | *I had to move the car. It's just around the corner in the next street.*

### 5 the fact of being near

- ▶ nearness/closeness
- ▶ proximity

**nearness/closeness** /'niərnəs, 'kləʊsnəs/ [n U] + to *The price of villas varies considerably, according to their facilities and their nearness to the sea.* | *Some of the people took advantage of their village's closeness to the border and made profits from smuggling.*

**proximity** /prɒk'sɪmɪti||pra:k-/ [n U] formal nearness + to *San Francisco has a significant immigrant population because of its proximity to Asia.* | + of *The proximity of schools, stores, hospitals, and so on is an important factor when purchasing a house.*

### 6 near enough to pick up/touch/hit

- ▶ handy
- ▶ within reach
- ▶ within range
- ▶ point-blank

**handy** /'hændi/ [adj not before noun] if something is handy, it is near enough for you to pick up and use quickly and easily **keep/have sth handy** *Make sure you keep your passport and ticket handy.* | *A lot of people in the States have a gun handy at night and when they travel.*

**within reach** /wiðɪn 'ri:tʃ/ [adv] if something is within reach, it is near enough for you to take hold of or touch when you stretch out your hand: *As soon as she was within reach he grabbed her wrist.* | **within easy reach** *Roy pulled the ashtray towards him so that it was within easy reach.* | **within sb's reach** *At this exploratory stage, small children will want to touch anything you leave within their reach.*

**within range** /wiðɪn 'reɪndʒ/ [adv] if something is within range, it is near enough for you to attack it or for a weapon to reach it: *Once its prey is within range, the snake's head shoots forward to attack.* | + of *The village is well within range of the rockets which are being fired.* | **come within range of sth** *A day later, the 'Tiger' convoy came within range of air attack.*

**point-blank** /,pɔɪnt 'blæŋk-/ [adv] a gun fired point-blank is fired very close to the person or thing it is aimed at: *The men broke into the building at the dead of night, and shot their victims point-blank as they slept.* | — **point-blank** [adj] **at point-blank range** *Police say that she died as a result of a single bullet fired at point-blank range.*

### 7 near enough to see or hear clearly

- ▶ close up
- ▶ at close quarters
- ▶ up close
- ▶ close-up

**close up** /,kləʊs 'ʌp/ [adv] very near, especially so that you can see something clearly: *If you look at the painting close up you can see that it's a fake.* | + to *Dragging a chair close up to the television screen, she sat down to watch the film.*

**at close quarters** /ət ,kləʊs 'kwɔːrtərz/ [adv] if you see or experience something at close quarters,



often something dangerous or frightening, you are closer to it than usual, especially so that you can see it clearly: *From our hiding place we were able to observe the animals at close quarters.* | *This was the first time I had seen such poverty at close quarters.*

**up close** /ʌp 'kləʊs/ [adv] very near someone or something, especially after you have only seen them from a distance **come/get/go/move etc up close** *Brigit looked great from a distance, but when she came up close you could see that she wore a lot of make-up.* | *'All you have to do is to get up close,' Woolley said, 'and shoot straight.'*

**close-up** /'kləʊs ʌp/ [n C] a photograph taken from very near: *She brought the camera forward to get a close-up of the actor's face.* | **in close-up** (=from very near) *Each butterfly had been photographed in close-up so that you could see every detail.*

## 8 to get nearer to someone or something

- ▶ get near/close
- ▶ approach
- ▶ close in on
- ▶ near
- ▶ draw near

**get near/close** /,get 'niə, 'kləʊs/ [v phrase] to go or come nearer to a person, place, or thing: *As Kay got near the house she began to feel nervous.* | **+ to** *We had been traveling for two hours and I knew that we must be getting close to Vancouver.* | **get near/close enough to do sth** *I couldn't get close enough to see what was happening.* | **get nearer/closer (to sth)** *People were running for shelter. The hurricane was getting closer and closer.* | *Every day the Russian tanks were getting nearer to Berlin.*

**approach** /ə'prəʊtʃ/ [v I/T not in passive] to move gradually closer to a person, place, or thing. **Approach** is more formal than **get near** and **get close**: *The train slowed down as it started to approach the station.* | *We could hear footsteps approaching down the corridor.* —**approaching** [adj] *The speed of the approaching car was close to 80 mph.*

**close in on** /,kləʊz 'ɪn ɒn/ [phr v not in passive] if a group of people **close in on** someone or something, they gradually move closer to them from all sides so that they surround them in a threatening way: *Well-organized bands of rebels began to close in on the capital.* | *The divers were surrounded by three sharks which were rapidly closing in on them.* | *TV crews closed in on Geldof as soon as he stepped out of his car.*

**near** /niə/ [v T not in passive] to gradually get nearer to a place – used especially in stories or descriptions of events: *As she neared her home she could see a light in the window.*

**draw near** /,drɔ: 'niə/ [v phrase] written to move closer to something or someone: *The two men were talking, but as we drew near they turned and stared at us.* | *Madge drew a little nearer so that she could hear what he was saying.* | **+ to** *The rebels hoped that many of the government troops would join them when they drew near to the city.*

## 9 to be getting nearer to a person or vehicle in front of you

- ▶ be catching up
- ▶ be gaining on/be closing on

**be catching up** /bi: ,kætʃɪŋ 'ʌp/ [v phrase] *On the last lap of the race, Gemma started to catch up, and it looked as though she could still win.* | **+ with** *Look-*

*ing back I could see that the rest of the group were catching up with us.*

**be gaining on/be closing on** /bi: 'geɪnɪŋ ɒn, bi: 'kləʊzɪŋ ɒn/ [v phrase] to be steadily getting nearer to a person or vehicle in front of you that you are chasing or racing against, by going faster than them: *Donna looked in her rear-view mirror and saw with alarm that the Audi was still gaining on her.* | *Now 'Australia II' is closing on the American yacht and it could still win this race.*

## 10 to stay very near to someone or something

- ▶ stay close/keep close
- ▶ cling to
- ▶ hug

**stay close/keep close** /,steɪ 'kləʊs, ,ki:p 'kləʊs/ [v phrase] **+ to** *While the eggs are hatching the mother bird stays close to the nest.* | **+ together** *Once we're inside the cave, we must all keep close together. We don't want anyone to get lost.*

**cling to** /'klɪŋ tu:/ [v T not in passive] if someone, especially a child, **clings to** you, they stay close to you all the time, especially because they lack confidence and depend on you too much: *It's quite common for a child to cling to his or her mother on the first day at school.* | *One of the girls was clinging to me all night at the disco. I just couldn't get rid of her.*

**hug** /hʌg/ [v T not in passive] to stay very close to the edge or surface of something, especially while moving along it: *The new road will stretch from Barcelona to the Adriatic, hugging the Mediterranean coast.* | *A row of tiny feeding fish were hugging the rock surface where I stood.* | *After Dunseverik, the path hugs the clifftop near Brebane Head.*

## 11 to not go near to a person or place

- ▶ not go near/not come near
- ▶ stay away from/keep away from
- ▶ keep your distance
- ▶ keep back/stay back

**not go near/not come near** /nɒt ɡəʊ 'niə, nɒt kʌm 'niə/ [v phrase] *You'd better not come near me. I've got a bad cold.* | *People didn't go anywhere near the place at night. They were frightened of ghosts.* | *Don't go too near the fire!*

**stay away from/keep away from** /,steɪ ə'weɪ frɒm, ,ki:p ə'weɪ frɒm/ [v T] to never go near something or someone or to not go near them during a period of time, especially in order to avoid danger or trouble: *Stay away from the edge of the cliff.* | **stay/keep well away from sth/sb** *If I were you I'd keep well away from him. He doesn't have a good reputation.*

**keep your distance** /,ki:p jɔ: 'distəns/ [v phrase] to not go too close to someone or something, especially because it might be dangerous or harmful to go near: *Police warned the public to keep their distance if they saw a man fitting this description.* | **+ from** *Stick to the paths, and make sure you keep your distance from nesting birds.*

**keep back/stay back** /,ki:p 'bæk, ,steɪ 'bæk/ [phr v I] if you tell someone to **keep back** or **stay back**, you mean that they should not come nearer, especially because of possible danger: *Keep back, everyone! The tree may come down at any moment.* | **keep/stay well back** *She lit the bonfire and told the children to stay well back.*



# need/necessary

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ be addicted to drugs, drink etc *see* **addicted**
- ▶ *see also* **must/don't have to, important/not important**

## 1 to need something

- ▶ need
- ▶ need
- ▶ require
- ▶ could do with/could use
- ▶ be in need of
- ▶ there is a need for

**need** /ni:d/ [v T not in progressive] if you **need** something, you must have it, because you cannot live, succeed, or do something without it: *It's cold outside – you'll need a coat.* | *I think she might need a doctor.* | *Do you need some help?* | **need sth for sth** *He needs the information for an article he's writing.* | **need to do sth** (=when it is necessary for someone to do something) *We need to take the cat to the vet.* | **need sb to do sth** *Do you still need volunteers to help clean up after the party?* | **badly need sth** (=need something very much) *The team badly needs a victory.*

**need** /ni:d/ [v T not in progressive] to **need** to be cleaned, repaired, or given attention in some way **need cleaning/washing/mending etc** *My hair needs washing.* | *Don't forget, the plants need watering once a week.* | **need a wash/clean etc** *You don't have to paint UPVC windows, and they need only an occasional wash down with detergent.*

**require** /rɪ'kwaɪə/ [v T not in progressive] formal to need something: *Guests who require special diets should inform the catering manager in advance.* | *Is there anything further you require, sir?*

**could do with/could use** /kʊd 'du: wið, kʊd 'ju:z/ [v phrase] spoken informal say that you **could do with** something or **could use** something when you feel that you need it and that it would improve things for you: *'Let's stop for a minute.'* | *'Sure, I could do with a rest.'* | *I could use a hand with this if you have a minute.* | *Boy, I sure could use a drink.*

**be in need of** /bi: ɪn 'ni:d ɒv/ [v phrase] if someone is in need of help, advice, money etc, they need it because they are in a difficult situation: *Several people were in need of medical treatment.* | **badly in need of sth** *The country is badly in need of foreign investment.*

**there is a need for** /ðeər ɪz ə 'ni:d fɔ:r/ [v phrase] if there is a **need** for something, it is needed by a group of people because it is useful or necessary in order to make a situation better: *There's always a need for blood donors.* | *There's no need for you to know my full name. Reggie will do.* | **there is an urgent need for sth** *There is an urgent need for a review of current immigration law.* | **there is a growing need for sth** *There's a growing need for computer programmers and IT people in many parts of Latin America.*

## 2 to need someone or something very much

- ▶ be desperate for
- ▶ be crying out for
- ▶ can't do without
- ▶ depend on/rely on
- ▶ be dependent on/be reliant on

**be desperate for** /bi: 'despəɪt fɔ:r/ [v phrase] to urgently need something and want it very much:

*Wendell was desperate for a girlfriend, yet crippled by his fear of rejection.* | *A cordon of police struggled to keep back onlookers and relatives desperate for news.*

**be crying out for** /bi: 'krai-ɪŋ 'aʊt fɔ:r/ [v phrase] if a group of people are **crying out for** something such as help, food, or medicine, they need it very urgently because they are facing great difficulties without it: *The country is crying out for strong leadership.* | *As we all know, Birmingham has been crying out for a venue for local bands for several years.*

**can't do without** /kɑ:nt du: 'wið'aʊt/, kɑ:nt-/ [v phrase] to be unable to do the things that you have to do without someone who usually helps you or without something that you usually use: *I absolutely can't do without my mobile phone.* | *Patrick is an excellent assistant – I couldn't do without him.*

**depend on/rely on** /drɪ'pend ɒn, rɪ'laɪ ɒn/ [phr v T] if you **depend on** or **rely on** someone or something, you need them because they provide you with something that you need **depend/rely on sb/sth** *He was growing to depend on her, he knew that.* | *Not surprisingly, businesses that rely on government contracts are being hit badly by the spending cuts.* | **depend/rely on sb to do sth** *Elvin depended on her to dress him, feed him and do many other tasks.* | *Many plants rely on birds to distribute their seeds.* | **depend/rely on sb for sth** *Having to depend on her father for financial support was just not worth it, Sylvia decided.* | **depend/rely heavily on/upon** (=depend/rely a lot on) *State and local governments rely heavily on sales and property taxes.* — **dependence** [n U] *Clearly, the US must reduce its dependence on foreign oil.* | *He is undergoing treatment for drug dependence.*

**be dependent on/be reliant on** /bi: drɪ'pendənt ɒn, bi: rɪ'laɪənt ɒn/ [v phrase] if you are **dependent on** or are **reliant on** someone or something, you need them so much that you cannot exist or continue successfully without them, because they provide you with all the most important things you need: *In those days, he was very dependent on Connie and wouldn't do anything without first consulting her.* | **be dependent/reliant on sb/sth for sth** *Many old people are dependent on government benefits for their basic survival.* | **be heavily dependent/reliant on** (=be very reliant on) *Small companies are heavily reliant on the goodwill of the banks in order to keep going.*

## 3 necessary

- ▶ necessary
- ▶ essential
- ▶ vital
- ▶ indispensable
- ▶ be a necessity
- ▶ be a must
- ▶ required

**necessary** /'nesɪsəri/-seri/ [adj] if something is **necessary**, you need to have it or do it: *He produced the necessary documents and handed them to her.* | **+ for** *Fats in our diet are necessary for both heat and energy.* | **if necessary** (=if it is necessary) *If necessary, we will have to employ some outside people to finish the job.* | **it is necessary (for sb) to do sth** formal *It will be necessary to close the pool while the repairs take place.* | *The doctor says it may be necessary for me to have an operation.*

**essential** /ɪ'senʃəl/ [adj] if something is **essential**, you need it because you cannot be successful, healthy, safe etc without it: *If you're going hiking in the mountains, a decent pair of boots is essential.* | *The tourist industry is now acknowledged as an essential part of the Spanish economy.* | **+ for** *Cal-*



*cium is essential for the development of healthy teeth and bones.* | **it is essential to do sth** *It is essential to read any document carefully before you sign it.* | **it is essential that** *It is essential that the oil is checked every 10,000 km.*

**vital** /'vaɪtl/ [adj] if something is **vital**, it is extremely important and you will have serious problems if you do not have it or do it: *In this job, the ability to remain calm is vital.* | *The European Space Agency said that a vital piece of equipment on the craft had stopped functioning.* | **+ for** *Regular exercise is vital for your health.* | **it is vital that** *It is vital that you keep accurate tax records.*

**indispensable** /ˌɪndɪ'spensəbəl/ [adj] someone or something that is **indispensable** is extremely useful and it is almost impossible to do something without them: *If you're planning on going sightseeing around the old city, a guide is indispensable.* | **+ to** *The book will be indispensable to anyone who wishes to learn more about the British Royal Family.*

**be a necessity** /bi: ə nɪ'sesɪti/ [v phrase] if something is **a necessity**, you must have it for your job or for your life, and it is not something that you only have for pleasure: *For most people, a good guidebook is a necessity when travelling.* | *If you live in a place like London, a car alarm is an absolute necessity.*

**be a must** /bi: ə 'mʌst/ [v phrase] informal if you say that something such as a book, film, or type of clothes is **a must**, you mean that people must read, see, or wear it, because it is very fashionable, enjoyable, interesting etc – used especially in advertisements and magazines: *If you're interested in the early history of aviation, this book is a must.* | **be a must for sb** *Ankle boots are a must for anyone who wants to keep up with the latest fashions this autumn.*

**required** ALSO **requisite** formal /rɪ'kwaɪəd, 'rek-wɪzɪt/ [adj only before noun] necessary for a particular purpose, especially according to a law or rule: *They failed to submit their plans in the required time limit.* | *If the proposed piece of legislation fails to get the requisite two-thirds majority in Parliament, it cannot become law.* | **+ for** *In my opinion, she does not have the qualifications required for the job.* | *Research and writing have become requisite for career advancement in academia.*

## 4 make it necessary to do something

- ▶ make it necessary
- ▶ necessitate

**make it necessary** /ˌmeɪk ɪt 'nesɪsəri:-seri/ [v phrase] **+ to do sth** *The heavy rain made it necessary to close several roads.* | *By 1870, larger ships and cargoes made it necessary to create a new port at Avonmouth.* | **make it necessary for sb to do sth** *Recent violence has made it necessary for security forces to take drastic measures.*

**necessitate** /nɪ'sesɪteɪt/ [v T not in progressive] formal to make it necessary for you to do something, especially something that is difficult or that you would prefer not to do: *Sales have dropped dramatically, necessitating cuts in production and employment.* | **necessitate doing sth** *The proposed festival would necessitate closing University Avenue between 14th and 24th Streets Northwest.*

## 5 something that is needed

- ▶ need
- ▶ necessity
- ▶ requirement

**need** /ni:d/ [n singular] if there is a need for some-

thing, that thing is needed **+ for** *Carlton acknowledged that there was a need for stricter safety regulations at some of the sites.* | **+ to do sth** *The need to improve teaching standards is recognized; however, it is not something that is going to happen overnight.* | **feel the need to do sth** (=feel that you need to do something) *Don't you ever feel the need to take a vacation?*

**necessity** /nɪ'sesɪti/ [n C] something that you must have for your job or for your life, not something that you only have for pleasure: *I would say that TV has become more a necessity than a luxury, wouldn't you?* | **the bare necessities** (=the most important and necessary things such as clothes and food) *For several years, the family was forced to make do with just the bare necessities.*

**requirement** /rɪ'kwaɪəmənt/ [n C] the amount or level of something that it is necessary to have, especially one that has been officially decided or is officially advised: *The average daily food requirement for an adult is between 2000 and 3000 calories.* | **come up to/meet/satisfy a requirement** (=reach the necessary level or amount) *For the second year in a row, the city's water supply has failed to meet minimum purity requirements.*

## 6 when a job or activity needs a particular quality

- ▶ need
- ▶ take
- ▶ require
- ▶ call for

**need** /ni:d/ [v T not in progressive] British if a job or activity **needs** a particular quality, you must have that quality in order to do it well: *Teaching children to read needs a lot of patience and skill.* | *It must have needed a great deal of self-discipline for you to lose so much weight in such a short time.* | *What are the qualities that are needed for the job?*

**take** /teɪk/ [v T not in progressive or passive] if a job or activity **takes** a particular quality, or a lot of time, money, effort etc, you must have that quality or spend a lot of time etc in order to do it: *Don't get discouraged. Learning a new language takes a lot of effort.* | **it takes sth to do sth** *It took us about five months to sell our house.* | *It takes strength and stamina to be a long-distance runner.*

**require** /rɪ'kwaɪər/ [v T not in progressive] formal if a job or activity **requires** a particular quality, you have to have that quality in order to do it well: *A lot of patience is required to look after a disabled child.* | *As any couple will tell you, marriage requires commitment and sacrifice from both partners.*

**call for** /'kɔ:l fɔ:r/ [phr v T not in progressive] if doing something difficult **calls for** a particular quality or a particular type of behaviour, you must have that quality or behave in that way in order to succeed in doing it: *The Times crossword calls for a certain amount of literary knowledge.* | *Launching a new product is a highly complicated business, and careful planning is called for.*

## 7 to provide something that is needed or wanted

- ▶ meet/satisfy a need
- ▶ meet requirements
- ▶ meet demand
- ▶ fill a need

**meet/satisfy a need** /ˌmi:t, 'sætɪsfai ə 'ni:d/ [v phrase] if someone or something **meets** or **satisfies** a need, they give people what they need or want: *Public transportation here has failed to meet the com-*



munity's needs. | + of *It's extremely difficult for one teacher to meet the needs of 16 students in a class when each is working at a different level.* | **satisfy a basic human need** *Belief in God or a supreme being seems to satisfy some basic human need.*

**meet requirements** ALSO **fulfil requirements** British /**fulfill requirements** American /*mi:t ri'kwaiə'mənts, fulfil ri'kwaiə'mənts/* [v phrase] if someone or something **meets** or **fulfils** the **requirements** that have been set for them, they reach the standards that are necessary, especially standards that have been officially decided: *Beginning in April, street vendors will be required to meet a tough new set of requirements.* | + **for** *The group has been notified by school officials that it no longer meets the requirements for a voluntary student organization.*

**meet demand** /*mi:t də dr'mɑ:nd-'mænd/* [v phrase] to provide enough quantities of a product so that everyone who wants one can have one: *Record stores are finding it difficult to meet the demand for the group's latest CD, Greasy Pole.* | + **for** *Ford announced that it has increased production to meet demand for its new range of sports utility vehicle.*

**fill a need** /*fil ə 'ni:d/* [v phrase] if something **fills** a **need**, for example a new product or service, it gives people something that they have wanted but which they have not been able to have until now + **for** *The restaurant fills a need for good healthful food and for a good place to meet.* | *This handsome book fills a need for a clear children's guide to the African-American tradition of Kwanzaa.*

## 8 when you do not need something

- |                         |                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| ▶ <b>don't need</b>     | ▶ <b>have no use for</b>   |
| ▶ <b>spare</b>          | ▶ <b>have no need of</b>   |
| ▶ <b>can do without</b> | ▶ <b>can dispense with</b> |

**don't need** /*dəʊnt 'ni:d/* [v phrase] to not need something or someone: *Do you want these text books? I don't need them any more.* | *Listen, people with disabilities do not need or want your pity.* | *According to Mahoney, the company did not need the cash, but was selling the division in an effort to streamline its operations.*

**spare** /*speə/* [adj usually before noun] use this about something which you do not need now, but which is available so that you can use it later or let someone else use it: *We have two spare tickets for the game – do you want to come?* | *Some couples will start married life in a spare room at the home of one set of parents – usually the bride's.* | **spare change** *It seemed like every time I turned around, some bum was hitting me up for spare change.*

**can do without** ALSO **can manage without** /*kən ,du: wið'əʊt, kən ,mæniɪʒ wið'əʊt/* [v phrase] to not need someone or something, because you can live normally or do what you need to do without them: *We should be able to manage without you for a few days.* | *'I can do without alcohol, but I can't do without the cigs,' O'Hare wheezed.*

**have no use for** /*hæv nəʊ 'ju:s fɔ:r/* [v phrase not in progressive] to not need someone or something because you no longer use them or cannot think of a way of using them: *The fish spend their lives in darkness, and, having no use for eyes, are totally blind.* | *If society has no use for old people, is it any wonder that older people feel that their lives are without meaning?*

**have no need of** /*hæv nəʊ 'ni:d ɒv/* [v phrase not in progressive] formal to not need something: *Japan has its*

*own space program and has no need of American technology.*

**can dispense with** /*kən dr'spens wið/* [v phrase] formal to not need to use or do something that you usually use or do, because it is no longer necessary: *The company decided that it could dispense with the middle management level altogether.* | **dispense with the formalities** (=to not use formal or very polite behaviour, such as introducing people to each other) *We all know each other here, so I think we can dispense with the formalities.*

## 9 not necessary

- |                                    |                     |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| ▶ <b>unnecessary/not necessary</b> | ▶ <b>needless</b>   |
| ▶ <b>hardly necessary</b>          | ▶ <b>gratuitous</b> |

**unnecessary/not necessary** /*ʌn'nesəsəri||-seri, nɒt 'nesəsəri||-seri/* [adj] if something is **unnecessary** or **not necessary**, you do not need to have it or do it: *Don't fill your report with unnecessary information.* | *A lot of the expenses that he's claiming seem totally unnecessary.* | **it is unnecessary/not necessary to do sth** *It's not necessary to spend a lot of money on clothes to look good.* —**unnecessarily** [adv] *I think you're worrying unnecessarily. Just relax.*

**hardly necessary** /*hɑ:rdli 'nesəsəri||-seri/* [adj phrase] British not necessary at all – use this when you are surprised that someone thinks something is necessary: *They asked to see my passport, my driver's license, and my bank card, which was hardly necessary.* | *At first glance, it seems hardly necessary to make another film about Van Gogh.*

**needless** /*'ni:dləs/* [adj usually before noun] use this to describe bad things that are unnecessary because they could easily have been prevented or avoided: *'I am very saddened by this needless loss of life,' the President said at a news conference Tuesday.* | *He accused the local council of allowing a needless tragedy, through a policy of not fitting smoke detectors to council houses.* —**needlessly** [adv] *Each week, over 250,000 children die needlessly from starvation and disease.*

**gratuitous** /*grə'tju:ʃtəs||-'tu:-/* [adj usually before noun] done for no reason, and seeming shocking or offensive **gratuitous violence/insults/cruelty etc** *The network refused to televise the film because it contained too much gratuitous violence.* | *It was a completely gratuitous insult – I hadn't said anything to offend her.*

## nervous

unable to relax, especially because you are worried or frightened

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **worried/worrying, frightened/frightening, shy, clumsy, confident/not confident, embarrassed/embarrassing**

## 1 nervous

- |                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| ▶ <b>nervous</b>       | ▶ <b>on edge</b> |
| ▶ <b>tense</b>         | ▶ <b>uneasy</b>  |
| ▶ <b>jumpy/jittery</b> | ▶ <b>panicky</b> |

**nervous** /*'nɜ:rvəs/* [adj] *Bill looked nervous, and I could see his hands were shaking.* | + **about** *Kelli was*



so nervous about her exam that she couldn't sleep. | I'm a little nervous about leaving the kids at home all alone. | Many investors are nervous about their investments after the recent drop in the stock market. | **make sb nervous** It makes me nervous when you drive that fast. — **nervously** [adv] He was pacing nervously up and down the room. — **nervousness** [n U] She tried to hide her nervousness, but it was clear she wasn't comfortable making the speech.

**tense** /tens/ [adj] so worried about something that you cannot relax, and you easily get angry or upset: I always feel tense after driving all day. | Mary's problems at work were making her tense and irritable. | You seem awfully tense – why don't you have a drink and try to relax? — **tensely** [adv] Everyone waited tensely for the winner's name to be announced.

**jumpy/jittery** /'dʒʌmpi, 'dʒɪtəri/ [adj] very nervous so that you are unable to relax and are easily surprised by sudden sounds or movements: The dogs are jumpy tonight – I wonder if there's something outside. | She was getting jumpy thinking about the trip. | I was feeling extremely jittery – all I wanted was to leave the bar as quickly as possible. | Investors are jittery due to uncertainty about interest rates.

**on edge** /ɒn 'edʒ/ [adj phrase] if someone is on edge or if their nerves are on edge, they are nervous and likely to become angry or upset very easily: Jerry had had a hard day and his nerves were on edge. | As reports of robberies continued to appear in the press, the whole community was increasingly on edge.

**uneasy** /ʌn'i:zi/ [adj] nervous that something bad might happen, so that you feel anxious and unable to relax until the danger has passed: There's something I don't trust about him. He makes me feel very uneasy. | It was the same uneasy feeling he'd experienced that morning when he saw the police car outside. | + **about** Rebecca was already beginning to feel uneasy about accepting the stranger's offer of a ride. — **uneasily** [adv] Boyd glanced around uneasily. 'Do you think anyone is watching us?' — **uneasiness** [n U] She looked at the clock with growing uneasiness – he was already two hours late.

**panicky** /'pænikɪ/ [adj] very nervous and anxious about something, especially when you are in a dangerous situation that you cannot control or change: I began to feel panicky, sure that I was going to miss the train. | 'Is he really dead?' Abe asked in a panicky voice. | After waiting for him for two hours, Lorna got panicky and called the police.

## 2 to be nervous

- ▶ have butterflies
- ▶ be a nervous wreck
- ▶ be a bundle of nerves

**have butterflies** /hæv 'bʌtə'flaɪz/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to feel nervous about doing something that you are going to do very soon because it is important and you want to do it well: Some actors never have butterflies before going on stage. | **have butterflies in your stomach** It was the morning of the World Cup Final and most of the players had butterflies in their stomachs.

**be a nervous wreck** /bi: ə ,nɜ:rvəs 'rek/ [n C] if someone is a nervous wreck, they have been made so nervous that they have completely lost all their confidence and their ability to remain calm or think sensibly: Before the plane took off she was a nervous wreck – she had to be strapped into her seat. | Even though I'd been practicing for months, by the day of the competition I was a nervous wreck.

**be a bundle of nerves** /bi: ə ,bʌndl əv 'nɜ:rvz/ [v phrase] informal to be so nervous that you are shaking and you find it impossible to behave calmly, especially for a long time: Since she lost her job Rosie's been a bundle of nerves. | Harry was a bundle of nerves the whole time his wife was in the hospital.

## 3 someone who is often or always nervous

- ▶ nervous
- ▶ uptight
- ▶ highly-strung

**nervous** /'nɜ:rvəs/ [adj only before noun] someone who is often or always worried and frightened that something unpleasant may happen: She's such a nervous child we don't like to leave her on her own. | Mr Darby was a mild, nervous man who seemed to expect people to ignore him.

**highly-strung** British /**high-strung** American /,haɪli 'strʌŋ, ,haɪ 'strʌŋ/ [adj] always nervous and unable to relax, especially so that you react in a very extreme way to ordinary situations: Mark's a little high-strung, so go easy on him. | Her main problem is that she is very highly-strung which tends to make other people feel nervous too.

**uptight** /ʌp'taɪt/ [adj] informal unable to be relaxed about life in general, so that this makes you seem unfriendly and unhappy: He tries to be kind, but he always seems a little uptight. | She's one of those narrow-minded, uptight people who think that for a work of art to be great it can't be pleasurable.

## 4 a feeling of being nervous

- ▶ nerves
- ▶ tension

**nerves** /nɜ:rvz/ [n plural] the feeling of being nervous because you are worried or a little frightened about something, especially if this feeling is likely to affect your behaviour or performance: Normally she's very relaxed and amusing. It must be nerves. | **a case/attack of nerves** She had a sudden attack of nerves and refused to go to see the dentist. | **calm/steady etc your nerves** (=try to relax) Arnie had a drink before the meeting to steady his nerves. | **suffer from nerves** British Although a competent teacher, he suffers from nerves when the students behave badly.

**tension** /'tenʃən/ [n U] a feeling of being nervous and unable to relax, especially before something is about to happen: Her voice trembled with tension. | **tension is high** (=people feel very nervous) The tension was high in Mexico as the day of the decision approached. | **tension mounts** (=people feel more and more nervous) A crowd gathered and tension mounted till the riot broke out.

## 5 a situation in which people feel nervous

- ▶ tense
- ▶ strained
- ▶ uneasy
- ▶ unsettling
- ▶ nailbiting
- ▶ nerve-wracking
- ▶ charged

**tense** /tens/ [adj] a tense situation makes people feel nervous and anxious, especially because they are worried about what might happen next or what someone might do: There was a tense silence, and then everyone began to laugh. | The negotiations became increasingly tense as the weeks went by. | The journey through the mountains went well even



*though there were a few tense moments when the car skidded. | When someone mentioned Andy's time in prison, the atmosphere grew tense.*

**strained** /streɪnd/ [adj] a situation that is **strained** makes people feel nervous, embarrassed, and uncomfortable, and unable to behave naturally: *After the argument there was a strained silence. | Since my father's affair things have been very strained between him and my mother. | The strained atmosphere at the dinner made it difficult to chat with people.*

**uneasy** /ʌn'i:zi/ [adj only before noun] a situation that is **uneasy** makes people feel a little nervous because they are uncertain about what will happen next or what someone might do: *After the speech there was an uneasy silence and nobody clapped. | Since the two sides declared a ceasefire, there has been an uneasy calm throughout the region.*

**unsettling** /ʌn'setlɪŋ/ [adj] an **unsettling** situation makes you feel slightly nervous and unable to relax or concentrate completely: *The weather forecast was unsettling – we had nowhere to go if a really big storm hit. | Greenspan delivered more unsettling news about the economy the next day.*

**nailbiting** /'neɪlbɑ:ɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] a **nailbiting** situation is so exciting that it makes you nervous, especially because you are waiting for a result or decision: *Waiting to become a father is one of the most nailbiting situations a man can face. | nailbiting finish With three minutes left, the World Cup Final is set for a nailbiting finish.*

**nerve-wracking** /'nɜ:v ,rækɪŋ/ [adj] a **nerve-wracking** situation makes you feel very nervous because it is difficult or frightening: *Your first appearance on stage is always a nerve-wracking experience | Trying to keep track of all those little kids at the same time must be pretty nerve-wracking.*

**charged** /tʃɑ:'dʒd/ [adj usually before noun] a **charged** situation or subject makes people feel very nervous and is likely to cause arguments or violence: *Abortion is still a very emotionally charged issue in the U.S. | highly charged In a highly charged press conference, Armstrong defended his attack on the children. | charged atmosphere The already charged atmosphere erupted into violence when police told the crowd to disperse.*

## 6 to make someone feel nervous

- ▶ make sb nervous
- ▶ unsettle
- ▶ unnerve
- ▶ psych out
- ▶ put sb on edge

**make sb nervous** /meɪk (sb) 'nɜ:vəs/ [v phrase] *Have you seen the way he looks at people? He makes me nervous. | Don't watch me while I'm typing – it makes me really nervous. | Thunder and lightning always make the horses nervous.*

**unsettle** /ʌn'setl/ [v T] if something **unsettles** you, it makes you feel slightly nervous and unable to relax or concentrate completely: *Ted's angry outbursts unsettled the whole family. | The threat of war has been enough to unsettle international oil traders. | She was still recovering from the accident so he avoided any subjects which might unsettle her.*

**unnerve** /ʌn'nɜ:v/ [v T] to make someone very nervous, especially by shocking or surprising them: *Moore had been extremely unnerved by the FBI's visit. | The daily news stories of the worsening economy unnerved the nation. —unnerving [adj] a bizarre and unnerving crime*

**psych out** /saɪk 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to try to make someone, especially someone you are competing against

in a game, lose their confidence and their ability to remain calm **psych out sb** *McEnroe often used his bad behaviour in difficult tennis matches to psych out his opponent. | psych sb out Whenever we play chess Bill tries to psych me out by smirking every time I make a move.*

**put sb on edge** /put (sb) ɒn 'edʒ/ [v phrase] to make someone feel very nervous so that they cannot relax: *Trying to keep the plan a secret put us all on edge. | Layoffs and work upheavals have put many employees on edge, both at work and at home.*

## never

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: — always

- ▶ almost never *see rare/rarely*
- ▶ *see also* not, forbid, impossible

- |                     |                   |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| ▶ never             | ▶ never for a     |
| ▶ not ever          | moment/not for a  |
| ▶ never ever/never, | moment            |
| never               | ▶ at no time      |
| ▶ never/not in a    | ▶ have never been |
| million years       | known to do sth   |
| ▶ not once          |                   |

**never** /'nevə/ [adv] not once, or not at any time: *'Have you ever been to Paris?' 'No, never.' | Ali had never seen snow before. | The view was spectacular – I'll never forget it. | He walks right past me and never even says 'hello'. | never do/say etc sth (=used to tell someone not to do something) Never go there alone at night. | never have I/did he etc (=used for emphasis) formal Never in my whole life have I felt so angry.*

**not ever** /nɒt 'evə/ [adv] not at any time: *I haven't ever had champagne before. | Don't ever do that again. | 'I won't leave you,' she said, 'not ever.'*

**never ever/never, never** /,nevə 'evə, ,nevə 'nevə/ [adv] spoken say this when you want to emphasize strongly that something has never happened or will never happen: *You must never ever tell anyone what you heard tonight. | I'll never, never stop loving you.*

**never/not in a million years** /,nevə, nɒt ɪn ə ,mɪljən 'jɪəz/ [adv] spoken informal say this when you think it is completely impossible that something could ever happen: *You won't get Kieran to agree – not in a million years!*

**not once** /nɒt 'wʌns/ [adv] say this when you are surprised or annoyed because someone never did something, although they often had the opportunity to do it: *After all the help I've given her, she's never said thank you – not once! | My father hasn't once come here to see us, even though he lives quite nearby. | not once have I/did they etc (=used for emphasis) formal Not once did she think of giving up, despite all the problems involved.*

**never for a moment/not for a moment** /,nevə fə ə 'məʊmənt, ,nɒt fə ə 'məʊmənt/ [adv] if you say you **never for a moment** thought something, you are emphasizing that this idea never came into your mind: *I always knew that I would be famous one day. I never for a moment doubted it at all. | 'Did you ever suspect that he was cheating on you?' 'No, not for one moment.' | never for a moment have I/did they etc (=used for emphasis) formal Never for a moment did it enter my mind that something was wrong.*



**at no time** /ət ,nəʊ 'taɪm/ [adv] formal never in the past **at no time have I/did they etc** *At no time did anyone suggest that the drug was dangerous. | Despite what I'd been told about the local people's attitude to strangers, at no time did I encounter any rudeness.*

**have never been known to do sth** /həv ,nevər bi:n nəʊn tə 'du: (sth) ||-bi:n-/ [v phrase] you say that someone or something **has never been known to do something** when you mean that this has never happened before, so it is strange if it happens now: *We were very worried – Peter had never been known to disappear from home before. | Killer whales have never been known to attack humans without the provocation of a bullet or harpoon.*

## new

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ **old**

- ▶ using the newest ideas, equipment etc see **advanced**
- ▶ see also **modern, fresh/not fresh, fashionable/not fashionable, recently**

## 1 recently made or produced

- ▶ **new**
- ▶ **latest**
- ▶ **be just out**
- ▶ **recent**
- ▶ **be hot off the press**

**new** /nju: ||nu:/ [adj] recently made, built, produced, or invented: *They pulled down the movie theater and built a new health club on the site. | the new issue of 'Time' magazine | Porsche's newest sports car will be unveiled at next week's Motor Show. | brand new (=completely new) Apparently there's going to be a brand new 'James Bond' movie out in the spring. | as good as new By the time we'd finished painting the boat, it looked as good as new.*

**latest** /'leɪtɪst/ [adj] the latest film/book/model/fashion etc the film, book etc that has been produced or made most recently: *Have you seen Spielberg's latest movie? | the latest fashions from the Paris catwalks*

**be just out** /bi: ,dʒʌst 'aʊt/ [v phrase] if a book, record, or film is **just out**, it has only recently arrived in the shops, cinemas etc: *REM's new album is just out.*

**recent** /'ri:sənt/ [adj] a recent film, book etc is one that was made or produced only a short time ago: *The recent movie version of the book was not a big success. | There will be an exhibition of his most recent work at the Tate Gallery, starting this Saturday. | A recent study of Open University graduates found that students aged 60–65 had better results than any other age group.*

**be hot off the press** /bi: ,hɒt ɒf ðə 'pres||- ,hɑ:t-/ [v phrase] if a book is **hot off the press**, it has only just become available to the public, so that anyone who has it is one of the first people to read it: *People were queuing up for the new Harry Potter book to arrive – hot off the press.*

## 2 recently bought, or not used before

- ▶ **new**
- ▶ **brand new**
- ▶ **fresh**

**new** /nju: ||nu:/ [adj] recently bought, or not used or

owned by anyone before: *New and second-hand books for sale. | Do you like my new dress? | That's a nice jacket – is it new? | buy sth new I'd like to get a video camera but I can't afford to buy one new.*

**brand new** /,brænd 'nju: ||-'nu: ||-/ [adj] use this when you want to make it very clear that something has not been used or owned by anyone before: *My brother's just bought a brand new BMW. | When did you buy this sofa? It looks completely brand new.*

**fresh** /freʃ/ [adj usually before noun] clean or new and not used before **fresh sheet** *You'll have to start again on a fresh sheet of paper. | fresh page* Please start each new question on a fresh page. | **fresh towel** The service at the hotel was amazing. We even had fresh towels every morning. | **fresh clothes** I'm just going to have a shower and put on some fresh clothes.

## 3 food and drink that is new and still tastes good

- ▶ **fresh**
- ▶ **okay/OK/all right**

opposite \_\_\_\_\_ **decay**

**fresh** /freʃ/ [adj] **fresh** food has been recently made, killed, or picked, and it still tastes good: *Fresh fish tastes completely different to fish that has been frozen. | Do you think this meat smells fresh? | fresh from the oven/sea/garden* The restaurant claims that all the vegetables used in its recipes are picked fresh from the garden every day. — **freshly** [adv] *freshly baked bread*

**okay/OK/all right** /əʊ'keɪ, ɔ:l 'raɪt/ [adj not before noun] spoken fresh enough to eat: *I'm not sure that these eggs are still okay. | The milk looked all right, but when I tasted it, it was horrible. | okay etc to eat/drink* It's been kept in the refrigerator, so it should still be okay to eat.

## 4 instead of the one that you had before

- ▶ **new**
- ▶ **another**
- ▶ **replace**
- ▶ **fresh**

**new** /nju: ||nu:/ [adj only before noun] your **new** job, home etc is the one you got most recently, and is different from the one you had before: *Don't forget to give me your new address. | Have you met Keith's new girlfriend? | After the divorce, she went off to Canada to start a new life.*

**another** /ə'nʌðər/ [determiner/pron] if you want **another** job, **another** house etc, you want it instead of the one that you have now: *After ten years with the same firm I decided it was time to look for another job. | If you don't like one doctor, you can ask to see another.*

**replace** /rɪ'pleɪs/ [v T] if you **replace** something that is old or damaged, you put a new one in its place to be used instead of it: *I'll have to replace my car soon – this one's done 130,000 miles. | The roof was in such bad condition that it needed to be completely replaced. | replace sth with sth* They're replacing the old windows with modern ones.

**fresh** /freʃ/ [adj only before noun] new and recently made, added, brought etc in order to replace or add to the one before: *Shall I make a fresh pot of coffee? This one's cold. | It's surprising how a fresh coat of paint can improve the appearance of a room. | The camp had almost run out of food when helicopters arrived with fresh supplies.*



## 5 new ideas or ways of doing things

- ▶ new
- ▶ original
- ▶ revolutionary
- ▶ innovative
- ▶ innovation
- ▶ fresh
- ▶ novel
- ▶ novelty
- ▶ pioneering
- ▶ be in its infancy

**new** /nju:|nu:/ [adj] new ideas or ways of doing things that did not exist before or had not been thought of before: *Does anyone have any new ideas?* | **new ways/methods of doing sth** *The hospital is doing a lot of research into new ways of treating asthma.* | *It's vital that we find new methods of producing and conserving energy.*

**original** /ə'ri:dʒɪnəl, -dʒənəl/ [adj] completely different from anything that has been thought of before **original idea/design/style** *My job is to think up creative and original advertising ideas* | **completely original** *Woolf's writing was completely original – nothing like it had ever been done before.* | *a jazz musician with a completely original style* | **highly original** *I was impressed by the highly original design of the house.*

**revolutionary** /,revə'lu:ʃənəri|-ʃənəri/ [adj] a revolutionary idea, method, or invention is completely different from anything that existed before, and is likely to bring important changes or improvements: *Einstein's revolutionary theories made people look at the universe in a completely new way.* | *revolutionary technology for producing cheap, pollution-free energy* | *The new treatment for cancer is considered revolutionary.*

**innovative** /'ɪnə'veɪtɪv/ [adj] an innovative design, idea, plan etc is new, different and better than those that existed before, and shows a lot of imagination: *The city has introduced an innovative system of traffic control.* | *When it was first introduced, the electric car was described as one of the ten most innovative products of the year.* | **highly innovative** *The idea for the programme 'Big Brother' was highly innovative.*

**innovation** /,ɪnə'veɪʃən/ [n C] something such as a new idea, method, or system that has never been thought of before, especially one that is better than previous ones: *The kids-only Internet service is a great innovation which will help parents control their children's access to the Internet.* | **technological innovations** *All the latest technological innovations of cinema were used to create the special effects.* | **communication/software etc innovations** *What exactly will the impact of all these communication innovations be?*

**fresh** /freʃ/ [adj only before noun] a fresh idea, approach etc is new and different from previous ones, and may help to deal with a problem: *We need a fresh approach to this problem.* | *The negotiations won't make any progress unless one of the sides puts forward fresh proposals.* | *Toy manufacturers are always on the lookout for fresh ideas.*

**novel** /'nɒvəl||'nɑ:-/ [adj usually before noun] a novel idea, method etc is new and interesting because it is unexpected and different from what has existed before: *Scientists have come up with a novel way of catching fish.* | *Tonight's TV news will be presented in a novel format.* | *I spent six months living in a monastery in northern India, which was a novel experience.*

**novelty** /'nɒvəlɪ||'nɑ:-/ [n C] something that is interesting because it is new and unusual, especially when this makes people think it is not very serious: *Retail analysts say that electronic shopping remains a novelty for most people* | **it is a novelty for sb to do**

**sth** *It was a novelty for people at college to see a student with two kids.* | **be something of a novelty** (=seem new and unusual) *Fast-food restaurants like McDonald's are still something of a novelty in Moscow.* — **novelty** [n U] the quality that makes something interesting because it is new and unusual **the novelty of sth** *I was still enjoying the novelty of being married, and referring to Jenny as 'my wife'.* | **the novelty wears off** (=it stops seeming new and unusual) *I loved driving to work at first, but the novelty soon wore off.*

**pioneering** /,paɪə'niəriŋ-/ [adj only before noun] pioneering work, research, efforts etc introduce completely new ways of doing things, which are later followed and developed by other people: *Moore's pioneering work on semiconductors has made him perhaps the most famous figure in Silicon Valley.* | *Pioneering research shows that the experiences of childhood help form the brain's circuits for music and maths, language and emotion.*

**be in its infancy** /bi: ɪn ɪts 'ɪnfənsi/ [v phrase] if a science or a new area of knowledge or study is in its infancy, people have just begun to find out more about it, to work with it etc: *The science of cybernetics is still in its infancy.* | *These rockets were built at a time when space technology was in its infancy.*

## 6 something that has just been discovered

- ▶ new
- ▶ fresh
- ▶ newly discovered

**new** /nju:|nu:/ [adj usually before noun] Scientists have found a new oilfield off the coast of Norway. | Her lawyers have come up with new evidence that may prove her innocence. | Important new discoveries in the field of radiology may lead to a breakthrough in the treatment of cancer.

**newly discovered** /,nju:li dɪ'skʌvəd-||,nu:li-/ [adj phrase only before noun] a newly discovered object, place, piece of information etc has been discovered very recently: *The newly discovered planets around distant stars are similar to Jupiter in size.* | *Howard was working on the translation of a newly discovered novel by Jules Verne.* | *Newly discovered evidence showed that there had been a miscarriage of justice.*

**fresh** /freʃ/ [adj usually before noun] **fresh evidence/information** evidence or information that is new and adds to or changes what is already known about the situation: *Police say they are still hoping for fresh information about the missing girl.* | *The judge told the court that the fresh evidence could be of considerable significance.*

## 7 someone who has just started a new job, school etc

- ▶ new
- ▶ newcomer
- ▶ new arrival
- ▶ stranger
- ▶ fresh
- ▶ rookie
- ▶ fresher
- ▶ newbie
- ▶ new blood

**new** /nju:|nu:/ [adj] someone who is new has only recently arrived in a place, started working in a particular job, or joined an organization: *You're new here, aren't you?* | *All new employees are given training.* | **+ to** *Children who are new to the school may need extra help.* | *We don't expect you to work as fast as everyone else, while you're still new to the job.* |



**new recruit** *Our club membership is flourishing – we've had a huge number of new recruits this year.*

**newcomer** /'nju:kʌmə'nu:/ [n C] someone who has only recently arrived in a place or only recently started a job, sport, or other activity: *The inhabitants of these remote mountain villages tend to be very suspicious of newcomers.* | *Our team will include some familiar faces as well as a few newcomers.* | + **to** *Although she's a newcomer to the sport, she's already very successful.* | **comparative/relative newcomer** (=someone who has arrived or started doing something recently, compared to other people) *I was fifty and a comparative newcomer to computers.*

**new arrival** /'nju: ə'raɪvəl'nu:/ [n C] someone who has just arrived in a place, especially in order to live or work there: *Jim, this is our new arrival, Lyndsay. She'll be taking over from Bob.* | *1200 new arrivals, including small children and babies, were left sitting on the pavement outside the embassy.* | **the new arrival** (=a newly-born baby) *Gwyn's children, Craig and Laura, are thrilled with the new arrival.*

**stranger** /'streɪndʒər/ [n C] someone who has just arrived in a place which they have never been to before, and which they do not know much about: *The people I stayed with were very kind, so I didn't feel like a stranger for long.* | *Many of the farming families have lived here for hundreds of years, and tend to treat everyone else as strangers.*

**fresh** /freʃ/ [adj] someone who is **fresh** from a place of education has only just finished training and is not experienced when they arrive at a new job + **from** *You can't expect teachers fresh from college to deal with large classes of difficult children.* | + **out of** *We were under the command of a young lieutenant who was fresh out of officer training school.*

**rookie** /'rʊki/ [n C] American someone who has just started doing a job or playing a professional sport, and has little experience: *It was rookie coach, Ray Rhodes, who got the most credit for keeping the team in check.* | *a rookie cop*

**fresher** British /**freshman** American /'frefʃər, 'frefʃmən/ [n C] a student who has just started at a university or college: *I was eighteen years old and a freshman at Harvard.* | *a freshers' party* | *freshers' week*

**newbie** /'nju:bi'nu:/ [n C] informal someone who is a new user of a technology, especially the Internet: *The program is simple to use, even for newbies.*

**new blood** /'nju: 'blʌd'nu:/ [n U] someone who starts a new job or joins an organization and is likely to make improvements, for example by introducing more modern ideas and methods: *They seem to be expecting everyone over 50 to step aside and make way for new blood.* | *After its membership halved in the past year, leaving mainly diehard right-wingers behind, the party now desperately needs new blood.*

## 8 experiences and feelings that you have never had before

▶ new

▶ newfound

**new** /nju:nu:/ [adj] *When I first left home, I enjoyed the new feeling of independence.* | **a whole new experience** *Living in the city was a whole new experience for Philip.*

**newfound** /'nju:faʊnd'nu:/ [adj only before noun] **newfound** confidence, interest etc are feelings or qualities that you have gained very recently: *Encouraged by their success, the rebel forces*

*advanced with newfound confidence.* | *She went back to her work full of newfound enthusiasm.* | *When I retired, it took me a while to enjoy my newfound freedom.*

## 9 a new government/company/country

▶ new

▶ start-up

▶ young

**new** /nju:nu:/ [adj] a new organization, government etc has only existed for a short time: *Within weeks of the election, the new government announced big tax cuts.* | *Thousands of new businesses are set up each year.* | *one of Europe's newest TV stations*

**young** /jʌŋ/ [adj] a young company or country is one which has not existed for very long and has not yet fully developed: *Most banks are keen to loan money to promising young businesses.* | *'Impact' is a lively young company which specializes in public relations.* | *As a country, Zimbabwe is still quite young.*

**start-up** /'stɑ:tʌp/ [adj only before noun] a start-up company is a new company that has recently been started, especially one that uses computers and the Internet: *Several start-up Net companies saw their share prices rocket in the first few years, only to see them plunge as the recession hit.* — **start-up** [n C] a start-up company: *There were 4000 start-ups in Silicon Valley in 1998.*

## news

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **information, television/radio, newspapers, government, politics**

## 1 news that people tell each other

▶ news

▶ developments

▶ the latest

▶ scandal

**news** /nju:z'nu:z/ [n U] things that people tell each other about something that happened recently: *I've got some news for you.* | *That's great news!* | + **of** *There hasn't been any news of him since he left home.* | + **about** *Have you heard the news about Carole?* | + **that** *He brought the news that their father was seriously ill.* | **sb's news** (=what someone has been doing recently) *Sit down and tell me all your news.* | **good/bad news** *Good news! Ian passed his driving test!* | *Well, the bad news is that the train is delayed by an hour.* | **have good/bad news for sb** *I'm afraid I have some bad news for you.* | **hear (the/my etc) news** *Have you heard the news? Sara's going to have a baby.* | **spread the news** (=tell a lot of people about it) *They're going to appoint a new chairman – spread the news!* | **break the news to sb** (=tell someone something that they did not know, especially something bad) *I just don't know how to break the news to Sherri. She'll be so disappointed.* | **the news breaks** (=when people hear some news) *Since the news broke, hundreds of people have called with messages of support.*

**the latest** /ðə 'leɪtɪst/ [n U] spoken the most recent news: *Have you heard the latest? Phil's going out with Judy!* | + **about** *Oh, I haven't told you the latest about my car!* | + **on** *What's the latest on the election?*

**developments** /dr'veləpmənts/ [n plural] the most recent changes in an important situation – used



especially in news programmes on television or radio: *The President said today that he was watching developments in Asia with great interest.* | *There are no new developments to report at this stage.* | **further developments** (=more developments) *We'll be keeping you informed of any further developments throughout the day.*

**scandal** /'skændl/ [n C/U] shocking facts that are made public about someone's behaviour: *The newspapers only seem interested in gossip and scandal.* | **a scandal breaks** (=becomes known) *He resigned a few days after the scandal broke.* | **sex/drug/financial etc scandal** *a sex scandal involving senior politicians* | *the worst spy scandal in US history*

## 2 news on television or in a newspaper

- ▶ the news
- ▶ news
- ▶ news bulletin
- ▶ newsflash
- ▶ update/news update
- ▶ the headlines
- ▶ top story/lead story

**the news** /ðə 'nju:z/-'nu:z/ [n singular] reports about recent events, reported in newspapers or on television, radio or the Internet: *He always reads the sports news first.* | *Welcome to the early evening news.* | *I was listening to the news this morning, but I didn't catch what they said about it.* | **on the news** (=on television or radio) *They said on the news that the visit has been cancelled.* | *Did you hear anything on the news about the bomb?* | **in the news** (=reported about on television, radio, in newspapers etc) *She's been in the news a lot recently.* | **follow the news** (=listen, read or watch the news regularly) *I don't know if you've been following the news, but I heard that three American servicemen were killed there.*

**news** /nju:z/-'nu:z/ [n U] events that are reported in newspapers or in news programmes: *News is coming in about an oil spill in the South Atlantic.* | **+ about** *The paper was full of news about the peace negotiations.* | **local/national/regional news** *We deal mainly with local news.*

**news bulletin** /'nju:z ,bʊlɪtɪn/-'nu:z-/ [n C] especially British a short news programme, in which only the most important pieces of news are read: *It was reported in news bulletins throughout the day that the astronauts were in trouble.* | *a weekly news bulletin*

**newsflash** especially British **/special report/news bulletin** American /'nju:zflæʃ/-'nu:z-, 'speʃəl rɪ'pɔ:t, 'nju:z ,bʊlɪtɪn/-'nu:z-/ [n C] a piece of news that is so important that it is broadcast immediately, often in the middle of another programme: *We interrupt this programme to bring you a newsflash.* | *There were special reports about the accident on all the networks.* | *All the shows started late because of the news bulletin about the bombing.*

**update/news update** /'ʌpdeɪt, 'nju:z ʌp'deɪt/-'nu:z-/ [n C] a broadcast report of the most recent news about something: *We will continue to bring you news updates throughout the day.* | **+ on the latest update on the rescue effort**

**the headlines** /ðə 'hedlaɪnz/ [n plural] the important points of the news, printed in big letters on the front page of a newspaper or read at the beginning of a news broadcast: *I just have time to glance at the headlines before I leave for work.* | *This is the six o'clock news. First, the headlines ...*

**top story/lead story** /,tɒp 'stɔ:ri/,tə:p-, ,li:d 'stɔ:ri/ [n C] American the most important piece of

news that is reported at the beginning of a news broadcast: *Tonight's top story: unemployment is at a 20 year low.*

## 3 a news report

- ▶ report
- ▶ story
- ▶ item
- ▶ scoop
- ▶ exclusive
- ▶ coverage

**report** /rɪ'pɔ:t/ [n C] *During the war, most reports were compiled under government restrictions.* | *As more reports emerge about his business affairs, his re-election looks increasingly unlikely.* | **news/weather/newspaper etc report** *We'll be giving you further news and weather reports every hour throughout the day.* | *Newspaper reports say Woods is 'delighted' with his success.* | **+ about/on** *A recent report on child abuse in The Guardian suggests that as many as one in ten children are at risk.* | **+ from** *We're getting reports from the scene of the fighting that 12 hostages have been killed.*

**story** /'stɔ:ri/ [n C] a report in a newspaper or news programme about a recent event or something that is interesting to the public: *The main story tonight is the earthquake in Albania.* | *a headline-grabbing story* | *The story I read in the newspaper said they intend to close the theatre down.* | **+ about/on** *There have been a lot of stories in the papers recently about contaminated food.* | **cover/front page story** (=the main story in a magazine or newspaper that is on its front cover) *the front page story in The Wall Street Journal* | **a story breaks** (=when something is reported in the news) *When the story broke, the police initially refused to release any further details.*

**item** /'aɪtəm/ [n C] a short report that is part of a news programme or newspaper, magazine etc: *The next item will be of special interest to viewers who are dog-owners.* | **+ on/about** *There's an item about the robbery on page seven.* | *I turned the page, and saw a small item about Muhammad Ali.* | **news item** *The news item announcing the verdict was much smaller than the item that announced his arrest.*

**scoop** /sku:p/ [n C usually singular] an important or exciting piece of news that is printed in one newspaper before it appears in any other: *It was his first major scoop and he promised not to reveal the source of his information.* | *CNN quickly recognised the opportunity for a scoop.*

**exclusive** /ɪk'sklu:sɪv/ [n C usually singular] an important or surprising piece of news that is printed in only one newspaper or broadcast by only one news programme, especially because someone has let them use the information before anyone else: *Michael Jackson has promised the network an exclusive.* | *We have exclusives that you won't find on other networks.* | **world exclusive** (=something that has never been reported anywhere before) *The newspaper has a reputation for good reporting and world exclusives.* — **exclusive** [adj only before noun] *At the end of the programme we have an exclusive interview with Senator Goldwater.*

**coverage** /'kʌvərɪdʒ/ [n U] the way an event or subject is reported in the news, especially how much space or time is given to reporting it: *Too much coverage is given to sport on TV and not enough to political issues.* | **+ of coverage of the Greek elections** | **media/television/press etc coverage** *The AIDS conference received extensive media coverage.* | *Leach had no difficulty getting press coverage for his stunts.*



## 4 to report the news

- ▶ report
- ▶ cover
- ▶ run a story

**report** /rɪ'pɔ:t/ [v I/T] We aim to report the news as fairly and fully as possible. | This is Gavin Williams, reporting from the United Nations in New York. | His victory was not widely reported in the Western media. | + on The Post sent her to Bangladesh to report on the cholera epidemic. | + that The newspaper reported that he had supplemented his income with thousands of dollars from the federal budget. | **be reported to be/have done sth** (=reported in a newspaper or news programme) He was reliably reported to be drunk at the White House reception. | She is reported to have thrown a glass of wine at her former boss.

**cover** /'kʌvə/ [v T] to report the details of an event or a series of events for a newspaper or news programme: He was sent to Northern Ireland to cover the peace talks. | a magazine covering women's issues

**run a story** /,rʌn ə 'stɔ:ri/ [v phrase] if a newspaper or news programme runs a story, it reports a particular event, especially something that people did not previously know about: The Editor decided not to run the story until all the facts were known. | USA Today did not run the story until Ashe had made his announcement.

## 5 when something is reported in the news

- ▶ be in the news
- ▶ make the news/make news
- ▶ hit/make/grab the headlines

**be in the news** /bi: ɪn ðə 'nju:z|- 'nu:z/ [v phrase] something or someone that is in the news is being written about in newspapers or talked about on television, radio etc: Football teams like to make sure their star players are constantly in the news. | At that time, events in Chile were very much in the news.

**make the news/make news** /,meɪk ðə 'nju:z, ,meɪk 'nju:z|- 'nu:z/ [v phrase] to be considered important enough to be reported in a newspaper or news programme: Twenty years ago, environmental issues rarely made the news. | The hoax made national news, and people were talking about it for weeks afterwards. | You made the news recently when you rescued a young boy from drowning – can you tell us a bit about that?

**hit/make/grab the headlines** /,hɪt, ,meɪk, ,græb ðə 'hedlɪnz/ [v phrase] if something hits, makes, or grabs the headlines, it suddenly starts to be reported in all the main stories in newspapers or on television or radio: He grabbed the headlines last year when he became the first man to win three Grand Prix races in a row. | Phil Andrews again hit the headlines by scoring three goals in last night's game. | Larson's handling of the case made national headlines last year.

## 6 someone whose job is to report the news

- ▶ reporter
- ▶ journalist
- ▶ correspondent
- ▶ newsreader
- ▶ hack
- ▶ the press
- ▶ the media

**reporter** /rɪ'pɔ:tə/ [n C] someone who finds out about events and writes about them in newspapers or tells people about them on television or radio: She works as a junior reporter for the Today programme. | a crowd of reporters | 'We've reached a critical stage in the negotiations,' he told waiting reporters. | TV/newspaper/Washington Post etc reporter He used to work as a TV reporter in LA.

**journalist** /'dʒɜ:nəl-ɪst/ [n C] someone who reports the news, especially for a newspaper, as their profession: All foreign journalists have been told to leave the war zone as soon as possible. | An experienced journalist has a sense of what is likely to be relevant about a story. | sports/media/finance etc journalist After he retired from football he became a sports journalist for the Gazette. | Lee is one of the highest-paid finance journalists in the country. —journalism [n U] the work of being a journalist: After 10 years I left politics and went into journalism.

**correspondent** /,kɒrɪ'spɒndənt||kɔ:rɪ'spɑ:n-, ,kɑ:-/ [n C] someone who reports the news about one particular subject or place, for a newspaper or news programme: We now go over to our correspondent in Lisbon for a report on the election. | foreign/war/Washington etc correspondent He left his local paper to become the Daily Telegraph's defence correspondent. | He joined ABC as its chief foreign correspondent in 2000.

**newsreader** British /**newscaster** American /'nju:z,ri:də||'nu:z-, 'nju:z,kɑ:stə||'nu:z,kæs-/ [n C] someone whose job is to read the news on the television, radio etc: I've always thought you have the right voice to be a newsreader. | She became well-known as a newscaster before getting her own talk show in Chicago.

**hack** /hæk/ [n C] informal someone who writes for a newspaper, especially one whose writing is not good or interesting: The latest scandal was quickly picked up by the hacks at The Post. | A group of hacks were huddled around the gates, waiting for her to emerge.

**the press** /ðə 'pres/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English] all newspapers and reporters, considered as a single group: I never give interviews to the press. | The press have blown the story out of all proportion. | local/national/English etc press Make sure the local press are there to hear my speech. | in the press (=in the newspapers) There was a lot of speculation in the press that the Prime Minister was about to resign. | notify the press Palace staff waited several hours before notifying the press about the King's condition.

**the media** /ðə 'mi:diə/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English] newspapers, radio, and television, considered as a single group: The story received a huge amount of media attention. | A White House aide told the media everything he knew about the President's private life. | local/national/German etc media The Japanese media quoted Murayama as being 'very pleased' with the breakthrough. | local media reports | mass media (=the media considered as something that reaches a very large number of people) a case of mass media manipulation | in the media (=in newspapers, on television, or on radio) There wasn't much about the event in the media.



# newspapers

## RELATED WORDS

▶ see also news, write, read, rumour/rumor

## 1 newspapers and magazines

- ▶ newspaper/paper
- ▶ magazine
- ▶ glossy magazine
- ▶ the press
- ▶ the media
- ▶ broadsheet
- ▶ tabloid

**newspaper/paper** /'nju:z,peɪpə/'nu:z-, 'peɪpə/ [n C] a set of large folded sheets of paper containing news, articles, pictures etc, which is printed and sold every day or every week: *Can I have a look at your newspaper, please?* | *It says in the paper that they're getting divorced.* | **Sunday paper** (=a paper that is sold every Sunday, and has more pages than papers sold on other days) *I like to sit in bed and read the Sunday papers.* | **local paper** (=a newspaper that gives news mainly about the town or area where it is printed) *Did you see Dave's picture in the local paper?* | **national newspaper** 'Asian Week' is a national newspaper printed in San Francisco. | **daily/weekly newspaper** She works as a sports-writer for the town's major daily newspaper, *The Arizona Daily Star*.

**magazine** /,mæɡə'zi:n/'mæɡəzi:n/ [n C] a large, thin book with a paper cover, often printed on shiny paper, which contains stories, articles, photographs, and sometimes also news: *I bought some magazines for the trip – Cosmopolitan and Vanity Fair.* | *a photography magazine* | *Hillary Clinton is featured on the cover of this week's Time magazine.* | **women's/men's magazine** (=a magazine intended especially for women/men) *a model turned TV presenter, who has been on the cover of all the men's magazines*

**glossy magazine** ALSO **glossies** British /,ɡlɒsi ,mæɡə'zi:n/, ɡlɒ:si 'mæɡəzi:n, 'ɡlɒsɪz/'glɒ:-/ [n C] a magazine for women printed on shiny paper, that has lots of photographs of fashionable clothes, and advertisements for beauty products: *Cosmopolitan, the original glossy for young women* | **the glossies** British (=these magazines considered as a group) *We've seen her golden smile and her figure in the glossies again and again.*

**the press** /ðə 'pres/ [n singular] newspapers and the people who write for them: *Do you think the press has too much influence on politics?* | *Princess Diana was followed by the press wherever she went.* | **the popular press** (=newspapers that are read by a lot of people, usually for entertainment rather than for serious news) *Smith strongly denies reports in the popular press that he is addicted to cocaine.* | **the gutter press** British (=newspapers that have an extremely low standard of reporting – used to show strong disapproval) *His wife walked out, selling her story to the gutter press, and accusing him of being an alcoholic.* | **the quality press** British (=serious newspapers with a high standard of reporting) *The issue was debated by academics, and some sections of the quality press.*

**the media** /ðə 'mi:diə/ [n singular] all the organizations that are involved in providing information to the public, especially newspapers, television, and radio: *The letter must have been leaked to the media by a White House official.* | *The judge is worried that comments in the media might affect the result of the trial.*

**broadsheet** /'brɔ:dʃi:t/ [n plural] British newspapers printed on large sheets of paper, especially serious newspapers that people respect: *broadsheets such as The Times and The Telegraph* | *Broadsheets are aimed at an educated middle and upper-class readership.*

**tabloid** /'tæblɔɪd/ [n C] a newspaper that does not contain much serious news, but has stories about famous people, sport, sex etc – use this especially about newspapers that you think are not serious enough: *She claimed that she had had an affair with the President, and sold her story to the tabloids.*

## 2 parts of newspapers

- ▶ the front page
- ▶ the TV page/the sports pages etc
- ▶ headline
- ▶ article
- ▶ editorial
- ▶ column

**the front page** /ðə frʌnt 'peɪdʒ/ [n C] the first page of a newspaper, where all the most important news stories are shown: *His face was all over the front page of the News of the World.*

**the TV page/the sports pages etc** /ðə ti: 'vi: peɪdʒ, ðə 'spɔ:ts ,peɪdʒz/ [n C/plural] a page or set of pages in a newspaper that tells you about television, sport etc: *Could you give me the sports page if you're finished with it?* | *I don't know why you buy a paper – you only read the television pages.*

**headline** /'hedlɪn/ [n C] the words in big letters at the top of a newspaper report that tell you what the report is about: *I just saw the headline. I didn't have time to read the article.* | *The headline read: 'Pope to Visit Kazakhstan.'*

**article** /'ɑ:rtɪkəl/ [n C] a piece of writing in a newspaper or magazine about a particular subject: *He began his career writing articles for the college magazine.* | + **on/about** *Did you read that article on the Middle Eastern peace process?* | *There was an interesting article in the LA Times about bullying at work.* | **newspaper/magazine article** *He had once read a magazine article about it in the dentist's office.*

**editorial** /,edɪ'tɔ:riəl/ [n C] a piece of writing in a newspaper that gives the personal opinion of the editor about something that is in the news: *Their editorials always criticize the government, whatever it does.*

**column** /'kɒləm/'kɑ:-/ [n C] an article by a particular writer that appears regularly in a newspaper or magazine: *a weekly column* | *Did you read Julie Burchill's column in the Guardian this week?*

## 3 people who work for newspapers

- ▶ reporter
- ▶ journalist
- ▶ correspondent
- ▶ editor
- ▶ hack
- ▶ columnist

**reporter** /rɪ'pɔ:rtə/ [n C] someone whose job is to find out about news stories and write about them: *She works as a junior reporter on a local paper.* | *A crowd of reporters were waiting outside the house all night.*

**journalist** /'dʒɜ:nəl-ɪst/ [n C] someone who writes for a newspaper or magazine: *She worked as a journalist on the New York Times.* | *My father hated journalists – he didn't trust any of them.* — **journalism** [n U] the work of being a journalist: *a career in journalism*



**correspondent** /ˌkɒrɪˈspɒndənt/, ˌkɒrɪˈspɑːn-, ˌkɑː-/ [n C] someone who writes news articles about a particular subject, especially a serious one, for a newspaper **political/foreign/education etc correspondent** ‘Schools in Crisis’, by our education correspondent Nick Bacon. | Martin Bell worked for many years as the BBC’s war correspondent, covering conflicts all over the world.

**editor** /ˈedɪtər/ [n C] the person in charge of a newspaper or magazine, whose job is to decide what should be written about + of Cummings is the editor of a local newspaper. | **newspaper/magazine editor** Berendt, a magazine editor and columnist (he was once editor of New York magazine), first visited Savannah in 1982. | **business/sports etc editor** Arch Ward became sports editor of the Chicago Tribune.

**hack** /hæk/ [n C] informal a news reporter or journalist – use this about people you disapprove of or who you think produce bad quality writing: The editor sent one of his hacks to interview the murderer’s girlfriend.

**columnist** /ˈkɒləmnɪst, -ləmɪst/ ˈkɑː-/ [n C] someone who writes articles, especially about a particular subject, that appear regularly in a newspaper or magazine: Tony Kornheiser is a columnist for the Washington Post, and a talk-show host on WTEM. | **gossip/political/sports etc columnist** Dan Dorfman, the influential financial columnist, was fired by Money magazine, the magazine’s managing editor said Wednesday. | The ambitious couple threw large parties, inviting celebrities and gossip columnists.

## next to

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also near

### 1 next to someone or something

- ▶ next to
- ▶ by
- ▶ beside
- ▶ next door
- ▶ by/at sb’s side
- ▶ at the side of sth/on the side of sth
- ▶ along
- ▶ side by side
- ▶ alongside
- ▶ two/three/four etc abreast

**next to** /ˈnekst tuː/ [prep] Roy had the seat next to the window. | I parked my car next to yours. | ‘Have you and Chris met?’ ‘Yes, we were sitting next to each other at dinner.’ | ‘Where’s the French dictionary?’ ‘On the bottom shelf, next to the encyclopaedia.’ | **right next to** (=next to and very close to) I couldn’t believe it. There was Tom Cruise, right next to me! | The hotel was right next to the airport.

**by** /baɪ/ [prep] next to or very close to something: I saw him standing by the window. | Weymouth is a pretty little town by the sea. | **by the side of sth** (=next to a river, road, path etc) Several soldiers were sitting on the grass by the side of the road. | **wait by the phone** Relatives are anxiously waiting by the phone for more news about the plane crash.

**beside** /brɪˈsaɪd/ [prep] next to or very close to someone or something: Ella came and sat down beside me. | On the table beside the bed were several medicine bottles. | They were sitting beside the pool, eating breakfast.

**next door** /nekst ˈdɔːr/ [adv] next to another build-

ing, room etc or living in the next house: ‘Is this Maria’s office?’ ‘No, hers is next door.’ | Have you met the people who’ve just moved in next door? | + to Why don’t we meet at that little French bistro next door to the theater? | **live next door to sb** ‘How do you know Marsha?’ ‘I used to live next door to her.’

**by/at sb’s side** /baɪ, ət (sb’s) ˈsaɪd/ [adv] standing, sitting, or placed next to someone, especially when they are doing something: I like to have a Thesaurus at my side whenever I do any writing. | Dirk went and stood by her side, his arm around her slender waist.

**at the side of sth/on the side of sth** /ət ðə ˈsaɪd əv (sth), ɒn ðə ˈsaɪd əv (sth)/ [prep] next to a road or path: Richard left his motorcycle on the side of the road and started to walk. | Tests in April showed that police cars parked at the side of motorways reduce speeds by ten miles per hour on average.

**along** /əˈlɒŋ/ əˈlɔːŋ/ [prep] in a line close to the side of a river, coast, border etc: We followed the path along the shore for several miles. | Walk along the canal as far as the bridge. | The Rif Mountains were visible as we sailed along the African coast. | **all along** (=from one end to another) Troops were stationed all along the border.

**side by side** /ˌsaɪd baɪ ˈsaɪd/ [adv] if two people are walking, sitting or lying side by side, they are next to each other: We walked along slowly, side by side. | Sabina and Mel sat side by side in the back seat.

**alongside** /əˈlɒŋ ˈsaɪd/ əˈlɔːŋ-/ [prep/adv] next to or along the side of something: The two boats were moored alongside each other in the harbor. | I decided to take the path alongside the railway track. | The driver was just getting out of his car when a police car pulled up alongside.

**two/three/four etc abreast** /tuː əˈbrest/ [adv] if people walk two/three/four etc abreast, that number of them walk at the same speed next to each other: The sidewalk was wide enough for us to walk three abreast.

### 2 when something is next to something else

- ▶ the next
- ▶ adjacent
- ▶ adjoining

**the next** /ðə ˈnekst/ [determiner] the next room, house, street etc is the one immediately next to the one you are in: I could hear a furious argument going on in the next room. | There’s a bakery just around the corner in the next street.

**adjacent** /əˈdʒeɪsənt/ [adj] formal a building or piece of land that is adjacent to another one is immediately next to it: The blaze spread to two adjacent buildings before firefighters were able to contain it. | + to Fields adjacent to the nuclear facility were found to have high levels of radioactivity.

**adjoining** /əˈdʒɔɪnɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] formal an adjoining room, building, or piece of land is one that is next to another one and is actually joined to it: We had adjoining rooms at the hotel, so we could just go backwards and forwards between them. | Three planes were waiting to take off on an adjoining runway.

### 3 to be in a position next to something

- ▶ be next to
- ▶ border
- ▶ adjoin



**be next to** /bi: 'nekst tu:/ [v phrase] *Cindy's house was next to ours. | The primary school is next to the town hall.*

**adjoin** /ə'dʒɔɪn/ [v T] if a room, building, or piece of land **adjoins** another one, it is next to it and is actually joined to it – use this especially in written descriptions of buildings and property: *The kitchen adjoins the sitting room, which is spacious, high and airy. | The 100-acre parcel of land adjoins Seagal's ranch, about 30 miles north of Santa Barbara.*

**border** /'bɔ:rdə/ [v T] to have a border with another country or area: *The Black Sea borders a half-dozen countries. | France borders Spain along the length of the Pyrenees.*

# nice

## 1 nice person

- |                |             |
|----------------|-------------|
| ▶ nice         | ▶ charming  |
| ▶ pleasant     | ▶ lovable   |
| ▶ likeable     | ▶ endearing |
| ▶ lovely       | ▶ engaging  |
| ▶ good-natured | ▶ adorable  |
| ▶ sweet        |             |

opposite ————— **horrible, unkind, cruel**

▶ see also **friendly, good**

**nice** /naɪs/ [adj] especially spoken friendly and kind: *Claire's really nice, isn't she? | He's one of the nicest people I know. | + to I sometimes think she's only nice to me when she wants something. | it's nice of sb to do sth It was nice of them to offer to help.*

**pleasant** /'plezənt/ [adj] friendly, polite, and easy to talk to – use this especially about someone you do not know well: *I only met her once or twice but she seemed a very pleasant girl. | Most of the students we get here are extremely pleasant and keen to learn. —pleasantly [adv] 'Nice to meet you,' he said pleasantly.*

**likeable** /'laɪkəbəl/ [adj] nice, and easy to like: *Ian is very likeable and has always had lots of friends. | The only likeable character in the whole movie is Judge White.*

**lovely** /'lʌvli/ [adj] especially British, informal very nice, kind, and friendly: *Old Dr Macintosh was a lovely man. | The staff at the hotel were lovely – so helpful and polite.*

**good-natured** ALSO **good-humoured** British /**good-humored** American /,gʊd 'neɪtʃəd-, ,gʊd 'hju:məd-/ [adj] someone who is **good-natured** is kind, helpful, and does not get angry easily: *Neil was a gentle good-natured chap, the type of man you instantly trust and feel comfortable around. | Ann's always good-humored, no matter what happens. | It was a difficult situation, but he managed to remain remarkably good-humoured. —good-naturedly/good humouredly British good humoredly American [adv] Tom admitted good-naturedly that he had been wrong.*

**sweet** /swi:t/ [adj] informal someone who is **sweet** is kind and gentle, and tries to make other people happy: *He's a really sweet guy but I couldn't date him. | Oh, thank you so much – you are sweet! | it is sweet of sb to do sth It was very sweet of you to buy me those flowers.*

**charming** /'tʃɑ:rmɪŋ/ [adj] able to make people like you or do things for you because you are attractive and have good manners: *He was charming, good-*

*looking and in his early forties. | The Vice Chairman has a very charming wife and four children. | a charming smile —charmingly [adv] 'You look lovely,' Naylor said charmingly.*

**lovable** ALSO **loveable** /'lʌvəbəl/ [adj] a **lovable** person is friendly and gentle in a way that is very attractive: *Matthew can be a difficult child, but most of the time he's very loveable. | a lovable idiot Crawford is best known to television audiences as a lovable idiot.*

**endearing** /ɪn'diəriŋ/ [adj] an **endearing** quality, habit etc is one that makes you like the person who has it: *Louise's complete honesty was one of her most endearing qualities. | He had a boyish, slightly dreamy look that was very endearing.*

**engaging** /ɪn'geɪdʒɪŋ/ [adj] formal interesting or amusing in a way that makes people like you: *Komansky, the new chairman of the company, is a smart, straightforward, engaging fellow. | Wyatt described her as 'a lovely woman – sophisticated and engaging'. | an engaging personality —engagingly [adv] The main character is engagingly good-hearted and innocent.*

**adorable** /ə'dɔ:rəbəl/ [adj] someone, especially a child or an animal, that is **adorable** is very attractive and makes you feel a lot of love towards them: *We eventually found the cat in the wardrobe, surrounded by six adorable kittens. | absolutely/simply/quite etc adorable (=very adorable) Have you seen their new baby – she's simply adorable!*

## 2 something you like or enjoy

- |            |              |
|------------|--------------|
| ▶ nice     | ▶ delightful |
| ▶ lovely   | ▶ appealing  |
| ▶ pleasant | ▶ great      |

opposite ————— **horrible**

▶ see also **enjoy, good**

**nice** /naɪs/ [adj] especially spoken *That's a nice jacket. Is it new? | Have a nice day. | + to do sth It's so nice to see you again. | look/taste/smell nice You look really nice in that dress. | nice big/quite/long etc sth I got a nice long letter from Andreas this morning. | Why don't you go and have a nice hot bath? | nice and easy/quiet/smooth etc Feel this material. It's so nice and soft.*

**lovely** /'lʌvli/ [adj] especially British, informal very nice: *We had a lovely time at the beach. | Thank you for the lovely birthday present. | it is lovely to do sth It would be lovely to see you again. | look/taste/smell lovely Anna's perfume smells lovely. | lovely big/long etc sth They've got a lovely big house in the country.*

**pleasant** /'plezənt/ [adj] a **pleasant** place, occasion, or activity is one that you like, especially because it is peaceful, attractive, or relaxing: *We spent a pleasant evening chatting in the bar. | Relax in the peaceful and pleasant surroundings of our hotel. | My office was large and pleasant with a good view of the city. —pleasantly [adv] The party was out in the garden and was pleasantly informal.*

**delightful** /drɪ'laɪtʃəl/ [adj] extremely nice, enjoyable, and pleasant: *Their new house is delightful, very spacious and light. | A simple salad and fresh bread can make a delightful meal. | There's a delightful moment towards the end of the film, when they see each other briefly again. —delightfully [adv] Hiroko's a cheerful person, with a delightfully wicked sense of humour.*

**appealing** /ə'pi:liŋ/ [adj] something that is **appealing** has unusual and interesting qualities that



make people like or enjoy it: *It's extremely difficult to create a really appealing advertisement.* | *The idea of a whole week at a health farm isn't very appealing.* | *Both cities have a wealth of attractions that make them appealing.* | + **to** According to *Life* magazine, cars with soft smooth shapes are supposed to be appealing to females.

**great** ALSO **neat** especially American /greɪt, ni:t/ [adj] spoken say this when you see something or something happens that you think is very good, enjoyable etc: *'Hey, this place is neat!' said Chris, looking out at the stunning view from the balcony.* | *You got the job? That's great!*

## no

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ say no to an offer, suggestion, or request **see reject**
- ▶ say that you will not do something **see refuse**
- ▶ **see also** not, none/nothing, refuse

### 1 ways of saying no to a question, request, or suggestion

- |                  |                              |
|------------------|------------------------------|
| ▶ no             | ▶ certainly not              |
| ▶ not at all     | ▶ no way                     |
| ▶ I'm afraid not | ▶ you must be joking/kidding |
| ▶ of course not  |                              |
| ▶ not really     |                              |

**no** /nəʊ/ use this when someone asks you a question or makes a request or suggestion: *'Are you Italian?' 'No, I'm Spanish.'* | *'Shall I help you?' 'No, no – I can do it on my own, thanks.'* | **the answer's no** *If she asks to borrow any more money, the answer's no!*

**not at all** /nɒt ət 'ɔ:l/ use this when what someone has suggested is **not at all** true, or when saying you do not mind at all if someone does something: *'Your boys are keen on sport, aren't they?' 'Not at all – just the opposite in fact.'* | *'Is my radio bothering you?' 'Not at all – I'm quite enjoying it.'* | *'I'd like to be on my own for a while. Do you mind?' 'Not at all,' she said kindly.*

**I'm afraid not** /aɪm ə'freɪd 'nɒt/ use this when saying that you are sorry that you cannot do something that someone has asked you to do, do not have something someone has asked you for etc: *'Are you coming to the barbecue tomorrow?' 'No, I'm afraid not. I've promised to go and see my Mum.'* | *'Have you got change for £20?' 'No, I'm afraid not.'*

**of course not** /əv 'kɔ:rs nɒt/ use this to say no very strongly, when you think what someone has suggested or asked is clearly unlikely or stupid: *'Are you serious about Sam?' 'Of course not, we're just good friends.'* | *'Don't tell anyone else, will you?' 'Of course not.'*

**not really** /nɒt 'ri:li/ use this when someone asks if you want to do something, if you like something etc, and although you say no you do not have very strong feelings about it: *'Do you want to come to the movie with us?' 'Not really. I think I'll just stay in and read.'* | *'But you quite enjoy your job, don't you?' 'Not really, no. I feel I could do with a change.'*

**certainly not** /sɜ:'rtnli 'nɒt/ use this especially when forbidding someone to do something or when you are annoyed or shocked that they have suggested something: *'Can I have some wine?' 'Certainly not – you're far too young!'* | *'Are you thinking of resigning?' 'Certainly not.'*

**no way** /,nəʊ 'weɪ/ informal use this when you are saying very strongly that you refuse to do something or when you are sure that something cannot possibly be true: *I'm not going to work late on Friday night! No way!* | *'Do you think we can make the trip in two hours?' 'No way! It'll take more like four.'* | *I don't believe he stole the money – no way!*

**you must be joking/kidding** /ju: 'mʌst bi: 'dʒəʊkɪŋ, 'kɪdɪŋ/ informal use this when you think that what someone has asked or suggested seems stupid or dangerous and you would definitely not consider doing it: *'Want a ride on the back of my motorcycle?' 'You must be kidding.'* | *'Are you going out with Jake?' 'You must be joking! I wouldn't go out with him if he was the last person on earth.'*

### 2 to say no to a question, request or suggestion

- |          |                                |
|----------|--------------------------------|
| ▶ say no | ▶ answer/reply in the negative |
|----------|--------------------------------|

**say no** /seɪ 'nəʊ/ [v phrase] *I asked him to come along to the restaurant with us, but he said no.* | *She's not likely to say no if you tell her the real reason you need the money.* | *I'm really busy at the moment, so I'm afraid I'll have to say no.*

**answer/reply in the negative** /,ɑ:nsə', rɪ'plai ɪn ðə 'negətɪv||,æɪn-/ [v phrase] written to say no when you are asked something: *When asked to confirm whether all the missing soldiers were accounted for, the Lieutenant answered in the negative.* | *Workers were asked if they had reached their weekly targets, and if they replied in the negative, they were fired.*

### 3 ways of politely saying no when someone offers you something

- |                          |                       |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| ▶ no thanks/no thank you | ▶ thanks all the same |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|

**no thanks/no thank you** /nəʊ 'θæŋks, 'nəʊ 'θæŋk ju:/ use this as a polite way of saying no when someone offers you something: *'More coffee?' 'No thanks.'* | *If someone offers you a cigarette, just say no thanks.*

**thanks all the same** /θæŋks ɔ:l ðə 'seɪm/ use this when you do not want something which someone has offered you, but you are grateful that they asked: *'Do you want to come in our car?' 'I've already got a lift, thanks all the same.'* | *'Can you come for dinner on Saturday?' 'Thanks all the same, but I'm afraid I'm busy on Saturday.'*

### 4 to shake your head as a way of saying no

- ▶ shake your head

**shake your head** /,ʃeɪk jɔ: 'hed/ [v phrase] *'Shall I give him a message from you?' 'Rosalie shook her head. 'No, I expect he'll be telephoning me.'* | *Even before I'd finished my sentence, Dad was already shaking his head.* | *She shook her head. 'I'm afraid I don't agree,' she said.*



# no matter what/ how much etc

## RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **intend/not intend**

- |   |                              |
|---|------------------------------|
| ▶ <b>no matter</b>                            | ▶ <b>regardless</b>          |
| ▶ <b>however</b>                              | ▶ <b>irrespective of sth</b> |
| ▶ <b>whatever/<br/>whichever/<br/>whoever</b> | ▶ <b>never mind</b>          |
|   | ▶ <b>come what may</b>       |

**no matter** /nəʊ 'mætər/ [adv] use this when you want to make it clear that nothing will change a situation, your intention etc + **how much/many** *I'm determined to go to New York, no matter how much it costs.* | + **what/who/when etc** *Paul always calls me every day, no matter where he is.* | *No matter what position he plays, he'll be a great asset to the team.* | + **how good/small/hot etc** *I never win, no matter how hard I try.* | *Dad was determined to get to the truth, no matter how long it took.*

**however** /haʊ'evər/ [adv] use this when the fact that something is very big, good etc does not change a situation + **much/many** *However much I try, I just don't understand him at all.* | **however** + **adj/adv** *I could never watch any movie more than once, however good it is.* | *Each one of us, however old or however young, is a valuable member of society.*

**whatever/whichever/whoever** /wɒt'evər/ [wɔ:t-, wɪtʃ'evər, hu:'evər/ [pron/determiner] used when it is not important what happens, who does something etc, because it does not change the situation or your intention: *'I don't care,' Carrie cried, 'whatever anyone says!'* | *We can take a taxi or the bus, whichever comes first.* | *He's a capable man. I'm sure he can deal with whatever problems arise.* | *Don't forget, it's your job to support your leader, whoever it is.* | **whichever of sb/sth** *Whichever of the cars you choose, I'm sure you'll be very pleased.*

**regardless** /rɪ'gɑːdləs/ [adv] use this when what is done is not affected by different situations, problems etc + **of** *The rate of contribution to the pension plan is the same for all employees, regardless of age.* | **regardless of whether/what/who etc** *Many people stick with their banks regardless of whether they offer the best deal.* | **carry on/continue regardless** *It may rain by the end of the day, but we plan to carry on regardless.*

**irrespective of sth** /ɪrɪ'spektɪv əv (sth)/ [prep] use this when the same thing happens in every case without being affected by facts such as age, size, time, or position: *The job is open to anyone with the right qualifications, irrespective of their age.* | *Justice for all, irrespective of race or class, is everyone's right.* | + **what/where/who etc** *All children should have access to the latest technology, irrespective of where they live or how much their parents earn.*

**never mind** /nevər 'maɪnd/ use this to say that something should be ignored because it does not affect the situation or your intention **never mind that!** *'How do you know so much about Jake anyway?' 'Never mind that!'* | **never mind sth** *I want this wedding to be perfect, never mind the cost.* | + **what/why/when etc** *Never mind what Jalal says, Peter is a trusted member of our community.* | + **that** *Never mind that it's late. I need to talk to you now.*

**come what may** /kəm wɒt 'meɪ/ use this when

you are determined to do something whatever happens: *I'll be there come what may. I promise.* | *Some people are getting out of the country fast, but my cousin's family has decided to stay, come what may.*

# none/nothing

## RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ **lot**

▶ see also **not, never, amount/number, few/not many**

## 1 when there is not any of something

- |                               |                     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| ▶ <b>none</b>                 | ▶ <b>zilch</b>      |
| ▶ <b>not any</b>              | ▶ <b>not one</b>    |
| ▶ <b>no</b>                   | ▶ <b>not a</b>      |
| ▶ <b>nothing/not anything</b> | ▶ <b>be nil</b>     |
|                               | ▶ <b>bugger all</b> |

**none** /nʌn/ [pron] not any of something, or not any people or things: *I was going to offer you some cake, but there's none left.* | *'Coffee?' 'None for me, thanks.'* | + **of** *None of her friends live in London.* | *None of my clothes fit anymore.* | *Parents complain that none of the money set aside for the school has been spent on textbooks.* | **none at all/none whatsoever/absolutely none** especially spoken *'Do you have any objections to the plan, John?' 'None at all.'* | *'The mayor has no tolerance for violent criminals, absolutely none,' said a spokesperson.* | *Under the Constitution, the President has no legal authority – none whatsoever – to commit the United States to war.*

**not any** /nɒt 'eni/ [determiner/pron] none: *You won't find any, I'm afraid I haven't been shopping yet.* | *There aren't any good book stores in town.* | *We won't be getting any extra-large shirts until tomorrow.* | *The clerk said he didn't have any change.* | *There won't be any time for questions after the lecture.* | + **of** *I haven't read any of Henry Miller's novels.* | **not any more/not any left** spoken *She asked for a copy of the 'Boston Globe' but there weren't any left.*

**no** /nəʊ/ [determiner] not any or not one: *There are no buses on Sundays.* | *a very plain room, with no pictures on the wall* | *Do you mind having black coffee?* *There's no milk.* | *We've had no rain for three months.* | *There was no room in the car for anyone else.* | *I knocked on the door, but there was no reply.* | *He just started hitting her for no reason.* | *Some athletes have no intention of getting an education while they're at college.* | **no more** *There are no more classes until Monday.*

**nothing/not anything** /nʌθɪŋ, nɒt 'eniθɪŋ/ [pron] *There's nothing in this box.* | *Many older people don't know anything about computers.* | *I switched the TV on, but nothing happened.* | *'What are you doing?' 'Nothing.'* | **nothing new/serious/exciting etc** *Nothing exciting ever happens in this place!* | **nothing to eat/say/do etc** *There was nothing to do, so we just watched TV.* | *She hasn't had anything to eat all day.* | **nothing at all** *'Do you know anything about fixing cars?' 'No, nothing at all.'* | **nothing else** (=nothing more) *As he listened, he understood the word 'shimai', which means 'sister', but nothing else.* | **nothing else to say/do etc** *I had nothing else to do so I cleaned the kitchen.* | *We will make an announcement next week; we have nothing else to say until then.*

**zilch** /zɪltʃ/ [n U] especially American, spoken nothing: *She knows absolutely zilch about marketing.* | *The federal government does zilch to help struggling farmers.*



**not one** /nɒt 'wʌn/ [pron] none – use this when the situation is very unusual or unexpected: *'Do you have any batteries?' 'Not one. We've completely sold out.'* | *According to the report, of the 10 best cities in which to do business, not one is in California.* | + of *We examined over a hundred machines and not one of them was working properly.*

**not a** /'nɒt ə/ [determiner] **not even one** *It all happened so fast, I didn't see a thing.* | *Usually there were voices to be heard coming from the living room, but tonight there was not a sound.* | *There wasn't a scrap of food in the house.* | **not a dickybird** British informal (=nothing at all) *I haven't heard a dickybird from him all morning.*

**be nil** /bi: 'nɪl/ [v phrase] if the amount of something is nil, there is none of it and you feel disappointed about it: *With their best player injured, England's chances of winning the game were just about nil.* | *Refreshment facilities for long-distance bus passengers are virtually nil.*

**bugger all** /,bʌgər 'ɔ:l/ [pron/determiner] British informal nothing or not any of something – this is an impolite expression which people use especially when they are angry: *I hope she does some work at home. She does bugger all in the office.* | *You'll get bugger all thanks for helping them.*

## 2 the number that means none

- ▶ zero
- ▶ nil
- ▶ nought
- ▶ o

**zero** /'ziərəʊ/'zi:rəʊ/ [n U] the number 0: *The zip code for Annandale is zero eight eight zero one.* | *The ZR1 can go from zero to sixty miles per hour in 4.3 seconds.* | **zero unemployment/growth/inflation etc** (=when there is none at all) *In the long run, zero inflation will bring lower interest rates.* | *The government aims to hold the country's population at zero-growth.*

**nil** British ALSO **zip** American informal /nɪl, zip/ [n U] zero – use this especially in sports results: *At the end of the first half it's Spurs two, Arsenal nil.* | *'Who won?' 'The Yankees, five-zip.'* | *By a seven-nil vote, the Council passed a resolution protecting the land from development.*

**nought** /nɔ:t/ [n U] British zero – used especially before or after a decimal point: *Interest rates rose by nought point three percent today.* | *'What did you score?' 'Nought out of ten.'*

**o** /əʊ/ zero – use this especially when saying a telephone number or the number after a decimal point. Pronounce this as the letter 'o': *I'll be in room four-o-nine.* | *It's an inner London phone number, so you dial o-two-o-seven.* | *One hundredth has the same value as point o one.*

## 3 less than none

- ▶ negative
- ▶ minus

▶ see also **less**

**negative** /'negətɪv/ [adj] **negative** numbers, figures etc are less than one: *My bank statement shows a negative balance.* | *Do you know how to multiply negative numbers?*

**minus** /'maɪnəs/ [adj only before noun] **minus 4 degrees/3%/10°F etc** four degrees, three per cent etc less than nothing: *The temperature dropped to almost minus 40.* | *a trade deficit of minus £4bn*

# normal/ordinary

## RELATED WORDS

opposite: ——— **unusual, strange**

▶ ordinary and not interesting or exciting see **boring**

▶ see also **usually, common, used to/accustomed to, conventional, typical, special, crazy**

## 1 not special or unusual

- ▶ ordinary
- ▶ normal
- ▶ average
- ▶ standard
- ▶ routine
- ▶ conventional
- ▶ day-to-day
- ▶ regular
- ▶ mainstream
- ▶ everyday

**ordinary** /'ɔ:rdənri||-dəneri/ [adj usually before noun] ordinary things are not special or unusual: *It's just an ordinary house in an ordinary street.* | *He wore an ordinary business suit with a white shirt and tie.* | *Can you get connected to the Internet through an ordinary telephone line?* | *Gillman's known for her photographs of ordinary household items.*

**normal** /'nɔ:rməl/ [adj] something that is normal is just as you would expect it to be, because it is not special or different: *The new Ford looks like any normal car, but it has a special advanced engine.* | *January 2nd is a public holiday in Scotland, but in England it is a normal working day.* | *Once the pain has gone away, you can resume your normal activities.* | **perfectly normal** *It was a perfectly normal flight until the plane suddenly started to shake.* | **it's normal** *It may have seemed unusually cold recently but experts say it's normal for this time of year.* | **above/below normal** *Tides will be six feet above normal this afternoon.* — **normally** [adv] *Now the strike is over, and trains are running normally.*

**average** /'ævərɪdʒ/ [adj only before noun] an average thing is a typical example of a particular type of thing: *The average bagel has 190 calories.* | *In an average week I watch about 20 hours of TV.*

**standard** /'stændərd/ [adj usually before noun] normal – use this especially about products or methods that are the most usual type, without any special features **standard model/size/shape/pattern** (=not special) *We make shoes in all standard sizes.* | *Prices start at \$15,489 for the standard model.* | **standard practice/procedure** (=the way a job is usually done) *All hand-baggage was X-rayed – this is now standard practice at most airports.* | *Drug tests are a standard procedure following train accidents.* | **standard English/pronunciation/spelling** (=normally accepted as correct) *Students are encouraged to learn standard English because this is what they will need to know in the business world.*

**routine** /ru:'ti:n/ [adj usually before noun] use this about something that is done regularly as part of the normal system and not because of any special problem **routine check/inspection/examination etc** *The fault was discovered during a routine check of the plane.* | *Police found the heroin during a routine inspection of a ship.* | *It was on a Saturday 15 years ago that, during a routine visit to the doctor, I learned I had cancer.*

**conventional** /kən'venʃənəl/ [adj only before noun] a conventional method, piece of equipment, weapon etc is of the normal type that has been used for a long time – use this especially when you are comparing one thing with something else that is new or



different: *A microwave cooks food much faster than a conventional oven.* | *The hospital provides both conventional and alternative medical treatments.* | **conventional weapons/arms/bombs etc** (=not nuclear weapons) *a new proposal to limit conventional weapons in Europe*

**day-to-day** /ˌdeɪ tə 'deɪ/ [adj only before noun] use this about the ordinary work, activities, and problems that happen every day: *As Managing Director, I am responsible for the day-to-day management of the company.* | *Reeve decided to immerse himself in the day-to-day affairs of his company until business improved.*

**regular** /'regjʊlə/ [adj only before noun] especially American ordinary but good enough for a particular purpose: *If they don't have Tylenol, just get me regular aspirin.* | *Even though the dye is quite strong, a regular shampoo will remove it.*

**mainstream** /'meɪnstri:m/ [adj only before noun] mainstream books, ideas, organizations etc are not strange or extreme in any way, and are therefore popular with or suitable for most ordinary people: *After starting out as a romance novelist, she decided to try writing mainstream fiction.* | *Most disabled students are integrated into the mainstream educational system.* | *The mainstream political parties are losing support to smaller, more radical organizations.*

**everyday** /'evrɪdeɪ/ [adj only before noun] ordinary, usual, or happening every day: *Noland makes sculptures out of everyday objects.* | *Arthritis made it difficult for him to do everyday things like take out the garbage or mow the lawn.* | *The first week of the course is spent teaching students English phrases needed for everyday life.*

## 2 very ordinary, and without any interesting or unusual features

- ▶ ordinary
- ▶ bland
- ▶ nondescript
- ▶ unremarkable

**ordinary** /'ɔ:rdənri:-dəneri-/ [adj] *The house was clean and well kept, but very ordinary.* | *It's surprising that a girl as attractive as Sarah is going out with someone so ordinary looking.*

**nondescript** /'nɒndɪ'skript/, nɑ:ndɪ'skript/ [adj] a person or object that is **nondescript** is not at all interesting to look at because they have no special or unusual features: *The only people in the waiting room were a couple of rather nondescript elderly ladies.* | *The detective drives a nondescript blue Ford, perfect for observing people unnoticed.* | *They were an average family living a boring life in a nondescript little house in the suburbs.*

**bland** /blænd/ [adj] very ordinary and not containing anything interesting, shocking etc, often in order to avoid offending or upsetting anyone: *The language in her speech was deliberately bland.* | *Most job descriptions are bland, boring and totally lacking in colour.* | *The college's bland appearance made it seem a little unfriendly.*

**unremarkable** /ˌʌnrɪ'mɑ:kəbəl/ [adj] someone or something that is **unremarkable** is very ordinary and not especially different from most other people or things: *She had had just one adventure in her otherwise unremarkable life.* | *Josh was, I thought, a pleasant but unremarkable young man.*

## 3 ordinary people

- ▶ ordinary
- ▶ average
- ▶ the man/woman in the street
- ▶ the general public
- ▶ the rank and file
- ▶ the grass roots

**ordinary** /'ɔ:rdənri:-dəneri-/ [n plural] ordinary people are people who are not rich, famous, or powerful **ordinary people/folk** *Politicians don't care about ordinary people.* | *In the eighteenth century ordinary people had no access whatsoever to education.* | **ordinary guy/man/woman etc** *In the film 'Phenomenon', John Travolta plays an ordinary guy who becomes a genius overnight.*

**average** /'ævərɪdʒ/ [adj only before noun] an average person is a typical example of a person: *The average family spends about £50 a week on food.* | *Foreign affairs do not usually interest the average voter.* | *There is concern that twenty years from now, the average American won't be able to afford to send his or her children to college.*

**the man/woman in the street** /ðə ,mæn, ,wʊmən ɪn ðə 'stri:t/ [n phrase] a typical person who has ordinary opinions, likes the same things as most other people etc – used especially by journalists: *The advertising industry has to know exactly what the man in the street is thinking.* | *This latest legislation will not really affect the man or woman in the street.*

**the general public** /ðə ,dʒenərəl 'pʌblɪk/ [n phrase] all the ordinary people in a society or country, especially those without special knowledge of a subject: *Very little official information is given to the general public.* | *She is a poet who is admired by other poets but not well-known to the general public.* | *Organizers of the President's funeral plan a large ceremony for the general public, and a small, private affair for his family.*

**the rank and file** /ðə ,ræŋk ən 'faɪl/ [n phrase] the ordinary members of an organization, especially a political organization, when compared with its leaders: *The rank and file has lost confidence in the party leadership.* | *conflict between union leaders and the rank and file at an Alfa Romeo factory* — **rank-and-file** [adj only before noun] *rank-and-file members*

**the grass roots** /ðə ,grɑ:s 'ru:ts|-,græs-/ [n singular] the ordinary members at the bottom of a political or religious organization: *The decisions were taken by the party leadership without consulting the grass roots.* — **grassroots** /'grɑ:sru:ts|'græs-/ [adj only before noun] *a grassroots campaign* | *The party is in some difficulty, but still has grassroots support.*

## 4 normal behaviour or feelings

- ▶ normal
- ▶ natural
- ▶ conventional
- ▶ it's human nature (to do sth)

**normal** /'nɔ:rməl/ [adj] if a person is **normal**, there is nothing strange about them, and they are mentally and physically healthy: *Any normal boy of his age would be interested in football.* | *Her breathing was normal, but she had a very high temperature.* | **it is normal (for sb) to do sth** *It is quite normal for children to be afraid of the dark.* | *When you start a new job, it's normal to feel somewhat overwhelmed.* | **perfectly normal** (=completely normal) *They seemed like a perfectly normal family.* — **normally** [adv] *Even a few hours before he committed suicide, he seemed to be behaving perfectly normally.*



**natural** /'nætʃərəl/ [adj] feelings that are natural are what you would normally expect in a particular situation, so there is no need to feel worried or embarrassed about them: *Anger is a natural reaction when you lose someone you love.* | **it is natural (for sb) to do sth** *I suppose it's natural for a mother to feel sad when her children leave home.* | *It isn't natural for a child to be so quiet.* | **perfectly/quite natural** (=completely natural) *It's perfectly natural to grieve for the loss of a pet.* | **it's only natural** spoken *Of course Jean misses her boyfriend – it's only natural.* | **it's only natural that** *It's only natural that people who spend a lot of time around computers either love them or hate them.*

**conventional** /kən'venʃənəl/ [adj] conventional people, behaviour, and opinions are the kind that most people in society think are normal and socially acceptable, although some people think they are boring and old-fashioned: *My mother was very conventional – she didn't approve of my hippie lifestyle.* | *a young man with conventional tastes in clothes and music* | **conventional wisdom** (=the opinion that most people consider to be normal and right) *Conventional wisdom holds that more money for education means better schools for children.* — **conventionally** [adv] *She was dressed very conventionally in a rather dull grey suit.*

**it's human nature (to do sth)** /ɪts ˌhju:mən 'neɪtʃər (tə du: (sth))/ spoken use this to say that is it normal for people to want to do something: *It's human nature to want what we don't have.*

## 5 the normal situation

- ▶ get back to normal/ return to normal
- ▶ normality

**get back to normal/return to normal** /get ˌbæk tə 'nɔ:rməl, rɪˌtɜ:n tə 'nɔ:rməl/ [v phrase] if a situation gets back to normal or returns to normal, it becomes normal again after a period when it was not normal: *After the war it took a long time for things to get back to normal.* | *The strike has caused serious problems, but we hope bus services will quickly return to normal.*

**normality** ALSO **normalcy** American /nɔ:rmælɪti, 'nɔ:rməlsi/ [n U] written a situation in which everything is normal and exactly how you would expect it to be: *The children soon settled down once normality was re-established.* | *Both leaders say they hope the relationship between their two countries will be restored to normality.* | *The town had a cheerful air of normalcy despite the extra policemen everywhere.*

## 6 not ordinary/not normal

- ▶ special
- ▶ no ordinary

**special** /'speʃəl/ [adj] not ordinary, but more important, interesting, or impressive than usual: *Tomorrow is a very special day for us – it's our first wedding anniversary.* | *Is there any special reason why I should let you borrow my car?* | *Lianne's doctor put her on a special diet and told her to exercise regularly.* | *She had a special talent for learning languages.* | **something/anything/nothing special** *'Are you doing anything this weekend?' 'No, nothing special.'* | **special occasion** (=an important social event or celebration) *I only wear this suit on special occasions, like weddings.*

**no ordinary** /nəʊ ˈɔ:rdənriː-dənəri/ [determiner] not at all ordinary, but very unusual, very impressive etc: *As soon as I got there, I realized that this was no*

*ordinary family gathering.* | *The hundreds of reporters gathered outside the courtroom were a reminder that this was no ordinary trial.*

## 7 not ordinary/not normal in a very bad way

- ▶ abnormal
- ▶ unnatural
- ▶ deviant

**abnormal** /æb'nɔ:rməl/ [adj usually before noun] very different from what is normal, in a way that is strange, worrying, or dangerous: *abnormal behaviour that may be a sign of mental illness* | *an abnormal chest x-ray* | *El Nino is caused by abnormal amounts of warm water in the Pacific Ocean.* | **it is abnormal (for sb) to do sth** *My parents thought it was abnormal for a boy to be interested in ballet.* — **abnormally** [adv] *abnormally low blood pressure* | *She became abnormally fascinated by death.* | *Snow this early in the season could mean we'll have an abnormally cold winter.* — **abnormality** /æb'nɔ:rmælɪti/-nər-/ [n C/U] *The drug was found to cause genetic abnormalities in unborn children.* | *The tests will show if there is any abnormality in your nervous system.*

**unnatural** /ʌn'nætʃərəl/ [adj] different from normal human behaviour in a way that seems morally wrong: *unnatural acts* | *In some countries, it's considered unnatural for women with families to want to work outside the home.* | *Brown spoke out against what he considered the unnatural lifestyles of unmarried couples who live together.* — **unnaturally** [adv] *Police allege that Ellis cruelly and unnaturally treated the two women in her care.*

**deviant** /'di:viant/ [adj] formal deviant behaviour or actions are considered to be very strange and morally unacceptable – often used about sexual or criminal behaviour: *The magazine shows people engaging in deviant sexual acts.* | *Certain practices that once were condemned as deviant are now considered fairly normal.*

## not

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also never, no, none/nothing, opposite

## 1 not

- ▶ not
- ▶ not very
- ▶ not particularly
- ▶ not quite
- ▶ not exactly
- ▶ neither

**not** /nɒt / [adv] *It's not boring – it's really interesting.* | *David's not stupid. He knows what's going on.* | *This period of history is not well documented.* | *We're not going on holiday this year.* | *Buying a yacht isn't as expensive as you might imagine.* | *'Are you worried about your exams?' 'No, I'm not.'* | *It's not a computer – it's a word processor.*

**not very** /nɒt 'veri/ [adv] not – use this especially when you do not want to state a negative quality directly: *I wouldn't recommend the fish – it's not very nice.* | *He isn't very clever, is he?* | *The figures were different, but at the time we thought it wasn't very important.*

**not particularly** /nɒt pə'tɪkjʊləri/ [adv] not very, or not very much: *It was a good film, not particularly exciting, but enjoyable.* | *Birmingham isn't a*



particularly beautiful city. | I didn't particularly want to go out.

**not quite** /nɒt 'kwaɪt/ [adv] not completely, but almost: *The paint's not quite dry yet.* | *We haven't quite finished yet.*

**not exactly** /nɒt ɪg'zæktli/ [adv] not very or completely: *She's not exactly fat, but she is slightly overweight.* | *What they're doing is not exactly dishonest, but it's not completely honest either.*

**neither** /'naɪðər//ni:/ [adv] use this to say that a negative statement that has just been made about someone is also true about someone else **neither am I/neither does she/neither have we etc** 'I've never been to Australia.' 'No, neither have I.' | *Tom didn't believe a word she said, and neither did the police.*

## 2 stronger expressions meaning not

- |                                |                                    |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| ▶ not at all                   | ▶ hardly                           |
| ▶ by no means/not by any means | ▶ not be the world's best/greatest |
| ▶ not in the least             | ▶ be no expert/genius/Einstein etc |
| ▶ in no way                    | ▶ simply/just not                  |
| ▶ not remotely                 |                                    |

**not at all** /nɒt ət 'ɔ:l/ [adv] use this to emphasize that something is definitely not true: *She's not at all happy about the situation.* | *The children didn't seem to be at all frightened.* | *No, no, no, that's wrong. That's not what I meant at all.*

**by no means/not by any means** /baɪ 'nəʊ mi:nz, nɒt baɪ 'eni mi:nz/ [adv] formal use this when you want to say strongly that something is not true: *It is by no means certain that you'll get your money back.* | *It's difficult, but by no means impossible.* | *It's not clear by any means where the money is going to come from to fund this project.*

**not in the least** ALSO **not a bit** especially British /nɒt ɪn ðə 'li:st, nɒt ə 'bɪt/ [adv] use this to say strongly that something is not true, especially when you would expect it to be true: *You're not in the least sorry, are you?* | *My essay wasn't a bit like yours.* | 'Was she annoyed?' 'Not a bit! She was delighted.' | **not the least (bit)** *Henry wasn't the least bit worried.*

**in no way** /ɪn ,nəʊ 'weɪ/ [adv] if something is in no way affected by something else, it is definitely not affected by it in any way: *This will in no way influence our original decision.* | *The damage is very slight and in no way reduces the value of the painting.*

**not remotely** /nɒt rɪ'məʊtli/ [adv] use this when something is completely untrue, impossible, different etc: *His arguments are not remotely convincing.* | *It was a stupid remark, and not remotely funny.* | *She didn't seem remotely interested in anything I had to say.*

**hardly** /'hɑ:rdli/ [adv] use this to emphasize that something is definitely not true, and if someone thinks it is true they are being a little stupid: *They only won 1-0 – hardly a great victory!* | *It's hardly surprising he's upset, considering the way you've treated him!* | *He's hardly a world chess champion you should be able to beat him.* | *All these similarities could hardly be due to chance.*

**not be the world's best/greatest** /nɒt bi: ðə ,wɜ:ldz 'best, 'greɪtɪst/ [v phrase] use this to say that someone is not good at something: *I occasionally put up a few shelves, but I'm not exactly the world's greatest handyman.*

**be no expert/genius/Einstein etc** /bi: ,nəʊ 'ekspɜ:t/ [v phrase] an informal expression meaning to not have the skills, qualities etc of the person or

type of person that you have mentioned: *Of course, I'm no expert but that wall really looks like it's leaning over.* | *Stephanie knows what she's doing. She's no fool.* | *He's quite a bright boy I suppose, but he's no Albert Einstein.*

**simply/just not** /'sɪmpli, 'dʒʌst nɒt/ [adj phrase] use this to emphasize strongly that something is not possible, likely, true etc: *I can't see any use in us talking about that idea at all – it's simply not practical.* | *For as long as she could remember she'd just never been interested in marriage and children.*

## 3 not one thing and not the other

- |                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| ▶ neither         | ▶ neither one thing |
| ▶ neither ... nor | ▶ nor the other     |

**neither** /'naɪðər//ni:/ [determiner/pron] use this to emphasize that you are talking about both of two people or things when you make a negative statement about them: *Neither side in the dispute seems willing to make any compromise.* | + of *Neither of their children had shown any particular talent for music.*

**neither ... nor** /'naɪðər... nɔ:r//ni:/ use this when you want to make a negative statement about two people, things, actions etc: *The company's chairman described the criticisms as 'neither accurate nor fair'.* | *Neither France nor Britain will be represented at the conference.* | *She neither accepted nor rejected his offer immediately.*

**neither one thing nor the other** /naɪðər ,wʌn θɪŋ nɔ:r ðɪ 'ʌðər//ni:/ [adj phrase] use this about something that does not have enough of the qualities of either of two things, so that is not satisfactory or definite in either way: *Having had one Protestant parent and one Catholic parent, I was really neither one thing nor the other.* | *The play attempts to blend high tragedy with comedy, but just ends up being neither one thing nor the other.*

# notice/ not notice

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ pay or get attention *see* **attention**
- ▶ not pay any attention to someone or something *see* **ignore**
- ▶ *see also* **realize, see**

## 1 to notice someone or something

- |                          |                  |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| ▶ notice                 | ▶ catch sb's eye |
| ▶ can see/can tell       | ▶ detect         |
| ▶ I see                  | ▶ note           |
| ▶ spot                   | ▶ observe        |
| ▶ become aware/conscious | ▶ perceive       |

**notice** /'nəʊtɪs/ [v I/T not in progressive] to realize that something is there or that something is happening, when you see it, hear it, or feel it: 'Julie's home.' 'Yes, I noticed her bicycle outside.' | *Do you notice anything different about my hair?* | + (that) *As she was about to leave, she noticed that the kitchen window was open.* | *Dominic took a huge slice of cake, hoping no one would notice.* | *I noticed that he was rather quiet during dinner.* | + how/when/where etc *Did you notice what he was wearing?* | *She was*



worried that her boss would notice how long she had been gone. | **notice sb doing sth** I was about to leave when I noticed someone coming up the driveway.

**can see/can tell** /kən 'siː, kən 'tel/ [v phrase] to know that something is true, because you notice signs that show you this + (that) We could tell that she had been crying. | I can see you're not really enjoying this.

**I see** /aɪ 'siː/ [v phrase] spoken say this to mention something that you have noticed + (that) I see that the new De Niro movie is playing this weekend. | I see you've been working out.

**spot** /spɒt||spɑːt/ [v T not in progressive] to see something or someone that is difficult to notice, or something or someone that no one else notices: I'm glad you spotted the mistake before it was too late. | If you spot Mom and Dad coming, warn me. | I dropped my keys in the grass, but luckily Jim spotted them. | **spot sb doing sth** Police finally caught up with Serrano when he was spotted eating in an Upper East Side restaurant. | **difficult/easy to spot** She won't be difficult to spot – she's got pink hair and weighs about 300 pounds.

**become aware/conscious** /bɪ,kəm ə'weər, 'kɒnʃəs||-'kɑːn-/ [v phrase] to gradually begin to notice something + (that) I slowly became aware that I was the only woman in the bar. | He became conscious that everyone in the room had suddenly gotten quiet. | + **of** It wasn't until after the game that he became aware of the bruises on his legs. | She became conscious of a growing amount of hostility between them.

**catch sb's eye** /kætʃ (sb's) 'aɪ/ [v phrase] if something or someone catches your eye, you notice them and like them because they are interesting, attractive, or unusual: I was walking through the market when a beautiful dress caught my eye. | Wright caught the eye of filmmaker Spike Lee, who featured him in a jeans commercial.

**detect** /dr'tekt/ [v T] to notice something that is difficult to see, hear etc, especially because it is very small, faint, or unclear: Marlowe detected a faint smell of perfume as he entered the room. | She wasn't moving or responding, but he detected a slow heartbeat. | Do I detect a note of sarcasm in your voice? | The system is so sensitive that it can detect changes in temperature as small as 0.003 of a degree. — **detection** /dr'tekʃən/ [n U] A Geiger counter is designed for the detection of minute differences in radio activity.

**note** /nəʊt/ [v T not in progressive] to notice a fact or detail and remember it, because it tells you something about a person or because it might be useful to you in the future: I noted her habit of looking at the floor whenever I asked her a question. | + **how/when etc** He chatted to her, noting how her face reddened every time Ian's name was mentioned. | + **that** Note that the compound is more stable at high temperatures. | **could/can not help but note that** I couldn't help but note that Jenny doesn't phone or call around to see you anymore. | **it should be noted that** It should be noted that the witness did not recognize the defendant.

**observe** /əb'zɜːrv/ [v T not in progressive] formal to notice something as a result of watching or studying it closely: I didn't observe anything out of the ordinary about her behaviour that day. | + **that** Psychologists observed that the mice became more aggressive when they were put in smaller cages. — **observation** /,ɒbzə'veɪʃən||,ɑːb-/ [n U] I have learned much about child psychology from the observation of (=by observing) my own children.

**perceive** /pə'r'siːv/ [v T not in progressive] formal to notice something, especially something that is diffi-

cult to notice: Although Jane thought her father seemed anxious and uneasy, Susan did not perceive any change in his looks or ways. | + (that) The prime minister will only resign if he perceives there is no other way out of the crisis. | If they perceive that a military challenge threatens their country's interests, they will not hesitate to fight.

## 2 to not notice something

- ▶ not notice
- ▶ miss
- ▶ overlook
- ▶ fail to notice
- ▶ escape sb's notice
- ▶ unnoticed
- ▶ unseen

**not notice** /nɒt 'nəʊtɪs/ [v phrase not in progressive] 'Does Alex like your new hairstyle?' 'He didn't even notice.' | I saw Mike in town but he didn't notice me. | + (that) He was so wrapped up in his studying that he didn't notice that the phone was ringing. | She didn't notice her jewelry box was missing until after the police had left. | + **how/who/what etc** We were so busy we didn't notice how late it was.

**miss** /mɪs/ [v T not in progressive] to not notice something because it is difficult to see: She missed the exit and had to turn around. | Jo spotted a mistake that everyone else had missed. | It's easy to miss the entrance – the sign is hidden behind a tree.

**overlook** /,əʊvər'lʊk/ [v T not in progressive] to not notice something because you have not been careful enough: They found some important evidence that the police had overlooked. | Make a list of what you need to bring so you don't overlook anything. | **it's easy to overlook sb/sth** The Hotel les Tipaniers, practically hidden between two much larger hotels, is easy to overlook but worth finding.

**fail to notice** /feɪl tə 'nəʊtɪs/ [v phrase not in progressive] written to not notice something, especially when this could have a serious result: Atkinson failed to notice the car ahead of him was parked and drove straight into the back of it. | They were not prepared for his second heart attack, having failed to notice the warning signs. | There was a growing resentment among inmates which the prison authorities had either failed to notice or just ignored.

**escape sb's notice** /ɪ,skeɪp (sb's) 'nəʊtɪs/ [v phrase not in progressive] if a fact escapes sb's notice, they do not notice it, especially when they should have noticed it: This problem has completely escaped his notice. | I'm amazed that there are so many restaurants in Tucson that have completely escaped my notice over the years.

**unnoticed** /ʌn'nəʊtɪst/ [adv] **go/pass/escape etc unnoticed** happen without anyone noticing: The death of the former movie star passed unnoticed. | There were a lot of people at the party, which made it easy for Gary to slip away unnoticed. | Gradual hearing loss often goes unnoticed until substantial damage is done.

**unseen** /,ʌn'siːn/ [adv] secretly, without being seen: The royal couple arrived unseen in an unmarked car. | He managed to creep out of the house unseen and slip out through the garden.

## 3 good at noticing things

- ▶ observant
- ▶ perceptive
- ▶ not miss much
- ▶ eagle-eyed
- ▶ have eyes in the back of your head
- ▶ powers of observation

**observant** /əb'zɜːrvənt/ [adj] good at noticing



things: *Men aren't very observant about things like hair or clothes.* | *An observant reader has pointed out an error on page 26.* | *She was insightful and observant, constantly surprising her parents by what she noticed.*

**perceptive** /pəˈseptɪv/ [adj] good at noticing and understanding situations or people's feelings: *I like her novels – she's so perceptive about people's relationships.* | *He was a perceptive and sophisticated man who was sensitive to other people's weaknesses.*

**not miss much** ALSO **not miss a trick** British /**not miss a thing** American /nɒt mɪs 'mʌtʃ, nɒt mɪs ə 'trɪk, nɒt mɪs ə 'θɪŋ/ [v phrase] spoken if you do **not miss much** or do **not miss a trick** or **a thing**, you notice a lot about what is happening and what other people are doing or feeling: *'I think Alison and Peter are getting pretty friendly with each other.'* 'You don't miss much, do you?' | *He's still pretty sharp for an old man – he doesn't miss a thing.* | *We tried to keep it secret from Mum, but you know she doesn't miss a trick.*

**eagle-eyed** /iːgəl 'aɪd-/ [adj only before noun] an eagle-eyed person is very good at noticing everything that people do or how they behave: *The hotel was run by an eagle-eyed old man who knew everything about all the guests.* | *Two eagle-eyed reporters noticed the politician leaving a prostitute's house.*

**have eyes in the back of your head** /hæv 'aɪz ɪn ðə bæk əv jɔːr 'hed/ [v phrase] if someone has **eyes in the back of their head**, they notice everything that is happening around them, even when they do not seem to be paying attention: *When you're looking after a two year old, you need to have eyes in the back of your head.*

**powers of observation** /ˌpaʊəz əv ɒbzəˈveɪʃən -ɑːb-/ [n phrase] how good someone is at noticing things: *Keith would make a good detective – he has excellent powers of observation.* | *Her drawings displayed astonishing powers of observation.*

## 4 something that is easy to notice

- ▶ obvious
- ▶ noticeable
- ▶ conspicuous
- ▶ eye-catching
- ▶ stand out
- ▶ you can't miss it

**obvious** /'ɒbvɪəs -ɑːb-/ [adj] a fact that is **obvious** is easy to see or realize: *She tried to look grateful, but her disappointment was obvious.* | **it is obvious (to sb) that** *It's obvious that Paul is in love with Liz.* | *It was obvious to everyone that Gina was lying.* —**obviously** [adv] *The doctor said he wants Ann to come back for further tests and she's obviously very worried.*

**noticeable** /'nəʊtɪsəbəl/ [adj] easy to notice: *After two days there was a noticeable improvement in his health.* | *The new supermarket has had a noticeable effect on people's shopping habits.* | **it is noticeable that** *It was noticeable that no one at the party was under 40.* —**noticeably** [adv] *The upper branches of the tree are noticeably lighter in color.*

**conspicuous** /kənˈspɪkjʊəs/ [adj] formal someone or something that is **conspicuous** is very easy to notice, especially because they look very different from everyone or everything around them: *It was a small country town, and Lauren looked very conspicuous in her fashionable New York clothes.* —**conspicuously** [adv] *Richmond was conspicuously absent from the NBA All-Star Game on Sunday.*

**eye-catching** /'aɪ ˌkætʃɪŋ/ [adj] **eye-catching** colours, designs, patterns etc are bright, attractive,

and unusual, so everyone notices them: *an eye-catching ad* | *The posters come in several eye-catching designs.*

**stand out** /ˌstænd 'aʊt/ [phr v l] if something **stands out**, it is easy to notice because it looks very different from everything around it: *A yellow background will make the black lettering stand out.* | *Joanna, a six-foot-three redhead, stood out in her small Iowa farm community like a palm tree in a cornfield.* | + **against** *The dark shapes of the trees stood out against the evening sky.*

**you can't miss it** /juː ˌkɑːnt 'mɪs ɪt -kænt-/ spoken say this when you are telling someone how to get to a place that is very easy to find or to notice: *Their house has a pink door. You can't miss it.*

## 5 to make people notice you

- ▶ get attention/
- attract attention

**get attention/attract attention** /ˌget əˈtenʃən, əˈtrækt əˈtenʃən/ [v phrase] to try to make someone notice you, by doing something that they will notice: *Young children sometimes behave badly simply in order to get attention.* | **get/attract sb's attention** *Phil was trying to attract the waiter's attention.*

## now

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: — then (2)  
▶ see also **modern, during, time, future, past**

## 1 now, at this time

- ▶ now
- ▶ already
- ▶ currently
- ▶ at the moment/presently
- ▶ at present/at the present time
- ▶ right now
- ▶ just now
- ▶ at this time

**now** /naʊ/ [adv] at this moment or at this time: *If we leave now we'll be there before dark.* | *It's not raining now, but they said it might rain later.* | *He used to coach high school basketball but now he's a realtor.* | **from now on** (=starting from now) *Students are to be in their seats by 8:00 from now on.* | *From now on, the U.S. government will rely on a new method to measure economic growth.*

**already** /ɔːlˈredi/ [adv] if something is **already** happening or **already** true, it began to happen or be true before now: *He's only three and he's already reading.* | *'Should I tell Kay?' 'She already knows.'* | *The show has already started.* | *Don't buy any more toys for the kids – they've got plenty already.* | *Was the apartment empty when you moved in or was it already furnished?*

**currently** /ˈkʌrəntli ˈkɜːr-/ [adv] now – use this when you are describing what the situation is at this time: *The firm currently employs 113 people.* | *Currently, the most a senior nurse can earn is £16,000.* | *Ms. Kelly is currently assisting another customer. May I help you?*

**at the moment/presently** /ət ðə 'məʊmənt, 'prezəntli/ [adv] now – use this especially to say that something is happening now but you do not expect it to continue for a long time: *I'm working in a restaurant at the moment.* | *Miss Hellman is away*



from her desk at the moment – can I have her call you back? | The official currency is the crown, presently about 30 to the dollar.

**at present/at the present time** /ət 'prezənt, ət ðə ,prezənt 'taɪm/ [adv] formal if something is true at present or at the present time, it is true now but you do not expect it to be permanent: *The money available for public libraries will be less in future than at present.* | *We do not envisage any changes in the tax structure at the present time.*

**right now** /,raɪt 'naʊ/ [adv] spoken at this moment or at this time: *I need a new car but right now I can't afford one.* | *She's in Amsterdam right now but she should be in Paris by tomorrow night.*

**just now** /,dʒʌst 'naʊ/ [adv] British spoken at this exact moment – use this especially to say that you cannot do something immediately: *Sorry, I'm busy just now – can I call you later?*

**at this time** /ət ðɪs 'taɪm/ [adv] American at this particular time: *I have no further questions at this time, your honor.* | *'Do you have any health insurance?' 'Not at this time.'* | **at this time of day/night/ year etc** *What are you doing out at this time of night?* | *Gas prices always go up at this time of year.*

## 2 now, not in the past

- ▶ now
- ▶ nowadays/these days
- ▶ today
- ▶ in this day and age

**now** /naʊ/ [adv] use this when you are comparing the present situation with what happened in the past: *We used to be good friends but I don't see very much of her now.* | *Julie has moved to a new school and she's much happier now.*

**nowadays/these days** /'naʊədəɪz, 'ði:z ,deɪz/ [adv] use this when you are describing how life is different now from the way it was in the past. **These days** is more common in spoken English: *It seems you're not allowed to smoke anywhere nowadays.* | *Children can't play in the street these days – the traffic's too bad.* | *Nowadays, you hardly ever seen anyone wearing a tie to work.*

**today** /tə'deɪ/ [adv] at the present time, especially when compared with the past: *Today, only a few of these beautiful animals survive.* | *Couples today are much more likely to marry in their 30s.* | *The cost to install solar panels has dropped from \$20 a watt in 1980 to as little as \$5 today.*

**in this day and age** /ɪn 'ðɪs deɪ ənd ,eɪdʒ/ [adv] use this to show that you are surprised and shocked that something still happens now: *It's not right, in this day and age, that people all over the world are still starving.* | *It's amazing that you can still find a house for under \$100,000 in this day and age.*

## 3 until now

- ▶ so far
- ▶ still
- ▶ yet
- ▶ up to now/ until now
- ▶ up to the present day/until the present day

**so far** /,səʊ 'fɑ:r/ [adv] until now – use this when you are talking about a situation that will continue or develop after this time: *There haven't been any problems so far.* | *This is the hottest day we've had so far this summer.* | *We've raised twelve thousand dollars so far, and we expect to reach our goal by the end of next week.*

**still** /stɪl/ [adv] use this to say that a situation which started in the past continues to exist now, especially when this is surprising: *He's been studying French for five years, and still can't speak the language.* | *Are you still going out with that guy you met at Heather's party?*

**yet** /jet/ [adv] use this in questions or negative statements, to talk or ask about things that you expected to happen before now: *Has the new washing machine arrived yet?* | *I haven't been to the new exhibit yet, but I hope to this weekend.* | *'Have you finished your homework?' 'Not yet.'*

**up to now/until now** /ʌp tə 'naʊ, ən,tɪl 'naʊ/ [adv] use this about a situation which has existed until now, but which has started to change or will change in the future: *He hasn't gotten much time off from work up to now, so he's really looking forward to his vacation.* | *Until now, there has been no effective treatment for this disease.*

**up to the present day/until the present day** /ʌp tə ðə ,prezənt 'deɪ, ən,tɪl ðə ,prezənt 'deɪ/ [adv] from a time in the past until modern times: *These two companies have dominated the industry from the end of World War II until the present day.* | *The beauty of Yosemite has inspired artists from Bierstadt's time right up to the present day.*

## 4 existing, happening, or relating to now

- ▶ present
- ▶ existing
- ▶ current
- ▶ today's/of today
- ▶ modern-day/ present-day
- ▶ modern
- ▶ contemporary
- ▶ topical
- ▶ latter-day

**present** /'prezənt/ [adj only before noun] the present situation is the one that exists now; your present job, address etc is the one that you have now: *Arnaud lived in Los Angeles before moving to his present home in New York.* | *He warned that the present situation could get much worse.*

**existing** /ɪg'zɪstɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] use this about things or situations that exist now, when you think they may be changed in the future: *The existing building is too small, and there are plans to replace it within the next five years.* | *Many people feel that the existing law discriminates against women.*

**current** /'kʌrənt||'kɜ:r-/ [adj only before noun] use this about a situation or activity which is happening now, but which is not expected to continue for a long time: *In the current economic situation, switching careers may not be such a good idea.* | *Coca-Cola's current advertising campaign* | **current level/rate/price** *The aim is to reduce current pollution levels in the Black Sea.* | *According to one economist, at the current growth rate, China will have the largest economy in the world by 2030.*

**today's/of today** /tə'deɪz, əv tə'deɪ/ [adj] use this about social, economic, or political conditions and attitudes that exist now, when you are comparing them with those that existed in the past: *The first computers were extremely slow by today's standards.* | *The teenagers of today have a different attitude to sex.*

**modern-day/present-day** /'mɒdn ,deɪ||'mɑ:dərn-, 'prezənt deɪ/ [adj only before noun] a present-day situation, fact, idea etc is one that exists now rather than in the past: *Modern-day equipment has made mining much safer than it was.* | *There is no modern-day racing driver who could be compared with Fan-*



gio. | Prussia reached its zenith in 1795, encompassing most of northern Germany and present-day Poland.

**modern** /'mɒdn̩'mɑːdərn/ [adj only before noun] belonging to the present time or most recent time and not to the past: *I don't like modern architecture at all.* | *The pyramids are a remarkable piece of engineering, even judged by modern standards.* | *The most compelling work in the modern British theater is being created in the smaller and non-profit theaters.*

**contemporary** /kən'tempərəri, -pəri|-pəreri/ [adj only before noun] **contemporary** art, writing, thought, society etc is the type that exists, is accepted, or belongs to, the present time: *Contemporary Indian cinema has its roots in folk culture.* | *the declining importance of religion in contemporary societies*

**topical** /'tɒpɪkəl'tɑː-/ [adj] a story, subject, problem etc that is **topical** is interesting because it deals with something that is important at the moment: *It's an old story but it has a topical message.* | *In the 1970s, he recorded topical songs about Watergate and the Vietnam War.* | *The editor thinks that if an article isn't topical it isn't worth publishing.*

**latter-day** /'lætər deɪ/ [adj only before noun] someone who exists now and is a very similar type of person as someone who existed in the past: *Romer portrayed himself as a latter-day Robin Hood who took money and gave it to the underprivileged.*

## 5 happening now, but likely to change

- ▶ for now/for the time being
- ▶ for the moment
- ▶ as of now
- ▶ for the present
- ▶ in the meanwhile/in the meantime

**for now/for the time being** /fər 'naʊ, fər ðə taɪm 'biːɪŋ/ [adv] for a short time, but not permanently – use this about a temporary arrangement or way of dealing with a situation: *Leave the groceries there for now – I'll put them away later.* | *For the time being he can stay here, but I want that dog out of here by the end of the week.*

**for the moment** /fər ðə 'məʊmənt/ [adv] especially spoken use this to say that something is true or happening now, but may change soon: *For the moment the city seems quiet, but the fighting could start again at any time.* | *'How's your apartment?' 'It's fine for the moment, but I'd rather live nearer town.'* | *Assuming for the moment that you did get the job, where would you live?*

**as of now** /æz əv 'naʊ/ [adv] American use this to say that something is true or happening now, but will probably change in the future: *As of now, there is no cure for multiple sclerosis.* | *My plan, as of now, is to graduate in May then start looking for a job in the fall.*

**for the present** /fər ðə 'prezənt/ [adv] formal *It is assumed, for the present, that the meeting will go ahead.* | *A reduction in interest rates seems highly unlikely for the present.*

**in the meanwhile/in the meantime** /ɪn ðə 'miːnwaɪl, ɪn ðə 'miːntaɪm/ [adv] between now and some time in the future, for example until a situation changes: *Payday is not until next week, but if you need any money in the meanwhile, let me know.* | *You probably won't receive the contract until Thursday but I can fax you a copy in the meantime.* | **meanwhile** *The flight will be announced soon. Meanwhile, please remain seated.*

## 6 when something does not happen

now

- ▶ no longer
- ▶ not any more
- ▶ not now

**no longer** /nəʊ 'lɒŋɡər-'lɔːŋ-/ [adv] use this to say that a situation that existed until recently does not exist now: *He no longer felt sure that he was right.* | **no longer + adj** *The bridge had collapsed, and it was no longer possible to cross the river.*

**not any more** /,nɒt eni 'mɔːr/ [adv] used when something has changed, especially suddenly: *Alex doesn't work here any more.* | *Do what you like. I don't care any more!* | *At one time doctors recommended red meat as part of a healthy diet but not any more.*

**not now** /nɒt 'naʊ/ [adv] use this to say that something happened in the past, but it does not happen now: *When I was younger I spent hours lying out in the sun but not now.* | *People used to respect teachers, but they don't now.*

# number

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ when a number reaches a particular level see **reach (2)**
- ▶ see also **count/calculate, amount, level, total, increase, reduce**

## 1 a written number

- ▶ number
- ▶ figure
- ▶ digit
- ▶ numeral

**number** /'nʌmbər/ [n C] a word or sign that is used to talk about an exact quantity or to show the position of something in a series: *Each player has a number on the back of their shirt.* | **number 12/20/4 etc** *I live at number 12 Liverpool Road.* | *Raffle ticket number 241 wins the dinner for two at La Fiorentina.* | **even number** (=2,4,6,8,10 etc) *The game works best with an even number of children.* | **odd number** (=1,3,5,7,9 etc) *All the doors on this side of the street have odd numbers.* | **phone/passport/registration/licence etc number** *What's your phone number?* | *Write your social security number in the appropriate box of the tax form.*

**figure** /'fɪɡər-'fɪɡjər/ [n C] a number written as a sign, not as a word: *On a cheque, write the amount in words and in figures.* | **double figures** (=more than 9 and less than 100) *British Temperatures reached double figures for the first time this spring, going as high as 14 degrees.* | **single figures** (=less than 10) *British The inflation rate was still in single figures.* (=less than 10%) | **five-figure/six-figure etc** (=a number that has five, six etc figures in it) *The managing director earns a six-figure salary.* | **figure 8** (=a shape like the number 8) *The pond is shaped like a figure eight with a bridge across the middle.*

**digit** /'dɪdʒɪt/ [n C] a single number between 0 and 9, for example 1, 5, or 8 – used especially in formal or technical contexts: *French telephone numbers have six digits.* | *This calculator can display only nine digits at a time.* | *To unlock the gate you must know the four-digit security code.* | **double-digit** (=more than 9 and less than 100) *American The nation has not experienced double-digit inflation for many years.*



**numeral** /'nju:mərəl/'nu:-/ [n C] a sign that represents a number in a particular number system, especially a system that is no longer generally used **Arabic/Roman/European etc numerals** *The European numbers 1, 2, 3 and so on, are based on Arabic numerals.* | *The date was written in Roman numerals – MCMLXXXII.*

## 2 a number used in representing a quantity

- ▶ number
- ▶ figure
- ▶ statistics
- ▶ toll

**number** /'nʌmbər/ [n singular] a number of people, things etc, especially a number that has been counted for official purposes: *There have been several cases of tuberculosis, and the number is rising.* | + of *The number of cars on the roads increased by 22% last year.* | *The regulations limit the number of students in each class.* | **a large/small etc number of people/things etc** *An enormous number of people wrote to complain about last night's show.*

**figure** /'fɪgər/'fɪgjər/ [n C] a number, especially an officially supplied number, showing an amount, how much something has increased, how much it has decreased etc: *Government figures published today show that unemployment is rising again.* | *The total value of all drugs seized by the police reached a record figure of \$116,000,000.* | *Inflation in Japan is around 3%, while the German figure is now over 4%.* | **sales figures** *Retailers are reporting their November sales figures today.*

**statistics** /stə'tɪstɪks/ [n plural] information about financial matters, social changes etc, which is shown in the form of numbers: *Statistics show that the number of women managers has risen continuously for the last 25 years.* | *According to the latest government statistics, 2 million people retired last year.*

**toll** /təʊl/ [n C usually singular] the number of people killed or injured in accidents, by illness etc: *The final toll was 83 dead and more than 100 injured.* | **death toll** *The death toll from the earthquake has risen still further in the worst disaster since 1952.*

## 3 to write or put numbers on a set of things

- ▶ number
- ▶ numbered

**number** /'nʌmbər/ [v T] to write or put numbers on a set of things: *We finished numbering the seats just as the audience began to arrive.* | *The program will automatically number the pages of your reports.* | *If you don't number your answers, how will I know which questions they refer to?*

**numbered** /'nʌmbəd/ [adj] something such as a seat, a ticket, or a page that is **numbered** has a number written on it: *The tickets are numbered, so you can find your seat quite easily.* | *A series of numbered diagrams illustrate the results of the experiment.* | **numbered from one/five etc to ten/fifteen etc** *The squares are numbered from one to ten.*

O o

# obey

## RELATED WORDS

- opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ **disobey**
- ▶ see also **law, tell sb off, illegal, rule/regulation, behave**

## 1 to obey someone

- ▶ obey
- ▶ follow
- ▶ do what/as sb says
- ▶ do as you're told
- ▶ on-message

**obey** /əʊ'beɪ, ə-/ [v I/T] to do what someone in authority tells you to do: *Soldiers must always obey their commanding officer.* | *I knew that if I didn't obey, I would be shot.* | **obey an order/command/instruction** *You can teach most dogs to obey simple commands.* | *War criminals tried to justify their actions by saying that they were only obeying orders.*

**follow** /'fɒləʊ/'fɑ:-/ [v T] to do what someone tells you to do, wants you to do, or thinks you should do **follow orders/instructions** *He was a military man, and therefore used to following orders.* | *I have followed your instructions exactly.* | **follow sb's advice** *Visitors to the city should follow police advice and not resist muggers.* | **follow sb's orders/instructions etc to the letter** (=do exactly what someone tells you) *You will not make a mistake if you follow these instructions to the letter.*

**do what/as sb says** /,du: wɒt, əz (sb) 'sez/ [v phrase] especially spoken to do what someone has advised or ordered you to do: *I did what you said and took half a pill instead of a whole one.* | *'Sit down and listen,' Matt said. I did as he said.* | **do as I say** (=used by adults to tell children to do something) *I'm your father, and you'll do as I say.*

**do as you're told** /,du: əz jɔ: 'təʊld/ [v phrase] especially spoken to obey someone and not do anything different – used by parents or teachers to tell children to do something: *If she doesn't do as she's told, send her to her room.*

**on-message** /ɒn 'mesɪdʒ/ [adj/adv] if a politician is **on-message** he or she is always publicly willing to support the ideas and aims of their party and to do what their leaders want them to do – used especially in newspapers: *The party leadership is desperately trying to get several senior members of the government back on-message.* | *Those who were firmly on-message dutifully defended the prime minister's actions to the media.*

## 2 to obey a law, rule, or custom

- ▶ obey
- ▶ comply with
- ▶ abide by
- ▶ keep to
- ▶ stick to the rules
- ▶ conform to
- ▶ observe
- ▶ respect
- ▶ toe the line
- ▶ go by the book/do sth by the book

**obey** /əʊ'beɪ, ə-/ [v T] to do what a law or rule says you must do: *Drivers obey speed laws only when they think the police are near.* | **obey the law** *All citizens*



*must obey the law and be loyal to the Constitution. | obey the rules She was one of those people who obeyed the rules and was never irresponsible.*

**comply with** /kəm'plai wið/ [v T] formal if you **comply with** a law or a decision, you do what it says you must do: *Companies must comply with European employment laws. | Failure to comply with these conditions could result in prosecution.*

**abide by** /ə'baɪd baɪ/ [v T] to accept and obey a decision, rule, agreement etc, even though you may not agree with it: *Those are the rules and regulations – we don't make them but we have to abide by them. | Players have to abide by the referee's decision. | Generally, journalists abide by an agreed code of practice.*

**keep to** /'ki:p tu:/ [v T] to always obey the law or rules closely and not ignore them: *If you keep to the rules nothing can go wrong. | Keep to the law, but apart from that, do whatever you have to do to find this man. | Do you always keep to the speed limit when you're driving?*

**stick to the rules** /,stɪk tə ðə 'ru:lz/ [v phrase] informal to do something exactly as it should be done, especially so that there is no chance of anything going wrong: *Everyone in the party has a responsibility to stick to the rules agreed by the party conference. | Failure to stick to the safety rules could result in disaster.*

**conform to** /kən'fɔ:m tu:/ [v T] to be correct according to a rule or regulation: *British meat products now have to conform to strict hygiene regulations. | Many classroom interactions do not conform to the rules of normal conversation.*

**observe** /əb'zɜ:v/ [v T] formal to take notice of and obey rules, laws, customs etc: *You can avoid danger by observing these simple rules. | Too many accidents are occurring at work because employers are not observing safety regulations. | We try to observe the local customs so that we don't offend people.* — **observance** [n U] *The police ensure strict observance of the law.*

**respect** /rɪ'spekt/ [v T] formal to obey the law or customs of a place, especially because you believe it is important to obey them: *The President is expected to respect the constitution. | He's an honest, responsible citizen who respects the law and is dedicated to his family.*

**toe the line** /,təʊ ðə 'laɪn/ [v phrase] to obey the rules and behave in an acceptable way in your job or in an organization, even if you do not want to, do not agree etc: *They didn't agree, but as government employees they had to toe the line. | Gail realized that she had to toe the line if she wanted to keep her job.*

**go by the book/do sth by the book** /,gəʊ baɪ ðə 'buk, du: (sth) baɪ ðə 'buk/ [v phrase] to do something exactly according to the rules or instructions, rather than in your own way: *Police must always go completely by the book when making arrests. | My financial advisor is very straight – he does everything by the book.*

### 3 always doing what you are told to do

- ▶ obedient
- ▶ obedience
- ▶ law-abiding
- ▶ dutiful
- ▶ disciplined

**obedient** /ə'bi:diənt/ [adj] someone who is **obedient** always does what their parents, teachers, or people in authority tell them to do – use this espe-

cially about children: *Bruno was a quiet and obedient little boy. | Research shows that pupils who are good at maths tend to be more conformist and obedient than other pupils. | + to The majority of people were obedient to the King, not questioning his government.*

**obedience** /ə'bi:diəns/ [n U] obedient behaviour + **to** *Young children are expected to show obedience to their parents. | absolute/complete/total obedience The General demanded absolute obedience from his men.*

**law-abiding** /'lɔ: ə,baidɪŋ/ [adj] always obeying the law because you think this is the right thing to do: *These men are all decent, tax-paying, law-abiding people. | There is a tendency to look back at a time when people were more peaceful and law-abiding.*

**dutiful** /'dju:tɪfəl/ [adj] usually before noun always doing what you are expected to do and always behaving in a loyal and obedient way: *Tom Campbell has been a loyal and dutiful employee of this firm for 25 years. | She rejected the traditional female roles of docile daughter and dutiful wife.*

**disciplined** /'dɪsɪplɪnd/ [adj] a group of people that is **disciplined** has developed obedience or has been trained to be obedient: *They are a well-trained, disciplined and efficient fighting force. | well-disciplined The workforce is well-disciplined and eager to work.*

### 4 too willing to do what you are told to do

- ▶ submissive
- ▶ yes-man
- ▶ servile
- ▶ subservient
- ▶ slavish
- ▶ compliant
- ▶ blind obedience
- ▶ lackey

**submissive** /səb'mɪsɪv/ [adj] always willing to do what someone tells you to do even if it is unpleasant or they ask you in an unpleasant way: *My father was a violent, demanding man; who expected my mother to be completely submissive. | If you constantly try to make someone happy, you end up becoming submissive, saying yes when you don't really mean it.* — **submissively** [adv] *Carrigan smiled submissively and did what he was told.*

**yes-man** /'jes mæn/ [n C] informal someone who always agrees with and obeys their employer or leader etc: *It's no good applying for a job with him unless you're happy being a yes-man. | She packed the committees with yes-men and then did just what she liked.*

**servile** /'sɜ:vəɪl/-vəl, -vail/ [adj] obeying someone too eagerly and showing them too much respect: *The driver asked in a servile tone for more instructions. | He was young and hard-working, though annoyingly servile.*

**subservient** /səb'sɜ:vɪənt/ [adj] someone who is **subservient** is always willing to do what people tell them to do and behaves as if they expect to be told what to do: *The waiter had an excessively subservient manner that made us very uncomfortable. | + to What she hated about being a nurse was having to be so subservient to doctors.*

**slavish** /'sleɪvɪʃ/ [adj] **slavish obedience/compliance/conformity etc** obeying much too easily without thinking or asking questions: *The women's slavish obedience disgusted me. | He was able to manipulate their slavish willingness to serve in the name of patriotism.* — **slavishly** [adv] *She made all the decisions, gave all the orders, and Ramón slavishly complied.*



**compliant** /kəm'plaɪənt/ [adj] too obedient because you are used to obeying people or because you are afraid not to obey: *It's depressing to see an intelligent, spirited young woman like her turning into a meek and compliant wife.* | *Patients who are less compliant may be forced to take medication against their will.*

**blind obedience** /ˌblaɪnd ə'biːdiəns/ [n U] when someone does whatever someone else tells them to do, without thinking for themselves about whether it is right or wrong: *With blind obedience, I allowed Victor to organize my life.*

**lackey** /'læki/ [n C] someone who is always too willing to do what someone else, especially someone in authority, tells them to do, even when this is wrong: *Many employees regarded Human Resources staff as little more than management lackeys.* | *Some people in the UK were worried that their country might be regarded as simply being a lackey of the US.*

**5 when you have to do whatever someone tells you to do**

- ▶ **you're the boss/ she's the boss etc**
- ▶ **be at sb's beck and call**
- ▶ **be under sb's/the thumb**

**you're the boss/she's the boss etc** /ˌjɔːr ðə 'bɒs/-'bɔːs/ spoken say this when you feel you have to do whatever someone says, even if you disagree: *Personally, I don't like dark-coloured wallpaper, but you're the boss.* | *If he tells you to do something, you do it, no questions, because he's the boss.*

**be under sb's/the thumb** /biː ˌʌndə (sb's), ðə 'θʌm/ [v phrase] to be so strongly influenced by someone so that they control you completely and you do anything that they want you to do: *The President, senators, and deputies are all under the thumb of the military.* | **have sb under your thumb** *It was widely known that the mafia had the union under their thumb.*

**be at sb's beck and call** /biː ət (sb's) ˌbek ən 'kɔːl/ [v phrase] if you are at someone's beck and call, they are always telling you to do things for them, and you always have to be ready to do things for them: *I have never liked to be at anybody's beck and call.* | *She was always rushing around at her mother's beck and call.*

**obsession**

an unreasonably strong and continuous interest in someone or something

**RELATED WORDS**

▶ see also **interested, think, addicted, love**

**1 an obsession about someone or something**

- ▶ **obsession**
- ▶ **mania**
- ▶ **fixation**
- ▶ **fascination**
- ▶ **fetish**
- ▶ **preoccupation**

**obsession** /əb'seɪʃən/ [n C/U] an unreasonably strong and continuous interest in someone or something, so that you cannot stop thinking about them and your behaviour is seriously affected **become an obsession/turn into an obsession** *Julia's desire to stay slim has become an obsession.* | + **with/for**

*Picasso's obsession with death and sickness greatly influenced his work.* | *I knew that if I wasn't careful, my obsession for her could destroy me.* | **have an obsession** *Bowman has a dangerous obsession with speed.*

**mania** /'meniə/ [n C/U] a very strong desire for something or interest in something, especially one that affects a lot of people at the same time + **for** *A mania for a game called Nibs ran through the school.* | *I had a mania for cleanliness, and once made him stay in all day while I washed all his clothes.* | **religious/gambling etc mania** *Aunt Edna was scathing about her cousin's religious mania.*

**fixation** /fɪk'seɪʃən/ [n C] an unnaturally strong interest in or love for someone or something + **with/on** *our fixation with diet and fitness* | *The killing was the result of Dougherty's four year fixation with a co-worker who would not date him.*

**fascination** /ˌfæsɪ'neɪʃən/ [n singular] a very strong and unusual interest in a particular person, subject, or type of thing + **with/for** *What's your sudden fascination with my boyfriend?* | *Mark has a fascination for all things electrical.*

**fetish** /'fetɪʃ, 'fiː-/ [n C] an extremely strong and unreasonable interest in something + **for** *Americans seem to have a fetish for watering their golf courses.* | **a foot/hair/animal etc fetish** *She told stories about the band's alcoholic binges, their arrests on drug charges, and even about one member's foot fetish.*

**preoccupation** /priːˌɒkjə'peɪʃən/-ˌɑːk-/ [n singular] a strong interest in one thing, usually because you are worried about it, which means that you cannot pay attention to other things + **with** *Georgina's preoccupation with her appearance takes up most of her time.* | *Writing a will is not evidence of a morbid preoccupation with death.*

**2 to have an obsession**

- ▶ **have an obsession with/for**
- ▶ **obsessed**
- ▶ **obsessive**
- ▶ **can't get sb/sth out of your mind**
- ▶ **have a thing about**
- ▶ **obsess**
- ▶ **have a one-track mind**
- ▶ **have an unhealthy interest in**

**have an obsession with/for** /hæv ən əb'seɪʃən wɪð, fɔːr/ [v phrase] *My father always said I had an unhealthy obsession for spotty pop bands.* | *Our French teacher had a neurotic obsession with correct punctuation.*

**obsessed** /əb'sest/ [adj] someone who is obsessed, has an obsession about someone or something: *Madonna was being stalked by an obsessed fan.* | + **by/with/about** *She was obsessed by Giles* | *He became obsessed in his old age with what to do with his immense wealth.* | *People are generally less obsessed about getting a tan than they used to be.*

**obsessive** /əb'sesɪv/ [adj] having an unreasonably strong and continuous interest in someone or something, so that you cannot stop thinking about them and your behaviour is seriously affected: *She's got this obsessive fear of losing control, so she never shows her emotions.* | *Deep anxiety can cause obsessive behaviour.* | + **about** *I try to look after my body as best I can, but I'm not obsessive about it.*

**can't get sb/sth out of your mind** /kɑːnt get (sb/sth) aʊt əv jɔːr 'maɪnd/,kænt-/ [v phrase] to be unable to stop thinking about someone or something, even when you do not want to think about them: *Since the divorce, he hadn't been able to get*



*Bonnet out of his mind. | She knew the story wasn't true, but she couldn't get it out of her mind.*

**have a thing about** /hæv ə 'θɪŋ əbaʊt/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to have an unreasonably strong interest in, liking for, or fear of something: *Joanne's got a thing about her hair. She's always changing the style. | The Captain had a thing about neat handwriting; in fact he couldn't bear to look at anything that wasn't beautifully written.*

**obsess** /əb'ses/ [v I/T] if something obsesses someone, or they obsess about it, they think about it all the time and cannot think about anything else: *The idea that she was being punished began to obsess her. | + about Some women obsess about their thighs and stomachs.*

**have a one-track mind** /hæv ə ,wʌn træk 'maɪnd/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be continuously thinking about one subject so that you often talk about it when there is no reason to: *Boys of that age have a one track mind. All they think about is sex.*

**have an unhealthy interest in** /hæv ən ʌn, helθi 'ɪntrɪst ɪn/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have a strong and unnatural interest in something, so that you think about it a lot: *As a child, Quinlan had an unhealthy interest in death.*

## obvious

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **clear/not clear, notice/not notice, certainly/definitely**

### 1 very easy to notice or understand

- |                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| ▶ obvious           | ▶ noticeable        |
| ▶ clear             | ▶ perceptible       |
| ▶ obviously/clearly | ▶ distinct/definite |
| ▶ can tell          | ▶ apparent/evident  |
| ▶ it is easy to see | ▶ conspicuous       |

**obvious** /'ɒbvɪəs/ [adj] something that is obvious is very easy to notice or understand: *There is an obvious connection between the two murders. | 'Why is she leaving?' 'Well, it's obvious, isn't it?' | it is obvious that It's obvious that something is wrong. | It was obvious from the start that my parents disliked Nancy. | it is obvious to sb It should be obvious to everyone that we need to make some changes. | for obvious reasons (=when the reasons are so obvious that you do not need to say what they are) For obvious reasons, we've had to cancel tonight's performance.*

**clear** /kliə/ [adj] if it is clear that something is true, it is easy to notice that it is true and you feel sure about it and have no doubts *it is clear that It was clear that Lesley was very upset by what had happened. | it is clear to sb It was clear to me that my father was dying. | it becomes clear It soon became clear that there were not enough police officers to deal with the situation. | It became clear after talking to him that Andrew wasn't going to cooperate. | clear evidence/example/sign etc There is clear evidence that certain diets reduce your chances of getting cancer. | clear signs of an economic recovery*

**obviously/clearly** /'ɒbvɪəsli/ [adv] use this to emphasize that it is easy to see that something is true: *We're obviously going to need more help. | Clearly, the situation is more complicated than we first thought. | The children were clearly upset. | Obviously, this guy's a complete fraud. | The*

*language of the article clearly reveals the author's bias.*

**can tell** /kən 'tel/ [v phrase] to know that something must be true because you can see signs that show this + (that) *I can tell that Mark isn't happy here. | Even though it was dark, she could tell it was him. | + if I can't tell if this is dirty or not. Can you? | + by I could tell by the way she walked that her knee was still bothering her.*

**it is easy to see** /ɪt ɪz ,ɪ:zi tə 'si:/ if it is easy to see that something is true, it is very easy for anyone to notice or understand that fact + (that) *It's easy to see that he isn't well. | It was easy to see that Minna was embarrassed by her father's behaviour. | + how/why/what It's easy to see why this place is so popular.*

**noticeable** /'nəʊtɪsəbəl/ [adj] a noticeable difference, change, improvement etc is easy to notice **noticeable change** *The most noticeable change was in my younger brother, who had grown quite a bit and was now a third-grader. | noticeable improvement* *There has been a noticeable improvement in Jeremy's behaviour lately. | barely/hardly/scarcely noticeable (=almost not noticeable) Stop worrying about your pimples; they're barely noticeable. | it is noticeable that It was quite noticeable that everyone had been invited except for Gail. — noticeably [adv] The performance was noticeably better during the second half of the concert.*

**perceptible** /pə'rseptɪbəl/ [adj] formal a perceptible difference, change, improvement etc can be noticed even though it is small: *The influence of Sartre is perceptible in Hogan's novel. | perceptible change* *According to Reynolds, there has been a slight but perceptible change in public attitude lately. | barely/scarcely/hardly perceptible (=almost not perceptible) His lips curved in a barely perceptible smile. | When he asked if she wanted something to eat, she gave a barely perceptible nod. — perceptibly [adv] Outdoors, it was perceptibly colder.*

**distinct/definite** /dɪ'stɪŋkt, 'defənɪt/ [adj only before noun] a distinct or definite possibility, feeling, quality etc is noticeable and cannot be ignored **distinct/definite possibility** *A civil war is a distinct possibility. | Food shortages are so severe that mass starvation is a definite possibility. | distinct advantage* *Trigg's height should give him a distinct advantage in his match against Robinson. | distinct impression* *I had the distinct impression that Rachel was displeased. — distinctly/definitely [adv] I distinctly heard the noise again, this time coming from the cellar.*

**apparent/evident** /ə'pærənt, 'evɪdənt/ [adj not usually before noun] obvious – used formally or in literature: *Even at the age of eight his musical talent was apparent. | for no apparent reason (=without a clear reason) Suddenly, and for no apparent reason, he turned his back and walked away. | it is evident (from sth) that From the look on Jill's face, it was evident that the news came as a complete shock. | it became apparent/evident that It became evident that Lena wasn't going to be able to handle the project on her own. | After a few months, it became apparent that Vicky did not have a genuine interest in her job.*

**conspicuous** /kən'spɪkjʊəs/ [adj] something or someone that is conspicuous is very easy to notice, because they are different from everything or everyone else around them: *Cuzco's few tourists are conspicuous as they explore the old cobbled streets. | Downtown business owners say they want the city's homeless shelter moved to a less conspicuous location. — conspicuously [adv] Airport officials became*



suspicious when the man tried to check what they describe as a conspicuously heavy bag.

2 extremely obvious and impossible not to notice

- ▶ unmistakable
- ▶ blindingly/perfectly/quite obvious
- ▶ speaks for itself
- ▶ self-evident
- ▶ it sticks/stands out a mile
- ▶ it sticks/stands out like a sore thumb
- ▶ you just/only have to ...
- ▶ be written all over sb's face
- ▶ you can't miss it
- ▶ be staring sb in the face

**unmistakable** /ˌʌnmɪˈsteɪkəbəl/ [adj] unmistakable sight/sound/smell etc *The secretary of state said the measures are designed to send the regime a clear and unmistakable signal.* | *the unmistakable sounds of mariachi music* — **unmistakably** [adv] *The woman's accent was unmistakably French.*

**blindingly/perfectly/quite obvious** /ˌblaɪndɪŋli, ˌpɜːfɪktli, kwɑɪt ˈɒvɪəs/ [adj] informal so obvious that it is impossible not to notice: *The reason she stopped smoking is perfectly obvious: she's pregnant.* | *a blindingly obvious mistake*

**speaks for itself** /ˌspiːks fər ɪtˈself/ [v phrase not in progressive] if you say that a fact **speaks for itself**, you mean it shows that something is so obviously good or obviously bad that you do not need to tell people how good or bad it is: *The quality of our products speaks for itself.* | *The fact that so many parents refuse to send their children to the school speaks for itself.*

**self-evident** /self ˈevɪdənt/ [adj] formal facts, ideas etc that are **self-evident** are obvious and true, although some people may not accept them or know about them: *The facts in this case are self-evident and cannot be denied.* | *self-evident truths* | **it is self-evident that** *It is self-evident to most people that the government is under no obligation to finance the arts.*

**it sticks/stands out a mile** /ɪt ˌstɪks, ˌstændz aʊt ə ˈmaɪl/ British informal you say **it sticks** or **stands out a mile** when you think that someone's character, feelings, or background are obvious: *I'm absolutely sure he's a retired army officer. It sticks out a mile.* | *You can see he's desperately jealous. It stands out a mile.*

**it sticks/stands out like a sore thumb** /ɪt ˌstɪks, ˌstændz aʊt laɪk ə ˈsɔːr ˈθʌm/ you say **it sticks** or **stands out like a sore thumb** when something looks very different from everything around it: *I'm not going to the party dressed like this – I'd stick out like a sore thumb.*

**you just/only have to ...** /juː ˈdʒʌst, ˈəʊnli hæv tuː/ you say that you **only have to** look at something, read something etc when you think something is so obvious that anybody will notice it: *You only have to look at Turner's later oil paintings to see what a genius he was.* | *You just have to look at family photos from that time to see that there was a lot of sadness and bitterness over my parents' divorce.*

**be written all over sb's face** /biː ˌrɪtn ɔːl əʊvər (sb's) ˈfeɪs/ [v phrase] if you say that a fact or feeling **is written all over someone's face** you mean that you can see, just by looking at the expression on their face, that it is true: *You're in love with him. It's written all over your face.* | *When Joey opened the package and saw that it wasn't a fire engine, the disappointment was written all over his face.*

**you can't miss it** /juː ˌkɑːnt ˈmɪs ɪt/ [v phrase] you say **you can't miss it** when you are giving someone directions to a place that is very easy to find or notice: *Their house is on the left. It has a pink door. You can't miss it.*

**be staring sb in the face** /biː ˌsteərɪŋ (sb) ɪn ðə ˈfeɪs/ [v phrase] if something such as a solution to a problem is **staring you in the face**, it is very obvious – use this especially when someone does not notice or realize something even though it is very obvious: *The solution was staring me in the face.* | *The answer had been staring him in the face for months.*

3 when something wrong, bad, or dishonest is very obvious

- ▶ blatant
- ▶ flagrant
- ▶ glaring
- ▶ patently

**blatant** /ˈbleɪtənt/ [adj usually before noun] use this about something that someone does which is clearly bad, but which they do not seem to be ashamed of: *a blatant lie* | *The company's refusal to hire him was a blatant act of discrimination.* | *a blatant disregard for public safety* — **blatantly** [adv] *blatantly racist comments*

**flagrant** /ˈfleɪgrənt/ [adj usually before noun] done in a very obvious way and showing no respect for laws, rules, or the truth etc: *The regime has often been criticized for its flagrant abuses of human rights.* | *Poison gas was used, in flagrant disregard of the Geneva Convention.* — **flagrantly** [adv] *For over six years, the mayor and his cronies have flagrantly misused public funds.*

**glaring** /ˈgleərɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] use this about mistakes or problems that are obviously bad or wrong: *It was a glaring error, which cost the company over \$2 million in lost business.* | *'It was a glaring example of bad judgment,' said one official who asked not to be named.*

**patently** /ˈpeɪntntli/ [adv] formal **patently false/absurd/ridiculous/impossible etc** obviously false, absurd etc, in a way that no reasonable person could disagree with: *Jenkins' explanation of the situation is patently absurd.* | *The statement is patently false and an embarrassing public demonstration of his weakness as university leader.*

4 not obvious

- ▶ subtle
- ▶ unobtrusive
- ▶ inconspicuous

**subtle** /ˈsʌtl/ [adj] a **subtle** change or difference is difficult to notice unless you look closely or think about it carefully: *The patterns look very similar, but there are subtle differences between them.* | *We noticed some deterioration in her speech, but it was very subtle.* | *It was around this time that I started to notice subtle changes in Clive's character.*

**unobtrusive** /ˌʌnəbˈtruːsɪv/ [adj] something, especially an object, that is **unobtrusive** is not very noticeable, especially because it is small or ordinary compared to other things: *The aerial is small and unobtrusive, fitting closely to the chimney stack.* | *The researchers will make their observations in the most unobtrusive way possible.* | *Hart, who attended law school with Danforth, remembers him as 'quiet and unobtrusive.'* — **unobtrusively** [adv] *The new hearing aid fits unobtrusively into the outer ear.*



**inconspicuous** /ˌɪnkənˈspɪkjʊəs/ [adj] things or people that are **inconspicuous** are not noticeable because they look the same as the people or things around them: *Carpet cleaner should always be tested in an inconspicuous spot first.* | *The two bank robbers got in line at a nearby fast-food restaurant, hoping to be inconspicuous as police flooded the area.* — **inconspicuously** [adv] *Throughout the meal she was inconspicuously passing food to the dog under the table.* | *Arriving late, we tried to take our seats as inconspicuously as possible.*

# offend

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **insult, rude, angry, upset, criticize, revenge**

## 1 to offend someone

- ▶ offend  
▶ insult  
▶ get/put sb's back up  
▶ cause offence

**offend** /əˈfend/ [v I/T] to make someone angry or upset by doing something that they think is socially or morally unacceptable or by being rude to them: *The programme contains scenes that may offend older viewers.* | *She stopped mid-sentence, anxious not to offend him.* | *He didn't speak during the meeting for fear of saying something that might offend.* | **offend (sb's) sensibilities** *He is a sensitive man, and it is not difficult to offend his sensibilities.*

**insult** /ɪnˈsʌlt/ [v T] to make someone very angry and upset, for example by doing something that shows you have little respect for them or do not think that they are very good at something: *In some cultures, you insult your host if you do not accept their offer of food.* | **insult sb by doing sth** *I won't insult you by explaining the rules of the game.* | **insult sb's intelligence** (=treat someone as if they are stupid) *questions that insult the intelligence of the interviewee.* — **insult** /ˈɪnsʌlt/ [n C] *She took it as a personal insult that you did not ask her opinion about your book.*

**get/put sb's back up** /ˌget, ˌput (sb's) ˈbæk ʌp/ [v phrase not in passive] British informal to make someone annoyed, especially without intending to: *It really gets my back up when salesmen call round to the house.* | *He treats everyone like children, and that's why he puts people's backs up.*

**cause offence** /ˌkɔːz əˈfens/ [v phrase] to offend someone – use this about words or actions that were not intended to offend anyone: *He later appeared on television to apologize for causing offence.* | + **to** *I hope I didn't cause offence to anyone when I left early.* | **cause great offence** *A remark that is considered humorous in one culture can cause great offence in another.*

## 2 to feel offended

- ▶ offended  
▶ insulted  
▶ slighted  
▶ put out  
▶ take offence  
▶ take sth personally  
▶ take sth the wrong way  
▶ take exception to

**offended** /əˈfendɪd/ [adj not before noun] *She'll be offended if you don't say thank you for her help.* | + **by** *He's always offended by jokes aimed at Irish people.* | + **that** *He felt offended that she didn't want to go out*

*with him.* | **deeply offended** *Some people may find rude jokes funny, but others may be deeply offended.*

**insulted** /ɪnˈsʌltɪd/ [adj not before noun] very angry and upset, for example because someone has done something that shows they have little respect for you or your abilities: *Molly would be insulted if we didn't go and see her while we were in town.* | + **by** *Please don't be insulted by anything I say.* | + **that** *He felt insulted that they had not told him about the party.* | **deeply insulted** *We must eat as much as possible, or she will be deeply insulted.*

**slighted** /ˈslaɪtɪd/ [adj not before noun] offended, especially because someone has not included you in their plans: *The guest list was very short, so no-one felt slighted because they hadn't been invited.*

**put out** /ˌput ˈaʊt/ [adj not before noun] offended and surprised, especially because you feel that you have not been treated fairly: *When she said I was interfering, I was a bit put out.* | + **about** *She was rather put out about being described as plain.* | + **by** *The minister was not put out by the note of impatience in Cohen's voice.*

**take offence** /ˌteɪk əˈfens/ [v phrase] to feel offended by something someone says or does, especially something that does not seem serious to other people: *Don't mention her hairstyle. She'll probably take offence.* | *Please don't take offence, but I would prefer you not to swear in front of the children.* | + **at** *He didn't seem to take offence at my lack of enthusiasm for his idea.* | **be quick to take offence** *He described her as a woman who is temperamental and quick to take offence.*

**take sth personally** /ˌteɪk (sth) ˈpɜːsənəli/ [v phrase] to feel offended by something, especially a criticism, even though it was not aimed at one particular person: *Anna took it personally when the boss said some people were not working hard enough.* | *This is a general criticism, so I hope none of you will take it personally.* | *I didn't take his rebuff too personally, since I was used to his habit of being rude to his juniors.*

**take sth the wrong way** /ˌteɪk (sth) ðə ˈrɒŋ ˈweɪ/ [v phrase] to be offended by something someone says or does when it was not intended to offend you and you have understood it in the wrong way: *Daniel sat in silence, afraid whatever he said would be taken the wrong way.* | *Don't take this the wrong way, but your driving has really improved.*

**take exception to** /ˌteɪk ɪkˈsepʃən tuː/ [v phrase] formal to feel offended by something someone says, and to make it clear that you feel this way: *I took exception to what he said about my family.* | *Paul took exception to her advice, which he said undermined his self-esteem.* | **take great exception to sth** *I take great exception to the suggestion that I neglected my responsibilities.*

## 3 easily offended

- ▶ be/get easily offended  
▶ touchy  
▶ sensitive  
▶ prone  
▶ over-sensitive

**be/get easily offended** /biː, get ˌiːzɪli əˈfendɪd/ [v phrase] *Be careful what you say to Jenny; she's over-sensitive and easily offended.* | + **by** *Barry gets easily offended by comments about his parents' divorce.*

**touchy** /ˈtʌtʃi/ [adj] too easily offended, especially so that people are afraid to talk to you, or offer advice: *Some authors get very touchy if you make even the slightest alteration to their work.* | *Why are*



you so touchy today? | + **about** *He's a great manager, but he is very touchy about his lack of qualifications.*

**sensitive** /'sensɪtɪv/ [adj] very easily offended by a particular thing: *Paul is too sensitive for this job. He can't take even the smallest criticism.* | + **about** *He's sensitive about his bad teeth, so try not to look at them.* | *My children are very sensitive about being treated in a patronising way.*

**prude** /pruːd/ [n C] someone who is easily offended by anything that is rude or connected with sex, especially in a way that other people think is unnecessary: *Sarah's no prude, but she thought some of the sex scenes were quite shocking.* — **prudish** [adj] *Her mother was very prudish about sexual matters.*

**over-sensitive** /,əʊvər 'sensɪtɪv/ [adj] someone who is **over-sensitive** gets offended and upset very easily, because they always think other people are criticizing them, making fun of them etc: *It's not unusual for artists to be over-sensitive about their work.* | *Of course he wasn't saying you were over-weight – you're just being over-sensitive.*

#### 4 words for describing behaviour, remarks etc that offend people

- ▶ **offensive**
- ▶ **insulting**
- ▶ **be an insult to**
- ▶ **objectionable**

**offensive** /ə'fensɪv/ [adj] *Throughout the football game a small section of the crowd was chanting offensive slogans.* | *The BBC received a number of complaints about the offensive remarks made during the interview.* | **deeply offensive** (=very offensive) *These pornographic magazines are deeply offensive to women.* | + **to** *Your comments are offensive to all Jews.* — **offensively** [adv] *As usual, he got drunk and behaved offensively towards the guests.*

**insulting** /ɪn'saltɪŋ/ [adj] behaviour, remarks etc that are **insulting** offend someone a lot because they show a lack of respect for them or for their ability, honesty etc: *It's insulting when people assume I must be a racist because I'm from the South.* | **deeply insulting** (=very insulting) *I find your criticism deeply insulting.* | + **to** *advice that is extremely insulting to unemployed people*

**be an insult to** /biː ən 'ɪnsʌlt tuː/ [v phrase] to offend a particular person or group of people by showing little respect for their intelligence, ability, beliefs etc: *Leaders described the mosque's destruction as an insult to Muslims.* | **be an insult to sb's intelligence/ability etc** *The lesson was awful. It was an insult to our intelligence.* | *If I didn't finish this meal it would be an insult to your superb cooking.*

**objectionable** /əb'dʒekʃənəbəl/ [adj] something that is **objectionable** is likely to offend people because it is morally unacceptable or very unpleasant: *I thought the bedroom scenes were pretty objectionable and unnecessary.* | *Our goal is to get rid of many of the objectionable features of capitalism.* | **highly/deeply objectionable** *I find it highly objectionable to have to sit near people who are smoking.*

## offer

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **give, help, buy**

#### 1 when you offer something to someone

- ▶ **offer**
- ▶ **would you like ... ?**
- ▶ **can I get you ... ?**
- ▶ **help yourself**
- ▶ **have**

**offer** /'ɒfər/ [v T] to say that someone can have something if they want it **offer sb sth** *She didn't even offer me a cup of tea.* | *I've been offered the job!* | *Can I offer you a ride?* | *Why don't you offer them a drink while I finish getting dinner ready?* | **offer sth to sb** *Unfortunately, they offered the contract to someone else.*

**would you like ... ?** /wʊd juː 'laɪk/ spoken say this as a polite way of offering something to someone: *We have some maps of the city – would you like one?* | *Would you like fries with that?*

**can I get you ... ?** /kən aɪ 'get juː/ spoken say this when you are offering someone a drink or food, for example at a party: *Can I get you some coffee?* | *What can I get you? There's beer or wine.*

**help yourself** /,help jɔːr'self/ spoken say this to tell someone they can take anything they want from the food and drink that is available: *There's plenty of food, so help yourself.* | + **to** *Help yourself to some salad.*

**have** /hæv/ spoken say this to persuade someone to take some food or drink that you are offering: *Have some of the pie – my Mom made it.* | *Go on, have another beer.*

#### 2 when you offer to help

- ▶ **offer**
- ▶ **volunteer**
- ▶ **come forward**
- ▶ **let me**
- ▶ **can I do sth/would you like me to do sth**

**offer** /'ɒfər/ [v I/T] to say that you will do something in order to help someone: *She was the kind of teacher who was always ready to offer advice and encouragement.* | **offer to do sth** *I offered to help her with the dishes.* | **thanks for offering** *'Do you want me to look after the children next week?' 'No, but thanks for offering.'*

**volunteer** /,vɒlən'tiər/, vɔː-/ [v I/T] to offer to do something, especially something difficult or unpleasant **volunteer to do sth** *Jill volunteered to go with me to the hospital.* | *Will anyone volunteer to help me clean up this mess?* | + **for** *No one volunteered for night duty.*

**come forward** /,kʌm 'fɔːrwərd/ [v phrase] British to offer to give help, information, money etc, especially after someone has publicly requested something: *The number of operations may have to be limited unless more blood donors come forward.* | **come forward to do sth** *None of the parents came forward to help with the school party.* | + **with** *The negotiations will come to an end unless someone comes forward with a new proposal.*

**let me** /'let miː/ spoken say this when you are offering to help someone, especially when you want to be kind or friendly to them: *Let me drive you to the sta-*



tion. | *Let me give you a hand with that, mate. | Why don't you let me cook dinner tonight?*

**can I do sth/would you like me to do sth**  
ALSO shall I do sth British /ˌkæn aɪ 'duː (sth), wʊd juː ˌlaɪk miː tə 'duː (sth), ˌʃæl aɪ 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] say this when you are offering to do something for someone: *Can I take your bag – it looks heavy. | Would you like me to mail that letter for you? I'm going into town. | Shall I make a copy for you? | 'Can I get you anything else?' the waiter asked.*

### 3 to offer money for something

- ▶ offer
- ▶ bid
- ▶ make an offer

**offer** /'ɒfəː||'ɔː-, 'ɑː-/ [v T] to say that you will pay someone a particular amount of money in exchange for something **offer sb sth** *Chaldon was offered a huge salary to become team manager. | offer (sb) sth for sth* *Police are offering a reward for information about the shooting. | Some guy offered me £2,000 for the car. I just laughed and hung up the phone.*

**make an offer** /ˌmeɪk ən 'ɒfəː||'ɔː-/ [v phrase] to offer a particular amount of money in order to buy a house, car etc + **for/on** *Has anyone made an offer yet for the house? | + of* *Immediately after they were shown the property, they made an offer of \$165,000. | make sb a generous offer* *I'm prepared to make you a very generous offer.*

**bid** /bɪd/ [v I/T] to offer to pay a particular amount of money for something you want to buy, in competition with other people **bid \$10/£20 etc for sth** *At the auction, I bid £50 for a small antique mirror, but it ended up selling for over £200. | Baxley International said on Friday that it bid \$11 million in cash and stock to acquire the Los Angeles-based company. | bid for sth* *Competition between the two companies bidding for the contract is fierce. | bid against sb* *San Diego is asking private companies to bid against city workers to run one of the city's three water treatment plants. — bidder* [n C] *The equipment will be auctioned off to the highest bidder (=the person who bids the highest amount).*

### 4 something that you offer

- ▶ offer
- ▶ bid

**offer** /'ɒfəː||'ɔː-, 'ɑː-/ [n C] something that someone has offered to give you or do for you, such as money, help, or advice **a good offer** *I'll sell the car if I get a good offer. | + of* *Since the story ran in local papers, the family has received several offers of help. | accept an offer* (=say yes to it) *Pan Am accepted an offer to sell its African and Asian routes. | turn down/refuse/reject an offer* (=say no to it) *How could you refuse such a fantastic offer?*

**bid** /bɪd/ [n C] an offer to pay a particular amount of money for something, when other people are also offering different amounts of money, and hoping to buy it + **for** *The highest bid for the painting was £400. | put in/submit/make a bid* (=say how much you will pay) *A number of companies have submitted bids to buy the supermarket chain.*

## official

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also legal, government, rule/regulation

### 1 official

- ▶ official
- ▶ formal
- ▶ authorized
- ▶ on (the) record

**official** /ə'fɪʃəl/ [adj usually before noun] *What's the government's official policy on drugs education in schools? | You have to get official permission for building in a conservation area. | official report/document/data etc* *Most of the official records of the case were destroyed in a fire in 1965. | official procedure/guidelines/process etc* *The official procedure for obtaining a visa can turn into a bureaucratic nightmare. | official visit/duties/engagement etc* (=officially organized by a government etc) *The newspaper claims she spent over £50,000 on an official trip to Australia. | official explanation/line/reason etc* *The official explanation for the man's death was suicide. — officially* [adv] *In July 2001 it was officially announced that the factory was to close. | Plans for the new shopping mall are yet to be officially approved. | The need for greater protection for wildlife habitats is not always officially recognized.*

**formal** /'fɔːrməl/ [adj] done officially and publicly, according to established rules and processes: *A formal agreement between the two countries was signed in 1999. | Fifteen formal complaints have been made about the hospital in the past year. | Her lawyers have made a formal request that she be allowed to stay in the country until her husband's trial. — formally* [adv] *A man has been arrested, but has not yet been formally charged. | The policy was formally abandoned by the government last year. | The regime is not formally recognized by the UN.*

**authorized** ALSO authorised British /'ɔːθəraɪzd/ [adj] officially approved, or having official permission from a government or other organization: *Check that you have the authorized version of the software. | We will send round one of our authorized representatives to discuss the purchase with you. | Access is only given to authorized personnel.*

**on (the) record** /ɒn (ðə) 'rekɔːd||-ərd/ [adv] if a politician, government official etc says something **on (the) record**, they say it publicly and officially: *Mr Senator, will you now confirm on the record that none of these rumors are true? | be on record as saying/stating etc* *She's on record as saying that she would resign if the vote went against her. | go on (the) record* (=agree to say something officially) *Privately, many MPs are critical of the policy, but none is willing to go on the record.*

### 2 to make something official

- ▶ formalize

**formalize** ALSO formalise British /'fɔːrməlaɪz/ [v T] to make something such as a plan, process, or agreement official, for example by signing a formal contract: *The new law is intended to further formalize the process of adopting children from overseas. | a charter to formalize patients' rights in public health services | Most measures to formalize wage negotiations have so far been very successful.*



3 not official

- ▶ unofficial
- ▶ informal
- ▶ off the record

**unofficial** /ˌʌnəˈfɪʃəl/ [adj] not done according to official rules or processes, or not officially approved by a government or other organization: *She seems to have become the unofficial spokesman for the group.* | *The Prime Minister discussed the matter with his German counterpart on an unofficial visit to his home last month.* | *Unofficial sources say that over 100 people were shot dead in the rioting.* — **unofficially** [adv] *The cost of the project is unofficially said to be around \$2.5m.* | *Though the organization is now banned, its members still meet unofficially in each others' houses.*

**informal** /ɪnˈfɔːrməl/ [adj] informal discussions, agreements, offers etc are not official and have not been officially approved: *The two companies have an informal arrangement to share each other's sports and leisure facilities.* | *The report was based on informal discussions with women MPs and their families.* | *I was offered the job after an informal interview in the staff canteen.* — **informally** [adv] *Until recently, holiday entitlement was informally agreed between individuals and their employer.* | *The group meets informally each month to discuss the progress of new students.*

**off the record** /ˌɒf ðə ˈrekɔːd-ərd/ [adv] if someone tells you something off the record, they are not giving you the official opinion of their organization and do not want what they say to be made public: *Strictly off the record, my feeling is that we are going to lose the election.* | *Off the record, police officers are saying they are more and more unwilling to arrest those found in possession of small amounts of cannabis.* — **off-the-record** [adj] *The party leader has appealed to her colleagues to end their damaging off-the-record remarks to the media.*

often

RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ never

▶ see also **always, regular, continue, sometimes, usually**

1 when something happens many times

- ▶ often
- ▶ a lot
- ▶ frequently
- ▶ repeatedly
- ▶ again and again
- ▶ hundreds/thousands of times
- ▶ many times

**often** /ˈɒfən, ˈɒftən/ [adv] *I often see her walking past with the children on the way to school.* | *Dad wasn't often angry so I knew something terrible must have happened.* | **quite often** *'Have you ever been to the China Moon Café?' 'Yes – we go there quite often.'* | **not very often** *I have a cell phone, but I don't use it very often.* | **it's not often (that) sb does sth** *It's not often that you see a grass snake these days – they've become quite rare.* | *It's not often I get the chance to go to the movies.*

**a lot** /ə ˈlɒt-/ [adv] spoken if you do something a lot, you often do it: *It's nice to meet you. Wendy's talked about you a lot.* | *I used to walk a lot, but I've been very lazy recently.* | **quite a lot** British *She goes abroad on business quite a lot.*

**frequently** /ˈfriːkwəntli/ [adv] often – used especially in writing or more formal speech: *Passengers complain that trains are frequently cancelled.* | *You have to be willing to change jobs frequently if you want to get to the top in business.* | *Frequently, she would find herself gazing out of the window lost in thought.*

**repeatedly** /rɪˈpiːtɪdli/ [adv] use this to emphasize that someone did something many times: *Graham's doctor had repeatedly warned him not to work so hard.* | *Max was punched and kicked repeatedly as he lay on the ground.* | *Al Gore has stated repeatedly, that the American economy is dependent upon a healthy environment.*

**again and again** /əˌgen ənd əˈgen/ [adv] use this to emphasize that the same thing has happened many times: *She kept asking the same question again and again.* | *Again and again I was thrown upwards from my bunk as the ship battled through the storm.*

**hundreds/thousands of times** /ˈhʌndrɪdz, ˈθaʊzəndz əv ˈtaɪmz/ [adv] spoken say this when you are emphasizing that someone has done something many times in the past: *It was a sound he'd heard thousands of times before.* | *My grandmother must have spoken to him hundreds of times but, surprisingly, she didn't know his name.* | *I've been rejected hundreds of times, but if you don't try you never will get a job, will you?*

**many times** /ˈmeni ˈtaɪmz/ [adv] if someone has done something many times, they have done it often **sb has/had done sth many times (before)** *I had walked down this road many times before, but somehow today it seemed different.* | **as sb has/had done many times (before)** *The woman upstairs shouted down at us and threatened to call the police, as she had done many times before.* | *I looked down at the town, as I had done so many times as a young man, and remembered the people I had known there.*

2 too often, in a way that is annoying

- ▶ keep (on) doing sth
- ▶ always/all the time
- ▶ constantly/continually
- ▶ be forever doing sth
- ▶ half the time
- ▶ time and time again
- ▶ with great regularity
- ▶ ad nauseam

**keep (on) doing sth** /ˌkiːp (ɒn) ˈduːɪŋ (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] especially spoken to do something many times, in a way that is annoying: *Dad, Bobby keeps hitting me!* | *How can I explain if you keep on interrupting me?* | *I keep forgetting to mail this letter.*

**always/all the time** /ˈɔːlwaɪz, ˌɔːl ðə ˈtaɪm/ [adv] if someone or something is always doing something, or someone or something does something all the time, it annoys you because they do it too often: *I'm sick of Harold, he's always telling me what to do.* | *What do you mean you never see me? You're at my house all the time.* | *I don't know about you, but I'm always having arguments with people!* | *He was always trying to persuade me to go out drinking with him.*

**constantly/continually** /ˈkɒnstəntli ˈkɑːn-, kənˈtɪnjuəli/ [adv] use this when you are very annoyed because something happens repeatedly over a long period of time: *They seemed to be continually arguing.* | *I wish you'd clean up your room without having to be constantly reminded.*

**be forever doing sth** /biː fəˌevər ˈduːɪŋ (sth)/ [v phrase] spoken if someone or something is forever doing something, they annoy you by doing it very often over a long period of time: *He never does his*



*homework on time and is forever getting into trouble at school. | We bought a new washing machine. The old one was forever breaking down.*

**half the time** /'hɑ:f ðə ,taɪm||'hæf-/ [adv] spoken say this when you are describing something annoying or bad that someone does very often: *Half the time the managers don't know what's going on. | I never know where he is – half the time he doesn't return my phone calls.*

**time and time again** /,taɪm ən taɪm ə'gen/ [adv] use this to say that something has been done many times, especially when this is annoying or does not have any effect: *I've told you time and time again not to play with matches – it's dangerous. | I see people making the same mistakes, time and time again.*

**with great regularity** /wɪð ,ɡreɪt regjʊ'lærɪti/ [adv] if something happens **with great regularity**, it keeps happening, often in an annoying way: *Yes, the bank keep piling these outrageous charges on my bank account with great regularity. | With great regularity, wasps would fly in through the open window and get trapped behind the glass.*

**ad nauseam** /,æd'nɔ:ziəm, -iəm/ [adv] if someone talks about something **ad nauseam**, they talk about it for so long that it becomes very annoying or boring: *We've discussed this ad nauseam, and I don't see the point of going over the same ground again. | He goes on ad nauseam about how much better everything was in the old days.*

### 3 ways of saying what someone or something often does

- ▶ **tend to do sth**
- ▶ **have a tendency to do sth**
- ▶ **be inclined to do sth**
- ▶ **have a habit of doing sth**
- ▶ **be apt to do sth**

**tend to do sth** /,tend tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] to often do a particular thing, and be likely to do it: *Dave tends to arrive late, so don't worry yet. | The problem with this model of car is that the gearbox tends to seize up. | My father tends to interfere too much in other people's business. | Recent studies show that girls tend to be better at languages than boys.*

**have a tendency to do sth** /hæv ə ,tendənsi tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] to often do something and be more likely to do it than other people or things are: *Divorced people have a tendency to live with new partners rather than marry again. | It's poor quality cloth, with a tendency to shrink. | Elliott's family has a tendency to put on weight, and so his parents enrolled him in a special gym for kids.*

**be inclined to do sth** /bi: ɪn,klaɪnd tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] if someone is **inclined to do** something, they do it fairly often or are fairly likely to do it, especially because they have a particular type of character: *Victor is inclined to be somewhat domineering. | Middle-class victims of crime are more inclined to contact the police.*

**have a habit of doing sth** /hæv ə ,hæbjɪt əv 'du:ɪŋ (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] use this when you are warning someone that something has happened before and is likely to happen again: *Be careful not to annoy the boss. He has a habit of losing his temper. | We shouldn't rule out a Democrat victory yet. These things have a habit of changing just when you least expect it.*

**be apt to do sth** /bi: ,æpt tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] formal to often do something or be likely to do something, especially at a particular time or in a

particular situation: *He was apt to get very upset when things went wrong. | The pond was apt to dry up during summer.*

### 4 often happening or often done

- ▶ **frequent**
- ▶ **repeated**
- ▶ **habitual**
- ▶ **continual/constant**

**frequent** /'fri:kwənt/ [adj] *His job involved making frequent trips to Saudi Arabia. | The doctor recommended frequent salt baths to help the wound heal. | My duties brought me into frequent contact with Captain Nagumo. | As the treatment began to take effect, her headaches became less frequent. | frequent visitor/traveller/flier etc (=someone who visits, uses something etc frequently) As a frequent business traveler, I have spent many nights in bland hotel rooms. | Simmons is a frequent guest on daytime TV talk shows.*

**repeated** /rɪ'pi:tɪd/ [adj only before noun] repeated actions are done on several occasions, especially because they do not have any effect at first: *The torture involved repeated beatings and electric shock treatment. | There have been repeated requests for the United Nations to send peace-keeping forces to the area. | Massieu remains a free man, despite repeated attempts to arrest him on murder and drug charges.*

**habitual** /hə'bitʃuəl/ [adj] done often as a habit, especially when this is annoying to other people: *Ingrained attitudes and habitual ways of thinking are very difficult to change. | Tony's habitual laziness became even more extreme in winter, and he would sometimes stay in bed until mid afternoon. | habitual drinker/gambler/drug user/offender/felon etc (=someone who does something bad or illegal) My father was a habitual gambler, until my mother packed her bags and threatened to leave. | It is estimated that as many as half the young men in the community are habitual drug users. —habitually [adv] Bernstein habitually arrived at airports just moments before departure.*

**continual/constant** /kən'tɪnjuəl, 'kɒnstənt||'kɑ:n-/ [adj only before noun] use this about things that annoy you because they happen repeatedly over a long time: *It's impossible to work with these constant interruptions. | We've had continual problems with the computer system ever since it was installed.*

### 5 how often something happens

- ▶ **how often**
- ▶ **how many times**
- ▶ **the number of times**
- ▶ **frequency**

**how often** /haʊ 'ɒfən||-'ɔ:f-/ [adv] *How often do you see your parents? | What should you feed a puppy and how often? | When Peter said I was heartless it made me wonder how often I'd shown my lack of sympathy. | It's amazing how often this kind of thing happens.*

**how many times** /,haʊ meni 'taɪmz/ [adv] *How many times has she been married? | I can't remember how many times I've been to New York. | how many times a day/week/year etc How many times a week do you go swimming? | The doctor wanted to know how many times I went to the toilet in a day.*

**the number of times** /ðə ,nʌmbər əv 'taɪmz/ [n phrase] exactly how often something happens: *The computer can tell you the number of times a word occurs in a piece of writing such as a book. | The rate of respiration is the number of times the patient*



breathes in and out during a given period. | Try to increase the number of times you exercise per week.

**frequency** /'fri:kwənsi/ [n U] the number of times that something happens during a particular period of time + **of** *The frequency of mining accidents has steadily decreased over the past 20 years.* | **high frequency** (=happening very often) *The high frequency of cases of diarrhoea is attributable to poor food hygiene.* | **with increasing frequency** (=more and more frequently) *Crimes of this type are happening with increasing frequency.*

old

WHAT'S HERE

• not young

see 1 to 7

• not new

see 8 to 10

not young

RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ young

▶ how old someone is see **age**

▶ old and mentally ill see **mentally ill**

1 not young

▶ old

▶ not be as young as you were

▶ elderly

▶ wrinkled

▶ ageing/aging

▶ wizened

▶ ancient

▶ middle-aged

▶ be getting on

**old** /əʊld/ [adj] *She wanted to have a baby before she was too old.* | *For the first time in my life, I feel old.* | *An old man was in the park feeding the pigeons.* | **too old for sb** (=too old to have a romantic relationship with someone) *She shouldn't marry him – he's much too old for her.*

**elderly** /'eldəˈli/ [adj] old – use this as a polite way of talking about old people: *A group of elderly ladies sat drinking coffee in the cafeteria.* | *An elderly Englishwoman was seated next to me on the plane.* | *A few decades ago, the average cruise ship passenger was elderly, affluent, and retired. Not anymore.*

**ageing/aging** /'eidʒɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **ageing rock star/movie star/hippy/romeo etc** one who is becoming old, especially in an unattractive way, and seems too old to be a rock star, film star etc: *The bar was fill with ageing hippies.* | *These days, most of the houses in the Hollywood Hills are owned by aging movie stars and rich businessmen.*

**ancient** /'eɪnʃənt/ [adj] especially British a humorous but slightly unkind word meaning very old: *He's not just old, he's ancient.* | **absolutely/completely/really etc ancient** *Mum looks absolutely ancient in this picture.*

**be getting on** /bi: ˌgetɪŋ 'ɒn/ [v phrase] informal to be fairly old: *Cal is getting on a bit and doesn't play much golf anymore.* | **getting on in years** *Ethel's getting on in years now – she must be in her late 60s.*

**not be as young as you were** /nɒt bi: əz ˌjʌŋ əz ju: 'wɜ:ɹ/ [v phrase] if you say you are not as young as you were, you mean you are getting old, especially so that you are not strong enough or healthy enough to do things that you used to do: *We do go out sometimes, but not very often. I guess we're not as*

*young as we used to be.* | *'I'm not as young as I once was,' concedes the cigar-chomping, 48-year-old Mr. Tiant.*

**wrinkled** /'rɪŋkəld/ [adj] skin that is **wrinkled** has lines on it that are caused by old age: *Her face looked old and wrinkled in the morning light.* | **wrinkled old man/woman** *At the far end of the market, a wrinkled old woman sat smoking a pipe.*

**wizened** /'wɪzənd/ [adj] a **wizened** old man or woman has a small, bent body and lines on their skin because they are very old: *He barely recognized her wizened face and haggard features.* | **wizened old man/woman** *The door was opened by a wizened old man clutching a walking stick.*

**middle-aged** /ˌmɪdl 'eɪdʒd/ [adj] not young anymore but not yet old, usually between the ages of around 40 to 65: *The condition predominantly affects middle-aged or elderly females.* | *a middle-aged businessman*

2 older than someone else

▶ older

▶ eldest

▶ elder

▶ elders

▶ eldest

**older** /'əʊldə/ [adj] *I have one older brother and two younger brothers.* | *People say that older people need less sleep.* | + **than** *Donna's husband's a lot older than she is.*

**elder** /'eldə/ [adj only before noun] **elder brother/sister** someone's older brother or sister: *Wright's elder sister is also an actor.* | *John's elder brother died in a boating accident.*

**eldest** /'eldɪst/ [adj] **eldest brother/sister/son/daughter** someone's oldest brother, sister, son, or daughter: *I shared a bedroom with my eldest sister.* | *Their eldest son, Howard, is an administrator at Castle Park High School.* | **the eldest** (=the oldest) *Rosie was the eldest of our four daughters.*

**oldest** /'əʊldɪst/ [adj] *Did you know that the oldest woman in America is 110 years old?* | *Tonya, our oldest daughter, got married in April.*

**elders** /'eldəz/ [n plural] your **elders** are people who are older than you, such as your parents or teachers, and who you should therefore respect and be polite to **your elders** *Respect your elders.* | *You shouldn't talk to your elders like that!*

3 too old to do something

▶ be past it

▶ be a bit long in the tooth

▶ be over the hill

**be past it** /bi: 'pɑ:st ɪt/-'pæst-/ [v phrase] British informal *Talbot's past it – he should have given up playing basketball long ago.* | *I'm starting to think I'm past it – I'm not nearly as quick as I used to be.*

**be over the hill** /bi: əʊvə 'ðə 'hɪl/ [v phrase] if you are **over the hill**, you are no longer young or attractive, and your mental and physical abilities are getting weaker: *By that time, many in government viewed De Gaulle as over the hill.* | *According to the survey, many employers regard staff over the age of 45 as over the hill.*

**be a bit long in the tooth** /bi: ə bɪt ˌlɒŋ ɪn ðə 'tu:θ/-'lɔ:ŋ-/ British **/be a little long in the tooth** /bi: ə lɪtl ˌlɒŋ ɪn ðə 'tu:θ/-'lɔ:ŋ-/ American [v phrase] old, especially too old to do something: *A lot of the top English players are getting a bit long in the tooth.*



## 4 to become or start to look old

- ▶ get/grow old
- ▶ age
- ▶ ageing/aging
- ▶ show your age

**get/grow old** /,get, ,grəʊ 'əʊld/ [v phrase] Aunt Bertha's getting old now, and she needs someone to take care of her. | **grow old gracefully** (=accept old age easily) She wanted to grow old gracefully, and retire to a cottage in the country.

**age** /eɪdʒ/ [v I] if someone ages, they change so that they look older, because they have lived a long time or because they have suffered a lot over a particular period: I couldn't believe how much she had aged. | She noticed for the first time how Frederick had aged. | Western men tend to age more quickly than Japanese men.

**ageing/aging** /'eɪdʒɪŋ/ [n U] the process of becoming old: Our society is full of negative attitudes towards ageing and old people. | **the ageing/aging process** Some memory loss is a normal part of the aging process. | **premature ageing/aging** (=ageing earlier than usual) His hair was white and he showed other signs of premature ageing.

**show your age** /,ʃəʊ jɔːr 'eɪdʒ/ [v phrase] if someone shows their age, they look older, or they talk or behave in a way that makes other people realize they are old: She's still very beautiful, but she's starting to show her age now. | This is probably showing my age, but I remember when popcorn cost 25 cents and came in those little white paper bags.

## 5 an old person

- ▶ old man/woman/lady etc
- ▶ the elderly
- ▶ senior citizen
- ▶ pensioner/old age pensioner
- ▶ retired
- ▶ old timer

**old man/woman/lady etc** /əʊld 'mæn/ [n C] The old lady was rather deaf. | When the militia was called up, old men and boys were drafted as well. | **dirty old man** (=an older man who is too sexually interested in younger women) Charles wondered if he was becoming a dirty old man. | **grumpy old man** (=an old man who is easily annoyed and complains a lot) My grandfather was an old-fashioned, bigoted, grumpy old man. — **the old** /ði 'əʊld/ [n plural] old people: The old and the sick were the first to be evacuated.

**the elderly** /ði 'eldəˈrli/ [n plural] old people – used especially to talk about the needs of old people or services for them: Right now, only 6 percent of the elderly in the United States receive public assistance. | The programs have been highly successful at reducing poverty rates among the elderly.

**senior citizen** ALSO **senior** American /,siːniə 'sɪtɪzən, 'siːniə/ [n C] someone who is above the age of 60 – use this to talk about older people as a group, and their particular interests, rights etc: Admission prices are £6 for adults, £5 for senior citizens and £3 for children. | Many seniors have very active lives.

**pensioner/old age pensioner** /'penʃənər, 'əʊld eɪdʒ 'penʃənər/ [n C] British an old person who has stopped working and receives money from the government: Many pensioners cannot afford to heat their homes in winter. | Old age pensioners can travel free on the buses.

**retired** /rɪ'taɪəd/ [adj] a retired person is someone who is old and has stopped working: The company specializes in holidays for retired people. | Our neighbours were an old retired couple. | **retired judge**/

**engineer/police officer etc** Among those attending was a retired federal judge from Philadelphia named Bennett Mayall. — **retiree** /rɪ'taɪə'riː/ [n C] a retired person: Florida is the perfect place for retirees.

**old timer** /əʊld 'taɪmər/ [n C] American informal an old man – often used humorously: What can I do for you, old timer? | The three-day event is a chance for old timers to get together and swap war stories.

## 6 relating to old people

- ▶ geriatric
- ▶ grey

**geriatric** /dʒeri'ætrɪk/ [adj only before noun] **geriatric hospital/medicine/patient etc** Geriatric hospitals are often severely under-staffed. | The clinic specializes in geriatric medicine.

**grey** /greɪ/ [adj only before noun] British used about the political or economic power of old people as a group: the grey power movement in Britain | Conservatives have started to realize that they cannot take the grey vote for granted.

## 7 the time when someone is old

- ▶ old age
- ▶ dotage

**old age** /əʊld 'eɪdʒ/ [n U] the time in someone's life when they are old: She's a little forgetful, but that comes with old age. | the problems of old age | **in old age** British By now, both were in extreme old age.

**dotage** /'dəʊtɪdʒ/ [n] the time in someone's life when they are old, especially when their mind becomes weak – used especially in written English **in your dotage** Thurmond is as mean in his dotage as he was in his younger days.

## not new

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: new  
▶ see also **old-fashioned**

## 8 not new

- ▶ old
- ▶ ancient
- ▶ age-old
- ▶ ancient
- ▶ be years old
- ▶ be as old as the hills

**old** /əʊld/ [adj] Sue was wearing jeans and an old blue jacket. | What she loved most about the old house was its privacy and spaciousness. | The Luna Baglioni is one of the oldest hotels in Venice.

**ancient** /'eɪnfənt/ [adj] very old – use this about buildings, cities, countries, languages, or customs that existed many hundreds of years ago: Rome is famous for its ancient monuments. | an ancient Greek vase | **ancient Egypt/Rome/Babylon etc** the pyramids of ancient Egypt | **the ancient Egyptians/Chinese/Greeks etc** (=the people who lived in Egypt etc many hundreds of years ago) The ancient Chinese believed that we are born with a finite amount of energy in our bodies called chi.

**age-old** /'eɪdʒ əʊld/ [adj only before noun] **age-old symbol/custom/tradition etc** one that has existed for a very long time: The vine is an age-old symbol of peace and prosperity. | man's age-old fear of snakes

**ancient** /'eɪnfənt/ [adj] informal very old, used especially for describing machines, equipment etc: This refrigerator is ancient – it's time we bought a new one. | Doc drives an ancient Ford convertible.



**be years old** /bi: 'jɪərz ,əʊld/ [v phrase] British informal if you say that something is **years old**, you mean it is very old: *'I like your sweater.'* *'Oh, thanks. It's years old – I've had it since I was a teenager.'*

**be as old as the hills** /bi: əz ,əʊld əz ðə 'hɪlz/ [v phrase] stories, jokes, customs etc that are as old as the hills are so old that no one remembers when they were first invented: *That story is as old as the hills!*

**9 when something has been used before**

- ▶ old
- ▶ used
- ▶ second-hand

**old** /əʊld/ [adj only before noun] old clothes, books, chairs etc have already been worn or used a lot by someone else: *My parents are giving us their old sofa.* | *Do you have any old magazines the kids can cut up?* | *I was the youngest one in the family, so I had to wear my sisters' old clothes.*

**second-hand** /,sekənd 'hænd-/ [adj] second-hand books, clothes, cars etc have already been owned by someone else and are then sold: *Max spent the whole afternoon looking around a second-hand book store.* | *Do you know where I can buy a second-hand bicycle?* | *second-hand clothing* | **buy/get sth second-hand** *'Is that table new?' 'No, we got it second-hand.'*

**used** /ju:zd/ [adj only before noun] a used car, book, musical instrument etc is one that someone else has already owned: *He made his money buying and selling used cars.* | *This huge Portland bookshop is crammed with more than 1 million new and used books organized into 122 subject areas.*

**10 old and valuable**

- ▶ antique
- ▶ antique
- ▶ vintage

**antique** /æn'tɪ:k/ [adj] antique furniture, jewellery, clocks etc are old and valuable, and often beautiful to look at: *a lovely antique desk* | *Jacobs collects antique fountain pens.*

**vintage** /'vɪntɪdʒ/ [adj only before noun] use this about a car or a wine that is old and one of the best of its type: *'A lot of people have never been in an open car,' says Mike Jacobsen, a computer programmer, who has four vintage convertibles.* | *They lunched on lobster and strawberries, accompanied by a fine vintage champagne.*

**antique** /æn'tɪ:k/ [n C usually plural] something such as a piece of furniture or a beautiful object that is old and valuable: *The house is full of valuable antiques.* | **antique shop/dealer/market** (=one that sells antiques) *While some of the people attending were looking to decorate their own houses, most appeared to be antique dealers.*

**old-fashioned**

RELATED WORDS

opposite: modern  
▶ see also **old, fashionable/not fashionable, conventional/unconventional**

**1 clothes/styles/words**

- ▶ old-fashioned
- ▶ be on the way out
- ▶ dated

**old-fashioned** /,əʊld 'fæʃənd-/ [adj] old-fashioned clothes, styles, words etc are no longer considered modern or fashionable, although some people still wear them or still use them: *I don't wear that skirt now – it looks so old-fashioned.* | *'Wireless' is an old-fashioned word for radio.* | *Albert was a tall, gangling man with long blond hair, like an old-fashioned rock star's.*

**dated** /'deɪtɪd/ [adj not usually before noun] use this about clothes or styles that used to be fashionable, especially until recently, but now seem old-fashioned: *Just look at the hairstyles in this photo – they're so dated!* | *The song was a big hit last year, but it's already starting to sound dated.*

**be on the way out** /bi: ɒn ðə ,wei 'aʊt/ [v phrase] to be gradually becoming less popular or common after having been very popular or fashionable: *It was said that coal was on the way out and would be replaced by nuclear energy.* | *When I was in high-school disco was already on the way out.*

**2 machines/equipment**

- ▶ old-fashioned
- ▶ obsolete
- ▶ outdated
- ▶ antiquated

**old-fashioned** /,əʊld 'fæʃənd-/ [adj] old-fashioned machines and equipment have a design that is no longer modern: *He rides one of those old-fashioned bikes with high handlebars.* | *A lot of the machines at the factory are very old-fashioned.* | *Old-fashioned ceiling fans have been making a comeback as a cheap and reliable alternative to air conditioning.*

**outdated** /,aʊt'deɪtɪd-/ [adj] use this about machines or equipment that use old-fashioned designs, and should be replaced with more modern ones: *It is hard to run a business with outdated equipment.* | *a rebel army, equipped only with outdated Russian weapons*

**obsolete** /'ɒbsəli:t, ɑ:bsə'li:t/ [adj] use this about machines and equipment that are no longer being produced, and that seem old-fashioned because newer machines have been invented which can do the job much better: *The old 5 1/4 inch floppy disks are now obsolete.* | **make sth obsolete** *a new type of 'Network Computer', which could make existing PCs obsolete within five years*

**antiquated** /'æntɪkweɪtɪd/ [adj] very old and old-fashioned and no longer suitable for modern needs: *My mother's antiquated vacuum cleaner still works, believe it or not.* | *Hospitals suffer from inadequate facilities, antiquated equipment and shortages of medical supplies.*

**3 opinions/methods/systems**

- ▶ old-fashioned
- ▶ traditional
- ▶ outdated
- ▶ unfashionable
- ▶ outmoded

**old-fashioned** /,əʊld 'fæʃənd-/ [adj] old-fashioned opinions and ways of living were common in the past, but are not the way most people think and behave now: *In those days, people believed that divorce was morally wrong, but this now seems very old-fashioned.* | *He has some very old-fashioned ideas about women.*



**outdated** /ˌaʊtˈdeɪtɪd/ [adj] outdated opinions, methods, or systems are not suitable for modern times and need to be changed and made more modern: *Outdated laws and regulations are failing to keep crime on the Internet in check.* | *Outdated textbooks, decrepit buildings, overcrowded classrooms – the list of problems is long and growing.* | *The image of the civil service as a male, middle class bastion is now outdated.*

**outmoded** /aʊtˈmɒdɪd/ [adj usually before noun] outmoded belief/attitude/way of thinking etc a way of thinking that was once popular but is not useful or suitable anymore: *The views of many of the senior professors reflect outmoded concepts and ideas.* | *The government's outmoded attitudes are dragging the whole country back into the nineteenth century.*

**traditional** /trəˈdɪʃənəl/ [adj] traditional opinions, methods, or customs have existed for a long time, and have not been changed or affected by modern ideas: *The local people still use traditional farming methods which have been used for hundreds of years.* | *the traditional idea that a woman's place is in the home* | *Tom went to a very traditional boys' school.*

**unfashionable** /ʌnˈfæʃənəbəl/ [adj] a belief or attitude that is unfashionable is no longer fashionable or popular: *Smoking has become very unfashionable in the last ten years.* | **it is unfashionable to do sth** *It's unfashionable these days to say you want to get married and give up your job, isn't it?*

## 4 books/information

- ▶ out-of-date/out of date

**out-of-date/out of date** /ˌaʊt əv ˈdeɪt/ [adj] use this about books, maps etc that do not contain the most recent information, or about information that is no longer right because the facts have changed: *The map we had with us was completely out of date.* | *an out-of-date guidebook*

## 5 places

- ▶ old-fashioned
- ▶ olde worlde
- ▶ be stuck/caught in a time-warp

**old-fashioned** /ˌəʊld ˈfæʃənd/ [adj] *In many ways the village is a very old-fashioned sort of place.* | *Cromer is a charmingly old-fashioned resort that has changed little over the years.*

**olde worlde** /ˌəʊldɪ ˈwɜːrldɪ/ [adj phrase] British describing something, especially a shop or room, that has deliberately been made to look old-fashioned so that people will think it is more attractive: *I like your kitchen – it's very olde worlde.* | *a picturesque village with an ancient church, and plenty of olde worlde tea rooms*

**be stuck/caught in a time-warp** /biː ˌstʌk, ˌkɔːtɪn ə ˈtaɪm wɔːrp/ [v phrase] if a place is stuck in a time-warp, it has not changed and seems the same as it was many years ago: *That restaurant is still stuck in some kind of late-seventies time-warp.* | *The country had little contact with the outside world, and remained caught in something of a time-warp.*

## 6 people

- ▶ old-fashioned
- ▶ be living in the past
- ▶ behind the times
- ▶ straitlaced/straightlaced
- ▶ fuddy duddy
- ▶ old fogey
- ▶ old guard
- ▶ traditionalist

**old-fashioned** /ˌəʊld ˈfæʃənd/ [adj] *Mr Griffiths is a real old-fashioned teacher who still believes that learning lessons by heart is the best method.* | *My Dad was very old-fashioned and didn't approve of me going to nightclubs with my friends.*

**be living in the past** /biː ˌlɪvɪŋ ɪn ðə ˈpɑːst/ [v phrase] to think and behave as if life is still like it was when you were young, especially because you do not like the modern world: *You've got to get over it, honey – you've got to stop living in the past.* | *Critics say Buchanan is living in the past, and remind him that the 1950s was a time when women were shackled to the kitchen, and African-Americans held back by discrimination.*

**behind the times** /bɪˌhaɪnd ðə ˈtaɪmz/ [adj phrase] a person or organization who is behind the times, is old-fashioned because they have not changed while the world around them has changed: *People in these parts tend to be way behind the times when it comes to issues such as women's rights.* | *Once the giants of British retailing, they are now seen as being behind the times.*

**straitlaced/straightlaced** /ˌstreɪtˈleɪst/ [adj] having a very strong, old-fashioned attitude to moral behaviour: *My aunt's very straitlaced – she'd be shocked if you mentioned sex.* | *They lost touch with Hermione after she married a very straightlaced Lutheran minister, and disappeared from the social scene.*

**fuddy duddy** /ˈfʌdi ˌdʌdi/ [n C] informal someone who you think is old-fashioned and boring because they disapprove of new ideas and are unwilling to change their attitudes: *Don't be such a fuddy duddy!* | *The election broadcast made the President look like a fuddy duddy with ridiculously old-fashioned ideas.* — **fuddy-duddy** [adj] *She has some rather fuddy-duddy ideas about what is proper music.*

**old fogey** /ˌəʊld ˈfəʊgi/ [n C] informal someone, usually an old person, who you disapprove of because they prefer old-fashioned ideas and ways of doing things to modern ones: *The old fogies all sit together and talk about the old days.* | *This country is being run by a bunch of old fogies – we need some fresh blood, people with initiative.*

**old guard** /ˌəʊld ˌɡɑːrd/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people with old-fashioned opinions, who have been in an organization or society for a long time and oppose anyone who wants to change things: *Inevitably, the revolution is affecting the old guard much more than the rest of us.* | *The party's old guard have their own candidate for leader.*

**traditionalist** /trəˈdɪʃənəlɪst/ [n C] a person who believes that the old ways of doing things are the best, and who does not like modern methods or ideas: *I'm something of a traditionalist myself, I'd much rather use pen and paper than a word-processor.* | *There are still many traditionalists in the church who strongly oppose the idea of women priests.*



7 extremely old-fashioned

- ▶ medieval
- ▶ out of the ark
- ▶ dinosaur
- ▶ anachronism
- ▶ archaic
- ▶ Dickensian
- ▶ the dark ages

**medieval** /,medi'i:vəl•||,mi:-/ [adj] extremely old-fashioned and therefore annoying: *The plumbing in this house is medieval!* | **positively medieval** (=very medieval) *This so-called accounting system is positively medieval.*

**out of the ark** /,aʊt əv ði 'ɑ:k/ [adj phrase] British informal extremely old-fashioned: *Their washing machine looks like it came out of the ark.* | *Her views on social policy are embarrassing – really out of the ark.*

**dinosaur** /'daɪnəsɔ:ʀ/ [n C usually singular] a system, organization etc that is very old-fashioned and large and cannot continue to exist in the modern world: *The Health Service has become a dinosaur. It needs radical reform if it is to survive.* | *The line-up includes a number of rock-n-roll dinosaurs who should have hung up their guitars long ago.*

**anachronism** /ə'nækrənɪzəm/ [n C usually singular] something such as an organization or custom that belongs to a time in the past, and therefore appears very strange in the modern world: *The harvest festival celebrations in the town are an anachronism since almost everyone who lives there nowadays works in an office.* — **anachronistic** /ə,nækrə'nɪstɪk•/ [adj] *Many people believe that the role of the Royal Family in Britain is anachronistic.*

**archaic** /ɑ:'rkeɪ-ɪk/ [adj] use this about something that was used a long time ago but which is now considered too old-fashioned and needs replacing: *The text was full of archaic spellings.* | *The laws that decide who owns items discovered on an archeological exploration are ridiculously archaic.*

**Dickensian** /drɪ'kenziən/ [adj] buildings, conditions etc that are **Dickensian** are extremely old-fashioned and below acceptable standards, for example because they are dangerous or unhealthy: *They were living in a Dickensian apartment block without proper heating or running water.* | **positively Dickensian** *The working conditions in the factory were positively Dickensian.*

**the dark ages** /ðə 'dɑ:rk,eɪdʒɪz/ [n phrase] use this to talk about a society, system, or way of thinking that is extremely old-fashioned, especially in its social attitudes: *Huge amounts of aid will be needed if this society is ever to drag itself out of the dark ages.* | *My brother still doesn't like the idea of having a woman boss – he's stuck in the dark ages!*

8 old-fashioned in a pleasant way

- ▶ old-fashioned
- ▶ quaint

**old-fashioned** /,əʊld 'fæʃənd•/ [adj] old-fashioned in a way that reminds you of nice things in the past: *The town has a lovely old-fashioned charm about it.* | *He was a nice, old-fashioned gentleman who would hold open the door for you or offer to carry your bags.* | **good old-fashioned** *good old-fashioned home cooking*

**quaint** /kweɪnt/ [adj] old-fashioned and unusual, but attractive and interesting – use this about small buildings or places, or about customs and beliefs: *We stayed in a quaint little fishing village in Cornwall.* | *quaint country cottages* | *Stigler scoffed at the quaint idea of university as a place where a pro-*

*fessor and a small group of students can sit in a study and discuss great thoughts.*

once

on one occasion in the past

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ at once see **immediately**
- ▶ at once, at the same time see **time (19)**
- ▶ once again/once more see **again**
- ▶ see also **past**

- ▶ once
- ▶ one time
- ▶ on one occasion
- ▶ at one stage
- ▶ at one point
- ▶ one day

**once** /wʌns/ [adv] *They had met once on holiday, so they knew each other slightly.* | *She once called me a liar and I've never forgiven her.* | *I remember once it snowed on my birthday, and I was so excited.*

**one time** /,wʌn taɪm/ [adv] spoken once: *I remember coming home from school one time and finding we'd been burgled.* | *One time we went out fishing on the lake at night.*

**on one occasion** /ɒn 'wʌn ə,keɪʒən/ [adv] use this to give an example of when something you are talking about happened, especially when it is a particularly interesting or extreme example: *On one occasion, she rang his home and a strange woman answered.* | *She had some pretty frightening experiences. On one occasion her jeep was hijacked by a group of armed soldiers.*

**at one stage** /ət 'wʌn steɪdʒ/ [adv] at one time during a period of time, process, or event in the past: *I dieted for many years, and at one stage I weighed only 71 kg.* | *It was a terrible winter. At one stage all the roads to the village were blocked by snow.* | *At one stage in the match, he was trailing by three games, but he managed to fight back.*

**at one point** /ət 'wʌn poɪnt/ [adv] at one time during an activity or period of time in the past: *At one point in the interview, he seemed close to tears.* | *'You play the piano very well,' I remember Mrs Saito remarking at one point.* | *I had several narrow escapes during the war, at one point just missing death when my plane was shot down.*

**one day** /,wʌn 'deɪ/ [adv] on a day in the past – use this especially when the exact day does not matter and you are telling the story of what happened: *I was sitting eating my breakfast one day when the telephone rang.* | *One day when we had nothing else to do, we went down to the river for a swim.* | *He used to come and go, then one day he went away and never came back.*

only

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **few/not many, limit**

1 only one, or only a small number

- ▶ only
- ▶ just
- ▶ all
- ▶ nothing but
- ▶ one
- ▶ lone
- ▶ solitary
- ▶ sole
- ▶ exclusively



**only** /'əʊnli/ [adj/adv] **only** one person or thing, or **only** a small number of people or things, and not anyone or anything else: *There was only one dress that she really liked.* | *Only rich people were able to travel abroad in those days.* | *You can only take one piece of hand baggage onto the plane.* | *You get only two chances – if you fail the exam twice you can't take it again.* | **the only person/thing/place etc** *She's the only woman I've ever loved.* | **be only for sb** (=only one person or group can use something) *These seats are only for first class passengers.*

**just** /dʒʌst/ [adv] especially spoken **only** one person, thing, type, or group, or **only** a small number of them, especially when this is surprising: *'Were there a lot of people there?' 'No, just me and David.'* | *He started his own small shop – at first just selling newspapers, then books and magazines.* | *'Does everyone have to wear uniform?' 'No, just the first year students.'*

**all** /ɔ:l/ [pron] the **only** thing or things, especially when this is disappointing, annoying, or surprising: *All Kevin ever talks about is football.* | *We were really hungry, but all we could find was some stale bread.* | *All I wanted was a bit of sympathy.*

**nothing but** /'nʌθɪŋ bət/ use this especially when you feel disappointed, annoyed, or surprised that something is the **only** thing there is or the **only** thing someone does: *There was nothing but salad to eat.* | *They did nothing but argue for the whole journey.*

**one** /wʌn/ [determiner] **one thing/person/time/ problem etc** the **only** person, thing etc and no others – use this to emphasize that there really is **only one** person or thing of this type **the one thing/person/time/problem etc** *She was the one friend that I could trust.* | *The one thing I don't like about my car is the colour.* | *The one time I forgot my umbrella was the day it rained.* | **sb's one regret/friend/mistake etc** *My one regret is that I never told Brad how I felt.*

**lone** /ləʊn/ [adj only before noun] being the **only one**, when usually you would expect there to be more – used in newspapers and literature: *A lone gunman burst into his house and shot him dead.* | *Out of the stillness, a lone bird began to sing.*

**solitary** /'sɒlɪtəri/'sælɪteri/ [adj only before noun] a **solitary** person, tree, building etc is the **only one** you can see in a place, and may therefore seem a little lonely or sad: *A solitary light shone in the street.* | *There was one solitary hotel left standing after the earthquake.* | *I could see a solitary figure outlined against the horizon.*

**sole** /səʊl/ [adj only before noun] formal the **only person, thing etc**, especially when you would expect there to be more or expect it to be different: *Everyone ignored my sole contribution to the conversation.* | **the sole person/thing etc** *In many households, the woman is the sole breadwinner* (=the **only person** who has a job). | **with the sole intention/objective/aim of doing sth** *I think he came here with the sole intention of causing trouble.* | **sb's sole concern/objective etc** *NASA's sole concern was the safety of the astronauts.*

**exclusively** /ɪk'sklu:sɪvli/ [adv] made of, including, or involving **only one** thing or group, especially something special or something that is of good quality: *This shop sells clothes made exclusively of Indian materials.* | *The office staff are almost exclusively female.*

## 2 a surprisingly small price/number/amount.

- ▶ **only**
- ▶ **just**
- ▶ **is that all?**
- ▶ **a mere**
- ▶ **no more than**

**only** /'əʊnli/ [adv] use this to say that a number, amount, price, size etc is surprisingly small: *I got these four chairs for only \$99.* | *We only have a very small garden.* | *'Is it far?' 'No, it's only a mile away.'* | *She was only 17 when she got married.*

**just** /dʒʌst/ [adv] **only** a small amount, number, period of time etc, especially when this is surprising and good: *There is a beautiful park just 300 metres from the busiest shopping street.* | *It took the firefighters just three minutes to arrive.* | *His car hit a wall, but he escaped with just cuts and bruises.* | **just a little** ALSO **just a bit** British spoken (=only a small amount, number etc) *'Do you take milk?' 'Just a little, please.'*

**is that all?** /ɪz ðæt 'ɔ:l/ spoken say this when you are surprised because you expected a number, price etc to be higher: *'The tickets are \$10.'* *'Is that all?'* | *Is that all the money you've got?*

**a mere** /ə 'mɪər/ [adv] use this to talk about something that is **only** a small amount or figure, or is lower than you would expect **a mere £50/three days/16% etc** *You can now buy computers from a mere £300.* | *The crossword took him a mere six and a half minutes.*

**no more than** /nəʊ 'mɔ:ɾ ðən/ use this to emphasize that something is small, unimportant, difficult to notice etc: *We were standing no more than 10 yards away from the scene of the crime and we didn't realize it.* | *David watched the car drive slowly away, until it was no more than a speck in the distance.*

## 3 for one reason only and no other

- ▶ **only**
- ▶ **just**
- ▶ **merely**
- ▶ **purely**

**only** /'əʊnli/ [adv] for **only one** reason or purpose, and not for any others – use this especially when explaining why someone does something: *She only married him for his money.* | *Ms Walker said she only started stealing because her children were hungry.*

**just** /dʒʌst/ [adv] especially spoken **only** – use this when explaining why someone does something: *I think she just wanted someone to talk to.* | *I didn't mean to interfere – I was just trying to help.* | **just because** *Just because he looked at them in the wrong way, they beat him up and stole his money.*

**merely** /'mɪərli/ [adv] formal use this to emphasize that you are doing something **only for the reason** you say, and not for any other reason, especially when someone seems annoyed or upset: *The committee does not blame any individual; we are merely trying to find out how the accident happened.* | *You are not there to teach, but merely to supervise the children.*

**purely** /'pjʊərli/ [adv] for **one reason or purpose only**, and not involving anything else: *What we have is a purely business arrangement.* | *Most plants are planted purely for decoration.*



## 4 not particularly important, special, or interesting

- ▶ only/just
- ▶ merely
- ▶ nothing else
- ▶ mere
- ▶ nothing but/no more than

**only/just** /'əʊnli, dʒʌst/ [adv] use this to emphasize that someone or something is not particularly important, special, or interesting: *Don't ask me – I'm only the cleaner.* | *'What's for dinner?' 'Just pasta – nothing exciting.'* | **only/just another** *It's just another one of those daytime talk shows.*

**merely** /'mɪə'li/ [adv] formal use this to emphasize that someone or something is not really important or special, although they may seem to be: *The President's position is merely ceremonial; it is the Chancellor who holds real power.* | *I wondered if the girl had meant more to him than being merely a casual friend.*

**nothing else** /,nʌθɪŋ 'els/ [pron] only that; and not anything more important, more valuable, or more useful: *She sees him as a friend and nothing else.* | **if nothing else** *If nothing else the meeting serves as a useful way of getting everyone's ideas together.*

**mere** /mɪə/ [adj only before noun] only – used especially when you do not expect very much from the thing you are describing, or you think it is unimportant: *How can you expect him to understand? He's a mere child.* | *There have been reports that she is going to resign, but it's mere speculation at the moment.* | *The mere mention of Ronan's name made her heart beat faster.*

**nothing but/no more than** /'nʌθɪŋ bʌt, nəʊ 'mɔːr ðən/ use this about someone or something that is not nearly as good, special, interesting etc as they seem to be or pretend to be: *They say they're a moral, religious regime, but in fact they're nothing but a bunch of bullies and thugs.* | *As far as I can see, this proposal is no more than an attempt to disguise many of the mistakes management have made in the past.*

## 5 belonging or relating to only one thing, person, or group

- ▶ only
- ▶ just
- ▶ be limited/restricted to
- ▶ be confined to
- ▶ be unique to
- ▶ be peculiar to
- ▶ exclusive

**only** /'əʊnli/ [adv] *The bee orchid is a rare plant normally only found in Mediterranean climates.* | **women/men/ staff etc only** *Women only swimming sessions are held every Thursday.* | **only for** *High impact aerobics is only for people who are extremely fit.*

**just** /dʒʌst/ [adv] only affecting a particular group, place, time etc: *It is a disease which affects just male children.* | *Sam Mendes is highly regarded, not just in the UK.* | **+ for** *This class is just for beginners. Why don't you try the class next door?*

**be limited/restricted to** /bi: 'lɪmɪtɪd, rɪ'strɪktɪd tu:/ [v phrase] if something is limited to or is restricted to someone or something, it has been officially decided that only particular groups can do it or use it, or that it can only happen in particular places or situations: *Access to the files is limited to management.* | *The cultivation of rice has to be restricted to areas of high rainfall.*

**be confined to** /bi: kən'faɪnd tu:/ [v phrase] to affect or happen to only one group of people, or in only one place or time: *So far, fighting has been con-*

*finied to the capital city.* | *ME or 'Yuppie Flu', is not just confined to people in high-powered, well-paid jobs.*

**be unique to** /bi: ju:'ni:k tu:/ [v phrase] if an unusual or rare quality or characteristic is unique to a particular thing, person, place etc, only that thing, person, or place has it: *This type of tapestry work is unique to the region.* | *Each set of genes is unique to the individual.* — **uniquely** [adv] *There's something uniquely English about the scene.*

**be peculiar to** /bi: prɪ'kju:liə tu:/ [v phrase] to belong very definitely to one particular person, place, period of time etc and not to any other: *This way of grinding corn is peculiar to North American Indians.* | *a gesture peculiar to himself* — **peculiarly** [adv] *a peculiarly South African phenomenon* (=it is only found in South Africa)

**exclusive** /ɪk'sklʊ:sɪv/ [adj only before noun] use this to describe something that only particular people have the advantage of having, doing, or using: *There will be exclusive coverage of the championship on Channel 5.* | *The recent takeover gave Rafferty exclusive control of the company.* | *Your password gives you exclusive access to your personal computer files.* — **exclusively** [adv] *Certain areas of the club are reserved exclusively for members.*

## on/on top of

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ switch on see **switch on or off**
- ▶ on a particular subject see **about**
- ▶ on a particular day see **time (2)**
- ▶ see also **top, above, up, under/below**

## 1 on or on top of something

- ▶ on
- ▶ on top of
- ▶ onto
- ▶ over

**on** /ɒn||ɑ:n, ɔ:n/ [prep] on the surface of something: *Richard put the letter down on the table.* | *Neil Armstrong was the first person ever to set foot on the Moon.* | *There weren't enough chairs so I had to sit on the floor.* | *Four bottles of wine were standing on the shelf.*

**on top of** /ɒn 'tɒp ɒv||-'tɑ:p-/ [prep] on the highest part of something tall: *On top of the church was a large illuminated cross.* | *The plane crashed on top of Sugarbush Mountain, in Vermont.* | **one on top of the other** (=in a pile) *Joey stacked the crates one on top of the other.*

**onto** /'ɒntu:/ [prep] into a position on the surface of something: *Nancy walked onto the stage and took the microphone in her hand.* | *Spoon the mixture onto the top of the cake and spread it evenly.*

**over** /'əʊvə/ [prep] on something and covering it: *There was a white sheet over the victim's body.* | *She wore a coat over her sweater.* | **put/lay/throw sth over sth** *She put a blanket over the child's legs to keep him warm.* | **all over** (=on all parts of something) *He spilled beer all over my feet.* | *There were toys all over the floor.*

## 2 to be on the surface of water

- ▶ float
- ▶ afloat

**float** /fləʊt/ [v I] to be supported on the surface of water by the water itself: *Ice is less dense than water,*



which is why it floats. | **float in the water** Annie was floating on her back in the water. | They could see something pale and white floating in the water. | **float on water/the surface/the river etc** a cup of coffee with black bits floating on the surface | + **along/down etc** The empty boat floated off down the river. —**floating** [adj only before noun] Floating plants are useful because they shade the surface of the water. | a massive floating platform

**afloat** /ə'fləʊt/ [adj not before noun/adv] **be/stay/keep afloat** to stay on the surface of water without sinking: I moved my hands and feet slightly to stay afloat. | Those in the water tried to hold on to the boats that were still afloat.

## on time

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ late

▶ see also time, late, early

## 1 happening or arriving at the arranged time

- ▶ on time
- ▶ right on time
- ▶ bang/dead on time
- ▶ promptly/punctually
- ▶ on cue
- ▶ on the dot

**on time** /ɒn 'taɪm/ [adv] The trains don't always arrive on time. | The company will lose money if the work isn't completed on time. | Did Philip pay up on time? | + **for** I hate not being on time for class.

**right on time** /raɪt ɒn 'taɪm/ [adv] exactly on time: Gary turned up right on time, holding a big bouquet of flowers. | Ah, Mrs Shields, you're right on time!

**bang/dead on time** /bæŋ, ded ɒn 'taɪm/ [adv] British informal exactly on time: The baby arrived on the 16th – bang on time! | He looked at his watch. He was dead on time.

**promptly/punctually** /'prɒmptli/'prɑː-, 'pʌŋktʃuəli/ [adv] if you do something **punctually** or **promptly**, you do it at the time that you arranged to do it: Linda always pays her rent promptly on the 1st of the month. | Loretta arrived punctually at her office the next day at ten o'clock.

**on cue** /ɒn 'kjuː/ [adv] if you do something **on cue**, you do it exactly at the moment when other people expect you to do it: Jim told one of his terrible jokes and everyone laughed on cue. | **as if on cue** 'Ashley should be here soon', said Jo, and as if on cue, there was a knock at the door. | **right/bang on cue** We were looking out over the sea when, right on cue, the dolphins appeared.

**on the dot** /ɒn ðə 'dɒt/-'dɑːt/ [adv] at 6.30/ten o'clock/ seven etc **on the dot** at 6.30, ten o'clock etc exactly: He gets annoyed if his lunch isn't ready at one o'clock on the dot. | I expect you to arrive at 7:30 on the dot.

## 2 someone who is always on time

- ▶ punctual

**punctual** /'pʌŋktʃuəl/ [adj] someone who is **punctual** always arrives or does things when they are supposed to: Dinner is served at seven: please try to be punctual. | Our clients are usually punctual – you would be too if you were paying \$10 a minute. —**punctuality** /pʌŋktʃu'ælɪti/ [n U] Punctuality is

not one of my strong points, I must admit. | Cadets are taught discipline, neatness and punctuality.

## 3 when something happens before it is too late

- ▶ in time
- ▶ just in time
- ▶ in the nick of time
- ▶ not a moment too soon
- ▶ at the last minute
- ▶ at the eleventh hour
- ▶ catch
- ▶ cut it fine
- ▶ before it's too late

**in time** /ɪn 'taɪm/ [adv] David said he'd take me to the concert, if he's home in time. | If you don't leave enough space between your car and the car in front, you may not be able to stop in time. | + **to do sth** Don't worry, I'll be back in time to cook dinner. | She's hoping to be out of hospital in time to celebrate her birthday at home. | + **for** Do you think you'll be fit in time for Saturday's race?

**just in time** /dʒʌst ɪn 'taɪm/ [adv] happening or done in time, but almost too late: She put her foot on the brakes just in time. | + **to do sth** He got to the airport just in time to catch the flight to Madrid. | + **for** Come in. You're just in time for a cup of coffee. | **only just in time** British We were only just in time. A few more minutes and the bank would have been closed.

**in the nick of time** /ɪn ðə 'nɪk əv 'taɪm/ [adv] informal just in time to prevent something bad from happening – often used in stories: Radio contact was established in the nick of time and we managed to transmit a message to the ship. | **just in the nick of time** She escaped from her smoke-filled home just in the nick of time.

**not a moment too soon** /nɒt ə 'məʊmənt tuː 'suːn/ [adv] just in time to prevent something very bad from happening: The ambulance finally arrived, not a moment too soon.

**at the last minute** /ət ðə 'lɑːst 'mɪnɪt/-, 'læst-/ [adv] if something happens **at the last minute**, it happens at the latest possible time, just before it is too late: An American businessman stepped in at the last minute to rescue the company. | Realizing its error at the last minute, the magazine just managed to correct the offending headline.

**at the eleventh hour** /ət ði ɪ'levənθ 'aʊər/ [adv] if something happens **at the eleventh hour**, it happens at the latest possible time, just before it is too late – use this when you had almost given up hoping that something would happen: War was averted at the eleventh hour when both sides agreed to talks. —**eleventh-hour** [adj only before noun] Fernandez waits on Death Row, hoping for an eleventh-hour reprieve.

**catch** /kætʃ/ [v T] to manage to do something, talk to someone, see something etc just before it is too late: I managed to catch her just as she was leaving the office. | **catch the post** British (=post letters etc in time for them to be collected that day) The letters were all addressed and stamped, and there was still plenty of time to catch the post. | **catch the news/a TV programme etc** She was rushing to catch her favorite show on TV.

**cut it fine** British /**cut it close** American /,kʌt ɪt 'faɪn, ,kʌt ɪt 'kləʊs/ [v phrase] to have very little time left before you have to be somewhere or do something, so that you are almost late: Kelly had 10 minutes to reach the studio – even in normal traffic that was cutting it close. | **cut it a bit fine** You're cutting it a bit fine aren't you? The show starts in 2 minutes. | **cut it pretty close** We cut it pretty close – we only had 30 minutes to get to the airport.



**before it's too late** /bɪˈfɔːr ɪts tuːˈleɪt/ use this to tell or warn someone to do something now in order to prevent something bad from happening that they will not be able to change later: *You'd better get that letter back from her somehow, before it's too late.* | *We are urging the government to stop the bombing now, before it's too late.*

## 4 to finish a piece of work within the time that is allowed for it

- meet a deadline      ► on schedule

**meet a deadline** /ˌmiːt əˈdedlaɪn/ [v phrase] to finish some work within the time that you have been allowed to do it, especially when it is very important that it is done by that time: *Journalists have to work very quickly in order to meet their deadlines.* | *Without extra help, it's going to be very difficult to meet the Friday deadline.*

**on schedule** /ɒnˈʃedʒuːl-ˈskedʒul/ [adj/adv] if a piece of work, especially a piece of work that continues for a long time, is finished on schedule, it is done within the time that has been allowed for it to be done: *The builders were lazy and failed to finish the boat on schedule.* | **be on schedule** *So far we are on schedule and the project should come to an end in two months, as planned.*

# open

## RELATED WORDS

opposite: ———— **shut**

► see also **fasten/unfasten, tie/untie**

## 1 to open a door, window, box etc

- |              |                       |
|--------------|-----------------------|
| ► open       | ► try                 |
| ► unlock     | ► break down          |
| ► force open | ► wind down/roll down |
| ► break open | ► open up             |
| ► prise open |                       |

**open** /ˈəʊpən/ [v T] *It's very hot in here. Do you mind if I open the window?* | *The drawer's locked – you need a key to open it.* | **open sth wide** *He opened the door wide, and gestured for me to come in.*

**unlock** /ʌnˈlɒk-ˈlɔːk/ [v T] to turn the a key in the lock on a door, drawer, cupboard etc so that you can open it: *Unlock the door! We can't get out!* | *Which of these keys unlocks the safe?* | *'Come and see', Jo said, unlocking a huge iron gate.*

**force open** /ˌfɔːrs ˈəʊpən/ [v phrase] to open a drawer, window, cupboard etc by using force, often with a tool **force sth/it open** *The door's stuck – we'll have to force it open.* | **force open sth** *The burglars had forced open the window with an iron bar.* | *It looked as though the shed had been forced open.*

**break open** /ˌbreɪk ˈəʊpən/ [v phrase] to open a container by using force, so that it is damaged **break open sth** *We managed to break open the crate with an axe.* | **break sth/it/them open** *There's no key for the suitcase – we'll have to break it open.* | *Gulls carry shellfish into the air, then drop them onto hard surfaces to break them open.*

**prise open** British /**pry open** American /ˌpraɪz ˈəʊpən, ˌpraɪ ˈəʊpən/ [v phrase] to open something by forcing one part of it away from the other part, using a tool **prise sth/it/them open** *All the flats were boarded up, but we managed to prise a few boards*

*open.* | **prise open sth** *Laura leaned forward to pry open the crate.* | **prise the lid off** (=remove the lid to open it) *I picked up the coffee tin and, using a knife, prised the lid off.*

**try** /traɪ/ [v T not in passive] to try to open a door or window in order to see if it is locked: *I knocked, then tried the door. It was open, but the room was empty.* | *I went around the back to try the windows, but they were all locked.*

**break down** /breɪk ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to completely break a locked door in order to get into a room or building **break down sth** *Firemen had to break the door down.* | **break sth/it down** *Open the door now or we'll break it down!*

**wind down/roll down** British /ˌwaɪnd ˈdaʊn, ˌrəʊl ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to open a car window, especially by turning a handle **wind/roll down sth** *The driver wound down his window and asked us the way to the stadium.* | **wind/roll sth down** *Mom, will you roll your window down a little please?*

**open up** /əʊpən ˈʌp/ spoken use this to tell someone to open a door: *Open up – it's the police!*

## 2 when a door or window opens

- open      ► burst/fly open

**open** /ˈəʊpən/ [v I] *The train doors open and close automatically.* | *The door slowly opened and a small boy entered the room.* | *After a short discussion with the customs officers, the gates opened and the truck moved off.*

**burst/fly open** /ˌbɜːst, ˌflaɪ ˈəʊpən/ [v phrase] to open very suddenly – used especially in stories or descriptions: *Before Mr Carey could speak, the door burst open and Mr Watson rushed into the room.* | *Every time we go round a corner, the passenger door flies open.*

## 3 an open door or window

- open      ► ajar

**open** /ˈəʊpən/ [adj] *Carrie stood in front of the open window.* | *The office door was open, and I could hear everything they said.* | **push/slide/kick etc sth open** *In the mirror, she saw him slide open one of his drawers.* | **wide open** *Do you know you left the window wide open all night?*

**ajar** /əˈdʒɑːr/ [adj not before noun] a door that is ajar is slightly open – used in written English: *She had left her bedroom door ajar and could hear her parents talking downstairs.* | **slightly ajar** *To his right was a large walk-in cupboard, its door slightly ajar.*

## 4 to open a bottle, can, jar

- open      ► crack open  
► unscrew      ► uncork

**open** /ˈəʊpən/ [v T] to open a bottle, box, or other container by removing or lifting its top or lid: *Ask the waiter to open another bottle of champagne.* | *a little gadget that helps you to open jars*

**unscrew** /ʌnˈskruː/ [v T] to remove the top or lid of a bottle or container by turning it: *Robyn unscrewed a jar of moisturiser and smoothed it over her face.* | *Pills are stored in containers with tops that are difficult for children to unscrew.*

**crack open** /ˌkræk ˈəʊpən/ [phr v T] to open a bottle of alcohol **crack open sth** *Let's crack open a bottle of*



*champagne.* | **crack sth/it open** *We cracked a few cans of beer open and sat down to watch the game.*

**uncork** /ʌn'kɔːk/ [v T] to open a bottle of wine by removing the cork. The cork is a piece of wood which is put in the top of the bottle: *Ray uncorked the bottle and offered me a glass of wine.*

## 5 to open a packet or something that is folded or rolled

- ▶ open
- ▶ unwrap
- ▶ unfold
- ▶ unroll

**open** /'əʊpən/ [v T] *Aren't you going to open your letter?* | *Judy opened another pack of cigarettes.* | *When I received the parcel, it had already been opened.*

**unwrap** /ʌn'ræp/ [v T] to open a package by removing the paper that is wrapped around it: *I just love unwrapping Christmas presents!* | *Sarah sat down and unwrapped her sandwiches.*

**unfold** /ʌn'fəʊld/ [v T] to open something that was folded, such as a piece of paper or cloth: *They unfolded the tablecloth and set out the picnic.* | *The receipt had been folded and unfolded so many times that it was almost in pieces.*

**unroll** /ʌn'rəʊl/ [v T] to spread out something that was rolled up, so that it lies flat: *He unrolled the map and spread it on the table.* | *While we were admiring the rugs, the shopkeeper started to unroll a splendid carpet.*

## 6 to open your eyes or mouth

- ▶ open your eyes/mouth
- ▶ open
- ▶ gaping

**open your eyes/mouth** /'əʊpən jɔːr 'aɪz, 'maʊθ/ [v phrase] *She opened her eyes and sat up in bed.* | **open (your mouth) wide** *The dentist told me to open my mouth a little wider.* | *Open wide. I need to look at the back of your throat.*

**open** /'əʊpən/ [adj not usually before noun] when your mouth or eyes are open: *She sleeps with her eyes half open.* | **can hardly keep your eyes open** *I was so tired I could hardly keep my eyes open.* | **wide open** (=open as much as possible) *Ben was staring at her with his mouth wide open.*

**gaping** /'geɪpɪŋ/ [adj] if someone's mouth is gaping, it is wide open, especially because they are very shocked or surprised: *Flies crawled over the gaping mouth of the injured man.*

## 7 when a shop, bank, restaurant etc opens

- ▶ open
- ▶ open

**open** /'əʊpən/ [v I] if a shop, bank, restaurant etc opens at a particular time in the day, people can use it from that time: *'What times do the banks open?' 'Normally at around 9.30.'* | *On Saturdays, the restaurant opens at 7 p.m.* | **open early/late** *Unknown to me, the office had opened early, and all the tickets had been sold.*

**open** /'əʊpən/ [adj not before noun] if a shop, bank, restaurant etc is open, it is available for people to use: *The World Café is open from 10 a.m. till 11 p.m.*

# opinion

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ stop people from expressing their opinions *see stop (27)*
- ▶ the opinion that people have of a person, organization etc *see reputation, accept, reject, against/oppose*
- ▶ have a particular opinion *see think (9-11)*
- ▶ *see also agree, support, in general, disagree, idea, moderate, extreme*

## 1 what you think about something

- ▶ opinion
- ▶ what you think of/about sth
- ▶ view
- ▶ attitude
- ▶ thoughts
- ▶ feelings
- ▶ ideas
- ▶ sentiment

**opinion** /ə'pɪnjən/ [n C] *Please phone in with your comments and opinions.* | *Opinions vary widely on this matter.* | **+ of** *The rating a film gets reflects the opinions of our reviewers.* | **my/your/her etc opinion** *Do you really want my opinion?* | *He acknowledged that he had no evidence to support his opinion.* | **+ on/about** *They have very different opinions about religion.* | *Many board members said they had no opinion on Goldman's proposal.* | **in my/our etc opinion** *In my opinion, most lawyers are overpaid.* | *This is, in the opinion of the critics, their best record for years.* | **have a high/low opinion of sth/sb** (=think something or someone is good or bad) *Politicians generally have a low opinion of the press.* | **give/express an opinion** *About 100 people showed up to express their opinions about the project.* | **ask sb's opinion** *In 10 years of teaching, I have never been asked my opinion on any matter of policy.* | **sb is entitled to their opinion** (=say this when you disagree with someone else's opinion) *He's entitled to his opinion, of course, but it does not give him the right to be offensive.* | **be of the opinion that** (=have a particular opinion) formal *The coroner was of the opinion that the man had been dead for only 24 hours.*

**what you think of/about sth** /wɒt juː 'θɪŋk əv, əbaʊt (sth)/ [n phrase] especially spoken your opinion about something, especially whether you think it is good or bad: *What do you think of her new CD?* | *Tell me what you think about the design.* | *No one ever really stops and asks kids what they think about things.* | *Well, I know what I think, but you might not agree.*

**view** /vjuː/ [n C] your opinion about something, especially about a serious or important subject: *It is natural for children to have different views from their parents.* | **+ that** *I don't agree with the view that longer prison sentences stop people from committing crime.* | **in my/his/John's etc view** *In Freud's view, people's dreams often reveal their unconscious fears.* | **+ about/on** *Malthus will always be known mainly for his views on population.* | *The survey reflected a very conservative view about what the ideal family structure should be.* | **express a view** *Stein was expressing the view of many fellow war veterans.* | **take a view that** *Most nineteenth century scientists took the view that the universe had no purpose or meaning.*

**attitude** /'ætɪtjuːd/-tuːd/ [n C] what you think and feel about something or someone, especially when this is shown in the way you behave towards them: *I*



don't understand your attitude. Why don't you like her? | The book explains some of the attitudes and values of the Victorians. | + **to/towards** Since the 1960s, there has been a big change in people's attitudes to sex before marriage. | **take the attitude that** Officials took the attitude that the problem was not their responsibility.

**thoughts** /θɔ:ts/ [n plural] your opinion about something, especially about what should be done about it, after you have thought about it carefully | + **about/on** Does anyone have any thoughts or suggestions about how we should spend the money? | I was anxious to hear his thoughts on the scenes I had written. | **have thoughts** Please get back to me with any thoughts you might have on this.

**feelings** /'fi:liŋz/ [n plural] what you think about something, especially when you have very strong or angry feelings about it: He makes decisions without ever taking my feelings into account. | + **about** Kids' feelings about everything from reading to exercise are influenced by their parents. | **strong feelings** She has very strong feelings about this election.

**ideas** /aɪ'di:əz/ [n plural] what you think about something, especially about the best way to deal with something: I'm not sure his ideas will be very popular with the voters. | + **about/on** His ideas about marriage and divorce were very old-fashioned. | I'd like your ideas on how we can improve our working relationship.

**sentiment** /'sentɪmənt/ [n C/U] especially written an opinion, especially one that is based on emotion: The speeches were full of nationalist sentiments. | Most people were outraged by the bombing, and their letters of sympathy reflected this sentiment. | **public/popular sentiment** (=what most people think) Several meetings were held to determine what public sentiment was on the issue.

## 2 an opinion that is influenced by the situation you are in

- ▶ point of view
- ▶ viewpoint
- ▶ standpoint
- ▶ angle
- ▶ perspective

**point of view** /ˌpɔɪnt əv 'vju:/ [n C] what you think about something, especially when this is influenced by the situation you are in: People seemed afraid to express a point of view that was different from the government's. | If Allen had ever been the victim of a crime, he might have a slightly different point of view. | **from sb's point of view** The story is told from the daughter's point of view. | From a farmer's point of view, foxes are a nuisance. | **listen to sb's point of view** She's always ready to listen to other people's point of view.

**viewpoint** /'vju:point/ [n C] a particular way of thinking about a problem or subject: We need to seriously consider all the different viewpoints on the issue. | **from a historical/feminist/democratic etc viewpoint** The book looks at the Royal family from a sociological and historical viewpoint. | **from the viewpoint of sb** The TV series examines childhood from the viewpoints of twelve different families.

**standpoint** /'stændpoint/ [n C] a particular way of thinking about something, especially of someone who is involved in a situation or who has to make a professional judgment about it **from sb's standpoint** From the teacher's standpoint, the new tests just mean more work. | **from a financial/political/literary etc standpoint** His books have sold in the millions,

but from a literary standpoint they aren't really very good.

**angle** /'æŋɡəl/ [n C] one of a number of ways of thinking about something that should be considered when dealing with a particular problem or subject: Advertisers need to find the right angle to make their product appeal to consumers. | The article gives the reader a fresh angle on pop culture. | **look at/view/examine etc sth from an angle** Thompson says his committee has looked at the problem from every possible angle. | + **on** They wanted an ordinary worker's angle on the new system.

**perspective** /pə'r'spektɪv/ [n C] a way of thinking about something which is influenced by the kind of person you are or by things that have happened to you: You believe him, but you've only heard his perspective. | Different people bring different perspectives and values to the workplace. | **from sb's perspective** Feminists say that the book was written from a male perspective. | + **on** A prisoner has a different perspective on prison life than a guard.

## 3 what a particular group think about something

- ▶ opinion
- ▶ thinking
- ▶ school of thought
- ▶ body of opinion

**opinion** /ə'pɪnjən/ [n U] an opinion shared by a group of people, especially a particular profession or group of people who can influence what is decided **government/professional/medical etc opinion** Medical opinion is divided as to the effectiveness of the new drug. | **world opinion** Their refusal to obey UN regulations had a major effect on world opinion.

**thinking** /'θɪŋkɪŋ/ [n U] an opinion that a group has at a particular time, especially about the best way of doing something: His statements closely reflect government thinking. | There has been a change in thinking in terms of the influence of diet on the disease. | + **on** The report goes against current thinking on what is best for working parents.

**school of thought** /ˌsku:l əv 'θɔ:t/ [n phrase] an opinion shared by a group of people who have a very different way of looking at a problem or subject from that of another group of people: There are two schools of thought. One wants to control inflation, while the other is more interested in boosting employment. | According to one school of thought, the disease is caused by a genetic defect.

**body of opinion** /ˌbɒdi əv ə'pɪnjən, bɑ:di-/ [n C] an opinion shared by a large group of people, that is considered to be important or that should be listened to: A significant body of opinion is strongly opposed to the new proposals. | There is a growing body of opinion that says we should put the environment first.

## 4 what most people think about something

- ▶ public opinion/popular opinion
- ▶ consensus
- ▶ majority view

**public opinion/popular opinion** /ˌpʌblɪk ə'pɪnjən, ˌpɒpjʊlər ə'pɪnjən, pa:z-/ [n U] what most of the people of a country think about a particular subject, idea, or problem: Responding to public opinion, the government introduced new controls on guns. | Popular opinion is quite easily swayed by the



media. | Public opinion should not influence every policy decision. | The shooting of an intruder by a farmer has sharply divided popular opinion.

**consensus** /kən'sensəs/ [n C/U] a basic opinion with which most of the people in a particular group agree in a general way: *Events in Eastern Europe shifted popular consensus against a new generation of nuclear weapons.* | + **that** *There was a growing consensus that the Prime Minister should resign.* | **consensus of opinion** *There appears to be a consensus of opinion that the pilot was not at fault.*

**majority view** /mə'dʒɔrɪti ,vju:|-'dʒɔ:r-/ [n singular] what most of the people in a group or a society think about something: *The majority view seems to be that we need more police officers on local streets.* | *The mayor was quick to point out that the racist group did not represent a majority view in the community.*

## 5 the official opinion of a person or group

- ▶ position
- ▶ line
- ▶ stance
- ▶ where sb stands

**position** /pə'zɪʃən/ [n C usually singular] what a government, political party, or a person has decided to be their official or public opinion: *It's important that the Socialists clarify their position before the conference.* | + **on** *We have made our position on disarmament perfectly clear.* | **take a position** *She takes the position that all asylum seekers should be made welcome.*

**line** /laɪn/ [n C usually singular] the publicly stated opinion of a political party, government etc, which all their members are supposed to agree with **party/government/official etc line** *The whip's job is to persuade members of his party to support the party line on issues that come before Congress.* | + **on** *What's his line on abortion?* | **take a line on sth** *There was pressure for the President to take a tough line on welfare issues.*

**stance** /sta:ns|stæns/ [n C] the publicly stated opinion of a person, group, newspaper etc towards something, especially a political matter: *The political stance of the paper means it is unlikely to report the affair in a balanced way.* | *The official stance is that the lottery money should be used for the arts and education.* | + **on** *His tough stance on crime appeals to voters.* | **take a stance on sth** *The council has taken a pro-growth, pro-business stance on development issues.*

**where sb stands** /weə' (sb) 'stændz/ the publicly stated opinion of a person or group, especially when previously this may not have been clear: *Voters need to know where each candidate stands.* | + **on** *Where do the Democrats stand on the issue of sanctions?*

# opposite

## WHAT'S HERE

- opposite/different see 1 to 4
- opposite direction see 5
- opposite/facing each other see 6

# opposite/different

opposite ————— same  
see also different

## 1 when two things or people are completely different

- ▶ opposite
- ▶ be opposites
- ▶ reverse
- ▶ be the antithesis of

**opposite** /'ɒpəzɪt|'ɑ:-/ [adj] as different as possible from something else: *We have opposite viewpoints on almost everything.* | *During the summer there wasn't enough rain, but now we have the opposite problem.* | *Getting angry with him didn't work, so I tried the opposite approach.* | **the opposite result/effect/ conclusion etc** *The medicine was supposed to make him sleepy, but it had the opposite effect.*

**be opposites** /bi: 'ɒpəzɪts|-'ɑ:p-/ [v phrase] if two people or things are opposites, they are as different as possible from each other: *Although the sweet and sour flavours are opposites, they combine very well in this oriental dish.* | **be complete opposites** *In both looks and personality the girls were complete opposites.* | + **in** *We were alike in interests and tastes, but we were opposites in temperament.*

**reverse** /rɪ'vɜ:rs/ [adj only before noun] opposite to what is usual or to what has just been stated: *In some families the father goes out to work and the mother stays at home. In others, the reverse situation is true.* | *His advice had the reverse effect to that intended.*

**be the antithesis of** /bi: ði æn'tɪθɪsɪs ɒv/ [v phrase] formal to be completely opposite in quality or character to something: *Love is the antithesis of selfishness.* | *His policies are the antitheses of all that makes us a decent, tolerant society.*

## 2 someone or something that is completely different from someone or something else

- ▶ the opposite
- ▶ the reverse
- ▶ the other way around
- ▶ vice versa
- ▶ go to the opposite extreme/go from one extreme to the other

**the opposite** /ðɪ 'ɒpəzɪt|-'ɑ:p-/ [n singular] *Our first baby hardly ever cried in the night, but our second is the opposite – we never get any sleep.* | + **of** *'Light' is the opposite of both 'dark' and 'heavy'.* | **do the opposite** *They asked for our advice and then did the opposite!* | **exactly/just the opposite** *I thought she'd be upset by the news, but her reaction was exactly the opposite.*

**the reverse** /ðə rɪ'vɜ:rs/ [n singular] formal the exact opposite of the situation, idea, process that has just been mentioned: *The acid must be added to the water – doing the reverse can be highly dangerous.* | *The economic situation is certainly improving, although widespread unemployment suggests the reverse.* | + **of** *He said that the rioters had been killed accidentally, the reverse of what had actually happened.*

**the other way around /round** British /ðɪ: ,ʌðə'wei ə'raʊnd, 'raʊnd/ [n phrase] the opposite of what you thought or of what someone has just said: *No, the street was named after the college, not the other way around (=the college was not named after the street).* | *I thought he was the boss and she was his secretary, but in fact it was the other way around.*



**vice versa** /ˌvaɪs 'vɜːrsə, ˌvaɪsi-/ [adv] used to talk about the opposite of a situation that you have just mentioned: *Whenever I'm at home, my husband seems to be out, and vice versa (=when I am out, he's at home)!* | *Astronomers were still uncertain whether the Earth travelled around the Sun or vice-versa.* | *Dutch speakers can usually understand German quite well, but not vice versa.*

**go to the opposite extreme/go from one extreme to the other** /gəʊ tə ði ˌɒpəzɪt ɪk'stri:m-ˌɑːp-, gəʊ frəm ˌwʌn ɪk'stri:m tə ði 'ʌðər/ [v phrase] to stop doing one thing far too much, but then start doing the opposite far too much: *She used to eat too much, but now she's gone to the opposite extreme and is practically starving herself.* | *Doug's gone from one extreme to the other – it used to be impossible to drag him away from the TV. Now we can't get him to stay home.*

### 3 opposite opinions, statements etc

- ▶ **opposite**
- ▶ **opposing**
- ▶ **diametrically opposed**
- ▶ **on the contrary**
- ▶ **just the opposite/reverse**

**opposite** /'ɒpəzɪt-ˌɑːp-/ [adj] *We're good friends, but we have opposite views when it comes to politics.* | *It is strange how two scientists studying the same problem can come to completely opposite conclusions.* | *Margaret has very strong opinions, but she always tries to understand the opposite point of view.*

**opposing** /ə'pəʊzɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] *opposing* opinions, beliefs, statements etc are the opposite of each other: *Bobbie and Jo have opposing views on marriage.* | *Brad was prepared to accept that opposing beliefs could be held equally strongly and passionately.* | *The Party seems to be unsure which of two opposing political philosophies to follow.*

**diametrically opposed** /daɪəˌmetrɪkli ə'pəʊzd/ [adj] completely opposite to and completely disagreeing with each other: *He feels that his Christian beliefs and the principles of capitalism are diametrically opposed.*

**on the contrary** /ɒn ðə 'kɒntrəri-ˌkɑːntrəri/ [adv] formal spoken use this to tell someone that the opposite of what they say is true: *'Do you think the divorce will upset her family?' 'On the contrary. It will probably come as a relief.'* | *'You probably aren't interested in my opinion.'* *'On the contrary, any ideas you have to add would be very welcome.'*

**just the opposite/reverse** ALSO **quite the opposite/reverse** especially British, spoken /ˌdʒʌst ði ˌɒpəzɪt, rɪ'vɜːrs, ˌkwɪt ði ˌɒpəzɪt, rɪ'vɜːrs-ˌɑːp-/ [adv] use this to tell someone that the opposite of a situation or statement is true: *My friends say I spend too much time studying, but my parents say just the opposite.* | *We were not in love at the time – quite the opposite in fact.*

### 4 a statement or situation that contains two opposite ideas

- ▶ **paradox**

**paradox** /'pærədɒks-ˌdɑːks/ [n C] a statement or situation that contains two opposite ideas or parts, so that it seems strange that they could both be true at the same time: *There's a paradox in the fact that although we're living longer than ever before, people are more obsessed with health issues than they ever were.* — **paradoxical** /ˌpærədɒksɪkəl-ˌdɑːks-/ [adj]

*Raising interest rates seems a paradoxical way of bringing down inflation.* — **paradoxically** [adv] *Paradoxically, it's the parents who try to protect their children most who can make them unable to cope with risky situations on their own.*

## opposite direction

opposite ————— same  
see also direction

### 5 in or from the opposite direction

- ▶ **the other way**
- ▶ **the opposite direction/**  
**the other direction**
- ▶ **in opposite directions**

**the other way** /ðɪ ˌʌðər 'weɪ/ [adv] in or from the opposite direction: *Turn around and face the other way.* | *I waved to her but she didn't see – she was looking the other way.* | *When you're overtaking, make sure there's nothing coming the other way.*

**the opposite direction/the other direction** /ðɪ ˌɒpəzɪt dɪ'rekʃən-ˌɑːp-, ðɪ ˌʌðər dɪ'rekʃən/ [n phrase] *in the opposite/other direction* *The driver sped off in the opposite direction.* | *Gloria and Mae set off one way while Ruth and Sarah went in the other direction.* | **from the opposite direction** *While everyone was watching the action on the left of the stage, the dancers entered from the opposite direction.*

**in opposite directions** /ɪn ˌɒpəzɪt dɪ'rekʃənz-ˌɑːp-/ [adv] moving or facing in the opposite direction from each other: *There were two paths going in opposite directions.* | *Two trains travelling in opposite directions crashed, killing twenty passengers.*

## opposite/facing each other

### 6 to be opposite something or someone

- ▶ **opposite**
- ▶ **face**
- ▶ **across**
- ▶ **face to face**
- ▶ **on the other side**

**opposite** /'ɒpəzɪt-ˌɑːp-/ [adv/prep/adj] something that is opposite something else is facing it, for example on the other side of the street or on the other side of a table. In American English this is not used as an adverb: *The bathroom is opposite the bedroom.* | *When you get off the bus, you'll see a grocery store on the opposite side of the street.* | **directly opposite** (=exactly opposite) *The entrance to the park is directly opposite our house.* | **diagonally opposite** (=opposite and to one side) *Diagonally opposite the stove is a large stone sink.* | **the house/chair/man etc opposite** *Pointing to the chair opposite, he said 'Come and talk to me for a while'.* | **sit/stand etc opposite** *There was a thin dark woman sitting opposite me.* | **live opposite** (=to live in the opposite house) *The only contact she has is with the woman who lives opposite.*

**face** /feɪs/ [v T] if one person, building, seat etc faces another, they are opposite each other, and each has their front towards the other: *Courtney's apartment faces the harbour.* | *The seat facing mine was empty.* | *They stood facing each other for a few minutes.*



**across** /ə'krɒs|ə'krɔ:s/ [prep] **across the street/road /river/table etc** opposite from where you are, and on the other side of the street, road etc: *She lives across the road.* | *The prisoners' cells faced each other across an aisle.* | **across the street/road etc from sb/sth** *Bill sat down across the desk from him.* | *Across the street from where we were standing was a little park.* | + **from** (=across the road from a place) *There's a hotel across from the station where we can go.*

**face to face** /,feɪs tə 'feɪs/ [adv] if two people are face to face, they are very close to and facing each other **sit/stand face to face** *We sat face to face across a narrow table.* | *They stood face to face, each struggling to control his temper.* | **come face to face with sb** (=suddenly and unexpectedly face someone) *Turning the corner I came face to face with a security guard.*

**on the other side** /ɒn ðɪ ˌʌðər 'saɪd/ [adv] on the opposite side of something: *If you look across the lake, you can see Donald's house on the other side.* | + **of** *You can park on the other side of the road.* | *There was a little boat moored on the other side of the river.*

## order

the order in which things are arranged or the order in which things happen

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ order someone to do something *see* **tell** (17-24)
- ▶ order a meal, drink etc *see* **ask** (9)
- ▶ put things in order *see* **arrange**
- ▶ when everything is properly organized *see* **organize**
- ▶ in order to do sth *see* **in order to**
- ▶ *see also* **after, before, last, first**

### 1 order

- ▶ order
- ▶ sequence
- ▶ pattern

**order** /'ɔ:rdə/ [n C/U] the way that events happen or that information is arranged, showing which is first, which is second, and so on **in this/that/what/any order** *It doesn't matter which order you answer the questions in.* | *Movie scenes are not shot in the order in which they are shown.* | + **of** *We were given a printed sheet showing the order of events for the day.* | **in order of importance/difficulty/size etc** (=when the most important thing is first, then the next most important etc) *List three choices in order of preference.* | *The subjects that students enjoyed most were, in order of popularity, music, history, and art.* | **in alphabetical order** (=with 'a' first, then 'b', then 'c' etc) *The games were displayed on a long wall, in alphabetical order, from Acrobats to Wheel of Fortune.*

**sequence** /'si:kwəns/ [n C] the specific order in which a number of events, actions, or pieces of information follow one another: *White, who is doing research on the disease, was able to determine its DNA sequence.* | + **of** *The dance is basically a sequence of steps that you repeat over and over again.* | *Basic computer code consists of sequences of ones and zeros.* | **in sequence** *X-rays are taken in rapid sequence to get an image of the arteries leading to the heart.*

**pattern** /'pætən||'pætərn/ [n C] the order in which things usually happen or someone usually does

something, which you notice because it seems to be regular: *Women's lives used to follow a predictable pattern: school, then marriage and children.* | + **of** *Critics of the police say they see a pattern of racism and abuse by officers.* | **follow a pattern** (=happen in the same way) *Police say that each of the murders follows the same pattern.*

### 2 in the correct order

- ▶ in the right order
- ▶ the right way round

**in the right order** /ɪn ðə ,raɪt 'ɔ:rdə/ [adv] *Are all the pages in the right order?* | *It is important to add each ingredient in the right order.*

**the right way round** /ðə ,raɪt weɪ 'raʊnd/ [adv] British in the order that people expect or consider to be correct, especially after being in the wrong order: *Mark the pieces so that you put them back the right way round.*

### 3 in the wrong order

- ▶ in the wrong order/out of order
- ▶ mixed up
- ▶ the wrong way round
- ▶ backwards

**in the wrong order/out of order** /ɪn ðə ,rɒŋ 'ɔ:rdə/ [adv] *A cake can be ruined by adding ingredients in the wrong order.* | *The files were completely out of order.*

**mixed up** /,mɪkst 'ʌp/ [adj not before noun] in the wrong order: *The letters are all mixed up and you have to put them in the right order.* | *The pages were all mixed up, and I only have five minutes before the deadline.*

**the wrong way round** /ðə ,rɒŋ weɪ 'raʊnd/ [adv] British in the wrong order, especially when there is only one order that people expect or consider to be correct: *The printer made an error and the pages were bound the wrong way round.*

**backwards** ALSO **backward** American /'bæk-wərd(z)/ [adv] starting at the end and finishing at the beginning: *Can you say the alphabet backwards?* | *Count backward from 10.*

### 4 doing things one after the other

- ▶ in order
- ▶ one by one/one after another
- ▶ in turn
- ▶ take turns

**in order** /ɪn 'ɔ:rdə/ [adv] *It's easier if you count things up in order, so that you don't get confused.* | *A route is given to the postman, and he makes deliveries in order.*

**one by one/one after another** /,wʌn baɪ 'wʌn, ,wʌn ɑ:ftər ə'nʌðər/ [adv] doing things separately and in a particular order, rather than all together: *One by one, the students were called in to be interviewed.* | *The toy is made so that when you hold the top square, the rest fall down one after another, making a clacking noise.*

**in turn** /ɪn 'tɜ:n/ [adv] one person, then the next, then the next etc: *I was hard on my eldest son, and he, in turn, was mean to his little brother.* | *We distribute the book to charities, and those organizations in turn give the books to needy children.*

**take turns** ALSO **take it in turns** British /,teɪk 'tɜ:nz, ,teɪk ɪt ɪn 'tɜ:nz/ [v phrase] if two or more people take turns or take it in turns to do something, they decide to do it in order, one person after another, so that it is shared equally and fairly:



Small children find it almost impossible to take turns. | **take turns doing sth** We take turns doing the dishes. | **take turns to do sth** Mandy and Debbie took it in turns to look after the baby.

organization

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ part of an organization see **part** (4)
- ▶ see also **group**, **company** (7-10), **member**, **join**, **leave** (22-26)

1 a large well organized group of people who work together

- ▶ organization
- ▶ institute
- ▶ institution

**organization** ALSO **organisation** British /ˌɔːrgən-aɪˈzeɪʃən/ -gənə-/ [n C] a large group of people who work together in business, politics, education, sport etc: *Greenpeace is an international organization that works to protect the environment.* | *one of Europe's leading human rights organizations* | *Most big organizations employ their own legal experts.* | *the World Health Organization*

**institution** /ˌɪnstɪˈtjuːʃən/ -tuː-/ [n C] an organization that does educational, scientific, or financial work, especially a large and important organization that has existed for a long time **financial/educational/medical institution** *The change in the law has been welcomed by banks, insurance companies, and other financial institutions.* | *A major study of women and heart disease is being carried out by the Johns Hopkins Medical Institution.*

**institute** /ˈɪnstɪtjuːt/ -tuːt/ [n C] an educational, scientific, or professional organization: *My colleague is a scientist at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.* | *the National Cancer Institute* | *The work was carried out by the Silsoe Research Institute in Bedfordshire.*

2 an official organization that has political aims or responsibilities

- ▶ party
- ▶ authority
- ▶ council
- ▶ bureau
- ▶ body

**party** /ˈpɑːrti/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] an organization of people who all have the same political ideas, which you can vote for in elections: *The Republican Party now has a majority in Congress.* | **political party** *All the major political parties have given their support to this initiative.* | **join a party** *He first joined the Communist party when he was a student.* | **party member** *All party members will have the right to vote for the new leader.*

**authority** /ˌɔːθɒrɪˈti, ə-||əˈθɔː-/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] an official organization, or a local government department, which has power in public affairs, provides public services etc: *The number of complaints received by the Police Complaints Authority has risen sharply in recent years.* | **health authority** British *Contact your local health authority for details of the scheme in your area.*

**council** /ˈkaʊnsəl/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] an official organization responsible for the public services in a town or area, or a large organization which represents particular people: *A com-*

*plaints system is being set up to make it easier for residents to complain about the service that the council offers.* | *The club got a grant from the Sports Council to help pay for new changing rooms.* | **town/city/county council** *She's been elected onto the city council.* | *The plan for the new housing development is now being considered by Essex County Council.*

**bureau** /ˈbjʊərəʊ/ [n C] American a government department with particular responsibilities: *the Federal Bureau of Investigations* | *He is now Director of the Maritime Transport Bureau.*

**body** /ˈbɒdi||ˈbɑːdi/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] any organization made up of people working together, especially in government, making laws or advising people **governing body** *UEFA is the governing body for European football.* | **advisory body** *Belfast City Airport Forum is a new advisory body set up to discuss environmental issues affecting the airport and the surrounding area.*

3 an organization that gives help or advice

- ▶ charity
- ▶ fund
- ▶ trust

**charity** /ˈtʃærɪti/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] an organization which raises money in order to help people who are poor, ill etc, and does not make any profit for itself: *All the major charities are appealing for funds to help the victims of the disaster.* | *My mother does a lot of fund raising for local charities.*

**fund** /fʌnd/ [n C] an organization that collects money and uses it to help people or do some other good work: *New York's Inner City Scholarship Fund pays the college fees of students from poorer families.* | *All the money raised will be donated to the Cancer Research Fund.*

**trust** /trʌst/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] British an organization that receives money which it then uses to help people or do some other good work: *A new trust has been set up to promote the arts in inner city areas.* | *The Mental Health Trust works to raise awareness of mental illness and help people suffering from mental problems.*

4 an organization for people who have the same interests or aims

- ▶ club
- ▶ society
- ▶ association
- ▶ union
- ▶ league
- ▶ federation

**club** /klʌb/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people who meet regularly to do something that they are all interested in, for example a particular activity or sport: *They've set up a chess club at school.* | *the North Manchester Judo Club* | **join a club** *Why don't you join your local swimming club if you're keen on swimming?* | **belong to a club** (=be a member of a club) *They both belong to the local tennis club.*

**society** /səˈsaɪəti/ [n C] an organization for people who have the same interest or aim, especially a large official organization: *He joined the university film society as a way of making friends.* | *the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds* | *the president of the American Historical Society*

**association** /əˌsəʊsiˈeɪʃən, əˌsəʊʃi-/ [n C] an important organization for people in a particular profession, activity, sport etc, which officially represents



its members and has the power to make rules: *The new health care proposals have been criticized by the British Medical Association.* | *The National Basketball Association negotiates TV rights for important games.* | + **of the National Association of Head Teachers**

**union** /'ju:njən/ [n C] an organization formed by workers to protect their rights and improve their pay and working conditions: *The largest teachers' union supports the education reforms.* | + **of the National Union of Mineworkers.** | **trade union** British **labor union** American *The President could not rely on the support of the labor unions.* | **join a union** *Some workers refused to join the union.*

**league** /li:g/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] an organization consisting of people, countries, or groups that have joined together because they have the same aim: *The League of Nations was formed to promote international peace and security.* | *Morocco is a member of the Arab League.* | *Leaders of the Football League met to discuss the problems of violence at football games.*

**federation** /,fedə'reɪʃən/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of separate organizations or clubs which have joined together to help and support each other: *He is now chairman of the British Olympic Federation.* | *Her case was supported by the Chicago Teachers Federation.* | + **of the National Federation of Master Builders**

## organize

- ▶ to put things or people in a particular order *see arrange*
- ▶ to do something or arrange for something to happen *see arrange*
- ▶ *see also* **order, plan, system, efficient/not efficient, effective/not effective, tidy, untidy**

### 1 to arrange something in a particular way

- ▶ **organize**
- ▶ **structure**
- ▶ **sort out**

**organize** ALSO **organise** British /'ɔ:rgənaɪz/ [v T] to arrange something so that it is clear, effective, or tidy: *I like the way you've organized the information in the report.* | *You need to organize your financial records and figure out exactly how much money you owe.* | **organize sth into groups/piles/sections etc** *The paintings in the exhibition are organized into five sections.* — **organization** also **organisation** British /,ɔ:rgənə'zeɪʃən/-gənə-/ [n U] the way something is organized: *Getting the project finished on time required careful organization and a lot of teamwork.*

**sort out** /,sɔ:t 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to organize a group of things that is mixed up or untidy, or organize a lot of information that is confusing or unclear **sort out sth** *After class we needed time to sort out the enormous amount of information we had been given.* | *First let's sort out all the pieces before we try putting them together.* | **sort sth out** *When are you going to sort all these files out?*

**structure** /'strʌktʃər/ [v T] to carefully organize a piece of writing or a system so that it is easy to understand or use: *I have structured the book so that*

*the main points are revisited several times.* | *If we structure the meeting effectively, I think we should be able to cover everything.* — **structure** [n U] *The structure of the U.S. education system lacks centralization.*

### 2 when something is organized so that it works well

- ▶ **organized**
- ▶ **well-organized**
- ▶ **structured**
- ▶ **well-run**
- ▶ **well-ordered**
- ▶ **order**

**organized** ALSO **organised** British /'ɔ:rgənaɪzd/ [adj] arranged in a way that is effective and likely to be successful: *Tonight after supper we want to have a more organized discussion.* | *Bernstein was convinced that an organized effort had been made to conceal the facts of the case.* | *Anti-war dissent erupted into organized demonstrations several times in the Johnson administration.*

**well-organized** ALSO **well-organised** British /,wel 'ɔ:rgənaɪzd/ [adj] organized in a careful and thorough way, so that everything works very well: *The exhibition was very well organized.* | *Both candidates ran effective well-organized campaigns.* | *A well-organized network of women's groups has led the call for equal rights.*

**structured** /'strʌktʃəd/ [adj] information, methods, or systems that are **structured** are organized so that they have a clear and carefully organized structure that is easy to use or understand: *a structured learning plan* | *The situation has made us aware of the need for a more structured approach to dealing with prisoners' problems.* | **well-structured** *Here are some steps for creating a well-structured document.* | **highly structured** *The social workers' home visits are highly structured, with specific goals and learning objectives.*

**well-run** /,wel 'rʌn/ [adj] a business or organization that is **well-run** is efficient because of good management and organization: *The Klausner is a comfortable well-run hotel.* | *The city's transportation system is clean, safe, and well run.*

**well-ordered** /,wel 'ɔ:dərd/ [adj] a well-ordered place, organization, way of life etc has been carefully organized so that nothing goes wrong, nothing unexpected happens, and everything is where it should be: *Mary has such a well-ordered household – it makes ours look like total chaos.* | *The town was a neat, well-ordered, red brick town dotted with trees.*

**order** /'ɔ:dər/ [n U] a situation in which everything is controlled, well organized, and correctly arranged: *Can we have a bit of order here? Someone straighten those desks out to start with!* | **impose order** (=give something order) *He developed a filing system to try to impose order on the mass of information.*

### 3 when something is not organized well

- ▶ **disorganized**
- ▶ **badly organized**
- ▶ **badly run**
- ▶ **chaotic**
- ▶ **be a mess/be a shambles**
- ▶ **in disarray**

**disorganized** ALSO **disorganised** British /dɪs'ɔ:rgənaɪzd/ [adj] not arranged according to any kind of order or plan: *She gave a long disorganized speech that left everyone confused.* | **totally/completely disorganized** *Her files were completely disorganized – she could never find anything she wanted.* | *a totally disorganized rescue effort*



**badly organized** ALSO **badly organised** British /ˈbædli ˈɔːrɡənəɪzd/ [adj] not well organized – use this about events or activities that are not successful, because they have not been planned well: *The festival was very badly organized – nobody seemed to know what they were doing.* | *There was widespread criticism that the relief operation was slow and badly organized.*

**badly run** /ˈbædli ˈrʌn/ [adj] a business or organization that is **badly run** produces bad results because it is badly managed or organized: *The company is not badly run, but it still has not made a profit.* | *Critics say that the mayor's office is badly run and corrupt.*

**chaotic** /keɪˈɒtɪk/ [adj] extremely disorganized: *The city is a sprawling chaotic metropolis of some eight million residents.* | *Newscasts continued to broadcast images of the chaotic minutes after the shooting.* | *We flew on the day after Christmas and the situation at the airport was completely chaotic.*

**be a mess/be a shambles** /biː ə ˈmes, biː ə ˈʃæmbəlz/ [v phrase] informal if a situation or event is a **mess** or a **shambles**, it is very badly organized or badly controlled, and nothing good or useful is being achieved: *The social security system in this country is a mess.* | **a complete/hopeless etc mess** *The whole conference was a complete mess from start to finish.* | **in a mess/shambles** *The prolonged war has left the nation's economy in a shambles.*

**in disarray** /ɪn ˌdɪsəˈreɪ/ [adv] if a group such as a political party is **in disarray**, it is disorganized and no longer effective, especially because the people who belong to it cannot agree with each other and cannot work together: *The defeated army retreated in disarray.* | **in complete/total etc disarray** *The Democrats were in complete disarray after last year's disastrous elections.* | **throw sth into disarray** (=make it become disorganized) *The chairman's resignation threw the organization into disarray.*

## 4 a disorganized situation

- ▶ chaos
- ▶ confusion
- ▶ disorder

**chaos** /ˈkeɪ-ɒs/ [n U] a situation in which everything or everyone seems to be extremely disorganized or completely out of control: *The earthquake caused widespread chaos throughout the region.* | **in chaos** *When McNamara got the job, the department was in chaos.* | **complete/utter/total etc chaos** *Passengers spoke of complete chaos as the fire spread through the ship.* | **political/social/economic etc chaos** *Zbitski said the reform coalition must find a way to steer the country out of its political and economic chaos.*

**disorder** /dɪsˈɔːrdə/ [n U] formal a situation in which things are disorganized or untidy, or people are disorganized and out of control **in disorder** *After several hours of fierce fighting, the rebel troops retreated in disorder.* | *The entire apartment was in disorder, but nothing seemed to have been stolen.* | **civil/social/public disorder** *The country's civil war came at the end of a long period of social disorder.*

**confusion** /kənˈfjuːʒən/ [n U] a situation in which no one is sure what is happening and there is a lot of noise and activity: *The bombers escaped in the confusion following the explosion.* | *We made our way through the noise and confusion of the marketplace to our hotel.*

## 5 someone who always organizes their work, life etc well

- ▶ organized
- ▶ businesslike
- ▶ together

**organized** ALSO **organised** British /ˈɔːrɡənəɪzd/ [adj] *In order to do this job well, you have to be very organized.* | **well-organized** *Well-organized troops have succeeded in recapturing the town.*

**businesslike** /ˈbɪznɪs-laɪk/ [adj] someone who is **businesslike** deals with people effectively and does not waste time on things that are not important: *Ted was friendly but businesslike and very much in charge.* | *Gates gave a brief, businesslike explanation of his plans for the company.* | *The representatives were serious businesslike diplomats who disliked small talk.*

**together** /təˈgeðə/ [adj] informal use this about someone who always thinks clearly and does things in a sensible, organized way that you admire: *You'll have to be a bit more together when you have kids.* | *Rosie's a really together person – she'll be great as the coordinator.*

## 6 someone who organizes their work, life etc badly

- ▶ disorganized
- ▶ not very (well) organized
- ▶ sb hasn't got it together/sb doesn't have it together

**disorganized** /dɪsˈɔːrɡənəɪzd/ [adj] *Graham's far too disorganized to be a good teacher.* | *I'm sorry I'm so disorganized – I just haven't had time to get everything ready.* | **completely/hopelessly disorganized** *It's no use asking her to do anything – she's completely disorganized.*

**not very (well) organized** /ˌnɒt veri (wel) ˈɔːrɡənəɪzd/ [v phrase] especially spoken use this to say that someone does not organize their work, life etc very well. **Not very organized** is not as strong as **disorganized**: *He's a nice guy, but he's not very organized and he forgets a lot of things.* | *I'm not a very organized person – maybe you should ask somebody else to make the arrangements.*

**sb hasn't got it together/sb doesn't have it together** / (sb) ˌhæzənt ɡɒt ɪt təˈgeðə/ -ɡaɪt-, (sb) ˌdʌzənt hæv ɪt təˈgeðə/ informal use this about someone who has not organized their work, life etc in a sensible way and therefore has been unable to be successful: *He hasn't got it together enough to go out and get a job.* | *Kim has to do all the wedding planning, because her fiancé just doesn't have it together.*

## out/outside

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ in/inside  
▶ to not be at home see **home**

## 1 not inside a building

- ▶ outside
- ▶ outdoors/out of doors
- ▶ out
- ▶ in the open air

**outside** /aʊtˈsaɪd/ [adv] *When I woke up it was still dark outside.* | *It's such a nice day. Why don't you*



*play outside?* | *Outside, joggers in shorts and t-shirts ran by.*

**out** /aʊt/ [adv] **out in/under/there etc** *Parents stood out in the rain waiting to collect their children from school. | We camped and slept out under the stars every night. | What's that dog doing out there in our yard?*

**outdoors/out of doors** /aʊt'dɔːrɪz, aʊt əv 'dɔːrɪz/ [adv] not inside any buildings – use this especially to talk about pleasant or healthy things that you do outside: *We often eat outdoors on summer evenings. | Kids should spend as much time out of doors as possible. | Move the pots outdoors as soon as there is no more danger of frost.*

**in the open air** /ɪn ði ˌəʊpən 'eə/ [adv] not inside a building, but outside where the air is fresh: *Mexicans traditionally dry chillies in the open air. | out in the open air It was nice to be out in the open air after being stuck in the office all day.*

## 2 outside a place, country, organization etc

- ▶ outside
- ▶ the outside world
- ▶ out of

**outside** ALSO **outside of** American /aʊt'saɪd, aʊt'saɪd ɒv/ [prep] *It was the Emperor's first journey outside Japan since 1921. | This is the only museum of its kind outside London. | He is well-regarded even outside of the company.*

**out of** /'aʊt ɒv/ [prep] not in the place where you usually are: *She'd been out of the country for three months, traveling in Europe. | The prisoners spend only four hours a day out of their cells.*

**the outside world** /ði ˌaʊtsaɪd 'wɜːrld/ [n phrase] the rest of the world, which you do not know about or do not have many connections with, because you only know a particular small place and small group of people: *At the time, the country prevented citizens from having any relations with the outside world. | Many of the prisoners have no contact at all with the outside world. | Telephone and cable lines link your home office to the outside world.*

## 3 close to a place, town etc, but not in it

- ▶ outside
- ▶ out of

**outside** ALSO **outside of** American /aʊt'saɪd, aʊt'saɪd ɒv/ [prep] *Most of the development is outside the city centre. | He first played hockey on frozen ponds outside of town. | just outside (=very close to a place) The university is situated on a hill just outside the city. | two miles/three kilometres etc outside (=two miles etc away from a place) The train stopped three miles outside Doncaster.*

**out of** /'aʊt ɒv/ [prep] **two miles/three kilometres etc out of** (=two miles etc away from a place) *The car broke down just a few miles out of town. | ten minutes/two hours etc out of* *Mason's farm is about ten minutes' drive out of the town of Taber.*

## 4 not in a room or building but close to it

- ▶ outside
- ▶ out

**outside** ALSO **outside of** American /aʊt'saɪd, aʊt'saɪd ɒv/ [adv/prep] *Could you wait outside,*

*please?* | *Some people were collecting for charity outside of the supermarket. | A crowd of people were standing outside the theatre. | just outside (=very close to a room or building) The car was parked just outside the house, on the driveway.*

**out** /aʊt/ [adv] **out here/there/in etc** *You go on in. I'll wait out here. | Leave your coat out in the hallway.*

## 5 moving or looking away from the inside of something

- ▶ out
- ▶ out of
- ▶ outside
- ▶ out
- ▶ outwards

**out** /aʊt/ [adv] moving or looking away from the inside of a place, building, container etc: *Janice opened the door and looked out. | Two firemen carried his body out and laid it on the ground. | When I dropped my bag, some of my money must have fallen out. | out came/jumped/fell etc I heard meowing, opened the trunk of the car, and out jumped a thin black cat.*

**out of** /'aʊt ɒv/ [prep] moving or looking away from the inside of a place, building, container etc: *She's coming out of the office now. | Don't lean so far out of the window. It's dangerous. | Thousands of refugees are now streaming out of the city.*

**outside** /aʊt'saɪd, 'aʊtsaɪd/ [adv/prep] out of a building or room: *Why don't you go outside and get some fresh air? | I walked outside to the car. | The police asked each person in turn to step outside the room for questioning.*

**out** ALSO **out of** /aʊt, 'aʊt ɒv/ [prep] **out the door/window** moving or looking out of the door or window: *She ran out the door and down the street. | If you look out of the bedroom window, you can see the ocean. | Hey, look out the window! See the hot-air balloon?*

**outwards** British /**outward** American /'aʊtwərd(z)/ [adv] away from the inside or centre, towards the outside: *The windows open outward. | As the plane exploded, the metal of the fuselage was blown outwards. | London is expanding outwards at an alarming rate, swallowing up large areas of beautiful countryside.*

## 6 on or covering the outside of something

- ▶ external
- ▶ outer

**external** /ɪk'stɜːrnl/ [adj only before noun] *The external walls of the castle are beginning to crumble. | Most backpacks today have internal rather than external frames | There are no external signs of injury.*

**outer** /'aʊtə/ [adj only before noun] **outer skin/layer/wall/shell etc** on the outside of something: *Boil the beans for ten minutes and then remove the tough outer skin. | the rocks that make up the outer layers of the Earth's surface | the outer wall of the temple*

## 7 the part of something that you see from the outside

- ▶ the outside
- ▶ the exterior

**the outside** /ði 'aʊtsaɪd/ [n singular] *The outside is green, the inside is blue. | + of The outside of the house needs painting. | on the outside The emergency blankets are lined with plastic on the outside*



and paper on the inside. | **from the outside** *The door can only be locked from the outside.*

**the exterior** /ði ɪk'stɪəriər/ [n singular] the outside part or surface of a building, vehicle etc – used especially in technical contexts: *The building has an attractive wood exterior.* | + **of** *The exterior of Durham cathedral is one of the most magnificent in England.* | *Clean the exterior of the car thoroughly before applying paint.*

## 8 happening or existing outside a building rather than inside

- ▶ **outside**
- ▶ **open-air**
- ▶ **outdoor**

**outside** /'aʊtsaɪd/ [adj only before noun] **outside toilet/staircase/door etc** one that is outside or on the outside of a building: *When my dad was growing up, they only had an outside toilet.* | *You reach the apartment by going up an outside staircase at the back of the building.*

**outdoor** /,aʊt'dɔːr/ [adj only before noun] happening, existing, used outside etc: *The hotel has an outdoor swimming pool.* | *The program of outdoor activities includes skiing, climbing, and hiking.* | *Younger volunteers tend to prefer outdoor work.*

**open-air** /,əʊpən 'eər/ [adj only before noun] **open-air cafe/restaurant/market/meeting/concert etc** one that is outside, especially because it is pleasant to be outside: *We had lunch at an open-air cafe in the city square.* | *There's a big open-air market there on Saturdays.* | *In summer there are open-air concerts and theatre performances in the park.*

## 9 coming from outside a country or organization

- ▶ **outside**
- ▶ **outsider**
- ▶ **external**

**outside** /'aʊtsaɪd/ [adj only before noun] **outside consultants/workers/observers etc** people who do not belong to a particular company or organization: *Outside observers believe that the election was conducted fairly.* | *There were seven applicants for the position, including three outside candidates.* | *The government uses outside contractors for some of the work.*

**external** /ɪk'stɜːnl/ [adj only before noun] **external interference/pressure/forces etc** from outside a particular country or organization: *Without external pressure, it is unlikely the civil rights abuses would have stopped.* | *An external auditor is brought in to examine the accounts.*

**outsider** /aʊt'saɪdə/ [n C] a person who does not belong in a particular group or organization or who is not accepted by it: *An outsider, for example someone from another school district, should evaluate the teachers.* | *The university library is closed to outsiders.* | *We don't want outsiders getting involved in our local politics.*

# owe

## RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **borrow, lend, pay, money**

## 1 to owe money to someone

- ▶ **owe**
- ▶ **be in debt**
- ▶ **be overdrawn**
- ▶ **be in the red**
- ▶ **be in arrears**
- ▶ **be behind with**

**owe** /əʊ/ [v T] if you **owe** someone money, you have to pay them, either because you borrowed money from them or because you got something from them and have not yet paid for it: *The business collapsed, owing \$50 million.* | *His job was to phone people who owed money and demand immediate payment.* | **owe sb sth** *You still owe me \$5.* | **owe sth to sb** *We owe a lot of money to the bank.* | **owe sb sth for sth** *How much do we owe you for the milk?*

**be in debt** /biː ɪn 'det/ [v phrase] if you **are in debt**, you owe a lot of money and you have difficulty paying it: *The helpline offers financial advice to people who are in debt.* | **get into debt** (=start being in debt) *We got into debt when my wife lost her job.* | **be £1000/\$2000 etc in debt** (=owe that amount) *The report showed that most students were over £1000 in debt on leaving college.* | **be heavily in debt** (=owe a very large amount of money) *Karen was forced to give up her job to look after her daughter, and the family is now heavily in debt.*

**be overdrawn** /biː ,əʊvər'drɔːn/ [v phrase] to owe money to your bank because you have spent more than you had in your bank account: *I'm always overdrawn at the end of the month.* | **be \$100/£200 etc overdrawn** *The bank wrote to tell us we were \$500 overdrawn.*

**be in the red** /biː ɪn ðə 'red/ [v phrase] to have spent more than you have earned: *My son's bank account is usually in the red.* | *After five quarters in the red, the business will soon be profitable.* | **be deep in the red** (=owe a lot more than you have) *Overseas payments could keep the country deep in the red for the next decade.*

**be in arrears** /biː ɪn ə'rɪəz/ [v phrase] to have not paid money, such as rent, that you should pay at a particular time every month, year etc – used especially in official or legal documents: *Two out of three tenants are in arrears.* | **be 6 months/3 weeks etc in arrears** *The number of mortgages over 12 months in arrears is rising.* | **be £1000/\$200 etc in arrears** *The country is reported to be \$6 billion in arrears on its \$115 billion debt.* | + **with/on** *The courts can obtain payments for those in arrears with consumer credit agreements.*

**be behind with** /biː br'haɪnd wɪð/ [v phrase] to have not paid an amount that you should pay regularly at the right time: *I have no money in my bank account, and I'm behind with my rent.* | **fall behind with sth** *Unemployment is the major cause of people falling behind with their mortgage repayments.*

## 2 to owe a lot of money

- ▶ **be deep/heavily in debt**
- ▶ **be up to your neck/ears in debt**

**be deep/heavily in debt** /biː ,diːp, ,hevɪli ɪn 'det/ [v phrase] to owe a lot more money than you can pay: *When my father died we discovered that he was*



*heavily in debt. | A disastrous attempt to expand left the airline deep in debt. | + to The country is already heavily in debt to foreign banks.*

**be up to your neck/ears in debt** /bi: ʌp tə ʒɔ:ˈnek, ʔəˈz in ˈdet/ [v phrase] informal to owe very large sums of money that you cannot pay: *Knowing that I was up to my ears in debt, Edwin offered to help me out. | When their business failed, they found themselves up to their necks in debt.*

### 3 to begin to owe money

- ▶ get into debt
- ▶ default
- ▶ run up a debt

**get into debt** /ˌget ɪntə ˈdet/ [v phrase] *The only way we could avoid getting into debt was to borrow money from our parents. | get heavily into debt* (=begin to owe a lot of money) *They got so heavily into debt that they couldn't even pay the interest on their loans.*

**run up a debt** /ˌrʌn ʌp ə ˈdet/ [v phrase] to allow your debts to increase quickly, especially by continuing to spend money that you do not really have: *The government has run up an unrepayable debt of \$6 billion. | run up debts* *I'm not in the habit of running up debts. | His son was wild and irresponsible and had run up debts that he expected his father to pay.*

**default** /drɪˈfɔ:lt/ [v l] to not pay back a debt that you should pay according to the law: *If the purchaser defaults, the house becomes the property of the savings and loan company. | + on* *In those days, anyone who defaulted on a loan was put in prison. — default* [n C/U] *Loans are often refused to poorer borrowers because the risk of default is greater.*

### 4 money that someone owes

- ▶ debt
- ▶ borrowings
- ▶ overdraft
- ▶ IOU
- ▶ liabilities

**debt** /det/ [n C/U] money that you owe, especially a large amount: *Debt is one of the main social problems of our time. | + of* *The government now has debts of \$2.5 billion. | pay off/repay a debt* (=pay all the money that you owe) *It took us three years to pay off all our debts. | write off a debt* (=agree that it will not and does not need to be repaid) *He protected less profitable state farms by writing off their debts. | foreign debt* (=money owed by foreign countries) *To pay the interest on our foreign debt, we will have to import less. | a bad debt* (=a debt that will never be repaid) *Lenders must try and protect themselves against bad debts.*

**overdraft** /ˈəʊvəˈdra:ft/-dræft/ [n C] an amount of money that you owe to your bank when you have spent more money that you had in your bank account: *I've already got an enormous overdraft. | a £100/\$1500 etc overdraft* *When he left college, he had a \$3000 overdraft.*

**liabilities** /ˌlaɪəˈbɪlɪtiz/ [n plural] the debts that a company, government etc is legally responsible to pay – used especially in legal and business contexts: *The chart shows the movements in the company's liabilities and assets during a particular trading period. | US external net liabilities rose throughout the 1980s.*

**borrowings** /ˈbɒrəʊɪŋz/ ˈbɔ:ˌ, ˈbɔ:ˌ/ [n plural] the total amount of money that a company has borrowed and owes – used in business contexts: *Borrowings at the end of the year amounted to*

*nearly \$27 million. | The company was now so large it could increase its borrowings to almost any figure it chose.*

**IOU** /ˌaɪ əʊ ˈju:/ [n C] a note that you write saying that you owe someone money or that you will pay for something later – often used by journalists as an informal word for a legal agreement in which one business or organization owes another money: *Essentially, a bond is an IOU. | give sb an IOU* *There was anger among farmers, who were being given IOUs instead of cash for their crops.*

### 5 when debts have not been paid

- ▶ unpaid
- ▶ outstanding
- ▶ due
- ▶ owing

**unpaid** /ˌʌnˈpeɪd-/ [adj] *She left a number of unpaid bills when she went back home. | The card holder is liable for any unpaid debts. | go/remain unpaid* *Last month they owed £500. This went unpaid and the arrears will total £1000 by December.*

**due** /dju: ˌdu:/ [adj not before noun] an amount of money that is due should be paid now: *The computer print-out shows the name and address of the buyer, the quantity ordered and the amount due. | Million dollar interest payments will be due in two years.*

**outstanding** /aʊtˈstændɪŋ/ [adj] an amount of money that is outstanding is still owed to someone: *The government plans to reduce its outstanding debt, freeing capital for investment. | The amount outstanding on your house mortgage and any other loans will be counted as liabilities.*

**owing** /ˈəʊɪŋ/ [adj not before noun] an amount of money that is owing is still left to be paid: *The total amount owing at the end of ten years will be over \$20,000. | Most of the money has been repaid but there is still £5 owing.*

### 6 someone who owes money

- ▶ debtor

**debtor** /ˈdetə-/ [n C] *Some of the debtors cannot afford to pay these high interest rates. | Usually, both creditors and debtors are excluded from the sale. | a debtor company/country* *Debtor countries cannot develop to their full potential while continuing to pay off such massive foreign debts.*

### 7 someone that money is owed to

- ▶ creditor

**creditor** /ˈkredɪtə-/ [n C] *When George inherited some money, the first thing he did was to pay his creditors. | The UN warned creditors to ease Brazil's debt burden or see the country go bankrupt.*

### 8 to not owe any money

- ▶ be in credit
- ▶ solvent
- ▶ be in the black
- ▶ afloat
- ▶ keep your head above water

**be in credit** /bi: ɪn ˈkredɪt/ [v phrase] if your bank account is in credit, there is money in it and you do not owe the bank anything: *I can see from my monthly bank statements whether I'm in credit or not. | remain/stay in credit* *We offer free banking for customers whose accounts remain in credit.*



**be in the black** /bi: ɪn ðə 'blæk/ [v phrase] if someone is **in the black**, they have earned more than they owe or have spent: *The newly reorganized company is now in the black.* | *Our oil and gas operations are comfortably in the black.* | **get sth into the black** *We have to get our account into the black otherwise the bank will never give us a mortgage.*

**keep your head above water** /ki:p jɔ: 'hed əbʌv 'wɔ:tə/ [v phrase] informal to stay out of debt, although it is difficult to do this because you have very little money: *Although I've been out of a job for three months, I've managed to keep my head above water.* | *If I get this raise, we'll just about keep our heads above water until next year.*

**solvent** /'sɒlvənt/ 'sɑ:l- [adj] earning enough money to not have to borrow or get into debt: *We've been financially solvent for the last 5 years.* | *Companies need to know that those with whom they are trading are solvent and can pay for goods and services supplied to them*

**afloat** /ə'fləʊt/ [adv] if a company or organization stays or remains **afloat**, it manages to keep operating because its debts are not so bad that it has to close; if you keep a company or organization **afloat**, you stop it from getting into so much debt that it has to close: *It was the summer of 1991, and I was struggling hard to keep my business afloat.* | *David Henry lent the company \$1bn out of his own personal fortune in order to help it stay afloat.* | *The organization remains afloat by renting out its skilled technicians to other companies.*

## 9 to agree that money that someone owes does not have to be paid

► write off

**write off** /'raɪt 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to officially say that a company or country no longer has to pay a debt, especially because they will probably never be able to pay it **write off sth** *European governments were persuaded to write off the republic's largest debts.* | *A number of the company's debts were written off even before they went bankrupt.* | **write sth off** *We'll never see that money again so we might as well write it off.* — **write-off** /'raɪt ɒf/ [n C] *The corporation is still suffering from \$350 million in losses and write-offs (=amounts of money written off).*

## own

### RELATED WORDS

- on your own *see alone*
- *see also* **have**

## 1 to own something

- own
- have
- possess
- control/have control of
- hold
- have a stake in
- interest

**own** /əʊn/ [v T not in progressive] if you **own** something, especially something big like a house, a car, or a company, it is your property and you have the legal right to have it: *We don't own the apartment, we're just renting it.* | *Clark owns about 40 companies in northern Europe.* | *They stayed in a villa once owned by the writer, Somerset Maugham.* | **privately owned** (=owned by an individual person, not by a company

or government) *In National Parks, although the land is privately owned, there are strict controls on the use of the land.*

**have** ALSO **have got** especially British /hæv, 'hæv 'gɒt/-'gɔ:t/ [v T not in progressive] to own something, especially something that ordinary people are likely to own: *We don't have a T.V.* | *How many of your students have a computer?* | *What kind of car has she got?* | *I've worked hard for everything I've got.*

**possess** /pə'zes/ [v T not in progressive] formal to own something – use this especially in negative sentences to say that someone does not own something that most people own: *Very few families in this area possess a telephone.* | *He never wore a suit – I don't think he possessed one.* | *Because of his gambling, he lost everything he possessed.*

**control/have control of** /kən'trəʊl, hæv kən'trəʊl v/ [v T/v phrase] to own a larger part of a company than other people so that you have power to make decisions about that company: *As well as owning Mirror Group Newspapers, the Maxwell Corporation also controlled several other businesses.* | *The Johnson family has effective control of the company, owning almost 60% of the shares.*

**hold** /həʊld/ [v T] to own part of a company because you own a number of the equal parts into which it is divided: *She works for Le Monde, where the staff hold a significant stake in the company.* | *a situation in which a husband and wife both hold shares in a family company* — **holding** [n C] *Mr Davis has a 30% holding in (=owns 30% of) Montague Enterprises.*

**have a stake in** /hæv ə 'steɪk ɪn/ [v phrase not in progressive] to own part of a company and therefore be able to have a share in the money it makes: *Labatt beer has a 45% stake in the Blue Jays baseball team.* | *She has a stake in her husband's company, which she will have to give up if they divorce.*

**interest** /'ɪntrɪst/ [n C] if a person, company, or government has an **interest** in a business, they own part of that business + **in** *The bank has interests in several companies, including a 15% share of Morgan's Brewery.* | **controlling interest** (=a large enough part of the company or business to give you the power to make decisions about it) *Although the government has made some shares in National Oil Products available, it intends to maintain its controlling interest.*

## 2 when someone owns something

- belong to
- be the property of
- be mine/yours/John's etc
- my/your/his etc
- your own
- of your own
- personal

**belong to** /br'lɒŋ tu:/'lɔ:ŋ-/ [v T not in progressive] if something **belongs to** someone, they own it: *This watch belonged to my grandfather.* | *Who does that Walkman belong to?* | *A car believed to belong to the bank robbers was found abandoned yesterday.*

**be the property of** /bi: ðə 'prɒpərti v/-'prɔ:-/ [v phrase] formal to belong to someone – often written on books, clothes etc to show who owns them: *This hymn book is the property of Pitt Street Methodist Church.* | *If he defaults on the loan, the land will become the property of the bank.*

**be mine/yours/John's etc** /bi: 'maɪn/ [v phrase] if something is **mine/yours/John's etc**, it belongs to me, you, John etc: *'Hey, that's my pen!' – 'Sorry! I didn't know it was yours.'* | *'Whose bike is that?' 'It's Martin's.'* | *The money wasn't Sara's to lend you in the first place (=Sara didn't have the right to lend it).*



**my/your/his etc** /maɪ, jɔːr, hɪz/ [determiner] belonging to me, you, him etc: *Please can you move your car? It's blocking my driveway. | I've got a problem with my dishwasher. | My grandmother lives near your place – just around the corner in fact.*

**your own** /jɔːr 'əʊn/ [determiner/pron] belonging to you and not to anyone else: *You can rent skis or you can bring your own. | Joe left the company to set up his own business.*

**of your own** /əv jɔːr 'əʊn/ [adj phrase] a room/car/computer etc **of your own** one that belongs to you and no one else, especially when this is something you want to own: *Our neighbours let us use their garage, but we really need one of our own. | The charity provides accommodation for homeless people, and helps them find homes of their own.*

**personal** /'pɜːsənəl||'pɜːr-/ [adj only before noun] belonging only to you – used especially in official contexts **sb's personal possessions/property/belongings** *The dead man's personal possessions were sent back to his family. | my/their etc own personal* *You can arm and disarm the alarm system using your own personal access code.*

### 3 the person who owns something

- ▶ owner
- ▶ landlord/landlady
- ▶ proprietor
- ▶ householder
- ▶ home-owner

**owner** /'əʊnə/ [n C] the person who owns something: *The previous owner painted the outside of the house yellow. | + of The owners of the company live abroad. | the proud owner of sth He is the proud owner of two Olympic gold medals. | car/dog/home etc owner Car owners are facing a 10% rise in the price of gasoline.*

**landlord/landlady** /'lændlɔːrd, 'lændleɪdi/ [n C] someone who owns a building and is paid money by the people who live in it or use it: *Our landlord has promised to fix the heating by Tuesday. | College accommodation offices provide lists of private landlords and landladies.*

**proprietor** /prə'praɪətə/ [n C] someone who owns and runs a business, especially a small business such as a shop or a restaurant: *Eddy Shah, the former national newspaper proprietor | My father had fallen victim to an unscrupulous garage proprietor. | + of As proprietors of the general store, Mr and Mrs Stacey knew everything that went on in the town.*

**householder** /'haʊs,həʊldə/ [n C] someone who owns or lives in a house – used especially in official or legal contexts: *The police are giving advice to householders on how to improve the security of their homes. | Householders and tradesmen both use the refuse dump to dispose of their garbage.*

**home-owner** /'həʊm ,əʊnə/ [n C] someone who owns their own home: *The latest rise in interest rates is bad news for home-owners. | The latest trend is for home-owners to carry out improvements before selling their properties.*

### 4 the things that someone owns

- ▶ property
- ▶ possessions
- ▶ things
- ▶ belongings
- ▶ assets
- ▶ worldly goods

**property** /'prɒpə'ti||'prɑː-/ [n U] things someone owns, especially large expensive things such as houses, land, or cars: *Some of the stolen property was discovered in an empty warehouse. |*

*school/church/army etc property The boys have been charged with damaging school property. | private property Many state documents were considered as the officer's private property.*

**possessions** /pə'zeʃənz/ [n plural] all the things that a person owns, which they keep in their home or carry with them: *They lost all their possessions in the floods. | personal possessions Prisoners are allowed no personal possessions such as photographs of their families. | sb's most treasured/cherished/prized possessions One of my most treasured possessions is a small book of prayers.*

**things** spoken ALSO **stuff** spoken informal /θɪŋz, 'stʌf/ [n plural] things such as clothes, records, books, furniture etc that you own **sb's things/stuff** *She always leaves her things all over the floor. | I don't how know I'm going to fit all my stuff into the new apartment.*

**belongings** /br'lɒŋɪŋz||br'lɔːŋ-/ [n plural] things you own such as clothes, equipment, bags etc, especially things you take with you when you are travelling somewhere: *They packed all their belongings into the car and left the city that night. | personal belongings It doesn't cost much to insure your personal belongings.*

**assets** /'æsets/ [n plural] property that a person or a company owns and which they would be able to sell if they needed money – used especially in legal or business contexts: *The company has mining assets worth 8 billion Rand. | freeze sb's assets (=not allow them to sell them) The government announced that it had frozen the assets of three senior bank officials.*

**worldly goods** /wɜːrldli 'ɡʊdz/ [n plural] all the things that you own – use this especially as a joke when you do not own much: *Two old chairs, a broken jug, and half a candle: these were all his worldly goods. | All her worldly goods were contained in four cardboard boxes.*

### 5 to say you have a right to be the legal owner or something

- ▶ lay claim to
- ▶ stake your claim

**lay claim to** /,leɪ 'kleɪm tuː/ [v phrase] to say that you have a right to own something, especially something that is owned by someone else: *Both Britain and Argentina lay claim to the Falkland Islands. | A stranger who said he was my father's brother had arrived to lay claim to his fortune.*

**stake your claim** /,steɪk jɔːr 'kleɪm/ [v phrase] to say publicly that you believe you have a right to own something, especially when other people also say they have a right to own it: *If you want some of the furniture, now's the time to stake your claim.*

Pp

pain

#### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to reduce pain see **reduce** (2)
- ▶ see also **hurt/injure, ill/sick, illness/disease, suffer, medical treatment, doctor, drugs**



## 1 pain

- ▶ pain
- ▶ ache
- ▶ headache/ toothache/ backache/ stomach ache
- ▶ aches and pains
- ▶ spasm
- ▶ twinge

**pain** /peɪn/ [n C/U] the feeling you have when part of your body hurts: *The pain is getting worse.* | *You won't feel any pain during the operation.* | *He told the doctor he was suffering from chest pains.* | **a pain in your chest/leg/back etc** *In college, Durban began to suffer from headaches and pain in his arms and legs* | **severe/excruciating pain** (=very bad pain) *A slipped disc can cause severe back pain.* | **ease the pain** (=make you feel less pain) *The drug is often used to ease the pain of dying cancer patients.* | **labor pains (American) / labour pains (British)** (=before giving birth) *Kerry had to drive herself to the hospital when the labor pains began.*

**ache** /eɪk/ [n C] a pain that continues for a long time but is not very sharp: *The ache in my leg muscles had almost gone.* | **dull ache** (=a continuous annoying ache) *Lisa felt a dull ache spreading up her arm.*

**headache/toothache/backache/stomach ache** /'hedeɪk, 'tu:θ-eɪk, 'bækeɪk, 'stʌmək eɪk/ [n C/U] a continuous pain in a part of your body **have/get a headache** *I always get a headache when I've been using the computer.* | **have toothache/backache/stomach ache** *British I'm not surprised you have stomach ache – you eat too fast.* | **have a toothache/a backache/a stomach ache** *American I had a backache after fifteen minutes of shovelling snow.* | **a splitting headache** (=a very bad headache) *We were planning to go out last night, but Marcia had a splitting headache.*

**aches and pains** /eɪks ən 'peɪnz/ [n phrase] many small pains which you feel at the same time, especially when you move, for example as the result of too much exercise or growing old: *Grandma said that apart from a few aches and pains she was feeling quite well.* | *Jenny ran slower and slower, complaining all the way of various aches and pains.*

**spasm** /'spæzəm/ [n C] a sudden sharp pain which makes your body or part of your body shake uncontrollably for a short time: *He lay on the ground, breathless and frightened, waiting for the next spasm.* | **spasm of pain** *A spasm of pain twisted Cheviot's face.* | **muscle spasm** *The muscle spasms started in his lower left leg and spread upwards.*

**twinge** /twɪndʒ/ [n C] a sudden but not severe pain that comes and then disappears quickly: *I'd had the odd twinge now and again, but my heart-attack was totally unexpected.* | **twinge of pain/rheumatism etc** *George felt a twinge of pain in his ankle from when he had slipped on the ice.*

## 2 when a part of your body feels painful

- ▶ painful
- ▶ sore
- ▶ tender
- ▶ hurt
- ▶ ache
- ▶ sting
- ▶ throb

**painful** /'peɪnfəl/ [adj] a part of your body that feels painful makes you feel pain: *Jim's knee was still painful where he had fallen on it.* | *The child suffered painful stomach cramps and vomiting after drinking one of the contaminated drinks.*

**sore** /sɔːr/ [adj] a part of your body that is sore hurts when you touch or use it, and is often red: *His eyes looked red and sore, as if he had been rubbing them.* | *Martin was unable to score at all in the game, complaining of a sore knee.* | **sore throat** *She missed more than ten performances that year due to a persistent sore throat and cough.*

**tender** /'tendər/ [adj] a part of the body that is tender is painful when it is touched: *My mouth was tender and swollen where he had hit me.* | *Now I'm going to press down on several places around your knee, and you tell me when it feels tender.*

**hurt** /hɜːrt/ [v I] if a part of your body hurts, you feel pain in it, for example because you have hit it or cut it, or because you are ill: *My neck felt stiff and my shoulder hurt.* | *I fell and banged my knee, and it really hurts.*

**ache** /eɪk/ [v I] if a part of your body aches, you feel a pain in it that is continuous but not very strong – use this about pains in your arms, legs, or back, or in your head or stomach: *My arms ached from carrying all the groceries.* | *She felt hot and her head was beginning to ache.* | *I went to dance class last week, and I've been aching ever since.*

**sting** /stɪŋ/ [v I] to hurt with a sudden sharp pain for a short time – use this about your eyes or your skin: *The smoke made our eyes sting.* | *His cheek stung where his mother had slapped him.*

**throb** /θrɒb/ [v I] if a part of your body throbs you feel pain that seems to get stronger and weaker in a regular repeated pattern: *By late afternoon my head was throbbing, and I couldn't see straight.* | *He limped heavily, nursing his throbbing ankle.* | **a throbbing pain** *I felt a throbbing pain in my left shin, and pulled up my trouser leg to see what was causing it.*

## 3 to feel pain

- ▶ feel/have a pain in
- ▶ be in agony
- ▶ be in pain

**feel/have a pain in** /fi:l, hæv ə 'peɪn ɪn/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have a pain in a particular part of your body: *She came into casualty complaining that she had a pain in her side.* | *The next morning, after feeling a sharp pain in his fingers, Gonzalez was treated for frostbite at City Hospital.*

**be in pain** /bi: ɪn 'peɪn/ [v phrase] to be experiencing a lot of pain: *Young children cry if they are in pain, if they are hungry or if they are left alone.* | *Someone was crying, as if they were in pain.* | **be in constant pain** (=be in pain all the time) *Some of these patients are very sick and in constant pain.* | **be in a lot of pain/be in great pain** *Caroline's been in a lot of pain since the operation.*

**be in agony** /bi: ɪn 'æɡəni/ [v phrase] to feel a lot of very severe pain: *He was in agony. We had to carry him up the stairs.* | *My mother lived for four more days, but she was in agony.*

## 4 when something makes someone feel pain

- ▶ hurt
- ▶ sting
- ▶ irritate
- ▶ agonizing/excruciating
- ▶ be agony

**hurt** /hɜːrt/ [v I/T] if something or someone hurts you, they make you feel pain: *Did it hurt when they stuck the needle in?* | *Stop it – you're hurting me.*



**sting** /stɪŋ/ [v I/T] to cause a sudden sharp pain on your skin or in your eyes for a short time: *The anti-septic might sting a little.* | *The smoke stung my eyes.*

**irritate** /'ɪrɪteɪt/ [v T] if a substance irritates a part of your body, especially your eyes or your skin, it makes it become sore: *The pollen irritated my eyes, which were red and streaming with tears.* | *Nineteen percent of women will still use a beauty product, even if it irritates their skin.* — **irritation** /'ɪrɪ'teɪʃən/ [n U] *Stop using the cream immediately if it causes irritation.*

**agonizing/excruciating** /'æɡənaɪzɪŋ, ɪk'skruːʃɪeɪtɪŋ/ [adj] if pain or a particular movement is agonizing or excruciating, it is extremely strong so that you are almost unable to move or do something: *The pain moved to my elbow, and it became agonizing to even lift my arm.* | *The excruciating pain in his kidneys made him gasp.*

**be agony** /biː 'æɡəni/ [v phrase] especially British, informal if something you do or something someone does to you is agony, it hurts a lot: *It was agony having my tooth removed – I don't think the dentist knew what he was doing.* | *Climbing five flights of stairs with all those bags was absolute bloody agony.*

## 5 when there is no pain

- ▶ not hurt
- ▶ not feel a thing
- ▶ painless

**not hurt** /nɒt 'hɜːrt/ [v phrase] if something does not hurt, it is not painful: *I twisted my ankle a little, but it doesn't hurt.* | *Don't worry - it's a very quick procedure and it won't hurt.*

**painless** /'peɪnləs/ [adj] something that is painless does not hurt – use this especially when someone is worried that it might hurt: *The operation is simple and painless.*

**not feel a thing** /nɒt ˈfiːl ə 'θɪŋ/ [v phrase] spoken to not feel any pain at all: *Don't worry about the injection – you won't feel a thing.* | *The guys who were fighting were so drunk, I'm sure they didn't feel a thing.*

# paint

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **draw, picture, colour/color, pattern, decorate, art/culture**

## 1 to paint pictures

- ▶ paint

**paint** /peɪnt/ [v I/T] to make a picture of someone or something, by putting paint on a surface with a brush: *Geraint was sitting on the beach, painting the seagulls and the fishing boats.* | *The exhibition focuses on the urban pictures painted by Camille Pissarro in the last decade of his career.* | **paint a picture (of)** *I'm going to paint a picture of the church.* | **paint in oils/watercolours etc** *The pictures in Paul Gunn's exhibition were all landscapes, most beautifully painted in oils.* — **painting** [n U] the activity of painting pictures: *I'm not very good at painting.* | *a painting class*

## 2 someone who paints pictures

- ▶ painter
- ▶ artist

**painter** /'peɪntə/ [n C] someone who paints pictures: *This is by the great Spanish painter, Goya.* | *Michelangelo, sculptor, painter, architect, and poet, died in 1564.* | **portrait painter** (=someone who paints pictures of people) *Sir Henry Raeburn, the famous Scots portrait painter* | **landscape painter** (=someone who paints pictures of places, the countryside etc) *Turner was probably the greatest landscape painter that England has ever produced.*

**artist** /'ɑːrtɪst/ [n C] someone who produces works of art, especially paintings or drawings: *an exhibition of works by Italian artists* | *At that time Picasso was a struggling artist, little known outside Paris.* | *We asked a local artist to come and show her work to the students.*

## 3 to paint walls/doors/rooms etc

- ▶ paint
- ▶ redecorate
- ▶ decorate
- ▶ respray

**paint** /peɪnt/ [v I/T] to put paint on walls, doors, pieces of furniture etc: *I'm going to paint the bathroom tomorrow.* | **paint sth blue/red/white etc** *What colour did you paint the doors?* | *The walls were painted tomato red, with matching red drapes.*

**decorate** /'dekəreɪt/ [v I/T] especially British to paint the inside of a house or put paper on the walls: *They've just finished decorating the kitchen.* | *We spent all weekend decorating.* | **have sth decorated** (=pay someone to decorate it) *Mum had the whole house decorated before she moved in.*

**redecorate** /rɪː'dekəreɪt/ [v T] to change the paint or paper on the walls of a house or room **redecorate sth** *When they first moved in, they completely redecorated the whole house.* | **have sth redecorated** (=pay someone to redecorate it) *We're thinking of having our house redecorated – can you recommend anyone?*

**respray** /rɪː'spreɪ/ [v T] to change the colour of a car by putting new paint on it: *The thieves had resprayed the truck and changed the license plates.* | *After the accident I took the car to a garage to have it resprayed.*

## 4 someone who paints walls, houses etc as their job

- ▶ painter
- ▶ decorator

**painter** /'peɪntə/ [n C] someone who paints walls, houses etc as their job: *The painters are upstairs painting the offices at the moment.* | **house painter** *Adolf Hitler worked as a house painter in Austria before becoming involved in politics.*

**decorator** /'dekəreɪtə/ [n C] someone whose job is to paint houses and put paper on the walls inside: *The decorators have left their ladders and paints all over the house – it's a real mess.* | *We wanted the work to be done properly, so we decided to get the decorators in.*

## 5 words for describing something that has been painted

- ▶ painted

**painted** /'peɪntɪd/ [adj] *On the shelf there was a painted statue of the Virgin Mary.* | *The temple was decorated with brightly painted figures and bits of colored glass.* | **hand-painted** (=painted by a person, not a machine) *a beautiful hand-painted vase* | **painted blue/green etc** *The front door was painted*



yellow. | **be painted in sth** beautiful jewel boxes painted in distinctive shades of red, yellow, blue, green | a row of humble fisherman's cottages, painted in pastel tones of pink, ochre, and yellow | **+ with** The vases were painted with pictures of flowers and butterflies.

# part

## RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **piece, partly, consist of**

## 1 a part of an object/substance/area

- |                     |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| ▶ <b>part</b>       | ▶ <b>constituent</b> |
| ▶ <b>bit</b>        | ▶ <b>portion</b>     |
| ▶ <b>piece</b>      | ▶ <b>section</b>     |
| ▶ <b>component</b>  | ▶ <b>segment</b>     |
| ▶ <b>ingredient</b> |                      |

**part** /pɑːrt/ [n C] When you have filled in the form, keep the top part and send the other part to the bank. | All our replacement parts are guaranteed, if you have your car serviced with us each year. | **+ of** What part of Russia are you from? | This is the widest part of the river. | Malaria is still common in many parts of Africa.

**bit** /bɪt/ [n C] especially British, spoken a small part of an object or area: 'Would you like a slice of cake?' 'I'll just have a little bit, please.' | **+ of the bit of the garden** where the fruit trees are | I found some bits of glass in my sandwich.

**piece** /piːs/ [n C] one of several different parts that must be joined together to make something: a 1000-piece jigsaw puzzle | **in pieces** (=as separate pieces) The equipment had to be taken apart and transported in pieces.

**component** /kəm'pəʊnənt/ [n C] one of the separate parts of a machine or a system, that is necessary to make the machine or system work: The factory makes aircraft engine components. | All the components should be tested before they are assembled. | **+ of** Gaining confidence is a major component of developing leadership skills.

**ingredient** /ɪn'ɡriːdiənt/ [n C] one of the types of food that are used to make a dish or a meal: Weigh all the ingredients before you start. | a list of ingredients | The main ingredients can be prepared and frozen in advance. | **+ for** Coconut is a basic ingredient for many curries and other Asian dishes.

**constituent** /kən'stɪtʃuənt/ [n C] formal one of the chemical substances that something is made of: Scientists have to break the compound down into its constituents in order to analyze it. | **+ of** Magnesium and sodium are the main constituents of salt.

**portion** /'pɔːʃən/ [n C] a part of something larger, especially a part that is different from the other parts – used especially in a technical context: Fuel is carried in the lower portion of the rocket. | **+ of** Surgeons have had to remove portions of his stomach and intestine. | The research suggests we only use a small portion of our brains at any one time.

**section** /'sekʃən/ [n C] a part of something that is clearly different and separate from the other parts **+ of** The final section of this chapter will deal with recent developments. | First class seats are in the front section of the plane. | The disease spread through the poorer sections of the city.

**segment** /'segmənt/ [n C] a part of something such as a fruit, insect etc that is naturally divided, or a

part of something that has been divided into separate, roughly equal parts: Decorate the cake with orange segments. | An ant's body is divided into three distinct segments. | **+ of** Each sales team targets its efforts at a particular segment of the general population.

## 2 part of a total amount or number

- |                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| ▶ <b>proportion</b> | ▶ <b>percentage</b> |
| ▶ <b>fraction</b>   |                     |

**proportion** /prə'pɔːʃən/ [n C] a part of an amount or number – use this when you are comparing the part with the whole amount or number **+ of** What proportion of your income do you spend on food? | **high/large etc proportion** The new jobs would largely be unskilled and a high proportion would be in inner city areas. | A significant proportion of the elderly are dependent on the basic state pension. | **small/tiny proportion** We get a small proportion of our funding from the government.

**fraction** /'frækʃən/ [n C] a small part of an amount or number, especially a very small part **+ of** Employees' salaries are just a fraction of the total cost of the project. | Faxes are expensive, when you consider you can send emails at a fraction of the cost (=for very much less money). | **small/tiny fraction** a problem that affects only a small fraction of the total population

**percentage** /pə'sentɪdʒ/ [n C] a part of an amount or number that can be measured and shown exactly compared to the total **+ of** What percentage of our students passed the exam? | The percentage of pensioners living below the poverty line has increased by 15% in the last four years. | **high/large percentage** A high percentage of the coffee they produce goes to the US. | **small percentage** Only a small percentage of African American employees were considered for promotion.

## 3 part of a story/book/film/play etc

- |                     |                  |
|---------------------|------------------|
| ▶ <b>part</b>       | ▶ <b>scene</b>   |
| ▶ <b>bit</b>        | ▶ <b>extract</b> |
| ▶ <b>episode</b>    | ▶ <b>excerpt</b> |
| ▶ <b>instalment</b> | ▶ <b>clip</b>    |
| ▶ <b>chapter</b>    |                  |

**part** /pɑːrt/ [n C] Jane Austen's 'Pride and Prejudice', adapted for radio in six parts | **+ of** I've finished the first part of my thesis. | **+ about** Did you understand the part about switching the modem speed? | **Part One/Part 2 etc** (=one of the main parts that a book, TV story etc is divided into) Part One ends with the death of the hero's father.

**bit** /bɪt/ [n C] British spoken a small part of a story or film: My favourite bit is when they try to escape. | **+ of** Some bits of the book are actually quite funny.

**episode** /'epɪsəʊd/ [n C] a part of a story on radio or television that is told in separate parts, usually weekly: That was one of the best episodes – I wish I'd got it on tape. | Brad Pitt made a guest appearance on last week's episode. | Ernie directed all 12 of the half-hour episodes for television. | **+ of** I've never even seen an episode of Star Trek.

**instalment** British /**installment** American /ɪn'stɔːlmənt/ [n C] part of a story that is told in several parts printed regularly in a magazine or newspaper over a period of time: Oliver Stone was in Thailand shooting the final instalment in his Vietnam trilogy, Heaven And Earth. | **weekly/monthly instalments** Dickens wrote his novels in weekly instalments for a magazine. | **+ of** We are proud to present the second



*instalment of our fantastic six-part competition to win a Renault Clio.*

**chapter** /'tʃæptə/ [n C] one of the parts that a book is divided into: *These matters are dealt with in Chapters 8 & 9.* | *'Have you finished 'Lord of the Rings' yet?' 'I'm on the last chapter.'*

**scene** /si:n/ [n C] one of the smaller parts of a play or film in which the same characters appear or the events happen in the same place: *The sex scenes between Depardieu and Brochet are sensitively filmed.* | *The ghost appears in Act 2, Scene 1.* | **opening/closing scene** (=the first or the last scene) *The opening scene of the movie features the gangsters discussing their next heist.*

**extract** /'ekstrækt/ [n C] a part taken from something such as a book or a speech in order to show its most important points or to show what the whole of it is like: *In the following extract, Jones presents the arguments in favour of nuclear power.* | **+ from** *The book contains previously unpublished material, including extracts from diaries, letters and taped interviews.*

**excerpt** /'eksɜ:pt/ [n C] a short part taken from a film, book, speech, piece of music etc **+ from** *I'd like to read out a short excerpt from the poem.* | *The following excerpt is from one of my students' essays.* | *He played some excerpts from Grieg's piano concerto.*

**clip** /klɪp/ [n C] a short part of a film or other recording that is taken and used in another film or in a television programme: *The police have released a video clip of the attack.* | *The new software makes it possible to cut and paste sound or video clips from one application to another.* | **+ from** *I saw a clip from the new Michael Douglas movie on TV last night.*

## 4 part of an organization

- ▶ branch
- ▶ department
- ▶ division
- ▶ section
- ▶ sector
- ▶ wing
- ▶ the ... side

**branch** /brɑ:ntʃ||bræntʃ/ [n C] a shop, office, or bank in a particular area that is part of a larger organization: *Our store has branches all over the country.* | *I'm sorry, we can't change foreign currency. We're only a small branch, you see.* | **+ of** *You can deposit money at any branch of the Northwest Pacific Bank.*

**department** /dr'pɑ:tmənt/ [n C] a department of a large organization, such as a company, school, or hospital, is a part of it that is responsible for a particular kind of work: *Our department deals mainly with exports.* | *Which department do you work in?* | **Sales/Accounts/Planning etc Department** (=in a company or large organization) *Melissa is in charge of the Marketing Department.* | **Art/History/Science etc Department** (=in a school or university) *She works in the Humanities department* | **the Department of Science/English/Trade etc** (=in a school or university, or other large organization, especially a government) *the Department of Trade and Industry* | *the Department of Experimental Psychology*

**division** /dɪ'vɪʒən/ [n C] a large part of an organization, especially a company, which often includes several smaller parts: *The sales and advertising departments are both part of the marketing division.* | *I work in the administration division as a mail mover.* | **+ of** *the Japanese division of American Express*

**section** /'sekʃən/ [n C] a part of an organization, especially a part of a company or a political group,

that is responsible for a special area of its work: *The party's Young Conservatives section is growing fast.* | *The tutor asked the brass section to play their piece again.* | **+ of** *We had to go to the 'late payments' section of the Financial Aid office.*

**sector** /'sektə/ [n C] a part of an area of economic activity, such as industry or trade **manufacturing/business/retail etc sector** *The growth in the number of home computers has boosted the electronics sector.* | *The new sales tax caused problems for the retail sector* (=the shops and stores that sell goods to the public). | **public sector** (=organizations that the government owns) *The main source of work here is public sector employment.* | **private/independent sector** (=organizations that the government does not own) *Private sector pay increases were again above the rate of inflation.*

**wing** /wɪŋ/ [n C] a part of a political party or a similar organization that has different ideas from the rest of the party, or is involved in different activities **right/left wing** *The racist right wing staged their biggest demonstration yet in the main square.* | **political/military wing** *The Tamil Tigers have had a political wing since 1976, but never registered it as a legal party.* | **+ of** *They were members of the Marxist wing of the Socialist Party.*

**the ... side** /ðə ... saɪd/ [n singular] informal **the financial/business/marketing etc side** a particular part of an organization's activity: *I'm in charge of production, and Martha takes care of the financial side.*

## 5 one of the parts of a process

- ▶ part
- ▶ bit
- ▶ stage
- ▶ step
- ▶ phase

**part** /pɑ:t/ [n C] *Organizing the party was easy, the hardest part was getting my parents to agree to it.* | **+ of** *Which part of your job do you enjoy most?* | *She spent the early part of her life in Barcelona.* | *Part of the research program involved interviewing teenagers in inner-city areas.*

**bit** /bɪt/ [n C] British spoken a part of an activity, plan, or job: *Alan did the easy bit – it was me who did all the hard work!* | **+ of** *I'll probably do a bit of gardening this weekend.*

**stage** /steɪdʒ/ [n C] one of several parts of a long process, which happen one after another: *Dan has never gone through a rebellious stage.* | **+ of** *Many women feel depressed during the early stages of pregnancy.* | **+ in** *We saw a video showing the second stage in the development of a human embryo.* | **at this stage** (=now) *At this stage of the election campaign, it is impossible to say who will win.* | **reach/be at/get to the stage** (=to be at a particular part of a process) *We reached the stage where we'd given up any hopes of seeing our daughter alive.* | *'How's your dissertation coming on?' 'I'm at the writing-up stage.'*

**step** /step/ [n C] one of the parts of a process that you have to do or deal with in order to go on to the next one: *The next step will be to make the pasta sauce.* | *The first step towards achieving peace in the region will be to elect a government that represents all the people.* | **one step at a time** (=used to say that you should deal with one part of a process thoroughly before worrying about the next one) *The doctors say I'll make a full recovery, but I'm going to have to take it one step at a time.*

**phase** /feɪz/ [n C] a separate part in the development or growth of something: *I'd like to discuss the production phase at this morning's meeting.* | **+ in** *There*



are three phases in the lifecycle of a butterfly. | **initial/primary/first phase** (=the first part) *The initial phase of the project should take about three months.* | **final/last phase** (=the last part) *As the war enters its final phase, the UN will probably consider lifting sanctions.*

## 6 part of a situation/subject/ someone's character

- ▶ **aspect**
- ▶ **side**
- ▶ **dimension**
- ▶ **factor**
- ▶ **element**
- ▶ **feature**

▶ see also **character**

**aspect** /'æspekt/ [n C] one of the many parts of a situation or subject, which can each be considered separately: *The inspectors will examine health and safety aspects at the plant.* | + of *Chris is dealing with the commercial aspects of this ambitious project.* | *The country was on the brink of war, and fear and uncertainty permeated every aspect of daily life.*

**side** /saɪd/ [n C] one part of a situation or someone's character – use this especially when you are comparing one part with another: *Weiskopf was a talented and successful man, but he did have a cruel side.* | + of *I'd like to move away from the theory now, to concentrate on the practical side of engineering.* | **the negative/positive/lighter/funny side** *You are enthusiastic, but on the negative side, you can be impatient and critical.* | *Try to see the funny side of the situation.* | *the lighter side of the conference, as seen by our political cartoonist*

**dimension** /dar'menʃən, dɪ-/ [n C] a part of a situation that makes you look at the situation in a particular way: *The arrival of the South African team has brought a new dimension to the competition.* | + of *The political dimensions of the incident are clear.* | *a revival of interest in the spiritual and moral dimensions of life* | **the human dimension** (=making you think of people's feelings, rather than things) *The new art gallery is impressive, but I felt the human dimension had been lost.*

**factor** /'fæktər/ [n C] one of the parts or features of a situation, each of which has a different effect or importance: *There are one or two factors we haven't considered yet.* | *The issue of abortion rights is obviously not the only factor affecting the female vote.* | *Traders said several factors contributed to Nasdaq's weakness.* | + in *The most important factor in professional sport is psychology.* | *His formal education was a less significant factor in his upbringing than practical experience.*

**element** /'elɪmənt/ [n C] one of the separate parts of something such as a person's character, a system or process, or a piece of writing: *The planning proposals have three main elements.* | + of *There's always been an element of competition between me and my brother.* | + in *Instead of a single plot, there are several elements in the story.* | *We've reached the stage where public image is the most important element in the Presidency.* | **key element** (=most important element) *I see helping the community as one of the key elements of my work.*

**feature** /'fi:tʃər/ [n C] a part of something that is different in some way from the rest of it: *Are there any special features about the way Ireland trains its teachers?* | + of *Federalism remains a very important feature of American politics.* | *One of the features of auto-immune diseases is that they are often genetically similar.*

## 7 to be a part of something

- ▶ **be part of**
- ▶ **form (a) part of**
- ▶ **inherent**

**be part of** /bi: 'pɑ:t ɒv/ [v phrase] *Falling over is part of the process of learning to ski.* | *It is part of the doctor's job to give advice on emotional problems.* | *Restrictions on foreign trade are part of the state's economic and legal system.*

**form (a) part of** /fɔ:rm (ə) 'pɑ:t ɒv/ [v phrase] to be one of the things that together make up something larger or more important: *Group discussion forms a major part of classwork.* | *The company forms part of the United Holdings group.* | *These three books form part of a series on religion in the modern world.*

**inherent** /ɪn'hɪərənt, -'her-/ [adj] an **inherent** fact, problem, quality etc is one that is a natural part of an activity or situation and cannot be separated from it: *Money is unfortunately an inherent part of politics.* | + in *Surgical procedures have many risks inherent in them.* | *the uncertainties that are inherent in the research and development process* — **inherently** [adv] *Is mankind an inherently violent species?*

## partly

not completely

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: — **completely**

▶ see also **part, some, several, almost**

- ▶ **partly**
- ▶ **partially**
- ▶ **half**
- ▶ **not completely/entirely**
- ▶ **to some extent/to a certain extent/up to a point**
- ▶ **to a degree/to some degree**
- ▶ **in part**

**partly** /'pɑ:tli/ [adv] *The road was partly blocked by a fallen tree.* | *What he told us was only partly true.* | *He was educated partly in Glasgow and partly in London.* | **partly because** *The accident happened partly because we were having an argument in the car.*

**partially** /'pɑ:ʃəli/ [adv] if something **partially** happens, it does not happen completely or does not include all of something: *The house was partially destroyed by the explosion.* | *The ice had partially melted and there was a pool of water on the table.* | *The advertising campaign was only partially successful.* — **partial** [adj] *They have asked for a partial lifting of the ban on fur trading.*

**half** /hɑ:f/ [adv] **half-eaten/half-finished** etc if something is **half-eaten, half-finished** etc, **half** of it has been eaten, finished etc: *There was a half-smoked cigarette in the ashtray.* | *'That's good,' he said dully, putting down his half-eaten sandwich.* | *I found him sitting on his bed, half-dressed.* | *The houses were half-submerged by the flood water.*

**not completely/entirely** /,nɒt kəm'pli:tli, ɪn'taɪə'li/ [adv] use this especially to say that you are only partly sure about something or that you only partly agree with or believe something: *'Who was he hiding from?' 'I'm not completely sure.'* | *I'm not entirely convinced that we have enough control over schools as it is.* | *'So, is everything clear?' 'Not entirely.'*



**to some extent/to a certain extent/up to a point** /tə 'sʌm ɪk, stent, tu ə 'sɜːrtn ɪk, stent, ʌp tu ə 'pɔɪnt/ [adv] use this to say that something is partly true but not completely true: *Doing well in exams is to some extent a matter of luck.* | *To a certain extent it was our own fault that we lost the contract.* | *His figures were correct – up to a point.*

**to a degree/to some degree** /tu ə drɪ'grɪː, tə 'sʌm drɪ'grɪː/ [adv] formal partly or in a limited way – used especially in discussions and arguments: *The situation has been improved to a degree in recent months.* | *Golding's novel is to some degree experimental in style.*

**in part** /ɪn 'pɑːrt/ [adv] formal if something happens in part because of something, it is partly caused by it: *They developed their ideas in part from important work by Paykel.* | *Although bad management was the major factor, the firm's problems were due in part to a fall-off in demand.*

# party

## RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **celebrate, invite, drink, dance, meal**

## 1 a party

- ▶ party
- ▶ get-together
- ▶ do
- ▶ shower
- ▶ bash

**party** /'pɑːrti/ [n C] a social event, especially in someone's house, when people talk, drink, eat, and dance: *We're having a party at my house. Do you want to come?* | *Did you go to Stella's party?* | **invite sb to a party** *How many people have they invited to the party?* | **surprise party** *We gave her a surprise party at a local bar.* | **a birthday/Halloween/Christmas/engagement etc party** (=to celebrate a birthday, Halloween etc) *Over a hundred children came to the annual Christmas party.* | **dinner party** (=a party at someone's house in the evening, when people have a meal) *I gave my first dinner party last weekend.* | **office party** (=a party for people who work together) *Office parties are fun if you're young, free, and single.* | **fancy dress party** British /**costume party** American (=a party where people wear strange, funny, or historical clothes) *You're invited to a fancy dress party.* | **cocktail party** (=a fairly formal party in the evening, at which alcoholic drinks are served) *I went to a cocktail party in the lobby of the Ritz once.*

**get-together** /'get tə,geðər/ [n C] an informal party, often to celebrate something: *Shana's picture won first prize, so we had a little get-together to celebrate.* | *a big family get-together*

**do** /duː/ [n C] British spoken a party **a bit of a do** *A friend of mine's having a bit of a do in town tomorrow night.* | **leaving do** (=for someone who is leaving the place where they work) *Are you going to Darren's leaving do?*

**shower** /'ʃaʊər/ [n C] American a party at which presents are given to a woman who is getting married or having a baby: *We're giving a shower for Beth next week.* | *I want to thank both of you again for your beautiful shower gifts.* | **bridal/wedding shower** (=for a woman who is getting married) *What did you give Chris for her wedding shower?* | **baby shower** (=for a woman who is going to have a baby) *We didn't play any of the usual games at the baby shower.*

**bash** /bæʃ/ [n C] informal a big party: *The band are flying out to Ibiza tonight for a huge four-day celebrity bash.*

## 2 a formal or official party

- ▶ function
- ▶ reception

**function** /'fʌŋkʃən/ [n C] a large formal or official party, usually for important people: *The Lavender Room can be booked for functions or parties.* | **corporate function** (=for a company) *His specialist service is in constant demand for big corporate functions.* | **state function** (=official government party) *Part of her duties is attending official state functions.*

**reception** /rɪ'sepʃən/ [n C] a large formal or official party, usually held to welcome someone or to celebrate something: *On the second night, the captain always holds a formal reception for the crew and passengers.* | *The pair were spotted together at a champagne reception at the Imperial Hotel.* | **attend a reception** *Two hundred guests attended an evening reception, held in honor of the Chancellor's visit.* | **wedding reception** (=a big party held after a wedding) *The wedding reception will take place at the Lennox Hotel, starting at 3.30 pm.*

## 3 to have a party

- ▶ have
- ▶ throw a party
- ▶ hold
- ▶ give
- ▶ host
- ▶ entertain

**have** /hæv/ [v T] **have a party/get-together/reception etc** *We used to have a big Christmas party every year.* | *The couple had their wedding reception at the Museum of Modern Art.* | *Mark, my boss, had a surprise party to welcome me home.*

**throw a party** /θrəʊ ə 'pɑːrti/ [v phrase] to have a party at your home, often a big or expensive one, especially in order to celebrate something: *He threw a huge party to celebrate making his first million dollars.* | **+ for** *The staff and patients threw a going-away party for Dr Rogers.* | *The Krugers threw an impromptu cocktail party for him in the backyard.*

**hold** /həʊld/ [v T] **hold a party/dinner/reception/function etc** to have a formal or official party: *The anniversary dinner was held Wednesday night at the Washington Hilton.* | *They are holding a fund-raising reception on Friday in the City Hall.*

**give** /gɪv/ [v T] **give a party/dinner party/lunch party etc** to be the person who organizes a party: *I'm giving a dinner party on Thursday night. Would you like to come?* | *On Maggie's last night in the house, Jo gave a little farewell party.* | **give a party for sb** *The prospect of giving a dinner party for my boyfriend's snobbish parents filled me with gloom.* | *The last show of the tour was in Atlanta, and I decided to give a party for the singers and musicians.*

**host** /həʊst/ [v T] **host a party/dinner party/reception etc** to be the person who organizes a formal party and officially welcomes the guests: *Colette will be hosting a cocktail reception at 6.00 pm in the Grosvenor Suite.* | *Last year, the city hosted a three-day gay pride festival.*

**entertain** /,entər'teɪn/ [v I/T] to give parties, especially fairly formal parties, for people who are not particularly close friends, for example business customers: *I meet a lot of people, but I don't entertain much myself.* | *Being a sociable person, Eva loved entertaining.* | *An important part of the job is entertaining business clients.*



## 4 to go to a party

- ▶ go to
- ▶ attend
- ▶ party
- ▶ partying

**go to** /'gəʊ tu:/ [phr v T] Are you going to the Christmas party? | Over 150 people went to her 21st birthday party.

**attend** /ə'tend/ [v I/T] especially written to go to a formal party: The Duchess of York attended the charity reception, along with her two daughters. | Some of the most glittering celebrities in the country are expected to attend.

**party** /'pɑ:ti/ [v I] informal to spend time enjoying yourself at a party or at parties, especially when this involves drinking a lot of alcohol, dancing etc: They partied till 7 in the morning. | I could party all night long!

**partying** /'pɑ:tiŋ/ [n U] the activity of drinking, dancing, meeting people etc at parties: My life was an endless round of photo shoots, interviews, and serious partying. | Partying and having a good time was all she seemed interested in. | Around about 2 am, the partying came to an abrupt halt.

## 5 the people at a party

- ▶ host
- ▶ hostess
- ▶ guest
- ▶ gatecrasher

**host** /həʊst/ [n C] the person who invites people to a party and provides them with food and drink: I was intrigued to learn that our Chinese host had spent many years in Chicago.

**hostess** /'həʊstɪs/ [n C] a woman who invites people to a party and provides them with food and drink: Pam, you've been a great hostess – thank you.

**guest** /gest/ [n C] someone who goes to a party: Lily poured her guest a glass of sherry. | After the wedding, the couple staged a huge reception for over 250 guests.

**guest of honour** British /**guest of honor** American (=the most important guest at a party) This year's guest of honour will be the novelist Margaret Atwood.

**gatecrasher** ALSO **party crasher** American /'geɪt-kræʃər, 'pɑ:ti-kræʃər/ [n C] someone who goes to a party that they have not been invited to: Lee says the damage was caused by a couple of unknown gatecrashers.

## pass/go past

to go past a place, person, or thing

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to pass an exam or test see **test**
- ▶ when time passes see **time (25-27)**
- ▶ see also **go, drive, walk, run**

- ▶ past
- ▶ by
- ▶ pass
- ▶ overtake

**past** /pɑ:st|pæst/ [adv/prep] if you go past someone or something, you go beside and then beyond them **walk/go/drive etc past (sb/sth)** He walked straight past her without looking at her. | Will you be going past the library on your way home? | Drivers sped past, heading for Oxford.

**by** /baɪ/ [adv] past a person **go/walk/float etc by** I lay on the grass and watched the clouds floating by. | One woman reported seeing a man go by on a motorcycle.

**pass** /pɑ:st|pæs/ [v I/T] to go past a place or person: I'll get you some aspirin – I pass the drugstore on the way to work. | They kept quiet until the soldiers had passed. | A big Cadillac passed us as we walked up the hill. — **passing** [adj only before noun] going past: They could hardly hear themselves talk above the noise from the passing traffic | He hailed a passing taxi.

**overtake** /əʊvər'teɪk/ [v I/T] British to pass a moving vehicle or person because you want to get in front of them: Before you start to overtake, make sure the road is clear ahead of you. | On the way, we overtook a battered old Renault.

## past

### RELATED WORDS

- opposite: **future**
- ▶ see also **then, time, before, remember, tradition**

## 1 the past

- ▶ the past
- ▶ past

**the past** /ðə 'pɑ:st|-pæst/ [n singular] the time that existed before the present time: My grandfather enjoys talking about the past. | There were several horse-drawn carriages, as a nostalgic reminder of the past. | **in the past** (=during the time before now) I decided to ask Anna, as she had always been very helpful in the past. | In the past, doctors seemed to have more time for their patients than they do today. | **the distant past** (=a long time before the present) The programme describes events which took place in the distant past, towards the end of the last ice-age. | **the recent past** (=not a long time before the present) | It's hard to see events from the very recent past in their proper historical perspective. | **a thing of the past** (=something that used to happen or exist, but does not any more) For many people, a relaxing weekend has become a thing of the past. | **past mistakes** Our goal was to learn from our past mistakes and to use the lessons on this project.

**past** /pɑ:st|pæst/ [adj only before noun] past events, experiences etc happened before now: He's learned a lot from his past experience. | Judging by her past performance, I'd say Rowena will do very well. | Groups have put a lot into past projects, and have always seen an excellent result. | **the past 10 years/2 weeks etc** (=the 10 years, 2 weeks etc before now) The past few months have been very difficult for Mary. | For the past two weeks, I've been doing my boss's job while she's away on business. | the enormous changes of the past 30 years

## 2 all the things that have happened in the past

- ▶ sb's/sth's past
- ▶ history
- ▶ record

**sb's/sth's past** / (sb's/sth's) 'pɑ:st|-pæst/ [n singular] all the things that have happened to someone in the past: Greg didn't like to talk about his past. | The newspapers had been investigating the President's past, hoping to find some scandal. | The elegant buildings on the sea front give us a glimpse of Brighton's more glorious past.

**history** /'hɪstəri/ [n singular] all the things that have happened in the past, especially to a country, a town, or an organization **the history of sth/sth's his-**



**tory** India has been invaded several times in its history. | a book about the history of the United Nations

**record** /'rekɔ:d-ərd/ [n singular] all the things that a person, organization, country etc has done in the past, especially when talking about how good or bad they are a **good/bad/poor etc record** As an employee, his record is outstanding. | The US had serious concerns over the country's poor human rights record. | + of The department has a long record of high achievement. | + on The industry's record on conservation is not very impressive. | **track record** (=a record that shows how experienced or skilful a person or organization is) HMA has a great track record of managing hospitals.

### 3 when something happened or was true in the past but not now

- ▶ **used to**
- ▶ **once/at one time**
- ▶ **(back) then/at one time**
- ▶ **in the past**
- ▶ **in those days/in the old days**
- ▶ **in the olden days**
- ▶ **formerly**

**used to** /'ju:st tu:/ [modal verb] if someone or something **used to** do something, they did it for a period of time in the past, or they did it regularly in the past, but they do not do it now: 'Do you smoke?' 'No, but I **used to**.' | **used to do sth** We **used to** live in Glasgow when I was young. | **there used to be** Thirty years ago, **there used to be** a market in the town. | **never used to** It **never used to** rain as much as this. | **didn't use to do sth** spoken I **was surprised to see her driving – she didn't use to**. | **used not to do sth** formal He **used not to be** so critical of other people's behaviour.

**once/at one time** /wʌns, ət, wʌn 'taɪm/ [adv] during a period of time in the past but not now – use this when it is not important to say exactly when this period was: Apparently he **once worked for the FBI**. | It is a big city now, but **at one time** the population was only 50,000. | a sports car **once owned by Paul McCartney**

**(back) then/at that time** /(bæk) 'ðen, ət 'ðæt, taɪm/ [adv] during a particular period of time in the past – use this when you are comparing that period with the present: I **was a student in the 1950s, and things were very different then**. | **At that time** most married women **stayed at home**.

**in the past** /ɪn ðə 'pɑ:st- 'pæst/ [adv] use this to talk about a situation that existed before the present time but does not exist now: **In the past**, most children **didn't go to school at all**. | Women **were not allowed to vote or own property in the past**.

**in those days/in the old days** /ɪn 'ðəʊz, deɪz, ɪn ði 'əʊld, deɪz/ [adv] use this to talk about a long time ago in your life, or in your parents' or grandparents' lives, when things were different: My great grandfather **earned £5 a week, which was a lot of money in those days**. | **In the old days** there was no bridge over the river, and we **crossed it by boat**. | **in the good old days** (=at a time when you think that things were better than now) **In the good old days** people **showed more respect to the older generation**.

**in the olden days** /ɪn ði 'əʊldn, deɪz/ [adv] at a time before you were born, especially hundreds of years ago: The children **all wanted to know what life was like in the olden days**.

**formerly** /'fɔ:rmə'li/ [adv] written in the past, before the present situation existed: The local school **was formerly a hospital**. | Peru **was formerly ruled by the Spanish**.

### 4 to try to do things as they were done in the past

- ▶ **go back**
- ▶ **put/turn the clock back**
- ▶ **live in the past**

**go back** /,gəʊ 'bæk/ [phr v l] to return to an earlier time in your life, so that you can experience something again or change something that you did then – use this to say that you wish you could do this + **to I wish I could go back to my school days**. | **Wouldn't it be nice if we could go back to the days when life was slower than it is today**. | **you can't go back** It's no use having regrets. You **can't go back**!

**put/turn the clock back** /,put, 'tɜ:n ðə 'klɒk, 'bæk- 'klɔ:k-/ [v phrase] to live part of your life again, so that you could do something in a different way, or experience something again: **If I could turn the clock back, I don't think I'd study law again**. | + **to It would be nice to put the clock back to the years when Mum and Dad were still alive**.

**live in the past** /,lɪv ɪn ðə 'pɑ:st- 'pæst/ [v phrase] to try to behave or live as you did at some time in the past, usually because you do not like your present situation or you are unhappy that things have changed: **It's no good living in the past**. You **have to get on with your life**. | **As people get older, they often tend to live in the past**.

### 5 on one occasion in the past

- ▶ **once**
- ▶ **one time**
- ▶ **one day/morning/afternoon**
- ▶ **on one occasion**
- ▶ **at one stage**
- ▶ **at one point**

**once** /wʌns/ [adv] She **once called me a liar – I've never forgiven her**. | **Once, when I was a little boy, I found a gold watch on the beach**.

**one time** /'wʌn, taɪm/ [adv] informal on one occasion in the past: **One time we went out fishing on the lake at night**. | Aileen **came round to tea one time, and we did our homework together**.

**one day/morning/afternoon** /wʌn 'deɪ, 'mɔ:r-nɪŋ, 'aftə'rnu:n- 'æf-/ [adv] on a day, morning, or afternoon in the past – use this when it is not important to say exactly which day it is: **Then, one day he went away and never came back**. | **I was having my breakfast one morning when the telephone rang**. | **One day, when we had nothing else to do, we went for a swim in the river**.

**on one occasion** /ɒn 'wʌn ə,keɪzən/ [adv] something that happened **on one occasion** happened once in the past, but is often typical of what usually happens: He **drinks far too much**. **On one occasion I saw him drink a whole bottle of vodka**. | **On one occasion I made the mistake of arriving at work late and my boss has never let me forget it**.

**at one stage** /ət 'wʌn, steɪdʒ/ [adv] if a particular situation existed **at one stage** during a period in the past, it existed, but only at that time: **It was a terrible winter. At one stage, we had to dig our way out of the house**. | **At one stage during the competition, it looked as though our team might win**. | **I went on a diet and at one stage I weighed only 71 kg**.

**at one point** /ət 'wʌn, pɔɪnt/ [adv] if something happened, especially something interesting or important, **at one point** during an activity or period of time in the past, it happened then: **At one point in the interview Gorbachev admitted he had**



made serious mistakes. | 'You play the piano very well,' I remember Mrs Saito remarking at one point.

## pattern

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **design, art/culture, paint, draw, colour/color, decorate, material, clothes**

- ▶ **pattern**
- ▶ **design**
- ▶ **markings**
- ▶ **motif**
- ▶ **patterning**

**pattern** /'pætən||'pætərn/ [n C] a regular arrangement of shapes, colours, or lines, especially one that is used to decorate paper, cloth, plates etc: *I'm looking for a wallpaper with a nice bold pattern.* | *a navy blue silk blouse with a white flowery pattern* | + of patterns of sunlight and shadow on the ground

**design** /dɪ'zeɪn/ [n C] a pattern or shape which is used to decorate something such as cloth or paper: *This design is very common on Turkish carpets.* | *brightly coloured curtains with an attractive floral design*

**markings** /'mɑːrkiŋz/ [n plural] the natural patterns on the skin, fur, or feathers of animals or birds: *The bird can be easily recognized by its unusual red and yellow markings.*

**motif** /məʊ'tiːf/ [n C] a single shape which is repeated to form a pattern which decorates something a **fish/flower/sun etc motif** *She was wearing a plain white T-shirt with a fish motif in blue and green.*

**patterning** /'pætənɪŋ||'pætərnɪŋ/ [n U] the pattern that covers the surface of an object, animal, plant etc: *The zebra has very distinctive patterning.* | *Look at the beautiful delicate patterning around the base of the vase.*

## pause

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **stop, rest**

### 1 to stop doing something for a short time before continuing

- ▶ **pause**
- ▶ **stop**
- ▶ **hesitate**

**pause** /pɔːz/ [v I] written to stop speaking or stop doing something for a very short time before starting again: *Kim was reading her e-mail, but she paused and looked up when I came in.* | *Lawrence paused and turned to me: 'Look, if you don't think it's a good idea, don't go.'* | **pause for breath** (=use this when you need to rest for a moment, especially when you are talking) *She talked for about twenty minutes without even pausing for breath.* | + to do sth *We waited while Graham paused to light a cigarette.*

**stop** /stɒp||stɑːp/ [v I] to stop doing something for a short time, before continuing again: *Can we stop at the next services and get something to eat?* | **stop for coffee/lunch/a break etc** (=stop what you are doing, so you can have coffee, lunch etc) *We'll stop for lunch at 12:30.* | **stop to look/listen/watch/talk/rest etc**

(=stop in order to look at something etc) *We stopped to listen to a group of boys who were playing guitars in the street.* | *I stopped to rest for a few minutes.* | **stop doing sth (for a moment/while etc)** *Could you stop making that noise for a moment?* | *The baby hadn't stopped crying for two whole hours.*

**hesitate** /'hezɪteɪt/ [v I] to stop for a moment and wait before doing something, because you feel unsure or nervous about it: *She hesitated for a moment before replying.* | *Barry stood at the door, hesitating. Should he walk straight in or knock?* — **hesitation** /'hezɪ'teɪʃən/ [n U] when someone hesitates: *'Definitely', he said, without any hesitation.*

### 2 to stop doing something in order to rest, eat etc

- ▶ **have/take a break**
- ▶ **take five**
- ▶ **take a breather**
- ▶ **break for lunch/coffee/Christmas etc**
- ▶ **take time out**
- ▶ **adjourn**

**have/take a break** /,hæv, ,teɪk ə 'breɪk/ [v phrase] especially spoken to stop working for a while in order to rest, eat etc: *We're all getting tired. Let's take a break for ten minutes.* | *Is it all right if we have a break at about 10.30?* | **have a quick/short/five minute etc break** *If you're working at a computer, it's best if you have a quick break at least once an hour.*

**take five** /,teɪk 'faɪv/ [v phrase] American informal to stop for a while in order to rest: *Let's take five and get some coffee.*

**take a breather** /,teɪk ə 'briːðər/ [v phrase] informal to stop for a while because you want a rest, especially because you have been doing something very difficult or tiring: *It's 12 o'clock. Why don't we take a breather?* | *I'd only been running for five minutes, but I had to stop and take a breather.*

**break for lunch/coffee/Christmas etc** /,breɪk fər 'lʌntʃ/ [v phrase] to stop working and have lunch, a coffee break, a holiday etc: *At 12.30, the committee broke for lunch.* | *There's still an enormous amount of work to do before we break for Christmas.*

**take time out** /teɪk ,taɪm 'aʊt/ [v phrase] to stop for a while and rest, either because you are tired or in order to do something else: *Try to take time out and get together with the kids.* | + to do sth *Taking time out to relax each day is important during pregnancy.* | + from/of *The President took time out from his busy schedule to speak to the crowds.*

**adjourn** ALSO **recess** American /ə'dʒɜːrɪn, rɪ'ses/ [v I/T] formal if a meeting or court adjourns, or if someone in authority adjourns it, the meeting or court stops for a short time, for example so that more information can be collected: *If there are no more questions, the committee will adjourn until tomorrow morning.* | *'The court will recess for twenty minutes,' Judge Bart said.* | *The trial was adjourned for two weeks until the psychiatrist's report was ready.*

### 3 a period of time when you stop doing something

- ▶ **break**
- ▶ **pause**
- ▶ **respite**
- ▶ **letup**
- ▶ **lull**
- ▶ **breathing space**

**break** /breɪk/ [n C] a long or short period when you stop your work or normal activities, before continuing them again later: *She returned to her job after a six-month break.* | + from *After finishing school,*



Craig felt he needed a break from studying. | **lunch/coffee/tea break** (=when you stop work to have lunch, coffee etc) *You get a one hour lunch break, and fifteen minutes for a coffee break in the afternoon.*

**pause** /pɔ:z/ [n C] written a short period during which you stop speaking or stop doing something before starting again: *After a long pause, Barney said: 'Yes, I suppose you're right.'* | + **in** *There was a pause in the conversation as everyone turned to say hello to Paul.* | **a pregnant pause** (=a pause when someone is expected to say something, especially something awkward or embarrassing) *'Where's Matt?' There was a long and pregnant pause.*

**respite** /'respɪt, -paɪt/ [n singular] a short time when something unpleasant stops happening so that the situation is temporarily better: *The noise went on all night, without a single moment's respite.* | + **from** *The citizens had only a few days' respite from the conflict, before the shelling began again.* | **be no/little respite** *Weathermen yesterday warned that there would be no respite from the gales.* | **a brief/short-lived/temporary respite** *The drug can only provide a brief respite from the pain.* | **a welcome respite** *Some mothers regard work as a welcome respite from the stress of looking after a home and children.*

**letup** /'letʌp/ [n singular] a short time when something unpleasant stops happening so that the situation is temporarily better. **Letup** is more informal than **respite**: *There was a short letup in the downpour after lunch.* | **without (a) letup** *The fighting raged without a letup through the night,* | + **in** *Kline warned against any letup in the pilot's concentration.*

**lull** /lʌl/ [n C] a temporary break in busy activity, noise, talking, fighting etc: *There was a lull, and then the thunder came again.* | + **in** *Managers at Metrocentre have reported a lull in the recession, as takings continue to soar.* | *For two days there had been a lull in the fighting.* | *I waited for a lull in the conversation, before getting up to go.*

**breathing space** /'bri:ðɪŋ ,speɪs/ [n C/U] a short time when you stop doing something difficult, tiring etc, so that people have time to think more clearly about the situation: *At last a temporary agreement was reached, which gave both sides a breathing space.* | + **to do sth** *After the divorce, I badly needed some breathing space to try and rebuild my life.*

#### 4 a short period of time when schoolwork, a meeting, a game etc stops

- ▶ break
- ▶ intermission
- ▶ interlude
- ▶ adjournment
- ▶ recess

**break** /breɪk/ [n C/U] a short time between school classes when children can play, eat something etc: *The children have a fifteen-minute break at 11 o'clock.* | *Could you come and see me during afternoon break?*

**intermission** ALSO **interval** British /,ɪntər'mɪʃən, 'ɪntər'vel/ [n C] a planned pause during a play, concert, or film: *There will now be a short intermission.* | *Drinks will be on sale during the interval.*

**interlude** /'ɪntər'lʊ:d/ [n C] a planned pause during a play or concert, when music is often played **a musical/comic etc interlude** *Halfway through the perfor-*

*mance there was a short musical interlude.* | *The dance provided a delightful comic interlude.*

**adjournment** [n C] especially British /**recess** [n C/U] especially American /ə'dʒɜ:nmənt, rɪ'ses/ a pause when a court, formal meeting, talks etc stop for a short time, so that more information can be collected or so that people can discuss something: *Mr Robertson applied for an adjournment, to see if witnesses could be traced.* | *The heated debate continued after a ninety-minute adjournment.* | *Peace talks resumed on June 15th, after a month-long recess.* | **call a recess** *At four o'clock, the judge called a recess, and the jury was led out of the courtroom.* | **be in recess** *The court will be in recess for twenty minutes.*

**recess** /rɪ'ses/ [n C/U] when Parliament or Congress stops meeting for a period of time, in order to have a holiday **the summer/Easter/Christmas recess** *The Bill was brought before the House of Commons and passed before the summer recess.* | *Congress's two-week Easter recess* | **be in recess** *The House is in recess until January 22nd, when it will vote on the Bill.*

## pay

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ money that someone is paid for their work *see earn*
- ▶ *see also* **buy, money, spend**

### 1 to pay for something

- ▶ pay
- ▶ meet the cost of
- ▶ foot the bill
- ▶ fork out/shell out
- ▶ cough up
- ▶ stump up

**pay** /peɪ/ [v I/T] to give money in exchange for goods or services: *Several fans tried to get in without paying.* | *Please pay at the desk.* | *I need £4.50 to pay the window cleaner.* | + **for** *Have you paid for the tickets?* | **pay £20/\$40 etc for sth** *She paid \$5,000 for three nights in a hotel in New York City.* | **pay a bill/rent/tax etc** *Tom paid his bill at the cashier's desk.* | *There was no point in paying rent on an empty apartment for two months.* | **pay cash** (=pay using coins, notes etc) *They don't have health insurance, so they have to pay cash for doctor's visits.* | **pay by cheque/credit card etc** *Pay by credit card at least ten days before departure.*

**meet the cost of** /,mi:t ðə 'kɒst ɒv/ [v phrase] if a company or organization meets the cost of something, it pays for it for someone else, especially when they do not have a legal duty to do this: *We will meet the cost of any expenses you may incur when travelling to your interview.* | + **of doing sth** *A local firm has agreed to meet the cost of sending ten lucky prize-winners on a dream holiday.*

**foot the bill** /,fʊt ðə 'bɪl/ [v phrase] to pay for something for someone else, especially when you do not want to or do not think that you should: *It will be, as usual, the taxpayer who will be footing the bill.* | + **for** *The program asks businesses to foot the bill for daily newspapers in the classroom.*

**fork out/shell out** /,fɔ:k 'aʊt, ,ʃel 'aʊt/ [phr v I/T] informal to pay a lot of money for something because you have to and not because you want to, especially for something you need: *The policy affects how much we will have to shell out at the petrol station.* | **fork out £100/\$10,000/a lot of money etc** *He had to fork out £500 to get his car fixed.* | *Fans are having to shell out roughly \$65 per seat for football games.* | **fork out**



**£100/\$20,000/a lot of money etc on sb/sth** *From the time you enroll them in nursery school, you're forking out a fortune on the kids.* | **+ for** *\$13 seems like a lot of money to shell out for a bottle of wine.*

**cough up** /ˌkɒf ˈʌp/, kɔːf-/ [phr v I/T] informal to pay money for something, especially money that you owe or that someone has persuaded you to pay: *You owe me twenty pounds. Come on, cough up!* | **cough up £3/\$100/a few pence etc** *You have to cough up \$2 just to get into the park.*

**stump up** /ˌstʌmp ˈʌp/ [phr v I/T] British informal to pay for something, usually when someone else thinks you should: *His dad wouldn't stump up for a new bike.* | **stump up £50/\$200/a lot of money etc** *Everybody in the office stumped up a few pounds for his leaving present.*

## 2 to pay for someone else's food, drink, ticket etc

- ▶ pay
- ▶ treat
- ▶ pick up the tab
- ▶ be on me
- ▶ buy a round
- ▶ it's my shout

**pay** /peɪ/ [v I] to pay for someone else, for example for their meal, drink, or ticket: *If I go out for a meal with my parents, they always pay.* | **+ for** *When we got to the ferry, Eddie took out a five-dollar bill and paid for Terry and me.* | *Who paid for your driving lessons?* | **pay for sb to do sth** *My company paid for me to go to evening classes.*

**treat** /tri:t/ [v T] to buy something such as a meal or theatre ticket for someone, because you like them or want to celebrate something: *As it's your birthday, I thought I'd treat you.* | **treat sb to sth** *We treated Sally to lunch at the Savoy.* — **treat** [n C usually singular] *Let me take you to dinner. My treat.*

**pick up the tab** /pɪk ʌp ðə ˈtæb/ [v phrase] to pay for something, especially when it is not necessarily your responsibility or duty to do this: *We all went out to dinner, and Adam picked up the tab.* | **+ for** *Usually the book publisher, not the author, picks up the tab for a publicity tour.*

**be on me** /biː ɒn ˈmiː/ [v phrase] spoken say the drinks are on me, this meal's on me etc when you are telling someone you will pay for their drinks, their meal etc: *Order whatever you like – this is on me!* | *Put your money away – the drinks are on us.*

**buy a round** /ˌbaɪ ə ˈraʊnd/ [v phrase] to buy drinks for the people you are with in a bar: *Joe bought a round of drinks for everyone.*

**it's my shout** /ɪts ˈmaɪ ʃaʊt/ British spoken say this when it is your turn to buy the drinks for the people you are with in a bar: *No, it's my shout. What are you drinking?*

## 3 to have enough money to pay for something

- ▶ can afford
- ▶ be able to pay

**can afford** /kən əˈfɔːrd/ [v phrase] if you can afford something, you have enough money to pay for it: *I'd love to visit Australia, but I just can't afford it.* | *I had to move because I couldn't afford the rent any more.* | **+ to do sth** *How can you afford to eat in restaurants all the time?* | *He's finally earning more, so he can afford to have a holiday this year.*

**be able to pay** /biː ˈeɪbəl tə ˈpeɪ/ [v phrase] to have enough money to pay for something such as a tax or

a bill: *They say they will have all the money on Friday, but I don't think they'll be able to pay.* | *Some people just aren't able to pay the tax.* | **+ for** *Many people use credit as a way of buying goods they are not able to pay for.*

## 4 to pay someone to do something

- ▶ pay
- ▶ tip
- ▶ make it worth sb's while
- ▶ buy off

**pay** /peɪ/ [v T] to pay someone for work: *How much do they pay you?* | **pay sb for (doing) sth** *They still haven't paid her for the work she did last year.* | *Did she pay you for taking care of her kids?* | **be/get paid** *We get paid at the end of every month.* | **pay sb £100/\$200 etc** *Ziedler was ready to pay her \$2000 a week.* | **pay sb to do sth** *If you pay someone to work in your house, you have to pay Social Security taxes on the wages.* | **pay well/badly** *Jobs in areas that use mathematical skills, such as computer programming, tend to pay well.* — **paid** [adj] *Many Britons receive four or five weeks of paid holiday a year.* | **well/highly paid** (=paid a lot) *He has a very well-paid job in finance.* | *a highly paid executive* | **badly paid** (=not paid much) *Most badly paid jobs are done by women.* | *The job is exhausting and badly paid.*

**tip** /tɪp/ [v T] to pay a waiter, taxi driver etc a little extra money: *Did you tip the waiter?* | *It's usual to tip about 15% in restaurants.* — **tipping** [n U] *A service charge is included on the bill, so tipping isn't necessary.*

**make it worth sb's while** /meɪk ɪt wɜːrθ (sb's) ˈwaɪl/ [v phrase] informal if you tell someone you will make it worth their while, you mean you will give them money if they agree to do something for you, especially something dishonest or not convenient: *I didn't want to lend Terry my car, but he said he'd make it worth my while.* | *The basketball federation in Kuwait offered him a coaching job, and made it worth his while.*

**buy off** /ˌbaɪ ˈɒf/ [phr v T] to give someone money to stop them from causing trouble or doing something that they have threatened to do **buy sb off/buy off sb** *Do you really think the cops can't be bought off?* | **buy sb off with sth** *The management has been trying to buy off union activists with substantial pay offers.*

## 5 to pay someone to do something dishonest or illegal

- ▶ bribe
- ▶ kickback
- ▶ backhandler/bung

**bribe** /braɪb/ [v T] to give money to someone in an official position, in order to persuade them to do something that they should not do: *Santo was convicted of bribing tax inspectors in Italy.* | **bribe sb to do sth** *He bribed a guard to smuggle a note out of the prison.* | **bribe sb into doing sth** *Judges are bribed or threatened into making decisions favorable to drug traffickers.* — **bribe** [n C] money that you use to bribe someone: *The judge was accused of accepting bribes.* — **bribery** [n U] when people are bribed: *There was widespread bribery and corruption in the police department.*

**kickback** /ˈkɪkbæk/ [n C] a large amount of money paid to someone in a high position in a company or government, for arranging a business deal for you: *Top executives received millions of dollars in kickbacks.* | *He offered me \$20,000 as a kickback if I'd push through a \$500,000 loan.*



**backhander/bung** /'bækhændər, bʌŋ/ [n C] British informal a small amount of money paid to someone to persuade them to do something that is dishonest but usually not very serious: *He denies accepting backhanders, though he admits being offered them.* | *George gave the bouncer a bung, and we got into the nightclub.*

## 6 to pay back money that you owe someone

- ▶ pay back
- ▶ repay
- ▶ pay off
- ▶ pay up
- ▶ settle
- ▶ clear
- ▶ give sb their money back/give sb a refund
- ▶ reimburse
- ▶ rebate

**pay back** /,peɪ 'bæk/ [phr v T] to give someone back money that you have borrowed from them **pay sb back** *I'll pay you back tomorrow.* | **pay back sth** *How are you going to pay back all that money?* | *He's paid back about half of what he owes us.* | **pay back a loan/debt etc** *After graduation, the student must begin to pay back the loan.*

**repay** /rɪ'peɪ/ [v T] to pay a large amount of money that you owe, especially to a bank: *The loan has to be repaid within two years.* | *There were doubts about the country's ability to repay the debt.* | *My parents lent me the money to buy a car, and I repaid them over the next year.*

**pay off** /,peɪ 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to finish paying back an amount of money that you have borrowed **pay off a debt/loan/mortgage etc** *The mortgage will be paid off over twenty-five years.* | *He paid off the loan six months early.* | **pay a debt/loan/mortgage etc off** *The country hopes to pay all its debts off within twenty years.*

**pay up** /,peɪ 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to pay money that you owe, especially when you do not want to or when you are late paying it: *If they don't pay up we will take legal action.* | *The company paid up eventually, but only after repeated threats and reminders.*

**settle** /'setl/ [v T] **settle an account/bill/loan etc** to pay money that you owe someone – used especially in business contexts: *Please settle this account within two weeks.* | *I settled the bill and left the restaurant.*

**clear** /kliə/ [v T] to finally pay all the money that you owe, after some time or with some difficulty: *This cheque should clear my overdraft.* | *We're hoping that we can clear all our debts by the end of the year.*

**give sb their money back/give sb a refund** /,gɪv (sb) ðəə 'mʌni 'bæk, ,gɪv (sb) ə 'ri:fʌnd/ [v phrase] to give back to someone the money that they paid for something, especially because they are not satisfied with what they bought or there is something wrong with it: *We'll give you a refund if you're not entirely satisfied.* | *It's the wrong size. Do you think they'll give me my money back?* — **refund** [n C] the money you get when someone gives you a refund: *You can't have a refund unless you bring us the receipt.* | **tax refund** American *I think I should get a pretty big tax refund this year.* — **refund** /rɪ'fʌnd/ [v T] formal *The fee will be refunded upon presentation of the receipt.*

**reimburse** /,ri:ɪm'bɜ:rs/ [v T] formal to pay money to someone for something that they have had to pay for or have lost because of you: *Pay for the hotel room when you leave, and the company will reimburse you later.* | *He wouldn't let me reimburse him for the cost of his journey.* | *We pay for any repairs that need doing to the house, and are reimbursed by the landlord.*

**rebate** /'ri:beɪt/ [n C] an amount of money that is paid back to you, especially because you have paid too much in taxes, rent etc. In American English a tax rebate is called a tax refund: *The Ford Citibank credit card offers a 5 percent rebate on the purchase of a new Ford car or truck.* | **tax/rent rebate** British *We were delighted to hear that we were entitled to a tax rebate of over £1000.*

## 7 to pay for something before you receive it

- ▶ pay in advance
- ▶ up front
- ▶ make/put a down payment on
- ▶ put/make/pay a deposit on
- ▶ put \$100/£100 etc down on
- ▶ put sth on layaway

**pay in advance** /,peɪ ɪn əd'vɑ:ns||-'væns/ [v phrase] to pay for something before you receive it: *Customs fees are paid in advance as part of your airline ticket.* | *Don't pay cash in advance for any service.*

**up front** /ʌp 'frʌnt/ [adv] if you pay for something up front, you pay or partly pay for it before you receive it, especially in order to show the person you are paying that they can trust you: *I paid the builders £100 up front and will give them the rest when the job's finished.* | *We've had so many unpaid bills that we've started to demand payment up front.*

**make/put a down payment on** /meɪk, put ə ,daʊn 'peɪmənt ɒn/ [v phrase] to pay part of the cost of something expensive, especially a home or car, and agree to pay the rest at a later time: *We saved enough money to make a down payment on a house.* | *He borrowed money from his family to put a down payment on a truck.*

**put/make/pay a deposit on** /put, meɪk, peɪ ə dɪ'pɒzɪt ɒn||-'pɑ:-/ [v phrase] to pay part of the cost of something before you buy it, especially so that no one else can buy it instead of you: *We've put a deposit on a round-the-world tour.* | *The Center has helped several poor families pay the deposit on a better apartment.*

**put \$100/£100 etc down on** /put ə ,hʌndrɪd dɒləʳz 'daʊn ɒn||-'dɑ:l-/ [phr v T] to pay money towards the cost of something so that you can be sure it will be sold to you: *I've put £200 down on a new bedroom carpet.* | *Greg's parents are going to give us some money to put down on a car.*

**put sth on layaway** /put (sth) ɒn 'leɪəweɪ/ [v phrase] American to pay part of the money for something you buy at a store, such as a piece of clothing or a gift, so that the store keeps it for you until you can pay the rest: *I'd like to put this sweater on layaway, please.*

## 8 to buy something and pay for it later

- ▶ get/buy sth on credit
- ▶ put sth on the slate

**get/buy sth on credit** /,get, baɪ (sth) ɒn 'kredɪt/ [v phrase] to buy something and pay for it later, usually by making small regular payments: *Most people have to make major purchases on credit.* | *In 2001, 56% of new cars were bought on credit.*

**put sth on the slate** /put (sth) ɒn ðə 'sleɪt/ [v phrase] to receive goods or services, especially in small shops or places where you know the owner, and agree to pay for them at a later time: *Can I put it on the slate, and I'll pay at the end of the week?*



## 9 to pay money to someone because they have suffered an injury, loss, damage etc

- ▶ compensate
- ▶ damages
- ▶ compensation

**compensate** /'kɒmpənsert||'kɑ:m-/ [v I/T] People are entitled to be compensated fully whenever they are injured by others' carelessness. | + for No amount of money can compensate for my father's death. | **compensate sb for sth** The workers have still not been compensated for their loss of wages.

**damages** /'dæmɪdʒɪz/ [n plural] money that a law court orders someone to pay to you because they have caused you harm **pay sb damages** Survivors of the air crash were paid \$10000 each in damages. | **award sb damages** (=agree that damages should be paid) Damages of £2500 were awarded by the court.

**compensation** /,kɒmpən'seɪʃən||'kɑ:m-/ [n U] money that someone pays you because they have caused you harm, loss, or damage to your property: The government cannot take private property for public use without compensation. | **pay sb compensation** His employers paid him \$5000 compensation for his broken leg. | + for See if you can get some compensation from the airline for your lost baggage.

## 10 to provide money for someone else to live on

- ▶ provide for
- ▶ support
- ▶ pay child support
- ▶ pay alimony
- ▶ pay maintenance

**provide for** /prə'vaɪd fɔ:r/ [v T] to provide money for your family to live on: When she was unemployed it was very difficult to provide for her children. | A life insurance policy enables you to provide for your family after your death. | **well provided for** He left his family well-provided for.

**support** /sə'pɔ:t/ [v T] to provide enough money for someone to pay for all the things they need, especially if you do this by working: He has a wife and two children to support. | A lot of people can barely earn enough to support themselves, let alone their families. | My parents didn't have to support me when I was at college because I received a grant.

**pay maintenance** /peɪ 'meɪntənəns/ [v phrase] British to pay a regular amount of money to the person you used to be married to, especially to support children of yours that you no longer live with: Maintenance will be paid until the child reaches 18 or leaves full-time education.

**pay child support** /peɪ 'tʃaɪld sə'pɔ:t/ [v phrase] to pay a regular amount of money to help support children of yours that you no longer live with: He had been paying child support for his two children since 1985.

**pay alimony** /peɪ 'ælɪməni||-məʊni/ [v phrase] to pay a regular amount of money to the person you used to be married to: The judge ordered McFadden to pay alimony of \$2,400 a month.

## 11 to provide money to help someone do something

- ▶ subsidize
- ▶ sponsor
- ▶ fund
- ▶ bankroll
- ▶ underwrite
- ▶ put money into
- ▶ finance/back
- ▶ pour money into
- ▶ throw money at

**subsidize** ALSO **subsidise** British /'sʌbsɪdaɪz/ [v T] if a government or other organization subsidizes something, it pays part of the cost: Many companies subsidize meals for their workers. | a government-subsidized health service | The city council subsidizes the local orchestra.

**sponsor** /'spɒnsə||'spɑ:n-/ [v T] if a company sponsors something such as sports event, a theatre, or an art show, it provides some of the money that is needed, often as a form of advertising: The new league will be sponsored by Pepsi Cola. | The bank is sponsoring an art exhibition. — **sponsor** [n C] Sponsors' corporate logos are placed on the boards surrounding the field.

**fund** /fʌnd/ [v T] to provide all the money needed to pay for something, especially an important or expensive plan: Both schools and industry will be involved in funding the new training projects. | a charity funded by private donations | The state should fund the arts for the benefit of us all.

**bankroll** /'bæŋkrɔ:l/ [v T] informal to provide the money for something such as a business or a plan: The competition is being bankrolled by a New York businessman and computer enthusiast. | Ed Bass, a millionaire from Texas, bankrolled the Biosphere project.

**underwrite** /,ʌndə'reɪt/ [v T] to provide the money needed for something and agree to take responsibility and pay any debts if it fails: The British government has agreed to underwrite the project with a grant of £5 million. | The venture was underwritten by several companies.

**put money into** /,put 'mʌni ɪntu:/ [v phrase] to provide some of the money needed to start or continue in business, hoping that you will get more money back if the business is successful: Small investors and large companies have both put money into the exhibition. | He put all his money into a dotcom company that later failed.

**finance/back** /fai'næns||'faɪnæns, bæk/ [v T] to provide the money needed to pay for something, especially by doing something to earn or collect that money: The government uses money from taxes to finance higher education. | She gave swimming lessons to finance her stay in Australia. | It's a great show, but he can't find anyone to back it. | The bank is eager to back business ideas by local people.

**pour money into** /,pɔ:r 'mʌni ɪntu:/ [v phrase] to provide a lot of money over a period of time to pay for something, especially something that will later be unsuccessful: Many biotech companies are not yet profitable, as they continue to pour money into research and trials.

**throw money at** /θrəʊ 'mʌni æt/ [v phrase] to provide a lot of money for something, especially government money – use this when you do not think that this is the best way of solving a problem or improving a situation: The way to solve the education crisis is not necessarily to throw money at it. | The Republicans see him as a liberal whose only solution to the nation's problems was to throw money at them.



## 12 an amount of money that is paid

- ▶ payment
- ▶ instalment
- ▶ deposit/down payment
- ▶ down payment
- ▶ tip

**payment** /'peɪmənt/ [n C] an amount of money that you pay for something, especially when it is only one part of the total amount you have to pay: *Your first payment is due on July 16th.* | **mortgage/car/credit card etc payment** *The family spends about \$1,800 a month on their mortgage payments.* | **make a payment** *He makes monthly payments into his ex-wife's bank account.* | + **of** *They have a monthly car payment of £220.*

**instalment** British /**installment** American /ɪn'stɔːlmənt/ [n C] a regular payment you make to pay back money that you have borrowed or to pay for things that you have already received: *To avoid penalties, pay the installments by the December 10 and April 10 dates.* | **instalment of £250/\$1000 etc** *I borrowed \$2000, which was to be paid back in monthly installments of \$250.* | **in instalments** *You can pay me in instalments if you can't afford to give me all the money back in one go.*

**deposit/down payment** /drɪ'pɒzɪt|drɪ'paɪ-, daʊn 'peɪmənt/ [n C] part of the cost of something that you pay before you get it, so that it will not be sold to anyone else and so that the seller is certain that you will buy it: *Most stores ask for a small deposit if they are to keep goods for you.* | **\$20/£5 etc deposit** *Yes, we have plenty of rooms available, but you'll have to pay a \$20 deposit.* | + **on** *She's paid the deposit on a new bed.* | **leave a deposit** *Would you mind leaving a deposit? You can collect the picture when it's ready next week.*

**down payment** /daʊn 'peɪmənt/ [n C] the first amount of money that you pay for something expensive, which you will continue to pay for over a long period of time: *For a 40 percent down payment on a new car, the company will arrange a no-interest loan.* | **make a down payment on sth** *We almost have enough to make a down payment on the house.*

**tip** /tɪp/ [n C] a small amount of money that you give someone such as a waiter or taxi-driver in addition to the ordinary payment: *The boy carried my suitcases up to my room and then stood waiting for a tip.* | *A 15% tip is considered usual if the service was good.* | **leave a tip** *We finished our lunch and left a tip on the table for the waiter.*

## 13 money that you have to pay as a punishment

- ▶ fine
- ▶ fine

**fine** /faɪn/ [n C] *I got a fine for parking on a double yellow line.* | **heavy fine** *There are heavy fines for drink-driving. You might even go to prison.* | **£30/\$100 fine** *He got a \$75 fine for speeding.* | **library fine/parking fine etc** *If you're going into town, will you go and pay my library fines for me please?*

**fine** /faɪn/ [v T] to make someone pay money as a punishment **fine sb for sth** *Stores will be fined for selling cigarettes or tobacco to minors.* | **fine sb £5/\$100 etc** *The company was fined \$1.6 million for breaking environmental regulations.* | **be/get fined** *You will be fined for any lost library books.*

## 14 a piece of paper that shows how much you must pay

- ▶ bill
- ▶ check
- ▶ tab
- ▶ invoice

**bill** /bɪl/ [n C] a piece of paper that tells you how much you must pay for services you have received or for work that has been done for you: *Can I have the bill, please?* | **telephone/gas/electricity etc bill** *We've just had a huge telephone bill.* | **pay a bill** *They left the hotel without paying the bill.* | **a bill for £50/\$100 etc** *The garage sent me a bill for £400.* | **the bill comes to** (=the amount on the bill adds up to) *The bill for the meal came to \$75, including wine.*

**check** /tʃek/ [n singular] American a piece of paper that tells you how much you must pay in a restaurant: *A waiter came over and handed me the check.* | **pay the check** *Let me pay the check.*

**tab** /tæb/ [n singular] informal a bill that is added up at the end of a period of time, showing how much you owe for drinks, food etc: *The bride's father paid the tab for the party.* | **put sth on the tab** *He ordered dinner and asked for it to be put on his tab.* | **run up a tab** *In just two days, she'd run up a bar tab of \$175.*

**invoice** /ɪn'vɔɪs/ [n C] a bill given to you by a company or organization, which tells you how much you owe them for goods, services or work that they have provided: *You will find the invoice attached to the box.* | *They sent him an invoice at the end of the month.* | **invoice for £250/\$300 etc** *We have received an invoice for \$250.*

## 15 to tell someone in writing how much they should pay you

- ▶ bill
- ▶ invoice

**bill** /bɪl/ [v T] to send someone a document showing how much money they must pay you, for goods or services they have received: *Some lawyers bill clients up to \$300 an hour.* | **bill sb for sth** *One lobbyist billed the environmental group \$20,000 for nine-months' work.*

**invoice** /ɪn'vɔɪs/ [v T] if a company or organization invoices you, they send you a bill showing how much you have to pay for goods and services they have provided: *You will be invoiced as soon as the work is completed.* | **invoice sb for sth** *The company invoiced us for the cost of using their conference hall.*

## 16 when you are paid or not paid for doing an activity or sport

- ▶ professional
- ▶ amateur
- ▶ voluntary
- ▶ unpaid

**professional** /prə'feʃənəl/ [adj only before noun] a professional sports player, musician, actor etc gets paid for playing, acting etc, and they do it as their job: *Professional basketball players can earn millions of dollars.* — **professional** [n C] someone who gets paid for doing a job, sport, or activity that most people do for enjoyment: *The play is performed by 50 local actors led by four professionals.*

**amateur** /'æmətər-, -tʃʊər-, -tʃər-, æmə'tɜːr/ [adj only before noun] an amateur sports player, musician, actor etc does not get paid for playing, acting etc, but they do it for enjoyment: *A group of amateur actors performed 'Romeo and Juliet'.* | *an amateur photographer* — **amateur** [n C] someone who does an



activity or sport for enjoyment, and not as their job: *The orchestra is made up entirely of amateurs.*

**voluntary** British /**volunteer** American /'vɒləntəri||'vɑ:ləntəri, 'vɒləntɪə||,vɑ:-/ [adj usually before noun] **voluntary** or **volunteer** work is done by people who do it because they believe it is useful, and do not expect to be paid: *When she retired, she did a lot of voluntary work for the Red Cross.*

**unpaid** /,ʌn'peɪd-/ [adj] not paid **unpaid worker/volunteer** etc *Perry stayed on with the Agency as an unpaid adviser.* | **unpaid work/service/overtime** etc *Employees were often required to work unpaid overtime.* | **unpaid leave/holiday/vacation** *The company allows its employees to take unpaid leave for various reasons.*

## peace

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ war

▶ see also **fight**

### 1 when there is no war

- ▶ **peace**
- ▶ **peaceful**
- ▶ **peacetime**
- ▶ **be at peace with**

**peace** /pi:s/ [n U] when there is no war: *There has been peace in the region for six years now.* | **peace talks/negotiations** (=when enemies meet and talk, to try and achieve peace) *The United States urged Moscow and the rebels to resume peace talks.* | **a peace agreement/deal/settlement** *More than 250,000 people died before a peace agreement was reached.* | **the peace process** (=a continuing attempt, over a long period, to achieve peace between enemies.) *the Middle East peace process* | **world peace** *It was a dangerous situation that threatened world peace.* | **peace movement** (=an organization that works to try to prevent wars) *All her life she'd been an active member of the peace movement.*

**peacetime** /'pi:staim/ [n U] a period of time when a country is not fighting a war – use this when comparing this period with a time when there is war: *A country's army may be quite small during peacetime.* | *In peacetime, the Hercules aircraft has been used for distributing food to famine areas.* | *The talks were aimed at establishing normal peacetime relations between the two countries.*

**peaceful** /'pi:sfəl/ [adj] use this about changes or events that happen without war or fighting: *There was a relatively peaceful transfer of power from the military government to the new democracy.* | *a peaceful solution to the troubles in the region* — **peacefully** [adv] *Can they achieve their independence peacefully?*

**be at peace with** /bi:ət 'pi:s wið/ [v phrase] if two or more countries are at peace with each other, they are not fighting each other and have a friendly relationship: *From 1564 until 1585, England was at peace with most of her neighbours.* | *For the next 25 years, Britain managed to remain at peace with France.*

### 2 when two countries agree to stop fighting

- ▶ **ceasefire**
- ▶ **make peace**
- ▶ **truce**
- ▶ **lay down arms**
- ▶ **peace treaty**

**ceasefire** /'si:sfaɪər/ [n C] an agreement to stop fighting for a limited period of time, especially in order to talk about making peace: *The ceasefire won't last unless both sides are prepared to compromise.* | + **between** *a ceasefire between the warring forces in the south* | **ceasefire agreement** *Both leaders signed the ceasefire agreement.* | **agree to/achieve a ceasefire** *The government had failed in numerous attempts to achieve a ceasefire through negotiation.* | **violate the ceasefire** (=start fighting again during a ceasefire) *So far no one has violated the three-day ceasefire.*

**truce** /tru:s/ [n C] an agreement to stop fighting for a short time, especially in order to discuss making peace: *The rebels have ended a 17-month-old truce, and could strike at any time.* | + **between** *a truce between the rival Christian forces* | **call/negotiate/secure** etc **a truce** *The two sides have been unable to negotiate a truce.*

**peace treaty** /'pi:s 'tri:ti/ [n C] a written agreement between two enemies saying that they agree to end the war: *Both countries agreed to work towards a peace treaty.* | + **between** *On July 12th, the South Korean President called for a peace treaty between the two states.* | **negotiate/draw up/sign/conclude a peace treaty** *The left-wing guerrilla movement finally signed a peace treaty with the government on March 9th.*

**make peace** /,meɪk 'pi:s/ [v phrase] if two countries make peace, they stop fighting and agree to end the war: *France and Spain made peace in 1659 after a war lasting 25 years.* | + **with** *The two armies made peace with each other in 1918.*

**lay down arms** /,lei daʊn 'ɑ:rmz/ [v phrase] if soldiers lay down their arms, they stop fighting – used especially in literature and descriptions of historical events: *No sooner had they laid down their arms than the English broke their word and attacked.* | *In March, the Popular Liberation Army laid down arms and registered as a political party.*

### 3 to try to prevent or end a war

- ▶ **keep the peace**
- ▶ **peacekeepers**
- ▶ **peace-keeping**
- ▶ **mediate between**

**keep the peace** /,ki:p ðə 'pi:s/ [v phrase] to prevent a war or fighting between two countries, or between two opposing armies within a country: *The President sent federal troops to Grenada to keep the peace.* | + **between** *In the past, air support from the RAF base at Aden had been enough to keep the peace between the rival warring tribes.*

**peace-keeping** /'pi:s ki:pɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **peace-keeping force/troops/mission** etc intended to prevent two opposing armies, especially within a country, from fighting: *A United Nations peace-keeping force has been sent to the area.* | *Panama called for the United States to withdraw its peace-keeping army.*

**peacekeepers** /'pi:s,ki:pərz/ [n plural] soldiers who have been sent to a country where there is a war or fighting in order to keep the peace between the two sides: *American ground troops are to join the UN peacekeepers to try to stop the war from spreading.*

**mediate between** /'mi:diət bi:twi:n/ [v phrase] to help two or more countries or armies that have been at war to make peace with each other by discussing the situation: *An Iranian delegation visited northern Iraq to mediate between rival Kurdish groups.* — **mediation** /,mi:di'eɪʃən/ [n U] *They hoped that Russia's mediation would end the war.* — **mediator**



**/ˈmiːdiətər/ [n C]** He received the Nobel Prize for his work as a mediator in the Palestine conflict.

## 4 someone who is against war

- ▶ **pacifist**
- ▶ **anti-war**
- ▶ **peace-loving**
- ▶ **peace movement**
- ▶ **peace protester/demonstrator**

**pacifist** /ˈpæsɪfɪst/ [n C] someone who believes that all war and violence is wrong: *Bergson was imprisoned as a pacifist during the World War I.*

**anti-war** /ænti ˈwɔːr/ [adj only before noun] strongly against war, especially a war that your country is fighting at the present time **anti-war protest/demonstration/campaigner** *During the Gulf War, there were several big anti-war demonstrations. | Anti-war feeling grew stronger in the US as the Vietnam conflict went on.*

**peace-loving** /ˈpiːs ˌlʌvɪŋ/ [adj] a group of people or countries that are **peace-loving** believe strongly in peace rather than war: *The Australian Aborigines are a peace-loving race who live simply off the land. | As a nation, they are gentle and peace-loving.*

**peace movement** /ˈpiːs ˌmuːvmənt/ [n U] all the people who protest against wars in general or against a particular war: *He was a tireless campaigner for the peace movement during the cold war. | The peace movement held a massive rally in Hyde Park today.*

**peace protester/demonstrator** /ˈpiːs prəˈtestər, ˈdɛmənstreɪtər/ [n C] someone who joins in an organized protest against a war: *Peace protesters broke into the Administration building and occupied it for six days. | Some 40,000 peace demonstrators gathered in Bonn yesterday to protest against the bombing.*

# peaceful

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ when there is no war **see peace**
- ▶ **see also** quiet, calm, busy/not busy

## 1 peaceful

- ▶ **peaceful**
- ▶ **calm**
- ▶ **quiet**
- ▶ **sleepy**
- ▶ **tranquil**
- ▶ **restful**
- ▶ **still**

**peaceful** /ˈpiːsfəl/ [adj] if a place or situation is **peaceful**, it makes you feel calm and relaxed because there is no unpleasant noise or activity: *Langcliffe is a peaceful little village. | It's so nice and peaceful here. | After a career as a journalist, she was looking forward to a happy and peaceful retirement.*

**calm** /kɑːm||kɑːm, kɑːlm/ [adj] if a place is **calm**, there is no violence or excited activity there, especially after a period when there has been violence or excitement: *After yesterday's fighting, the region is now calm again. | Once on board, you can relax in calm, comfortable surroundings.*

**quiet** /ˈkwaɪət/ [adj] a **quiet** place or time is one without much activity, noise, or excitement, or without many people: *Since the last big outbreak of fighting six days ago, the city has been strangely*

*quiet. | The roads are usually pretty quiet at this time of day. | a quiet night/evening in (=an evening at home, rather than going out) Let's have a nice quiet evening in, for a change. | a quiet life While he liked to go out partying, she wanted a quiet life.*

**sleepy** /ˈsliːpi/ [adj only before noun] a **sleepy** town or village is a quiet, peaceful one, where there is very little to do and exciting things do not usually happen: *Ten years ago, this was a sleepy fishing village. | She headed for the High Street, the only lively spot in the sleepy little town.*

**tranquil** /ˈtræŋkwəl/ [adj] a place that is **tranquil** is pleasantly quiet and makes you feel relaxed: *In summer, the normally calm, tranquil streets fill with crowds of tourists. | Efforts are being made to make life more tranquil in Japan's noisy and overcrowded cities.*

**restful** /ˈrestfəl/ [adj] a **restful** time or place is a quiet and relaxing one: *I'm looking forward to a quiet, restful summer vacation. | Her suite of rooms was cool and restful. | He woke after a long, restful sleep, feeling refreshed.*

**still** /stɪl/ [adj] without wind, movement, or noise: *It was a long, hot, still September afternoon. | Everything was very still inside the little chapel. Nothing broke the silence.*

## 2 a peaceful state or situation

- ▶ **peace**
- ▶ **calm**
- ▶ **tranquillity**

**peace** /piːs/ [n U] a peaceful situation with no unpleasant noise or interruptions: *Top footballer Bobby Mimms loves coming back to the peace of his home village in North Yorkshire. | Residents say that the new development would shatter the peace of their area. | peace and quiet They've gone to the countryside for some peace and quiet. | do sth in peace (=do something without being interrupted) Now go away and let me get on with my work in peace.*

**calm** /kɑːm||kɑːm, kɑːlm/ [n U] a situation in which there is no noise, anxious activity, or violence: *What we need now is a period of calm and stability. | an atmosphere/sense of calm Inside the new gallery, there is an atmosphere of calm. | appeal/call for calm The Prime Minister visited the centre of the rioting and called for calm. | restore calm By October 17th, the police had managed to restore calm.*

**tranquillity** British /**tranquility** American /træŋˈkwɪlɪti/ [n U] a pleasantly peaceful situation, especially one in which nothing seems to change: *Nothing ever happens to disturb the tranquillity of this little town, hidden in the Tuscan hills.*

## 3 a peaceful place

- ▶ **haven**
- ▶ **oasis**

**haven** /ˈheɪvən/ [n C usually singular] a quiet, peaceful place where you can relax or be on your own: *More and more people are swapping their suburban house for a peaceful rural haven. | + of The airport chapel offers a haven of peace only metres away from the bustle of the departure lounge.*

**oasis** /əʊˈeɪsɪs/ [n C usually singular] a peaceful place with busy places around it: *Masongill is a peaceful oasis undisturbed by tourists. | + of The little resort is an oasis of calm on the lively island of Majorca.*



# perfect

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ in perfect condition *see* **condition**
- ▶ containing only one substance, not mixed with anything else *see* **pure**
- ▶ *see also* **best, good, suitable, convenient, right**

## 1 very good, with nothing wrong

- ▶ **perfect**
- ▶ **flawless/faultless**
- ▶ **model**
- ▶ **impeccable**
- ▶ **can't fault**
- ▶ **unblemished**
- ▶ **perfection**

**perfect** /'pɜːrɪkt/ [adj] someone or something that is **perfect** is good in every way and could not be any better: *We had a wonderful vacation – the weather was perfect.* | **absolutely perfect** *The meal was absolutely perfect.* | **be in perfect health** (=use this especially about someone who is old) *My mother's in perfect health, even though she's nearly 80.* | **the perfect husband/secretary/couple etc** *Beth and Martin always seemed to be the perfect couple.* — **perfectly** [adv] *It's a beautiful dress, and it fits perfectly.*

**flawless/faultless** /'flɔːləs, 'fɔːltləs/ [adj] formal completely perfect, with no mistakes or faults at all: *Hiroshi's English was flawless.* | *He gave a faultless performance as Macbeth.*

**model** /'mɒdl̩'mɑːdl̩/ [adj only before noun] **model husband/wife/student etc** someone who has all the qualities that a husband, wife, student etc should have: *Karen was a model student: hardworking, intelligent and enthusiastic.* | *Chris always got to work early and left late – the model employee.*

**impeccable** /ɪm'pekəbəl/ [adj] formal behaviour that is **impeccable**, is so good that it is impossible to find anything wrong with it **impeccable manners/behaviour/taste etc** *Macdonald was an aristocratic character with impeccable manners.* | *As I expected, her house was decorated with impeccable taste.* | **impeccable qualifications/credentials** (=documents that show that your experience or skills are perfect for a particular job or situation) *On paper, her qualifications seemed to be impeccable.* — **impeccably** [adv] *Gary came in, impeccably dressed in a dark blue suit.* | *There was a long church service, but the kids managed to behave impeccably.*

**can't fault** /,kɑːnt 'fɔːlt̩,kænt-/ [v phrase] say you **can't fault** something, when you cannot criticize it because it has no faults or mistakes: *I can't fault her driving, except that it's rather fast.* | *No one could fault the way he handled the crisis.*

**unblemished** /,ʌn'blemɪʃt/ [adj] perfect over a long period of time: *The report stated that Stewart's character had remained completely unblemished.* | **an unblemished reputation/record/past etc** *Mrs Falconer had an unblemished record of 27 years service with the company.* | *He has established an unblemished reputation for accuracy.*

**perfection** /pə'rɪfɛkʃən/ [n U] when something is so good that it could not be any better: *Don't expect perfection in your relationships.* | **to perfection** (=perfectly) *The pasta was cooked to perfection.*

## 2 the best and most suitable person or thing

- ▶ **perfect**
- ▶ **ideal**
- ▶ **just right**
- ▶ **be just the thing**
- ▶ **tailor-made**

**perfect** /'pɜːrɪkt/ [adj] completely suitable for a person or situation: *A dry white wine is perfect with any fish dish.* | + **for** *This dress will be perfect for the summer.* | *perfect weather for a picnic* | **the perfect place/time/job etc** *That sounds like the perfect job for you.*

**ideal** /aɪ'diəl/ [adj] very suitable and exactly what you want: *The house was a little too small so it was not ideal.* | + **for** *It's a very relaxed hotel, ideal for families with young children.* | **sb's ideal man/woman/job/house etc** (=one that has all the qualities you like best) *My ideal man would be someone like Mel Gibson.*

**just right** /,dʒʌst 'raɪt/ [adj phrase] spoken suitable in every way: *'Do these new curtains look OK?' 'Yes, they're just right.'* | + **for** *I'm glad they're getting married – they're just right for each other.*

**be just the thing** ALSO **be just the job** British /bɪː ,dʒʌst ðə 'θɪŋ, bɪː ,dʒʌst ðə 'dʒɒb/ [v phrase] informal to be exactly what is needed: *Cold lemonade is just the thing on a hot day.* | + **for** *A tall hedge would be just the job for that side of the garden.*

**tailor-made** /,teɪlər 'meɪd-/ [adj] specially designed for you, so that it is exactly what you need or want: *If you are an independent traveller, we can arrange a tailor-made tour.* | + **for** *Our company can provide you with an insurance policy that is tailor-made for you.* | + **to do sth** *In the USA and Canada, a house is often tailor-made to fit the needs of the family that will live in it.*

## 3 to make something perfect

- ▶ **perfect**
- ▶ **bring something to perfection**
- ▶ **perfectionist**

**perfect** /pə'rɪfekt/ [v T] *The only way to perfect your accent is to go and live in France.* | *James was out on the ski slope, trying to perfect his short turns.* | *This technique was perfected by the Ancient Egyptians.* | **perfect the art/technique of (doing) sth** *After eighteen years of marriage to Gemma, Ronald had perfected the art of keeping the peace.*

**bring something to perfection** /,brɪŋ (sth) tə pə'rɪfɛkʃən/ [v phrase] written to make something perfect over a long period of time, especially when this takes a lot of care, practice, or skill: *Keeping the wine in a cool place for five years will bring it to perfection.* | *It requires considerable practise to bring the skill of weaving to perfection.*

**perfectionist** /pə'rɪfɛkʃənɪst/ [n C] someone who is not satisfied with anything unless it is completely perfect: *Mart Kenney was a perfectionist, and his high standards were an example to everyone else.* | *She worked carefully on her drawing, with all the attention to detail of the perfectionist.*

## 4 ways of saying what you would like to happen if everything was perfect

- ▶ **ideally**
- ▶ **in an ideal world/in a perfect world**



**ideally** /aɪ'diəli/ [adv] use this when saying what you would like to happen if everything was perfect: *Ideally, we'd like to provide regular training for everyone.* | *In order to win, you must throw your opponent, ideally onto his back.*

**in an ideal world/in a perfect world** /ɪn ən ,aɪdɪəl 'wɜːrld, ɪn ə ,pɜːfɪkt 'wɜːrld/ [adv] use this to say what would happen if the situation were perfect, even though you know that the situation can never be perfect: *In an ideal world we would be recycling and reusing everything.* | *Of course, in an ideal world there would be no war.*

## 5 not perfect

- ▶ imperfect
- ▶ flawed

**imperfect** /ɪm'pɜːfɪkt/ [adj] formal not completely correct or perfect: *Imperfect goods are sold off cheaply.* | *In general, people have a very imperfect knowledge of the law.* | *You have to accept that most relationships are imperfect.* | *She has anxieties and fears, like anyone else in this imperfect world.*

**flawed** /flɔːd/ [adj] something such as a plan, idea, or system that is **flawed**, has a fault which prevents it from working as well as it should do: *Each party rejected the other's approach, saying it was flawed.* | *flawed logic* | *The results are based on flawed interpretations of the data.* | **deeply/seriously etc flawed** *Birch's analysis of the situation was deeply flawed.*

## 6 in a perfect way

- ▶ perfectly
- ▶ to perfection

**perfectly** /'pɜːfɪktli/ [adv] *The coffee machine seems to work perfectly now.* | *He was perfectly dressed in a dark suit and tie.* | *After two years in Spain, Kate spoke the language perfectly.*

**to perfection** /tə pə'fɛkʃən/ [adv] if something happens, or has been done **to perfection**, it is perfect and you are very pleased with it: *Marge tried on the dress and it fitted to perfection.* | *By September the apples had ripened to perfection.*

## 7 perfect as an idea, but impossible in reality

- ▶ ideal
- ▶ idealized
- ▶ utopian

**ideal** /aɪ'diəl/ [adj] *Plato dreamed of an ideal society.* | *A completely new kitchen would be ideal, but I don't think that we can afford it.* — **ideal** [n C] *the ideal of sth* *the ideal of equality*

**utopian** /ju:'təʊpiən/ [adj usually before noun] a utopian society is one in which you imagine there is a perfect social or political situation, although this is unlikely to ever really exist: *The debate was about the impossibility of a utopian society.* | **a utopian dream** (=when you think about and wish for utopian society) *Marxism was a Utopian dream.*

**idealized** ALSO **idealised** British /aɪ'diəlaɪzd/ [adj] an **idealized** view or description of something considers or shows it as perfect when really it is not: *I think you have an idealized idea of what a doctor does.* | *The film showed an idealized view of rural life in the nineteenth century.* | *an idealized image of motherhood*

## 8 to think that someone or something is perfect when they are not

- ▶ idealize
- ▶ can do no wrong
- ▶ put sb on a pedestal

**idealize** ALSO **idealise** British /aɪ'diəlaɪz/ [v T] to consider or show someone or something as perfect, without noticing their faults: *People often idealize the past.* | *She always idealized her father, who had died when she was five.*

**put sb on a pedestal** /,put (sb) ɒn ə 'pedɪstəl/ [v phrase] to wrongly think that someone is perfect so that you are unable to treat them as an ordinary person: *It's very common for men to put women they love on a pedestal.*

**can do no wrong** /kən ,duː nəʊ 'rɒŋ||-'rɔːŋ/ [v phrase] if one person thinks that another person **can do no wrong**, they think they are perfect, even though they really do have faults: *Whatever trouble Eddy gets into, Mum still thinks he can do no wrong.* | *Of course, the fans believe that the players can do no wrong.*

# perform/ performance

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to perform an operation, ceremony, duty etc *see do (1)*
- ▶ to practise performing something *see practise/practice*
- ▶ *see also* **actor/actress, clap, dance, music, sing, art/culture**

## 1 to take part in a show, concert, play etc

- ▶ perform
- ▶ appear
- ▶ be in sth

**perform** /pə'fɔːrm/ [v I/T] to perform in a play or show: *Before every concert, she worries about how well she will perform.* | **perform a play/show/song etc** *The children perform a Christmas pantomime every year.* | *Russell's one-woman show, Shirley Valentine, was first performed by Pauline Collins.* — **performance** /pə'fɔːrməns/ [n C] *Paltrow won an Oscar for her performance in 'Shakespeare in Love'* | *A packed arena with a receptive crowd lifts any singer's performance.*

**appear** /ə'piə/ [v I] to be one of the actors, singers, dancers etc that can be seen performing in a film, play, or show + **in** *Pavarotti will be appearing in a number of concerts over the summer.* | *The American actors' union threatened to prevent her from appearing in the New York version of the show.* | **appear as sb** (=play a particular character) *Hopkins will be appearing as Willie Lomax in next week's production.*

**be in sth** /biː 'ɪn (sth)/ [phr v T] especially spoken to act in a particular play, film, or television show: *Do you remember Larry Hagman? He used to be in 'Dallas'.* | *It's my ambition to be in a film.*



## 2 to perform without having planned or practised something

► improvise

► ad-lib

**improvise** /'ɪmprəvaɪz/ [v I/T] to play music, give a speech, act on stage etc without having planned or practised what you are going to do: *Modern jazz players like to take a theme and improvise around it.* | *It was difficult to believe that the whole sketch was improvised.* — **improvisation** /,ɪmprəvə'zeɪʃən/ [n C/U] *His new album is full of improvisations.* | *Rapping relies heavily on improvisation.*

**ad-lib** /,æd 'lɪb/ [v I/T] to say or sing something as part of a public performance or speech without having planned or practised it: *No one could remember the song very well, so we had to ad-lib.* | *The other actors were thrown into confusion when she started ad-libbing her final speech.*

## 3 someone who performs in a show, concert, play etc

► performer

► artist

**performer** /pə'fɔːrmər/ [n C] someone who performs in a show, concert etc: *Enrico is impressive both as a performer and a choreographer.* | *As a jazz performer she is astounding, capable of expressing a broad range of feeling and expression.* | **a seasoned performer** (=someone who has been performing for a long time) *Tara is a seasoned performer who started acting at the age of 10.*

**artist** /'ɑːtɪst/ [n C] a professional performer, especially in music, dance, or the theatre: *Many of the artists in the show donated their fees to charity.* | **a recording artist** *The band are not just successful recording artists – they are constantly touring and playing live to sell-out crowds.*

## 4 to arrange and perform a show, concert, play etc

► put on

► do

► stage

► present

**put on** /,put 'ɒn/ [phr v T] to arrange and perform in a show, concert, play etc **put on sth** *The students are putting on an end of term concert.* | *A special show is being put on to raise money for famine victims in Africa.*

**stage** /steɪdʒ/ [v T] to arrange and perform a show, concert, play etc especially one that needs a lot of planning and organization and costs a lot of money: *It cost thousands of pounds to stage the concert, including performers' fees and the hire of equipment.* | *They staged a magnificent production of 'Aida' in the amphitheatre.*

**do** /duː/ [v T] informal to arrange and perform a show, concert, play etc: *We're doing 'The Merchant of Venice' at the local theater for two weeks.* | *I've done dozens of shows in the north of England, and the audiences were great!*

**present** /prɪ'zent/ [v T] if an organization such as a theatre **presents** a show, concert, play etc it provides the money and arranges for it to be performed: *The National Theatre is presenting 'King Lear' later this month.* | *This evening PBS presents the first part of a six-part historical drama about the Civil War.*

## 5 an occasion on which a play, piece of music etc is performed

► performance

**performance** /pə'fɔːrməns/ [n C] *The evening performance will begin at 8:00 pm.* | **+ of** *There was a performance of 'Giselle' in the San Diego State Open Air Theatre.*

## 6 something that is performed in public to entertain people

► show

► act

► production

**show** /ʃəʊ/ [n C] something that is performed in public to entertain people, usually with music, songs, and dancing: *We went to see a show on Broadway when we were in New York.* | **put on a show** *Every year the theatre puts on a show that runs until the end of January.* | **a one-man show** *Cowan's one-man show opens on April 16th.*

**production** /prə'dʌkʃən/ [n C] a play, film, television programme etc which has been prepared to be performed to the public: *Have you seen the new Shakespeare production at the Arts Center?* | **+ of** *He will star in the Los Angeles production of 'Phantom of the Opera' this year.* | **put on a production/stage a production** *The Riverside Theatre is used to staging major productions.*

**act** /ækt/ [n C] a short performance as part of a show which has several different performances in it: *We used to do a comedy act together.* | *Part of his act involves dressing up as a woman.* | **a circus/mime/juggling act** *He was injured in a circus act that went wrong.*

## 7 the business of entertaining people with shows, plays, films etc

► entertainment

► showbusiness

**entertainment** /,entə'teɪnmənt/ [n U] the business of entertaining people with shows, plays, films etc: *Blackpool was where I got my first taste of the world of entertainment.* | *Frankie is known throughout the entertainment business as an energetic performer.*

**showbusiness** ALSO **showbiz** informal /'ʃəʊ,bɪznɪs, 'ʃəʊbɪz/ [n U] the entertainment industry, for example film, television, and popular theatre: *Famous sportsmen and people from the world of showbusiness are among their clients.* | *Here's Sarah with the latest showbiz gossip.* | **in showbusiness/showbiz** *What made you decide on a career in showbusiness?*

# personally/yourself

## RELATED WORDS

► see also **alone**

## 1 when you do something yourself

► yourself/myself etc

► in person

► personally

► by hand



**yourself/myself etc** /jɔ:ˈself, maɪˈself / [pron] if you do something **yourself**, no-one else does it for you: *I made these curtains myself.* | *Why can't your boyfriend cook lunch himself?* | *'Could you pass me that book?' 'Get it yourself!'*

**personally** /ˈpɜːrsənəli/ [adv] if an important person does something **personally**, they do it, although you would normally expect someone else to do it for them: *The President wrote to us personally to thank us for our hard work.* | *The Commander in Chief visited the island personally, and took steps toward strengthening the defense facilities and fortification.*

**in person** /ɪn ˈpɜːrsən/ [adv] if you do something **in person**, you do it by going somewhere yourself, rather than by asking someone else to do it: *My letters were all returned to me, so I decided to go around to her house in person.* | *The prince was renowned for his bravery, and chose to lead his troops in person.*

**by hand** /baɪ ˈhænd/ [adv] if you deliver a letter, parcel etc **by hand**, you deliver it yourself instead of posting it: *The letter had been delivered by hand, and was addressed to Mrs Zippie Isaacs.*

## 2 when you meet or talk to someone directly

- ▶ personally/in person
- ▶ face to face
- ▶ to sb's face
- ▶ in the flesh

**personally/in person** /ˈpɜːrsənəli, ɪn ˈpɜːrsən/ [adv] if you meet or talk to someone **personally** or **in person**, you do it by going somewhere yourself, instead of writing, telephoning, or asking someone else to do it: *We thought we'd pay you a visit, as we would like to thank you personally for all your help.* | *If this is your first passport, you must apply in person, bringing with you proof of U.S. citizenship.* | *The author of the book had not personally met with the publishers before its publication.*

**face to face** /ˌfeɪs tə ˈfeɪs/ [adv] if you meet or talk to someone **face to face**, you are in the same place as them and looking directly at them: *The senator cannot meet every voter face to face, but he is certainly doing his best.* | **come face to face with** (=meet someone personally, especially when you do not want to) *Victims who go to court dread coming face to face with their attacker again.* | *I stuck my head out of my tent, and came face to face with a cow.* — **face-to-face** [adj only before noun] *In a face-to-face confrontation angry demonstrators threw bricks and bottles at the police.*

**to sb's face** /tə (sb's) feɪs/ [adv] if you say something **to sb's face**, especially something unkind or critical, you say it directly to them, instead of to other people **say sth to sb's face** *If she doesn't like my work, I wish she'd say so to my face.* | **tell sb (sth) to their face** *I didn't love him anymore, but I couldn't bring myself to tell him to his face.*

**in the flesh** /ɪn ðə ˈfleʃ/ [adv] informal if you meet or see someone **in the flesh**, you are in the same place as them, rather than seeing them on television or in a film – use this especially about well-known people: *I saw her outside the TV studios – she looks much older in the flesh.* | *Michael Jordan was my hero, and meeting him in the flesh was a real thrill.*

## 3 something that you do or experience yourself

- ▶ personal
- ▶ first-hand
- ▶ direct

**personal** /ˈpɜːrsənəl/ [adj only before noun] use this when describing something that you do, learn, or experience yourself: *The President made a personal appeal to the terrorists.* | *I intend to take personal responsibility for seeing that the documents reach you in time.* | **personal experience** *The novel is based on the author's own personal experience.* | **personal contact** (=when you meet and deal with people yourself directly) *I liked talking to people and solving problems, but as you get promoted within a firm you lose that personal contact.*

**direct** /dɪˈrekt, daɪ-/ [adj only before noun] done or learned yourself, without help from anyone else, or information from anywhere else: *From 1914 to 1918 the British people had their first direct experience of war from the air.* | **direct contact** *We have had no direct contact with any government officials.* — **directly** [adv] *She's not directly involved in the selling side of the business.* — **direct** [adv] *I had to contact the suppliers direct (=directly).*

**first-hand** /ˌfɜːrst ˈhænd-/ [adj only before noun] **first-hand information/experience/account etc** information etc that is the result of actually seeing something or experiencing something, rather than the result of reading about it or hearing about it: *Our new chef worked in Paris for many years, so he has first-hand knowledge of French cooking.* | *Clara knew from first-hand experience that living in a foreign country would be difficult.* | *This letter remains the only first-hand account of life on the island in the 17th century.* — **at first hand** [adv] *Work placements are an opportunity for students to learn at first hand about the world of business.*

## 4 experienced or done through someone else, not personally

- ▶ second-hand
- ▶ vicarious
- ▶ indirect

**second-hand** /ˌsekənd ˈhænd-/ [adv] if you hear about something **second-hand**, you hear about it from another person or by reading about it, for example in a newspaper: *I was abroad at the time, so I got the news second-hand.* | *We only learnt about their divorce second-hand from some mutual friends.*

**indirect** /ɪndɪˈrekt-/ [adj] use this when describing something that you do not do, learn, or experience yourself, but through someone else: *Since he left his wife Rick has only had indirect contact with his children.* — **indirectly** [adv] *He saw his art as a way to communicate, indirectly, how it felt to be black in America at that time.*

**vicarious** /vɪˈkeəriəs||vaɪ-/ [adj only before noun] **vicarious pleasure/satisfaction/excitement etc** pleasure etc experienced by watching or reading about someone else doing something, rather than by doing it yourself: *Mothers often get some vicarious pleasure from their children's success.* | *Many people enjoyed the vicarious thrill of military victory.*



# person/people

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ ordinary people *see* **normal/ordinary**
- ▶ a group of people *see* **group**
- ▶ *see also* **man, woman, child, everyone, character, nice, horrible**

## 1 a person

- |                           |                      |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| ▶ <b>person</b>           | ▶ <b>human</b>       |
| ▶ <b>someone/somebody</b> | ▶ <b>being/human</b> |
|                           | ▶ <b>individual</b>  |
|                           | ▶ <b>character</b>   |

**person** /'pɜːrsən/ [n C] *I think Sue's a really nice person. | He's the only person I know who can speak Chinese. | There were over 200 people at the meeting. | The streets were suddenly full of people.*

**someone/somebody** /'sʌmwan, 'sʌmbɒdi, -bədi/ [pron] a person – use this when you do not know who the person is, or when it is not important to say who it is: *Someone phoned you but I didn't get their name. | What would you do if somebody tried to rob you in the street? | someone else/somebody else (=another person) Can't you get someone else to clean the kitchen for you?*

**human being/human** /'hju:mən 'bi:ɪŋ, 'hju:mən/ [n C] a person – use this when you are comparing people with animals or machines: *The drug had never before been tested on a human being. | Computers have replaced humans in many factories.*

**individual** /,ɪndɪˈvɪdʒuəl/ [n C] a person – use this especially when you are talking about responsibility or choice: *It is the responsibility of each individual within the class to make sure they have the correct books. | The decision to have an operation should be up to the individual involved.*

**character** /'kærɪktə/ [n C] a person who seems strange, interesting etc: *A couple of suspicious-looking characters were standing outside the house. | Beneath his brash, noisy exterior was a much shrewder and lonelier character than he admitted.*

## 2 people in general

- |                             |                     |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| ▶ <b>people</b>             | ▶ <b>man</b>        |
| ▶ <b>everyone/everybody</b> | ▶ <b>humanity</b>   |
| ▶ <b>folks</b>              | ▶ <b>the public</b> |
| ▶ <b>the human race</b>     | ▶ <b>society</b>    |
| ▶ <b>mankind/humankind</b>  | ▶ <b>folk</b>       |
|                             | ▶ <b>social</b>     |

**people** /'pi:pəl/ [n plural] **people** in general: *People are getting very worried about rising crime. | I don't want people to feel sorry for me. | most/some people Most people hate writing essays, but I quite like it.*

**everyone/everybody** /'evriwan, 'evri,bɒdi/ [pron] all people – use this to make general statements about how people behave, what people like etc: *Don't you like ice-cream? I thought everyone liked it! | Everybody has the right to a good education. | Everyone knows that smoking is bad for you.*

**folks** /fəʊks/ [n plural] American spoken people: *Folks around here have been pretty angry about the governor's actions. | most/some folks Some folks think the schools are better now than they were twenty years ago.*

**the human race** /ðə 'hju:mən 'reɪs/ [n phrase] all the people in the world, considered as one group: *Pollution is threatening the future of the human race. | the entire/whole human race The entire human race could be wiped out by nuclear war. | a member of the human race Until then, no member of the human race had ever been able to make a map of the whole world.*

**mankind/humankind** /mæn'kaɪnd, 'hju:mən-'kaɪnd/ [n U] people in general – used especially when talking about their history and development, or how something affects their continued existence: *The Americans exploded the first nuclear weapon in the history of mankind. | Travelling into space was a great advance for mankind. | In the interests of humankind we must stop destroying our planet.*

**man** /mæn/ [n U] people in general – use this when you are comparing humans with other living things. Some people do not use this word because it can seem offensive to women: *Jericho is the oldest continuously inhabited city known to man. | The grandeur of the mountains is a constant reminder of man's insignificance. | The Dutch reclamation of their land is a classic case of man's struggle against nature.*

**humanity** /'hju:mænɪti/ [n U] people in general – use this especially when you are talking about people's rights to be treated like all other humans and not suffer cruelty, hunger etc: *30% of humanity live in conditions of terrible poverty. | a crime against humanity The General was accused of committing crimes against humanity.*

**the public** /ðə 'pʌblɪk/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English] ordinary people who do not belong to the government, the police etc, and do not have any special rights: *The castle is open to the public during the summer. | The public ought to know how the money from taxes is being spent. | a member of the public Some of these politicians never meet ordinary members of the public. | the general public Tickets will become available to the general public in June. — public [adj only before noun] Public attitudes to homosexuality are gradually changing. | The plan cannot succeed without public support.*

**society** /sə'saɪɪti/ [n U] people in general – use this to talk about people as an organized group with a system of laws and accepted behaviour: *Islamic society | The judge described Smith as 'a danger to society'. | member of society We want our students to become useful and responsible members of society.*

**folk** /fəʊk/ [n plural] **young/old/ rich/country/city etc folk** people of a particular type or from a particular area, considered together as a group: *The young folk need to have a place where they can go in the evenings. | Stella's ambition is to get a job working with old folk. | His parents were hard-working country folk.*

**social** /'səʊʃəl/ [adj only before noun] use this about conditions, problems, and changes that affect all the people in society: *Rising unemployment led to even more social problems. | social changes that brought women even greater freedom*

## 3 all the people in a particular area, city, country etc

- |                         |                      |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| ▶ <b>population</b>     | ▶ <b>community</b>   |
| ▶ <b>the people</b>     | ▶ <b>Londoners/</b>  |
| ▶ <b>the French/</b>    | <b>New Yorkers/</b>  |
| <b>Germans/Japanese</b> | <b>Parisians etc</b> |
| etc                     |                      |

**population** /,pɒpjə'leɪʃən, paː-/ [n C with singular or



plural verb in British English] all the people who live in a town or country – use this when saying how many people live there, or giving some facts about them **the population of Tokyo/Greece etc** *In 1966 the population of Lima was about two million.* | **a population of five million/twenty million etc** *New Jersey has a population of around 7.6 million.* | **the black/Catholic/male population** (=all the black people, Catholic people etc in a place) *30% of the male population suffers from heart disease.* | **the general population** (=people in general compared with a particular group) *In our study, significantly more miners complained of weight loss than the general population.*

**the people** /ðə 'pi:pəl/ [n plural] all the people who live in a particular place **the British/Korean/Nigerian etc people** *Reagan's views were shared by a majority of the American people.* | **the people of Paris/China etc** *the awful sufferings of the people of Sarajevo*

**the French/Germans/Japanese etc** /ðə 'frentʃ/ [n plural] all the people who live in France, Germany etc – use this when describing them in a general way or as a political force: *The French are famous for their love of good food.* | *The Chinese are trying to industrialize without changing the essential nature of their society.*

**community** /kə'mju:nɪti/ [n C] a group of people who live in the same area, especially when they all belong to the same religious group or race: *The murder has shocked the local community.* | **the Jewish/Muslim/Greek etc community** *New York's Jewish community*

**Londoners/New Yorkers/Parisians etc** /'lʌndənə'z/ people who live in London, New York, Paris etc: *For most New Yorkers, life will never be the same again.* | *The Milanese* (=people from Milan) *elected a new mayor yesterday.*

## 4 a person in a story

- ▶ character
- ▶ heroine
- ▶ hero

**character** /'kærɪktər/ [n C] a person in a story in a book, film, or play: *It was a wonderful story – the characters were so convincing.* | **the main/central character** *The interesting thing about the play is the conflict between the two main characters.*

**hero** /'hiərəʊ/ [n C] the man or boy who is the main character in a book, play, film etc, who people admire because he is good, strong, brave, honest etc + **of** *Indiana Jones is the hero of the film.* | **tragic hero** (=a hero who suffers a lot) *Hamlet is Shakespeare's most famous tragic hero.*

**heroine** /'herəʊn/ [n C] the woman or girl who is the main character in a book, play, film etc, who people admire because she is good, strong, brave, honest etc + **of** *The heroine of her latest novel is a middle-class English woman.*

## 5 relating to people, not animals or machines

- ▶ human

**human** /'hju:mən/ [adj only before noun] use this about people's abilities, character, or behaviour, when you are comparing people with animals or machines: *the effects of pollution on the human and animal population* | *Bacteria cannot be seen with the human eye.*

## 6 for each person

- ▶ per person
- ▶ a head
- ▶ per capita

**per person** /pər 'pɜ:rsən/ [adv] **\$500/2 pieces etc per person** \$500, two pieces etc for each person: *There were only two pieces of bread per person.* | *You can get a decent meal for less than £20 per person.*

**a head** /ə 'hed/ [adv] **\$10/£5 etc a head** use this to say how much something costs for each person: *We paid £5 a head for our Christmas dinner.* | *Guests were paying \$800 a head for luxury hotel accommodation.*

**per capita** /pər 'kæpɪtə/ [adv/adj] if something costs a particular amount, or someone uses a particular amount etc **per capita**, that is how much each person pays, uses etc – used especially in business, politics, or economics: *Among the largest consumers of energy per capita is the United States.* | **per capita income/expenditure/consumption etc** *The average per capita income has decreased over the past five years.* | *In Europe the per capita supply of trained medical staff has increased dramatically.*

## 7 no people

- ▶ no one/nobody
- ▶ not a soul

**no one/nobody** /'nəʊ wʌn, 'nəʊbədi/ [pron] no person or people: *No-one was home, so I left a note.* | *He explained what had happened but nobody believed him.* | **no one at all/nobody at all** *Nobody had supported him, nobody at all.*

**not a soul** /,nɒt ə 'səʊl/ [n phrase] no one – use this when it is unusual or surprising that there is no one somewhere: *It was strange. There wasn't a soul in the street.* | **not a soul to be seen/not a soul in sight** *Steve looked in every room, but there was no sound and not a soul to be seen.*

# persuade

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also suggest, advertising, insist, advise

## 1 to persuade someone to do something

- ▶ persuade
- ▶ persuasion
- ▶ get sb to do sth
- ▶ influence
- ▶ encourage
- ▶ talk sb into
- ▶ put sb up to

**persuade** /pər'sweɪd/ [v T] to make someone agree to do something, by giving them reasons why they should do it: *Neil didn't want to come at first, but we persuaded him.* | **persuade sb to do sth** *I tried to persuade his ex-girlfriend to talk to him, but she said no.* | *Teachers need ways to persuade more parents to attend parent-teacher evenings.* | + (that) *He was convicted of the murder, but he is still trying to persuade the public that he's innocent.*

**persuasion** /pər'sweɪzən/ [n U] things that you say in order to persuade someone to do something: *They hope to end the conflict using persuasion rather than threats.* | + **to** *The Republican leader used every means of persuasion to get senators to vote against the bill.* | **take persuasion** *It took a lot of persuasion to get Dad to agree to the idea.* | **gentle/friendly persuasion** (=persuading someone without using



threats) *Until the law was passed, the agency could only use gentle persuasion to get industries to reduce waste.* | **powers of persuasion** (=skills used for persuading) *The fate of the bill in Congress will depend on Brady's powers of persuasion.*

**get sb to do sth** /,get (sb) tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] informal to make someone do what you want them to do, especially by trying to persuade them over a long time: *I'm sure I can get Eddie to do it.* | *My girlfriend is always trying to get me to stop smoking.* | *Parents learn ways to talk to and carry a baby to get it to stop crying.*

**influence** /'influəns/ [v T] to affect what someone decides to do, but without directly persuading them: *I hope you weren't influenced by anything that your brother said.* | *Do TV programs influence children's behaviour?* | *Judges should not be influenced by political motives.*

**encourage** /ɪn'kʌrɪdʒ||ɪn'kɜ:r-/ [v T] to try to persuade someone to do something, because you think it will be good for them **encourage sb to do sth** *Her parents encouraged her to cook and even paid her to make dinner twice a week.* | *Patricia encouraged me to apply for the job.* | *We want to encourage more children to use the library.*

**talk sb into** /,tɔ:k (sb) 'ɪntu:/ [phr v T] informal to persuade someone to do something that they do not want to do + **doing sth** *I managed to talk them into paying me more money.* | *Officers said they tried to talk Wilson into leaving the bar, but he started to struggle.* | **talk sb into it** *I didn't really want to go to the party, but Dave talked me into it.*

**put sb up to** /,put (sb) 'ʌp tu:/ [phr v T] to persuade someone to do something wrong or stupid, especially when they would not have thought of doing it themselves: *We want to know why they did it and if anyone put them up to it.* | *Did someone put you up to this?*

## 2 to gently persuade someone to do something

- ▶ get round
- ▶ coax
- ▶ sweet-talk
- ▶ cajole

**get round** British /**get around** American /,get 'raʊnd, ,get ə'raʊnd/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive] to persuade someone to do something that you want them to do by being very nice to them, making them laugh etc: *I managed to get round him by saying he could borrow my car on Saturday.* | *She can always manage to get around her dad.*

**coax** /kəʊks/ [v T] to persuade someone to do something that they do not want to do by talking to them gently for a long time until they agree to do it: *'Oh come on, Vic,' she coaxed, 'We need you, don't let us down.'* | **coax sb to do sth** *The U.S. is trying to coax both sides to take part in talks.* | **coax sb into doing sth** *The children had to be coaxed into coming with us.*

**sweet-talk** /'swi:t tɔ:k/ [v T] informal to say nice things to someone, especially things that are not true, in order to persuade them to do something for you: *You can sweet-talk me all night long, but I'm not going home with you!* | **sweet-talk sb into doing sth** *She sweet-talked him into lending her the money.*

**cajole** /kə'dʒəʊl/ [v I/T] to persuade someone to do something that they do not want to do by being nice to them, praising them etc until they agree to do it: *Ed cajoled and pleaded, but couldn't get her to change her mind.* | **cajole sb into doing sth** *She cajoles the kids into doing their best.* | **cajole sb to do sth** *He managed to cajole Hayden to take part in the program.*

## 3 to try hard to persuade someone

- ▶ put pressure on
- ▶ lean on
- ▶ twist sb's arm

**put pressure on** ALSO **pressure** American /put 'preʃər ɒn, 'preʃər/ [v phrase/v T] to keep trying to persuade someone to do something by using threats or unfair influence: *Threats of dismissal were intended to put pressure on the strikers.* | *Some of the girls started having sex mainly because their boyfriends were pressuring them.* | **put pressure on sb to do sth** *Her parents put pressure on her and her boyfriend to get married.* | **pressure sb to do sth** *Residents are pressuring the mayor to let them manage their own housing association.*

**lean on** /'li:n ɒn/ [phr v T] informal to use threats or influence to persuade someone to do something: *If the US wants to get South American governments to lean on drug growers, it'll have to be prepared to offer something in return.* | **lean on sb to do sth** *New members have been leaning on Senate leaders to make some changes.*

**twist sb's arm** /,twɪst (sb's) 'ɑ:r m/ [v phrase] informal to persuade someone to do something they have said they do not want to do – use this humorously when the person will really enjoy what you have persuaded them to do: *I'm sure he would never have come if I hadn't twisted his arm a little.* | *'Go on, have another drink.'* *'Oh well, if you twist my arm.'*

## 4 to persuade someone that something is true, right, or good

- ▶ convince
- ▶ persuade
- ▶ satisfy
- ▶ win sb over
- ▶ bring/talk sb round
- ▶ convert
- ▶ win hearts and minds

**convince** /kən'vɪns / [v T] to make someone feel completely sure that something is true or right, especially when they doubted it before: *I knew it would be hard to convince my father, because he wanted me to go to university.* | **convince sb (that)** *The government is trying to convince the public that it's getting tough on corruption.* | **convince sb of sth** *In the end she convinced the jury of her innocence.*

**persuade** /pər'sweɪd/ [v T] to make someone believe that something is true or right, especially when they doubted it before **persuade sb (that)** *He eventually managed to persuade me that the documents were genuine.* | *After this accident, it will be difficult for the government to persuade people that nuclear power stations are safe.* | **persuade sb of sth** *We want to persuade them of the value of diplomacy and talks to resolve disputes.*

**satisfy** /'sætɪsfaɪ/ [v T] to give enough information to make someone in authority believe that something is true: *Her explanation failed to satisfy the jury.* | **satisfy sb (that)** *Applicants will have to satisfy the committee that they are suitable for the job.* | **be satisfied with/that** (=accept something as true) *The police said that they were satisfied with his story and let him go free.*

**win sb over** /,wɪn (sb) 'əʊvər/ [phr v T] to persuade someone to support your ideas or opinions, by making them believe that you are right, or by being nice to them: *He could not be won over by bribes or promises.* | **win sb over/win over sb** *Cochran's arguments won over the jury.* | **+ to** *Doctors who saw her work were quickly won over to her methods.*



**bring/talk sb round** British /**bring sb around** American /ˌbrɪŋ, ˈtɔːk (sb) 'raʊnd, ˌbrɪŋ (sb) ə'raʊnd/ [phr v T] to persuade someone to change their opinion so that they agree with you, especially by spending a long time talking to them and giving them reasons why you are right: *At first my parents didn't like the idea, but I think I've managed to bring them round.* | *I'll have to talk my mother round, but I'm sure she'll say yes.* | + to *In the end I brought him around to my point of view.*

**convert** /kən'vɜːt/ [v T] to change someone's opinion or beliefs about something, so that they begin to like it or believe it is right: *I didn't use to like Indian food, but Cathy's converted me.* | **convert sb to sth** *Concerns about cruel farming methods converted her to vegetarianism.*

**win hearts and minds** /wɪn ˌhɑːrts ən 'maɪndz/ [v phrase] to persuade a lot of people or most people to support what you are doing and believe that it is right – used especially in political contexts: *It's no use giving people short term sweeteners – what we have to do is to go out there and win hearts and minds.* | *If they succeed in winning the hearts and minds of the ethnic minorities here, they should sweep into power at the next election.*

## 5 the use of film, newspapers etc to persuade people

- ▶ propaganda
- ▶ spin

**propaganda** /ˌprɒpə'gændə, prɑː-/ [n U] the clever use of newspapers, film, television etc in order to persuade the public to accept particular political ideas, often by giving incomplete or false information: *I object when political propaganda is pushed through my letter box at election times.*

**spin** /spɪn/ [n U] when someone, especially a government, political party etc, gives information in a way that is intended to persuade people that they, their ideas, their plans etc are good: *What we would like to see is more realistic policies and less Labour Party spin.* | **put a spin on sth** *Whatever spin the government tries to put on it, this can be seen as nothing less than a massive defeat.* | *The senator was determined to put a positive spin on the affair.*

## 6 reasons, explanations etc that persuade you to believe something

- ▶ convincing
- ▶ compelling
- ▶ persuasive

**convincing** /kən'vɪnsɪŋ/ [adj] a convincing reason, explanation, or excuse makes you believe that something is true or right: *Jurors thought the defence's arguments were very convincing.* | *There is convincing evidence that smoking causes heart disease.* | *Archeologists found convincing proof that the Vikings had landed in North America.*

**persuasive** /pə'sweɪsɪv/ [adj] persuasive arguments, proof etc make people believe that something is true or right, by giving them good reasons: *Barratt's argument was persuasive, but the managers still turned down his proposal.* | *He made a persuasive case for making the changes.* | *We found no persuasive evidence of illegal activity.*

**compelling** /kəm'pelɪŋ/ [adj] a compelling reason, argument etc is one that is so strong and powerful that it can persuade you that something is true or that something should be done: *Freud's approach to the analysis of dreams is highly compelling.* | *It is*

*hard to find a more compelling reason to quit smoking than the fact that it affects your children's health.*

## 7 to persuade someone by making something seem very good

- ▶ tempt
- ▶ entice
- ▶ lure

**tempt** /tempt/ [v T] to make someone want to do something by making it seem enjoyable, exciting etc: *Travel companies tempt people with special offers.* | **tempt sb to do sth** *The club is giving away free T-shirts in order to tempt people to join.* | *The arrangement tempts employees to win contracts even by illegal means.* | **tempt sb into doing sth** *Don't be tempted into betting money on the horses.*

**lure** /luə, ljuə, ljuər/ [v T] to persuade someone to go somewhere or to do something, especially something which they should not do, or something that might harm them **lure sb into/to/away etc** *The boy apparently lured the girl into his bedroom and attacked her.* | **lure sb into doing sth** *Peasants were lured into joining the People's Army by the promises of large sums of money for their families.*

**entice** /ɪn'taɪs/ [v T] to offer someone something they want in order to persuade them to do something: *The banks are offering special low rates in an attempt to entice prospective customers.* | **entice sb to do sth** *The ads entice young people to smoke.* | **entice sb into doing sth** *The company hopes to entice shareholders into agreeing to a merger.*

## 8 something good that is used to persuade someone

- ▶ incentive
- ▶ carrot
- ▶ sweetener
- ▶ inducement

**incentive** /ɪn'sentɪv/ [n C/U] something that encourages you to work harder, start new activities etc: *The school gives incentives such as more play time to kids who work hard.* | *The new plan will provide strong incentives for young people to improve their skills.* | + to do sth *When prices are so low, farmers have little incentive to increase production.* | **tax/cash/financial incentives** (=offers to reduce taxes, give someone money etc) *The government is offering special tax incentives to people wanting to start up small businesses.*

**sweetener** /'swiːtnər/ [n C] something that is offered to someone to make a deal or plan seem more attractive, so that they will accept it: *The new airport is an unpopular development but the government has promised £4 million in grants to the local community as a sweetener.*

**carrot** /'kærət/ [n C usually singular] informal a reward that is offered to someone to encourage them to do something: *The U.S. has held out the carrot of more aid and investment.* | **carrot and stick** (=a combination of rewards and punishments) *Governments were forced to adopt a carrot and stick approach to the trade unions.*

**inducement** /ɪn'djuːsmənt, ɪn'duːs-/ [n C/U] something such as a gift that you offer to someone in order to persuade them to do what you want: *The prices are the main inducement – everything is much cheaper here than at the mall.* | + to do sth *I don't think the tax reduction will be an inducement to save more.* | **cash/financial inducement** *As a way of reducing the workforce, workers are being offered cash inducements to retire.* | + for sb to do sth *The*



government want to use this as an inducement for developing countries to open up their markets.

## 9 good at persuading people

- ▶ persuasive
- ▶ forceful
- ▶ pushy
- ▶ smooth-talking
- ▶ slick

**persuasive** /pəˈsweɪsɪv/ [adj] Like most politicians, she can be very persuasive when she wants to be. | He is a very persuasive speaker. — **persuasively** [adv] She gave her evidence calmly and persuasively.

**forceful** /ˈfɔːrsfəl/ [adj] able to express your ideas and opinions in a strong, confident way so that you persuade people to agree with you: a manager with a forceful personality | He can be arrogant and forceful. | Betty Friedan was a forceful advocate of women's rights. — **forcefully** [adv] For over an hour she spoke forcefully about the famine in Africa.

**pushy** /ˈpuʃi/ [adj] someone who is pushy annoys people by trying hard to make them do what they want, especially by repeatedly asking them or telling them to do something: A good salesman is polite, enthusiastic, and not too pushy. | Pushy journalists shouted questions from the crowd.

**smooth-talking** /ˈsmuːð ˈtɔːkɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] a smooth-talking person is usually insincere or dishonest although they have a pleasant, confident way of talking which easily persuades people: a smooth-talking car salesman | A smooth-talking young man was offering to buy her a drink.

**slick** /slɪk/ [adj] good at persuading people by talking to them in a clever, confident way, but usually insincere or dishonest: I don't trust her. She's too slick. | He's got a bunch of slick lawyers to get him out of paying the \$11 million he owes us.

## 10 too easily persuaded by other people

- ▶ be a pushover
- ▶ be a soft touch
- ▶ naïve
- ▶ gullible
- ▶ impressionable
- ▶ easily-led

**be a pushover** /biː ə ˈpuʃəʊvər/ [v phrase] someone who is a pushover is very easy to persuade, and you can get them to do what you want them to do: She's a kind and gentle person, but she's no pushover.

**be a soft touch** /biː ə ˈsɒft ˈtʌtʃ/ [v phrase] to be someone who can be easily persuaded to give someone what they want, especially because you are too kind and sympathetic: It's important that the kids don't think the teacher is a soft touch.

**naïve** /naɪˈiːv/ [adj] someone who is naïve is so young or inexperienced that they are likely to be easily persuaded to believe something: I was so naïve – I believed everything the army told me about my husband's death. | She's either stupid or naïve if she thinks he really cares about her.

**gullible** /ˈɡʌlɪbəl/ [adj] easily persuaded or tricked into believing that something is true: It's easy to blame the public for being gullible enough to buy dieting products, but it's the companies who sell them who should take responsibility. | She was described by her neighbors as a sweet but gullible woman who allowed the man to live in her house as a source of extra money.

**impressionable** /ɪmˈpreʃənəbəl/ [adj] someone who is impressionable, especially a young person, is easily influenced and can easily be persuaded to

do things or to change their opinions: Unfortunately, the show's message to millions of impressionable teens is that it's OK to take drugs. | at an impressionable age (=when you are young and impressionable) I've always wanted to do martial arts – maybe I saw too many Jackie Chan movies at an impressionable age.

**easily-led** /ˌiːzɪli ˈled/ [adj not before noun] British someone who is easily-led does not have a strong character and can easily be persuaded to do things, even things that are wrong: She's young and rather easily-led. | My son's rather easily-led and tends to get in with the wrong crowd at school.

## 11 to persuade someone not to do something

- ▶ persuade sb not to do sth
- ▶ talk sb out of
- ▶ discourage
- ▶ put off
- ▶ deter

**persuade sb not to do sth** /pəˈsweɪd (sb) nɒt tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to make someone decide not to do something, by giving them reasons why they should not do it: Catherine persuaded him not to resign. | The program hopes to persuade school children not to try smoking or drugs.

**talk sb out of** /ˈtɔːk (sb) ˈaʊt ɒv/ [phr v T] to talk to someone about something they are planning to do, and persuade them not to do it **talk sb out of sth** I nearly cancelled the wedding, but my best friend talked me out of it. | Police officers talked a man out of a suicide jump off the bridge. | **talk sb out of doing sth** Her father talked her out of studying history because he thought she would hate it.

**discourage** /dɪsˈkʌrɪdʒ/ [v T] to stop someone wanting to do something, by making them think that it will be difficult or unpleasant: We need to discourage the use of cars for short journeys. | Leave the lights on when you're out in order to discourage burglars. | **discourage sb from doing sth** Girls are sometimes discouraged from studying subjects like engineering and physics.

**put off** /ˌpʊt ˈɒf/ [phr v T] informal to make someone lose interest in something that they want or were thinking of doing, by making it seem difficult or unpleasant: I'm not going to be put off by his threats. | **put sb off doing sth** A lot of people are put off becoming teachers by the long hours and the low pay.

**deter** /dɪˈtɜː/ [v T] written to make someone decide not to do something by making them realize that it will be difficult or dangerous or will have unpleasant results: The new alarm system should deter car thieves. | **deter sb from doing sth** The unpleasant taste the drug produces is used to deter alcoholics from drinking.

## 12 something that persuades someone not to do something

- ▶ deterrent
- ▶ disincentive

**deterrent** /dɪˈterənt/ [n C] something that makes people afraid to or less likely to do something: Window locks are a cheap and effective deterrent. | + **to** The special paint is meant to be a deterrent to graffiti artists. | + **against** The fines are large enough to be an effective deterrent against speeding. | **act/serve as a deterrent** Experts do not agree about whether the death penalty acts as a deterrent.



**disincentive** /ˌdɪsɪn'sentɪv/ [n C] a disadvantage which makes people less willing to do something: *We're trying to attract more graduates into nursing, but the salary and hours are strong disincentives.* | + to *Raising taxes on unearned income would be a major disincentive to saving and investment.*

# picture

## RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **draw, paint, colour/color, pattern, design, decorate, art/culture**

## 1 a picture that you paint or draw

- |                |             |
|----------------|-------------|
| ▶ picture      | ▶ poster    |
| ▶ painting     | ▶ portrait  |
| ▶ drawing      | ▶ landscape |
| ▶ sketch       | ▶ study     |
| ▶ illustration | ▶ nude      |

**picture** /'pɪktʃər/ [n C] a painting or drawing: *Van Gogh's 'Sunflowers' is one of the most famous pictures in the world.* | *an early picture by the French Impressionist painter Claude Monet* | + of *There was a picture of a windmill on the bedroom wall.* | **sb's picture** (=a painting or drawing of someone) *The house belonged to the Duke of Wellington, and his picture hangs in the hall.* | **draw/paint a picture** *I didn't know the word in Japanese so I drew a little picture.* | **do a picture** spoken (=draw or paint a picture) *Daisy did a lovely picture of a cat at school today.*

**painting** /'peɪntɪŋ/ [n C] a picture that someone has painted: *an exhibition of paintings by French artists* | *The museum has an impressive collection of early 20th century American paintings.* | + of *a painting of the Grand Canal in Venice by Canaletto* | *Gauguin is famous for his paintings of native women on the Pacific island of Tahiti.* | **do a painting** *Dali did several paintings of his wife.*

**drawing** /'drɔːɪŋ/ [n C] a picture that has been drawn using a pen or pencil: *The classroom was bright and cheerful, with childrens' drawings on the walls.* | + of *On the wall was a drawing of a woman's head by Matisse.* | **do a drawing** *Degas did a series of drawings of dancers at the ballet school in Paris.*

**sketch** /sketʃ/ [n C] a picture consisting of a few lines drawn quickly with a pen or pencil + of *I thought your sketches of the garden were very attractive.* | **do/make a sketch** *The architect did a sketch of how the building will look when it's finished.* | **quick/rough sketch** (=a sketch done very quickly) *Gabriella did a quick sketch of her baby daughter.*

**illustration** /ˌɪlə'streɪʃən/ [n C] a picture in a book, which shows people or events that have been mentioned in the book: *The new encyclopedia is full of color illustrations and photographs.* | *Who did the illustrations for the book? They're lovely.*

**poster** /'pəʊstər/ [n C] a very large picture or photograph printed on paper, which you put on a wall for decoration + of *Anna's bedroom wall was covered in posters of James Dean and Marilyn Monroe.*

**portrait** /'pɔːtrɪt/ [n C] a painting, drawing, or photograph of a person + of *A full-length portrait of the Queen hung on the wall.* | **paint a portrait** *The artist Hans Holbein was best known for painting portraits.* | **self-portrait** (=a picture of the artist done by the artist) *Rembrandt's 'Self-portrait with feather in cap'* | *A series of 43 self-portraits by Greek-*

*born American Lucas Samaras (b. 1936) have been donated to the Museum of Modern Art, New York.*

**landscape** /'lændskeɪp/ [n C] a painting or photograph showing an area of countryside: *'What kind of photographs do you take?' 'Mostly landscapes, and some portraits.'* | **landscape painter/artist/photographer** *Constable is probably England's most famous landscape artist.*

**study** /'stʌdi/ [n C] a small detailed drawing, especially one which is done in order to prepare for a larger picture, or as part of a series of drawings of the same kind of subject + of *Renoir did several studies of small plants and flowers.* | + for *The exhibition includes a series of studies by Picasso for his painting Guernica.*

**nude** /njuːd||nuːd/ [n C] a picture of someone without any clothes on: *To be honest, I prefer his flower pictures to his nudes.* | *a nude by Picasso*

## 2 a humorous drawing

- |           |              |
|-----------|--------------|
| ▶ cartoon | ▶ caricature |
|-----------|--------------|

**cartoon** /kɑːr'tuːn/ [n C] a humorous drawing, especially in a newspaper or a magazine, often with a joke written under it: *The cartoon shows a group of elephants trying to get into a phone-box.* | *a satirical cartoon that appears in the Washington Post*

**caricature** /'kærɪkətʃʊər/ [n C] a humorous drawing that makes certain parts of people's faces or bodies seem larger or stranger than they really are, in order to make them look funny: *We had our caricatures drawn by a street artist while we were on vacation in Turkey.* | + of *Politicians are used to having caricatures of themselves printed in newspapers.*

## 3 a photograph

- |                 |               |
|-----------------|---------------|
| ▶ photograph    | ▶ shot        |
| ▶ photo/picture | ▶ mug shot    |
| ▶ snap          | ▶ photography |

**photograph** /'fəʊtəgrɑːf||græf/ [n C] a picture made using a camera + of *Ansel Adams' photographs of the American wilderness are now worth thousands of dollars.* | **take a photograph** *Visitors are not allowed to take photographs inside the Museum.* | *My camera's fully automatic and takes really good photographs.* | **sb's photograph** (=a photograph of someone) *I hate having my photograph taken.* | **wedding/passport/graduation etc photograph** *The photographer asked all the guests to stand still and pose for the wedding photograph.*

**photo/picture** /'fəʊtəʊ, 'pɪktʃər/ [n C] a photograph – use this especially when you are talking about photographs of you, your friends, your family, places you have visited etc: *Karen showed me a picture of her new boyfriend – he's very good-looking!* | **take a photo/picture** *Did you take any good photos while you were in Paris?* | **sb's photo/picture** (=a photo or picture of someone) *Do you want me to take your photo?* | *I saw her picture in the paper the other day.*

**snap** especially British /**snapshot** especially American /snæp, 'snæpʃʊt||-ʃɑːt/ [n C] informal a photograph which you take yourself, for example of your family or on holiday, not one that is taken by a professional photographer: *They're just snapshots, but some of them are really good.* | **take a snap/snapshot** *Did you take any snaps in Greece?* | + of *She showed me a snapshot of her three children.* | **holiday snaps** British



Patrick was showing his holiday snaps to everyone in the office.

**shot** /ʃɒt||ʃɑ:t/ [n C] a photograph that you take for a specific purpose, often one that you have to go to a particular place in order to take: *I got some great shots of Mount Fuji with the sun setting behind it.* | **take a shot** *The cars went past so quickly that she only had time to take a couple of shots.*

**mug shot** /'mʌg ʃɒt||-ʃɑ:t/ [n C] informal a photograph of a criminal's face, taken by the police: *The police showed me some mug shots, and I had to say if any of them looked like the man who attacked me.*

**photography** /fə'tɒgrəfi||-'tɑ:-/ [n U] the art or profession of taking photographs: *Chris is studying photography at night school.* | *an exhibition of Irwin Penn's renowned fashion photography for Vogue magazine*

## 4 what you see in a mirror, on a screen, or on water

- ▶ image
- ▶ reflection

**image** /'ɪmɪdʒ/ [n C] a picture on the screen of a television, cinema, or computer: *The images on a computer screen are made up of thousands of tiny dots.* | *the flickering images of an old silent movie* | *The digitized images can be stored on a computer hard disk, or printed out on special photographic paper.*

**reflection** /rɪ'flekʃən/ [n C] what you see when you look in a mirror or at the surface of water: *Anna stood looking at her reflection in the mirror.* | *the reflection of the moon on the surface of the lake*

## 5 the front or back of a picture

- ▶ foreground
- ▶ background

**foreground** /'fɔ:rgraʊnd/ [n C usually singular] the nearest part of a scene in a picture or photograph **in the foreground** *In the foreground of the picture is a man with a black beard, dressed in rough working-man's clothes and a hat.*

**background** /'bækgraʊnd/ [n C usually singular] the area behind something or someone in a picture or photograph **in the background** *It was a photo of everyone in my class, with the school building in the background.*

# piece

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ one of the parts that something is made of *see part*
- ▶ piece of work *see work (4, 10-11)*
- ▶ *see also separate, cut, break, tear*

## 1 a part of something that has been separated from the rest

- ▶ piece
- ▶ bit

**piece** /pi:s/ [n C] an amount of something that has been broken, cut, or separated from something larger: *a pack of chicken pieces* | **+ of** *There were pieces of broken glass all over the road.* | *a simple boat made from a few pieces of wood* | **cut/break etc sth into pieces** *Tim cut the pie into eight pieces.* | **tear/break/smash etc sth to pieces** *The old wreck had been smashed to pieces on the island's rocks.* | **in**

**pieces** (=broken into many pieces) *The vase lay in pieces on the floor.* | **fall to pieces** *The books were eagerly borrowed and well used, and they finally fell to pieces.*

**bit** /bɪt/ [n C] especially spoken a small piece of something: *I'd like to try that cake. Just give me a small bit please.* | **+ of** *Have you got a bit of paper I can write your address on?* | **little/small/tiny bits** *There were little bits of food all over the carpet.* | **break/smash/blow etc sth to bits** *There'll be a war, and we'll all be blown to bits!* | **fall to bits** British *The jumper was very cheap - it'll probably fall to bits the first time I wear it.*

## 2 a piece that has a regular shape

- ▶ block
- ▶ cube
- ▶ slab
- ▶ bar

**block** /blɒk||bla:k/ [n C] a large solid piece of wood, stone, or ice that has straight sides: *Concrete blocks were used by most builders in the 1960s when constructing office buildings.* | **+ of** *The fish were lying on huge blocks of ice to keep them cold.* | **cut sth into blocks** *The ice was cut into blocks and stored in a special shed.*

**cube** /kju:b/ [n C] a solid object with six equal square sides **ice cube** *For a joke, he put an ice cube down the back of her dress.* | **+ of** *She dropped a cube of sugar into her tea and stirred it with a spoon.* | **cut/chop sth into cubes** *Cut the melon into 2cm cubes and leave to soak in some port or red wine.*

**slab** /slæb/ [n C] a thick, flat, heavy piece of something such as stone **stone/concrete/marble slab** *His grave is covered by a huge marble slab.* | **+ of** *Slabs of concrete had been used to build a pathway for people to walk on.* | *The butcher's counter was covered in huge slabs of red meat and the air smelled of blood.*

**bar** /bɑ:r/ [n C] a fairly long, thick piece of something such as metal, soap, or chocolate: *We go through so much soap in our family that I buy about 10 bars a month.* | **bar of chocolate/soap/gold** *I used to buy a bar of chocolate every day and give half to my friend.* | **chocolate/candy/gold bar** *I helped him take the wrapper off his candy bar.* | *The gold bars were transported from the bank in an armored truck.*

## 3 a piece that does not have a regular shape

- ▶ chunk
- ▶ lump
- ▶ hunk
- ▶ dollop

**chunk** /tʃʌŋk/ [n C] a piece of something solid that does not have a regular shape: *a can of pineapple chunks* | **+ of** *A large chunk of plaster had fallen from the ceiling.* | *Peanut butter is best spread on chunks of crusty bread.* | **cut/break etc sth into chunks** *Cut the potatoes into chunks and boil them for 15 minutes.*

**lump** /lʌmp/ [n C] a small piece of something solid that does not have a regular shape: *There are a lot of lumps in this sauce.* | **+ of** *Throw a few more lumps of coal on the fire.* | *I was almost hit by a lump of rock that fell from the cliff.*

**hunk** /hʌŋk/ [n C] a large, irregularly-shaped piece of something, especially food, that has been cut or torn from a bigger piece **hunk of meat/bread/cheese etc** *For lunch I had cheese with a hunk of bread and a glass of red wine.* | *Jack cut off a hunk of meat and handed it to Simon.*



**dollop** /'dɒləp||'dɑː-/ [n C] a piece of a thick liquid or soft substance, usually served from a spoon + **of** *He put a dollop of honey on his bread and spread it around with a knife.* | *Louise watched as the dollop of mashed potato fell onto her plate.*

#### 4 a thin flat piece

- ▶ sheet
- ▶ strip
- ▶ slip
- ▶ pane
- ▶ slice

**sheet** /ʃi:t/ [n C] a thin flat piece of something such as paper, glass, or metal, usually with four straight sides: *Wrapping paper is sold in sheets or rolls.* | + **of** *She decorated a sheet of mirrored glass with a few pressed flowers.* | *Sinks can be pressed from a single sheet of steel.*

**strip** /stri:p/ [n C] a thin flat piece of something such as cloth or paper + **of** *You will need a strip of stiff cardboard to make this hat.* | **cut/snip etc sth into strips** *She then snipped the satin into thin strips.*

**slip** /slɪp/ [n C] a small narrow piece of paper, usually with information written on it: *The bank clerk handed me an official blue slip to sign.* | + **of** *Everyone who votes has to fill in a slip of paper in order to register.* | **wage slip** British /**pay slip** American (=a slip of paper that shows how much you have been paid) *I looked through my wallet for last month's wage slip.*

**pane** /peɪn/ [n C] a flat piece of glass which has been cut to the size of a window + **of** *The bullet shattered two panes of glass.* | **window pane** *I watched the rain as it pounded against the window pane.*

**slice** /slaɪs/ [n C] a thin flat piece of food such as bread, meat, or cheese that has been cut from a bigger piece using a knife: *'Would you like some more toast?' 'Just one more slice, please.'* | + **of** *I admired the thick slices of plum cake arranged on the plate.* | **cut/carve sth into slices** *The beef was carved into slices so thin you could almost see through them.*

#### 5 a very small piece

- ▶ grain
- ▶ flake
- ▶ speck
- ▶ fleck
- ▶ crumb
- ▶ morsel

**grain** /greɪn/ [n C] a very small hard piece of something such as sand or salt: *If you drop any rice you'll have to pick up every single grain.* | + **of** *You always end up with grains of sand in your food when you eat at the beach.* | *A few grains of the tablet are left at the bottom of the glass.*

**flake** /fleɪk/ [n C] a very small, flat piece of something such as snow or skin, that breaks easily: *Her sunburnt skin was beginning to peel off in big flakes.* | + **of** *Large white flakes of snow fell upon the cold ground.* | *She brushed the flakes of dandruff from her shoulder.*

**speck** /spek/ [n C] a piece of dust, dirt etc that is so small you almost cannot see it: *She realized that the specks on his shirt were not dirt but blood.* | + **of** *The room looked immaculate, not a speck of dust anywhere.*

**fleck** /flek/ [n C] a small piece of dirt, dust, mud etc, usually in the form of a small mark or spot, that can be seen on a surface + **of** *There were flecks of mud on my trousers after the walk in the woods.* | *By the time he'd finished painting the ceiling the whole floor was covered with flecks of red paint.*

**crumb** /krʌm/ [n C] a very small piece of food such as bread or cake: *Put a plate under your chin to catch*

*the crumbs.* | *Cameron quickly swallowed his coffee and bread, and wiped the crumbs from his mouth.* | **breadcrumbs** *Roll the fish in breadcrumbs and grill it for half an hour.*

**morsel** /'mɔːrsəl/ [n C] a word meaning a very small piece of food, used especially in literature: *She had cleared her plate of every morsel.* | + **of** *Two gulls were fighting over a morsel of food.*

#### 6 a small piece of something bigger

- ▶ fragment
- ▶ scrap
- ▶ splinter
- ▶ chip

**fragment** /'frægmənt/ [n C] a small piece of something bigger, such as cloth, dishes, or building materials, that has been broken or torn: *The bullet had pierced the bone, leaving behind fragments which the surgeon was unable to remove.* | + **of** *He was piecing together torn fragments of a letter.* | *The excavation of a Roman town house revealed fragments of a mosaic floor.*

**scrap** /skræp/ [n C] a very small piece of something such as paper, cloth, or food that is no longer useful or needed: *The birds would eat any leftover food scraps.* | + **of** *He scribbled a note on an old scrap of paper.* | *This quilt was lovingly made from scraps of material.*

**splinter** /'splɪntər/ [n C] an extremely small, thin, and sharp piece of something such as wood, glass, or metal that was formed when the wood, glass, or metal was broken: *The doctor removed the small steel splinters that had lodged themselves in my leg in the explosion.* | + **of** *The window smashed and splinters of glass flew everywhere.* | *She sucked so hard that she drew the splinter of wood out of her finger.*

**chip** /tʃɪp/ [n C] a small, irregularly-shaped piece of something such as wood or stone that remains after someone has been cutting or working with the wood or stone: *Wood chips covered the floor in the carpenter's workshop.* | + **of** *After the decorators had left there were chips of plaster all over the lobby.*

## place

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ put sth somewhere **see put**
- ▶ **see also** **area, town, country, space, here/not here, there**

#### 1 a place

- ▶ place
- ▶ location
- ▶ spot
- ▶ site
- ▶ venue
- ▶ whereabouts

**place** /pleɪs/ [n C] *Plant the daisies in a sunny place.* | *Keep your passport in a safe place.* | *a quiet, private place to read in* | *Britain is one of the most highly populated places in the world.* | **a place to sit/eat/sleep etc** *Sign your name on the list, and find yourself a place to sit.* | *I was looking for a place to park the car.* | + **for** *This would be a great place for a party!* | **right/wrong place** *Are you sure this is the right place? I don't see Emma.*

**location** /ləʊ'keɪʃən/ [n C] a place in which someone lives, something happens, or something is built used especially in business, advertising, or in official contexts: *a new hotel in an attractive location* | *The time, date, and location of the conference have not yet been announced.* | *Authorities say they have pinpointed the location of the sunken ship.*



**spot** /spɒt|spɔ:t/ [n C] a place, especially a pleasant place, where you spend time or live: *We camped in a pleasant, shady spot beside the river.* | *There are bike trails to the highest spot on the island, which has magnificent views of San Francisco.* | *Put some of the hardier plants outdoors in a protected spot.* | + **for** *It looked like a perfect spot for a picnic.* | **holiday spot** British /**vacation spot** American *Las Vegas has a growing reputation as an entertainment and vacation spot.*

**site** /saɪt/ [n C] a place where something such as a building exists now, is going to exist in the future, or where something existed in the past: *an important archaeological site* | *The town has purchased a site on Villa Avenue for the new library.* | + **of** *A home for the elderly will be built on the site of the old hospital.* | **building site** British /**construction site** American (=place where a new building is being built) *Green fences were put up around the construction site.*

**venue** /'venju:/ [n C] a place for an arranged event or meeting, for example a sports or musical event: *The concert's still on Saturday but the venue has been changed.* | + **for** *The restaurant is one of the few venues for jazz music in the area.* | *Ministers have not yet agreed on a venue for the next Conference on European Security.*

**whereabouts** /'weərəbaʊts/ [n U with singular or plural verb in British English] the place or area where someone or something is, especially when this is unknown or is being kept secret **sb's whereabouts** *The police received an anonymous tip about the suspect's whereabouts.* | *Despite numerous searches and enquiries, her whereabouts are still unknown.* | + **of** *The police have appealed for information concerning the whereabouts of the stolen car used in the robbery.* | *They tried to torture him into revealing the whereabouts of the \$90 million, but he didn't know anything.*

## 2 the exact place where something is or happens

- ▶ **position**
- ▶ **point**
- ▶ **spot**
- ▶ **exact/precise location**

**position** /pə'zɪʃən/ [n C] the exact place where something or someone is, especially in relation to other things or people: *Jessica moved to a position where she could see the stage better.* | *Bombs were dropped on the enemy position.* | *You can tell roughly what time it is by the sun's position.*

**point** /pɔɪnt/ [n C] a particular place on a line or on a surface, especially a place that is used for measuring distances, heights etc: *The river at this point is half a mile wide.* | *Soon they came to a point where the road divided.* | *Ward Hill, at over 700 feet, is the island's highest point.*

**spot** /spɒt|spɔ:t/ [n C] the exact place where something is or happens: *People had left flowers at the spot where the police officer was killed.* | **the exact/very/same etc spot** *The museum sits on the exact spot where gold was first discovered.* | *She agreed to meet him at the same spot the next evening.*

**exact/precise location** /ɪg,zækt, prɪ,səɪs læʊ-'keɪʃən/ [n singular] written the exact place where something is or happens: *The exact location of the ship, which sank in 1857, is being kept secret.* | *A military spokesman would not reveal the exact location of the search area.* | *Molecular biologists have found the precise location of the gene.*

## 3 ways of talking about where someone or something is, where they are from etc

- ▶ **where**
- ▶ **whereabouts**
- ▶ **where on earth/where in the world**

**where** /weə/ [adv/conjunction] *Where are you?* | *This is where we keep all our junk.* | *I can't remember where I last saw it.* | *Could you tell me where the nearest tourist information office is?* | *Where are you going?* | *Where did you buy those shoes?* | **where ... to** *Neighbours have no idea where the couple have moved to.* | **where to?** spoken (=used to ask someone where they are going) *'Would you like to come with us tonight?' 'Where to?'* | **where ... from** *Where did you get that magazine from?* | **where sb comes from** *In all that time Naomi never told me where she came from.*

**whereabouts** /'weərəbaʊts/ [adv/conjunction] especially spoken use this when you are asking in what general area something is: *Did he say whereabouts he hid it?* | *'I'm from Thailand.' 'Whereabouts?'* | *Whereabouts in Scotland is Perthshire?*

**where on earth/where in the world** /,weər ɒn 'ɜ:rθ, ,weər ɪn ðə 'wɜ:rld/ where – use this especially to show surprise or disapproval: *Where on earth are you going dressed like that?* | *We've been looking for you for hours. Where in the world have you been?* | *When he woke up, he could not remember where on earth he was.*

## 4 in a place

- ▶ **in**
- ▶ **at**
- ▶ **on**

**in** /ɪn/ [prep] *in Africa/the city/the mountains/Oxford Street etc* in a country, town, area etc: *'Where's Annie?' 'She's in the yard.'* | *I'm going to a conference in Tokyo.* | *The plane crashed in the Andes.* | *John spent several years teaching in Zimbabwe.* | *She lives in Fern Street.* | *In the park there were two football matches going on.* | *European manufacturers are facing ever increasing competition from companies in the Far East.*

**at** /ət, (strong) æt/ [prep] **at the bank/the doctor's/the theatre/the airport/school etc** in a place where you go for a particular purpose: *I'll meet you at the station at 6.30.* | *Joe's at the dentist.* | *'Where were you last night?' 'We were at a play.'* | *I get the shopping done when the kids are at school.*

**on** /ɒn|ɑ:n, ɔ:n/ [prep] **on the island/the coast/the outskirts/Oxford Street etc** on a particular piece of land: *It's a beautiful little fishing village on the south coast.* | *We could go to that Chinese restaurant on 23rd street.* | *Most superstores are built on the edge of town.*

## 5 in or to a place, when you do not know which place

- ▶ **somewhere**
- ▶ **someplace**
- ▶ **be around**

**somewhere** /'sʌmweər/ [adv] *She lives somewhere near Manchester.* | *I know I saw it somewhere, but I can't remember exactly where.* | *From somewhere along the corridor there came the sound of laughter.* | **somewhere to live/sleep/sit etc** *She needs to find somewhere to live before starting her new job.*



**someplace** /ˈsʌmpleɪs/ [adv] American informal somewhere: *I want to go someplace warm on vacation.* | *She lives someplace up near Portland, and I haven't seen her for years.* | **someplace to live/eat/sleep etc** *A lot of people who use the guide are looking for someplace to eat.*

**be around** /biː əˈraʊnd/ [v phrase] to be near the place where you are or where something you are talking about is – use this when you do not know exactly where someone or something is: *Is Bob around?* | *It's got to be around here somewhere.* | *There are some good restaurants around there.*

## 6 in another place, not here

- ▶ somewhere else
- ▶ elsewhere

**somewhere else** ALSO **someplace else** American /ˌsʌmweər ˈels, ˌsʌmpleɪs ˈels/ [adv] in or to another place: *Go and play somewhere else, I'm trying to work.* | *When the landfill is full, the city will have to find someplace else to dump the garbage.* | *If labor is cheaper somewhere else, that's where companies will go to build new factories.*

**elsewhere** /elsˈweər, ˈelsweər/ [adv] in or to another place or other places: *He'll work as a freelance consultant, unless he finds a better job elsewhere.* | *Make your home difficult to get into, and burglars will go elsewhere.* | *In North America and Europe, cats are companions for many people. Elsewhere, they are not regarded as pets.* | **+ in** *Elsewhere in the region, conditions are significantly better.*

## 7 a place where someone usually is or often goes

- ▶ haunt
- ▶ sb's place
- ▶ hangout

**haunt** /haʊnt/ [n C] a place such as a bar or park that someone likes to go to often, especially in order to meet people: *Cafes like 'Les Deux Magots' were once the favourite haunts of French artists and intellectuals.* | **old haunts** (=where someone used to go at another time in their life) *Johnson will be revisiting all his old haunts in Washington.*

**hangout** /ˈhæŋaʊt/ [n C] informal a place where a particular group of people, especially young people, often go to meet, talk etc: *In New York, try one of the celebrity hangouts, such as the Russian Tea Room or Elaine's.* | *a teenage hangout on Fountain Street* | **+ for** *The bar is a favorite hangout for soldiers from the nearby base.*

**sb's place** / (sb's) ˈpleɪs/ [n phrase] the place where someone usually sits or stands, especially in a bar, at work, or in their home: *Gerard was in his usual place by the fire when I reached the pub.* | **take your place** (=sit or stand in a place where you usually sit or stand) *The children took their places, and the teacher began calling the roll.*

## 8 when an object is in a particular place

- ▶ be
- ▶ stand
- ▶ lie

**be** /bi, (strong) bi:/ [v not in progressive] *Do you know where my keys are?* | **be in/on/near/there etc** *The television is in the living room.* | *Your supper's in the oven.* | *There's a letter for you on the table.*

**stand** /stænd/ [v I] to be in a particular place in an upright position: *The linoleum was dented where a washer and dryer once stood.* | **stand in/on/near/there etc** *A single tall candle stood in the middle of the table.* | *A Christmas tree stood near the fireplace.*

**lie** /laɪ/ [v I] to be in a flat position on a surface – use this about paper, clothes, books, or other things that can be placed flat **lie in/on/near/there etc** *Several letters were lying on the table.* | *The children's clothes were lying all over the bedroom floor.* | *Her packed suitcase was lying near the door.*

## 9 when a country, town, company etc is in a particular place

- ▶ be
- ▶ be located/situated
- ▶ stand
- ▶ be based

**be** /bi, (strong) bi:/ [v not in progressive] **be in/on/near/there etc** *Egypt is in North Africa.* | *The bank is on the next corner.* | *Can you tell me where the station is?*

**be located/situated** /biː ləʊˈkeɪtɪd/-ˈləʊkeɪtɪd, ˈsɪtʃueɪtɪd/ [v phrase] if a building is located/situated in a particular street, town, or area, it is in that place. **Be located/situated** is more formal than **be**. **+ in/at/near/there etc** *The bookshop is located at 120 Charing Cross Road.* | *A U.S. Air Force Base is located nearby.* | *The Duke's home is situated in an attractive part of central London.* | **conveniently/ pleasantly/ ideally situated** *a new hotel, conveniently situated close to the airport* | **conveniently/pleasantly/ideally located** *The two fisheries are ideally located between major markets in New York and Boston.*

**stand** /stænd/ [v I] if a building or structure stands somewhere, it is in that place: *There is a parking lot now where the old school once stood.* | **+ in/near/on there etc** *The house stood next to a church.*

**be based** /biː ˈbeɪst/ [v phrase] if a company or organization is based in a place, its main offices are there **+ in/at** *The United Nations is based in New York.* | *More than 200 aircraft will be based at Miramar Air Force Base.* | **London-based/Tokyo-based etc** *a London-based insurance company*

## 10 when something is usually kept in a place

- ▶ go/belong
- ▶ its/their place

**go/belong** /gəʊ, brɪˈlɒŋ/-ˈlɔːŋ/ [v I not in progressive] especially spoken if something goes or belongs in a place, it should always be put there when it is not being used: *Put everything back where it belongs when you're through.* | **+ in/on/under etc** *'Where do these plates go?' 'They go in the cupboard above the sink.'* | *The books belong in the shelves, not on the floor.*

**its/their place** /ɪts, ðeər ˈpleɪs/ [n phrase] the place where something is normally kept or put: *The kids never put anything back in its place.* | **its/their usual place** *I can't find the coffee tin – it isn't in its usual place.*

## 11 not in any place

- ▶ nowhere/not anywhere
- ▶ no place

**nowhere/not anywhere** /ˈnəʊweər, nɒt ˈeniweər/ [adv] not in any place or to any place: *Where's Nick? I can't find him anywhere.* | *Yeah, I'll wait. I'm not going anywhere.* | *a path that seemed to lead nowhere* | **nowhere else/not anywhere else** (=no



other place) *In the Sonoran Desert there are plants that grow nowhere else in the country.* | **nowhere to live/sit/stay** *The hall was already full, and there was nowhere to sit.*

**no place** /'nəʊ pleɪs/ [adv] American informal nowhere: *She had no place else to live, so I let her stay in my apartment.* | *I was lonely and broke with no place to go.* | *We had no place else to rehearse.*

# plan

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **prepare, design, organize, arrange, intend/not intend**

## 1 a plan to do something

- |                                   |                    |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| ▶ <b>plan</b>                     | ▶ <b>policy</b>    |
| ▶ <b>plan of action/game plan</b> | ▶ <b>scheme</b>    |
| ▶ <b>strategy</b>                 | ▶ <b>budget</b>    |
| ▶ <b>programme</b>                | ▶ <b>blueprint</b> |

**plan** /plæn/ [n C] something that you have decided to do, and the methods you will use to do it: *Her plan is to finish her degree and then go and teach in Japan.* | **+ to do sth** *The school has plans to build a computer centre.* | **+ for** *NASA has announced plans for a new space mission to Mars.* | **business/career etc plan** *You can't get a loan to start a new company if you don't have a good business plan.* | **make plans** *By January, many people are already making plans for their summer holidays.* | **go according to plan** (=when things happen exactly as you intended) *Everything went according to plan, and we all crossed the river safely.* | **a plan falls through** (=when you cannot do what you intended to do, because something unexpected happens) *There was an airline strike in India, and all our plans fell through at the last minute.* | **plan A/plan B** (=use this when you are saying that you have two possible plans, in case the first one is not successful) *Plan A obviously wasn't going to work, so we had to resort to plan B.*

**plan of action/game plan** /plæn əv 'ækʃən, 'ɡeɪm plæn/ [n phrase] informal a detailed plan explaining exactly how to achieve something: *Here's my game plan, Roger. I want to make the magazine a monthly, and cut it down to sixty or seventy pages.* | **decide/devise/put forward etc a plan of action** *If the problem continues, discuss a plan of action with your colleagues.*

**strategy** /'strætədʒi/ [n C] a carefully designed plan for achieving something that is difficult and may take a long time **+ for doing sth** *We need a new strategy for increasing our sales in Europe.* | *Murdoch bought several TV stations, as part of his strategy for building a media empire.* | **+ of** *The rebels' strategy of guerrilla warfare has been remarkably successful.* | **a/an—campaign/economic/military etc strategy** *The President's long-term economic strategy*

**programme** British /**program** American /'prəʊɡræm/ [n C] a series of activities, organized by a government or other large organization, that is designed to achieve something important and will continue for a long time **+ of** *The irrigation project is part of a programme of aid to West Africa.* | **training/research/space etc programme** *It's a major research program, aimed at developing cheaper fuels.* | **launch a programme** *The government has launched a programme to help unemployed young people find work.*

**policy** /'pɒləsi/ [n C] a plan or set of principles agreed by the members of a government, a political group, a company etc, that says how they intend to deal with a particular subject or problem: *It is not our policy to reveal our clients' names.* | **environmental/monetary/economic etc policy** *Most large companies these days operate an equal opportunities policy.* | *US foreign policy* (=towards other countries) | **+ on the government's policy on Europe** | **+ towards** *The Cuban revolution resulted in a reassessment of Washington's policy towards the Third World generally.* | **+ of** *A new ruler might adopt a policy of drastically cutting back oil production in order to boost prices.*

**scheme** /ski:m/ [n C] British an official plan that is intended to help particular groups of people, for example people who are very poor, without jobs, or who need a better education **+ to do sth** *Several organizations run schemes to help women find work after their children have started school.* | **a training/literacy/resettlement etc scheme** *The government's Youth Training Scheme soon ran into difficulties.* | *Adult literacy schemes have been run with great success in the inner cities.*

**budget** /'bʌdʒɪt/ [n C] a plan that shows exactly what things you will spend a particular amount of money on **household/food/advertising etc budget** *Mum always worked out the household budget according to what we could afford.* | *The company has had to cut £46,000 from its advertising budget.* | **over/under budget** (=having spent more or less than the amount planned) *Several of our recent projects have been wildly over budget.* | *The renovation work to St George's Hall was completed six months ahead of schedule and under budget.* | **budget deficit** (=a situation in which more money has been spent than is available) *Texas faces a budget deficit of over \$4 billion.* | **balance the/your budget** (=make sure that only the money available is spent) *The council has said that jobs will have to be cut in order to balance the budget.*

**blueprint** /'blu:prɪnt/ [n C] a completely new plan for important changes or ways of dealing with a problem **+ for** *Conservation groups have suggested a blueprint for a 'Green World'.* | *A panel of advisors is urging The White House to adopt a blueprint for dealing with such emergencies.*

## 2 a plan to do something bad

- |                     |                   |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| ▶ <b>plot</b>       | ▶ <b>scheme</b>   |
| ▶ <b>conspiracy</b> | ▶ <b>intrigue</b> |

**plot** /plɒt/ [n C] a secret plan to do something bad, especially to the members of a government: *The plot was quickly discovered, and five men were arrested.* | **+ to do sth** *a plot to assassinate the President* | **+ against** *Janis was suspected of masterminding a plot against US airlines in East Asia.*

**conspiracy** /kən'spɪrəsi/ [n C/U] a secret and usually complicated plan made by two or more people to do something bad or illegal together **+ to do sth** *There was a conspiracy to defraud the company of millions of dollars.* | **+ against** *Reynolds was charged with conspiracy against the government.*

**scheme** /ski:m/ [n C] a plan to do something bad or illegal, especially one that you consider to be stupid or unlikely to be successful: *He's always coming up with these dumb schemes for making money that just land us in trouble.*

**intrigue** /'ɪntri:g/ [n U] secret planning and arrangements, agreed in order to gain advantages and



power for yourself: *The world of politics is a world of deception and intrigue.*

### 3 a plan of the times when things will happen

- ▶ **timetable**
- ▶ **programme**
- ▶ **schedule**

**timetable** British / **schedule** American /'tɑɪm,teɪbəl, 'ʃedju:l/'skedʒul/ [n C] a written list that shows the exact times when something will happen, for example when planes or buses leave, or when classes at school take place: *The timetable said there was another train at 6.15.* | *According to my schedule, we've got Math first and then Biology.* | **bus/train/school timetable** *Have you got the new bus timetable for this year?* | + **of** *I'd like a schedule of the flights from Boston to New York, please.*

**schedule** /'ʃedju:l/'skedʒul, -dʒəl/ [n C] a detailed plan of what someone is going to do and when they will do it, especially someone important: *The President's schedule includes a two-day visit to St Petersburg.* | **busy/tight schedule** (=when you plan to do a lot of things in a short time) *She has a pretty tight schedule, but she may be able to meet you for lunch.* | **light schedule** (=one that is not very busy) *I make sure that I have a fairly light schedule in the summer when the kids are on vacation.* | **on schedule** (=at or according to the time planned) *Tom arrived on schedule at twenty to eight.* | **ahead of/behind schedule** (=before/after than the time planned) *For once, I managed to finish the book I was writing ahead of schedule.* | *Due to the bad weather, the building work was already behind schedule.*

**programme** British / **program** American /'prəʊ-græm/ [n C] a plan that shows the order of activities at a ceremony, sports meeting, public event etc: *The next race on today's program is the women's 1000 meters.* | *Who is organizing the conference programme?*

### 4 someone who plans something

- ▶ **planner**
- ▶ **mastermind**
- ▶ **architect**

**planner** /'plænər/ [n C] someone who works for a government or a company, and who plans how future situations and problems should be dealt with according to what they think is likely to happen: *The proposal will be carefully examined by a committee of executives, planners and consultants.* | **financial/military/environmental etc planners** *Economic planners fear that there will be a 5% fall in real incomes next year.* | *a financial planner* | *Military planners and diplomats worry that the North's increasing distress over food supplies could provoke it to invade the South.*

**architect** /'ɑːrkɪtekt/ [n C] the person who originally thought of an important and successful plan, especially in politics or business **the architect of sth** *Beveridge is usually thought of as the architect of the British National Health Service.* | *the chief architect of the election victory*

**mastermind** /'mɑːstərmaɪnd/'mæs-/ [n C] a person who cleverly plans a complicated operation, especially in order to carry out a crime: *The court heard that it was Mrs Thompson who was the mastermind, not her husband.* | **the mastermind behind/of sth** *Andres is the mastermind behind a huge drug-smuggling operation.* | **a criminal mastermind** *The film stars Morgan Freeman as a criminal mastermind.*

### 5 to make plans

- ▶ **plan**
- ▶ **make plans**
- ▶ **make arrangements**
- ▶ **work out**
- ▶ **map out**
- ▶ **budget**
- ▶ **formulate**
- ▶ **mastermind**

**plan** /plæn/ [v I/T] to think carefully about something you are going to do, and decide how you will do it: *Sue spent months planning her trip.* | *The burglary had obviously been very carefully planned.* | + **how/what/where etc** *Have you planned how you're going to spend your prize money?* | + **for** *I think we should plan for about 50 guests.* | *We're planning for rain because the forecast isn't good.* | **have sth planned** (=have planned something carefully already) *Don't worry, I have the whole evening planned.* — **planning** [n U] the activity of deciding how you will do something that you intend to do: *After weeks of planning, the big day finally arrived.* | **financial/town/military etc planning** *Increasing traffic congestion is a major influence on town planning.*

**make plans** /,meɪk 'plænz/ [v phrase] to think about and talk about something that you intend to do, especially something that needs to be carefully planned: *We sat around the table, talking, laughing, and making plans.* | + **for** *I've already started to make plans for the wedding – there's so much to do.*

**make arrangements** /,meɪk ə'reɪndʒmənts/ [v phrase] to organize the details of an event or trip, such as the times in which things will happen: *I'd booked the flight and made all the arrangements well in advance.* | + **for** *John's brother kindly made the arrangements for the funeral.* | + **to do sth** *Vivian and her boyfriend are making arrangements to join us in Australia.* | + **with** *Please telephone and make arrangements with my secretary.*

**work out** especially British ALSO **figure out** American /,wɜːk 'aʊt, 'fɪɡər 'aʊt/, 'fɪɡjər-/ [phr v T] to think carefully about how you are going to do something, especially something complicated or difficult, and plan a good way of doing it: *Management consultant Peter Brant worked out the schedule in October 1983.* | *UN negotiators have figured out a plan which they hope will be acceptable to both sides.* | **work/figure out a way of doing sth** *The first thing you'll have to do is figure out a way of earning the money.* | + **what/where/ how etc** *I'll certainly go back to my job once I've worked out who's going to look after the kids during the day.* | **have it all worked/figured out** (=have completely planned how you are going to do something) *The killer, whoever he was, had it all worked out.*

**map out** /,mæp 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to plan all the details of how something is going to develop in the future, especially over a long period of time: *Representatives from several European countries met to map out details of the proposed aid program.* | **have your future/career/education etc mapped out** *Jodie has her career all mapped out.* | *By the time he was 15, his parents already had his future mapped out.*

**budget** /'bʌdʒɪt/ [v I/T] to plan how you will spend your money during a certain period of time or for a particular activity: *Mark's capable of earning a lot, but he's no idea how to budget or save.* | *Our annual expenditure on training has been carefully budgeted.* | + **for** *At university, young people have to budget for their living expenses, and organise their time.* — **budgeting** [n U] *The job will involve budgeting and decision-making, as well as managing the project.*



**formulate** /'fɔːrmjʊleɪt/ [v T] if members of a government, company, or other organization **formulate** a plan or proposal, they decide the details of what is going to be done: *Changes to the education system should be formulated by teachers not politicians.* | **formulate a plan/policy/proposal etc** *The government has set up a working party to formulate proposals for reducing environmental pollution.* — **formulation** /'fɔːrmjʊ'leɪʃən/ [n U] the **formulation of sth** *A small group of advisers helps the President with the formulation of foreign policy.*

**mastermind** /'mɑːstərmaɪnd||'mæs-/ [v T] to be the person who is in charge of planning a complicated or difficult operation, especially a crime: *The raid, one of the most daring crimes of the century, was masterminded by Italian playboy, Giovanni Catani.* | *Well-known as a tough industrialist, he masterminded 50 company takeovers in one year.*

## 6 to plan something that will happen a long time in the future

- ▶ plan ahead
- ▶ forward planning
- ▶ look ahead

**plan ahead** /'plæn ə'hed/ [phr v I] *Once you have children, it's wise to plan ahead.* | *Fluctuations in oil prices on the world market make it impossible for developing countries to plan ahead.* | + **for** *It's never too soon to start planning ahead for your retirement.*

**look ahead** /'lʊk ə'hed/ [phr v I] to think about what may happen in the future so that you are aware of it when you make plans: *By looking ahead, management are then in a good position to anticipate potential problems.* | + **to** *All footballers have to look ahead to the time when they leave the game.*

**forward planning** British /**future planning** American /'fɔːrwəd 'plæniŋ, 'fjuːtʃər 'plæniŋ/ [n U] the activity of thinking carefully about what will happen in the future, and including this in your present plans, especially in order to make possible problems easier to deal with when the time comes: *With a little more forward planning, we could have avoided these problems.* | *Expert advice is available for investors who wish to engage in future planning.*

## 7 to plan something bad

- ▶ plot
- ▶ conspire
- ▶ scheme

**plot** /plɒt||plɑːt/ [v I/T] to make secret plans to do something wrong or illegal: *The court heard how Mrs Taylor and her lover had plotted the murder of her husband.* | + **to do sth** *Three men were charged with plotting to plant the biggest bomb ever in Central London.* | + **against** *Plotting against the government was punishable by death.*

**scheme** /ski:m/ [v I] to secretly make clever and dishonest plans to get or achieve something + **to do sth** *Behind the scenes, a small group was scheming to remove the Chairman from office.* | *Against all the rules of the competition, Nick was scheming to win.* | + **against** *As the King got older, he became convinced that his family were scheming against him.*

**conspire** /kən'spaɪər/ [v I] if two or more people **conspire** to do something illegal or harmful, they plan secretly to do it + **to do sth** *Ten men were convicted of conspiring to bomb the UN and the FBI buildings in New York.* | *Kevin Maxwell faced two charges of conspiring to defraud pensioners.* | + **against** *The President called a meeting and accused*

*his aides of conspiring against him.* | + **with** *There was no doubt that they were conspiring with other African guerrilla movements.* — **conspirator** /kən'spaɪrətər/ [n C] *The conspirators (=people who are conspiring) | met in a disused warehouse to discuss their plans.*

## 8 ways of saying that something is being planned

- ▶ be in the pipeline
- ▶ afoot
- ▶ be in the planning stages

**be in the pipeline** /biː ɪn ðə 'paɪpleɪn/ [v phrase] if something such as a new product or a change is **in the pipeline**, it is being planned and prepared and it will be ready soon: *After considerable market research, several new products are now in the pipeline.* | *There are one or two important changes in the pipeline.*

**be in the planning stages** ALSO **be at the planning stage** British /biː ɪn ðə 'plæniŋ ,steɪdʒz, biː ət ðə 'plæniŋ ,steɪdʒ/ [v phrase] if something such as a product is **in the planning stages**, it is being planned, but the final details have not yet been decided: *A new museum is currently at the planning stage at Bowness.* | *The programme is only in the planning stages, and is not likely to be broadcast until next year.*

**afoot** /ə'fʊt/ [adj not before noun] if something new, interesting, strange, or dishonest is **afoot**, someone is planning it, especially secretly: *From information received, it was thought that some illegal activity was afoot.* | *A quick look round the research and development facility in Versailles revealed a number of interesting software projects afoot.* | **plans/changes/moves etc are afoot** *Plans are now afoot for an important exhibition of Canaletto in England.* | *Apparently, moves are afoot to ban smoking in public places.*

## 9 words for describing something that has been planned

- ▶ planned
- ▶ scheduled
- ▶ strategic
- ▶ well/carefully thought out

**planned** /plænd/ [adj] *Some people prefer a vacation with a lot of planned activities.* | *The number of planned job cuts by major US businesses declined in October from a year ago.*

**scheduled** /'ʃedjuːld||'skedʒʊld, -dʒəld/ [adj] planned to happen at a particular time: *Heavy snow closed airports and forced the cancellation of scheduled budget talks at the White House.* | + **to do sth** *A UN mission was scheduled to leave on February 29.* | + **for** *The play was originally scheduled for October, but it had to be cancelled.*

**strategic** /strə'tiːdʒɪk/ [adj only before noun] done as part of a plan, especially in a military, business, or political situation, in order to gain an advantage against your opponents: *The British army made a strategic withdrawal across the English Channel.* | *The two countries agreed to join together in a strategic alliance.* — **strategically** [adv] *Ammunition storage depots are strategically located throughout the country.*

**well/carefully thought out** /wel, keər'fəli θɔːt 'aʊt/ [adj phrase] something that is **well thought out** has been carefully planned so that it will work well and achieve its desired results: *If you're planning to*



take a year out between school and university, it needs to be carefully thought out. | The average worker's long-term financial security will depend upon having a well-thought-out personal finance plan.

## 10 not planned

- ▶ unplanned
- ▶ spontaneous
- ▶ impromptu
- ▶ not well thought out
- ▶ ad hoc

**unplanned** /ˌʌnˈplænd-/ [adj] As a surprise, we decided to make an unplanned visit to my mother's. | Very few burglaries are completely unplanned. | Unplanned pregnancies in the US each year are estimated at 3 million.

**spontaneous** /spɒnˈteɪniəs/spa:n-/ [adj] something that is spontaneous is done because you suddenly feel you want to do it, not because you have arranged to do it or been asked to do it: The crowd gave a spontaneous cheer when the news was announced. | The invitation was completely spontaneous. | an act of spontaneous generosity —spontaneously [adv] It's great when the children spontaneously show affection or appreciation. —spontaneity /spɒntəˈni:ti, -ˈnei:ti/spa:n-/ [n U] the beauty and spontaneity of African worship

**impromptu** /ɪmˈprɒmptjuː/ɪmˈpra:mptu:/ [adj usually before noun] done or happening without any planning or preparation: We finished the day with an impromptu game of football in a nearby field. | Jem's impromptu speech met with thunderous applause.

**not well thought out** /nɒt ,wel θɔ:t ˈaʊt/ [adj phrase] something that is not well thought out has not been planned carefully enough and therefore is unlikely to work well: Reagan's plan was a bold one, but it was not well thought out. | If your business proposal is not very well thought out, you will find it difficult to get financial backing.

**ad hoc** /æd ˈhɒk/-ˈhɑ:k, -ˈhəʊk/ [adj phrase only before noun] not planned or organized in advance: You never know when you might have to have an ad hoc meeting with a client. | Historical records have often been kept in an ad hoc way, so that our information is not complete. | on an ad hoc basis (=when you need to do it, not in a planned way) Most companies have some people working for them on an ad hoc basis.

## 11 to not try to plan things, but deal with them as they happen

- ▶ take sth as it comes
- ▶ play it by ear
- ▶ live from day to day
- ▶ one day at a time

**take sth as it comes** /ˌteɪk (sth) əz ɪt ˈkʌmz/ [v phrase] to not worry about or plan for something that has not happened yet, but decide what to do when it happens: I always think the best way of approaching an interview is to take it as it comes. | **take things as they come** The only way to manage when you have small kids is to take things as they come. | **take life as it comes/take each day as it comes** If I were you, I'd just enjoy each day and take life as it comes.

**play it by ear** /ˌpleɪ ɪt baɪ ˈiə-/ [v phrase] spoken to not make plans about how to deal with a particular situation, but decide to wait until it actually happens and hope that you will know what to do then: 'Shall we tell Dad what's happened?' 'Let's play it by ear and see what sort of mood he's in.' | We've booked the flight, but not the accommodation – we'll play it by ear when we get there.

**live from day to day** /ˌlɪv frəm ˌdeɪ tə ˈdeɪ/ [v phrase] to not plan very far in the future because you have too many problems now to be able to think about what may happen later: Since Jim got ill, we've just had to live from day to day. | There's nothing as depressing as living from day to day, as the unemployed are forced to do.

**one day at a time** /wʌn ˌdeɪ ət ə ˈtaɪm/ [adv] if you deal with a problem or difficult situation one day at a time, you try to think about just what is happening in the present and do not try to plan what you will do in the future: I've no idea where we'll live. Anyway, one day at a time. | **take/live one day at a time** In order to overcome their addiction, they have to learn to take one day at a time.

## play a game or sport

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **take part/be involved, competition, score, game, sport/game, win, lose, beat/defeat, result**

## 1 to play a game or do a sport

- ▶ play
- ▶ do
- ▶ go

**play** /pleɪ/ [v I/T] to take part in a game or sport – use this especially about games in which you try to win against another person or team: Karl loves basketball and plays almost every weekend. | Every Sunday we play Monopoly or some other board game. | + in I'm playing in a tennis match this Sunday. | **play football/tennis/golf/baseball etc** It's been a long time since I played hockey.

**do** /du:/ [v T] especially spoken use this especially when talking about sports that are not team sports: I do aerobics twice a week. | He used to do karate when he was in college.

**go** /gəʊ/ [v T] use this about sports whose names end in '-ing' go climbing/swimming/running/riding etc John goes running every morning. | Make sure whoever you go climbing with is a safe and trustworthy partner.

## 2 to play against someone else

- ▶ play (against)
- ▶ face
- ▶ give sb a game
- ▶ versus
- ▶ vs.

- ▶ see also **compete with**

**play (against)** /ˈpleɪ (ə)ɡenst/ [v T not in passive] Barcelona will play Milan in the final. | This was McDaniel's first game playing against his former teammates. | **play tennis/golf/chess etc with sb** Dad's out playing golf with Barry this morning. | **play sb at tennis/golf etc** British I'm playing Andy at tennis this afternoon.

**face** ALSO **take on** /feɪs, ˌteɪk ˈɒn/ [v T/phr v T] to play against a person or team, especially one that will be difficult to beat – used in newspapers and broadcasts: Tomorrow, Jane Wilkes, a first-round qualifier, takes on the world number one, Monica Seles. | UCLA will face North Carolina tonight at Pauley Pavilion.



**give sb a game** /,gɪv (sb) ə 'geɪm/ [v phrase] British informal to play a game against another person, especially when it is not a serious or important game: *If you want to play chess ask Maria – she'll give you a game.*

**versus** /'vɜːsəs/ [prep] against another person or team: *Yesterday in the semi-final we saw Sampras versus Henman.* | *It's a friendly game – the women versus the men.*

**vs.** ALSO **v** British /'vɜːsəs, viː/ [prep] written abbreviation of versus: *Today's games include the Chicago Bulls vs. the Boston Celtics.* | *Gascoigne was back in the UK, to play in the England v France match.*

### 3 someone who plays a game or does a sport

- ▶ **player**
- ▶ **competitor**
- ▶ **contestant**
- ▶ **sportsman/sportswoman**

**player** /'pleɪər/ [n C] someone who takes part in a game or competition: *One of the players has been sent off the field.* | **baseball/tennis/chess etc player** *He is recognized as the world's greatest chess player.* | *The school has a reputation for producing top-class football players.*

**competitor** /kəm'petɪtər/ [n C] someone who is competing, especially against a lot of people, in a particular game or competition: *The competitors tonight come from all over the world.* | *The competitors in the 100m sprint are being asked to take their places at the start.*

**contestant** /kən'testənt/ [n C] someone who takes part in a competition or game: *Contestants for the game show go through a tough selection process.* | *a beauty pageant contestant*

**sportsman/sportswoman** /'spɔːtsmən, 'spɔːts,wʊmən/ [n C] someone who takes part in and is usually good at a sport, especially as a profession: *Tonight we remember one of the greatest sportsmen of our time.* | *The prizes are being presented by sportswoman Tessa Sanderson.* | *He won the magazine's 'Sportsman of the Year' award in 1999.*

### 4 a group of people who play together against another group

- ▶ **team**
- ▶ **squad**
- ▶ **side**

**team** /tiːm/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people who play together against another group: *Both teams are looking tired now.* | *Walsh coached the team to two Super Bowl championships.* | **play for a team** *Tim played for the national youth team but never became a professional.* | **in a team** British / **on a team** American *Peterson earned a place on the U.S. Olympic speedskating team.* | *They wouldn't let me play in the village under-12 team because I'm a girl.*

**side** /saɪd/ [n C] especially British a sports team: *They are playing today against one of the best sides in the country.* | *I don't know which side I want to win.*

**squad** /skwɒd||skwaɪd/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of players from which a team will be chosen: *Vivian McGrath was the star of the 1938 Davis Cup squad.* | *Only two starting players are returning from last year's women's basketball squad.*

### 5 a person or group of people you play against

- ▶ **opponent**
- ▶ **opposition**

**opponent** /ə'pəʊnənt/ [n C] someone you play against in a game or competition: *My opponent was the same age and height as myself.* | *Karpov defeated his 24-year-old opponent in 57 moves.* | *Manchester United will prove a formidable opponent this season.*

**opposition** /ˌɒpə'zɪʃən||,ɑː-/ [n U] the person or team that you are playing against: *The team won all their games against local opposition, but lost in the international competition.* | *The opposition fought hard, but had no chance of winning.* | *Seles had reached the semi-finals without really facing any serious opposition.*

## point at

to point at someone or something, to show which one you mean

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **show**

- ▶ **point**
- ▶ **gesture at/towards**
- ▶ **indicate**
- ▶ **point out**

**point** /pɔɪnt/ [v I/T] to use your finger to show which person or thing you mean: *Children are taught that it's rude to point.* | **+ at** *'Look,' she said, pointing at a vase in a shop window.* | *The teacher pointed at Marcus and told him to come to the front of the class.* | **+ to/ towards** *'That's Margo's bouquet, on the table.'* *Mother pointed to a massive bunch of spring flowers.* | **point your finger at** *Don't point your finger at me.*

**indicate** /'ɪndɪkeɪt/ [v T] to show someone the person or thing you mean in a more polite way than pointing, for example by looking at them or moving your head slightly: *'Shall we go in here?' Calvin indicated the cafe.* | *'I'd like you to meet Todd,' he said, indicating a tall man standing next to him.*

**gesture at/towards** /'dʒestʃər æt, tə,wɔːrdz/ [v phrase] to point towards a person or thing by holding out your hand towards them: *'I'm not going out in this weather,' said Lydia, gesturing at the heavy rain outside.* | *'Do you see all these people here?' She gestured towards the hospital corridor.*

**point out** /,pɔɪnt 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to show someone a person or thing, especially one that they are interested to know about, by pointing **point out sb/sth** *John pointed out the building where he worked.* | **point sb/sth out** *She wanted to know which was my house, so I pointed it out to her as we drove past.* | **point out sb/sth to sb** *I asked him to point out the new headteacher to me at the party.*

## polite

### RELATED WORDS

- opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ **rude**
- ▶ see also **nice, kind, friendly, behave**



## 1 words for describing someone who is polite

- ▶ polite
- ▶ respectful
- ▶ civil
- ▶ courteous
- ▶ well-mannered

**polite** /pə'laɪt/ [adj] someone who is **polite** follows the rules of social behaviour and shows respect for other people and their feelings: *He seemed a very polite young man. | a polite request | it is polite to do sth I didn't really care what she thought about the book, but I thought it would be polite to ask her. | It's not considered polite to ask someone how much they earn. | + to She's always extremely polite to me, but I never know what she's really thinking. | make polite conversation* (=talk politely about unimportant things, especially to someone you do not know very well) *The last thing I felt like doing was making polite conversation with my roommate's parents.* — **politely** [adv] *'I hope your mother is well?' he asked politely.*

**respectful** /rɪ'spektfəl/ [adj] showing proper respect for someone who is older than you, has a higher position than you etc: *They waited in respectful silence as the funeral procession went past. | + to/towards If children were taught to be more respectful towards their elders, maybe these crimes wouldn't happen so often.*

**civil** /'sɪvəl/ [adj] polite in a rather formal way, without necessarily being friendly: *I expect a civil answer when I ask you a question. | + to/towards I wish you'd be a little more civil towards our guests.* — **civilly** [adv] *She tried to speak to him civilly, in spite of the bitterness that she still felt towards him.* — **civility** /sɪ'vɪlɪti/ [n U] *Throughout my stay on the island I was treated with the utmost civility (=extremely civilly) by everyone there.*

**courteous** /'kɜːrtiəs/ [adj] someone who is **courteous** is polite and considers the needs of other people, especially in formal situations when you do not know the other people well: *Airline staff must be courteous at all times, even when passengers are not. | I received a courteous letter from Jane's mother thanking me for my help. | + to He was always kind and courteous to me, but we never really became friends.* — **courteously** [adv] *Customers are always treated courteously in our stores.*

**well-mannered** /,wel 'mænəd-/ [adj] someone who is **well-mannered** has good manners, and always knows the correct way to behave in social situations: *Henry was a typical Oxford man – well-mannered, easy-going, and very sure of himself. | The children were good little things, well-mannered, and beautifully dressed.*

## 2 careful not to upset or embarrass someone

- ▶ tactful
- ▶ diplomatic
- ▶ discreet
- ▶ polite

**tactful** /'tæktfəl/ [adj] careful not to mention something that may upset or embarrass someone: *Mandy thought her mother's outfit was a little too fancy, but was too tactful to say so. | it is tactful of sb to do sth It wasn't very tactful of you to ask whether he'd put on weight. | a tactful way of doing sth 'Besides ...' Melissa hesitated, trying to think of a tactful way of telling him the truth.* — **tactfully** [adv] *Clare tactfully changed the subject when someone started talking about weddings.*

**diplomatic** /,dɪplə'mætɪk-/ [adj] skilful in the way that you deal with other people, and carefully avoiding saying anything that might offend or annoy them: *A good secretary needs to be efficient, and above all diplomatic. | Robson was trying to be as diplomatic as possible – he didn't want to risk losing a promotion.* — **diplomatically** [adv] *My father suggested diplomatically that becoming an astronaut might not be as easy as I thought.*

**discreet** /drɪ'skri:t/ [adj] someone who is **discreet** is careful not to say anything that will embarrass another person, especially by making sure that secret or private information does not become generally known: *Andrew's very discreet – he won't tell anyone you're leaving. | We offer a discreet and personal service to our clients.* — **discreetly** [adv] *The lawyer murmured discreetly that he would like to speak to her alone.*

**polite** /pə'laɪt/ [adj] careful not to offend someone, especially by not being completely honest when telling them what you think about something: *Did you mean what you said about my dress, or were you just being polite? | + about The guests were all very polite about the meal, but inside Joan just wanted to cry.* — **politely** [adv] *When she asked what I thought of the meal I lied politely, and said it was great.*

## 3 behaving in a very polite and formal way

- ▶ formal
- ▶ correct
- ▶ stiff

**formal** /'fɔːrməl/ [adj] *Our boss is very formal – he doesn't call anyone by their first name. | A lot of people found my father rather formal and aloof, particularly when they first met him. | You shouldn't use 'Yours faithfully' – it's much too formal for this kind of letter.* — **formally** [adv] *He stood by the door to welcome the guests, bowing formally to each one in turn.*

**correct** /kə'rekt/ [adj not usually before noun] strictly following all of the rules of polite and formal behaviour, even when this is not necessary: *Andrew's marriage proposal was very correct and proper. | One must be correct about these things, mustn't one?*

**stiff** /stɪf/ [adj not usually before noun] very formal and difficult to talk to, in a way that makes other people feel uncomfortable: *She gives the impression of being rather stiff and unfriendly, but I think that's because she's basically shy. | Their goodbyes were stiff and formal.* — **stiffly** [adv] *Dr Aziz replied stiffly, 'I do not consider Mrs Moore my friend.'*

## 4 polite behaviour

- ▶ politeness
- ▶ manners
- ▶ good manners
- ▶ courtesy
- ▶ tact
- ▶ formality

**politeness** /pə'laɪtnɪs/ [n U] *During my stay in Japan, I was treated with great politeness by everyone I met. | American businessmen were surprised that their French colleagues wanted to shake hands each morning, a formal sign of politeness in the US. | out of politeness* (=simply in order to be polite) *I don't like cake, but I accepted a piece out of politeness.*

**manners** /'mænərz/ [n plural] polite ways of behaving that parents teach their children for situations such as eating, meeting people, or asking for something: *I wish she'd teach that boy of hers some manners! | table manners* (=behaviour when you eat)



*Our kids' table manners are appalling – it's like living in the zoo.*

**good manners** /ˌɡʊd 'mænərz/ [n plural] someone who has **good manners** knows how to behave politely in social situations, for example, when to say 'please' and 'thank you': *My mother was impressed with Tony's good manners.* | **have good manners** *We teach our children to speak correctly and to have good manners, and when they become teenagers they do exactly the opposite.* | **have the good manners to do sth** *At least she had the good manners to let us know she would be late.* | **it is good manners (to do sth)** (=it is polite to do something) *It wouldn't be good manners to leave so soon – the party has only just started.*

**courtesy** /'kɜːrtəsi/ [n U] polite behaviour that pays attention to the needs of other people, especially people you do not know well: *Businessmen value the service and courtesy offered by traditional hotels.* | *When you contact a government office, you should receive efficient service and be treated with courtesy.* | **out of courtesy** (=simply in order to be polite) *I don't think she wanted us to come and stay with her, she just offered out of courtesy.* | **have the courtesy to do sth** (=used especially when you are annoyed with someone who has behaved impolitely) *I wish he'd had the courtesy to tell me when he was coming back.*

**tact** /tækt/ [n U] the quality of being polite and careful about what you say, in order to avoid making other people feel embarrassed or upset: *Helping people who have marriage problems requires a great deal of tact and patience.* | *The old woman thrust a picture of a plain-looking girl into Meryl's hand. 'Your granddaughter? She's lovely,' said Meryl with tact.*

**formality** /fɔːr'mæləti/ [n U] a polite and rather formal way of behaving, which avoids being too friendly: *The following morning, Mr Harrison greeted her with careful formality.* | *When I re-read my letter I saw that I had written it with a formality that I did not intend.*

## 5 words for describing children who behave politely and well

- ▶ well-behaved
- ▶ well-brought up
- ▶ good

**well-behaved** /ˌwel br'heɪvd/ [adj] a well-behaved child is polite and does not cause trouble or make noise: *His older brother was quieter and far better-behaved.* | *She was a thoughtful, kind, and well-behaved girl.* | *Their children are so well-behaved it seems almost unnatural.*

**good** /ɡʊd/ [adj] a child who is **good** behaves in a polite, obedient and helpful way: *She's a good girl – I'm sure she won't give you any trouble.* | *What good children – they went to bed as soon as I told them to!* | *If you're good you can stay up till eight o'clock tonight.*

**well-brought up** /ˌwel brɔːt 'ʌp/ [adj phrase] a child or young adult who is **well-brought up** always behaves well because their parents have taught them to be polite: *They are well-brought-up children, and have a great respect for their teachers.* | *David is very well-brought up, but he does have a nasty temper sometimes.*

## 6 polite, confident, and relaxed, but in an insincere way

- ▶ smooth
- ▶ suave

**smooth** /smuːð/ [adj] someone who is **smooth**, espe-

cially a man, has good manners and a relaxed, confident way of talking to people, but in a way that you do not completely trust: *Smooth and charming, Francis was the kind of man your mother would love you to marry.* | *Don't let his smooth manner fool you – he's just after your money.*

**suave** /swaːv/ [adj] very polite, pleasant and stylish, especially in a way that is intended to be attractive to women: *Reginald was suave, handsome and charming.* | *He was tall and suave, careful in dress, careful in behaviour.*

# politics

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ having extreme political opinions *see* **extreme**
- ▶ having moderate political opinions *see* **moderate**
- ▶ *see also* **government, leader, vote, represent, opinion, against/oppose, protest, rebellion, public services**

## 1 activities and ideas relating to the government of a country or area

- ▶ politics
- ▶ political

**politics** /'pɒlɪtiks/ [n U] *Maria is very interested in politics and current affairs.* | **be in politics/be involved in politics** *She's been in politics for over twenty years.* | **go into politics/enter politics** (=begin to work or be active in politics) *He made the decision to go into politics last year.* | **British/French/American etc politics** *The University runs a course in American politics and government.* | **party politics** (=politics involving official political organizations that compete against each other in order to gain power) *Most of the people questioned thought that unions should not get involved in party politics.* | **local politics** (=politics in one part of a country) *Thomson has always been deeply involved in local politics.* | **the world of politics** *an important figure in the world of politics*

**political** /pə'lɪtɪkəl/ [adj usually before noun] connected with the government of a country or local area: *The people are demanding political change.* | *She began her political career as a city councillor.* | *He asked me to explain the British political system.* | **political party** (=an organization with particular opinions that tries to gain power in a country) *There are two main political parties in the US.* | **political animal** (=someone who enjoys being involved in politics) *McEnroe loves the atmosphere at Westminster – he's a real political animal.*

## 2 someone who works in politics

- ▶ politician
- ▶ statesman/  
stateswoman
- ▶ MP/member of  
parliament
- ▶ congressman/  
congresswoman
- ▶ senator
- ▶ spin doctor

**politician** /ˌpɒlɪ'tɪʃən/ [n C] someone who works in politics, especially a member of parliament: *Hargreaves is a clever and ambitious politician.* | *the wife of a leading British politician* | **left-wing/right-wing politician** *Many right-wing politicians opposed the treaty.*

**statesman/stateswoman** /'steɪtsmən, 'steɪts-wumən/ [n C] an important and very experienced



politician who is admired and respected both in their own country and in other countries: *European statesmen are meeting in Paris today to discuss the crisis in the Middle East.* | *She is now one of America's leading stateswomen.*

**MP/member of parliament** /,em 'pi:, ,membər əv 'pɑ:ləmənt/ [n C] someone who has been elected to a parliament, especially in Britain or in a country that has a similar system of government, such as India, Australia, or South Africa: *There are still very few women members of parliament.* | *The conference will open with a speech by Barbara Morland, MP.* | **Labour/Conservative/Liberal MP (for) the Labour MP for Birmingham South**

**congressman/congresswoman** /'kɒŋgrɪs-mən||'kɑ:ŋ-, 'kɒŋgrɪs,wumən||'kɑ:ŋ-/ [n C] someone who is a member of the US Congress, especially of the House of Representatives: *Many congressmen are keen to promote research into renewable energy sources.* | *The proposals were first put forward by Congresswoman Eleanor Baines.* | + **from** *The Congressman from Iowa spoke for three hours.*

**senator** /'senətər/ [n C] a member of the US Senate or a similar institution: *The President met with a group of senators and congressmen to discuss energy policy.* | *The debate was opened by Senator Robinson.* | + **from** *The Democratic Senator from New York held a press conference yesterday.*

**spin doctor** /'spɪn ,dɒktər||-,da:k-/ [n C] someone who is used by a political party to influence people's opinions by cleverly controlling what is reported in the news: *The party spin doctors would like us to believe that the government is committed to improving the environment.*

### 3 different types of political opinions and parties

- ▶ **right-wing**                      ▶ **the right**
- ▶ **left-wing**                      ▶ **the centre**
- ▶ **the left**

**right-wing** /,raɪt 'wɪŋ-/ [adj] supporting the political aims of groups that strongly support conservative ideas and the capitalist economic system: *He is known for his extreme right-wing views.* | *a right-wing conservative MP* — **right-winger** [n C] *The policy is supported by right-wingers within the party.*

**left-wing** /,left 'wɪŋ-/ [adj] supporting the political aims of groups such as Socialists and Communists: *A lot of colleagues were put off by her left-wing opinions.* | *a left-wing politician* — **left-winger** [n C] *He is popular with left-wingers in the party.*

**the left** ALSO **the Left** /ðə 'left/ [n singular] political parties such as the Socialists and Communists: *The new law has been severely criticized by politicians on the left.*

**the right** ALSO **the Right** /ðə 'raɪt/ [n singular] political parties which strongly support conservative ideas and the capitalist economic system: *Politicians on the right have welcomed these new proposals.*

**the centre** British/**the center** American /ðə 'sentər/ [n singular] a middle position in politics which does not support extreme ideas: *The party seems to be becoming less radical, and drifting more towards the centre.*

## poor

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ rich  
▶ see also **money, owe, earn, borrow**

### 1 having very little money

- ▶ **poor**                                      ▶ **impoverished**
- ▶ **badly off**                                ▶ **poverty-stricken**
- ▶ **needy/in need**                        ▶ **destitute**

**poor** /pʊə/ [adj] *They were so poor they couldn't afford to buy shoes for their children.* | *She was born in a poor district of Chicago in 1925.* | *People who live in poor countries have a much lower life expectancy.* | *These cuts will hit the poorest members of society.* | *Some Democrats believed they lost the election because many poor women didn't turn out to vote.* | **dirt poor** American (=extremely poor) *Her mother grew up dirt poor among migrant workers in Alabama.*

**badly off** /,bædli 'ɒf/ [adj not before noun] having less money than most other people: *She was quite badly off for a while after her husband died.* | *We were pretty poor, but most of our friends were even worse off.* | *No matter how badly off we were, we never went to bed hungry.*

**needy/in need** /'ni:di, in 'ni:d/ [adj] **needy** people or people who are **in need** do not have enough money to buy food, clothes etc, and deserve help: *The fund was established to help needy widows whose husbands had died in the war.* | *More aid should be given to needy families.* | *All profits from the concert will go to help children in need.*

**impoverished** /ɪm'pɒvərɪʃt||-'pɑ:-/ [adj] formal very poor – use this especially about people or places that were not poor in the past: *His family became so impoverished they were forced to sell the farm.* | *All there was in the region was dry soil and impoverished villages.*

**poverty-stricken** /'pɒvərɪtɪ ,stri:kən||-'pɑ:-/ [adj usually before noun] written extremely poor, and suffering as a result of this: *At the moment, many poverty-stricken communities are experiencing a shortage of teachers.* | *His photographs show vividly the lives of poverty-stricken families in the Gorbals area of Glasgow.*

**destitute** /'destɪtju:t||-tu:t/ [adj] especially written having no money or possessions, and often nowhere to live, especially when there seems to be no possibility of improving the situation: *In 1860 Father Murphy set up a home for orphans and destitute children.* | *The rest of her family all died in a smallpox epidemic, leaving her destitute.*

### 2 having very little money at the present time

- ▶ **hard up**                                      ▶ **be down on your luck**
- ▶ **broke**
- ▶ **skint**

**hard up** /,hɑ:rd 'ʌp-/ [adj phrase not before noun] informal having little money at the present time and being unable to buy the things that you need: *I'm a little hard up just now – can I pay you back next week?* | *She was so hard up that she couldn't afford to heat her apartment.*



**broke** /brəʊk/ [adj not before noun] informal having no money at the moment: *We're always broke at the end of the month.* | *Lawrence was so broke he had to wear the same suit to work every day.* | **flat broke** (=completely broke) *He turned up at my house yesterday, flat broke and hungry.*

**skint** /skɪnt/ [adj not before noun] British spoken having no money at all: *I'm really skint – you couldn't lend me a few quid could you?* | *At that time I was skint, and I would have taken any job I could get.*

**be down on your luck** /biː daʊn ɒn jɔːr 'lʌk/ [v phrase] informal to have had bad luck over a long period of time so that you now have very little money: *We bought the necklace from an old man who was down on his luck and in need of a penny or two.* — **down-on-your-luck** [adj only before noun] *In the film, Williams plays a down-on-his luck salesman whose wife has left him.*

### 3 having fewer opportunities in life because of being poor

- ▶ disadvantaged
- ▶ deprived
- ▶ underprivileged

**disadvantaged** /ˌdɪsədˈvɑːntɪdʒd/ [adj] especially written **disadvantaged** people or groups have less chance of being successful in life because they are poor – used especially in social or political contexts: *The university has announced plans to increase the number of students from minority and disadvantaged groups.* | *Quinn argued that an increase in the minimum wage would help the most disadvantaged Americans.*

**underprivileged** /ˌʌndərˈprɪvɪlɪdʒd/ [adj usually before noun] having less money and worse living conditions than other people in a society, and little chance of being successful in life: *Princess Anne has done much to help underprivileged children all over the world.*

**deprived** /dɪˈpraɪvd/ [adj usually before noun] **deprived** people are very poor and are not able to find good jobs or get a good education. A **deprived** area is one in which people are poor and do not have many advantages: *Most mass demonstrations of this type happen in places where people are enormously deprived.* | *Children growing up in deprived areas are far more likely to turn to crime and drug abuse.* | *Girls from deprived backgrounds often become pregnant at an early age.*

### 4 the people in a society who are poor

- ▶ poor people/the poor/the needy
- ▶ the have-nots

**poor people/the poor/the needy** /'puːr piːpəl, ðə 'puːr, ðə 'niːdi/ [n plural] the people in a society who are poor: *The poor always suffer worst in a recession.* | *It was fairly common in Victorian times for middle-class women to work among the needy in the big industrial cities.* | *Finding adequate housing for the poor has been one of the city council's priorities.* | *The technological revolution has failed to improve the lives of poor people in developing countries.*

**the have-nots** /ðə 'hæv nɒts/ [n plural] the people in society who are poor and have very few possessions compared to people who have a high income and own property, cars etc **the haves and have-nots** *Society seems to be increasingly divided into the haves (=rich people) and have-nots.*

### 5 when people have very little money

- ▶ poverty
- ▶ hard times

**poverty** /'pɒvərti/ [n U] *Charles was shocked by the poverty he saw in India.* | *Poverty and unemployment are two of the biggest causes of crime* | **dire/abject/grinding etc poverty** (=extreme poverty) *Seven out of every 10 Guatemalans live in dire poverty and half cannot read or write.* | **live/grow up/be raised etc in poverty** *Old people should not have to live in poverty.* | **the poverty line/level** (=the income below which a person or family is officially considered to be very poor and in need of help) *In Louisiana, one person in four lives below the poverty level.*

**hard times** /hɑːrd 'taɪmz/ [n plural] a period when life is difficult because you have little money – use this when you are comparing this to other, better, times: *There were hard times during my childhood when my parents didn't have work, but generally we were happy.* | **fall on hard times** (=begin to experience hard times) *Many of the girls were from middle class families who had fallen on hard times.* | *After the war my father fell on hard times and sank deeply into debt.*

### 6 an area where poor people live

- ▶ inner city
- ▶ ghetto
- ▶ slum

- ▶ see also **condition**

**inner city** /ˌɪnər 'sɪti/ [n C] the part near the middle of a city where the buildings are in bad condition and where a lot of poor people live: *the problems of Britain's inner cities* — **inner-city** [adj only before noun] *inner-city schools*

**slum** /slʌm/ [n C] an area of a city where the houses are in very bad condition and the people are very poor and live in dirty, crowded, and unhealthy conditions: *Maria lives with her eight children in a slum outside Montevideo.* | **the slums** *I grew up in the East London slums.*

**ghetto** /'getəʊ/ [n C] a poor and crowded part of a city, where people live separately from the rest of the population, especially people of one race or from one country. **Inner city** is now more common than **ghetto**: *a novel about life in the ghettos of New York* | *Ottovino lived on the South Side, in the Italian ghetto, and barely spoke any English at all.*

### 7 a poor country

- ▶ developing country/nation
- ▶ Third World

**developing country/nation** /dɪˌveləpɪŋ 'kʌntri, 'neɪʃən/ [n phrase] a country that is not rich and does not have much industry or business activity: *Bellamy called on the United States to increase aid to developing nations.* | *Leaders of developing countries from around the world met in Indonesia to devise ways to improve their economies.*

**Third World** /ˌθɜːrld 'wɜːrld/ [adj] a **Third World** country or nation is poor and does not have much industry. **Third World** is used especially in a negative sense when talking about the problems that these countries face **the Third World** (=these countries in general) *Most of the population in the Third World is concentrated in large cities.* | **Third World country/nation** *Sometimes I think that England is becoming a Third World country.*



# popular

## RELATED WORDS

▶ see also fashionable/not fashionable

### 1 people, places, activities etc that a lot of people like

- ▶ popular
- ▶ be in demand
- ▶ be in favour
- ▶ be big
- ▶ well-liked

**popular** /'pɒpjələ-'pa:-/ [adj] if someone or something is **popular**, a lot of people like them: *Lisa's one of the most popular girls in class.* | *Benidorm soon became a popular holiday resort.* | *Old-fashioned names are getting popular again.* | + **with** *Chatlines have proved very popular with young people.*

**be in favour** British /**be in favor** American /bi: in 'feivə-/ [v phrase] if someone is **in favour**, they are liked and approved of at the present time, although this may not last: *Suzannah and I are both in favour at work at the moment.* | **be back in favour** (=be in favour again) *It looks as if Joey, her old boyfriend, is back in favor again.* | + **with** *Her fresh approach to environmental issues makes her very much in favor with young voters.*

**well-liked** /wel 'laikt-/ [adj] someone who is **well-liked** has a lot of friends and is liked by most people: *She's a cheerful, good-natured girl, well-liked by all the people she works with.* | *As a politician, he may lack experience, but he's very well-liked.*

**be in demand** /bi: in dr'mɑ:nd-'mænd/ [v phrase] if something such as a product or skill or a person is **in demand**, it is considered to be very valuable and a lot of people want to have it or use it: *High quality furniture will always be in demand.* | **be in great/big demand** *Graduates in Chinese are in great demand in an exciting variety of occupations.* | **be much/heavily in demand** *Her dramatic Latin looks caused her to be much in demand as a model.*

**be big** /bi: 'big/ [v phrase] informal if a product, activity, or performer is **big** in a particular place or at a particular time, they are very popular + **in** *Oasis were big in the early 90's.* | *The single is already big in the clubs, and has been remixed by the band.*

### 2 a popular book, film, song etc

- ▶ best-seller
- ▶ hit
- ▶ blockbuster

**best-seller** /best 'selə-/ [n C] a book that a lot of people buy: *J.K. Rowling's latest book is certain to be a bestseller.* — **bestselling** [adj] *bestselling novelist Celia Brayfield, author of 'Pearls'*

**blockbuster** /'blɒk,bʌstə-'blɑ:k-/ [n C] a film that a lot of people watch and that makes a lot of money, especially a film with a lot of exciting action: *Bruce Willis's new blockbuster took \$10.6 million in its first weekend.* | *'Roots' became a blockbuster TV series.*

**hit** /hit/ [n C] a record, film, show etc that a lot of people buy or go to see: *When I first heard the song I knew it would be a hit.* | **hit song/single/musical etc** *a new hit single from Janet Jackson* | **big hit** *'Titanic' was a big hit all over the world.*

### 3 to make something popular

- ▶ popularize

**popularize** ALSO **popularise** British /'pɒpjlə-raiz/'pa:-/ [v T] *Most attempts to popularise science and technology have failed.* | *Self-service supermarkets were first popularized by businessman Clarence Saunders.*

### 4 when something becomes popular again

- ▶ revival

**revival** /rɪ'vaɪvəl/ [n C] when something or someone becomes popular and fashionable again, for example a kind of music, a style of clothes, a writer, or a singer: *Sixties pop music enjoyed a big revival in the mid-90s.* | *There's been something of an Abba revival recently.*

### 5 not popular

- ▶ unpopular
- ▶ out of favour
- ▶ there is no demand/call for

**unpopular** /ʌn'pɒpjələ-'pa:-/ [adj] if someone or something is **unpopular**, a lot of people do not like them: *The government is more unpopular now than it has been for years.* | *Mr Venables must be the most unpopular teacher in school.* | + **with** *The taxes proved extremely unpopular with the electorate.*

**out of favour** British /**out of favor** American /,aʊt əv 'feivə-/ [adv] if a person, idea, or other thing is **out of favour**, people no longer approve of them or use them, although they used to be popular: *Smacking children seems to be out of favour these days.* | **go/fall out of favour (with sb)** *The classic jigsaw puzzle never goes out of favour with kids.* | *Journalists and producers who fell out of favour were fired immediately.*

**there is no demand/call for** /ðeər ɪz ,nəʊ dr'mɑ:nd, 'kɔ:l fɔ:-'mænd-/ [v phrase] if **there is no demand** for a product or service people do not want to buy it: *There's no demand for heavy immovable furniture any more.* | *Where there is no call for a continued food market, market buildings have proved highly adaptable.*

# position/rank

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ position in society see **class** (3-9)
- ▶ see also **manager, power/powerful, control/not control, in charge of, company, organization**

### 1 your position or rank in an organization, company etc

- ▶ position
- ▶ status
- ▶ level
- ▶ standing
- ▶ rank
- ▶ hierarchy

**position** /pə'zɪʃən/ [n C] your job in an organization, company, or profession – use this to talk about how important someone is and how much responsibility they have: *Her position in the company means that she is responsible for major financial deci-*



sions. | *He eventually became Lord Chancellor, the most powerful position in the British legal system.* | **hold a position** (=have a position) *Thorn holds one of the most senior positions in the Federal Bank.*

**level** /'levəl/ [n C] all the jobs in an organization that are similar in importance and that pay similar amounts of money: *The company provides training for staff at all levels.* | *There are not many part-time workers in the middle and higher levels of management.*

**rank** /ræŋk/ [n C] someone's position in an organization such as the army or police force: *Gang members wear clothes or decorations that show the member's rank.* | + **of** *He joined the Los Angeles police department and was eventually promoted to the rank of lieutenant.* | *Four of the boys in Boy Scout Troop 611 reached the rank of Eagle Scout.* | **hold a rank** (=have a rank) *The position of Secretary of State holds Cabinet rank.*

**status** /'stetəs||'stertəs, 'stæ-/ [n U] someone's position within an organization or within society, based on how important they are considered to be: *The tribe buried their dead with ornaments or tools that showed the dead person's status.* | **low/high status** *In the Middle Ages, priests and other religious figures had a very high status.* | **gain/lose status** *She gained celebrity status with her publication of 'Mastering the Art of French Cooking.'*

**standing** /'stændɪŋ/ [n singular/U] someone's position within society or a particular area of activity, based on the respect and admiration that other people have for them: *Stefano's standing as an artist has improved over the past few years.* | *Graduates from certain colleges have a lower standing in the eyes of employers.* | *a man of standing and wealth*

**hierarchy** /'haɪə'rki/ [n C/U] a system in which people have different positions in an organization, society etc, based on their level of importance: *Genotti was thought to be number two in the Sicilian Mafia hierarchy.* | *The school district reorganized the administrative hierarchy, which helped to save money.*

## 2 to be in a high position in an organization, company, or list

- ▶ **be high up**
- ▶ **be at the top**
- ▶ **be high in/on**

**be high up** /bi: 'haɪ 'ʌp/ [v phrase] to be in a high position in an organization, company or list: *He works for NASA, fairly high up.* | + **in** *Her father's quite high up in the company.* | *The reporter's sources were apparently high up in the government.*

**be high in/on** /bi: 'haɪ ɪn, ɒn/ [v phrase] to have a high position in a list or table of the most successful or best teams, records etc + **on** *Pele is high on the list of the world's best footballers.* | + **in** *U2's new record is high in the charts.*

**be at the top** /bi: ət ðə 'tɒp||-'tɑ:p/ [v phrase] to have the highest position in an organization, company, or list: *Women at the top often have to work harder than men.* | + **of** *The prizes will be awarded to 600 students who graduate at the top of their class.* | *The issue is at the top of the agenda.*

## 3 to be in a higher position than someone else

- ▶ **above**
- ▶ **be senior to**
- ▶ **superior**
- ▶ **outrank**

**above** /ə'bʌv/ [prep] in a higher position than someone else in an organization or company: *It's not the staff that are the problem. It's the people above them.* | *The next person above him is the sales manager.*

**be senior to** /bi: 'si:niə' tu:/ [v phrase] to be in a higher position than someone else in an organization or company: *Technically I'm senior to Smith, but we do more or less the same job.* | *The men said they had no problems taking orders from women senior to them in rank.*

**superior** /su:'piəriə' ||sʊ-/ [n C] your superior in the organization you work for is the person who has a higher rank than you: *He failed to follow a direct order from his superior.* | *Women who have been harassed by male superiors often don't complain because they are afraid of losing their jobs.*

**outrank** ALSO **rank** American /aʊt'ræŋk, ræŋk/ [v T] to be in a higher position in an organization, especially the army: *Successful sales staff will outrank less successful workers, regardless of qualifications.* | *Because Barnett ranks him, they have to be discreet about their romance.*

## 4 someone who has a high position

- ▶ **senior**
- ▶ **top**
- ▶ **high-ranking/top ranking**
- ▶ **head**

▶ *see also leader*

**senior** /'si:niə' [adj only before noun] a senior manager, official etc is one who has an important position in an organization or company: *He's a senior executive at Volkswagen.* | *a job in senior management* | *one of the country's most senior judges*

**top** /tɒp||tɑ:p/ [adj only before noun] **top manager/lawyer/executive etc** someone who has one of the most powerful jobs in business, or one of the most important jobs in a profession: *The President met with top Korean businessmen.* | *a top fashion designer*

**high-ranking/top ranking** /,haɪ 'ræŋkɪŋ-||,tɒp 'ræŋkɪŋ-||tɑ:p-/ [adj only before noun] a **high-ranking officer/official/member etc** someone who has a high position in an organization like the police or army, or in a government department, but not in business: *A high-ranking State Department official was accused of selling secret information.* | *a high-ranking officer in the air force*

**head** /hed/ [adj only before noun] **head waiter/chef/coach etc** the most important waiter etc, who is in charge of the others: *Don Shula became the youngest head coach in NFL history.* | *The head counsellor commented that substance abuse was pervasive at the school.*

## 5 to be in a low position in an organization, company, or list

- ▶ **be low down**
- ▶ **low-ranking**
- ▶ **be at the bottom of the pile**
- ▶ **be at the bottom**

**be low down** /bi: ,ləʊ 'daʊn/ [v phrase] to be in a low position in an organization, company, or list: *He doesn't have any authority over you, he's fairly low down.* | + **in** *At that time I was still fairly low down in the company.* | *Surprisingly, last year's champions are low down in the league table.*

**low-ranking** /,ləʊ 'ræŋkɪŋ-|| [adj usually before noun] having a low position in an organization: *The scan-*



*dal involved a number of low-ranking officials in the government. | None of the low-ranking members were allowed to vote at the society's meeting.*

**be at the bottom** /bi: ət ðə 'bɒtəm- 'bɑ: / [v phrase] to be in the lowest position in an organization, company, or list: *Richard started out at the bottom of the firm and worked his way to the top. | The team is at the bottom of the league. | You will start at the bottom of the pay scale, but you can expect a raise after 12 months. | The band's single has been moving steadily towards the bottom of the charts this month.*

**be at the bottom of the pile** /bi: ət ðə 'bɒtəm əv ðə 'paɪl- 'bɑ: / [v phrase] informal if a person is at the bottom of the pile, they are in the lowest position in society, are badly treated, are given the worst jobs etc: *Immigrants have always been at the bottom of the pile for housing. | At the bottom of the pile are the runners, young boys who carry messages all day.*

## 6 someone who is in a lower position than someone else

- ▶ junior
- ▶ assistant
- ▶ subordinate
- ▶ under
- ▶ report to

**junior** /'dʒu:niə / [adj only before noun] a junior doctor, officer etc does not have as much power or responsibility as other doctors, officers etc, especially because he or she has not been in the job for very long: *She started work as a junior reporter on a local newspaper. | The most junior officers wore a red stripe on their sleeves.*

**assistant** /ə'sɪstənt/ [adj only before noun] assistant manager/editor/principal etc someone whose job is just below the position of a manager, editor etc: *My mother is assistant principal at a school in Washington, D.C. | Noll, an assistant coach with the Colts, was hired by the Steelers as head coach. —assistant* [n C] *Hughes, who was Mott's assistant, will now become head coach.*

**subordinate** /sə'bɔ:rdɪnət/ [n C] someone who has a lower position and less authority than someone else in an organization: *Costello will have five direct subordinates. | The idea of being evaluated by subordinates makes some managers uneasy.*

**under** /'ʌndə / [prep] if people are under someone in authority, they work for that person and have a lower position: *She has at least 40 people under her at Shell. | Several of the employees under him complained of his bullying behavior.*

**report to** /rɪ'pɔ:t tu: / [v phrase] to have someone as your manager: *McKellon will report to Alan Selles, the company's chairman. | Alan has five members of the production team reporting to him.*

## 7 someone's position in a competition, race, list etc

- ▶ position
- ▶ place
- ▶ ranking

**position** /pə'zɪʃən/ [n C] the numbered position of someone or something in a competition, race, list etc + **in** *Pollock rose to the No. 2 position in the company, but found that the higher she rose, the less she liked her job. | The company has a strong position in most international markets. | first/fourth etc position* *Jonson is in third position after the first part of the competition.*

**place** /pleɪs/ [n C] the position that someone achieves, especially in a race or competition, based on how well they perform against the others taking part: *Manchester United go up two places after their win at Liverpool. | first/third/eighth etc place* *The horse I was betting on finished in second place. | take first/third etc place* British /get first/third etc place American (=win first etc place) *Victoria took first place in a national essay writing competition.*

**ranking** /'ræŋkɪŋ/ [n C] the numbered position of someone in a sport, especially based on their performance in the previous year: *The football team lost their No. 1 ranking as a result of the decision. | world ranking* *At the end of this event, Davies is sure to have moved up a place in the world rankings.*

## 8 to have a particular position in a competition, race, list etc

- ▶ rank
- ▶ be first/second etc

**rank** /ræŋk/ [v | not in progressive/T] to be in a particular position in a competition, race, list etc: *The name Michael always ranks high on the list of the most popular boys' names. | rank sb as first/fourth/eighth etc* *Volleyball Monthly ranked the team third in the nation. | rank first/fourth/eighth etc* *Connell, a Canadian ranked 73rd in the world, won the third set. | Second-ranked Stanford beat the University of San Diego 103-68. | + among/as etc* *Sandoz ranks as one of the 10 largest drug companies in the world. | be ranked first/fifth etc* *She was beaten by someone who was ranked only 200th in the world.*

**be first/second etc** ALSO **come first/second** British /bi: 'fɜ:rst, kʌm 'fɜ:rst/ [v phrase] to be first, second etc in a competition or race: *Sandoz won, and Anderson was second. | + in* *Michael Johnson came first in the 400m final.*

# possible

## RELATED WORDS

opposite: impossible  
▶ see also maybe, probably, can/can't

## 1 when something can be done

- ▶ possible
- ▶ can be done
- ▶ possibility
- ▶ feasible
- ▶ workable
- ▶ doable
- ▶ attainable
- ▶ viable

**possible** /'pɒsəbəl/ 'pa: / [adj] something that is possible, can be done: *Travel to other planets may soon be possible. | Detectives can now check every criminal's records, which wouldn't be possible without computers. | The only possible way a woman could rise in class was to marry into a family of higher social standing than her own. | it is possible to do sth* *Is it possible to find a room in a good hotel for less than \$100? | if possible* *I want to get back by 5 o'clock if possible. | as soon/quickly/big etc as possible* *Please let me know your answer as soon as possible. | We must get her to the hospital as quickly as possible. | humanly possible* (=use this to emphasize that you will do something as fast, as well etc as possible) *We will deal with all complaints as soon as is humanly possible. | do/try everything possible* *The doctors did everything possible to save her life. —possibly* [adv] *It was the best vacation you could possibly imagine.*



**can be done** /kæn bi: 'dʌn/ [v phrase] if something **can be done**, it is possible to do it: *The job can be done by Friday if we all make an effort.* | *I'm sure that more could be done to help the homeless.* | *Val got her MA while she was working full-time, so it can be done.*

**possibility** /ˌpɒsə'bɪləti/, pa:-/ [n C] one of the things that you could try to do: *One possibility is to offer him more money.* | *Computers have opened up many exciting possibilities.* | **the possibility of doing sth** *We are considering the possibility of providing a new class for advanced students.*

**feasible** /'fi:zəbəl/ [adj] a plan, idea, or method that is **feasible** is possible and is likely to work: *Barrington suggest transporting the supplies by air. This of course is perfectly feasible.* | *We agreed on a feasible plan and within a week we implemented it.* | **it is feasible to do sth** *It is not feasible to have security cameras in every part of the building.* | **it is feasible that** *Da Silva considered it feasible that uranium could be produced on an industrial scale.* — **feasibility** /ˌfi:zə'bɪləti/ [n U] whether something is feasible: *Experts are studying the feasibility of a solar energy project.*

**workable** /'wɜ:kəbəl/ [adj] a **workable** way of doing something is a possible way of doing it – use this when you have had a lot of problems finding a suitable way: *There is a dispute over land but we believe we have found a workable solution to this problem.* | *A new plan provides for loans to students, but to make the system workable more government funding will be needed.*

**doable** /'du:əbəl/ [adj] not before noun] informal a job that is **doable** is one that can be done: *You did well to even start the project – at first we didn't think it was doable at all.*

**attainable** /ə'teɪnəbəl/ [adj] an aim or standard that is **attainable** is one that can be achieved and it is reasonable to try to achieve it: *Perfect democracy is not attainable, nor is perfect freedom or perfect justice.* | *Every child should be educated to the highest attainable level.*

**viable** /'vaɪəbəl/ [adj] a **viable** way of doing something is one that is possible and should work well: *Do you think this is a viable proposition?* | *Nuclear energy is the only viable alternative to coal or gas.* | *They are in favour of the program, but they want strong assurances that it is viable.* — **viability** /ˌvaɪə'bɪləti/ [n U] whether or not something is viable: *We are currently investigating the viability of this proposal.*

## 2 when something could happen

- ▶ possible
- ▶ possibility
- ▶ can
- ▶ potential
- ▶ there is a chance/possibility
- ▶ you never know

**possible** /'pɒsəbəl/, pa:-/ [adj] if something is **possible**, there is a chance that it may happen or it may be true: *Accidents are always possible in heavy industries like mining.* | *You can't be a Muslim and a Catholic at the same time – it's just not possible.* | *technological changes and their possible effects on our lives* | **it is possible for sb to do sth** *It is possible for more than one person to win the competition.* | **it is possible that** *It is possible that the children are still alive.* — **possibly** [adv] *He could possibly be released from prison within three years.*

**possibility** /ˌpɒsə'bɪləti/, pa:-/ [n C/U] something that can happen or may happen + **of** *We could not ignore*

*the possibility of an enemy attack.* | **there is a possibility that** *Unless there is some change in the economy, there is a possibility that the plant may close.* | **a real/distinct/strong possibility** (=something that is quite likely to happen) *A Republican victory in next month's elections now seems to be a real possibility.* | *There's a distinct possibility that there will be another earthquake.* | **a faint/slight possibility** *There is still a faint possibility that Sarah will be found safe and well.*

**can** /kən, (strong) kæn/ [modal verb] if something **can** happen, it is possible for it to happen at some time: *Mistakes can occur, even in the most carefully controlled situations.* | *A lot can happen in two years.* | *It can be warm in England, even in March.*

**potential** /pə'tenʃəl/ [adj only before noun] a **potential** problem, advantage, effect etc is not a problem, advantage etc now, but it may become one in the future: *For the first time she realized the potential danger of her situation.* | *It is important for manufacturers to identify potential problems at the design stage.* | **potential customer/buyer/student etc** (=someone who may become a customer, buyer etc in the future) *a way of making the college more attractive to potential students*

**there is a chance/possibility** /ðeər ɪz ə 'tʃɑ:ns, ˌpɒsə'bɪləti/-'tʃæns, pa:-/ [v phrase] use this to say that it is possible that something will happen + **of** *On the northern hills there is always the possibility of a snow shower, even in June.* | + **that** *Is there any chance that he will recover from his injury in time for the race?*

**you never know** /ju:nevər 'nəʊ/ say this to show that you think there is some possibility that something might happen, even though it seems unlikely: *I'd love to be a doctor, but you have to be very clever for that. Still, you never know.*

## 3 to make something possible

- ▶ make sth possible
- ▶ allow/enable
- ▶ permit
- ▶ pave the way for
- ▶ clear the way for

**make sth possible** /ˌmeɪk (sth) 'pɒsəbəl/-'pa:-/ [v phrase] *We are grateful to everyone who made this event possible.* | **make it possible for sb to do sth** *Satellite broadcasting made it possible for people all over the world to watch the 1960 Olympic Games.*

**allow/enable** /ə'laʊ, r'neɪbəl/ [v T] especially written to make it possible for someone to do something that they want to do **allow/enable sb to do sth** *The Internet allows people to send messages all over the world.* | *The sports school has enabled 10,000 youngsters to receive free tuition in a wide range of sports.*

**permit** /pə'mɪt/ [v I/T] formal to make it possible for something to happen or for someone to do something: *I would like to go into this argument in some detail, but time does not permit it.* | **permit sb to do sth** *Unit pricing is a system that permits the customer to compare the costs of products.* | **weather/ time etc permitting** (=if the weather, time etc makes it possible) *In summer, meals are eaten in the garden, weather permitting.*

**pave the way for** /ˌpeɪv ðə 'weɪ fɔ:r/ [v phrase] to make it possible for something to happen by producing the right conditions for it: *Galileo's achievements in physical science paved the way for Newton's discoveries.* | *In 1930's Germany, the depression helped Hitler rise to power, paving the way for the Second World War.*

**clear the way for** /ˌkliə ðə 'weɪ fɔ:r/ [v phrase] to



make it possible for something to happen by removing difficulties that existed before: *The removal of trade restrictions cleared the way for a rapid development of East-West relations.* | *a vote that cleared the way for the ordination of women priests*

## pour

to make liquid or a substance come out of a container

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ when a liquid or a substance pours out of somewhere *see* **flow**
- ▶ *see also* **liquid, full, empty**

- |                |                   |
|----------------|-------------------|
| ▶ <b>pour</b>  | ▶ <b>sprinkle</b> |
| ▶ <b>spill</b> | ▶ <b>tip</b>      |
| ▶ <b>empty</b> | ▶ <b>drizzle</b>  |

**pour** /pɔːr/ [v T] to make liquid or a substance flow steadily out of a container, by making the container lean to one side **pour sth into/out of sth** *She poured some milk into a glass.* | *Dan picked up the bucket and poured the sand out of it.* | **pour sth on/over/into sth** *Pour the garlic sauce over the hot chicken pieces.* | + **in/out** *Gradually pour in the sherry and the stock.* | *Would you pour out the tea?*

**spill** /spɪl/ [v T] to accidentally make a liquid or substance come out of a container: *Careful – you'll spill it!* | **spill sth on/over/into sth** *Someone had spilled red wine all over the carpet.* | *A tanker has run aground, spilling 60,000 gallons of oil into the sea.*

**empty** /'empti/ [v T] to make a container empty by pouring out everything inside it: *Paul emptied the glass and washed it.* | *Could you empty the wastebasket – it's getting pretty full.* | **empty sth into/onto/over sth** *She emptied the contents of the tin into a pan.* | *We crept up behind him and emptied the bucket of water over his head.*

**sprinkle** /'sprɪŋkəl/ [v T] to pour or put a liquid or substance in small amounts onto something, especially food, so that the surface is thinly covered **sprinkle sth on/over sth** *Sprinkle the cheese over the beans.* | **sprinkle sth with sth** *Sprinkle the fish with lemon juice and herbs.*

**tip** /tɪp/ [v T] to pour something out of a container by turning it upside down **tip sth into/out of/onto sth** *She weighed out the flour and tipped it into the bowl.*

**drizzle** /'drɪzəl/ [v T] to pour a liquid in small amounts over something, especially food – used especially in cooking instructions **drizzle sth over sth** *Drizzle a little French dressing over the salad.* | **drizzle sth with sth** *Slice the strawberries and drizzle them with the liqueur.*

## power/powerful

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ political, legal, or social rights *see* **right (9-12)**
- ▶ *see also* **control/not control, in charge of, position/rank, government**

## 1 the ability to control people and events

- |                     |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| ▶ <b>power</b>      | ▶ <b>muscle</b>       |
| ▶ <b>influence</b>  | ▶ <b>clout</b>        |
| ▶ <b>authority</b>  | ▶ <b>jurisdiction</b> |
| ▶ <b>have a say</b> |                       |

**power** /'paʊər/ [n U] the ability or the right to control other people and make decisions that affect them: *Do you think the police have too much power?* | *He was motivated by greed, envy, and the lust for power.* | **great/enormous power** *the enormous economic power of the United States* | + **over** *The big Hollywood studios have a lot of power over what kind of films get made.* | **have the power to do sth** *Only Parliament has the power to make new laws.* | **a power struggle** (=a situation in which groups or leaders try to defeat each other and get complete control) *A power struggle developed between the president and the generals.*

**influence** /'ɪnfluəns/ [n U] if someone has **influence**, they can use their important social position or their wealth to persuade other people to do things + **in** *The Catholic Church has always had a lot of influence in Polish politics.* | + **over** *The banks had too much influence over government policy.* | **sb's influence with sb** (=someone's ability to persuade someone else to do things) *Using her influence with her husband, Evita Peron won women the right to vote.*

**authority** /ɔː'θɒrɪti, ə-||ə'θɑː-, ə'θɔː-/ [n U] the right to make decisions and control people, which a person has because of their job or official position: *No one dared to question the principal's authority.* | + **over** *In the British system, the mayor has no authority over the local police.* | **have the authority to do sth** *The King had the authority to raise taxes without the permission of parliament.*

**have a say** /,hæv ə 'seɪ/ [v phrase] the right to give your opinion about a decision, so that you have some power to influence it: *If we're going to undertake such a big project, the voters should have a say.* | + **in** *By giving the workers a greater say in the running of the company, we hope to increase cooperation and job satisfaction.* | **have the final say** (=have the power to make the final decision) *The Prisoner Review Board can recommend that a prisoner is released, but Illinois Gov. Jim Edgar has the final say.*

**muscle** /'mʌsəl/ [n U] power that someone has because of their money, political position, or strength, and which makes it possible for them to do things that other people or organizations cannot do: *The government has for years been trying to destroy the muscle of the trade unions.* | **have the muscle to do sth** *Hanson Trust has the muscle to buy up some of America's biggest companies.* | **financial/political muscle** *The Republicans do not have the political muscle to prevent the treaty being rejected by Congress.*

**clout** /klaʊt/ [n U] informal the power that you have to influence other people's decisions, especially because you can use your position or your knowledge to persuade people in authority to do what you want **have/carry clout** *The banks do not carry quite as much clout as they used to.* | **political/financial etc clout** *Doctors have considerably more political clout than teachers.*

**jurisdiction** /,dʒʊərɪs'dɪkʃən/ [n U] the power that a government, court, or organization has to make laws or to decide whether people are breaking the



law – use this especially when you talk about the limits of this power: *In general, the American courts have no jurisdiction to deal with crimes outside the USA.* | *The Air Transit Authority's jurisdiction extends beyond the airport itself to include warehouses and associated buildings.* | + **over** *The council has no jurisdiction over these matters.* | **be within/under sb's jurisdiction** *It's not within our jurisdiction to tell people what to do in the privacy of their own homes.* | **be outside sb's jurisdiction** *The courts said the claim raised 'political questions' that were outside its jurisdiction.*

## 2 having a lot of power

- ▶ **powerful**
- ▶ **influential**
- ▶ **strong**
- ▶ **dominant**
- ▶ **all-powerful**
- ▶ **have friends in high places**

**powerful** /'paʊərfəl/ [adj] a powerful person, organization, or country has a lot of power, and can control people and influence events: *Parliament had become more powerful than the King.* | *one of the most powerful men in US politics* | *Berlusconi was the owner of a powerful media empire.*

**influential** /ˌɪnfluˈenʃəl/ [adj] someone who is influential can influence events, because they are rich, and therefore people pay attention to what they say: *Her uncle is a rich and influential businessman.* | *She is probably the most influential member of the finance committee.* | *an influential film critic* | **highly influential** (=very influential) *Galbraith was a highly influential writer on economic affairs.*

**strong** /strɒŋ/ [adj] powerful – use this about a political group that is supported by a lot of people: *The communists were particularly strong in the big industrial cities.* | *There has been a strong anti-nuclear movement in Japan for many years.*

**dominant** /ˈdɒmɪnənt/ [adj] more powerful than other people, groups, countries etc: *Gradually, Microsoft became the dominant company in the software business* | *At the time Portugal was the dominant naval power in the Mediterranean.*

**all-powerful** /ˌɔːl 'paʊərfəl/ [adj] having more power than anyone else, especially when this is not fair: *The all-powerful central committee meets twice a year.* | *Catherine the Great, the all-powerful ruler of the Russian Empire* | *Hollywood stars of the 30s were in awe of the all-powerful studio bosses.*

**have friends in high places** /hæv 'frends ɪn haɪ 'pleɪsɪz/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have power or influence because you know people who have very important jobs and positions and who will help you if necessary: *Bowen had friends in high places, and managed to raise large sums of money from the Carnegie and Rockefeller Foundations.* | *The Achym family had friends in high places, including the powerful Lord Burghley, and were allowed to return.*

## 3 a country that has a lot of power

- ▶ **world power**
- ▶ **superpower**

**world power** /wɜːrld 'paʊər/ [n C] a country that has a lot of economic and military power, and can influence what happens in other parts of the world: *The United States had replaced Great Britain as the dominant world power.* | *China is regaining its place as a world power, a status it enjoyed for 3,000 years and lost only a few centuries ago.*

**superpower** /'suːpəˌpaʊər, 'sjuː-/' [n C] one of

the most powerful countries in the world: *The United States, as the world's only remaining superpower, must continue making arms control a central element of its foreign policy.* | *He hinted at a bigger presence for the U.S. military in the Asian Pacific region where China is emerging as a superpower.*

## 4 to have an official position of power

- ▶ **in power**
- ▶ **in authority**
- ▶ **in office**
- ▶ **rule**
- ▶ **ruling**
- ▶ **reign**

**in power** /ɪn 'paʊər/ [adj phrase] a person or political group that is in power has political control of a country or government: *The Socialists have been in power since the 1965 revolution.* | *The Congress Party in India lost its legislative majority in the late 1970s after nearly thirty years in power.* | **remain/stay in power** *Gorbachev could not have remained in power without the support of the Red Army.*

**in authority** /ɪn ɔːθərɪti/ [adj phrase] someone who is in authority has a job or position that gives them the right to tell other people what to do: *My mother demanded to speak to someone in authority.* | *Problems arise when people in authority can't keep discipline.*

**in office** /ɪn 'ɒfɪs/ [adj phrase] someone, usually a government official, who is in office, has an important job or position with power: *The decision was made to remove the President after 30 years in office.* | **remain/continue in office** *Hayward has expressed his willingness to continue in office.*

**rule** /ruːl/ [v I/T] if a king, queen, political party, or organization rules, they have an official position of power in a country, and over the people who live there: *In 1860, Italy was a collection of small states ruled by princes and dukes.* | *While they ruled, the country remained isolated from the rest of the world.* | **rule France/Spain etc** *The Pol Pot regime ruled Cambodia from 1974 to 1978.* | + **over** *Spain ruled over Portugal from 1580 to 1640.* | *Motamid had died, leaving his son Mostain to rule over Saragossa.* — **rule** [n U] *British rule in India came to an end in 1947.*

**ruling** /'ruːlɪŋ/ [adj] the ruling group or political party in an area or country is the one that is controlling it at the present time **ruling party/class/authority** *The ruling party is confident of winning the election.* | *the struggle between the workers and the ruling classes* | *The crisis sparked after the ruling party rushed through revisions of the labor and national security laws in a semi-secret parliamentary session.*

**reign** /reɪn/ [v I] if a king or queen reigns, they have an official position of power, although they may not have any real power over the government of the country: *Robert II reigned for 19 years and died in Dundonald Castle on 13th May, 1390.* | *The last Moorish king reigned there until 1492.* | + **over** *Penda was king from 633 to 655, but it is not known who had reigned over the Mercians in the period before.* — **reign** [n singular] time when someone reigns: *Important reforms were initiated during the reign of Nicholas II.*

## 5 to get power

- ▶ **come to power**
- ▶ **take office**
- ▶ **take power**
- ▶ **seize power**
- ▶ **take over**



**come to power** /ˌkʌm tə 'paʊər/ [v phrase] to take political control of a country, especially by being elected: *When Mrs Thatcher came to power in 1979, no one expected her to stay there for 13 years.* | *After coming to power, President Clinton tried to resolve the conflict.*

**take office** /ˌteɪk 'ɒfɪs/ [v phrase] if a person or political party **takes office**, they start working in an official position of power or take political control of a country: *Less than three weeks after Labour took office, an economic crisis developed.* | *When Olson took office in January 1939, he was the state's first Democratic governor in forty years.*

**take power** /ˌteɪk 'paʊər/ [v phrase] to get control of a country through violence: *The Bolsheviks took power in 1917.* | *General da Souza had the intention of taking power through a coup d'état.*

**seize power** /ˌsiːz 'paʊər/ [v phrase] to get control of a country suddenly or quickly, by using military force: *Communist forces had come out in an attempt to seize power.* | *The Czar was overthrown when the revolutionaries seized power.*

**take over** /ˌteɪk 'əʊvər/ [v I/T] to take power from an existing government or organization by using military force: *A revolutionary government took over, featuring a reorganized council.* | *The authorities began to make the necessary arrangements for taking over the garrisons, which were still in the hands of the enemy.*

## 6 having no power

- ▶ powerless
- ▶ have no say
- ▶ weak

**powerless** /'paʊər'ləs/ [adj] someone who is **powerless** has no power to control or influence what happens: *Blocked by the Democrats in the Senate, Bush appeared powerless.* | **+ against** *The people of Hungary were powerless against the tanks of the Red Army.* | **powerless to do sth** *The UN was powerless to prevent the war spreading.*

**weak** /wiːk/ [adj] someone who is **weak** does not have much power because they cannot make other people respect them or obey them: *These policies failed because the government was weak and ineffective.* | *a weak, indecisive principal* — **weakness** [n U] *The King's mercy towards the rebels was regarded as a sign of weakness.*

**have no say** /hæv 'nəʊ 'seɪ/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have no power to influence what happens because your opinion is ignored or regarded as unimportant: *Whenever we have to make an important decision, I feel that I have no say.* | **have no say in sth** *The French government allows the Annamese almost no say at all in running their affairs.*

## practise/ practice

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **study, improve, learn, can/can't, perform/performance, sport/game**

## 1 to practise for a competition, test, or performance

- ▶ practise
- ▶ train
- ▶ be in training
- ▶ work on
- ▶ work at
- ▶ rehearse
- ▶ go/run through
- ▶ keep your hand in

**practise** British /**practice** American /'præktɪs/ [v I/T] to do an activity and repeat it a lot in order to get better at it: *I'm learning how to play the piano, and I try to practise every day.* | *Practicing karate twice a week might be enough, but you should try to do it a bit more.* | *We're going to Paris for a week in summer, so that Bill can practise his French.* | **practise doing sth** *Practise speaking slowly and clearly.* | **+ for** *When I was practicing for the competition, I spent eight hours a day in the conservatory practice rooms.* | **practise on sb/sth** *I always wanted to be a hairdresser, and used to practise on my friends.*

**train** /treɪn/ [v I] to prepare for a race or game by exercising and practising: *If you're really going to run in the marathon, you need to start training now.* | *In the winter months, she trains in Montana.* | **+ for** *Tyson is training for the big fight next week.*

**be in training** /biː ɪn 'treɪnɪŋ/ [v phrase] especially British to be in the period before a sports event or competition when you practise a particular sport or physical activity in a planned and controlled way: *When I'm in training I spend at least four hours a day at the swimming pool.* | **+ for** *He's currently in training for an important race.*

**work on** /'wɜːrk ɒn/ [v T] to practise a particular skill that you need to play a sport, a musical instrument etc, so that your whole performance improves: *Your tennis playing is getting better, but you need to work on your serve.* | *Scales and finger exercises are the areas to work on if you want to improve your technique.*

**work at** /'wɜːrk æt/ [v T] to practise something over a long period of time and with a lot of effort in order to achieve a high enough standard: *You'll have to really work at it if you want to be a professional dancer.* | *Learning another language is never easy, but if you work at it you'll soon get results.*

**rehearse** /rɪ'hɜːrs/ [v I/T] to practise something such as a play or concert, so that it is ready to be performed for the public: *The director made us rehearse the opening scenes over and over.* | *The band has been rehearsing at the studio all day.* | **+ for** *He is currently in New York rehearsing for 'The Taming of the Shrew.'*

**go/run through** /'gəʊ, 'rʌn θruː/ [phr v T] to practise something such as a play, speech, or piece of music by reading or playing it from start to finish: *I promised to hear her go through her speech.* | *Let's go through it just once more.* | *We went through the whole symphony four times, and he still wasn't satisfied.*

**keep your hand in** /ˌkiːp jɔːr 'hænd ɪn/ [v phrase] to practise something just enough to still be good at it but not enough to improve, especially when you no longer do it regularly: *He still comes around the gym occasionally, just to keep his hand in.* | *Although she has retired now, she keeps her hand in by giving her grandchildren music lessons.*



## 2 activities people do in order to practise

- ▶ practice
- ▶ training
- ▶ rehearsal
- ▶ run-through
- ▶ dry run
- ▶ exercise

**practice** /'præktɪs/ [n C/U] things you do regularly in order to get better at something, or an occasion when you do these things: *You're getting better – you just need a little more practice.* | *I try and get some practice in before classes.* | *There are only three more practices before the concert.* | **piano/football/choir etc practice** *I scored two goals at hockey practice tonight.* | *Are you going to choir practice?*

**training** /'treɪnɪŋ/ [n U] time that you spend practising and doing exercise in order to get better at a sport: *The team captain got a knee injury during training.* | **a training course/session/programme etc** *Training sessions are on Saturdays at 10 a.m.*

**rehearsal** /rɪ'hɜːrsəl/ [n C/U] an occasion when all the people in a play, concert etc practise it in order to prepare for it to be performed for the public: *Changes to the script are often made during rehearsal.* | **+ of** *We're having our first rehearsal of 'Hamlet' tonight.* | **dress rehearsal** (=when everyone wears the clothes they will be wearing in the actual play) *Wednesday's dress rehearsal went fairly smoothly.*

**run-through** /'rʌn θruː/ [n C] when you practise a play, speech, piece of music etc by reading or playing it from start to finish: *Let's have one more run-through and then finish for today.* | *The cast could all have done with an extra run-through of some of the songs.*

**dry run** /draɪ 'rʌn/ [n C] an event in which you practise something by doing it from start to finish, especially in order to make sure that it will work or happen successfully: *One of the pilots made an error during the dry run of the mission.* | *The recording was intended to be a dry run, but Warfield sang the song flawlessly.*

**exercise** /'eksərsaɪz/ [n C] an activity that is designed to make you practise a particular skill within a larger subject or area of activity: *The exercises in Chapter 3 are helpful for students learning the future tense.* | *a book of guitar exercises to improve finger flexibility*

## 3 when you have not practised for a long time

- ▶ rusty
- ▶ be out of practice

**rusty** /'rʌsti/ [adj not before noun] if your skill at something is rusty, it is not as good as it used to be, because you have not used it for a long time: *My Spanish is pretty rusty.* | *I hadn't practiced for a long time, so I was really rusty.*

**be out of practice** /biː ˌaʊt əv 'præktɪs/ [v phrase] if you are out of practice, you cannot do something as well as you could in the past, because you have not done it for a long time: *Sam said he's a little out of practice, but he'll play if we need him.*

# praise

## RELATED WORDS

- opposite: **criticize**
- ▶ to hit your hands together to show how much you like a performance **see clap**
  - ▶ **see also admire, enthusiastic/unenthusiastic**

## 1 to praise someone or something

- ▶ praise
- ▶ congratulate
- ▶ compliment
- ▶ be complimentary about
- ▶ say good things about
- ▶ speak highly of
- ▶ pay tribute to
- ▶ put in a good word for

**praise** /preɪz/ [v T] to say that you admire someone or approve of something good that they have done: *Fire chiefs praised a 10-year-old girl who saved her brother's life yesterday.* | **praise sb for sth** *Local people were praised for their calm response to the crisis.* | **highly praised** *His column was a regular and highly praised feature of the newspaper.*

**congratulate** /kən'grætʃleɪt/ [v T] to tell someone that you are pleased or impressed because they have achieved something special: *I would like to congratulate all the prizewinners.* | **congratulate sb on (doing) sth** *The President congratulated him on winning the title.* | *I wrote a letter congratulating him on his appointment.* | **congratulate sb for (doing) sth** *The committee is to be congratulated for presenting its findings in such an informative manner.*

**compliment** /'kɒmplɪment/'kɑːm-/ [v T] to tell someone that you like the way they look or that you are pleased with something that they have done: *She blushed when men complimented her.* | **compliment sb on sth** *Everyone complimented me on my new hairstyle.*

**be complimentary about** /biː ˌkɒmplɪ'mentəri əbaʊt-/ [v phrase] to say good or approving things about a person or their achievements: *Peter is always very complimentary about your work.* | *She was actually highly complimentary about you.*

**say good things about** /ˌseɪ gud 'θɪŋz əbaʊt/ [v phrase] if you say good things about someone, you praise their abilities, usually in their work: *People are saying really good things about you – that you are well-trained, are thorough, conscientious ...*

**speak highly of** /ˌspiːk 'haɪli ɒv/ [v phrase] to praise someone or their work because you admire them: *I'm so pleased to meet you – my wife has always spoken very highly of you.* | *All her former clients speak highly of her legal skills.*

**pay tribute to** /ˌpeɪ 'trɪbjʊt tuː/ [v phrase] to praise someone publicly, especially to show respect for them and what they have achieved: *John Motum, presenting the trophy, paid tribute to the players and coaches.* | *Friends of the actor paid tribute to his talent and expressed shock as news of his death became public.*

**put in a good word for** /ˌpʊt ɪn ə ɡʊd 'wɜːd fɔːr/ [v phrase] if someone puts in a good word for you with someone in a position of authority, they praise you to them, especially in order to help you to get a job or to avoid punishment: *The producers told me later that I got the job because Paul put in a good word for me.* | **put in a good word for sb with sb** *Can*



you put in a good word for me with your colleagues on the council?

## 2 to praise someone or something a lot

- ▶ be full of praise for
- ▶ sing sb's praises
- ▶ rave about
- ▶ glorify
- ▶ heap/lavish praise on

**be full of praise for** /bi: ˈfʊl əv ˈpreɪz fɔːr/ [v phrase] *The press were full of praise for the whole production. | Ramsey, who hosts a Christian radio show, is full of praise for the two new congressmen.*

**sing sb's praises** /ˌsɪŋ (sb's) ˈpreɪzɪz/ [v phrase] to praise someone very highly and very frequently: *Craig adored Jane and would sing her praises to anyone who would listen. | Feminists have long sung the praises of writers such as Germaine Greer and Simone de Beauvoir.*

**rave about** /ˈreɪv əbaʊt/ [phr v T] informal to talk or write about something, saying how wonderful you think it is: *Critics are raving about the new show. | I bought some of that Colombian coffee you used to rave about.*

**glorify** /ˈɡlɔːrɪfaɪ/ [v T] to praise someone and their achievements very highly, in order to make them seem more important than they really are: *The emperor's achievements were glorified in numerous poems. | The book is a vain attempt to glorify the name of one of the worst dictators in modern history.*

**heap/lavish praise on** /ˌhiːp, ˌlævɪʃ ˈpreɪz ɒn/ [v phrase] to say things that show you admire someone or approve of what they have done: *It's nice to receive a letter heaping praise on someone for a job well done, for a change. | She is modest and generous, lavishing praise on the musicians she has worked with.*

## 3 to be praised in newspapers or by many people

- ▶ get a good press
- ▶ get rave reviews
- ▶ acclaimed
- ▶ much-praised
- ▶ be hailed as

**get a good press** /get ə ˌɡʊd ˈpres/ [v phrase] if something gets a good press, it is praised in the newspapers, on television etc: *I haven't read it yet, but I know her latest novel got a very good press. | Eastern European cars have never really had a good press in this country.*

**get rave reviews** /get ˌreɪv rɪˈvjuːz/ [v phrase] informal if something such as a new book, film, or play gets rave reviews, it is praised a lot in newspapers and magazines: *Her roles in 'Miami Vice' and 'A Room with a View' got rave reviews. | Despite getting rave reviews, the film was not a box office hit.*

**acclaimed** /əˈkleɪmd/ [adj] if something such as a film, performance, or achievement is acclaimed, it is praised publicly by people who have a lot of knowledge about that subject **highly acclaimed** *Paul Simon's solo career has resulted in a string of highly acclaimed albums. | widely acclaimed* *Her work on finding a cure for cancer has been widely acclaimed by her colleagues in the medical profession. | critically acclaimed* (=praised by critics) *'The West Wing' is one of the most critically acclaimed TV series in the USA.*

**much-praised** /ˌmʌtʃ ˈpreɪzd/ [adj] praised a lot by many people: *They run a much-praised restaurant*

*in Soho. | The Beatles' album 'Sergeant Pepper' was much praised when it first came out.*

**be hailed as** /bi: ˈheɪld æz/ [v phrase] if something or someone new is hailed as something, they are praised a lot and are called something very good: *She is being hailed as the new Marilyn Monroe. | The new peace agreement is being hailed as a major breakthrough. | When it was first introduced, the birth control pill was hailed as a wonder drug.*

## 4 to praise someone in an insincere way

- ▶ flatter
- ▶ butter up

**flatter** /ˈflætər/ [v T] to say nice things that you do not mean about someone, especially in order to get something from them: *Flatter her a little – tell her she's beautiful. | His flattering comments embarrassed her.*

**butter up** /ˌbʌtər ˈʌp/ [phr v T] informal to say nice things to someone in order to make them do something you want **butter sb up** *It's no use trying to butter me up – I'm not changing my mind. | butter up sb* *The bank has to butter up investors in this fiercely competitive market.*

## 5 praise that is given to someone or something

- ▶ praise
- ▶ compliment
- ▶ flattery
- ▶ recognition
- ▶ commendation

**praise** /preɪz/ [n U] things you say to someone to show that you admire them or approve of what they have done + **for** *The police deserve a lot of praise for the way they handled the situation. | win/earn praise* (=be praised for something) *The charity has earned widespread praise for its work. | high praise* (=praise from someone important or respected) *She said you have talent, and that's high praise coming from a best-selling author like her.*

**compliment** /ˈkɒmplɪmənt/ [n C] what you say when you tell someone they look nice or they have done something well: *'You have lovely hair', said Bob to Emma, who blushed at the compliment. | pay/give sb a compliment* *He's always paying her compliments and buying her flowers. | shower sb with compliments* (=give someone a lot of compliments) *Rob always showered me with compliments and made me feel special.*

**flattery** /ˈflætəri/ [n U] nice things that you say about someone, which may not be true, in order to get something that you want from them: *She used a mixture of persuasion and flattery to get what she wanted. | flattery will get you nowhere* (=use this to tell someone that flattery will not help them get what they want) *I'll choose the best person for the job, so flattery will get you nowhere.*

**recognition** /ˌrekəɡ'nɪʃən/ [n U] if someone gets recognition for their work, they get praised publicly, often after a long time: *She had to spend 10 years as a struggling artist, before receiving any recognition for her work. | Although he was popular in Europe, Hendrix had yet to achieve recognition in his home country.*

**commendation** /ˌkɒmənd'eɪʃən/ [n C/U] formal an official statement praising someone, especially someone who has been very brave or very successful: *Patroni received an official commendation after rescuing twelve people from a sinking*



ship. | After winning the world championship, he received a note of commendation from the President.

## 6 what you say when you praise someone

- ▶ well done
- ▶ way to go
- ▶ congratulations

**well done** British /**good job** American /,wel 'dʌn, ,ɡʊd 'dʒɒb/ -'dʒɑ:b/ spoken say this to someone when they have done something well or succeeded in doing something difficult: *Well done! You got all the answers right.* | *Good job, John! That was a great shot.*

**congratulations** /kən,ɡrætʃ'ɡleɪʃənz/ say or write this to someone when they have done something good or special: *Congratulations! Is it a girl or boy?* | + **on** *Congratulations on your new job, Jenny.* | **congratulations on doing sth** *Congratulations on passing your driving test.*

**way to go** /,wei tə 'ɡəʊ/ American spoken informal use this to praise someone who has just done something very good or impressive: *'I got accepted at Stanford.'* *'Way to go!'* | *Way to go Sam! Nice hit!*

## 7 words for describing statements that praise someone or something

- ▶ glowing
- ▶ favourable
- ▶ complimentary

**glowing** /'ɡləʊɪŋ/ [adj usually before noun] full of praise: *Despite glowing reviews about the company's core businesses, its shares have fallen.* | *The young soldiers who returned home gave glowing accounts of Paul's bravery and devotion to duty.* | **in glowing terms** (=with words of high praise) *Stephen always talks in glowing terms of your work.* — **glowingly** [adv] *The reviewers spoke glowingly about a young actor named Jack Nicholson.*

**complimentary** /,kɒmplɪ'mentəri-||,kɑ:m-/ [adj] **complimentary** remarks say good and approving things about someone or their achievements **highly complimentary** *Everything I've heard about your work has been highly complimentary.*

**favourable** British /**favorable** American /'feɪvə-rəbəl/ [adj] **favourable** reports, remarks etc say good things about the person, film, event etc that they are about: *Responses to his latest movie have generally been favourable.* | *I don't want to hear your opinion – unless it's favourable of course.*

## 8 words for describing behaviour or actions that deserve praise

- ▶ commendable
- ▶ laudable
- ▶ praiseworthy

**commendable** /kə'mendəbəl/ [adj] formal deserving praise: *The headteacher thanked the boys for their efforts, which he said were most commendable.* | **with commendable speed/patience etc** *The whole workforce has adapted to the new computing system with commendable speed.* | *The police acted with commendable restraint, considering the amount of pressure they were under.* — **commendably** [adv] *The investigation was commendably thorough.*

**praiseworthy** /'preɪzwɜ:ri/ [adj] deserving praise for your actions, efforts, and intentions even if the final result is not always completely successful: *Giving blood is regarded by most people as some-*

*thing praiseworthy.* | *Negotiators have made a praiseworthy attempt to bring the two sides together.*

**laudable** /'lɔ:dəbəl/ [adj] formal deserving praise: *Equal pay for equal work is a laudable principle.* | *Such honesty is laudable and rare.*

# pray

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also religion, believe (7)

## 1 to say a prayer

- ▶ pray
- ▶ worship
- ▶ prayer
- ▶ grace
- ▶ be at prayer

**pray** /preɪ/ [v I] to speak to God or to a god, either silently or aloud, especially to ask for help or to express thanks: *He got down on his knees and began to pray.* | **pray to God/the gods/Allah etc** *In her time of distress she prayed to Allah to help her.* | **pray for sb** (=pray because someone needs help) *We pray for the sick and for their families.* | **pray for sth** (=pray that sth will happen) *As their crops wilted, the people prayed for rain.* | + (that) *Carly's parents are praying that the operation will succeed.*

**worship** /'wɜ:ʃɪp/ [v I/T] to pray, sing, or take part in a religious ceremony, in order to show love and respect for God or a god: *The whole family worshipped together at the chapel.* | *the people worshipping in the mosque* | *The Ancient Egyptians worshipped many gods.*

**prayer** /preə/ [n C] words that you say when you are praying + **for** *Our prayers for peace have been answered.* | *a prayer for the dead* | **say a prayer** *She knelt to say a prayer of profound thankfulness.* | **say your prayers** (=say prayers, usually at a regular time) *We always used to say our prayers before going to bed.*

**grace** /ɡreɪs/ [n U] a prayer thanking God for the food you are going to eat, said before a meal **say grace** *Before we eat, I'd just like to say grace.*

**be at prayer** /bi:ət 'preə/ [v phrase] formal if someone is at prayer, they are praying at this moment: *The saint appeared to him in a vision while he was at prayer.*

## 2 the activity of praying

- ▶ prayer
- ▶ worship

**prayer** /preə/ [n U] *The synagogue is used for prayer and study.* | *The monks here believe strongly in the power of prayer and meditation.* | **in prayer** (=while praying) *Their heads were bowed in prayer.*

**worship** /'wɜ:ʃɪp/ [n U] the activity of praying, singing etc in a religious building, usually in a group, in order to show love and respect for God or a god: *The villagers gather for worship in the little church every Sunday.* | **act of worship** *Christians, Muslims and Jews came together for an act of communal worship.* | **place of worship** *This church has been a place of worship for a thousand years.*

## 3 an occasion when people pray together

- ▶ prayers
- ▶ service



**prayers** /preə'z/ [n plural] They were forbidden to talk during prayers. | **morning/evening prayers** Immediately after supper Mrs Carey rang the bell for evening prayers.

**service** /'sɜːrvɪs/ [n C] a religious ceremony when people pray, sing etc together: We always go to the service on Sunday morning. | There were usually most people at the evening service. | **marriage/funeral/christening etc service** The priest who performed the marriage service is a friend of the family.

# predict

to say what will happen in the future

## RELATED WORDS

▶ see also future

## 1 to say what will happen in the future

- ▶ predict
- ▶ forecast
- ▶ prophesy
- ▶ foretell
- ▶ second-guess

**predict** /prɪ'dɪkt/ [v T] to say what you think will happen in the future: Most of the papers are predicting an easy victory for the Dallas Cowboys. | a major earthquake that no-one had predicted | + (that) Some scientists predict that the Earth's temperature will rise by as much as 5° over the next 20 years.

**forecast** /'fɔːrkɑːst/-kæst/ [v T] to publicly say what will happen in the future with the weather or the economic or political situation, especially when you have special or technical knowledge: Property analysts forecast a fall in house prices. | **forecast rain/fine weather/snow etc** Rain is forecast for all parts of southern England tomorrow. | + that Hardly anyone had forecast that the drought would last so long.

**prophesy** /'prɒfɪsaɪl'praː-/ [v I/T] to say that something will happen, especially because you have religious or magical powers: It is claimed that Ebba prophesied her own death from the plague. | + that Jesus prophesied that one of his disciples would betray him. | + about Her ability to prophesy about the future made many people think she was a witch.

**foretell** /fɔː'tel/ [v T] to say what will happen in the future, especially by using magical powers – used in literature and stories: Nostradamus is said to have foretold the rise of Hitler. | Everything happened as Merlin foretold.

**second-guess** /,sekənd 'ges/ [v T] to try to predict what an opponent will do in order to gain an advantage over them: I just couldn't get the ball past him; he second-guessed me every time. | Second-guessing the bank's next move in the takeover bid proved very difficult.

## 2 to think you know what is going to happen in the future

- ▶ foresee
- ▶ envisage
- ▶ see sth coming
- ▶ feel sth in your bones
- ▶ have a premonition
- ▶ see into the future

**foresee** /fɔːr'siː/ [v T] to know that something is going to happen before it actually happens: No one foresaw the Great Depression of the thirties. | Busi-

nesses are alarmed at the costs they foresee in complying with the new rules. | + that Ten years ago she could not have foreseen that her marriage would end in divorce.

**envisage** ALSO **envision** /ɪn'vɪzɪdʒ, ɪn'vɪʒən/ [v T] to have a clear idea of something that will happen in the future, especially important changes in a situation: I cannot envisage what the circumstances will be in twenty years' time. | Most of those who voted for independence did not envision war as the eventual outcome. | We do not envisage a general election for at least another two years.

**see sth coming** /,siː (sth) 'kʌmɪŋ/ [v phrase] to know or think you know what is going to happen because there are signs that it will: Jason saw the stock market crash coming and sold most of his shares. | Then one day she just walked out – I suppose I should have seen it coming really.

**feel sth in your bones** /,fiːl (sth) ɪn jɔːr 'bəʊnz/ [v phrase] informal to think that something is going to happen, especially something bad, not for any clear or specific reason, but just because you have a feeling that it will: The trip's going to be a disaster – I can feel it in my bones.

**have a premonition** /hæv ə ,pri:mə'nɪʃən/ [v phrase] to have a strange or unexplainable feeling that something is going to happen, especially something unpleasant + (that) When Paola failed to phone, John had a horrible premonition that she was in danger. | + of She shivered suddenly, and I wondered whether she had had a premonition of her own death.

**see into the future** /,siː ɪntə ðə 'fjuːtʃər/ [v phrase] someone who can see into the future has the ability to know what will happen before it happens: If I could only see into the future and know how this would all end. | Nobody can see into the future, and all stock exchange investment is a gamble.

## 3 something that someone predicts will happen

- ▶ prediction
- ▶ forecast
- ▶ prophecy
- ▶ prognosis
- ▶ predicted
- ▶ projected

**prediction** /prɪ'dɪkʃən/ [n C] a statement saying what you think will happen in the future: Despite their confident predictions, sales of the new car have not been very good. | **make a prediction** It's too early to make any predictions about the election results.

**forecast** /'fɔːrkɑːst/-kæst/ [n C] a public statement saying what is likely to happen with the weather or with the economic or political situation, based on special or technical knowledge **the weather forecast** (=a statement in a newspaper, or on the TV or radio, saying what the weather will be like during the next few days) According to the weather forecast, it's going to stay hot for the rest of the week. | **give/make a forecast** It is impossible to give an accurate forecast of company sales 10 years from now.

**prophecy** /'prɒfɪsi'praː-/ [n C] a statement that says something will happen, especially made by someone with religious or magical powers + of The old woman's prophecies of disaster were soon fulfilled. | + that Lij Yasu was never crowned, possibly because he believed a prophecy that if he became king he would die. | Amazingly, the manager's prophecy that the team would get into the first division seems to be coming true.

**prognosis** /prɒg'nəʊsɪs/praːg-/ [n C] formal the likely result of a process such as an illness or a



series of events that has already started: *Well, doctor, what's the prognosis? | By the early 1990s the prognosis for Communism wasn't at all good.*

**predicted** /prɪ'dɪktɪd/ [adj usually before noun] showing what someone thinks will happen in the future: *More than a century after Marx, the predicted dissolution of capitalism has still not taken place. | There were several arrests for disorderly behaviour, but for the most part the much-predicted violence did not materialize.*

**projected** /prə'dʒektɪd/ [adj usually before noun] **projected figures/sales/profits/results** the profits, sales etc that a business expects to achieve considering past and present performance: *Next year's projected sales are 5% higher than this year's. | The company's losses look likely to wipe out the projected profits on the ECR90 project.*

## 4 able to be predicted

- ▶ **predictable**
- ▶ **foreseeable**

**predictable** /prɪ'dɪktəbəl/ [adj] *The drug is usually effective but unfortunately the side effects are not always predictable. | There are few predictable elements to this conflict – the only certainty is that the situation will worsen before it gets better. | it is predictable that In the current economic climate it is fairly predictable that unemployment will continue to rise.*

**foreseeable** /fɔːr'siːəbəl/ [adj] able to be predicted within a particular period of time in the future: *Due to rising costs and delays in the delivery of equipment, losses are already foreseeable on the new tunnel project. | in the foreseeable future There will not be any redundancies in the foreseeable future. | foreseeable circumstances Your insurance policy should take into account all foreseeable circumstances.*

## 5 not able to be predicted

- ▶ **can't say/tell**
- ▶ **unforeseeable**
- ▶ **unpredictable**
- ▶ **it remains to be seen**

**can't say/tell** /kɑːnt 'seɪ, 'tel/, kænt-/ [v phrase] informal to be unable to say or predict what will happen + **how/what/whether** *The doctors can't say whether he will recover at this stage. | I don't know if we'll stay together or not. I can't tell how I'll be feeling in a month's time.*

**unpredictable** /ˌʌnpri'dɪktəbəl/ [adj] something that is unpredictable is impossible to predict because the situation changes a lot and has no regular pattern: *Britain is well known for its unpredictable weather. | Mayoral elections are usually unpredictable, highly dependent on the particular appeal of personalities and the ability to form coalitions. | highly unpredictable The situation in the region's poorest country remains volatile and highly unpredictable.*

**unforeseeable** /ˌʌnfɔːr'siːəbəl/ [adj] a situation or event, especially a bad one, that is unforeseeable could not have been predicted because it is the result of unusually bad luck: *What happened the following weekend was as unforeseeable as a plane falling on your house. | The circumstances which combined to cause this accident were unforeseeable.*

**it remains to be seen** /ɪt rɪˈmeɪnz tə biː 'siːn/ use this to show that you are unable or unwilling to say what will happen, and so people have to wait and see: *'What is your next film going to be about?' 'Well, that remains to be seen.'* | *What remains to be*

*seen now is whether it is too late to save the rain-forests. | + how/when/if etc It remains to be seen how many senior citizens will actually benefit from this new plan.*

## 6 someone with special powers to predict

- ▶ **fortune teller**
- ▶ **clairvoyant**
- ▶ **psychic**

**fortune teller** /'fɔːrtʃən ,telər/ [n C] someone who tells people what will happen to them in the future and is paid for doing this: *I went to see a fortune teller, and she told me that I would meet the man of my dreams and have three children.*

**clairvoyant** /kleər'vɔɪənt/ [n C] someone who has the ability to know what will happen in the future: *A clairvoyant predicted that something terrible would happen to the President. — clairvoyance [n C] the ability to know what will happen in the future: Local legends told of a family in which the women were all cursed with clairvoyance.*

**psychic** /'saɪkɪk/ [adj] spoken someone who is psychic is able to know what will happen in the future – used especially when saying that you cannot know what will happen, or when you are surprised that someone knew that something would happen: *How was I supposed to know she'd react like that? I'm not psychic! | How did you know I'd be here? You must be psychic!*

# prefer

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **like, better, enjoy, choose**

## 1 to like someone or something better than others

- ▶ **prefer**
- ▶ **like better**
- ▶ **have a preference**
- ▶ **favour**
- ▶ **give me sb/sth any day!**

**prefer** /prɪ'fɜːr/ [v T not in progressive] *Which bread do you prefer, brown or white? | 'Which restaurant shall we go to?' 'I really don't mind. Whichever one you prefer.'* | **much prefer sb/sth** (=like something much better) *She doesn't like romantic fiction – she much prefers detective stories. | Brad Pitt? Oh no, I much prefer Russell Crowe! | prefer sb/sth to sb/ sth I'm beginning to like Japanese food. I certainly prefer rice to potatoes. | I'd prefer sth Dave wants to go to New York again, but I'd prefer somewhere more exotic.*

**like better** /laɪk 'betər/ [v phrase not in progressive] especially spoken to like one person or thing more than another one: *Which do you like better, the red tie or the green one? | + than I like our new teacher much better than the one we had before. | There was nothing she liked better than being in the limelight in front of the press and TV cameras.*

**have a preference** /hæv ə 'prefərəns/ [v phrase not in progressive] formal to prefer something – use this especially when you are discussing which one of several things should be chosen: *We could eat Chinese, Indian, or Italian. Do you have any preference? | + for The new leader has a preference for people who come from the same area of the country as he does. | have no strong/particular preference*



(=you don't prefer any of them more than the others) *I really have no particular preference – you choose.* | **express a preference** (=say that you prefer one rather than others) *When I asked her about where she wanted the meeting to be held she didn't express any particular preference.*

**favour** British /**favor** American /'feɪvər/ [v T not in progressive] if a person or group in a position of authority or influence favours something such as a plan, idea, or system, they think it is better than the others: *President Bush was known to favor the use of military force.* | *In the 1930s the Bauhaus school tended to favour a technological approach to art.*

**give me sb/sth any day!** /,gɪv mi: (sb/sth) 'eni dei/ spoken informal used when you want to say that you strongly prefer one type of thing: *I can't stand English men – they're so boring. Give me an Italian any day!* | *Forget all your salad and beans and organic food – give me a thick juicy steak any day!*

## 2 to prefer to do one thing rather than another

- ▶ prefer
- ▶ would rather do sth
- ▶ would prefer to do sth
- ▶ would sooner do sth

**prefer** /prɪ'fɜːr/ [v T not in progressive] if someone prefers to do something, they like doing it better than something else **prefer to do sth** *French people usually prefer to buy goods that are made in France.* | *Most of my friends take the bus to school, but I prefer to walk.* | **prefer doing sth** *Mark likes lying on the beach, but I prefer visiting museums.* | **prefer doing sth to doing sth** *She seems to prefer watching soap operas to talking to me.*

**would rather do sth** /wʊd 'raɪðər 'du: (sth) ||-ræ-/ [v phrase] especially spoken if you would rather do something, you want to do it more than another thing you could do instead, or more than what you are doing now: *I'd rather wear my Reeboks if we're going to be walking around all day.* | **would rather do sth than do sth** *A significant group of young men would rather go to jail than join the army.* | **would much rather do sth** *'Do you want to stay for supper?' 'I'd much rather go home, if you don't mind.'* | **would rather sb did sth** especially British *I'd rather we went skiing this year instead of hiking.*

**would prefer to do sth** /wʊd prɪ'fɜːr tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] if you would prefer to do something, you want to do it more than another thing you could do instead, or more than what you are doing now: *Any smart employer would prefer to hire an experienced worker over an unknown.* | *We would both prefer to live in the north of England, but there aren't many jobs there.* | **would prefer sb to do sth** *I'd prefer them to come next weekend rather than the one after.*

**would sooner do sth** /wʊd 'suːnər 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] if you would sooner do something, you would very much prefer to do it especially instead of something else that you dislike or that is unpleasant: *Marry him? I'd sooner die!* | *He's the kind of person who'd sooner help people than make money out of them.*

## 3 when one thing is preferred to another

- ▶ preferably
- ▶ preferred
- ▶ preferable

**preferably** /'prefərəbli/ [adv] *Come early in the*

*week – on Monday preferably.* | *We're looking for well-qualified young people, preferably with good computer skills.* | *'And you need to get a can of beans.' 'Black or red?' 'Whichever they have. Preferably black.'*

**preferable** /'prefərəbəl/ [adj] formal a choice, result, situation etc that is **preferable** is one that you would prefer: *So we're agreed. Our preferable course of action is to do nothing until the report is published.* | *The most preferable arrangement would be for us to pay very low interest over a long period of time.* | **+ to** *As far as I'm concerned anything would be preferable to staying here alone.*

**preferred** /prɪ'fɜːrɪd/ [adj only before noun] formal **preferred method/option/course of action etc** the method, choice etc that you would prefer when there are several to choose from: *The preferred method was to cut the grass early in the morning when it was still wet.* | *Yes, that would be my preferred course of action.*

# prejudiced

disliking people who belong to a different race, sex, religion etc in a way that seems unreasonable and unfair

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **unfair, class (3-9), race, sex, gay**

## 1 prejudiced

- ▶ prejudiced
- ▶ racist
- ▶ sexist
- ▶ homophobic
- ▶ xenophobic
- ▶ bigoted
- ▶ intolerant

**prejudiced** /'predʒʊdɪst/ [adj] someone who is **prejudiced** dislikes people of a different race, sex, social class etc. Laws, systems etc that are **prejudiced** have the effect of treating people of a particular race, sex, class etc unfairly: *Even today Southern states are seen as being more racially prejudiced than other states.* | *an outdated and prejudiced set of laws* | **+ against** *People around here are sometimes prejudiced against Catholics.* | *He denies that he is prejudiced against women.*

**racist** /'reɪsɪst/ [adj] believing that people of your race are naturally better, more intelligent etc than people of other races and therefore treating people of other races unfairly: *Asian kids in mostly white schools are well aware of the racist attitudes they face.* | *Community leaders have protested at the police's refusal to believe the attacks are racist in nature.* | *racist propaganda*

**sexist** /'seksɪst/ [adj] behaving in a way that is unfair to people who belong to a particular sex. **Sexist** is usually used about people being unfair to women, and treating them unequally: *He has been accused of being sexist and insensitive.* | *Several women officers have complained about sexist attitudes in the police force.* | *He denies sending sexist and offensive material over the Internet to female colleagues.* | *a sexist remark*

**homophobic** /,həʊmə'fəʊbɪk/, ,həʊ-||,həʊ-/ [adj] someone who is **homophobic** hates gay people: *The band's lyrics have been criticized for being homophobic and racist.* | *Homophobic attitudes are still very common among teenagers.* | *homophobic legislation*

**xenophobic** /,zenə'fəʊbɪk/ [adj] someone who is **xenophobic** dislikes people from other countries



and will not accept them in their own country or willingly work with them: *The party is right-wing and xenophobic.* | *There are warnings that the xenophobic practices of UK companies are costing business and jobs.*

**bigoted** /'bɪgətɪd/ [adj] having a completely unreasonable hatred for people of a different race, religion etc, based on strong and fixed opinions: *Bigoted attitudes don't change very quickly.* | *Her speech included a bigoted attack on Hispanics* | *He believes the political right in America is becoming dangerously bigoted.*

**intolerant** /ɪn'tɒlərənt||-'tɑː-/ [adj] refusing to accept that other people have the right to have different beliefs, customs, or opinions from your own: *The police chief has been accused of being intolerant and ignorant.* | *Intolerant societies are often also among the most technologically backward.* | **+ of** *The argument led to charges that the national organization is intolerant of dissent.*

2

prejudiced attitudes or behaviour

- ▶ prejudice

▶ racism/racial prejudice

▶ sexism

▶ homophobia
- ▶ xenophobia

▶ intolerance

▶ bigotry

▶ hate crime

**prejudice** /'predʒʊdɪs/ [n C/U] when people do not like or trust someone who is different from them, for example because they belong to a different race, country, or religion: *Almost all immigrant groups have faced prejudice in their new countries.* | *Able young men and women are still held back from success by prejudice.* | *You should learn to identify your own prejudices and deal with them.* | **+ against** *There is still a lot of prejudice against gay men.* | **racial prejudice** *measures to tackle the problem of racial prejudice in the police force* | **class prejudice** (=because of someone's social class) *British Criticizing people's accents in this way is nothing less than class prejudice.*

**racism/racial prejudice** /'reɪsɪzəm, 'reɪʃəl 'predʒʊdɪs/ [n U] the belief that people of your race are naturally better, more intelligent etc than people of other races, especially when this leads to unfair treatment, hatred, and violence: *The ANC never dropped its commitment to the fight against racism.* | *A French company has been accused of racism after sacking three Algerian workers.* | *Jackie Robinson overcame racial prejudice to become the first black baseball player in the Major leagues.* | *Racism will not be tolerated anywhere within this organization.*

**sexism** /'seksɪzəm/ [n U] prejudiced attitudes and unfair behaviour towards people who belong to a particular sex. **Sexism** is usually used about unfair treatment of women, but can be used about treatment of and attitudes towards men: *There is still a lot of subtle sexism on television and in magazines.* | *Sexism in advertising is becoming less common thanks to the new complaints commission.* | *a government report into sexism in the workplace*

**homophobia** /,həʊmə'fəʊbiə, ,hɒ-||,həʊ-/ [n U] hatred of or prejudiced attitudes towards gay people: *There is probably less homophobia in the movie industry than in many others.* | *The lives of many young gay people are ruined by unthinking and widespread homophobia in society.*

**xenophobia** /,zenə'fəʊbiə/ [n U] hatred of or completely negative attitudes towards people from other countries: *In an atmosphere of growing xeno-*

*phobia many foreigners were deported or even imprisoned.*

**intolerance** /ɪn'tɒlərəns||-'tɑː-/ [n U] unreasonable refusal to accept that other people have the right to have different beliefs, customs, or opinions from yours: *Religious intolerance has always been a major cause of war.* | *Many of our friends' lives have been shattered by intolerance, persecution and torture.*

**bigotry** /'bɪgətɪ/ [n U] a completely unreasonable hatred for people of a different race, religion etc, based on strong and fixed opinions: *Gay people face a constant struggle against bigotry.* | *Teach your children to recognize bigotry and not be a part of it.*

**hate crime** /'heɪt kraɪm/ [n C/U] a crime that is committed against someone because they belong to a particular group, for example because they are of a different race: *The police are setting up a new hate crime unit in East London.* | *Gay activists say hate crimes are on the increase.*

3

someone who is prejudiced

- ▶ bigot

▶ racist

▶ sexist
- ▶ chauvinist

▶ misogynist

**bigot** /'bɪgət/ [n C] someone who has a completely unreasonable hatred for people of a different race, religion etc, based on strong and fixed opinions: *Critics say the mayor is a bigot who is inflaming racial tensions in his city.* | *a religious bigot*

**racist** /'reɪsɪst/ [n C] someone who believes that people of their own race are naturally better, more intelligent etc than people of other races, and therefore treat them badly and unfairly: *There has been a rise in attacks on asylum seekers made by skinheads and other racists.* | *He is accused of being a racist after refusing to be interviewed by a black journalist.* | *She denies being a racist, claiming to be merely patriotic.*

**sexist** /'seksɪst/ [n C] someone who believes that their own sex is naturally better and deserves better jobs, education etc than the other, usually a man who thinks men are better than women: *My ex-husband was a real sexist, who didn't think our daughters should have jobs at all.* | *She vows to continue her fight against those she calls 'the racists and sexists who dominate the church'.*

**chauvinist** /'ʃəʊvɪnɪst/ [n C] someone who believes that the group they belong to is better than other groups, especially men who believe that they are better than women, or people who believe that their country is best: *Religious chauvinists have been the main cause of trouble in the province.* | **male chauvinist** *A self-confessed male chauvinist, he had no idea how to look after himself after his wife died.* — **chauvinist** [adj] *Women often have to work twice as hard to overcome the chauvinist attitudes of their male colleagues.*

**misogynist** /mɪ'sɒdʒɪnɪst||mɪ'sɑː-/ [n C] a man who hates women: *The movie is a moral tale about a misogynist who dies and is reborn as a beautiful woman.* — **misogynist** [adj] *The rapper has been accused of being misogynist and homophobic.*



# prepare

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ ready, prepared *see* **ready/not ready**
- ▶ prepare food *see* **cook**
- ▶ *see also* **arrange, organize, practise/practice**

## 1 to prepare for something that will happen in the future

- ▶ prepare
- ▶ get ready
- ▶ make preparations
- ▶ in preparation for
- ▶ gear up
- ▶ do the groundwork
- ▶ mobilize

**prepare** /prɪ'peə/ [v I] to make plans or arrangements for something that will happen in the future, so that you will be ready when it happens: *I've been so busy that I've had no time to prepare.* | + **for** *He only had a few hours to prepare for the interview.* | **People on the island are preparing for another storm. | + **to do sth** *The company is preparing to expand its European network.* — **preparatory** /prɪ'pærətəri-ˌtɔːri/ [adj only before noun] done to prepare for something: *a series of preparatory meetings***

**get ready** /get 'redi/ [v phrase] to do all the things you need to do to prepare for a special occasion or event: *We're looking forward to the trip, but there's so much to do to get ready.* | + **for** *We've spent the last few days getting ready for Christmas.* | + **to do sth** *It seems the whole country is getting ready to welcome the visiting president.*

**make preparations** /meɪk 'prepə'reɪʃənz/ [v phrase] to do all the things you must do in order to prepare for an important event: *We set a date of January 8 and began to make preparations.* | + **for** *We started to make preparations for the wedding about a year ago.* | **make your preparations** *I made my preparations with great care.*

**in preparation for** /ɪn 'prepə'reɪʃən fɔːr/ [prep] if you do something **in preparation** for a planned event, you do something to make it possible or more likely to be successful: *Japan National Railways was split up in preparation for sale to private investors.* | *In preparation for Passover, all 'unclean' items are removed from the house.*

**gear up** /gɪər 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if a company or organization **gears up** to do something important or difficult, they prepare to do it by making changes, buying things that will be needed etc + **to do sth** *Retailers are already gearing up to meet the Christmas rush.* | + **for** *The company will shortly be gearing up for a major expansion.*

**do the groundwork** ALSO do the spadework British /ˌduː ðə 'graundwɜːk, ˌduː ðə 'speɪdwɜːk/ [v phrase] to do the work that has to be done before something else can happen: *All the necessary groundwork for the advertising campaign has already been done.* | *Although I did most of the spadework, I wasn't given any credit for it.*

**mobilize** ALSO mobilise British /'məʊbɪlaɪz/ [v I/T] if a country or its army **mobilizes**, it prepares to fight a war: *Britain mobilized its forces.* | *While the US mobilizes, top-level diplomats are making a last attempt to reach a negotiated settlement.*

## 2 to prepare something so that it is ready to be used

- ▶ prepare
- ▶ get sth ready
- ▶ set up

**prepare** /prɪ'peə/ [v T] to prepare something such as a place, a machine, or piece of equipment for an event or activity that has been planned: *Before you start painting, prepare the walls by cleaning them and filling any cracks.* | *When they are not in the classroom, teachers spend much of their time preparing lessons.* | **prepare sth for sth** *The Americans are preparing two new satellites for launch.* | *Maintenance staff are busy preparing the field for tomorrow's big game.*

**get sth ready** /ˌget (sth) 'redi/ [v phrase] to make sure something is ready to be used: *I'll get the car ready.* | + **for** *Try to get all your things ready for school the night before.* | *Her main job is to do general cleaning and get the rooms ready for guests.*

**set up** /ˌset 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to prepare the equipment that is needed for an activity, by putting them in the right places, putting different pieces together etc **set up sth** *We've set up a microphone in the corner.* | *It was 6:30 and traders were already setting up their market stalls.* | **set sth up** *It'll take a few minutes to set the camera up.*

## 3 to prepare yourself for something that you have to do

- ▶ prepare yourself
- ▶ be prepared
- ▶ get ready
- ▶ brace yourself
- ▶ steel yourself
- ▶ psych yourself up
- ▶ work up to
- ▶ gear yourself up

**prepare yourself** /prɪ'peə ʃɔːrsɛlf/ [v phrase] to make yourself mentally and physically ready for something that you will have to do: *Before starting to write an answer in an exam, prepare yourself by thinking about what you want to say.* | + **for** *They prepared themselves for a long wait.* | *She has spent the last year preparing herself for the race.*

**be prepared** /biː prɪ'peəd/ [v phrase] if you are prepared for something unpleasant or difficult, you expect it and you have thought about it, so that you can deal with it more easily: *The children were seasick last time, so this time we're prepared.* | + **for** *I just wasn't prepared for such a difficult interview.* | **be well prepared** *Clark's lawyers were well prepared and confident.*

**get ready** /get 'redi/ [v phrase] to do all the things you need to do in order to be ready to do something, especially things such as washing or dressing before you go somewhere: *You'd better go get ready it's almost 8 o'clock.* | + **to do sth** *I was just getting ready to go out when Tim called.* | **get yourself ready for sth** *In the stadium, the sprinters are getting themselves ready for the 100-metre race.*

**brace yourself** /'breɪs ʃɔːrsɛlf/ [v phrase] to prepare yourself for something unpleasant that is about to happen: *Here comes the boss, and she's not looking happy! You'd better brace yourself!* | + **for** *Socialist party leaders are bracing themselves for defeat.* | + **to do sth** *I didn't really want to hear the rest, but I braced myself to listen.*

**steel yourself** /'stiːl ʃɔːrsɛlf/ [v phrase] to prepare yourself to do something that you know will be upsetting, frightening, or unpleasant: *I had to steel myself before I could tell her about the accident.* |



+ to do sth *She steeled herself to look at the body again.* | + for *Jim steeled himself for a fight.*

**psych yourself up** /,saɪk ʃɔ:rsɛlf 'ʌp/ [v phrase] informal to prepare yourself mentally for something difficult by making yourself believe that you can do it and that you really want to do it: *I tried to psych myself up before the interview.* | + for *A lot of athletes use music to psych themselves up for a game.*

**work up to** /,wɜ:k 'ʌp tu:/ [phr v T] to prepare yourself to do something that you do not want to do, by gradually making yourself more and more determined to do it: *I haven't asked him yet, but I'm working up to it.* | **work up to doing sth** *She's been working up to telling her boyfriend it's over.*

**gear yourself up** /,ɡɪə ʃɔ:rsɛlf 'ʌp/ [v phrase] especially British to prepare yourself mentally for something such as a test or important game, by gradually making yourself believe that you can do it successfully: *The game's on Friday, so we're starting to gear ourselves up during training.* | + for *He's been gearing himself up for his exams over the past few weeks.*

**4 to prepare someone for something that they will have to do**

- ▶ prepare
- ▶ groom
- ▶ train
- ▶ equip

▶ see also **teach**

**prepare** /prɪ'peə/ [v T] to prepare someone for something that they will have to do, by providing them with the skills, training, or experience that they will need: *The programs are aimed at preparing people who want to start up their own business.* | **prepare sb for sth** *Schools should do more to prepare children for the world of work.* | *Nothing could have prepared him for what he saw during the war.*

**train** /treɪn/ [v I/T] to prepare someone for a job, activity, or sporting event by teaching them the skills they need and encouraging them to practise: *The team is currently training in Hampshire.* | **train sb to do sth** *The staff must be trained to use the software correctly.* | **train sb for sth** *The troops had been trained for an important role in the battle.* | + for *She's been training for the marathon for six months.*

**groom** /gru:m, grʊm/ [v T] to carefully prepare someone for an important job or for a particular position in society by training them over a long period of time **groom sb as sth** *Jiang was groomed as Deng's replacement* | **groom sb to be sth** *Mrs Adams had groomed her only daughter to be a perfect wife and mother.* | **groom sb for sth** *Most people believe he is being groomed for the party leadership.*

**equip** /ɪ'kwɪp/ [v T] to give someone the skills they need to deal with problems or difficult situations, especially by training them **equip sb to do sth** *A good education will equip your children to get a good job.* | **equip sb with sth** *We do our best to equip refugees with the skills they need for survival in a foreign culture.*

**5 to provide the necessary conditions for something to happen**

- ▶ set the scene
- ▶ lay the foundations
- ▶ pave the way

**set the scene** /,set ðə 'si:n/ [v phrase] if an action or event sets the scene for another event, it provides the conditions in which that event can take place

+ for *The negotiations in Geneva have set the scene for a possible agreement later in the year.* | *Recent events have set the scene for a potentially violent confrontation between the demonstrators and the army.*

**pave the way** /,peɪv ðə 'weɪ/ [v phrase] to provide the conditions that will make something much easier to achieve in the future + for *These experiments may pave the way for a vaccine against some forms of cancer.* | *The Married Women's Property Act paved the way for further legislation on women's rights.*

**lay the foundations** /,leɪ ðə faʊn'deɪʃənz/ [v phrase] to provide the conditions that will make it possible for something successful to take place much later + for *Long-term planning after the war laid the foundations for the nation's steady economic growth.* | + of *The two sides met in an attempt to lay the foundations of a future peace settlement.*

**6 when you prepare something**

- ▶ preparation
- ▶ preparations

**preparation** /,prepə'reɪʃən/ [n U] the time and work that is needed to prepare for something: *Months of preparation have gone into organizing the festival.* | *This dessert needs very little preparation, and you can serve it right away.* | + for *This is all part of the preparation for next month's vital election.* | + of *Correct preparation of the canvas for painting is extremely important.*

**preparations** /,prepə'reɪʃənz/ [n plural] all the things you have to do so that you will be ready for an important event: *Despite their preparations, hospital officials worry that they could not cope with a major epidemic.* | + for *She's busy with the final preparations for the wedding.* | *Preparations for the conference are well under way.*

**press**

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **push, squash**

**1 to push something firmly, especially with your fingers**

- ▶ press
- ▶ touch
- ▶ squeeze
- ▶ knead
- ▶ pinch

**press** /pres/ [v I/T] to push something firmly with your fingers or with your feet. In American English **push** is usually used to describe what you do to buttons, bells etc: *The doctor gently pressed her stomach.* | *I pressed the brake pedal, but nothing happened.* | **press sth down** *She stuffed the papers back in the box and pressed the lid down.* | **press a button/bell/key** British (=in order to make a machine work, a bell ring etc) *Which key do I press to delete it?* | *To get coffee, put your money in the machine and press the green button.*

**squeeze** /skwi:z/ [v T] to push something firmly inwards by pressing on both sides of it, especially with your hands or fingers: *I squeezed the toothpaste tube, but nothing came out.* | *a horrible doll that cried when you squeezed it* | **squeeze sth out of sth** *I can't squeeze any more tomato paste out of this tube.* | **squeeze sb's arm/hand** (=as a sign of love or friendship) *Alice squeezed my arm affectionately, and said goodbye.*



**pinch** /pɪntʃ/ [v T] to press someone's skin tightly between your fingers and thumb, so that it hurts: *Dad! Katy just pinched me!*

**touch** /tʌtʃ/ [v T] especially American to press a button, for example on a telephone or a computer screen, in order to make a choice, get information, or make something work – used especially in instructions: *For room service, touch button 9.*

**knead** /ni:d/ [v T] to press a soft substance such as clay or dough (=a mixture of flour and water used to make bread) repeatedly with your hands: *She kneaded the dough and shaped it into loaves.* | *The clay should be kneaded thoroughly to remove any bubbles of air.*

## 2 to press something so that it becomes flatter or smaller

- ▶ press
- ▶ flatten
- ▶ roll
- ▶ compress

**press** /pres/ [v T] *We pressed the flowers between the pages of a book.* | **press sth into sth** (=press something to make it a different shape) *The cookie dough is then pressed into small shapes and baked in a hot oven.*

**flatten** /'flætən/ [v T] to press something into a flat shape: *Place the balls of cookie dough on a baking sheet, and flatten each one with your hand.* | *She said that the crash-helmet would flatten her hair-do.*

**roll** ALSO **roll out** [v T/phr v T] /rəʊl, ,rəʊl 'aʊt/ to make something flat using a tool or machine shaped like a tube: *Roll the pastry as thin as you can.* | **roll out sth/roll sth out** *Roll the dough out to a thickness of four centimetres.*

**compress** /kəm'pres/ [v T] to press something together, so that it takes up less space – used especially in technical contexts: *Behind the factory is a machine that compresses old cars into blocks of scrap metal.* — **compression** /kəm'preʃən/ [n U] *The engine's efficiency depends on the effective compression of gas in all its cylinders.*

## 3 to press something to remove the liquid from it

- ▶ squeeze
- ▶ wring out

**squeeze** /skwi:z/ [v T] *Squeeze the lemons and pour the juice into a jug.* | *Alice squeezed the wet sponge.* | **freshly squeezed orange/lemon etc juice** (=juice that has been pressed from a fruit, and that has not had any chemicals, sugar etc added) *I start the day with a glass of freshly squeezed orange juice.*

**wring out** /,rɪŋ 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to press and twist wet cloth or wet clothes in order to remove water from them **wring out sth** *Would you wring out these towels and hang them up to dry?* | **wring sth/it/them out** *I had to take off my skirt and wring it out when I got home.*

# pretend

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to pretend not to notice sb/sth see **ignore** (2)
- ▶ made to look real or natural see **artificial**
- ▶ polite in an insincere way see **polite** (6)
- ▶ see also **false, dishonest, lie, cheat, trick/deceive**

## 1 to pretend that something is true

- ▶ pretend
- ▶ make out
- ▶ be putting it on
- ▶ be faking it
- ▶ live a lie
- ▶ keep up appearances

**pretend** /pri'tend/ [v I/T] to behave as though something is true when you know that it is not: *We thought that he was really hurt, but he was just pretending.* | + (that) *Bill closed his eyes, and pretended that the war was over and that he was safe at home.* | **pretend to do sth** *I pretended not to see her, and carried on walking down the street.* | **pretend to be happy/ill/angry etc** *She pretended to be ill and took a day off work.*

**make out** /,meɪk 'aʊt/ [phr v T] informal to pretend that a situation exists in order to deceive someone + (that) *We managed to fool the ticket collector by making out we couldn't speak English.* | *Two days later Joyce phoned to ask about the check, so I had to make out I'd already mailed it.* | **make sth out to be** *They made it out to be a really interesting job, but in fact it was ridiculously boring.*

**be putting it on** /bi: ,pʌtɪŋ ɪt 'ɒn/ [v phrase] spoken to pretend to be ill, upset, injured etc, because you want to avoid doing something or you want people to feel sorry for you: *I don't think she's really ill – she's just putting it on because she doesn't want to go to school.* | *I couldn't tell if Harvey was putting it on, or if he really was upset.*

**be faking it** /bi: 'feɪkɪŋ ɪt/ [v phrase] informal to pretend to be interested, ill etc, when you are not: *The kid is always saying he's too sick to go to school, and his parents figure he's faking it.* | *I look at all the faces around me. Are these people really that happy? Or are they just faking it like I am?*

**live a lie** /,lɪv ə 'laɪ/ [v phrase] to pretend all the time that you feel or believe something that you do not feel or believe: *I had to leave him – I couldn't go on living a lie.*

**keep up appearances** /,ki:p ʌp ə'piərənsɪz/ [v phrase] to pretend that everything in your life is still as happy and successful as it used to be, even though you have suffered some kind of trouble or loss: *Of course, he tries to keep up appearances, but he lives entirely off borrowed money.* | *She put Christmas decorations in the window just to keep up appearances.*

## 2 to pretend to be someone else

- ▶ pretend
- ▶ make yourself out to be
- ▶ impersonate
- ▶ do an impersonation/do an impression
- ▶ role play
- ▶ pose as
- ▶ masquerade as
- ▶ disguise as

**pretend** /pri'tend/ [v T] to behave as if you are someone else and try to make other people believe this **pretend to be sb** *We pretended to be students and got into the club for free.* | + (that) *They got into the house by pretending they worked for the electricity company.*

**make yourself out to be** /,meɪk jɔ:rsɛlf 'aʊt tə bi:/ [v phrase] to pretend that you are cleverer, richer, more important etc than you really are: *Richard led us around the art gallery, making himself out to be some kind of expert on modern art.* | *What I don't like about her is that she makes herself out to be something special.*



**impersonate** /ɪmˈpɜːrsəneɪt/ [v T] to behave as though you are someone with official power or someone famous, either for dishonest reasons or in order to entertain people: *I got home to find him impersonating Elvis Presley in front of the mirror. | It's illegal to impersonate a police officer.*

**do an impersonation/do an impression** /duː ən ɪmˈpɜːrsəˈneɪʃən, duː ən ɪmˈpreʃən/ [v phrase] to speak, walk, or behave like someone else, in order to make people laugh + of *Stuart did a brilliant impersonation of the boss. | a comedian with his own TV show, who does impressions of famous politicians*

**role play** /ˈrəʊl pleɪ/ [n C/U] when you pretend to be someone else and behave as they would behave, especially as a way of learning about a situation or developing a skill: *The course uses role play to teach you how to deal with difficult or aggressive customers.*

**pose as** /ˈpəʊz æz/ [v phrase not in passive] to pretend to be someone else, especially someone in an official position, in order to make it easier for you to do something bad or illegal: *He posed as a doctor to gain access to the hospital. | There have been cases of thieves posing as telephone engineers to trick people into letting them into their homes.*

**masquerade as** /mæskəˈreɪd æz/ [v T not in passive] to pretend that you are someone else, especially by dressing or behaving in the way that they do – used especially in literature and stories: *He got into the stadium masquerading as a security guard. | A journalist masquerading as a businessman approached the politicians, and offered them bribes.*

**disguise as** /dɪsˈgaɪz æz/ [v T] to change your appearance, especially your clothes, so that you look like someone else and people cannot recognize you: *He escaped across the border disguised as a priest. | disguise yourself as Maybe you could disguise yourself as a waiter and sneak in there.*

3

someone who pretends to be someone else

▶ impostor

▶ charlatan

▶ bogus

**impostor** /ɪmˈpɒstər||ɪmˈpɑːs-/ [n C] someone who pretends to be someone else in order to deceive people and gain something such as money or power: *It was not the real Dr Frazer but an impostor. | The man registered at a Las Vegas hotel as Dustin Hoffman, and it wasn't until he left without paying his bill that people realized he was an impostor.*

**charlatan** /ˈʃɑːrlətən/ [n C] someone who pretends to have special skills or knowledge, for example as a doctor or teacher, when in fact they do not: *No. She isn't a miracle worker. She isn't even a doctor. She's a complete charlatan. | Some people said that he was one of the greatest philosophers who ever lived; others claimed he was a charlatan.*

**bogus** /ˈbəʊgəs/ [adj only before noun] pretending to have a particular job or position that you do not have, in order to do something dishonest or illegal: *The government has announced tough new measures to deal with bogus asylum-seekers. | bogus official/social worker/policeman etc The child was taken away from her parents by a bogus social worker. | There has been a spate of incidents where bogus officials have called on the homes of elderly people.*

4

to pretend something as a game

▶ pretend

▶ make believe

▶ play

**pretend** /prɪˈtend/ [v T] to pretend something as a game, or because you enjoy it **pretend (that)** *I like to drive around in my brother's BMW and pretend I'm a rich businessman. | pretend to be He burst into the room with a toy gun in his hand, pretending to be a gangster.*

**make believe** /ˈmeɪk bɪˈliːv/ [v phrase not in progressive] to pretend that pleasant things are happening, that you are someone or somewhere you want to be, etc **make believe (that)** *The two little girls used to make believe that they were princesses. | make believe Right, kids. We don't have any proper cowboy hats so you'll have to make believe. — make-believe [n U] She's not really a queen – it's only make-believe.*

**play** ALSO **play at** British /pleɪ, ˈpleɪ æt/ [v] if children **play** or **play at** something, they pretend to be a particular type of person or to do a particular thing, as a game: *When I was young we played at pirates whenever we were on the beach. | When my sister was little, she always wanted to play school. | play doctors and nurses Did you ever play doctors and nurses when you were small? | play happy families British / play house American (=pretend to be a family) Come on – let's go inside and play house!*

5

pretending to be friendly, sincere etc

▶ insincere

▶ hypocritical

▶ phoney/phony

▶ two-faced

▶ false

▶ mock

**insincere** /ˌɪnsɪnˈsɪər-/ [adj] someone who is **insincere** says things that they do not really mean, for example when they praise you or say something friendly: *'It's so good to see you again,' she said, with an insincere smile. | an insincere compliment | He always praised everyone, so it was difficult to tell if he was being insincere or not.*

**hypocritical** /ˌhɪpəˈkrɪtɪkəl-/ [adj] pretending to be morally good or to have beliefs that you do not really have: *I think it's a little hypocritical to get married in a church when you don't believe in God. | Politicians are so hypocritical – they preach about 'family values' while they all seem to be having affairs. — hypocrite /ˈhɪpəkraɪt/ [n] someone who pretends to have strong opinions about how people should behave, but who does not behave like this themselves.: My dad is such a hypocrite – he says I shouldn't smoke, but he smokes 20 a day.*

**phoney/phony** /ˈfəʊni/ [n C] especially American, informal someone who pretends to be good, clever, kind etc when really they are not: *When I realized what a phoney he was I was devastated. | I can't stand her – she's such a phoney.*

**two-faced** /ˌtuː ˈfeɪst-/ [adj] pretending that you like someone by behaving in a friendly way towards them when you are with them, but behaving in an unkind way when they are not there: *I've never met anyone so two-faced: she's sweet and charming to your face, and then goes and complains about you to the boss!*

**false** /ˈfɔːls/ [adj] false emotions are not real and the person is only pretending to feel them: *'Merry Christmas,' she said with false heartiness. | Her face took on a look of false delight.*



**mock** /mɒk||mɑ:k/ [adj only before noun] **mock surprise/horror/indignation etc** surprise etc that you pretend to feel, especially as a joke: *Diana gave her cousin a look of mock horror and then disappeared through the door, smiling.* | **in mock surprise/horror etc** (=showing mock surprise, horror etc) *The grey eyes widened in mock surprise. 'How unusual to meet you here,' she said sarcastically.* | *'It's not fair,' he complained, pulling at his hair in mock distress. 'I really wanted to visit your parents!'*

## 6 to change your way of speaking or behaving in order to impress people

- ▶ put on
- ▶ affected
- ▶ assume
- ▶ artificial

**put on** /,put 'ɒn/ [phr v T] to speak or behave in a way that is not your usual way of speaking or behaving. **be putting it on** *He wasn't really drunk. He was just putting it on.* | **put on sth** *Whenever the boss is around she puts on this sick little smile.* | **put on an accent** *Valerie put on a posh accent and asked to see the manager immediately.*

**affected** /ə'fektɪd/ [adj] someone who is affected is not natural or sincere because they are trying to make people think they are better than they really are: *I can't bear him – he's so loud and affected.* | *That stupid affected laugh of hers really annoys me.* | *She treated her guests with an affected politeness.*

**assume** /ə'sju:m||ə'su:m/ [v T] formal to behave or speak in a way in which you do not usually behave or speak, especially so that you look more confident or feel better: *When socializing with his co-workers he would assume a hearty, over-bearing manner.* | *Assuming a carefree air, Luke picked up his jacket and walked to the door.*

**artificial** /,ɑ:'tɪʃɪəl/ [adj] a person or their behaviour that is artificial is not natural or sincere, because they are pretending to be something that they are not: *Carter was saying all the right things, but his smile was artificial, and I knew I couldn't trust him.* | *On the surface she seems quite a pleasant woman, but there's something very artificial about her.*

## 7 an attempt to pretend that something is true

- ▶ pretence
- ▶ charade
- ▶ sham
- ▶ front

**pretence** British /**pretense** American /prɪ'tens||'prɪ:tens/ [n C usually singular] an attempt to pretend that something is true, especially in order to deceive people + **of** *After my mother left, my father gave up even the pretense of caring for anyone besides himself.* | + **that** *The worst thing about liberal academics is the pretence that they are somehow more open-minded than their opponents.* | **on the pretence that/of** (=pretending that it is the reason for what you are doing) *Wilson asked Carly out to dinner, on the pretence that he wanted to talk to her about business.* | *The first time she had called was on the pretense of finding out how Letia was.* | **make a pretence of doing sth** (=pretend to do it) *Mr Tellwright made no pretence of concealing his satisfaction.* | **keep up the pretence** (=continue pretending) *After two weeks he could keep up the pretence no longer and decided to tell her the truth.*

**charade** /ʃə'rɑ:d||ʃə'reɪd/ [n C] a situation in which people pretend that something is true and behave as if it were true, especially when everyone really knows that it is not true: *The trial was just a charade – the verdict had already been decided.* | *Simon told Susan that his marriage was a charade, continued only for the sake of the children.*

**sham** /ʃæm/ [n singular] an attempt to deceive people by pretending that something is true, especially if it is easy for people to see that it is not true: *She believed Rodney's sudden change in attitude was only a sham.* | *The election was a sham. Officials intimidated peasants into voting for the government candidates, or simply stuffed the ballot boxes.*

**front** /frʌnt/ [n singular] an organization or activity that seems to be legal and ordinary but which is secretly being used for an illegal purpose: *The club was just a front – Luchese's real business was drug smuggling and gun running.* | + **for** *The charity has been accused of being a front for anti-government activity.*

# prison

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **punish, crime, court/trial, catch (3-6), escape, free (8-9), law**

## 1 a place where people are kept as punishment

- ▶ prison
- ▶ jail
- ▶ penitentiary
- ▶ cell
- ▶ detention centre

**prison** /'prɪzən/ [n C/U] a large building where people are kept as a punishment for a crime: *Conditions in the prison were shocking.* | *a maximum security prison* | **in prison** *Johnson pleaded guilty and was sentenced to five years in prison.* | *The prosecuting lawyers say that Price may face life in prison.* | **be released from prison** *When he was released from prison, Mandela was interviewed in Zambia.* | **prison officials/conditions/regulations etc** *Clayton will be released on Tuesday after serving seven years, prison officials said.* | **prison sentence** (=how long someone has to spend in prison) *a fifteen-year prison sentence*

**jail** /dʒeɪl/ [n C] a prison, or similar smaller building where prisoners who are waiting for a trial are kept: *This old building is the jail that Butch Cassidy escaped from in 1887.* | *Alfassi was taken to a cell in the Los Angeles County jail.* | **in jail** *58% of prisoners are in jail for non-violent crimes.* | **be put/thrown in jail** *The strikers were harassed, beaten and put in jail for trespassing.* | **go to jail/be sent to jail** *Grover got caught for not paying his taxes and went to jail.* | **jail sentence/term** (=how long someone has to spend in jail) *The riots ended with long jail terms for 338 mobsters.*

**penitentiary** /,penɪ'tenʃəri/ [n C] American a large prison for people who are guilty of serious crimes: *The murderer served 10 years at the penitentiary in Stillwater.* | *the Ohio State penitentiary* | *the abandoned federal penitentiary on Alcatraz Island*

**cell** /sel/ [n C] a small room in a prison or police station, where someone is kept as a punishment: *Conditions were poor, and there were several prisoners to one cell.* | **prison/jail cell** *The prison cells have doors of heavy steel.*



**detention centre** British /**detention center** American /dɪ'tenʃən ,sentə/ [n C] a place where young people who have done something illegal are kept, because they are too young to go to prison: *Kevin, who had been abandoned by his mother, had been in and out of detention centres all his life.* | *a juvenile detention center*

## 2 to put someone in prison as a punishment

- ▶ put sb in prison/jail
- ▶ lock up
- ▶ throw sb in jail
- ▶ jail
- ▶ imprison
- ▶ incarcerate
- ▶ intern

**put sb in prison/jail** ALSO **send sb to prison/jail** /,pʊt (sb) ɪn 'prɪzən, 'dʒeɪl, ,send (sb) tə 'prɪzən, 'dʒeɪl/ [v phrase] to officially order someone to be taken to prison and kept there: *Eventually, her attacker was caught and put in prison.* | *The judge sent him to jail for seven years.*

**lock up** /,lɒk 'ʌp, lɑ:k-/ [phr v T] informal to put someone in prison – use this especially when you think that someone deserves to be in prison **lock sb up** *Rapists deserve to be locked up for the rest of their lives.* | **lock up sb** *It costs \$23,000 a year to lock up an adult.* | *Locking up more criminals has helped to reduce the crime rate and produce safer streets.*

**throw sb in jail** /,θrəʊ (sb) ɪn 'dʒeɪl/ [v phrase] to put someone in prison – use this especially when you think that someone does not deserve to be in prison: *The court's decision suggests that it is OK to throw pregnant women in jail just because they are addicted.* | *When they called for free elections, the government threw them all in jail.*

**jail** /dʒeɪl/ [v T usually in passive] to put someone in prison for a fixed period of time – used especially in newspaper reports: *Many of the group's leaders have now been jailed.* | **be jailed for (doing) sth** *About 5000 people have been jailed for crimes of terrorism or treason since 1992.* | *Marco was arrested and jailed for accepting bribes from drug dealers.*

**imprison** /ɪm'prɪzən/ [v T usually in passive] formal to put someone in prison – use this especially when you think the punishment is wrong or unfair: *Thousands of civilians were arrested, imprisoned and killed* | **be imprisoned for (doing) sth** *Two of the boys have been imprisoned for theft.* | *The priest had been imprisoned for preaching the gospel.* — **imprisonment** [n U] *The maximum penalty is three years' imprisonment.* | *It was a very sad case of false imprisonment.*

**incarcerate** /ɪn'kɑ:r'səreɪt/ [v T usually in passive] to put someone in prison – used in newspapers, television etc and in formal contexts: *Carter spent 19 years incarcerated in New Jersey on murder charges.* | *There are too many people on death row who are innocent of the crimes for which they are incarcerated.* — **incarceration** /ɪn,kɑ:r'sə'reɪʃən/ [n U] *Anyone speaking out against the regime faced death or incarceration.*

**intern** /ɪn'tɜ:rn/ [v T usually in passive] to put someone, especially someone from another country, in prison during a war, because they are thought to be dangerous: *The French soldiers, who had surrendered without fighting, were interned in Hanoi.* | *Thousands died. And thousands were interned in forced labour camps.* — **internment** [n U] *One of the subjects for debate was the government's power of internment without trial.*

## 3 to force someone to stay in a place as a prisoner

- ▶ keep
- ▶ take sb hostage
- ▶ hold
- ▶ confine
- ▶ shut up

**keep** /ki:p/ [v T] to force someone to stay in a place, as if they were a prisoner: *West had abducted the young girl and kept her in his basement for 10 days.* | **keep sb prisoner** *Police think that the woman may have been kept prisoner for the twenty four hours before she was murdered.*

**take sb hostage** /,teɪk (sb) 'hɒstɪdʒ-'hɑ: / [v phrase] if an enemy or group of criminals **takes** someone **hostage**, they keep that person as a prisoner, and threaten to kill or injure them unless they get what they want: *The government is concerned that British troops might be taken hostage by guerrillas.* | *A band of human rights activists stormed the embassy and took several people hostage.*

**hold** /həʊld/ [v T] to keep someone in a place and not allow them to leave – used especially in news reports: *Police are holding two men in connection with the robbery.* | **hold sb prisoner/hostage/captive** *Several tourists were being held captive by rebels in Kashmir.* | *Militant prisoners held 24 guards hostage on Friday, as jail unrest spread throughout the country.*

**confine** /kən'faɪn/ [v T usually in passive] to make someone stay in a very small place, with the result that their freedom or movements are restricted **confine sb to sth** *The judge has confined the jury to their hotel until after the verdict.* | *All the illegal immigrants were confined to a small island in the harbour.* | **be confined in** *Brett was eventually confined in a psychiatric hospital, where he committed suicide.* — **confinement** [n U] *Many women spent a lifetime of virtual confinement in the home.* | **solitary confinement** (=when a prisoner is kept completely alone for a period of time) *Pratt spent the first eight years of his prison sentence in solitary confinement.*

**shut up** /,ʃʌt 'ʌp/ [phr v T usually in passive] informal to put or keep someone in a place so that they are no longer free **shut sb up** *According to the legend, Acrisius built an underground house for his daughter. Here he shut her up and guarded her.* | *The lawyer claimed that his client had been shut up in a prison cell for hours, when there was no legal reason to keep him.*

## 4 to be in prison as a punishment

- ▶ be in prison/jail
- ▶ be inside
- ▶ do time
- ▶ serve

**be in prison/jail** /bi: ɪn 'prɪzən, 'dʒeɪl/ [v phrase] *Both her sons are now in jail.* | *The two Irishmen were in prison for five years before they were found to be innocent.*

**be inside** /bi: ɪn'saɪd/ [v phrase] informal to be in prison – used especially by someone who has been in prison and is talking about their experience: *'When I was inside,' said Jimmy. 'I really learned how to look after myself.'*

**do time** /,du: 'taɪm/ [v phrase] informal to be in prison for a period of time as a punishment for a crime: *Sid's wife ran off with another man while he was doing time.* | **+ for** *None of us knew that Greg had done time for stealing cars.*



**serve** /sɜːrɪv/ [v T] to spend a period of time in prison, especially the period that a judge has said you must spend there **serve 3 years/6 months etc (for sth)** *Holt is currently serving five years for child abduction.* | **serve time (for sth)** *Both the brothers had criminal records and had served time for robbery.* | **serve time in prison/jail** *She met Schmidt while serving time in prison for drug possession.* | **serve a sentence** *Fowler was released after serving two-thirds of his sentence.*

## 5 to be kept in a place by the police

- ▶ be in custody
- ▶ be detained
- ▶ be under arrest

**be in custody** /biː ɪn 'kʌstədi/ [v phrase] if someone who the police think is guilty of a crime **is in custody**, they are kept in prison until it is time for them to be judged in a law court: *The twenty-seven militants now in custody were arrested in raids last month.* | **be in police custody** *An inquiry has been launched following the death of a man in police custody.* | **be held in custody** *A woman is being held in custody in connection with the murder.* | **be remanded in custody** British (=be sent back to prison from a court until your trial) *Naylor was remanded in custody by Huyton magistrates until June 17th.*

**be under arrest** /biː ʌndər ə'rest/ [v phrase] if someone **is under arrest**, the police are keeping them guarded because they think they are guilty of a crime: *Police confirmed last night that Mr Joshi is under arrest.* | + **for** *I'm afraid your son is under arrest for theft.*

**be detained** /biː dɪ'teɪnd/ [v phrase] to be kept somewhere by the police or army so that you cannot leave, and especially so that they can ask you questions: *On Tuesday last week, Finnegan was detained and questioned by fraud squad officers.* | + **for** *He was detained for questioning about the terrorist attacks.*

## 6 someone who is in prison as a punishment for a crime

- ▶ prisoner
- ▶ inmate
- ▶ convict

**prisoner** /'prɪzənər/ [n C] someone who is kept in prison as a punishment: *The prisoners are allowed an hour's exercise every day.* | **political prisoner** (=someone who is a prisoner because of their political beliefs) *Thousands of political prisoners remain imprisoned, frequently as a result of unfair trials.*

**convict** /'kɒnvɪkt/ 'kɑːn-/ [n C] someone who has been proved guilty of a crime and has been sent to prison: *Sakhalin was an island where convicts were sent, 700 miles from Khabarovsk.* | **ex-convict** (=someone who used to be in prison) *Stubbs was an ex-convict who got a job as a security guard.* | **an escaped convict** (=someone who has escaped from prison) *There was a report on the news about an escaped convict.*

**inmate** /'ɪnmeɪt/ [n C] a prisoner in a particular prison: *More than half the inmates were there for some sort of violent crime.* | **prison inmate** *The number of prison inmates has been increasing in recent years.*

## 7 someone who is kept in a place when they do not want to be there

- ▶ prisoner
- ▶ prisoner of war/POW
- ▶ captive
- ▶ hostage
- ▶ detainee

**prisoner** /'prɪzənər/ [n C] *My parents were very strict. Sometimes I felt like a prisoner in my own home.* | *It's a science fiction story about people being taken to another planet as prisoners.* | **hold/keep sb prisoner** *Mann was held prisoner in the back of the Chevrolet and told she was going to be killed.*

**prisoner of war/POW** /,prɪzənər əv 'wɔːr, piː əv 'dʌbəljuː/ [n C] a soldier etc who is caught by the enemy during a war and kept as a prisoner: *There were general codes covering such matters as the treatment of prisoners of war.* | *a POW camp*

**captive** /'kæptɪv/ [n C] someone who is kept in a place illegally, especially in a war – used especially in literature: *All the captives were kept in a darkened room with their hands tied.* | *The rebels promised to release their captives unharmed if the government did as they said.*

**hostage** /'hɒstɪdʒ/ 'hɑː-/ [n C] someone who is kept as a prisoner by an enemy country or organization, and is threatened with death or injury if that person's government or organization does not do what the enemy wants: *The terrorists say that they will kill the hostages if we don't agree to their demands.* | *An attempt to rescue the American hostages ended in disaster when a helicopter crashed.* | **take sb hostage** (=make someone your hostage) *The medical team were captured and taken hostage.* | **hold sb hostage** (=keep someone in a place as your hostage) *A British journalist was held hostage for over four years.*

**detainee** /,dɪ'teɪniː/ [n C] someone who is being kept in a place by the police while they are waiting to go to court, or so that the police can ask them questions about something illegal they may have done: *The government has ordered the trial of all detainees within six months.* | *According to a recent report, many detainees claim that police have mistreated them.*

## 8 when someone is kept in a place they do not want to be in

- ▶ captivity
- ▶ imprisonment
- ▶ detention

**captivity** /kæp'tɪvɪti/ [n U] *In his book, he describes what life was like during his long captivity.* | **in captivity** *The industrialist, who was captured on November 24th, was freed after 84 days in captivity.* | **be held/kept in captivity** *Folkes says that he was held in captivity for over a year.*

**imprisonment** /ɪm'prɪzənmənt/ [n U] the state of being kept as a prisoner, especially as punishment for a crime: *Johnson was sentenced to three years' imprisonment for causing a riot.* | **life imprisonment** *Many women believe that the punishment for rape should be life imprisonment.*

**detention** /dɪ'tenʃən/ [n U] especially British when someone is kept in a place such as a prison because they may have done something illegal: *Cases of detention without trial were common in the last century.* | *Ormerod, aged 19, was sentenced to nine months' detention for possessing and supplying cannabis.* | **be held/kept in detention** *Marik, who*



had been held in detention for over a year, was eventually found not guilty. | **release sb from detention** Mrs Davis was released from detention yesterday and all charges have been dropped.

9 the period of time that someone must spend in prison

▶ sentence

**sentence** /'sentəns/ [n C] the period of time that a judge decides that someone should spend in prison: *Belfast Appeal Court increased his sentence from five to nine years.* | **serve a sentence (for sth)** *He was recently freed after serving a sentence for leading anti-government riots.* | **serve a 2-year/10-year etc sentence** *Perrault is serving a 15-year sentence for fraud and tax evasion.* | **prison/jail sentence** *Moore began an eighteen-month prison sentence in November.* | **life sentence** (=when someone is in prison for the rest of their life) *Hailey is serving a life sentence, and is reported to be in poor health.* | **death sentence** (=when a judge says that a criminal's punishment is death) *If found guilty of first-degree murder, Bangham could face the death sentence.* — **sentence** [v T] *The judge said that his was a very serious crime, and sentenced him to eight years in prison.* | *60 prisoners have been sentenced to death in political trials.*

private

WHAT'S HERE

- private and personal see 1 to 6
- private/non-government see 7 to 8

private and personal

RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ public  
▶ see also secret

1 private thoughts and feelings

- ▶ private
- ▶ secret
- ▶ intimate
- ▶ personal
- ▶ innermost

**private** /'praɪvət/ [adj] not for other people to know about: *We all have our private dreams, fantasies and secrets.* | *Guy had to obey his superiors, no matter what his private thoughts on the matter.* | *Brian had an irritating habit of saying, 'It'll be fine!', whenever she mentioned any of her private fears.* | **keep sth private** *Clarence refused to comment on the state of his marriage, saying, it 'is a private matter which we'd like to keep private.'* — **privately** [adv] *Simon seemed confident, but privately he grew increasingly anxious.*

**secret** /'si:kri:t/ [adj] your secret thoughts and feelings are ones that you never show and never tell anyone else about: *I had a secret ambition to return to politics.* | **secret hopes/fears/desires etc** *Psychologists say that dreams can reveal our secret desires.* | *Williams' diaries reveal all his secret hopes and fears.* — **secretly** [adv] *She said nothing, though she secretly admired his courage.*

**intimate** /'ɪntɪmət/ [adj] very private, and usually concerned with your relationships, sexual feelings

etc: *Some people see nothing wrong with appearing on a TV show, and revealing their most intimate thoughts.* | *They held hands, walked along the beach, and shared intimate secrets.* | **intimate details** *You do not expect to see the most intimate details of your marriage splashed across the pages of the newspapers.*

**personal** /'pɜ:rsənəl/ [adj] your personal thoughts and feelings are ones that you feel deeply, and do not usually tell other people about: *I'm not going to tell you that – it's personal!* | **personal feelings/thoughts/problems** *She felt her problems were too personal to talk about.* | *In those days it was socially unacceptable for men to cry in public, or to express their personal feelings.*

**innermost** /'ɪnə'məʊst/ [adj only before noun] **innermost feelings/thoughts/secrets/desires etc** feelings, thoughts etc that are very important to you, but that you do not like to talk to other people about: *He's not the kind of person to reveal his innermost secrets, even to his closest friends.* | *She works with emotionally disturbed people, teaching them to express their innermost feelings through poetry.*

2 private conversations and letters

- ▶ private
- ▶ personal
- ▶ intimate

**private** /'praɪvət/ [adj] between yourself and another person, and not to be listened to or seen by anyone else: *He keeps his private papers locked away in the top drawer of his desk.* | *You shouldn't be listening to a private conversation!* | *The book contains extracts from his diary and private letters.*

**personal** /'pɜ:rsənəl/ [adj] personal letters and papers concern only yourself and are not for other people to read: *I'm sorry but my diary is personal. I don't let anyone else read it.* | *There was a letter on Sarah's desk marked 'personal'.*

**intimate** /'ɪntɪmət/ [adj] intimate conversations etc are very private and usually concerned with your relationships, sexual feelings etc: *Some of the author's intimate correspondence was published after her death.* | *I saw that Brian was having an intimate conversation with an attractive young woman, and so I left quietly.*

3 not connected with work or public life

- ▶ private/personal
- ▶ domestic

**private/personal** /'praɪvət, 'pɜ:rsənəl/ [adj] use this about things that are not connected with your work, which only concern you, your family, or close friends: *The senator's relationship with her family is a private matter – why put it on the front page of The Post?* | **private/personal life** *The newspapers are full of stories about the private lives of famous people.* | *She had worked with Bill for 5 years, but she knew nothing of his personal life.* | **personal relationship** *Dave was very successful in business, but always had problems in his personal relationships.* | **personal call/phone call/letter** *If you must make personal phone calls at work, please keep them short.* | **personal problem** *There are counsellors at the college to help students with personal problems.*

**domestic** /də'mestɪk/ [adj] concerning your life at home, especially with your family, and not your business or work: *Domestic problems are affecting his work.* | *History books do not tell us much about the domestic lives of our ancestors.* | *It can be diffi-*



*cult for people with domestic responsibilities to work late at night.*

#### 4 when you are alone and other people cannot hear or see you

- ▶ privacy
- ▶ in private
- ▶ private

**privacy** /'prɪvəsi, 'praɪ-/'praɪ-/ [n U] when you are able to be alone, and not be heard or seen by other people: *The problem with open plan offices is that you don't have any privacy.* | *The condo was beautiful, and they had plenty of privacy, with a hot tub in a little private garden.* | **respect sb's privacy** (=let someone have some privacy) *The press has been asked to respect the privacy of the Royal Family during this very difficult time.* | **invade sb's privacy** (=to upset or annoy someone by not allowing them to have privacy) *Her husband's colleagues kept coming to the house, invading her privacy, and expecting food and drinks.* | **in the privacy of your own room/home etc** (=in a place where you can have some privacy) *I waited until I was in the privacy of my own room before I opened the letter.*

**private** /'praɪvət/ [adj] a **private** place is one in which you can be alone without anyone hearing you or seeing what you are doing: *I've got something to tell you. Can we go somewhere private?* | *The garden's very private – it's not overlooked by anyone.*

**in private** /ɪn 'praɪvət/ [adv] if you do something in private, you do it when other people are not present: *Can I speak to you in private for a minute?*

#### 5 unwilling to talk to other people about yourself

- ▶ private
- ▶ keep yourself to yourself

**private** /'praɪvət/ [adj only before noun] a **private** person is one who likes being alone and does not talk much about their thoughts or feelings: *Lou's a very private person – I don't know anything about her family.* | *Brando is a private man who almost never gives interviews to the press.*

**keep yourself to yourself** British /**keep to yourself** American /kɪ:p ʃɔː'self tə ʃɔː'self, 'kɪp tə ʃɔː'self/ [v phrase not usually in progressive] to not spend much time with other people and not talk much with other people, especially about your personal feelings or opinions: *Mrs Jackson, a widow who kept herself to herself, lived in the flat above.* | *Until he got used to his new school, Davy kept to himself and almost never spoke to the other children.*

#### 6 what you say to tell someone that something is private

- ▶ it's none of your business/that's my business
- ▶ mind your own business

**it's none of your business/that's my business** /ɪts 'nʌn əv ʃɔːr 'bɪznɪs, ðæts 'maɪ 'bɪznɪs/ use this to tell someone, who has asked you about something private, that you think they have no right to ask you: *'I don't care what you think, and anyway it's none of your business,' she said rather rudely.* | *'Where did you get the money?' 'That's my business.'* | **it's none of your business what/where/how etc** *It's none of your business how much I earn.*

**mind your own business** /ˌmaɪnd ʃɔːr əʊn 'bɪznɪs/ say this when someone is asking questions about your private life that you do not want to answer: *'Where did you sleep last night?' 'Mind your own business.'* | *I wish you'd stop interfering and mind your own business.*

### private/non-government

#### RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ **public**  
▶ see also **business**

#### 7 not controlled by the government

- ▶ private
- ▶ commercial
- ▶ independent
- ▶ the private sector
- ▶ private enterprise/free enterprise

**private** /'praɪvət/ [adj usually before noun] a **private** school, hospital etc is one that is not owned by the government and that you must pay money to use: *Private hospitals can afford to pay much higher salaries than state-run hospitals.* | *The government plans to sell part of the railway network to private investors.* | *Do you think the teaching in private schools is better than in state schools?* — **privately** [adv] *privately educated* (=at a private school) *Journalists flew in on a privately chartered plane.*

**commercial** /kə'mɜːrʃəl/ [adj only before noun] **commercial TV/radio/channel** a television or radio company that gets its money from advertising: *Most European countries have a mixture of commercial and state-run television.* | *Denmark's first commercial channel went on air on June 1, 1987.* | *the most popular commercial radio station in London*

**independent** /ˌɪndɪ'pendənt/ [adj] not owned or paid for by the government: *Robin worked for one of the largest independent television companies.* | *Local companies and industries have been helping independent schools by providing buildings and equipment.*

**the private sector** /ðə 'praɪvət ,sektər/ [n phrase] all the industries and services that are not owned or paid for by the government: *The government is now turning to the private sector for alternative ways of dealing with the country's transportation problems.* | **private sector spending/housing/finance etc** *Private sector housing is just too expensive for low-income families in the city at the moment.*

**private enterprise/free enterprise** /ˌpraɪvət 'entəpraɪz, 'friː 'entəpraɪz/ [n U] the economic system in which industries, factories etc are owned and controlled by private companies and not by the government: *Sweden has always had a mixture of private enterprise and state control in its economy.* | *Margaret Thatcher tried to encourage private enterprise by selling off Britain's nationalized industries.* | *Even in the United States, free enterprise is subject to government controls.*

#### 8 to make a public company or organization private

- ▶ privatize

**privatize** /'praɪvətaɪz/ [v T] if a government **privatizes** a government-controlled industry, service, or company, it sells it to private owners, who then manage it for their own profit: *Hungary has been very*



keen to privatize its major industries, following the democratic reforms of 1988. | Employees of the Strathray bus company, which has been privatized, are concerned that drivers are about to be made redundant. — **privatized** [adj] The government plans to introduce a privatized health system. — **privatization** /ˌpraɪvətaɪ'zeɪʃən/-tə-/ [n U] The recent privatization of bus services has led to escalating prices.

## probably

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **maybe**, **possible**, **sure/not sure**, **expect**

### 1 when it is likely that something will happen or is true

- |                                       |                                  |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| ▶ <b>probably</b>                     | ▶ <b>may/could/might well</b>    |
| ▶ <b>likely</b>                       |                                  |
| ▶ <b>probable</b>                     | ▶ <b>be on the cards</b>         |
| ▶ <b>be a strong possibility</b>      | ▶ <b>I suppose</b>               |
| ▶ <b>it looks as if/it looks like</b> | ▶ <b>I should think</b>          |
|                                       | ▶ <b>I wouldn't be surprised</b> |

**probably** /ˈprɒbəbli/ [adv] when something will **probably** happen or is **probably** true: *'Where is she?' 'Probably in her room.'* | *We'll probably be shooting the movie on location in Europe.* | *Archaeologists think the temple was probably built in the 3rd century AD.* | *He wrote dozens of books, but this is probably his best-known novel.*

**likely** /ˈlaɪkli/ [adj] something that is **likely** will probably happen or is probably true: *The most likely result is a win for the Democrats.* | **+ to do sth** *The price of petrol is likely to rise again this year.* | **very likely** *The jury is very likely to believe he was in the apartment at the time of the crime.* | **sth seems likely** *A peace settlement now seems likely.* | **it is likely (that)** *It is likely that the girl knew her killer.*

**probable** /ˈprɒbəbəl/ [adj] formal likely to be true or likely to happen **it is/seems probable (that)** *It seems probable that the election will be held in May.* | **highly probable** (=when something will almost certainly happen) *Unless the government agrees to further talks, a strike seems highly probable.* | **probable cause** *The report states that the probable cause of death was a heart attack.* | **probable cost/result/outcome etc** *The project will go ahead, at a probable cost of \$2.1 million.*

**be a strong possibility** /bi: ə ˌstrɒŋ pɒsəˈbɪlɪti/-,strɒŋ pɑː-/ [v phrase] to be very likely: *The withdrawal of the allied forces is now a strong possibility.* | **+ (that)** *There is a strong possibility that both the murders were committed by one man.* | **+ of** *The weather forecast says that there's a strong possibility of snow.*

**it looks as if/it looks like** /ɪt ˈlʊks əz ɪf, ɪt ˈlʊks laɪk/ spoken say this when the present situation makes you think that something is likely to happen or likely to be true: *There aren't any taxis. It looks as if we'll have to walk.* | *Ted should be here by now. It looks like he's been delayed.* | **it looks like being** British *From the agenda, it looks like being a long meeting.*

**may/could/might well** /meɪ, kʊd, maɪt ˈwel/ [modal verb] if something **may well** happen or **may well** be true, it is fairly likely to happen or to be true: *Take an umbrella. It might well rain later on.* | *That's only my opinion. I could well be wrong.* | *The*

*eruption of Santorini in 1470 BC may well have been heard as far away as Britain.* | **it may well be (that)** *It could well be that it is too late for us to reverse the effects of global warming.* | **sth may well be the case** *'Apparently, interest rates could rise again next month.'* *'Yes, that might well be the case.'*

**be on the cards** British /**be in the cards** American /bi: ɒn ðə ˈkɑːrdz, bi: ɪn ðə ˈkɑːrdz/ [v phrase] use this to say that something is likely to happen because of the present situation: *They say that another recession is on the cards.* | *No one was surprised when they got a divorce. It had been on the cards for years.* | *I was hoping for a promotion, but it doesn't seem to be in the cards right now.*

**I suppose** ALSO **I guess** American /aɪ səˈpəʊz, aɪ ˈges/ spoken say this when you think something is likely to be true or likely to happen **+ (that)** *There was no reply when I phoned – I suppose she's still at work.* | *I suppose that they'll do some sightseeing while they're here.* | *I guess Kathy will want to bring her boyfriend.* | **I suppose so/I guess so** (=use this to answer a question) *'Is Bill coming too?' 'I suppose so.'* | *'If you don't pass the test, will you take it again?' 'I guess so.'*

**I should think** British /**I would think/guess** American /aɪ ʃəd ˈθɪŋk, aɪ wʊd ˈθɪŋk, ˈges/ spoken say this when you know enough about a situation to think something is likely to be true or likely to happen: *The garden's about 100 metres long, I would guess.* | **+ (that)** *I should think she's about 24 or 25.* | *I would think that almost everyone could get here on a Saturday.* | **I should/would think so** *'Will the match still go ahead?' 'Yes, I should think so.'*

**I wouldn't be surprised** /aɪ ˌwʊdnt bi: səˈpraɪzd/ spoken say this when you know enough about a situation to think that something is likely to happen or be true, especially something special or unusual **+ if** *You know, I wouldn't be surprised if they decided to get married.* | **+ to hear/see/find etc that** *I wouldn't be surprised to hear that she'd left that job by now.*

### 2 very likely to happen or be true

- |                                       |                             |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| ▶ <b>very likely/more than likely</b> | ▶ <b>almost certain</b>     |
| ▶ <b>very probably</b>                | ▶ <b>in all probability</b> |
|                                       | ▶ <b>ten to one</b>         |

**very likely/more than likely** /ˌveri ˈlaɪkli, mɔːr ðən ˈlaɪkli/ [adj] *An early end to the dispute is now very likely.* | *'Do you think she's still in love with him?' 'More than likely.'* | *Victory for the German team now seems more than likely.* | **+ to do sth** *Snow is very likely to spread across the region by the afternoon.* | **it's very likely (that)** *It's very likely that he'll be late – he usually is.* — **very likely** [adv] *If you want a job done quickly, you'll very likely have to do it yourself.*

**very probably** /ˌveri ˈprɒbəbli/-ˈpraː-/ [adv] especially written *The number of dead will very probably reach 2,000 by the end of the day.* | *The disease is very probably transmitted in water.*

**almost certain** /ɔːlməʊst ˈsɜːrtən/ [adj] extremely likely to happen or be true **it is almost certain (that)** *It is almost certain that the government will lose the next election.* | **+ to do sth** *Bartholomew's family is almost certain to appeal the court's decision.* — **almost certainly** [adv] *If you don't follow the instructions, it'll almost certainly go wrong.*

**in all probability** /ɪn ɔːl prɒbəˈbɪlɪti/-ˈpraː-/ [adv] very probably – use this when you have considered something and you are giving your opinion about it: *In all probability, parts of the church date from even*



earlier than the twelfth century. | She knew that, in all probability, he was seeing other women as well as herself.

**ten to one** /ˌten tə 'wʌn/ [adv] spoken say this when you think it is extremely likely that something will happen or has happened (it's) **ten to one (that)** Stop worrying, Mum. *Ten to one Liz has just gone round to a friend's house.* | *It's ten to one you'll get the job – you're perfect for it.*

### 3 when something will probably be good

- ▶ ought to be/should be
- ▶ promise to be

**ought to be/should be** /'ɔ:t tə bi:, 'ʃʊd bi:/ [v phrase] use this to say that you think something or someone will probably be good, because of what you know about them: *The party should be fun. There's going to be a group playing and there's lots of drink.* | *She has all the right experience, so she ought to make an excellent manager.*

**promise to be** /'prɒmɪs tə bi:/'prɑ:-/ [v phrase] especially written if something that has just started promises to be good, exciting etc, it is very likely to be good, exciting etc: *The day promised to be bright and warm.* | *For those lucky enough to have tickets to the sold-out event, it promises to be a great evening of music.*

### 4 when something bad is likely to happen

- ▶ be heading for
- ▶ be in for
- ▶ threaten
- ▶ threat

**be heading for** /bi: 'hedɪŋ fɔ:r/ [v phrase] if someone is heading for an unpleasant situation, it is becoming more and more likely that this situation will actually happen: *I'm worried about Molly. She looks as if she's heading for a nervous breakdown.* | *There are fears that the company could be heading for closure, following a bad year.*

**be in for** /bi: 'ɪn fɔ:r/ [v phrase] if you say you are in for something unpleasant, it is almost certain to happen to you fairly soon: *It's pretty stormy! I think we're in for a rough flight.* | *If they think they're going to build a new motorway near here, they're in for a shock.*

**threaten** /'θreɪn/ [v T] if something threatens to cause an unpleasant situation, it seems likely that it will cause it + **to do sth** *The dispute threatened to damage East-West relations.* | *Somalia was again crippled by a drought that threatened to kill hundreds of thousands more.* | **threaten sb/sth with sth** *Our rainforests are being threatened with destruction, and the consequences will be severe.*

**threat** /θret/ [n C] something that is a threat is likely to cause something unpleasant to happen + **of** *The threat of inflation and high interest rates led to a wage freeze.* | *the threat of invasion* | + **to** *After the floods, contaminated water was a serious threat to public health.* | **pose a threat (for)** *Global warming poses a serious threat for the future.*

### 5 to be likely to be successful

- ▶ have/stand a good chance
- ▶ be set to do sth
- ▶ be on course

**have/stand a good chance** /hæv, stænd ə

ˌɡʊd 'tʃɑ:ns ||-'tʃæns/ [v phrase not in progressive] 'Do you think he'll get the job?' 'Well, he certainly has a very good chance.' | **have/stand a good chance of doing sth** *I think Bart's design stands a really good chance of winning the competition.*

**be set to do sth** /bi: ˌset tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] to be very likely to be successful because of being well prepared or because the present situation is favourable: *The band's new album is set to become the biggest hit of the year.* | **look set to do sth** *Shares in the company look set to soar.*

**be on course** /bi: ɒn 'kɔ:rs/ [v phrase] to be likely to achieve something because there has already been some success + **for** *The business is on course for record profits this year.* | + **to do sth** *After three major victories, the Brazilian team seemed on course to win the cup.*

### 6 to be likely to do something surprising or bad

- ▶ be quite capable of
- ▶ I wouldn't put it past sb

**be quite capable of** /bi: ˌkwɑ:t 'keɪpəbəl ɒv/ [v phrase] use this when you think that someone is fairly likely to do something bad or surprising, because of what you know about their character: *She promised to come, but she's quite capable of forgetting.* | *Don't believe it! He's quite capable of lying!*

**I wouldn't put it past sb** /aɪ ˌwʊdn't put it 'pɑ:st (sb) ||-'pæst-/ informal use this to say that you think a particular person is fairly likely to do the bad or stupid thing that you are mentioning: *'She wouldn't have read my e-mail, would she?' 'Well, I wouldn't put it past her.'* | + **to do sth** *I wouldn't put it past Kevin to have borrowed the car without asking.*

### 7 how likely it is that something will happen

- ▶ likelihood
- ▶ probability
- ▶ prospect
- ▶ chances
- ▶ odds

**likelihood** /'laɪklihʊd/ [n U] + **of** *As you get older, the likelihood of illness increases.* | *Studies have shown that there is a greater likelihood of teenagers having car accidents.* | + **(that)** *There is little likelihood that the number of college places will go up this year.*

**probability** /ˌprɒbə'bɪlətɪ||ˌprɑ:-/ [n U] how likely it is that something will happen – use this especially about situations where you can calculate fairly exactly how likely something is + **of** *The probability of catching the disease from your partner is extremely low.* | *We must increase our efforts to reduce the probability of such an accident happening again.* | + **(that)** *There is a 90% probability that the hurricane will hit the coast of Florida later today.* | **a strong probability** *There is a strong probability that the problem will recur if we do not deal with it now.*

**prospect** /'prɒspekt||ˌprɑ:-/ [n C/U] the chance that something you hope for will happen soon + **for** *The prospects for peace are improving.* | **no/little prospect of (doing) sth** *He had no job and no prospect of getting one.* | **there is every prospect of sth** (=it is very likely) *There is every prospect of an economic recovery next year.*

**chances** /'tʃɑ:nsɪz||'tʃæn-/ [n plural] how likely it is that something you hope for will actually happen **chances of (doing) sth** *The new treatment will increase her chances of survival.* | *For these men the*



chances of getting another job are not very high. | **what are the chances ... ?** What are the chances of that happening twice in one month? | **chances are (that) ...** (=it is likely that) If you eat a balanced, low-fat diet, chances are your arteries will be healthy.

**odds** /ɒdz||ɑ:dz/ [n plural] how likely it is that something will happen, especially when this can be stated in numbers **odds in favour of** The odds in favour of a win for the Russian team are around 10 to 1. | **odds of** If you are male, the odds are about 1 in 12 of being colourblind. | **odds against** The odds against being killed in a plane crash are very high.

## 8 possible but not likely

- ▶ unlikely
- ▶ improbable
- ▶ doubtful
- ▶ remote

**unlikely** /ʌn'laɪkli/ [adj] something that is unlikely will probably not happen or is probably not true: *She might come with us, but it's fairly unlikely.* | **+ to do sth** A small amount of the drug is unlikely to have any harmful effects. | **it is unlikely (that)** It is unlikely that anyone saw the attack.

**improbable** /ɪm'prɒbəbəl||-'prɑ:-/ [adj not before noun] formal unlikely to happen or unlikely to be true **highly improbable** Carter claims he paid \$4000 for the papers, which seems highly improbable. | The new pay agreement makes further industrial action by the union highly improbable. | **it is/seems improbable that** It seems improbable that America's allies will oppose the proposed arms reduction. —**improbability** /ɪm,prɒbə'bɪlɪti||-,prɑ:-/ [n U] Because of the improbability of an attack, the army has pulled its forces back from the border.

**doubtful** /'daʊtfəl/ [adj] very unlikely to be true or very unlikely to happen: 'Is Maddy coming tonight?' 'It's looking doubtful – she was really sick.' | **it is doubtful that** It's doubtful that we'll finish this tonight.

**remote** /rɪ'məʊt/ [adj] extremely unlikely to happen: The chances of such an accident happening again are very remote. | There is only a remote prospect of peace in the region. | There is a remote possibility the program could be halted, if funding were cut.

## 9 when it is unlikely that there will be a good result

- ▶ little chance/hope/possibility/prospect
- ▶ not stand/have much chance of
- ▶ an outside chance

**little chance/hope/possibility/prospect** /,lɪtl 'tʃɑ:ns, 'həʊp, ˌpɒsɪ'bɪlɪti, 'prɒspekt||-'tʃæns, -pɑ:s-, -'prɑ:-/ [n phrase] if there is little chance/hope etc of something happening, it is unlikely to happen, although you want it to happen: *There's little chance of the hostages being released.* | *There seemed little prospect of any great decrease in unemployment.* | *I see little hope of improvement in relations between our two countries.*

**not stand/have much chance of** /nɒt ,stænd, ,hæv mʌtʃ 'tʃɑ:ns ɒv||-'tʃæns-/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be unlikely to succeed in doing something: *Students who cannot read by this point do not stand much chance of getting the help they need.* | *We weren't opposed to the plan, but we didn't think it had much chance of succeeding.*

**an outside chance** /,aʊtsaɪd 'tʃɑ:ns||-'tʃæns/ [n singular] a very small possibility of being successful

**have an outside chance of (doing) sth** *She lost the first two games of the tournament, but still has an outside chance of winning the cup.* | **there is an outside chance (that)** *There's still an outside chance that the FBI will find the man they are looking for.*

# problem

## RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **difficult, fault, solve**

## 1 something that causes difficulties

- ▶ problem
- ▶ difficulty
- ▶ trouble
- ▶ hassle
- ▶ complication
- ▶ hitch
- ▶ hiccup
- ▶ snag
- ▶ catch
- ▶ teething troubles/pains/problems

**problem** /'prɒbləm||'prɑ:-/ [n C] a bad situation that must be dealt with, because it is causing harm or inconvenience, or it is stopping you from doing what you want to do **have a problem** *If you have any problems, give me a call.* | **+ with** *Sue's had a lot of problems with her neighbours recently.* | **cause/create problems** *The new traffic system is causing problems for everyone.* | **solve a problem** (=find a way to deal with it) *Scientists still have not solved the problem of what to do with nuclear waste.* | **the drug/crime etc problem** *Federal laws have almost no effect on the crime problem that concerns most people – crime on the streets.* | **+ of** *The problem of substance abuse in high school is widespread.* | **big/serious problem** *Our biggest problem is lack of money.* | *Whiteflies can be a serious problem that affects produce grown in California and other states.*

**difficulty** /'dɪfɪkəlti/ [n C usually plural/U] a problem that makes it more difficult to do something that you are trying to do: *I don't expect major difficulties, although there are still differences to be worked out.* | **+ with** *The main difficulty with this method is that it takes twice as long.* | **have difficulty with (doing) sth** *Youngsters may have difficulty applying the paint because of its thin consistency.* | **get into difficulty/difficulties** (=start to have problems in a situation) *Credit cards make it extremely easy to get into difficulty with debt.* | **economic/financial difficulty** *The nation faces severe economic difficulties.* | **language/technical/legal etc difficulty** *Police officers in most Californian cities need to be able to cope with language difficulties and cultural differences.* | **face/experience difficulty** *Some parents experienced difficulty when they tried to move their children to other schools.* | **be in difficulty/difficulties** (=be in a situation that has problems) *Manchester United won easily, and never seemed to be in any difficulty.* | **+ of doing sth** *The difficulties of counting whales makes most population figures extremely unreliable.*

**trouble** /'trʌbəl/ [n C/U] a problem or several problems that make something difficult, spoil your plans etc: *The trouble was caused by a loose connection in the fuse box.* | *If you used the same tape later and had no sound trouble, the problem is in the video recorder, not the tape.* | **+ with** *The pilot reported trouble with both engines.* | **have trouble** *We have had a lot of trouble with the car this year.* | **have trouble doing sth** *Norris had trouble finding work and is still unemployed.* | **cause trouble** *Snow and freezing temperatures caused trouble at many airports.* | **the trouble with sth** (=the one feature of



something that is a problem) *The trouble with lasagne is that it takes so long to make.*

**hassle** /'hæsəl/ [n C/U] informal a problem or a series of problems that are annoying because they involve a lot of work, arguing, inconvenience etc: *The airline doesn't make seat assignments, which can be a hassle for travelers, but it saves money.* | *Shopping by mail avoids the hassles of crowded stores at Christmastime.* | **legal/bureaucratic etc hassles** *Byrd says he settled the claim to avoid legal hassles.* | **it's too much hassle** *I don't want to organize a big party – it's too much hassle.*

**complication** /,kəmplɪˈkeɪʃən/,kɑ:m-/ [n C] an additional problem that makes a situation even harder to deal with than it already is: *One complication is that the meals also need to be suitable for children of Islamic or Jewish faiths.* | *Legal and financial complications have made it impossible for the two companies to complete the deal on time.*

**hitch** /hɪtʃ/ [n C] a small problem within a long process: *The plan has a hitch: drilling holes for the owls in the trees will kill the trees.* | **without a hitch** (=without any problems) *The parade went off without a hitch, despite concern about protestors.* | *The shuttle landed without a hitch at Edwards Air Force Base.* | **there's a hitch** *There was a hitch – about half the employees did not want to move to a different city.* | **+ in** *Nelson refused to comment on reports of a last-minute hitch in the negotiations.* | **technical hitch** *There's been a slight technical hitch, so we'll have to postpone the video until later.*

**hiccup** /'hɪkʌp, -kəp/ [n C] a small problem which is not very important compared to other things: *There was a slight hiccup when I couldn't find my car keys, but finally we set off.* | *The airline industry's troubles are a mere hiccup in an otherwise upward growth trend.*

**snag** /snæg/ [n C] a small problem or disadvantage in something which is mainly good and satisfactory: *The cleanup effort was delayed for a few days by some technical snags and equipment problems.* | **hit a snag/run into a snag** *The case hit a snag in October when the judge handling it had to be replaced.* | **last-minute snag** *The House worked out some last-minute snags in the legislation.*

**catch** /kætʃ/ [n singular] a hidden problem or disadvantage in an offer that seems very good – use this especially when you think the problem has been deliberately hidden to trick people **there's a catch** *You get free meals and accommodation, but there's a catch – you have to look after the children.* | **with a catch** *Many of the best deals come with a catch: they are only good through early summer.* | **the catch is (that)** *The catch is that you can't enter the contest unless you have spent \$50 in the store.*

**teething troubles/pains/problems** /'ti:ðɪŋ ,trʌbəlz, ,peɪns, ,prɒbləmz/-,prɑ: / [n plural] British small problems that a new company, product, system etc has at the beginning: *After a few teething troubles, the new car worked perfectly.* | *The disagreement was just one of the teething problems of the partnership.*

## 2 something that makes you feel worried or unhappy

▶ problem

▶ troubles

**problem** /'prɒbləm/'prɑ: / [n C usually plural] something that happens in your life that makes you feel worried, unhappy, or ill **have a problem** *Bill isn't sleeping well – I think he's having problems at*

*school.* | **personal problems** *She's had a lot of personal problems – her mother died when she was eight.* | **health problems** *Tannen retired early due to health problems.*

**troubles** /'trʌbəlz/ [n plural] things that make you feel worried and unhappy, especially problems that have continued for a long time: *It's nice to talk to someone about your troubles.* | *Parents can get wrapped up in their own troubles, and not notice how it's affecting their children.*

## 3 a problem that stops you from making progress

▶ setback

▶ hurdle

▶ stumbling block

▶ hindrance

▶ obstacle

**setback** /'setbæk/ [n C] something that happens which stops you making progress or which makes things worse than they were before: *Arafat has survived crises, setbacks, and challenges to his leadership.* | **have/suffer a setback** *The peace talks have suffered a series of setbacks.* | **+ for** *The court's decision was a major setback for Bradley.* | **+ in** *Manning suffered a setback in his battle against alcoholism.* | **serious/major/big setback** *The two losses are a serious setback for the team's playoff hopes.* | **political/economic/legal etc setback** *The decision is a legal setback for the steel company.* | **business/election etc setback** *He had been depressed over a number of business setbacks.*

**hurdle** /'hɜ:dl/ [n C] a problem or difficulty that must be dealt with before you can do or achieve something else: *The main hurdle at present is getting the council's permission.* | **legal/bureaucratic/political etc hurdle** *Women face a lot of legal hurdles trying to prove sexual harassment.* | *There are lots of bureaucratic hurdles to deal with when adopting a child.* | **+ for** *Requiring school uniforms can be a financial hurdle for the poor.* | **clear/pass a hurdle** *The bill has cleared all the hurdles before it and will soon become law.*

**stumbling block** /'stʌmblɪŋ blɒk/-blɑ:k/ [n C] a fact or situation that will make it very difficult for something to be achieved: *Negotiations with management broke off Tuesday, with wage proposals the stumbling block.* | **+ to** *Each side has accused the others of creating stumbling blocks to peace.* | **+ for** *Mortgage interest rates have fallen, but large down payments remain a stumbling block for house buyers.*

**hindrance** /'hɪndrəns/ [n C/U] something that makes it very difficult for you to do what you are trying to do: *America's top golfers played well despite the hindrance of early morning mist.* | *I concentrated on my career, feeling that a family would be a hindrance.* | **be a hindrance to** *The country's poor infrastructure is a major hindrance to importers.* | *The biggest hindrance to economic reform has been the lack of access to U.S. markets.* | **without hindrance** *Travelers can move through the country without hindrance.* | **more of a hindrance than a help** (=causing more problems than there would be otherwise) *The girls wanted to set the table, but they were more of a hindrance than a help.*

**obstacle** /'ɒbstəkəl/'ɑ:b-/ [n C] a difficult problem that stops someone or something making progress or developing: *The deal should go through, but there are several legal obstacles to overcome first.* | *There are a number of obstacles in the way of a lasting peace settlement.* | **+ to** *There's no reason why the fact of being a parent should be an obstacle to women's career progression.*



## 4 an extremely difficult or complicated problem

- ▶ dilemma
- ▶ catch-22
- ▶ no-win situation
- ▶ a chicken-and-egg problem/situation/dilemma
- ▶ vicious circle

**dilemma** /dɪˈlemə, daɪ-/ [n C] a situation in which it is very difficult to decide what to do, because all the choices seem equally good or equally bad: *It is a common dilemma: Should you stay where you have friends and family, or take that good job in a far-away city?* | **face a dilemma** *With a child on each opposing team, Dad was faced with a dilemma: which supporters should he sit with?* | **ethical dilemma** *Writers are debating the ethical dilemma raised by the parents who did not want their Siamese twins separated.*

**catch-22** /ˌkætʃˈtwentiˈtuː/ [n U] a situation in which you cannot do one thing until you do another thing, but you cannot do that thing until you do the first thing, with the result that you can do neither: *It's catch-22 – she can't get a job unless she has experience, and she can't get experience unless she has a job.* | **a catch-22 situation** *It's a catch-22 situation: The project won't receive government money until it is shown to be successful, but it cannot be successful without adequate funds.*

**no-win situation** /ˌnəʊˈwɪn sɪtʃuˌeɪʃən/ [n singular] a situation in which something bad will happen whatever you decide to do: *It's a no-win situation – if I tell him, he'll be upset, but if I don't he'll be mad at me for not telling him.* | *Hospitals are in a no-win situation, since protecting patients' privacy may conflict with protecting the health of doctors, nurses, and other hospital workers.*

**a chicken-and-egg problem/situation/dilemma** /əˌtʃɪkən ənd ˈeg prɒbləm, sɪtʃuˌeɪʃən, dɪˈlemə-ˌpraɪ-/ [n phrase] a difficult situation in which you do not know which of two things was the cause of the other and which was the result, because neither could exist if the other did not: *We all hate lawyers, but they're in business because so many people sue each other: it's a classic chicken-and-egg situation.* | *The airport faces a chicken-and-egg dilemma: Airlines won't add more flights unless there is more demand, and there won't be more demand until there are more flights.*

**vicious circle** /ˌvɪʃəs ˈsɜːrkəl/ [n singular] a situation in which one problem causes another problem, that then causes the first problem again, so that the whole process continues to be repeated: *Many people who diet put on even more weight when they stop, creating a vicious circle.* | *More and more teenagers are caught in a vicious circle of drug addiction and crime.*

## 5 full of problems

- ▶ problematic
- ▶ fraught with problems/difficulties
- ▶ minefield
- ▶ can of worms

**problematic** /ˌprɒbləˈmætɪk-ˌpraɪ-/ [adj] full of problems and difficult to deal with: *It is important to understand the problematic nature of historical evidence.* | *The new salary scale remains a problematic area.* | **highly problematic** *The Foreign Minister said that relations between the two countries are 'highly problematic'.*

**fraught with problems/difficulties** /ˌfrɔːt wɪð ˈprɒbləmz, ˈdɪfɪkəltɪz-ˌpraɪ-/ [adj phrase] use this about an activity or plan that is full of unexpected problems which make it very difficult: *The preparations for the wedding were fraught with difficulties, but finally everything went well.* | *Legalization of drugs would be fraught with problems, but the 'war on drugs' causes problems too.*

**minefield** /ˈmaɪnfɪld/ [n singular] an activity or subject where you have to be very careful, because it is full of hidden problems and risks, so that it is very easy to make mistakes or upset people: *House-buying can be a minefield – you need a good lawyer.* | *Mozart's music seems so danceable, but most choreographers regard it as a minefield.*

**can of worms** /ˌkæn əv ˈwɜːrmz/ [n phrase] informal a situation or subject which at first seems to be simple and easy to deal with, but is full of complicated problems for anyone who gets involved with it: *Census questions about race are a pretty big can of worms.* | **open up a can of worms** (=suddenly find that you have to deal with a lot of difficult and unexpected problems) *The government opened up a can of worms when it decided to reorganize the education system.*

## 6 to have a problem

- ▶ have a problem
- ▶ have trouble/difficulty
- ▶ be in trouble
- ▶ have a hard time
- ▶ be faced with
- ▶ be up against
- ▶ come up against
- ▶ encounter
- ▶ run into problems/difficulties
- ▶ have a lot on your plate

**have a problem** /ˌhæv ə ˈprɒbləm-ˌpraɪ-/ [v phrase] *If you have any problems, just come and ask me.* | *I had a few problems getting the copier to work.* | **+ with** *I'm having a bit of a problem with my dishwasher.* | *One landowner says he has never had any problems with hikers crossing his property.* | *Jane can be quite difficult to get on with – I've had one or two problems with her in the past.*

**have trouble/difficulty** /hæv ˈtrʌbəl, ˈdɪfɪkəlti/ [v phrase] to have problems that make it more difficult to do something: *You look as if you're having trouble – do you want any help?* | **+ with** *I had some trouble with the car this morning.* | *She's having a little difficulty with her spelling.* | **have trouble/difficulty doing sth** *He had a lot of trouble finding a job.* | *The child was having difficulty breathing.*

**be in trouble** /biː ɪn ˈtrʌbəl/ [v phrase] to have serious problems: *It's clear from these figures that the company is in trouble.* | *When someone's in trouble it's natural to try and help them.* | **get into trouble** (=start having serious problems) *I took out a loan but got into trouble when I lost my job.* | **in deep/serious/big trouble** (=have very serious problems) *Consular officers can help and advise you if you are in any serious trouble while abroad.*

**have a hard time** /hæv ə ˌhɑːrd ˈtaɪm/ [v phrase] to have a lot of problems or a lot of difficulty doing something: *Premature babies have a hard time even under the best of circumstances.* | **have a hard time doing sth** *A lot of people are having a hard time making ends meet.* | *Anyone calling the 202 area code this weekend had a hard time getting through.*

**be faced with** /biː ˈfeɪst wɪð/ [v phrase] to have a problem, a difficult choice, or the possibility of something bad happening soon: *We are often faced with dilemmas or problems which have no easy*



answers. | Manufacturing industries are faced with decreasing productivity and increasing international competition. | When faced with an unfamiliar word, good readers are able to make guesses based on the meaning and structure of the sentence.

**be up against** /bi: 'ʌp əɡenst/ [v phrase] to have a difficult problem or opponent that you must deal with or fight against: *The company is up against tough competition from abroad.* | *When you're surfing and get hit by a wave, it's a reminder of what you're up against.* | *In the semi-finals he will be up against one of the best players in the game.*

**come up against** /ˌkʌm 'ʌp əɡenst/ [v phrase] to start having problems or difficulties that you have to deal with: *Older people applying for jobs come up against an age barrier.* | *The committee found itself coming up against the prejudices of many staff when it tried to introduce new working practices.*

**encounter** /ɪnˈkaʊntə/ [v T] to experience problems, difficulties, or opposition while you are trying to do something: *Drivers on the M25 are likely to encounter fog and black ice tonight.* | *Many of the children encountered some difficulty in learning the material.* | *The government has encountered strong opposition over its plans to build a new airport.*

**run into problems/difficulties** /ˌrʌn ɪntə 'prɒbləmz, 'dɪfɪkəltɪz/ [v phrase] to unexpectedly start having problems while you are doing something: *The corporation has run into serious financial problems.* | *Our staff will be happy to answer your questions should you run into difficulties installing the equipment yourself.*

**have a lot on your plate** /hæv ə ˌlɒt ɒn ʃɔːr 'pleɪt/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to have a lot of difficult problems to deal with or a lot of things to worry about: *Don't bother your mother – she's got a lot on her plate at the moment.* | *Susan's had a lot on her plate recently, what with the car accident and everything.*

## 7 to be in a very difficult situation

- ▶ be in a fix
- ▶ be in a tight spot/corner
- ▶ be in a mess/be a mess
- ▶ be in a difficult/awkward position
- ▶ be in an impossible position
- ▶ be in a quandary
- ▶ be in dire straits
- ▶ it's one thing after another

**be in a fix** /bi: ɪn ə 'fɪks/ [v phrase] informal to be in a difficult situation and not know what to do: *The team's owner is in a fix – he's spent a lot to improve the stadium, but ticket sales are still declining.* | *Wyck's business consists of helping, for a fee, computer owners who are in a technical fix.*

**be in a tight spot/corner** /bi: ɪn ə ˌtaɪt 'spɒt, 'kɔːrənər/ [v phrase] to be in a very difficult or dangerous situation, when there is very little you can do to get out of it: *A mobile phone lets you reach help when you're in a tight spot.* | *O'Neill had been in tight corners before, but never as tight as this one.* | **put sb in a tight spot** (=give someone a difficult problem) *Losing his job put them in a tight spot financially.*

**be in a mess/be a mess** /bi: ɪn ə 'mes, bi: ə 'mes/ [v phrase] to have so many problems that there is not much hope that things will get better, especially as a result of past mistakes: *The previous manager had left the restaurant's affairs in a terrible mess.* | **get into a mess** *How did you manage to get into this mess in the first place?* | **sb's life is a mess**

(=they have a lot of problems and seem unable to deal with them) *Her boyfriend left her and she lost her job – her life is just a mess at the moment.*

**be in a difficult/awkward position** /bi: ɪn ə ˌdɪfɪkəlt, ˌɔːkwəd pə'zɪʃən/ [v phrase] to be in a difficult situation because whatever you do, you are likely to offend someone or make things worse: *I was in a difficult position, as I was being asked to confront a man who had much more power than I did.* | **put sb in a difficult/awkward position** *Clara was angry at Harry for putting her in such an awkward position.*

**be in an impossible position** /bi: ɪn ən ɪmˌpɒsɪbəl pə'zɪʃən/ [v phrase] to be in an extremely difficult situation, because whatever you do there will certainly be serious trouble: *I'm in an impossible position – if I criticize him he may resign, but if I don't he'll end up ruining the whole project.* | **put sb in an impossible position** *By bringing his objections out into the open, the Chancellor has put the Prime Minister in an impossible position.*

**be in a quandary** /bi: ɪn ə ˈkwɒndəri/ [v phrase] to be in a very difficult situation and not be able to decide what is the best thing for you to do: *I was in a quandary – I didn't know whether to tell the police or not.* | *The government has got itself into a quandary over the new tax – if they abandon it they will be seen as weak, if they keep it they will be very unpopular.*

**be in dire straits** /bi: ɪn ˌdaɪər 'streɪts/ [v phrase] to have very serious problems, especially financial ones, which could have very serious results: *The company is in dire financial straits.* | *The team is in such dire straits they've even considered selling their three best players.*

**it's one thing after another** /ɪts ˌwʌn θɪŋ ɑːftər ə'nʌðər/ spoken say this when you have had a series of problems and you feel that these problems will never end: *It's been one thing after another since I started renting out the place to students.* | *It's one thing after another with that stupid photocopier! What's wrong with it now?*

## 8 when a fact or situation causes problems

- ▶ cause/create/pose a problem
- ▶ make life difficult
- ▶ present a problem/difficulty
- ▶ troublesome
- ▶ be a headache
- ▶ plague
- ▶ dog

**cause/create/pose a problem** /ˌkɔːz, kriːeɪt, ˌpəʊz ə 'prɒbləm/ [v phrase] to cause a problem that has to be dealt with: *You would be the only woman on a staff of over thirty men, which could create problems.* | *Both parents and teachers are worried about the problems posed by drugs.* | **+ for** *Rebecca was frequently late for work, which caused problems for her colleagues.* | *Rising inflation could pose a major problem for the government.*

**make life difficult** /ˌmeɪk laɪf 'dɪfɪkəlt/ [v phrase] to cause problems for someone and make it difficult or inconvenient for them to do what they want to do: *Petty arguments between staff have made the manager's life difficult.* | **+ for** *The rail strikes are making life increasingly difficult for people who have to travel into London every day.*

**present a problem/difficulty** /ˌpriːzent ə 'prɒbləm, 'dɪfɪkəlti/ [v phrase] if an activity or a plan presents a problem, there is a problem connected with it that has to be dealt with: *Constructing*



a highway in this area would present enormous difficulties. | + for Live television programmes present special problems for the broadcaster. | **present sb with a problem/difficulty** Britain's relationship with other members of the European Union presents Blair with problems, just as it did for the Tories.

**troublesome** /'trʌbəl səm/ [adj] something that is **troublesome** keeps causing problems over a period of time: *The infection can be particularly troublesome if it affects the lungs or throat.* | *The plant is regarded as a troublesome weed in rice fields.*

**be a headache** /bi: ə 'hedeɪk/ [v phrase] informal to cause problems over a period of time that are difficult to deal with: *Messy walkways and picnic tables are just some of the headaches caused by the hundreds of ducks that gather by the lake.* | + for *Censorship is always a constant headache for newspapers in the republic.* | **give sb a headache** *The scandal has given the minister a very public headache.*

**plague** /pleɪɡ/ [v T] if difficulties, illnesses, doubts, problems etc **plague** someone, there are a lot of them and they keep causing trouble for a long time: *Social problems plague these low-income communities.* | *The area is plagued by soil erosion and flooding.*

**dog** /dɒɡ dɔːɡ/ [v T] if a problem or bad luck **dogs** someone or something, it keeps causing trouble for a long time and prevents them from succeeding: *The team has been dogged by injury all season.* | *Zambia had none of the heritage of war and violence that dogged, say, Kenya or Zimbabwe.*

9

to make progress difficult

- ▶ hamper
- ▶ hinder
- ▶ impede

**hamper** /'hæmpər/ [v T] to make it very difficult for an activity or plan to continue successfully: *Search efforts were hampered by strong winds and fifteen foot waves.* | *The police's work is hampered by people who file false complaints.* | *Health care costs are severely hampering the nation's small businesses.*

**hinder** /'hɪndər/ [v T] to cause problems and therefore delay the development or progress of something: *Higher interest rates could hinder economic growth.* | *Society's attitudes about women hinder any real progress toward equality.* | *Heavy rains had hindered the expedition's progress through the north-west of the country.*

**impede** /ɪm'piːd/ [v T] to make progress or the development of something slower or more difficult: *Progress has been impeded by a number of economic factors.* | *In fact, the use of these drugs may even impede the patient's recovery.*

10

when someone causes problems, especially deliberately

- ▶ cause/create problems
- ▶ cause/make trouble
- ▶ make life difficult
- ▶ give sb a hard time
- ▶ rock the boat

**cause/create problems** /,kɔːz, kri'eɪt 'prɒbləmz/-'prɑː-/ [v phrase] to cause a problem, even if you do not intend to: *After a while, John started causing problems in class.* | *They have two good running backs who can cause problems for our team's defense.* | *A popular independent candidate could create problems for the Democrats by taking away votes.*

**cause/make trouble** /,kɔːz, ,meɪk 'trʌbəl/ [v phrase] to deliberately cause problems, especially by

starting arguments or fights: *Don't give him another drink, or he'll start causing trouble.* | *Some of the demonstrators were determined to make trouble, whatever the police did.* | *It's not just gang members that cause trouble, it's middle- and upper-class kids too.*

**make life difficult** /,meɪk laɪf 'dɪfɪkəlt/ [v phrase] to deliberately cause problems and make it difficult for someone to do something, for example in order to punish them or persuade them to do something: *They can't actually stop us, but they could make life difficult.* | + for *Some employers have made life difficult for employees who need time off for extended illnesses.*

**give sb a hard time** /,ɡɪv (sb) ə ,hɑːrd 'taɪm/ [v phrase] informal to deliberately treat someone badly and cause trouble for them, for example by criticizing them, complaining, or asking them a lot of difficult questions: *When I first came here everyone gave me a really hard time, because I was the first woman to run a department.* | + about *My mother gave me a really hard time about Freddy. She couldn't stand him.*

**rock the boat** /,rɒk ðə 'bəʊt, ,rɔːk-/ [v phrase] informal to cause problems by making changes in a situation that everyone else thinks is satisfactory: *We have a pretty good life here. Why rock the boat?* | *Judge Thurgood Marshall never hesitated to rock the boat, from the beginning of his long legal career.* | *A lot of people have a don't-rock-the boat mentality that stops them from complaining.*

11

someone who causes a lot of problems

- ▶ troublemaker
- ▶ difficult/awkward

**troublemaker** /'trʌbəl,meɪkər/ [n C] someone who deliberately causes problems, especially by complaining a lot or trying to make people fight or argue: *The violence was started by a small group of troublemakers.* | *Women who point out cases of harassment risk being labelled troublemakers.*

**difficult/awkward** /'dɪfɪkəlt, 'ɔːkwəd/ [adj] someone who is **difficult** or **awkward** causes a lot of problems, because they behave in an unreasonable or unhelpful way: *Darren's always been such a difficult child.* | + about *She's being really awkward about the divorce.*

12

to cause extra work or inconvenience for someone

- ▶ inconvenience sb/ cause (sb) inconvenience
- ▶ put sb out
- ▶ trouble
- ▶ put sb to a lot of trouble

**inconvenience sb/cause (sb) inconvenience** /,ɪnkən'viːniəns sb, ,kɔːz (sb) ɪnkən'viːniəns/ [v T/v phrase] to cause problems for someone by making them do something that is inconvenient for them: *Would I be inconveniencing you if I arrived about ten thirty?* | *The builders promised the Browns that they would not be inconvenienced for more than two days.* | **cause inconvenience for sb** *It was weeks before a decision was made, which caused inconvenience for everyone.* | **cause sb inconvenience** *If you don't remember your password, you'll cause yourself a lot of inconvenience.*

**put sb out** /,put (sb) 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to make someone have to do something that is inconvenient for them by asking them to do something for you: *Are you*



sure you don't mind picking the children up from school? I don't want to put you out. | I hope I'm not putting you out, but I need someone to stay in the office at lunchtime today.

**trouble** /'trʌbəl/ [v T] to cause someone problems or more work than usual: *I didn't want to trouble you – you have your own problems.* | *She doesn't want to trouble you by asking lots of questions.*

**put sb to a lot of trouble** /,put (sb) tu ə ,lɒt əv 'trʌbəl - ,lɑ:t-/ [v phrase] to make someone spend a lot of time or use a lot of effort in doing something for you: *We've put her to a lot of trouble. Why don't we get her some flowers?* | *I don't want to put you to any trouble.*

## 13 what you say when you are explaining a problem

- ▶ the trouble/ problem is
- ▶ the thing is

**the trouble/problem is** /ðə ,trʌbəl, ,prɒbləm 'ɪz/-,pra:-/ spoken say this when you are explaining why something is difficult or what is causing problems: *The trouble is, there's no-one here who really understands computers.* | + (that) *The problem is that we can't really afford the plane fare.* | **the trouble/problem with sth is** *The trouble with using credit cards is that it's so easy to get into debt.*

**the thing is** /ðə ,θɪŋ 'ɪz/ spoken informal say this when you are explaining to a friend why you cannot do what they want: *The thing is, I have an important exam next week.* | *I'd love to come, but the thing is, I promised to see Jim tonight.*

## 14 what you say to ask someone about a problem

- ▶ what's wrong/what's the matter
- ▶ what's the problem
- ▶ what's up
- ▶ do you have a problem with that?

**what's wrong/what's the matter** /,wɒts 'rɒŋ/-'rɔ:ŋ, ,wɒts ðə 'mætər/ spoken say this when you are asking someone what is causing a problem, for example why they are upset, or why a machine will not work: *What's the matter? You look as if you've been crying.* | + with *What's wrong with the TV?* | *What was the matter with Daniella yesterday?*

**what's up** /,wɒts 'ʌp/ spoken informal say this when you are asking someone if there is a problem that they want to talk about: *'Karen, can I talk to you for a minute?' 'Sure, what's up?'* | **what's up with sb?** (=say this when someone seems to have a problem) *What's up with Larry today?*

**what's the problem** /,wɒts ðə 'prɒbləm/-'pra:-/ spoken say this when you are asking why someone cannot do something or why something will not work: *'I can't finish the last question.'* 'Why? What's the problem?' | *What's the problem? Is there something I can do?* | + with *'I can't get my computer to work.'* 'What's the problem with it?'

**do you have a problem with that?** /du: ju: hæv ə 'prɒbləm wɪð ðæt/-'pra:-/ especially American, spoken say this to ask someone if they are unhappy about something you just said or suggested – use this when you are annoyed and want to be slightly rude: *'Is he going to sleep in your room?' 'I think so. Do you have a problem with that?'* | *'Are you all by yourself?' I said, 'Yes.' And I wanted to say 'you got a problem with that?'*

# profit

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also money, earn, pay, sell, business

## 1 money that you make by doing business

- ▶ profit
- ▶ proceeds
- ▶ surplus
- ▶ gain

**profit** /'prɒfɪt/'pra:-/ [n C/U] money that you make by doing business, for example when you sell something for more than it cost you to buy it or to produce it: *We aim to increase our profits by at least 5% every year.* | *For the first time, the company's annual profits were over \$1 million.* | *They don't care who they sell weapons to. All they are interested in is profit.* | **make a profit** *They made a huge profit when they sold the business.*

**proceeds** /'prəʊsi:dz/ [n plural] all the money that you get from selling something, or from something such as a show or a sports event: *His first year in business was so successful that John could afford to buy a delivery van with the proceeds.* | *The proceeds of the sale of the house went to an animal-welfare charity, as stated in the owner's will.*

**surplus** /'sɜ:pləs/ [n C] the amount of money that remains after a company or organization has paid all its costs, charges, wages etc: *Our surplus on book publishing last year was \$47 million.* | *For the first time in 20 years Congress was working with a budget surplus.*

**gain** /geɪn/ [n U] the profit that someone makes – use this especially when you think that the person or company making the profit is only interested in getting money or an advantage for themselves **for gain** (=in order to make a profit) *If private hospitals are operating purely for gain, how can we be sure they have the patients' best interests at heart?* | **short-term gain** (=a situation in which profits may be made for a short time, but which may cause losses and problems in the future) *Companies just don't invest enough – short-term gain is all they think about.*

## 2 a profit from leaving money in the bank or lending it to a company

- ▶ interest
- ▶ return
- ▶ yield

**interest** /'ɪntrɪst/ [n U] an amount of profit that you make at an agreed rate when you put money into a bank or similar institution: *If you had half a million dollars you could easily live off the interest.* | *John had put his grandfather's money in the bank, and was getting \$400 a month in interest.* | **rate of interest** (=the agreed amount paid as interest) *The best rate of interest the banks can offer is around 14 per cent.* | **high/low interest** *a high interest savings account*

**return** /rɪ'tɜ:n/ [n C] the total profit that you get as a result of putting money into a bank, company etc – used especially in business: *The company offers the hope of big returns for people who buy its shares.* | **return on an investment** *The return on the initial investment was huge.*

**yield** /ji:ld/ [n C] the exact amount of profit that you get as a result of lending money to a company, gov-



ernment etc – used especially in business: *We have calculated the probable yield from this investment at around 17%. | If you invest the money now, the yield after only twelve months will be \$3160.*

### 3 to get a profit

- ▶ make
- ▶ make a profit
- ▶ earn
- ▶ make a killing

**make** /meɪk/ [v T] to get a profit, especially from business deals **make £1 million/\$10,000 etc** *British Telecom made over \$3 billion last year. | make money* *The restaurant makes a lot of money in the summer. | make money doing sth* *You could make a lot of money selling your photographs, they're excellent. | make millions/make a fortune* *Mandon, our richest cousin, had made a fortune in the cable TV business. | + out of* *The entrepreneur boasted that he could make money out of anything, even pebbles in the beach.*

**make a profit** /,meɪk ə 'prɒfɪt/-'prɑː-/ [v phrase] to get a profit from a business or from selling something: *Harry made a good profit – he bought the house for £45,000 and sold it for £55,000 six months later. | When you consider how much this meal would cost to prepare at home, you realize that the restaurant must be making an enormous profit. | make a profit of \$53m/£600 etc* *The drug company Sasco made a profit of \$53 million last year. | + on* *Even though the price has been reduced, the builders will still make a profit on the sale.*

**earn** /ɜːn/ [v T] to make a profit from business or from putting money in a bank, lending it to a company etc: *The Washington Post Company earned \$187 million in 1987. | Our finances look better if we include the profit earned on the sale of our London offices. | She decided to put the money in a high-earning investment account.*

**make a killing** /,meɪk ə 'kɪlɪŋ/ [v phrase] informal to get a very large profit quickly from one successful business deal: *He had made a killing on the stock exchange that morning. | Vito's a debonair middle-aged New Yorker, who's made a killing in advertising.*

### 4 to not make a profit

- ▶ unprofitable
- ▶ uneconomic

**unprofitable** /ʌn'prɒfɪtəbəl/-'prɑː-/ [adj] an unprofitable business or activity does not make a profit and is likely to have debts: *The company says that the publishing side of its division is unprofitable and must be closed down. | Unprofitable flight routes have been axed as recession hits the aviation industry. | The bank isn't likely to lend money to an unprofitable business like yours.*

**uneconomic** /,ʌnɪ:kə'nɒmɪk, ,ʌnekə/-'nɑː-/ [adj] not making enough profits to be successful or to successfully compete with other companies, industries etc – use this especially when this is a reason for closing the company, industry etc: *Most of the old nationalized industries were labelled 'uneconomic' and sold off to private companies. | Workers in uneconomic areas of the economy fought hard to keep their factories and mines open.*

### 5 when a business produces a profit

- ▶ profitable
- ▶ lucrative
- ▶ money-spinner
- ▶ goldmine

**profitable** /'prɒfɪtəbəl/'prɑː-/ [adj] a profitable business or activity makes a profit: *We don't sell children's clothes any more – it wasn't profitable enough. | It's only in the last year that our business has become profitable. Before that we were just managing to cover our costs.*

**lucrative** /'luːkrətɪv/ [adj] a type of business or activity that is lucrative produces a very large profit: *Catering is a very lucrative business if you succeed in it. | Sam's journalistic work was much more lucrative than his painting had ever been. | There is still an illegal but lucrative trade in ivory between Africa and South-East Asia.*

**money-spinner** /'mʌni ,spɪnər/ [n C] British informal a business or product that produces a large profit: *The little bar turned out to be a real moneyspinner. | The toy companies are always trying to find another money-spinner like Monopoly or the Barbie doll.*

**goldmine** /'gəʊldmaɪn/ [n C usually singular] informal a small business, especially a shop or restaurant, that produces a very large profit: *It's just a scruffy little beach café, but in summer it's an absolute goldmine. | I bet that corner shop's a goldmine.*

### 6 to not make a profit

- ▶ break even
- ▶ non-profitmaking

**break even** /,breɪk 'iːvən/ [v phrase] *The company made a small loss last year but this year has managed to break even. | We'll be just breaking even if we can get an average audience of 300.*

**non-profitmaking** /nɒn 'prɒfɪt,meɪkɪŋ/'nɑːn 'prɑː-/ [adj] British a company or business that is non-profitmaking does business so that its profits are used to provide money for hospitals, poor people etc: *Traidcraft is a non-profitmaking organization that buys goods from Indian workers at fair prices.*

### 7 to make a profit in an unfair way

- ▶ cash in on
- ▶ profit from
- ▶ profiteering
- ▶ exploit

**cash in on** /,kæʃ 'ɪn ɒn / [phr v T] to make a profit from a situation in a way that is wrong or unfair: *He's just cashing in on the fact that his wife is famous. | Have you noticed how the record companies cash in on the death of famous pop stars by re-releasing all their old records?*

**profit from** /'prɒfɪt frɒm/'prɑː-/ [v phrase] to make a profit from a bad situation, instead of trying to help people: *Nobody should be allowed to profit from war and human suffering. | Crafty entrepreneurs like Harper profited from the ignorance of the masses.*

**profiteering** /,prɒfɪ'tɪərɪŋ/'prɑː-/ [n U] when someone makes large profits from a bad situation by charging extremely high prices for things that people need to buy: *The emergency government brought in a special law to prevent hoarding and profiteering. | As food supplies dwindled, complaints against profiteering became more vociferous.*

**exploit** /ɪk'splɔɪt/ [v T] to make an unfair profit out of someone who is in a weaker position than yourself or who seriously needs the things you can sell them, do for them etc: *Measure are being taken to stop employment agencies exploiting foreign workers desperate to find a job. | Many 'New Age' therapists simply exploit the hopes and fears of sick people who would be better off going to their own doctor. | loan sharks who exploit the poor by charging up to 1000% interest per year.*



# progress/ make progress

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **continue**, **happen**,  
**succeed/successful**

### 1 make progress when you are trying to do something

- |                    |                |
|--------------------|----------------|
| ▶ make progress    | ▶ advance      |
| ▶ progress         | ▶ make headway |
| ▶ go               | ▶ move         |
| ▶ be getting there | ▶ come along   |

**make progress** /ˌmeɪk 'prəʊɡres/-'prɑː-/ [v phrase] if you **make progress**, you gradually start to achieve what you want: *Far too many people are still unemployed, but we are making progress.* | + **in/on** *At Yalta, Russia and Ukraine made progress in several aspects of their bilateral relations.* | *Rapid progress has been made on the development of drugs for the treatment of Aids.* | + **towards** British /**toward** American *The talks were aimed at making progress towards greater European union.*

**progress** /prə'gres/ [v T] if something progresses, it develops in the way that you want and you gradually start to achieve what you want **progress well/quickly/successfully etc** *Work on the ship progressed quickly.* | *Bob was a very good football coach, and the team progressed very well.* | **progress according to plan** *So far the building work has progressed according to plan.*

**go** /ɡəʊ/ [v I usually in progressive] if a particular activity or piece of work goes well, fine etc, it happens in a way that is good, so that you can gradually achieve what you want + **well/fine/better etc** *Fiona says that her new teaching job is going really well.* | *Things went better after the new computer system was installed.* | **How's sth going?** 'How are your exams going, Luke?' 'Fine, thanks.' | **the way sth's going** *I feel very happy about the way the project's going so far.*

**be getting there** /biː 'getɪŋ ðeə/ [v phrase] informal if you are getting there, you are starting to achieve what you want, after difficulties or problems that have made progress slow: *The company had a lot of problems initially, but they're getting there now.* | *It's been a struggle paying off all our debts, but I think at last we're getting there.*

**advance** /əd'vɑːns/ə'd'væns/ [v I] if something, especially scientific and technical knowledge, **advances**, it develops and improves: *Computer technology is advancing very rapidly.* | *Our knowledge of the deepest parts of the ocean has advanced considerably over the last ten years.*

**make headway** /ˌmeɪk 'hedweɪ/ [v phrase] to make progress in spite of problems or difficulties, because you are determined and have worked hard: *Sylvia's teachers all say that she has made great headway this term.* | *The new agreement indicated that the government was at last making headway against the terrorists.* | + **in** *If either side is to make any headway in these negotiations, they must be prepared to compromise.*

**move** /muːv/ [v I] if an event or activity moves quickly, slowly or in the right direction, it progresses in that way: *Things moved quickly once we had*

*agreed a price on the house.* | *I think that the trade agreement is moving in the right direction.* | *Police say that the investigation is moving slowly, and they are hoping that more witnesses will come forward.*

**come along** ALSO **come on** British /ˌkʌm ə'lon/ -ə'lon/ ˌkʌm 'ɒn/ [phr v I] if something such as a piece of work comes along, it progresses in a very satisfactory way: *Mary's reading and writing has really started to come along recently.* | + **well/fine/better etc** *The work on the new school sports centre is coming on very well.* | **How's sth coming along?** 'How's your project coming along?' 'Oh, fine, thanks.'

### 2 to make progress very rapidly

- |                      |                               |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| ▶ make great strides | ▶ come on in leaps and bounds |
| ▶ forge ahead        |                               |

**make great strides** /meɪk ˌɡreɪt 'straɪdz/ [v phrase] if people **make great strides**, they make progress very rapidly towards improving knowledge or methods, especially in scientific, technical, or educational areas: *Science has made great strides since the 1970s.* | + **in** *Great strides have been made in reducing air pollution in US cities.* | *The conference highlighted the great strides made in education in Third World countries.* | + **towards** British /**toward** American *We have made great strides towards equality between the sexes in legal status and rights.*

**forge ahead** /ˌfɔːr'dʒ ə'hed/ [phr v I] to make progress very quickly towards achieving something, especially faster than other people: *Our export sales have continued to forge ahead this year.* | + **in** *Growing environmental fears have made climate research all the more important, and Europe is forging ahead in this field.* | + **with** *The Prime Minister promised that the government would forge ahead with the reforms.*

**come on in leaps and bounds** British /**improve/develop etc by leaps and bounds** American /ˌkʌm ɒn ɪn ˌliːps ən 'baʊndz, ɪmˌpruːv baɪ ˌliːps ən 'baʊndz/ [v phrase usually in progressive] if a person or the study, development etc of something comes on in leaps and bounds, they make progress very quickly, especially in knowledge or ability: *Jake was slow to learn to read, but now he's coming on in leaps and bounds.* | *We were very surprised to see the way this field of philosophical thought has grown by leaps and bounds.*

### 3 to make no progress at all

- |                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| ▶ make no progress     | ▶ go around in circles |
| ▶ get nowhere          | ▶ stagnate             |
| ▶ go badly/not go well |                        |

**make no progress** /meɪk ˌnəʊ 'prəʊɡres/-'prɑː-/ [v phrase] to not progress at all with a piece of work or activity: *The lawyers are trying to reach an agreement but so far no progress has been made.* | + **on** *Because of bad weather we made no progress on the house for the next three days.* | + **in** *Police were making no progress in their efforts to trace a man seen near the scene of the murder.* | + **with** *The city council have made no progress with their plans to rebuild the town hall.*

**get nowhere** /ˌɡet 'nəʊweə/ [v phrase] informal to not progress at all, even though you have worked hard: *I feel as though I'm getting nowhere in this job.* | *Not surprisingly, the peace talks got nowhere.* | + **with** *Don started to learn Arabic, but he was getting nowhere with it.* | **get nowhere fast** *The project was*



*eating up time and money and seemed to be getting nowhere fast.*

**go badly/not go well** /gəʊ 'bædli, ,nɒt gəʊ 'wel/ [v phrase usually in progressive] if a piece of work or activity goes badly, it does not make progress or develop in the way you would like it to: *My essay isn't going very well. It's difficult to find any useful books on the subject. | Despite all the government's efforts, the war on drugs is going badly.*

**go around in circles** ALSO **go round in circles** British /gəʊ əˈraʊnd ɪn 'sɜːrkəlz, gəʊ ˈraʊnd ɪn 'sɜːrkəlz/ [v phrase usually in progressive] to keep discussing the same problems without making any decisions or finding any answers: *This conversation's going around in circles again. | Every time we try to reach a decision, we end up going round in circles.*

**stagnate** /stæg'neɪt||'stæɡneɪt/ [v I] to stop developing or improving and often become worse: *Business here has stagnated compared with other wine-producing regions. | Everyone needs new challenges. Otherwise you just stagnate.*

## 4 success when you are trying to achieve something

- ▶ progress
- ▶ advance
- ▶ breakthrough
- ▶ milestone
- ▶ step
- ▶ stepping stone

**progress** /'prəʊɡres||'praː-/ [n U] *The new national tests are intended to keep a closer check on children's progress. | + in Any progress in cancer research may help to save lives. | + on Bad weather has prevented progress on retrieving the plane from the sea. | economic/political/social etc progress Spencer insisted that free enterprise was the key to social progress.*

**advance** /əd'vɑːns||əd'væns/ [n C] a new discovery or invention that brings progress: *The discovery marks a significant technological advance. | + in Dr Martineau had written an article about advances in medicine over the last five years.*

**breakthrough** /'breɪkθruː/ [n C] an important discovery or achievement that makes it possible to progress, especially one that happens suddenly after a long period of trying **a big/dramatic/major etc breakthrough** *Egypt and Jordan welcomed news of the deal as a major breakthrough. | + in There has been an important breakthrough in the search for safe nuclear energy. | + on Scientists at Merck were nearing a breakthrough on a new drug to treat HIV. | make/achieve a breakthrough Negotiators have made a breakthrough on the most difficult issue of employment security.*

**milestone** /'maɪlstəʊn/ [n C] a very important event in the progress of development of something, especially the first time that something important is done **+ in** *For most people, the birth of their first child is a milestone in their lives. | an important/major/significant etc milestone His decision to accept the university's offer was an important milestone in his career. | a milestone in the development/history/life etc of sth The album 'Kind Of Blue' proved to be a milestone in the development of modern jazz. | This year has seen another milestone in the life of the Society, in that our assets passed the £3 billion mark. | a milestone on/along the road to sth We believe that what we have agreed today will be a milestone on the road to true peace and prosperity in our country. | mark a milestone in sth The expedition marked a milestone in the history of exploration.*

**step** /step/ [n C] an action or discovery that brings progress and that combines with other actions or discoveries to take you closer to the result you want to achieve **a big/important/major etc step** *Of course, starting the job-search is always a big step. | + in The discovery of penicillin was a gigantic step in the treatment of infections. | + forward The new law on drunk driving is being seen as a major step forward. | + towards British /toward American Identifying the cause of a disease must always be the first step towards finding a cure. | step in the right direction Re-thinking our management techniques would be an important step in the right direction.*

**stepping stone** /'stepɪŋ stəʊn/ [n C] an event or action that is not always very important itself but helps you to progress towards achieving something: *For the unemployed, temporary jobs can be a useful stepping stone. | + to/towards A teaching post is often only a stepping stone to a better paid profession. | The agreement was an important diplomatic stepping stone towards independence.*

## 5 a situation in which there is no progress

- ▶ stalemate
- ▶ deadlock
- ▶ dead end
- ▶ impasse
- ▶ a step backwards

**stalemate** /'steɪlmeɪt/ [n singular/U] a situation in which no further progress can be made because two groups or organizations disagree with each other about what to do, and cannot think of any way to end the disagreement **reach a stalemate/be at a stalemate** *At that point the strike appeared to have reached a stalemate. | Negotiations with the 200 army rebels are at a stalemate. | end in stalemate It looks like the long-running dispute could end in stalemate. | + between The proposal was aimed at ending the stalemate between environmentalist and business groups. | + in the stalemate in the three-month long pay dispute | break a stalemate (=make it possible for discussions to continue) an attempt to break a stalemate in the Middle East peace process*

**deadlock** /'dedlɒk||-lɔːk/ [n singular/U] a situation in which no further progress can be made because two groups disagree strongly with each other and refuse to change their minds: *In the same year the issue came before Parliament, but there was complete deadlock. | + between There are hopes that an agreement can be made to break the deadlock between the White House and Congress. | + over The deadlock over the US budget had turned away some investors. | end in deadlock Their first trial ended in deadlock when the jury could not reach an agreement. | break a deadlock (=to make it possible to agree so that you can progress) Syria and Israel broke a six-month deadlock in their talks when they sent peace envoys to Maryland.*

**dead end** /ˌded 'end-/ [n singular] a situation in which it is impossible to make any further progress in your work or in what you are trying to do: *My mother thought that I should be a model, but I knew that was a dead end. | be/feel you are at a dead end At 52, Martin felt he was at a dead end professionally. | come to/hit/reach etc a dead end (=stop making any progress) The development of this drug has come to a dead end because of doubts about its safety. —dead-end [adj] A large number of young people who leave school at 16 end up in dead-end jobs. | My sister, Jess, was in a dead-end relationship from which she could see no escape.*



**impasse** /æm'pɑ:s||'impæs/ [n singular] formal a situation in which progress has stopped completely, especially because people cannot agree on what to do next + **in** *The continuing impasse in negotiations made military conflict seem likely.* | + **between an impasse between the US and its European trading partners** | + **over** *There seemed no way to end the impasse over the Lockerbie affair.* | **reach an impasse/be at an impasse** *It was clear that the Soviet economy was at an impasse.* | *On July 25, the situation seemed to have reached an impasse.*

**a step backwards** /ə'step 'bækwərdz/ [n phrase] an action or change that makes a situation worse, so that the progress that has been made is lost + **for** *Accepting the job would be a step backwards for me.* | *Several opposition leaders described the programme as a major step backwards for democracy.* | **take a step backwards** *Any sort of stress such as upset in the family may cause a child to take a step backwards in behaviour.*

# promise

## RELATED WORDS

▶ see also agree

## 1 to promise something

- |                     |             |
|---------------------|-------------|
| ▶ promise           | ▶ vow       |
| ▶ assure            | ▶ guarantee |
| ▶ give sb your word | ▶ commit to |
| ▶ swear             | ▶ pledge    |

**promise** /'prɒmɪs||'pra:-/ [v I/T not usually in progressive] to tell someone that you will definitely do something that they want you to do or expect you to do: *'I can't take you to the beach today, after all.'* *'But you promised!'* | + **(that)** *Hurry up, we promised we wouldn't be late this time.* | *Richardson apologized and promised that appropriate action would be taken to fix the problem.* | + **to do sth** *The government had promised to investigate the cause of the accident.* | **promise sb (that)** *I promised the kids I'd take them to a movie.* | **promise sb sth** (=promise to give someone something) *I promised Jamie a ride to school this morning.*

**assure** /ə'ʃʊər/ [v T] to tell someone that something will definitely happen or is definitely true, so that they are less worried or more confident **assure sb (that)** *The doctor assured me that I wouldn't feel any pain.* | *The airline has assured travellers there will be no further delays.*

**give sb your word** /,gɪv (sb) ʃɔ:'wɜ:'rd/ [v phrase] to promise someone very seriously and sincerely that you will do something: *Campus officials had given her their word. There was to be a raise in salary each year.* | + **(that)** *I've given him my word that we'll take care of the house like it was ours.* | **give sb your word of honour/honor** *He had given her his word of honor that he would respect her wishes.*

**swear** /sweər/ [v T] to make a very serious promise, especially publicly or in a law court + **(that)** *During the ceremony you swear that you will serve the country loyally.* | **swear to sb (that)** *I swore to myself that I'd never do anything like it again.* | + **to do sth** *Do you swear to tell the truth?* | **swear allegiance** (=promise to be loyal to a country) *New citizens are asked to swear allegiance during the citizenship ceremony.*

**vow** /vaʊ/ [v T] to firmly promise something, especially to yourself – used especially in literature + **to**

**do sth** *Ben vowed to avenge his mother's death.* | + **(that)** *Daley vowed that the Police Department would be reformed.*

**guarantee** /,gærən'ti:/ [v T] to promise that something will happen or be provided, because you are going to make sure of this: *The king had guaranteed our safety on our journey.* | + **(that)** *We guarantee that you won't lose your jobs when the company is taken over.* | *I can't guarantee the plan will work, but I'll give it a try.* | **guarantee sb sth** (=guarantee to give someone something) *The first emigrants to Canada were guaranteed 200 acres of land each.* — **guaranteed** [adj] *same day delivery guaranteed* | *The fridge is guaranteed for one year.* (=the company that makes it promises to repair or replace it if it breaks within a year)

**commit to** /kə'mɪt tu:/ [v phrase] to promise to do something that will take a long time or involve a lot of effort: *Young people still need to learn how to commit to a job and have goals for themselves.* | + **to do sth** *The organization needs volunteers who can commit to work four hours a week.* — **committed** [adj] **be committed to doing sth** *The church is committed to changing the role it allows women.*

**pledge** /pledʒ/ [v T] to publicly or officially promise to give help, support, or money to an organization, group, or person + **to do sth** *Many rock stars have pledged to support the campaign to save the rainforests.* | **pledge sth to sb** *The government has pledged £500,000 worth of aid to the drought-stricken area.* | **pledge support/money/help etc** *Britain has pledged £1.3 million to the UN for refugee work.* | *The U.S. has pledged aid to the country.* | **pledge allegiance** (=promise to be loyal to a country) *Should new citizens of Canada pledge allegiance to the queen of Great Britain?*

## 2 a promise

- |              |               |
|--------------|---------------|
| ▶ promise    | ▶ pledge      |
| ▶ assurance  | ▶ oath        |
| ▶ guarantee  | ▶ undertaking |
| ▶ commitment |               |

**promise** /'prɒmɪs||'pra:-/ [n C] a statement telling someone that you will definitely do something that they want you to do: *'I'll call you tomorrow.'* *'Is that a promise?'* | + **of** *The refugees are relying on promises of food and aid from the West.* | **make a promise** *Making promises is risky for a company, but it usually does result in improved customer relations.* | + **to do sth** *Scott made a campaign promise not to raise taxes.* | + **that** *He left with a promise that he would be back before six.*

**assurance** /ə'ʃʊərəns/ [n C] a promise that something will definitely happen or is definitely true, which makes someone less worried or more confident: *Despite all their assurances, they broke the agreement and signed a deal with a rival company.* | + **that** *I need an assurance that you will support me.* | **give sb an assurance** *The manager gave me his personal assurance that the parts would be here today.* | **give sb an assurance about/on** *His lawyer was unwilling to give him any kind of assurance about the outcome of the trial.*

**guarantee** /,gærən'ti:/ [n C] a promise that something will happen or be provided, because you are going to make sure of this. A guarantee is also a formal written promise by a company to repair or replace a product free if it has a fault within a fixed period of time + **that** *The contract contains a guarantee that the building will be finished within 6 months.* | *After the Second World War, Belgium*



wanted a guarantee that it would not be invaded again. | **under guarantee** (=within the period when a company promises to repair a product free of charge if something goes wrong) *Is the camera still under guarantee?*

**commitment** /kə'mɪtmənt/ [n C] a promise to do something that will take a long time or involve a lot of effort: *The peace talks ended with smiles and handshakes, but no commitment.* | *Marriage, ideally, is a lifelong commitment.* | **make a commitment** *The organization has made a commitment to plant 5,000 trees in San Francisco.* | **+ to** *The American adviser expressed America's commitment to Africa's economic development.* | **commitment to doing sth** *The governor has a strong commitment to creating jobs in the state.*

**pledge** /pledʒ/ [n C] a public or official promise to give help, support, or money to an organization, group, or person: *The Government has fulfilled at least 50% of its election pledges.* | **+ of** *We have received pledges of help from various organizations.* | **+ to do sth** *The coup leaders have ignored their pledges to hold democratic elections.*

**oath** /əʊθ/ [n C] a formal and serious promise, especially one that someone makes in a court of law **take/swear an oath** (=make a promise) *Adams was elected to the British Parliament, but refused to swear an oath to the English Queen.* | **under oath** (=while you have made a promise to tell the truth in a court of law) *He admitted that he had lied under oath.* | **oath of office** (=the promises you make when you are elected to a government position) *The president takes the oath of office in a public ceremony.* | **+ to do sth** *Public officials must take an oath to support the U.S. Constitution.*

**undertaking** /ˌʌndər'teɪkɪŋ/ [n C] a public or official promise to do something, especially something difficult, which needs a lot of effort or money, and that you will be responsible for making sure that it is done **+ to do sth** *Khrushchev demanded an American undertaking not to attack Cuba.* | **+ that** *Before we can release you, we need an undertaking that you will not leave town before the trial.*

### 3 what you say when you promise something

- ▶ I promise
- ▶ I give you my word/you have my word
- ▶ cross my heart
- ▶ I swear

**I promise** /aɪ 'prɒmɪs||-'pra:-/ 'Promise me you'll write to me.' 'I promise.' | **+ (that)** *I won't go. I promise I won't go.*

**I give you my word/you have my word** /aɪ ,gɪv ju: maɪ 'wɜ:d, ju: ,hæv maɪ 'wɜ:d/ say this when you want to make a very serious and sincere promise: *You won't regret this—I give you my word.* | **+ (that)** *I give you my word that I'll do everything I can.* | *Do I have your word, Mr Bigelow, that this problem will be corrected?*

**cross my heart** /ˌkrɒs maɪ 'hɑ:t||,krɔ:s-/ say this when you are making a promise to someone you know well – used especially by children: 'Do you promise?' 'Cross my heart.'

**I swear** /aɪ 'swɛər/ say this when you are making a very firm promise, that you will never break. **I swear** is used in court: *I swear that the evidence I give will be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth.*

### 4 to do what you promised to do

- ▶ keep your promise/word
- ▶ deliver
- ▶ fulfil
- ▶ stand by/stick to
- ▶ be as good as your word
- ▶ keep your side of the bargain
- ▶ hold sb to

**keep your promise/word** /ˌki:p jɔ:r 'prɒmɪs, 'wɜ:d||-'pra:-/ [v phrase] *She was crying because she thought he had not kept his promise.* | *Respect your teenager's privacy. If you promise not to tell her father, keep your word.* | **+ to do sth** *The government has kept its promise to cut taxes, but this has meant cuts in services, too.*

**deliver** /dɪ'lɪvər/ [v I/T] to do or provide what you promised, especially in politics or business when people are uncertain whether you can do this: *Election candidates frequently promise a lot more than they can deliver.* | *The Prime Minister's economic development strategy has not delivered the promised benefits.* | **deliver on a promise** *Yet again the management has failed to deliver on its promise to provide extra staff training.* | **deliver the goods** (=do or provide what you have promised) *Do you think she will be able to deliver the goods?*

**fulfil** British /**fulfill** American /fʊl'fɪl/ [v T] formal to do what you have promised to do or what you must do, especially in politics or business **fulfil a pledge/promise/commitment** *Eisenhower finally fulfilled his campaign pledge to end the war in Korea.* | *In the ROTC program, students fulfill a service commitment after college, in return for a scholarship from the Army or Navy.* | **fulfil a duty/mission** *The general did not have confidence that the Fourth Fleet would be able to fulfil its mission.*

**stand by/stick to** /'stænd baɪ, 'stɪk tu:/ [phr v T] to faithfully keep an earlier promise or agreement although there may now be reasons for not keeping it: *Despite his family's opposition, Jake stood by his promise to marry her.* | *How could she stick to the agreement now that everything had changed so drastically?* | *I stand by what I said during the campaign.*

**be as good as your word** /bi: əz ,ɡʊd əz jɔ:r 'wɜ:d/ [v phrase] use this when you are impressed with someone for doing what they promised to do: *The President promised to lower income taxes, and he's been as good as his word.*

**keep your side of the bargain** /ˌki:p jɔ:r saɪd əv ðə 'bɑ:gən/ [v phrase] to do what you promised to do as part of an agreement in which both sides promised to do something: *The strike has ended. The employers must now keep their side of the bargain and increase overtime pay.*

**hold sb to** /'həʊld (sb) tu:/ [phr v T] to make sure that someone does what they have promised to do: *Parents and teachers need to agree on goals for students, and hold them to it.* | *Government officials need to be held to their promises.*

### 5 to not do what you promised to do

- ▶ break a promise
- ▶ go back on
- ▶ renege on

**break a promise** /ˌbreɪk ə 'prɒmɪs||-'pra:-/ [v phrase] *I said I'd take the girls to the movie, and I don't like to break a promise.* | **+ to do sth** *The government has broken its promise to reduce the size of the army.* | **broken promise** *Despite Roosevelt's broken promise to balance the budget, he was elected president four times.*



**go back on** /gəʊ 'bæk ɒn/ [phr v T] to change your mind and not do something that you had earlier promised to do: *He had gone back on his promise to stop drinking too many times.* | *The rebels had agreed to a ceasefire, but they've gone back on their word.*

**renege on** /rɪ'ni:g ɒn||rɪ'nɪg-/ [phr v T] formal to fail to keep to officially agreed promises or responsibilities: *The government has had to renege on its commitment to full employment.* | *Kenoco Inc has reneged on its agreement to finance the film.*

# protect

## RELATED WORDS

► defend, look after, safe

## 1 to prevent someone or something from being harmed or damaged

- protect
- safeguard
- guard
- shield

**protect** /prə'tekt/ [v T] to keep someone or something safe from harm, injury, damage or illness: *The painting is protected by thick glass.* | *laws to protect the environment* | *A series of meetings were held to discuss security issues and teach women employees how to protect themselves.* | **protect sb/sth from sth** *Use high-factor sun lotion to protect your child's skin from the sun.* | **protect sb/sth against sth** *Garlic was once thought to protect people against evil spirits.*

**guard** /gɑ:'d/ [v T] to stay close to a person, a valuable object etc and watch them carefully, in order to make sure that they do not escape, get stolen, or get attacked: *An army lieutenant and 14 soldiers were guarding the air strip.* | **guard sb/sth against sb/sth** *Soldiers have been called in to guard the embassy against further attacks.*

**safeguard** /'seɪfgɑ:'d/ [v T] to protect something important, for example people's rights, health, or safety – use this especially about organizations and laws that provide protection: *Unless we fight pollution now, we cannot safeguard our children's future.* | *The new legislation will safeguard the rights of low-paid workers.* | **safeguard sth against sth** *Effective programs are available to safeguard your data against computer viruses.*

**shield** /ʃi:ld/ [v T] to protect someone from something harmful or unpleasant, especially by putting yourself or something else between them and the cause of the harm: *The elderly woman shielded her wounded husband.* | **shield sb/sth from sth** *The treated glass shields your eyes from the sun's ultraviolet rays.* | *Fuel taxes were reduced, shielding industry from the effects of the rise in oil prices.*

## 2 to protect someone by providing a place where they are safe from danger

- shelter
- asylum
- give sb shelter/refuge

**shelter** /'feltər/ [v T] to provide a place where someone is protected, for example from danger or from the weather: *Police are appealing to anyone who may be sheltering the wanted man to come forward.* | **shelter sb from sth** *They risked their own lives shel-*

*tering Jews from the Nazis.* | *An umbrella sheltered them from the sun.* — **sheltered** [adj only before noun] *We found a sheltered spot under the trees and waited for the rain to stop.*

**give sb shelter/refuge** /,gɪv (sb) 'feltər, 'refju:dʒ/ [v phrase] to protect someone who is in danger or being hunted by someone who wants to harm them, by giving them a safe place to stay: *The British government has been accused of giving shelter to known war criminals.* | *During the war, she gave refuge and arms to local resistance groups.*

**asylum** /ə'saɪləm/ [n U] protection given to someone by a government because they have escaped from fighting or political trouble in their own country: *The government described them as economic refugees who have no legal claim to asylum.* | **seek asylum** (=ask for asylum) *Gypsies from Eastern Europe have sought asylum in Britain.* | **grant sb asylum** (=give it to them officially) *Cubans who reach the U.S. are usually granted asylum.* | **political asylum** *They have sought political asylum in the United States.*

## 3 someone whose job is to protect a person or place

- guard
- defender/guardian
- bodyguard
- minder

**guard** /gɑ:'d/ [n C] someone whose job is to watch a place, person, or valuable object, in order to protect them or stop them escaping: *Guards at the embassy refused to let journalists enter.* | **security guard** (=someone whose job is to guard a building) *Two men overpowered the security guard and stole \$20,000.* | **armed guard** (=one with a gun) *The captain put armed guards all around the camp.*

**bodyguard** /'bɒdɪgɑ:'d||'bɑ:-/ [n C/U] a person or group of people whose job is to protect someone important: *The President arrived, surrounded by bodyguards.* | *a member of the Emperor's bodyguard*

**defender/guardian** /dɪ'fendər, 'gɑ:'diən/ [n C] a person or organization that protects, or appears to protect, someone or something that people think is important or morally right: *The group, known as the Defenders of Wildlife, have sued to protect the Louisiana black bear.* | *The film was banned as a result of protests by the Viewers Association and other so-called guardians of public morality.*

**minder** /'maɪndər/ [n C] British informal someone employed by a rich or famous person to protect him or her: *Kylie will often shop in Kensington without her minders, dressed in dark glasses for anonymity.*

## 4 something that protects someone or something

- protection
- guard
- protective
- protector
- shelter
- safeguard
- shield

**protection** /prə'tekʃən/ [n U] something that protects you against harm or damage + **against** *Their light summer clothes were no protection against the bitter cold.* | **give/provide protection** (=protect someone) *Vitamin C provides some protection against minor illnesses.* | + **from** *At the time, the law gave women very little protection from violent husbands.*

**protective** /prə'tektɪv/ [adj only before noun] **protective** clothes, covers, substances etc protect someone or something from being hurt or damaged: *Wear*



*protective glasses when working with the saw. | Motorcyclists must wear protective helmets. | Remove the disk from its protective packaging. | **protective gear/clothing** Burke was not wearing protective gear when the accident happened.*

**shelter** /'ʃeltə/ [n C/U] a place where you will be protected from danger or from bad weather: *It began to rain and we all ran for shelter. | + of William hurried towards the shelter of the old cowshed. | **take shelter** (=find a safe place) People took shelter from the flooding in churches and schools on high ground. | **bomb shelter** (=a place, usually underground, that is safe from bombs) Underground stations in London were used as bomb shelters during the Second World War.*

**shield** /ʃi:ld/ [n C] an object or material that protects someone or something from harm or damage: *Sun-cream acts as a kind of shield against the sun's harmful ultraviolet rays. | The spacecraft is covered in a material that acts as a heat shield. | Before operating this machine, make sure the safety shield is in place.*

**guard** /gɑ:rd/ [n C] something that is, for example, fixed to a machine or worn on a part of your body, in order to provide protection against damage or injury: *You can buy guards for electric sockets that make it impossible for little children to stick their fingers into the holes. | Football players are strongly advised to wear shin guards.*

**protector** /prə'tektə/ [n C] a piece of clothing or equipment that you wear or hold to protect a part of your body: *Hockey goalies wear a chest protector that is similar to the one a catcher in baseball wears. | A pocket protector will prevent ink staining your shirt.*

**safeguard** /'seɪfgɑ:rd/ [n C] something, for example a law or rule, that provides protection against danger, problems, or failure: *There's a safeguard built into the tenancy agreement that says the landlord must give you three months' notice to quit. | Anti-virus software is a simple safeguard that many computer users have not bothered to install. | + against As a safeguard against misuse, memorize your PIN number immediately and destroy this advice slip.*

## 5 wanting to protect people

- ▶ **protective**
- ▶ **wrap sb in cotton wool**
- ▶ **overprotective**

**protective** /prə'tektɪv/ [adj] wanting to protect someone from harm or danger, often in a way that stops them behaving freely: *Society's attitude towards children who live in the streets is not always protective. | + of My dad is very protective of me and has never liked any of my boyfriends. | + towards A dog may feel protective towards family members, and attack people who go near them.*

**overprotective** /əʊvə'prə'tektɪv/ [adj] too anxious about wanting to protect someone from harm, danger etc in a way that seriously restricts that person's freedom, or stops them developing the skills they need for dealing with normal life: *My wife says I'm being overprotective, and that our daughter has grown into a responsible young woman. | **overprotective mother/father/parent** a spoilt rich kid with an overprotective mother*

**wrap sb in cotton wool** /,ræp (sb) ɪn 'kɒtn 'wʊl/-,kɑ:tn-/ [v phrase] British to protect someone too much by not allowing them to experience difficult or unpleasant situations, so that they find it difficult to deal with such situations when they have to: *I'm getting better, and I have no intention of spending my life wrapped in cotton wool.*

# protest

when people show publicly that they do not agree with something

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ disagree, complain, against/oppose, violent, support, government, rebellion/revolution, environment

## 1 to show publicly that you disagree with something

- ▶ **protest**
- ▶ **demonstrate**
- ▶ **march**
- ▶ **boycott**
- ▶ **riot**

**protest** /prə'test/ [v I/T] if people **protest** about something, they show that they think it is wrong or unfair, for example by holding public meetings or writing letters to politicians: *When the army took power, huge crowds gathered in the capital to protest. | + about/against Prisoners had climbed onto the roof to protest about conditions in the jail. | **protest sth** American a huge crowd of students protesting the globalization of trade*

**demonstrate** /'demənstreɪt/ [v I] to protest about something in an organized way, by having a large outdoor meeting or by marching through the streets: *Thousands of people demonstrated outside the parliament building last night. | + against Thousands of workers and students demonstrated against US involvement in the war.*

**march** /mɑ:tʃ/ [v I] to walk with a large group of people from one place to another, in order to show that you do not agree with something + **through/to etc** *Over ten thousand workers marched through the capital demanding higher wages. | + on Several thousand people marched on the French embassy.*

**boycott** /'bɔɪkɒt/-kɑ:t/ [v T] to not buy something, not go somewhere, or not take part in an event, in order to protest about the actions of a country or company: *Students have threatened to boycott certain banks as a protest at their investment policies. | Several countries have said they may boycott next year's Olympic Games.*

**riot** /'raɪət/ [v I] if a large group of people **riot**, they protest about something by fighting the police, damaging public buildings, or setting fire to things: *Prisoners in several jails have rioted in protest at their appalling conditions. | Gangs of youths rioted for two nights on the streets of the capital. — **rioting** [n U] Five days of rioting followed the police shooting of student leaders.*

## 2 ways of protesting about something

- ▶ **protest**
- ▶ **demonstration**
- ▶ **march**
- ▶ **boycott**
- ▶ **riot**
- ▶ **sit-in**

**protest** /'prəʊtest/ [n C/U] *The school has received over 3,000 letters of protest. | The protest begun by Soweto children rapidly spread throughout the country. | **mass protest** (=a protest by a lot of people) Over fifteen thousand people held a mass protest against racism in the country's capital. | **storm of protest** (=a lot of angry protest) The shooting provoked a storm of protest. | **in protest at/against** Prisoners have been holding hunger strikes in protest against their living*



conditions. | *Public employees have threatened mass resignations in protest at the plans.*

**demonstration** ALSO **demo** British /,demən'streɪ-ʃən, 'deməʊ/ [n C] when a large number of people come together to protest about something, by having an outdoor meeting or marching through the streets: *The police had to break up yesterday's animal rights demonstration.* | *Some of the marchers called to us to come and join the demo.* | + **against** *Over 3,000 people took part in a demonstration against the dumping of nuclear waste at sea.*

**march** /mɑːtʃ/ [n C] when a large group of people walk in an organized way from one place to another in order to protest about something: *Thousands of students took part in the march.* | **protest march** *Local trade union leaders joined in the protest march against cuts in government spending.*

**boycott** /'bɔɪkɒt/-kɑːt/ [n C] when people protest against the actions of a country or company, for example by not buying its products, not attending its events etc + **of** *Farmers are calling for a boycott of all imported meat.* | *a boycott of the peace talks*

**riot** /'raɪət/ [n C] violent and illegal behaviour by a large group of people in order to protest against something that they think is unfair and that has made them very angry: *Altogether the riots cost 130 lives and well over \$700 million in property damage.* | *Racial tension boiled over in the inner city riots which spread across the nation last week.*

**sit-in** /'sɪt ɪn/ [n C] when people refuse to leave the place where they work or study until they are given the things they are asking for: *Workers at the factory organized a sit-in to draw attention to their grievances.*

### 3 someone who takes part in a public protest

- ▶ **protester**
- ▶ **marcher**
- ▶ **demonstrator**

**protester** /prə'testə/ [n C usually plural] someone who protests about something with other people: *Thousands of protesters took to the streets to show their anger at the government.*

**demonstrator** /'demənstreɪtə/ [n C usually plural] someone who takes part in an organized event, such as a march or an outdoor meeting, to protest about something: *Thirteen demonstrators were killed when soldiers opened fire on the crowd.*

**marcher** /'mɑːtʃə/ [n C] someone who takes part in an organized walk through an area in order to protest against something: *The Rev. Jesse Jackson led 1000 marchers through downtown Detroit to protest state welfare cuts.*

## proud

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to talk too proudly about yourself, your achievements etc see **boast**
- ▶ not wanting to talk proudly about your achievements, abilities etc see **modest**
- ▶ see also **show off**, **confident/not confident**

### 1 proud

- ▶ **proud**
- ▶ **take pride in**
- ▶ **pride yourself on**
- ▶ **sb's pride and joy**
- ▶ **the pride of sth**

**proud** /praʊd/ [adj] someone who is proud of their achievements, their school, their family etc is very pleased with them and feels that they are very good or special: *I felt so proud when my son went up to collect his medal.* | *the proud parents with their new baby* | + **of** *Jane's very proud of her new car.* | *My students have worked hard, and I'm proud of them.* | + **to be/do sth** *Morris was proud to be part of such a brilliant team.* | *I'm proud to say that all my children had a good education.* | + **that** *He's very proud that his work has finally been published.* — **proudly** [adv] *She turned to the crowd, proudly holding up the silver cup.*

**take pride in** /teɪk 'praɪd ɪn/ [v phrase] to feel proud of your work, your appearance etc, and always try to keep it at a high standard: *I've always taken pride in my appearance.* | *The people of the Basque country take great pride in their local cuisine.* | **take pride in doing sth** *Teachers should take pride in improving the display work in their classrooms.*

**pride yourself on** /'praɪd ʃɔːrsɛlf ɒn/ [v phrase] to be especially proud of something that you do well or of a particular quality that you have: *Archer prided himself on his knowledge of Italian art.* | **pride yourself on doing something** *She prides herself on getting things done quickly.* | *Our staff pride themselves on offering guests a warm welcome.*

**sb's pride and joy** / (sb's) 'praɪd ən 'dʒɔɪ/ [n phrase] if something that you own, something that you have made etc is your pride and joy, you are especially proud of it and it is very important to you: *Todd's magnificent Rolls Royce had been his pride and joy for many years.* | *The garden was my father's pride and joy, the real expression of his creativity.* | *Christina was an only child, her parents' pride and joy.*

**the pride of sth** /ðə 'praɪd ɒv (sth)/ [n phrase] the one thing or person in a particular group or place that people are most proud of: *Bolton's famous football team was the pride of the town.* | *The Mary Rose, which was the pride of Henry VIII's fleet, sank on her maiden voyage.*

### 2 too proud

- ▶ **conceited/**
- ▶ **big-headed**
- ▶ **arrogant**
- ▶ **vain**
- ▶ **smug**
- ▶ **self-satisfied**
- ▶ **be full of yourself**
- ▶ **pleased with yourself**
- ▶ **think you're it**
- ▶ **let sth go to your head**
- ▶ **get too big for your boots**

**conceited/big-headed** /kən'siːtɪd, 'bɪɡ 'hedɪd/ [adj] someone who is conceited or big-headed is too proud of their own achievements or abilities, in a way that annoys other people: *You're the most conceited, selfish person I've ever met!* | *I know this sounds big-headed, but I've always been good at French.*

**arrogant** /'ærəɡənt/ [adj] someone who is arrogant behaves as if their opinions are more important than other people's, and thinks that they are always right: *You are a rude and arrogant young man.* | *his arrogant disregard for other people's opinions* — **arrogantly** [adv] *They arrogantly assumed that their form of democracy was better than anyone else's.*

**vain** /veɪn/ [adj] someone who is vain thinks they are very good-looking, special, or intelligent: *She's a vain girl who is always thinking about her figure.* | *I am vain enough to want to look good, but not to style my hair and paint my toenails.*



**smug** /smʌg/ [adj] quietly pleased with yourself in an unpleasant and annoying way, because you think you are in a better position than other people: *Lawson comes over as smug and arrogant, but in fact he's quite a decent man.* | *If you knew, which I'm sure you did judging from your smug expression, why didn't you tell me?* | + **about** *I felt very smug about not wasting paper.* — **smugly** [adv] *'I'm getting a motorcycle soon,' he announced smugly. 'My dad's buying me one for my eighteenth birthday.'*

**self-satisfied** /self 'sætɪsfaid/ [adj] someone who is self-satisfied thinks that they are very clever, very successful etc, often without good reason, and shows this in an annoying way: *Doyle's self-satisfied smile irritated Hawthorn.* | *He was in his early 40s and had the self-satisfied air of someone who has achieved fame and success.* | *What makes a second-rate actress like Jean so self-satisfied, so over-confident?*

**be full of yourself** /bi: 'fʊl əv jɔ:rsɛlf/ [v phrase] spoken to be always talking about your abilities and achievements and never show any interest in those of other people: *She's a good-looking woman, but too full of herself for my liking.* | *He was too full of himself to care about anyone else.*

**pleased with yourself** /'pli:zd wɪð jɔ:rsɛlf/ [adj phrase] feeling unreasonably proud of yourself, especially because you think you have done something clever: *I had made a big profit on the deal and was feeling inordinately pleased with myself.* | *After deceiving us all like that, she went away, no doubt very pleased with herself.*

**think you're it** ALSO fancy yourself British /θɪŋk jɔ:rsɛlf/ [v phrase] spoken informal use this when you think someone is too proud of their abilities or appearance: *You think you're it don't you? Well you're not!* | *Like most young professional footballers, he really fancied himself.*

**let sth go to your head** /let (sth) ,gəʊ tə jɔ:rsɛlf/ [v phrase] to start behaving as if you are very important as a result of something, for example a success or being praised by someone: *It's not surprising that young rock bands let success go to their heads.* | *I know you did well, but don't let it go to your head – the hardest part's still to come.*

**get too big for your boots** British /**too big for your britches** American /get tu: ,bɪg fə: jɔ:rsɛlf/ [v phrase] informal to start thinking you are more important than you really are, especially because you have been successful in something: *Bonaparte wasn't all that bad. He was just a soldier who got too big for his boots.*

### 3 someone who thinks they are better than other people

- ▶ snob
- ▶ snobbish
- ▶ stuck-up
- ▶ pompous
- ▶ self-important
- ▶ haughty
- ▶ snotty

**snob** /snɒb/ [n C] someone who thinks that they are better than people from a lower social class: *Since going to university he'd become a snob, embarrassed by his family.* | *I don't want to sound like a snob, but I found the decor vulgar.*

**snobbish** /'snɒbɪʃ/ [adj] someone who is snobbish thinks that they are better than people from a lower class, so that they will not be friendly with them or do the things they do: *Some people find her snobbish, but she's really just shy.* | *his snobbish attitude to soap operas on TV* | + **about** *She's very*

*snobbish about people who live in the suburbs.* — **snobbery** [n U] *To say that working class people are all the same is sheer snobbery (=is being very snobbish).*

**stuck-up** /stʌk 'ʌp/ [adj] informal someone who is stuck-up thinks that they are better than other people, and behaves in a proud, unfriendly way: *The children who go to that school are a bit stuck-up.* | *a pompous, stuck-up little man*

**pompous** /'pɒmpəs/ [adj] someone who is pompous tries to sound important, especially by using very long or formal words: *She found him pompous and annoying.* | *The headteacher gave a pompous speech about 'the values of learning'.*

**self-important** /self ɪm'pɔ:rtənt/ [adj] thinking you are much more important than you really are: *As a waiter, he had grown to despise self-important customers.* | *He was one of those self-important little officials who made everyone call him 'Sir'.* — **self-importance** [n U] *He strutted into the room, full of his own self-importance.*

**haughty** /'hɔ:ti/ [adj] someone who is haughty behaves in a proud and very unfriendly way, as if they think other people are completely unimportant: *People thought of him as being haughty and difficult to talk to.* | *Jessica turned away with a haughty look on her face.* — **haughtily** [adv] *She refused his request, haughtily explaining that such things were beneath her.*

**snotty** /'snɒtli/ [adj] informal rude and unfriendly because you think you are better than other people: *The hotel receptionist was a bit snotty to me this morning.* | *a bunch of snotty rich kids*

### 4 to think you are better than other people

- ▶ look down on
- ▶ be beneath
- ▶ think you're too good for

**look down on** /lʊk 'daʊn ɒn/ [phr v T] if you look down on other people, you think you are better or more important than them: *He looks down on anyone who hasn't had a college education.*

**be beneath** /bi: br'ni:θ/ [v T] if it is beneath you to do something or to talk to someone, you think you are much too important to do it: *Do you think you could make the tea for once – or is that beneath you!* | + **to do sth** *She was surprised to learn that he didn't think it was beneath him to help around the house.*

**think you're too good for** /θɪŋk jɔ:rsɛlf tu: 'gʊd fɔ:rs/ [v phrase] if you say that someone thinks they are too good for a particular kind of work or for a particular person, you mean they are too proud to do that kind of work or to spend time with that person: *I suppose you think you're too good for us now you've inherited a fortune.* | *So you think you're too good for training college?*

### 5 the feeling you have when you are proud of something

- ▶ pride

**pride** /praɪd/ [n U] the feeling of being proud because of something special you have achieved, someone special you are connected with etc: *Chinese students have a sense of national pride.* | **do sth with pride** *He talked with great pride about his father's work.* | + **in** *Her pride in her daughter knew no bounds.* | **bursting with pride** (=feeling extremely proud) *Bursting with pride, she stood up to receive her prize.*



## 6 an unreasonable feeling of pride

- ▶ arrogance
- ▶ conceit
- ▶ vanity

**arrogance** /'ærəgəns/ [n U] an unreasonable pride in your own abilities or qualities, which makes you behave rudely, as if other people were of no importance or interest: *'I ought to be in charge here,' said Jack with simple arrogance.* | *His arrogance and unwillingness to learn from others prevent him from being an effective member of the team.*

**conceit** /kən'si:t/ [n U] too much pride in your own abilities, appearance, or qualities, especially following a success which has made you behave as if you are very important: *After scoring the winning goal he almost danced along the road in his satisfaction and conceit.* | *I got so sick of his conceit that I threw the damn trophy out.*

**vanity** /'væni:ti/ [n U] great pride in yourself so that you are always thinking about yourself, especially about your appearance: *His life is driven by vanity.* | *He has to drive around in the most expensive car and wear the best designer clothes.* | *Jo's vanity wouldn't let her walk past a mirror without looking in it.*

## 7 a feeling of respect for yourself

- ▶ self-respect
- ▶ self-esteem
- ▶ dignity
- ▶ pride
- ▶ dignified

**self-respect** /,self ri'spekt/ [n U] a feeling of respect and confidence in yourself and in your abilities: *It is difficult to keep your self-respect when you have been unemployed for a long time* | *Serious illness often results in a loss of confidence and self-respect.*

**self-esteem** /,self i'sti:m/ [n U] the feeling that you are someone who deserves to be liked, respected, and admired: *The program is designed to help children from broken families build their self-esteem.* | **low/high self-esteem** (=a bad or good feeling about yourself) *When I started seeing my therapist, I was suffering from very low self-esteem.*

**dignity** /'dignəti/ [n U] the ability to behave in a calm way that shows that you respect yourself, even in difficult situations **do sth with dignity** *Very sick people should be allowed to die with dignity.* | **lose your dignity** *She lost her home and all her money, but she never lost her dignity.*

**pride** /praɪd/ [n U] the feeling that you deserve to be respected by other people – use this especially when this feeling is so strong that someone finds it difficult to admit they need help or that they are wrong: *He has too much pride to say he's sorry.* | *Her pride would not allow her to ask for help.* | **hurt sb's pride** *We don't like failing – it hurts our pride.*

**dignified** /'dignɪfaɪd/ [adj] behaving in a calm way, even in a difficult situation, so that other people respect and admire you: *She was a quiet, dignified old lady.* | *Jo listened to their criticisms in dignified silence.*

## prove

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **true**, **untrue**, **right**, **wrong**

## 1 to show that something is correct or true

- ▶ prove
- ▶ show
- ▶ demonstrate
- ▶ confirm
- ▶ support
- ▶ back up
- ▶ bear out
- ▶ substantiate
- ▶ validate
- ▶ corroborate

**prove** /pru:v/ [v T] to show that something is definitely true, by providing facts or information: *We're sure Jason took the money, but we can't prove it.* | *Until there is evidence to prove any of these claims, we cannot pass judgement.* | **+ that** *Can you prove that you were at home at the time of the attack?* | *He wanted to prove that he was just as clever as his sister.* | **prove sb wrong/innocent/guilty** *I would love to prove him wrong.* | **prove sth to sb** *I'm telling the truth, and I can prove it to you.* | **+ where/how etc** *Don't trust anyone who turns up at your door, unless they can prove who they are.* | **prove sth conclusively/beyond doubt** *His guilt has never been conclusively proven.*

**show** /ʃəʊ/ [v T] if facts or actions **show** that something is true, they prove that it is true: *The Prime Minister's comments show his ignorance of people's feelings.* | **+ (that)** *Research shows that smiling increases the levels of hormones that promote good health.* | **+ where/how etc** *These figures show how serious the company's problems are.* | **show sth/sb to be sth** *A scientific theory is only 'true' until someone shows it to be false or inaccurate.*

**demonstrate** /'demənstreɪt/ [v T] to do something or provide information which makes it very clear to people that something is true: *The studies demonstrate a clear link between smoking and heart disease.* | **+ (that)** *The President is anxious to demonstrate that he has a strong foreign policy.* | **+ where/how etc** *Try to round off your answer by demonstrating how your old job has prepared you to do the job you are applying for.*

**confirm** /kən'fɜ:m/ [v T] if a piece of new information **confirms** an idea or belief that people already have, it shows that it is definitely true: *Police have found new evidence that confirms his story.* | **+ that** *The discovery seems to confirm that people lived here over 10,000 years ago.* | **confirm sb's worst fears** (=prove that something is as bad as someone thought it was) *In July his worst fears were confirmed: he had cancer.*

**support** /sə'pɔ:t/ [v T not in progressive] **support a theory/claim/notion/ view etc** to help to prove that a belief, idea etc is probably true: *Do you have any evidence to support these claims?* | *The notion that women are worse drivers than men is simply not supported by the facts.* | *For twenty-five years he painstakingly amassed evidence to support his hypothesis.*

**back up** /,bæk 'ʌp/ [phr v T not in progressive] to provide additional information to help prove that a statement, belief, or explanation is correct **back up sth** *When you write a history essay, you should back up all your points with facts.* | **back sth/it/them up** *They claim they can give us the best deal, but can they back this up with guarantees?* | *Wright was accused of pretending to be injured, and this was backed up by video evidence.*

**bear out** /,beər 'aʊt/ [phr v T not usually in progressive] if facts or information **bear out** a claim or opinion, they support it and help to prove that it is probably true **bear out sth** *Most of the available evidence bears out the view that students learn better in small classes than in large classes.* | *My warnings about*



Jean-Paul were later borne out by his dishonesty. | **bear sb out** (=prove what someone has said is true) Last summer I predicted an increase in terrorist violence, and recent events have borne me out.

**substantiate** /səb'stænfɪərt/ [v T not in progressive] formal to provide additional information that helps to prove that a statement is correct, especially if the statement is difficult to believe **substantiate a claim/an allegation** The authorities claimed they were conspiring to overthrow the government, but offered no evidence to substantiate these claims. | Allegations made by prisoners are usually only considered when substantiated by the evidence of a prison officer.

**validate** /'vælɪdeɪt/ [v T not in progressive] formal to prove that information or results are correct by using scientific tests or very careful checking – used in scientific or technical contexts: All the information used in this report has been validated by an independent panel of experts. | This is an interesting hypothesis, but all attempts to validate it have so far failed.

**corroborate** /kə'rɒbəreɪt||kə'rɑː-/ [v T not in progressive] formal to provide additional information which supports or agrees with something that most people already accept as true – used in scientific and legal contexts: Levine claims that a third car was involved in the accident and witnesses have corroborated this. | Professor Carling's findings have been corroborated by more recent research. | **corroborate a story** There was no one to corroborate her story about the disturbance in the lounge. | **corroborating evidence** No doctor would order surgery on the basis of a single test result, without corroborating clinical evidence.

2 to prove that something is wrong, untrue, or does not exist

- ▶ disprove
- ▶ refute
- ▶ debunk
- ▶ invalidate
- ▶ demolish
- ▶ explode
- ▶ negative

**disprove** /dɪs'pruːv/ [v T] to prove that something is wrong or not true: She was able to produce figures that disproved Smith's argument. | The existence of God is a question of faith, and therefore impossible to prove or disprove.

**refute** /rɪ'fjuːt/ [v T] formal to prove that what someone has said is not true: I knew that he was lying but I had no evidence with which to refute his story. | The accusation has been wholly refuted by an in-depth analysis of the evidence.

**debunk** /,diː'bʌŋk/ [v T] to prove that something is not true, especially something that people have believed for a long time, and make it seem silly or unimportant: In her book she debunks a lot of the claims made by astrologers. | Payton wants to debunk the myth that economics is a science.

**invalidate** /ɪn'vælɪdeɪt/ [v T not in progressive] formal if a fact or piece of information invalidates an explanation or idea, it proves that it contains mistakes which make it unlikely to be true – used in scientific contexts: None of the more recent views invalidates Hahnemann's original discoveries or teachings. | If we look closely at Professor Thomson's argument, we see that his conclusion is invalidated by a number of factual errors.

**demolish** /drɪ'mɒlɪʃ||drɪ'mɑː-/ [v T] to prove that an argument or idea is completely wrong: It would not be difficult to demolish a theory that was so obviously

a load of rubbish. | There was a time when the response 'that's a value judgement' would have demolished any argument in the educational field.

**explode** /ɪk'spləʊd/ [v T] **explode a myth/rumour** to prove that something that many people think or believe is wrong or not true: The report explodes the myth that men are bed-hopping rogues.

**negative** /'negətɪv/ [adj] a **negative** result of a medical or chemical test does not show any sign of the condition you are testing for and therefore proves it does not exist in this person or situation: All the athletes' drugs tests were negative. | a **negative pregnancy test** | The first brain scan proved negative.

3 something that proves something is true

- ▶ proof
- ▶ evidence
- ▶ documentation
- ▶ living proof
- ▶ the acid test

**proof** /pruːf/ [n U] information or facts that prove that something is true: He was the only person in the room when the money disappeared – what more proof do you want? | The police knew she was guilty, but they had no proof. | + **of** You can't drink in bars without some proof of your age. | + **(that)** There is no proof that he did it. | **conclusive proof** (=something that definitely proves something is true) It was alleged that he was stealing money from the till, but we never had any conclusive proof.

**evidence** /'evɪdəns/ [n U] information that helps to prove whether something is true or not: The police did not have enough evidence to charge anybody with the murder. | + **that** There is some evidence that a small amount of alcohol is good for you. | + **of/for** evidence of life on other planets | **medical/scientific/forensic etc evidence** There is no scientific evidence to support this theory. | **evidence to suggest/indicate/show etc sth** There is strong evidence to suggest that the Great Barrier Reef will have disappeared in 20 years time. | **not a shred of evidence** (=no evidence at all) There is not a shred of evidence to support such a theory.

**documentation** /,dɒkjʊ'mən'teɪʃən, -men-||,daːk-/ [n U] official documents that are used to prove that a claim or statement is true or correct: Can you produce documentation to support your claim? | As there is no formal documentation of your business partnership, it has no legal status.

**living proof** /,lɪvɪŋ 'pruːf/ [n C] a person, group, or place that proves that something is true or possible + **of** The team is living proof of the old saying that it's not whom you play that counts, but when you play them. | We know that English and French speakers can live together in Canada – Montreal is living proof of that. | + **that** Jordan is living proof that you don't have to conform to the music industry's standards in order to be accepted.

**the acid test** /ði 'æsɪd 'test/ [n singular] a way of finding out whether something is as good as people say it is, whether it works, or when it is true: The acid test of a good leader is the extent to which they select a style to suit the circumstances.



# provide/supply

to make something available for someone who wants it or needs it

## RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **give**, **available/not available**

## 1 to provide something that is needed

- |                  |                         |
|------------------|-------------------------|
| ▶ <b>provide</b> | ▶ <b>equip</b>          |
| ▶ <b>supply</b>  | ▶ <b>issue</b>          |
| ▶ <b>fund</b>    | ▶ <b>lay on</b>         |
| ▶ <b>offer</b>   | ▶ <b>fix sb up with</b> |

**provide** /prə'vaɪd/ [v T] if a person or organization provides something, they make it available for someone who needs it or wants it: *Your bank should be able to provide financial advice.* | **provide sth for sb** *Free parking is provided for hotel guests.* | *The university should provide more facilities for disabled students.* | **provide sb with sth** *The money will be used to provide the school with new computer equipment.*

**supply** /sə'plaɪ/ [v T] to provide things for people, especially regularly and over a long period of time **supply sth to sb** *The company supplies fish to local shops and restaurants.* | **supply sb with sth** *The US government was accused of supplying the rebels with arms and equipment.*

**fund** /fʌnd/ [v T] to provide money for a person or organization so that they can do something: *The museum is funded by the local authority.* | *They suspect that the rebels are being funded by Western governments.*

**offer** /'ɒfə/ [v T] make something available to people if they want or need it, especially something that will be good for them, such as help, advice, or a chance to do something **offer sth to sb** *The booklet offers practical advice to new parents.* | **offer sb sth** *The prison now offers inmates the chance to study and take exams.* | **offer sth** *The shelter offers some protection from the icy winds.* | *Sending goods by road offers greater speed and flexibility.*

**equip** /r'kwɪp/ [v T] to provide a person, group, or organization with the things they need for a particular kind of activity or work **equip sb with sth** *Police officers have been equipped with batons and riot shields in preparation for tonight's match.* | *We try to equip our students with the skills they will need in the world of work.* — **equipped** [adj] *The ship is modern and very well equipped.* | *This is one of the best equipped hospitals in the country.*

**issue** /'ɪʃuː, 'ɪʃjuː/ [v T usually in passive] if an organization or someone in an official position issues equipment, clothes, weapons etc, they provide these things because people need them **issue sb with sth** *Police in Britain are not usually issued with guns.* | *Visitors are issued with identity cards to wear inside the factory.* | **issue sth to sb** *Blankets and warm clothes will be issued to those who need them.*

**lay on** /,leɪ 'ɒn/ [phr v T] British to provide things such as food or entertainment, so that they are available when people want them **lay on sth** *I've asked the catering manager to lay on refreshments at the meeting.* | **be laid on** *Games and entertainment were laid on in the afternoon.*

**fix sb up with** /,fɪks (sb) 'ʌp wɪð/ [phr v T] informal to provide someone with something that they need, especially in an unexpected situation: *Can you fix*

*me up with a bed for the night?* | *I took the car to a nearby garage, and they managed to fix me up with a new tyre.*

## 2 to provide a service for a particular group of people

- |                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| ▶ <b>cater for</b> | ▶ <b>provide for</b> |
| ▶ <b>serve</b>     |                      |

**cater for** ALSO **cater to** /'keɪtəʳ fɔːr, 'keɪtəʳ tuː/ [phr v T] to provide services to a group of people, especially a group that has particular problems or particular needs: *The hostel caters for single people who are unable to find affordable accommodation.* | *The market now caters mainly to tourists.* | **be well catered for** *Children are well catered for at the Hotel Paradiso.* | **cater to sb's every need** *Cabin staff will cater to your every need.*

**serve** /sɜːrv/ [v T] to provide a service for a very large group of people, especially those living in a particular area: *He served the community for over thirty years as a head teacher.* | *The new bus route will serve the villages to the west of York.* | **serve the needs of sb** *The center was opened four months ago to serve the health needs of a low-income neighborhood.*

**provide for** /prə'vaɪd fɔːr/ [phr v T] to provide a service for a particular group of people, especially one that they really need: *The nursing home provides for all the needs of the elderly.* | *Local authorities must provide for the education of all children with learning difficulties.*

## 3 something that is provided

- |                 |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| ▶ <b>supply</b> | ▶ <b>service</b> |
| ▶ <b>flow</b>   |                  |

**supply** /sə'plaɪ/ [n singular] a system of supplying things that people need, such as food or medicine + **of** *We need to improve the supply of food to the area affected by the floods.* | *The steel industry depends on a regular supply of raw materials.* | **water/blood/electricity etc supply** *The patient suffered a sudden decrease in the blood supply to part of her brain.* | *The drought is threatening the water supply in some areas.*

**flow** /fləʊ/ [n singular] a continuous supply of something, especially from one place to another: *the flow of oil from the Middle East* | *The civil war has severely disrupted the flow of humanitarian aid to the region.*

**service** /'sɜːrvɪs/ [n C] an organization or system that provides something for people, or the product or help it provides: *A private car service is available from the airport.* | *Electrical service was cut off for up to five hours in some parts of the country yesterday.* | **provide/perform a service** *The business, if properly regulated, performs a useful service for lottery winners.*

## 4 a company or country that supplies things to people

- |                   |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| ▶ <b>supplier</b> | ▶ <b>provider</b> |
|-------------------|-------------------|

**supplier** /sə'plaɪə/ [n C] a company or country that supplies things to people + **of one of the world's biggest suppliers of defense equipment** | **the main/major supplier** *The company is now the main supplier of educational software to schools.*



**provider** /prə'vaɪdə/ [n C] a company or organization that provides a service for customers **education/health/healthcare provider** schools, colleges and other education providers | **service provider** The company is now one of the regions main Internet service providers. | + of a leading provider of personal financial services

## public

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ private

- ▶ people in general see **person/people**
- ▶ see also **government, politics, public services**

### 1 for everyone to use

- ▶ **public**

**public** /'pʌblɪk/ [adj only before noun] a public place or public service is one that anyone can use, not one that is only for a particular person or group: *Could you tell me where the public telephones are?* | *Is this a public beach?* | *proposals to ban smoking in public places* | *They're always telling people to use public transport because there are too many cars on the roads.* | *You now have to pay to use the public toilets at the station.*

### 2 owned or paid for by the government

- ▶ **public**
- ▶ **state**
- ▶ **government**
- ▶ **federal**
- ▶ **nationalize**

**public** /'pʌblɪk/ [adj only before noun] public libraries, hospitals etc are provided and paid for by the government, not by private companies: *You can get the information from your local public library* | *We need to raise taxes to pay for better public healthcare.* | **public services** garbage collection and other public services | **public spending/expenditure** (=money spent by the government to provide public services) *There's been a big increase in public spending over the past three years.* | **the public sector** (=all the industries and services that are owned or paid for by the government) *I've worked in the public sector all my life, mainly in local government.* | **public sector employees** — **publicly owned** [adj] *Thatcher privatized publicly owned industries like electricity and telecommunications.*

**state** /steɪt/ [adj only before noun] owned, controlled, or paid for by the government. In the US state usually refers to the government of a particular state, not the national government: *The government has promised increased spending on the the state education system.* | *China's state radio station* | *Britain's state aid for industry generally falls far short of the sums seen in other countries.*

**government** /'gʌvəmənt, 'gʌvənmənt||'gʌvərn-/ [adj only before noun] provided, paid for, or run by the government: *How much government money is to be poured into this program?* | *The camps have been attacked several times by government forces.* | *The industry secretary has just announced a government initiative to address the problem.*

**federal** /'fedərəl/ [adj only before noun] owned or paid for by the national government of the US or a country organized in a similar way: *Federal funding for*

*the project was cut last year* | *federal agencies* | *the Federal Bureau of Investigation* — **federally** [adv] *federally funded programs*

**nationalize** ALSO **nationalise** British /'næʃənəlaɪz/ [v T] if a government nationalizes an industry or service, it buys it or takes control of it: *The mines were nationalized by the Labour Party.* | *Castro speeded up his land reforms and began to nationalize foreign holdings in Cuba.* — **nationalized/nationalised** [adj only before noun] *The government is trying to sell off as many nationalized industries as it can.*

### 3 when a lot of people can see you or know about what is happening

- ▶ **in public**
- ▶ **publicly**
- ▶ **public**
- ▶ **openly**
- ▶ **officially**

**in public** /ɪn 'pʌblɪk/ [adv] if you do something in public, you do it in a place where a lot of people can see or hear you: *Most people feel nervous about speaking in public.* | *Her husband was always nice to her in public, but treated her badly at home.* | **appear in public** (=use this to say that a famous person is seen in public by ordinary people) *The Prince has not appeared in public since the announcement of his divorce.*

**publicly** /'pʌblɪkli/ [adv] if you do or say something publicly, you do or say it so that everyone knows about it, and you do not try to keep it secret: *He was put in prison after publicly criticizing the military government.* | *They plan to announce their engagement publicly in the New Year.*

**public** /'pʌblɪk/ [adj] public actions or events happen in a place where everyone can see or hear them: *It is one of the few countries where they still hold public executions.* | *In a public statement, Jackson and his wife announced their intention to get divorced.* | a **public place** (=a place where people can see or hear what you are doing) *Jeff was obviously calling from a public place.* | *Can we go somewhere quieter? This place is a bit public.*

**openly** /ə'ʊpənli/ [adv] if you do something openly, you do it in a public place and without being embarrassed or trying to hide what you are doing: *He was the first person to talk openly on TV about having AIDS.* | *Drugs are sold openly on the city streets.*

**officially** /ə'fɪʃəli/ [adv] if something is done officially, it is done by someone in authority, and made known to the public: *The changes to borders were officially announced in the European Parliament.* | *The details of the reforms are to be released officially next month.* | *thirty square miles of woodland that has been officially designated an Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty*

## public services

things that are provided for people to use

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to provide a service see **provide/supply**
- ▶ see also **public, private, government**

- ▶ **services**
- ▶ **facilities**
- ▶ **amenities**
- ▶ **utilities**
- ▶ **supply**

**services** /'sɜːrvɪsɪz/ [n plural] things or systems that are provided by the government or other organiza-



tions for people to use, for example hospitals, public transport, or banks: *The 1980s saw a decline in manufacturing but a growth in services such as banking and retailing.* | **public services** *Will the use of private contractors improve public services?* | **financial/health/support etc services** *Regulation of banking and financial services was in need of an overhaul.* | *A national strike paralyzed postal services everywhere.* | **essential services** *Over the last twenty years, industrial action has affected a whole range of essential services.* | **the service sector** (=the part of industry that provides services) *Many women get jobs in the service sector.*

**facilities** /fə'sɪlɪtɪz/ [n plural] things that are provided in a place in order to make particular services or activities available: *The facilities at the hotel were excellent – tennis courts, swimming pool, several bars and a good restaurant.* | **sports/leisure/child-care etc facilities** *The company does not yet have childcare facilities on the premises.* | + **for** *Facilities for washing and drying clothes are hopelessly inadequate in many hostels for the homeless.*

**amenities** /ə'mɪnɪtɪz|ə'men-/ [n plural] things such as shops, parks, or restaurants that make living or working in a place more pleasant: *I prefer this part of the city because there are plenty of good amenities.* | *The town has grown, and offers many more amenities – a new shopping mall, play areas and a variety of restaurants.* | **basic amenities** *The main problems in the refugee camp are overcrowding and a lack of basic amenities.*

**utilities** /ju:'tɪlɪtɪz/ [n plural] organizations that supply necessary things such as electricity, water, and gas: *Government ownership of utilities should mean that gas and electricity costs are kept to a minimum.* | **public utilities** (=ones owned by the government) *Public utilities almost always make huge profits.*

**supply** /sə'plaɪ/ [n C usually singular] **electricity/water/gas supply** the system by which electricity, water, or gas is supplied to houses, factories etc: *The electricity supply is less reliable in mountainous areas of the country.* | **cut off a supply** (=stop the supply) *During the drought some households had their water supply cut off.*

# pull

## RELATED WORDS

opposite: ————— push, press

▶ see also carry

## 1 to pull something with your hands

- ▶ pull
- ▶ tug
- ▶ draw

**pull** /pʊl/ [v I/T] to hold something and make it move towards you by moving your arms: *You need to pull this lever to start the machine.* | **pull sth up/towards/away etc** *He pulled her towards him and kissed her.* | *Pull the chair nearer to the fire.* | **pull hard** (=pull using a lot of effort) *Everyone took hold of the rope and pulled hard.* — **pull** [n C] **give sth a pull** *She gave a gentle pull on the reins, and the horse stopped.* | *That door sticks a bit – give it a good pull.*

**tug** /tʌg/ [v T] to pull something using one or more short quick movements: *The little girl was tugging her mother's sleeve, trying to get her attention.* | + **at** *We tugged at the door but it still wouldn't open.* — **tug** [n C] **give sth a tug** *Tony gave Simon's T-shirt a tug, and they both left the room.*

**draw** /drɔ:/ [v T] to pull someone or something slowly and smoothly in a particular direction **draw sth in/up/back/near etc** *She took my hand and drew me closer.* | *He wound in the line, steadily drawing the fish towards the bank.* | *Paula drew back the sheet and looked at the sleeping child.* | **draw the curtains/drapes** (=pull them so that they cover the windows) *It was getting dark so I drew the curtains and switched on the light.*

## 2 to pull something suddenly

- ▶ jerk
- ▶ yank

**jerk** /dʒɜ:k/ [v T] to pull something with a sudden quick movement: *He jerked the string and the light came on.* | **jerk sth away/back/down etc** *Isabel jerked her hand away from his and shoved it in her pocket.* — **jerk** [n C] *She pulled the dog back with a sharp jerk of his leash.*

**yank** /jæŋk/ [v T] to pull something or someone with one sudden, quick and forceful movement, especially out of somewhere or away from something: *The other girls surrounded her, calling her names and yanking her hair.* | *Buddy yanked the drawer open, and took out the gun.* | **yank sth away/out/back etc** *His friends grabbed him and yanked him to his feet.* | *The child's mother caught him just in time, and yanked him away from the kerb.* — **yank** [n C] *I gave the lever a yank, and the machine started up.*

## 3 to pull something heavy

- ▶ pull
- ▶ drag
- ▶ haul
- ▶ tow
- ▶ heave

**pull** /pʊl/ [v T] to make a vehicle or piece of machinery move along behind – use this especially about animals or heavy vehicles that are attached to something they are pulling: *The Queen's carriage was pulled by two white horses.* | *a tractor pulling a plough*

**drag** /dræg/ [v T] to pull something or someone along the ground, especially because they are too heavy to carry **drag sth along/over/away etc** *One of the firemen went back in and dragged my husband out through the flames.* | *Pick up your chairs, children. Don't drag them along the floor.*

**haul** /hɔ:l/ [v T] to pull something heavy with a strong continuous movement, often using a rope **haul sth along/out/away etc** *Somehow we managed to haul the boat out of the water and onto the bank.* | **haul in a net/rope** (=pull it towards you) *At about five o'clock the beach was full of activity, with the fishermen hauling in their nets.*

**tow** /təʊ/ [v T] if a vehicle or boat tows something, it pulls it behind it: *What's the speed limit for cars towing trailers?* | **tow sth to/from/along etc** *The damaged ship was towed to the nearest port.* | **tow sth away** (=tow a vehicle to a place where it can be repaired, or where it is not causing a problem) *The police had towed his car away because it was blocking the road.*

**heave** /hi:v/ [v I/T] to pull something very heavy with one great effort: *Everyone pull together now. Are you ready? Heave!* | **heave sth onto/into/over etc** *Rod bent down and heaved the sack onto his shoulder.*



# punish

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ kill someone as a punishment *see* **kill** (7)
- ▶ *see also* **tell sb off, prison, judge, court/trial, law, crime, strict/not strict, revenge**

## 1 to punish someone

- ▶ punish
- ▶ fine
- ▶ give sb 6 years/10 months etc
- ▶ sentence
- ▶ teach sb a lesson
- ▶ make sb pay
- ▶ penalize
- ▶ discipline
- ▶ punitive
- ▶ disciplinary

**punish** /'pʌnɪʃ/ [v T] to do something unpleasant to someone because they have done something wrong, for example by putting them in prison, or making them do something that they do not want to do: *She was suspended while the school decided how to punish her.* | **punish sb for (doing) sth** *His parents punished him for disobedience.* | *The U.S. threatened to take away trading privileges as a way to punish the country for human rights violations.* | *Two instructors were punished for harassing female students.*

**fine** /faɪn/ [v T] to make someone pay money as a punishment: *Inspectors have the power to fine any passenger travelling without a ticket.* | **be fined £10/\$100 etc** *She was fined \$300 for reckless driving.* | **fine sb for (doing) sth** *One player was fined for fighting during the game.* | *The state fined the company for safety violations.*

**give sb 6 years/10 months etc** /gɪv (sb) ,sɪks 'jɪəz/ [v phrase] to send someone to prison for a particular period of time: *Because of the serious nature of the crime, the judge gave him 20 years.* | **+ for** *After a long trial she was given a life sentence for the bombings.*

**sentence** /'sentəns/ [v T] if a judge sentences a criminal, he or she gives them an official punishment, usually sending them to prison for a period of time **sentence sb for sth** *Brown will be sentenced for a series of sexual assaults.* | **sentence sb to 20 years/life imprisonment etc** *The judge sentenced Margolis to a year in prison.* | **sentence sb to 20 years/life imprisonment etc for sth** *Some countries will sentence you to seven or more years in prison for drug offences.* | **sentence sb to death** *60 prisoners have been sentenced to death in political trials.*

**teach sb a lesson** /,ti:tʃ (sb) ə 'lesən/ [v phrase] to punish someone because you want to make sure that they will not behave badly again: *I hope a night in the cells has taught you a lesson.* | *He was treating me badly, so I left – I just wanted to teach him a lesson.*

**make sb pay** /,meɪk (sb) 'peɪ/ [v phrase] informal to do something unpleasant to someone as a way of punishing them for something bad they have done to you or someone you know: *If I ever find out who did this, I'll make them pay!* | **+ for** *I wanted to make my father pay for his betrayal.* | *The prosecution asked jurors to make Mr. Sanderson pay for what he did.*

**penalize** ALSO **penalise** British /'pi:nəl-aɪz/ ['pi:-, 'pe-/ [v T] to officially punish someone, especially by taking away their right to do something or by limiting their freedom in some way: *New laws will penalize firms that continue to pollute the environment.* | *It is unfair that the whole class should be penalized because of the bad behaviour of a few students.* | **penalize sb for (doing) sth** *A referee may penalise*

*players for wasting time.* | *The House of Representatives voted to penalize him for ethics violations.*

**discipline** /'dɪsɪplɪn/ [v T usually in passive] to punish someone who has broken the rules of an organization that they belong to or work for: *Officers are expected to discipline soldiers who do not keep their uniforms in good condition.* | **be disciplined** *Anyone who is regularly late for work is likely to be disciplined or dismissed.* | *Even when Morton and Collins started fighting on the field, neither player was disciplined.*

**punitive** /'pju:nɪtɪv/ [adj usually before noun] intended as a punishment **punitive action/measure/sanctions etc** *Government forces immediately took punitive action against the rebels.* | *The sanctions were a punitive measure used to try to force South Africa to reject apartheid.* | **punitive damages** (=money that a person or company has to pay to someone they have harmed – used in legal contexts) *The company was ordered to pay punitive damages in a sex discrimination case.*

**disciplinary** /'dɪsɪplɪnəri, ,dɪsɪ'pli-||'dɪsɪplɪneri/ [adj only before noun] **disciplinary action/measures/charges etc** actions etc that are intended to punish someone for breaking a rule or law or to force them to obey rules: *The committee members promised that appropriate disciplinary measures would be taken against the offenders.* | *So far, not a single person has faced prosecution or disciplinary action over the case.*

## 2 to punish someone severely

- ▶ come down on
- ▶ throw the book at

**come down on** /,kʌm 'daʊn ɒn/ [v T not in passive] to immediately punish someone for something they have just done, because you want to make it clear that their actions are completely unacceptable **+ for** *Mrs Green really came down on him for swearing.* | **come down heavily/hard on sb** (=punish someone very severely) *In the examinations we shall come down hard on any student who attempts to cheat.* | *The authorities are threatening to come down more heavily on drink-driving offences.*

**throw the book at** /θrəʊ ðə 'bʊk æt/ [v phrase] informal if someone in authority throws the book at someone, they give them the severest punishment that can be given: *Unless you plead guilty, the prosecutors will throw the book at you.* | *Superior Court Judge Stephen Rosen threw the book at Davidson, sentencing him to six years in prison and ordering him to pay \$1.6 million in restitution.*

## 3 to not punish someone

- ▶ let sb off
- ▶ reprieve
- ▶ amnesty

**let sb off** /,let (sb) 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to not punish someone, or give them a less severe punishment than they deserve: *I'll let you off this time, but don't do it again.* | **let sb off with a warning/a fine etc** (=only give them a warning etc, although they deserve a worse punishment) *He was caught shoplifting, but the police let him off with a warning.*

**reprieve** /rɪ'pri:v/ [n C] an official order stopping or delaying someone's punishment, especially when the punishment is death: *The group protested against a possible reprieve for an inmate on death row in Texas.* | **grant/give sb a reprieve** *He was granted a reprieve only a few hours before his execution.*



**amnesty** /'æmnəsti/ [n C] an official order forgiving people who have done something illegal or freeing prisoners – used especially in political contexts **issue/declare/proclaim an amnesty** *The President issued a general amnesty to all the rebels, including their leader.* | *The government has been forced to declare an amnesty for anyone who has not paid their taxes, because there are now too many to collect.*

## 4 a punishment

- ▶ punishment
- ▶ fine
- ▶ penalty
- ▶ sentence
- ▶ retribution

**punishment** /'pʌnɪʃmənt/ [n C/U] something that is done to someone in order to punish them: *In cases of sheep-stealing, the usual punishment was hanging.* | **+ for** *Punishments for bad behavior can range from time-outs to withdrawing privileges, such as television* | **capital punishment** (=the system of punishing people by killing them) *Some people are demanding the return of capital punishment for murder.* | **corporal punishment** (=punishing people, especially children, by hitting them) *Corporal punishment was banned in Sweden in 1979.*

**fine** /faɪn/ [n C] an amount of money that you are ordered to pay as a punishment **get a fine** (=be told to pay a fine) *I got a £100 fine for speeding.* | **+ for (doing) sth** *A fine will be imposed for overstaying your visa.* | *The penalty is a \$250 fine for the first offense.* | **a heavy fine** (=a large fine) *There are heavy fines for drink-driving.*

**penalty** /'penlti/ [n C] an official punishment for someone who breaks a law, a rule, or a legal agreement **+ for** *The penalty for treason was always death.* | **the death penalty** (=a law that says you can be killed as a punishment) *Drug smugglers face the death penalty if they are caught.* | **a heavy/severe/stiff penalty** *The contract includes stiff financial penalties for failure to complete the work on time.*

**sentence** /'sentəns/ [n C] a punishment given by a judge in a court **a prison sentence** *He got a 10-year prison sentence.* | **the death sentence** (=when someone is punished by being killed) *The victim's family are demanding the death sentence for his attacker.* | **a life sentence** (=the punishment of spending the rest of your life in prison) *Berger is serving a life sentence for the murders.* | **a heavy/light sentence** (=a long or short time in prison) *Evans was given a light sentence in return for giving information to the police.*

**retribution** /,retrɪ'bju:ʃən/ [n U] formal when someone is severely punished for what they have done: *Employees need to be able to express their feelings without fear of retribution.* | **+ for** *Some officials felt that the bombings were retribution for the killing of the hijackers.* | **divine retribution** (=retribution from God) *The earthquake was seen by some people as divine retribution.*

## 5 to get a particular punishment

- ▶ get/be given
- ▶ be condemned

**get/be given** /get, bi: 'gɪvən/ [v T/v phrase] to be officially given a punishment: *He deserves to get at least 10 years in prison.* | *You'll probably just get a fine.* | *McLean was given a life sentence for his part in the bombing.*

**be condemned** /bi: kən'demnd/ [v phrase] formal to be given a particular punishment by a court, espe-

cially a severe punishment **be condemned to 20 years/life imprisonment etc** *Thomas McMahon was condemned to life imprisonment for killing Lord Mountbatten.* | **be condemned for murder/robbery/theft etc** *He was taken away after being condemned for robbery and armed assault.* | **be condemned to death** *Lewis was condemned to death after a trial lasting a year and a half.* | **condemned man/woman/prisoner** (=someone who is condemned to death) *The prison rules allow no communication with a condemned man.*

## 6 to be punished

- ▶ be punished
- ▶ pay for
- ▶ take the rap
- ▶ face the music

**be punished** /bi: 'pʌnɪʃt/ [v phrase] to be punished for something bad that you have done: *If you commit a crime you must expect to be punished.* | **+ for** *Ellen was punished for being rude to her teacher.* | **be severely punished** *Anyone who disobeyed his orders was severely punished.*

**pay for** /'peɪ fɔː/ [phr v T] to suffer for having done something wrong, especially for breaking the law: *I've spent the last three years in jail. I tell you, I've paid for what I did.* | **pay dearly for sth** (=be severely punished for something) *People who sell drugs to our children should pay dearly for it.*

**take the rap** /,teɪk ðə 'ræp/ [v phrase] informal to be punished or held responsible for something bad, especially for something you did not do: *Until the cause of the accident was proven, the company made it clear that it was not willing to take the rap.* | **+ for (doing) sth** *The defense argued that Green was set up to take the rap for the murder of Roy Robinson.* | *I prefer driving; I don't want to take the rap for getting lost.*

**face the music** /,feɪs ðə 'mju:zɪk/ [v phrase] informal to be ready to accept punishment for something you have done: *Rather than face the music at a trial, Abingdon chose to plea bargain.*

## 7 to not be punished

- ▶ get off
- ▶ get away with
- ▶ beat the rap
- ▶ with impunity
- ▶ go unpunished

**get off** /,get 'ɒf/ [phr v I] informal if a criminal gets off, they get little or no official punishment for their crime: *If he gets off, it's because he has a smart lawyer.* | **get off easy** *You got off easy; you should have been expelled.* | **get off scot-free** (=escape punishment completely) *Despite the evidence against him, Heston got off scot-free.*

**get away with** /,get ə'weɪ wɪð/ [phr v T not in passive] to do something wrong and not be caught or not be punished for it: *He probably got away with about a dozen crimes before he was finally arrested for one.* | **get away with it** *He was the only child in the class who could be rude to the teacher and get away with it.* | **get away with murder** informal (=to be allowed to do anything you want and not be punished for it) *Ronnoe lets his kids get away with murder.*

**beat the rap** /,bi:t ðə 'ræp/ [v phrase] American informal to avoid being punished after breaking the law, especially because you cannot be proved guilty: *Frye was arrested on state and federal charges, but he managed to beat the rap.*

**with impunity** /wɪð ɪm'pjʊ:nɪti/ [adv] if someone is able to do something wrong or illegal with



**impunity**, they can do it without any risk of being punished: *If you see others breaking the law with impunity, you may be tempted to do the same.* | *The previous regime was corrupt, and government officials were able to flout the law with impunity.*

**go unpunished** /,gəʊ ʌn'pʌnɪʃt/ [v phrase] if bad behaviour, crime etc goes unpunished, the person who behaved badly or did something wrong is not punished for it: *Guards involved in drug deals went unpunished.* | *Hate crimes will not be tolerated and will not go unpunished.*

**8 to not be punished severely enough**

- ▶ get off with
- ▶ a slap on the wrist

**get off with** /,get 'ɒf wið/ [v phrase] to only receive a small punishment, especially when you deserve a much more severe one: *If you're lucky you'll get off with a warning, if you're not you'll have to pay a fine.* | *It's appalling that rapists can get off with such short prison sentences.* | **get off lightly** (=only receive a small punishment) *Phil kept complaining that the \$500 fine was unfair, but I think he got off lightly.*

**a slap on the wrist** /ə ,slæp ɒn ðə 'rɪst/ [n phrase] informal a much smaller punishment that you deserve: *The fine was so low, it was little more than a slap on the wrist.* | *In the past, officers who mistreated prisoners often received a mere slap on the wrist.*

**9 when someone is likely to be punished**

- ▶ be in trouble
- ▶ have it coming

**be in trouble** /bi: ɪn 'trʌbəl/ [v phrase] especially spoken if you are in trouble, you are likely to be punished because you have done something bad: *You'll be in trouble if they catch you cheating.* | + **with** *My sister's in trouble with the police again.* | **get into trouble** *I'll get into trouble if my parents see me smoking.*

**have it coming** /,hæv ɪt 'kʌmɪŋ/ [v phrase] informal use this to say that someone deserves to be punished or deserves something bad that happens to them: *A lot of people think the murdered man had it coming.* | + **to** *He had it coming to him, the jerk.*

**pure**

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ containing no dirt or bacteria see **clean** (2)
- ▶ food, products etc that are produced without using chemicals see **natural** (2)

**1 not mixed with anything else**

- ▶ pure
- ▶ solid
- ▶ 100%
- ▶ neat/straight
- ▶ unadulterated

**pure** /pjʊər/ [adj] not mixed with anything else: *The bottle contained 4 litres of pure alcohol.* | *When it first comes out of the ground, the oil is not very pure.* | **pure silk/wool/cotton** *Clothes made of pure cotton are much cooler than those made of mixed fibers.* | **20%/50% etc pure** *Crude cocaine is only about 25 percent pure.* — **purity** [n U] *The gold is then*

*tested to determine its purity* (=to determine how pure it is).

**solid** /'sɒlɪd||'sɑ:-/ [adj only before noun] **solid gold/silver/pine etc** made of gold, silver, wood etc that has not been mixed with any other metal or wood: *a solid gold necklace* | *The antiques dealer guessed that the furniture was Victorian and solid mahogany.*

**100%** /,hʌndrɪd pər'sent/ [adv] if something is 100% beef, 100% cotton etc, it is made only from beef or cotton, and has no other food or material added to it: *The label said '100% wool'.* | *The hamburgers at this restaurant are 100% beef.* | *a 100% graphite tennis racket*

**neat/straight** /ni:t, streɪt/ [adj] if you have a strong alcoholic drink neat or straight, you do not mix it with another drink or with water: *He always drinks his whisky neat.* | *I'll have a straight vodka please.*

**unadulterated** /,ʌnə'dʌltəreɪtɪd/ [adj] not mixed with other less pure substances: *Nowadays more and more people are choosing to buy unadulterated organic food, which has been grown without pesticides and chemicals.*

**2 to make a substance pure**

- ▶ purify
- ▶ distil
- ▶ refine

**purify** /'pjʊərɪfaɪ/ [v T] You can purify water by boiling and filtering it. | *It has been found that houseplants help purify the air.* | *The solution is purified by passing it through a carbon filter.* | *a bottle of purified linseed oil*

**refine** /rɪ'faɪn/ [v T] to make a substance such as oil or metal pure using an industrial process: *The oil is piped to the coast, where it is refined.* | *The dealers buy raw cocaine in the south, refine it here, and smuggle it into the north.* | *After the first refining process the metal is washed.* | *refined petroleum*

**distil** British /**distill** American /dr'stɪl/ [v T] to make a liquid, for example alcohol or water, purer by heating it so that it becomes a gas and then allowing it to go cold again: *My grandfather used to distil whisky on the farm.* | *The solution is distilled until it is 95% pure.* | *Only distilled water should be used for cleaning contact lenses.* — **distillation** /,dɪstrɪ'leɪʃən/ [n U] *Steam distillation is used to purify liquids.*

**3 not pure**

- ▶ impure
- ▶ impurity

**impure** /ɪm'pjʊər/ [adj] a substance that is impure is not pure and contains other substances: *New laws restrict the sale of impure chemicals.* | *The last sample was impure and quite useless for manufacturing purposes.*

**impurity** /ɪm'pjʊərɪti/ [n C usually plural] something in a substance which should not be in it and which makes it not pure: *Lime is added to the liquid metal to remove all the impurities.* | *There were impurities in the aluminum.*

**purpose**

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ on purpose see **deliberately**
- ▶ see also **reason, in order to**



## 1 what you want to achieve when you do something

- ▶ purpose
- ▶ aim
- ▶ point
- ▶ idea
- ▶ objective
- ▶ object
- ▶ goal
- ▶ target
- ▶ end

**purpose** /'pɜːrps/ [n C] the reason you do or plan something, and the thing you want to achieve when you do it: *The games have an educational purpose.* | + of *The purpose of the experiment is to find better ways of treating battlefield wounds.* | **the main purpose** (=the most important purpose) *The main purpose of the meeting is to discuss who will be in the team.* | **sb's purpose in doing sth** *My purpose in writing this book was to draw attention to the problem of global warming.* | **for the purpose of (doing) sth** *There is no penalty if the quarterback deliberately throws the ball out of bounds for the purpose of stopping play.* | **for this/that purpose** *Read up on starting a small business. Loans can be obtained for this purpose.*

**aim** /eɪm/ [n C] something you hope to achieve: *Increasing student awareness of the issue is one of our aims.* | **political/business/economic etc aim** *Membership of NATO is one of the country's long-term political aims.* | **the aim is to do sth** *The organization's aims are to provide food for homeless people and help them find somewhere to live.* | *The aim was to enroll all children in schools close to their homes.* | + of *The aim of the bombers was to destroy public property and get maximum publicity.*

**point** /pɔɪnt/ [n singular] the purpose of something that you are doing or planning – use this especially when someone does not understand what the purpose is + of *The point of the experiment is to show how this chemical reacts with water.* | **the whole point** (=exactly the purpose of doing something) *The whole point of this TV show is to get you to buy Simmons' exercise videos.* | **see the point of sth** (=understand why someone does something) *I can't see the point of travelling all that way and then only staying for one day.* | **miss the/sb's point** (=not understand why someone does something) *You're missing my point completely – I'm not talking about restructuring the department* | **what's the point?** (=use this when you think there is no good reason for something) *Too many of these kids think, 'What's the point of going to college?'*

**idea** /aɪ'dɪə/ [n singular] the effect or result that you hope to achieve by doing something – use this especially when you are doubtful whether that effect or result can be achieved: *We make toys that are both fun and educational – at least that's the idea.* | **the idea is to do sth** *The idea of the centre was to provide a place where old people could go during the day.* | **the idea behind sth** *The idea behind the commercials is that reading is as cool and entertaining as their favorite bands.*

**objective** /əb'dʒektɪv/ [n C] formal the thing that someone is trying to achieve, especially in business or politics: *The report focused on three of the business's objectives.* | **business/military/political objective** *State your business objectives clearly.* | **the objective is to do sth** *The objective of this computer game is to design a city.* | **achieve an objective** *The President believes that all military objectives have been achieved.* | **main/primary objective** *The company's main objective is to keep recyclable material out of landfills.*

**object** /'ɒbdʒɪkt/ [n singular] the intended result of a plan, action, or activity, especially when this may be difficult to achieve **the object is to do sth** *In this game the object is to score as many points as you can in the time given.* | + of *The object of the search was to find a small plane that has been missing for two days.* | **the object of the exercise** (=the object of whatever you are doing) *The object of the exercise is to keep kids in school, rather than let them leave without graduating.*

**goal** /gəʊl/ [n C] what a person, organization, or country hopes to achieve in the future, even though this might take quite a long time: *School children have definite goals towards which they can work.* | **the goal is to do sth** *Her goal is to find a company willing to donate money for research.* | + of *The goal of the partnership is to improve his company's profit margin.* | **reach/meet a goal** *The Red Cross has reached its goal of raising \$1.6 million for relief.*

**target** /'tɑːrɡɪt/ [n C] the exact result that a person or organization intends to achieve by doing something, often the amount of money they want to get: *The target for the appeal is £20,000, all of which will go to children's charities.* | *Our target is the release of all political prisoners.* | **meet/reach/achieve a target** *The government is struggling to reach its original target of \$23 billion in spending cuts.* — **target** [adj only before noun] *The magazine has a target readership of half a million people* (=its target is half a million readers).

**end** /end/ [n C] the result that a person or group is trying to achieve, especially when this is bad or dishonest **political/personal etc ends** *Racial tensions in Fiji were exaggerated for political ends by leaders of the opposition.* | **the end does not justify the means** (=the way that someone tries to achieve something is wrong, even if what they want to achieve is good) *The demonstrators' ends do not justify their means.*

## 2 what something is intended to be used for

- ▶ be for
- ▶ function
- ▶ use

**be for** /biː 'fɔːr/ [v phrase] to be intended to be used for a particular purpose: *This machine is for cleaning the carpet.* | *What's this little button for?* | *These shoes are for running, and these are for sports such as basketball.*

**function** /'fʌŋkʃən/ [n C] the purpose that a machine, tool, or piece of equipment is made for: *Each basket is designed to perform a specific function, from carrying corn to holding babies.* | + of *Several instructors could not answer questions about the function of a particular switch.* | *The function of this gene is to block the uncontrolled division of cells; it therefore prevents the development of cancer.*

**use** /juːs/ [n C] a purpose that a machine, tool, plant etc can have: *It's main use is as a cleaning agent for metals.* | *Technology developed for the space program has civilian uses as well.*

## 3 to be intended for a particular purpose

- ▶ to be meant/  
supposed to do sth
- ▶ be intended to do  
sth
- ▶ be designed to do  
sth
- ▶ with the aim of  
doing sth



**to be meant/supposed to do sth** /tə biː ˌment, səˌpəʊzd tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to be done or made for a particular purpose, especially when the purpose is not achieved: *His artworks are meant to cause debate.* | *The police opened the package and found not a bomb, but a wallet meant to be someone's gift.* | *Thirty percent of the lottery ticket sales was supposed to go to education.*

**be intended to do sth** /biː ɪnˌtendɪd tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to be done or made for a particular purpose: *The concert is intended to raise money for charity.* | *I didn't think the movie was as dramatic as it was intended to be.*

**be designed to do sth** /biː dɪˌzaɪnd tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to be made in a specific way in order to achieve a particular result: *The menu was designed to appeal to both children and adults.* | *Democrats say the law is designed to help only wealthy taxpayers.*

**with the aim of doing sth** /wɪð ði ˌeɪm əv ˈduːɪŋ (sth)/ [prep] if something is done with the aim of achieving something, it is done in order to try and achieve it: *The center does research with the aim of improving the lives of poor Americans.* | *The committee will reform the tests, with the aim of better evaluating student performance.* | **with the express/deliberate etc aim of doing sth** *We ask students to write essays under examination conditions, with the deliberate aim of familiarizing them with these conditions.*

**4 to decide to use someone or something for a particular purpose**

- ▶ designate
- ▶ earmark

**designate** /ˈdeɪɡneɪt/ [v T] to officially choose someone or something for a particular purpose, often with the result that they cannot be used for anything else: *Designate a driver who won't be drinking before going to a party or club.* | **designate sb/sth as sth** *Mattos Elementary has been designated as this area's 'home' school.* | **designate sb/sth for sb/sth** *One of the queues was designated for people with an EC passport.* | **designate sb/sth to do sth** *\$6 million has been designated to make road safety improvements on Pacheco Pass.*

**earmark** /ˈɪəˌmɑːrk/ [v T usually in passive] to choose someone or something from among a larger group so that they can be used for a particular purpose in the future **earmark sb/sth for sth** *20% of the budget has already been earmarked for a new computer system.* | **earmark sb/sth to do sth** *The funds are earmarked to help pay for the cathedral's renovation.* | **earmark sb/sth as sth** *Dawson was earmarked as Reiner's successor as District Attorney.*

**5 without any purpose**

- ▶ pointless
- ▶ aimless
- ▶ senseless
- ▶ meaningless
- ▶ lack direction

**pointless** /ˈpɔɪntləs/ [adj] something that is pointless has no purpose and makes you angry or sad: *a film full of pointless violence* | *Never give your students pointless exercises to do – always provide interesting, meaningful tasks.* | **be pointless to do sth** *It is pointless to argue about who is more to blame.*

**aimless** /ˈeɪmləs/ [adj] not having any purpose or plan and therefore boring or sad: *The novel seems aimless, and the characters are stereotypes.* | *She changed from an aimless, pregnant teenager into a*

*purposeful young woman.* — **aimlessly** [adv] *John wandered aimlessly all day and returned to his gloomy room in the evening.*

**senseless** /ˈsensləs/ [adj] a crime or something bad that is **senseless** seems to have no meaning or purpose and you cannot understand why someone would do it: *It was a senseless and cruel murder.* | *Smashing up trains is such a senseless form of vandalism.* | *The suicide was described as a senseless waste of a young woman's life.* — **senselessly** [adv] *How could you jeopardize your career so senselessly?* — **senselessness** [n U] *The public was shocked by the senselessness of the crime.*

**meaningless** /ˈmiːnɪŋləs/ [adj] without any meaning or purpose and therefore boring, sad, or having no effect: *a meaningless campaign pledge* | *So many of us spend our lives doing meaningless work in huge faceless companies.* | *Several companies dismissed the ruling as 'meaningless,' saying it would have no effect on their operations.*

**lack direction** [v phrase] **ALSO lack of direction** [n phrase] /ˌlæk dɪˈrekʃən, ˌlæk əv dɪˈrekʃən/ if something **lacks direction** or has a **lack of direction**, it does not have a clear purpose and is not well organized: *It could have been a good film, but I felt it lacked direction.* | *He quit over the company's lack of direction.*

**push**

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also pull, press, squash

**1 to push something or someone**

- ▶ push
- ▶ give sth/sb a push
- ▶ shove
- ▶ give sth/sb a shove
- ▶ hustle
- ▶ bundle
- ▶ manhandle

**push** /pʊʃ/ [v I/T] to **push** something or someone, especially with your hands, so that they move away from you: *We pushed as hard as we could, but we couldn't get the bus to move.* | *Mum, William pushed me!* | **push sth/sb to/into/from etc sth** *She pushed the table into a corner of the classroom.* | *Pushing his plate to one side he called for the waiter.* | *Witnesses had seen the man push Mrs Cooper off the bridge into the canal.*

**give sth/sb a push** /ˌɡɪv (sth/sb) ə ˈpʊʃ/ [v phrase] to push something or someone once, so that you force them to move: *'Go away!' she said, giving him a push.* | *He reached out and gave the door a gentle push.*

**shove** /ʃʌv/ [v T] informal to push something or someone, using your hands or shoulders, in a rough or careless way: *The children were all pushing and shoving each other.* | **shove sb/sth against/aside/under etc sth** *One of the soldiers shoved her roughly against the wall.* | *Tom shoved his suitcase under the bed.* | *Armed police shoved the protestors aside to make way for the president's car.*

**give sth/sb a shove** /ˌɡɪv (sth/sb) ə ˈʃʌv/ [v phrase] to push something or someone suddenly and strongly to force them to move: *If the door won't open just give it a shove.* | *'Mind your own business!' said Graham, giving me a shove.*

**hustle** /ˈhʌsəl/ [v T] to push someone along roughly in order to make them move forward quickly **hustle sb out/into etc** *Two policemen quickly appeared and*



*hustled him out.* | *Martin seized her arm and hustled her away.* | *The two men were hustled into a police van and driven away.*

**bundle** /'bʌndl/ [v T] to quickly push someone or something into something such as a car, a bag, or a cupboard, for example because you are in a hurry or you want to hide something: *Her friends managed to get her out of the pub and bundled her home.* | **bundle sb/sth into sth** *He had been bundled into the back of a Volkswagen by three masked men.* | *I collected up the dirty washing and bundled it into the washing machine.*

**manhandle** /'mænhændl/ [v T] to move someone who does not want to move or something that is difficult to move by holding on to them and pushing them roughly **manhandle sb/sth into/out/towards etc** *The soldiers were manhandling two men into the yard.* | *The gang manhandled the stolen trailer through a gap in the fence.*

## 2 to push something that has wheels or rolls easily

- ▶ push
- ▶ wheel
- ▶ roll
- ▶ trundle

**push** /pʊʃ/ [v T] *Paul held the door open for a woman pushing a trolley of heavy books.* | **push sth in/around etc sth** *Shoppers were pushing their carts around the supermarket.* | *The car had run out of gas so they pushed it into a side-street.*

**wheel** /wi:l/ [v T] to push something with wheels while holding it with your hands **wheel sb/sth out/into/down etc** *As I arrived she was just wheeling her bicycle out of the shed.* | *I collected a trolley and wheeled it towards the frozen food section.* | *She hated being wheeled round in a wheelchair.*

**roll** /rəʊl/ [v T] to push a round object along so that it turns over and over and moves forward **roll sth up/down etc sth** *We had so much fun rolling stones down into the river.*

**trundle** /'trʌndl/ [v T] to push something heavy that has wheels, slowly and with difficulty **trundle sth in/along etc** *The porters were trundling barrows loaded with vegetables into the market.* | *The soldiers trundled the massive gun carriage along the road.*

## 3 to push someone or something with your finger, elbow, or with something pointed

- ▶ nudge
- ▶ poke
- ▶ prod
- ▶ dig sb in the ribs

**nudge** /nʌdʒ/ [v T] to gently push someone with your elbow to get their attention, especially when you do not want anyone else to notice: *Toby nudged my arm. 'That's the guy I told you about,' he whispered.* | *Christine nudged me and giggled.* — **nudge** [n C] *Mark gave me a nudge and indicated two men who had just walked in.*

**poke** /pəʊk/ [v T] to push someone or something with your finger or with something sharp: *The boys poked the fish with sticks to see if it was still alive.* | **poke sb in the eye/side/ribs** *Careful with that stick! You nearly poked me in the eye.* — **poke** [n C] *I gave dad a poke to wake him up.*

**prod** /prɒd||pra:d/ [v T] to gently push someone or something, using your finger or something such as a stick: *Sergeant Thompson raised his stick and prodded the soldier in the chest.* | *They walked*

*around him, prodding and pinching him.* — **prod** [n C] *He gave the dog a quick prod with his foot.*

**dig sb in the ribs** /,dɪg (sb) ɪn ðə 'rɪbz/ [v phrase] to suddenly push your finger or elbow into someone's body, to get their attention or tell them something: *Jenny dug me sharply in the ribs and told me to be quiet.* | *Edward laughed loudly, digging me in the ribs, wanting me to share the joke.*

## 4 to push an object into an opening or into something soft

- ▶ stick
- ▶ force
- ▶ stuff/shove
- ▶ ram
- ▶ plunge
- ▶ thrust
- ▶ squeeze
- ▶ jam

**stick** /stɪk/ [v T] to push a sharp object into something soft, or push something into a small space **stick sth into/up/inside etc sth** *They stuck pins into a map to show where the enemy's camps were.* | *The doctor had to stick a tube down my throat in order to examine my stomach.*

**force** /fɔ:rs/ [v T] to push something into a small space using a lot of strength **force sth into/through/down sth** *She tried to force her feet into the shoes but they were too small.* | *I finally managed to force the package through the small letterbox.*

**stuff/shove** /stʌf, ʃʌv/ [v T] informal to push something quickly and carelessly into a small space **shove/stuff sth into/up/down etc** *She shoved two more sweaters into her bag.* | *He quickly stuffed the letter down the side of the sofa.*

**ram** /ræm/ [v T] to push something very hard or violently into something **ram sth into sth** *She rammed the papers into her briefcase.* | *Construction workers had to spend the night ramming iron girders into place to support the building.*

**plunge** /plʌndʒ/ [v T] to push something deep inside another thing, especially violently or suddenly **plunge sth into sth** *Plunging both hands deep into the sack she rummaged among the parcels.* | *Then he plunged the knife into his victim's chest.*

**thrust** /θrʌst/ [v T] to push something suddenly and hard into an opening or into something soft **thrust sth into sth** *He thrust the knife deep into the animal's chest.* | *Thrusting the gun back into its holster, the man grinned at the body lying on the floor.* | *He thrust some money into my hand and told me to drive him to the airport.*

**squeeze** /skwi:z/ [v T] to push something with difficulty into a space that is too small **squeeze sth into sth** *I don't think I can squeeze any more files into this drawer.* | *It's no use trying to squeeze yourself into clothes that are too small for you.*

**jam** /dʒæm/ [v T] to push something forcefully into a small space, so that it fits tightly and is difficult to pull out again **jam sth under/into etc sth** *Just hold the door open while I jam a wedge under it.* | *Kelly poured himself another glass of wine and jammed the cork back into the bottle.*

## 5 to push people in order to move forward

- ▶ push
- ▶ shove
- ▶ barge
- ▶ force your way
- ▶ jostle
- ▶ elbow
- ▶ press

**push** /pʊʃ/ [v I/T] to push people, especially in a



crowd, in order to move past them or in order to make them move: *Can you tell the people at the back of the queue to stop pushing!* | **push your way through/into etc** *He pushed his way through the crowd.* | + **past** *She pushed past me to the front of the line.*

**shove** /ʃʌv/ [v I/T] to push people in a rough and careless way with your hands, arms, or shoulders in order to move forward or past people: *The people moved forward towards the food, pushing and shoving to get there first.* | **shove your way through/into etc** *Peter shoved his way through the dense crowd in search of his son.* | + **past** *Robert shoved past the others and made his way to the front of the room.*

**barge** /bɑːrdʒ/ [v I] to move forward so fast and forcefully that you push someone as you pass them + **into** *She just barged into me, without even apologizing.* | + **past** *A woman carrying a large basket barged past me to the front of the line.*

**force your way** /fɔːrs jɔːr 'weɪ/ [v phrase] to push hard in order to go somewhere when your way is blocked + **through** *He forced his way through the dense crowd.* | + **into** *Police forced their way into the flat and arrested two men.*

**jostle** /'dʒɒsəl/ [v I/T] to push against one person or several people so that you knock them to one side, especially in order to reach a place or get something before they do + **for** *Passengers were jostling each other at the news kiosk for the last remaining copies of the evening paper.* | + **to do sth** *The children moved forward, jostling to get to the front and see the magician.*

**elbow** /'elbəʊ/ [v T] to push with your elbows in order to move past people **elbow your way through/into etc** *She elbowed her way through the crowd.* | **elbow sb aside/elbow sb to one side** *Craig elbowed me aside roughly.* | *Elbowing me to one side, he took hold of the microphone.*

**press** /pres/ [v I] to push in order to move forward with the rest of the crowd + **forward/round etc** *As the race started the crowd pressed forward towards the track.* | *The security men tried to hold back crowds of reporters pressing round the President's car.*

## 6 to push something to operate a machine

▶ **push/press**

▶ see also **switch on/off**

**push/press** /puʃ, pres/ [v T] **push/press a button** to push something that makes a machine operate: *It's very simple – you put the paper in and push a button, and the computer does the rest for you.* | *She pressed the button and the machine started to whirr.*

## put

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to fasten one thing to another see **attach**
- ▶ put on clothes see **clothes**
- ▶ put seeds or plants in the ground see **grow**
- ▶ to put liquid, powder etc somewhere by pouring it out of a container see **pour**
- ▶ to put information into a computer see **computer/Internet/email (6)**
- ▶ to put something where people won't find it see **hide**
- ▶ see also **lift, move, spread**

## 1 to put something somewhere

- |                   |                                      |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| ▶ <b>put</b>      | ▶ <b>plant a bomb/explosives etc</b> |
| ▶ <b>place</b>    | ▶ <b>plant</b>                       |
| ▶ <b>leave</b>    | ▶ <b>lay</b>                         |
| ▶ <b>abandon</b>  | ▶ <b>set down</b>                    |
| ▶ <b>position</b> | ▶ <b>deposit</b>                     |

**put** /put/ [v T] to move something to a place or position and leave it there **put sth in/on/there etc** *Just put the bags on the table.* | *I can't remember where I put my keys.* | **put sth back** (=put it in the place where it was before or where it should be) *I put the letter back in the envelope.* | **put sth away** (=put it where it is usually kept) *It's time to put everything away now.* | **put sth down/put down sth** (=put something you are holding onto a surface) *She picked up a porcelain figurine and put it down again.* | **put sth up/put up sth** (=fasten something to a wall, ceiling, or in a high position) *I'm not allowed to put up any posters in my bedroom.*

**place** /pleɪs/ [v T] to carefully put something somewhere **place sth on/in/over/there etc** *Every week someone comes and places fresh flowers on her grave.* | *Place some lemon slices on the fish before serving it.* | *Food is placed in a large cage, and when the animal enters, the door drops down.* | *Winters placed his hand on my arm, holding me back.*

**leave** /liːv/ [v T] to put something in a place and not take it with you when you go: *Now, where did I leave my gym shoes?* | **leave sth in/on/on top of etc** *Just leave your umbrellas and things behind the door.* | *She had left all her personal belongings in the London apartment.* | **leave sth somewhere** *I'm sure I left my bag somewhere around here.*

**abandon** /ə'bændən/ [v T] to put someone or something somewhere and never go back to get them, for example because you want to get rid of them or because you are unable to take them with you: *Retreating troops were told to abandon their weapons and run as fast as they could towards the beach.* | *A new-born baby was found abandoned on the steps of a hospital yesterday.*

**position** /pə'zɪʃən/ [v T] to carefully move something into the right position for a particular purpose: *Make sure you position the wheel correctly before you tighten up the nuts.* | *Federal troops were positioned around the city.*

**plant a bomb/explosives etc** /,plɑːnt ə 'bɒm/ [v phrase] to put a bomb in a public place **plant sth in/at/outside/nearby etc** *The two men planted the bomb outside Harrods department store in London.* | **plant sth in/on/there etc** *No rebel group has claimed responsibility for planting the explosives in the van.*

**plant** /plɑːnt/ [v T] to put something in someone's pocket, room, car etc in order to make them seem guilty of a crime: *It turned out the security services had planted the documents in his luggage.* | *He accused the police of planting evidence.*

**lay** /leɪ/ [v T] to put something on a surface, especially so that it is flat **lay sth on/across sth** *She unfolded the map and laid it on the table.* | **lay sth out/lay out sth** (=arrange something carefully on a surface) *Before you start packing, lay out all the clothes on the bed.* | **lay sth down/lay down sth** (=put something you are holding onto a surface) *Farley laid the gun down and surrendered.*

**set down** /set 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to put down something big and heavy which you have been carrying – used especially in literature or stories **set**



**sth/it/them down** *They set the coffin down in front of the altar.* | **set down sth** *The movers brought in the dresser, which they set down against the wall.*

**deposit** /drɪ'pɒzɪt/dɪ'pɑː-/ [v T] to put something down – used especially when describing events in a formal or humorous way: *Aunt Augusta deposited the contents of her bag on the kitchen table.* | *After the lessons on the environment, children deposited much more litter in trash cans, rather than dropping it.*

## 2 to put something in the place where it was before

► put back

► return

**put back** /put 'bæk/ [phr v T] to put something back in the place it is usually kept or in the place it was in before **put sth back** *Put the cups back in the cupboard when you've finished with them.* | *She took a quick look at the contents of the book, and then put it back on the shelf.* | **put back sth** *He had tidied up the room and put back all my things where they belonged.*

**return** /rɪ'tɜːn/ [v T] written to put something back in the place it was before: *Johnson carefully returned the document to its hiding place.* | *Return the pan to the heat and simmer for a further 5-10 minutes.*

## 3 to put something somewhere quickly or carelessly

► shove

► thrust

► stick

► pop

► dump

► bung

► slam down

► plonk

**shove** /ʃʌv/ [v T] informal to push something quickly or carelessly into a space or container **shove sth in/into/under etc** *Shove anything you don't want in that sack.* | *He bundled the papers together and shoved them into a drawer.*

**stick** /stɪk/ [v T] spoken to put something somewhere, especially quickly or carelessly **stick sth on/in/over sth** *I stuck the pictures in a drawer and forgot all about them.* | *'What should I do with these?' 'Oh, just stick them anywhere.'*

**dump** /dʌmp/ [v T] to carelessly drop something somewhere in an untidy way, especially something heavy: *People dump rubbish in the lanes, and the council is slow to clean it up.* | **dump sth on/in/there etc** *Who dumped all these books on my desk?* | **dump sth down** *I dumped my heavy suitcase down on the doorstep.*

**slam down** /slæm 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to put something down somewhere quickly and violently because you are angry **slam sth down** *She slammed the cup down, and coffee splashed all over him.* | **slam down sth** *'To hell with you,' he shouted, and slammed down the phone.*

**thrust** /θrʌst/ [v T] to put something forcefully and suddenly into a place **thrust sth in/on/under etc** *Clark thrust a paper sack across the counter and demanded money.* | *She thrust the bag into my hands. 'Hide it,' she hissed.* | *He nervously thrust his hands into his pockets.*

**pop** /pɒp/pɑːp/ [v T] informal to put something somewhere quickly for a short time **pop sth in/into/under etc** *She took out a piece of chewing gum and popped it in her mouth.* | *Pop it in the microwave for a couple of minutes.*

**bung** /bʌŋ/ [v T] British informal to put something somewhere quickly and without thinking carefully **bung sth in/into/on etc** *Could you bung those clothes into the washing machine for me?* | *Just sign the card, bung it in an envelope and send it off.*

**plonk** especially British /**plunk** American /plɒŋk/ plɑːŋk, plʌŋk/ [v T] to put something down somewhere noisily and carelessly **plonk sth on/in/there etc** *She brought a bottle of beer and a glass and plonked them on the table in front of me.* | *Gamblers plunked nickels and quarters into the slot machines.* | **plonk sth down** *Are those things for me? Just plonk them down anywhere.* | *Gary plunked a dollar down on the counter to pay for his Coke.*

## 4 to put several things on top of each other

► pile

► heap

► stack

**pile** /paɪl/ [v T] to put a lot of things on top of each other, especially in an untidy way **pile sth on/onto/there etc** *Gifts were piled under the Christmas tree.* | *Has anyone else noticed that towels dry faster when you don't pile them in the middle of the floor?* | **pile sth up** (=put a lot of things on top of each other in a tall pile) *He piled his dirty laundry up just outside my door.* | **be piling up** (=use this to say a pile is growing quickly) *We called the police when we noticed her newspapers and mail were piling up.*

**stack** /stæk/ [v T] to put things neatly on top of each other: *I'll start stacking the chairs.* | **stack sth against/in/on sth** *Boxes were stacked in the corner.* | **stack sth up** (=put a lot of things on top of each other in a tall pile) *My kids leave dirty plates stacked up in the sink until I get home.*

**heap** /hiːp/ [v T] to put a lot of things on top of each other in an untidy way **heap sth on/onto** *Cheap clothes and shoes were heaped on tables.* | **heap sth with sth** *a plate heaped with salad* | **heap sth in/into a pile** *Eileen collected the leaves, heaping them into piles for burning.* | **lie heaped** *Her clothes lay heaped together in a corner of the room.*

## 5 to put something into a hole or small space

► put

► tuck

► slide

► insert

**put** /pʊt/ [v T] **put sth in/into/inside etc** *I put the coin in my pocket.* | *When did you last put oil in the car?* | *She put the sales slip in the plastic bag with the dress.*

**slide** /slaɪd/ [v T] to move something smoothly into a small narrow space **slide sth into** *Slide your card into the machine and then tap in your number.* | *The coffin was slid into the waiting hearse.*

**tuck** /tʌk/ [v T] to put something in a small space so that it is covered and is safe, comfortable, or warm **tuck sth into/under/in etc** *It was starting to get cold, and she tucked her hands into the pockets of her jeans.* | *He tucked the newspaper under his arm and walked on.* | **be tucked in/under etc** *The boys were tucked in bed, fast asleep.*

**insert** /ɪn'sɜːt/ [v T] to carefully put something into a hole or space, especially one where it is designed to go, for example in a machine or piece of equipment: *Insert the correct coins, then select the drink you want and press the button.* | **insert sth in/into/between etc** *A nurse carefully inserted the needle into my left arm.* | *A very thin sheet of paper is*



then inserted between the metal plates. — **insertion** /ɪn'sɜːʃən/ [n U] After insertion (=being inserted) the pipe is filled with gas.

## 6 to put something in a liquid for a short time

► dip

► dunk

**dip** /dɪp/ [v T] to put something into a liquid for a short time and take it out again **dip sth in/into sth** *Emily dipped her toes in the water and squealed.* | *Dip stale bread in egg and milk and fry it in butter to make French Toast.*

**dunk** /dʌŋk/ [v T] to dip something such as a piece of bread or cake into a hot drink or soup before eating it **dunk sth in/into sth** *Bill dunked a piece of bread in the soup.* | *My daughter likes to dunk her biscuits in my tea.*

## 7 to put paint, glue, make-up etc onto a surface

► put on

► slap on

► apply

**put on** /ˌput 'ɒn/ [phr v T] to put something such as paint or glue onto a surface, or make-up (=powders and colours that women put on their faces) onto your face **put sth on** *The paint had been put on too thickly, and it had dripped.* | **put on sth** *When you put the glue on, be careful not to get any on your fingers.* | *Patricia went upstairs to put on some lipstick.*

**apply** /ə'plaɪ/ [v T] to put something such as paint or glue onto a surface, or make-up (=powders and colours that women put on their faces) onto your face – used especially in written instructions on how to use it: *Apply the cream in the morning and the evening.* | *Make sure the surface is completely dry before applying the final coat of paint.*

**slap on** /ˌslæp 'ɒn/ [phr v T] informal to put something such as paint or glue onto a surface, or make-up (=powders and colours that women put on their faces) onto your face quickly and without much care, and usually in large amounts **slap sth on** *Mike was slapping jam on a slice of bread.* | **slap on sth** *Slap on a coat of paint and it will look good as new.*

## 8 to put something in a sloping position

► lean

► stand

► rest

► prop

**lean** /liːn/ [v T] to put something in a sloping position so that it is against a wall or other surface and is supported by it: *She leaned the ladder against the house and climbed up to the window.* | **lean sth (up) against sth** *Soldiers leaned their M-16 rifles up against their tables as they ate.*

**rest** /rest/ [v T] to put something against a surface so that it is supported by it **rest sth on/against sth** *She slid down in her chair and rested her head on the back of the seat.* | *Resting his spade against the wall, he went to help Michael light the fire.*

**stand** /stænd/ [v T] to lean something in an almost upright position against something such as a wall **stand sth against/in etc** *Maggie stood her bicycle against the wall of the shed.* | *Just stand it in the corner, so it doesn't fall.*

**prop** /prɒpˌpraːp/ [v T] to lean something against a wall or other surface, especially quickly and for a short time **prop sth against sth** *He propped his bicycle against the fence and ran inside.* | **stand/lie propped against sth** *An old guitar lay propped against a wall.*

## 9 to put something somewhere while it is not being used

► store

► stow

► stash

**store** /stɔːr/ [v T] to put something somewhere and keep it there until it is needed **store sth in/under etc** *Store the vegetables in a cool dark place.* | *The computer stores the information in its memory automatically.* | **store sth away** (=store something where it cannot be seen) *Instead of being distributed, the food was unloaded and stored away in a warehouse.*

**stash** /stæʃ/ [v I/T] to put something such as money, valuable things, or drugs in a secret place, especially when you have them illegally: *The two men were looking for a place to stash their weapons.* | **stash away sth/stash sth away** *He has illegally stashed away as much as \$50 in foreign bank accounts.* | **stash sth in sth** *The stolen goods had been stashed in a storage unit in Burbank.* | **have sth stashed away** *He must have all that money stashed away somewhere.*

**stow** /stəʊ/ [v T] to put something such as equipment or a bag neatly in a space until you need it again **stow sth in/on/under etc** *She stowed her luggage on the rack above her head and then sat down.* | **stow sth away** (=stow it where it cannot be seen) *In the daytime the mattress is stowed away in that cupboard.*

## 10 to put things into a bag, box, car etc before taking them somewhere

► pack

► load

► get packed

► load up

**pack** /pæk/ [v I/T] to put things into cases, bags, boxes etc so that you can take them somewhere: *We're going to Greece tomorrow, and I haven't started packing yet!* | *Did you remember to pack the suntan lotion?* | **pack a bag/suitcase** (=put things into a bag etc) *She packed her suitcase and set off for the airport.* | **pack sth into sth** *We packed all our books into boxes.*

**get packed** /ˌget 'pækt/ [v phrase] spoken to put all the clothes and other things you need for travelling into bags: *How long do you think it'll take you to get packed?* | *By the time we'd gotten packed it was almost midnight.*

**load** /ləʊd/ [v T] to put goods, furniture, or other large objects into a large vehicle so that they can be taken somewhere **load sth into/onto sth** *I started loading the boxes into the truck.* | **be loaded with sth** *Trucks loaded with food and medicine waited at the border.* | **fully loaded** *When the planes are fully loaded, they aren't able to take off from this runway, as it is too short.*

**load up** /ˌləʊd 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] to put a lot of things into a vehicle or boat, especially so that it is full **load up a truck/car etc** *Do you have time to help us load up the car?* | **+ with** *The ship's lifeboat was taken into Lerwick to load up with fresh vegetables.*



## 11 to put equipment in a place and make it ready to be used

- ▶ put in
- ▶ install
- ▶ fit

**put in** /,put 'ɪn/ [phr v T] to put a new piece of machinery or equipment into a room or building **put in sth** *The landlord has promised to put in a new heating system.* | **put sth in** *The workmen are coming to put the new windows in today.*

**install** /ɪn'stɔ:l/ [v T] to put a new piece of machinery or equipment into a room or building, and connect it to the electricity supply, water supply etc: *Crime has dropped since the video cameras were installed in the town centre.* | *The company is installing a new computer system.*

**fit** /fɪt/ [v T] to put a new part or piece of equipment into or onto something such as a machine or car: *I had to fit new locks after the burglary.*

## 12 to put someone in a place

- ▶ put
- ▶ post
- ▶ position

**put** /put/ [v T] **put sb in/on/at etc** *They put me in a room on my own and locked the door.* | *The photographer arranged the wedding guests, putting the smallest ones at the front.* | *Grandmother was getting too frail to live on her own, so we had to put her in an old people's home.*

**post** /pəʊst/ [v T] to put a soldier or police officer in a position where they will be able to guard a place or watch whoever is coming in or going out: *They have posted guards at every door to make sure no one enters the building.* | *Sentries are being posted outside all government buildings.*

**position** /pə'zɪʃən/ [v T] to put a group of soldiers or police officers in a particular place, especially so that they are ready to guard it: *The French generals had positioned thousands of troops along the border.* | *Army units are to be positioned at all major installations including factories and power stations.*

## 13 to put money in a bank

- ▶ put in
- ▶ deposit

**put in** /,put 'ɪn/ [phr v T] *How much did you put in?* | **put sth in the bank/an account** *I put \$50 in my bank every week.* | *Any money that you put in your account will immediately start earning interest.* | **put money/a cheque/£100/\$200 etc in** *When did you put the money in?*

**deposit** /dɪ'pɒzɪt/ [v T] to put money into a bank account – used especially by people who work in banks: *The money is deposited in my account every month.* | *Our records show that you deposited \$200 in your account on January 17th.*

# Qq

## quiet

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ **loud**

- ▶ someone who doesn't talk much *see talk (13)*
- ▶ when there are not many people or there is not much activity *see busy/not busy*
- ▶ *see also peaceful*

## 1 words for describing a place that is quiet

- ▶ quiet
- ▶ silent
- ▶ you could hear a pin drop

**quiet** /'kwaɪət/ [adj] if a place is **quiet**, there is not much noise there: *Inside the church it was quiet and peaceful.* | *David and I found a quiet corner where we could talk.* | *I usually work in the dining room because it's the quietest room in the house.*

**silent** /'saɪlənt/ [adj] if a place is **silent**, there is no noise at all – used especially in stories or descriptions of events: *The streets of the city were silent in the moonlight.* | *Apart from the humming of the bees, all was silent and still.*

**you could hear a pin drop** /ju: kʊd ,hɪər ə 'pɪn drɒp/-drɒp/ if you say **you could hear a pin drop**, you mean it is very quiet, especially because no one is talking, and even a very small sound would be heard clearly: *It was so quiet in the hall you could hear a pin drop.* | *After he finished telling the story you could have heard a pin drop.*

## 2 when there is little or no noise

- ▶ silence
- ▶ hush

**silence** /'saɪləns/ [n C/U] when there are no sounds at all: *Nothing disturbed the silence of the night.* | *There was a long silence before anyone answered.* | **deathly silence** (=a silence that makes people feel nervous and uncomfortable) *'What did you do during the war?' Rob asked. There was a deathly silence, and everyone looked down at the table.*

**hush** /hʌʃ/ [n singular/U] a state in which there is little or no noise, especially in a place where people have all suddenly stopped talking – used especially in stories or descriptions of events: *There was a sudden hush as the musicians came onto the stage.* | **a hush falls/descends** (=people stop making noise) *Two men walked in and went up to the bar. A hush fell over the room.*

## 3 words for describing music, sounds, or voices that are quiet

- ▶ quiet
- ▶ low
- ▶ soft
- ▶ muffled
- ▶ hushed
- ▶ faint
- ▶ inaudible

**quiet** /'kwaɪət/ [adj] **quiet** sounds, voices, or music are not loud: *He spoke in a quiet yet confident voice.* |



*There was a quiet knock at the door. — quietly [adv] We were talking quietly so as not to wake the baby.*

**low** /ləʊ/ [adj] a low voice or sound is quiet and deep: *A low humming noise was coming from the refrigerator. | in a low voice (=speaking quietly) ‘Take care,’ he said in a low voice.*

**soft** /sɒft|sɔːft/ [adj] soft sounds, voices, or music are quiet, gentle, and pleasant: *He spoke with a soft Irish accent. | a whisper so soft that I could scarcely hear it | With candlelight and soft music, you can create a romantic atmosphere in your own home. — softly [adv] Music was playing softly in the background. | Through the open doorway, he could hear someone singing softly.*

**muffled** /ˈmʌfəld/ [adj] muffled voices or sounds are quiet and unclear, especially because they come from behind a wall or door: *We heard muffled shouts and screams from the bar below. | His voice was muffled, ‘I’m in the bathroom. I’m stuck.’*

**hushed** /hʌʃt/ [adj usually before noun] a hushed voice, conversation, crowd etc is intentionally quiet, for example because someone is afraid of being heard or because they are waiting for some important news: *Two men in dark suits were having a hushed conversation in the corner. | A hushed congress heard the official declaration of war. | She spoke in a hushed whisper, ‘I think my husband knows about us.’*

**faint** /feɪnt/ [adj] a faint sound is quiet and difficult to hear, especially because it comes from a long way away: *Jean opened the window, and heard the faint sound of the bells drifting across the Old Town. | The men went away, and we could hear their voices get fainter and fainter. | There was silence for a moment as they held each other’s eyes, broken only by the faint sound of dance music from down below.*

**inaudible** /ɪnˈɔːdɪbəl/ [adj] formal inaudible sounds are so quiet that you cannot hear them: *Her voice was so faint, it was almost inaudible. | Michael went bright red, and muttering something inaudible, he walked out of the room. | Aunt Jessica let out an inaudible sigh.*

**4 words for describing people or machines that are quiet**

- ▶ quiet
- ▶ silent
- ▶ without a sound
- ▶ not make a sound
- ▶ in silence

**quiet** /ˈkwaɪət/ [adj] if someone or something is quiet, they make little or no noise: *I want you all to be very quiet and listen carefully. | Our new washing machine is much quieter than the old one. — quietly [adv] The children were reading quietly at their desks.*

**silent** /ˈsaɪlənt/ [adj] written not making any sound at all: *The children remained silent and watchful as the police questioned their parents. | The engine is almost silent, even at high speed, and goes like a dream. | fall silent (=stop talking) The crowd fell silent as he stood up to speak. — silently [adv] Silently, the mist crept closer.*

**without a sound** /wɪðəʊt ə ˈsaʊnd/ [adv] if you do something or something happens without a sound, you do it or it happens with no noise at all – used especially in stories and descriptions of events: *The animal remained perfectly still, watching us without a sound. | There was a final shudder, and then the ship sank without a sound. | Each man died where he stood; they fell in their tracks without a sound.*

**not make a sound** /nɒt ˌmeɪk ə ˈsaʊnd/ [v phrase] to not make any noise at all: *Sit still, and don’t make*

*a sound. | without making a sound She managed to get into the house without making a sound.*

**in silence** /ɪn ˈsaɪləns/ [adv] written if you do something in silence, you do it without speaking: *Thousands of protesters stood in silence outside the prison gates. | We drank our coffee in silence. | in total/complete silence The two of them walked all the way to Matilda’s house in complete silence.*

**5 to become quieter**

- ▶ get quieter
- ▶ go quiet
- ▶ die down
- ▶ fade away
- ▶ fall silent
- ▶ lower your voice

**get quieter** /get ˈkwaɪətər/ [v phrase] *That buzzing noise seems to be getting quieter now. | grow quieter (=get quieter gradually) As we walked into the woods the noise of the traffic grew quieter.*

**go quiet** /gəʊ ˈkwaɪət/ [v phrase] especially British to stop speaking or making any noise at all, for example because you are shocked or embarrassed: *Lawrence went very quiet after Jo told him how she felt.*

**die down** /daɪ ˈdaʊn/ [phr v l] if shouting, music, laughter etc dies down, it gradually becomes quieter after being very loud: *Forrester waited for the laughter to die down, then carried on with his speech. | The music was dying down. The show was over. | + to Jessie’s wails died down to a whimper and then stopped altogether.*

**fade away** /feɪd ə ˈweɪ/ [phr v l] if a sound fades away, it gradually becomes quieter until you cannot hear it any more: *The sound of a police siren was slowly fading away into the distance. | She listened to Zach’s footsteps fade away, as he walked down the staircase.*

**fall silent** /fɔːl ˈsaɪlənt/ [v phrase] to suddenly stop talking and become quiet – used in literature and stories: *Dixon fell silent again, deep in thought. | ‘I had hoped ....’, he began, and then fell silent again. | The bar-room door crashed open and the voices at the tables fell silent.*

**lower your voice** /ləʊər ʒɔːr ˈvɔɪs/ [v phrase] to speak more quietly because you do not want other people to hear what you are saying: *Kath lowered her voice as she spoke.*

**6 to make someone or something quieter**

- ▶ quieten sb down
- ▶ silence
- ▶ hush
- ▶ muffle
- ▶ turn down
- ▶ shut sb up

**quieten sb down** British / **quiet sb down** American /ˈkwaɪətn (sb) ˈdaʊn, ˈkwaɪət (sb) ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to make someone quieter and calmer, when they are making a lot of noise because they are angry, excited, or upset: *I spent half the lesson trying to quieten them down. | Sue managed to quiet them both down and eventually stopped the argument.*

**silence** /ˈsaɪləns/ [v T] especially written to make someone suddenly stop speaking: *I opened my mouth to speak but she silenced me with an angry look. | Jim was livid, but Jane squeezed his arm to silence him.*

**hush** /hʌʃ/ [v T] to make someone, especially a child, make less noise or make no noise at all, especially by telling them in a quiet voice to stop talking or crying: *I turned to Margaret but was hushed before I could open my mouth. | David hushed me. ‘Sh-h-h. You’re not allowed to speak in here.’ | She gave up trying to hush the baby and took him outside.*



**muffle** /'mʌfəl/ [v T] if something **muffles** a sound it makes it quieter and less clear: *The snow muffled the sound of the traffic.* | *He dragged her into the car, putting his hand over her mouth to muffle her screams.* | *John's voice was muffled by the door, and I couldn't tell what he was saying.*

**turn down** /tɜːn 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to make a television, radio etc quieter by moving or turning a button or control **turn sth/it/them down** *Do you mind turning the radio down?* | *Turn that music down, you'll wake the whole street!* | **turn down sth** *She turned down the volume on the TV and picked up the phone.* | **turn sth right down** British /turn sth all the way down American (=make it as quiet as possible) *No wonder you can't hear anything – you've turned your hearing aid right down.*

**shut sb up** /,ʃʌt (sb) 'ʌp/ [phr v T] informal to make someone be quiet, especially by speaking to them rudely or angrily: *Can't you shut those kids up?* | *The only way to shut her up is to give her something to eat.*

## 7 what you say to someone to tell them to be quiet

- ▶ shh
- ▶ be quiet
- ▶ shut up
- ▶ keep it down

**shh** /ʃ/ spoken say **shh** when you want someone to speak more quietly or make less noise: *Shh, keep the noise down, Timmy's asleep.*

**shut up** /,ʃʌt 'ʌp/ informal a rude way of telling someone to stop talking: *Just shut up, will you! You're giving me a headache!* | + **about** *Don't tell Grandma or she'll never shut up about it.* | *'The war, the war, the bloody war!' said Comfort, banging her fist on the table. 'Why can't you all shut up about it?'*

**be quiet** /biː 'kwaɪət/ [v phrase] spoken say **be quiet** to tell someone to stop talking or to make less noise, especially when you are annoyed with them: *'Be quiet, James!' she snapped.* | *Boys! Can you be quiet please? I can hardly hear myself think.*

**keep it down** /kiːp ɪt 'daʊn/ say this when you want someone to speak more quietly or make less noise, especially because you do not want other people to hear them: *Keep it down! I'm trying to talk on the phone!* | *Hey you guys – keep it down, or Mom'll hear!*

# Rr

## race

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ sports race see **sport/game**
- ▶ see also **country, prejudiced**

## 1 people of a particular race or nationality

- ▶ race
- ▶ ethnicity
- ▶ colour
- ▶ ethnic

**race** /reɪs/ [n C/U] one of the main groups of people in the world, who have the same colour of skin and

physical appearance as each other: *People should be treated equally, regardless of their race, age, or sex.* | *people of all races and religions* | *Studies are under way to find out why men of some races are more prone to some forms of cancer than others.* | **race relations** (=the relationship between people of different races) *The group is working to improve race relations in our cities.*

**colour** British /**color** American /'kʌlə/ [n C] the colour of someone's skin, which shows which race they belong to, especially whether they are black or white: *People of all colors and nationalities were at the ceremony.* | *You can't judge people by the colour of their skin.*

**ethnicity** /eθ'nɪsɪti/ [n C/U] one of the group of people of a particular race or nationality who live in a place where there are other races or nationalities: *I couldn't tell her ethnicity from her last name.* | *Ethnicity should not be a factor in hiring decisions.* | *The Bay Area is a place where people of many ethnicities live together in relative harmony.*

**ethnic** /'eθnɪk/ [adj only before noun] **ethnic group/ethnic minority** a group of people of a particular race or nationality living in a place where most other people are of a different race: *The Indonesians of the city form a distinct ethnic group.* | *In the large cities of Africa, where different ethnic groups with many different languages are thrown together, people communicate in English or Swahili.* | **ethnic origin/background** (=the ethnic group that someone belongs to) *fighting in Bosnia between people from different ethnic backgrounds* | *In California it is illegal to refuse to do business with someone because of their race or ethnic origin.* — **ethnically** [adv] *There is probably no major public university campus quite as racially and ethnically diverse as the University of California.*

## 2 relating to race

- ▶ racial
- ▶ ethnic
- ▶ interracial
- ▶ cosmopolitan
- ▶ multiracial/ multicultural
- ▶ mixed marriage

**racial** /'reɪʃəl/ [adj only before noun] **racial discrimination/prejudice/violence/attack** when people are treated unfairly or attacked because of their race: *Some people complained of racial discrimination in the way housing was allocated.* | *Racial violence used to be commonplace on the streets of the city.* | **racial harmony** (=when people of different races live together peacefully, and without any problems) *In Jamaica black and white people have lived together in racial harmony for many years.* | **racial profiling** (=the practice of police stopping some people only because of their race) *Local police deny that have used racial profiling when stopping motorists.* — **racially** [adv] *Kolbe grew up a vibrant, racially integrated quarter of Cape Town.* | **racially motivated** *Police suspect that the attack could be racially motivated.*

**ethnic** /'eθnɪk/ [adj only before noun] **ethnic divisions/unrest/violence** divisions, problems etc between groups of people of different races, or with different customs, living in the same place, especially when one group is smaller than the other: *Hundreds of people have been killed in the recent ethnic violence.* | *Ethnic unrest is spreading throughout the south-western republics of the former Soviet Union.* | **ethnic cleansing** (=when people are forced to leave their homes because of their ethnic group) *Reports of ethnic cleansing in former Yugoslavia*



forced the European states and the US into taking action.

**multiracial/multicultural** /ˌmʌltɪ'reɪʃəl, ˌmʌlti'kʌltʃərəl/ [adj only before noun] a **multiracial** or **multicultural** society, school, community etc is one in which people from several different races live together or work together, especially in a friendly way: *Britain became a multiracial society in the 1960s and 70s, after large-scale immigration from the West Indies and the Indian subcontinent.* | *a vibrant, multicultural neighborhood*

**interracial** /ˌɪntə'reɪʃəl/ [adj only before noun] between people of different races: *The danger of an interracial war in South Africa still exists.* | *There has to be fairness and justice for black people before you can achieve a spirit of interracial harmony.* | **interracial marriage** *Interracial marriages are common in England these days.*

**cosmopolitan** /ˌkɒzmə'pɒlɪtən, ˌkɑːzmə'pɑː-/ [adj] a **cosmopolitan** city, district, society etc is one in which people of many different races and nationalities live or go, which is therefore lively and interesting: *Istanbul is a great cosmopolitan city, situated between East and West.* | *She grew up in an apartment in a cosmopolitan district of Chicago.* | *The thing I like most about living in London is that it's so cosmopolitan.*

**mixed marriage** /ˌmɪkst 'mæɪrɪdʒ/ [n C/U] marriage between people of different races: *Mixed marriages are becoming more and more commonplace.*

### 3 when people are treated badly because of their race

► racism

► racist

**racism** /ˈreɪsɪzəm/ [n U] unfair treatment of people because of their race: *The company has been accused of racism after firing three Algerian workers.* | *the struggle against racism in our society* | **institutionalized racism** (=racism that has happened for so long in a society or organization, that it has become accepted as normal) *Institutionalized racism pervaded British society, and immigrant workers found themselves in unskilled jobs and with low social status.*

**racist** /ˈreɪsɪst/ [adj] **racist** statements, jokes, behaviour, or opinions are based on a dislike of people from other races and a feeling that your race is better than others: *racist attitudes* | *a comedian well known for his racist and sexist jokes* | *An African-American friend told me that she is subjected to racist behavior every day – at work, in the mall, in the park.*

### 4 someone who believes that their race is better than other races

► racist

► white supremacist

**racist** /ˈreɪsɪst/ [n C] someone who believes that their race is much better than other races – use this to show disapproval: *The minister denied that he was a racist, but called for tougher controls on immigration.* — **racist** [adj] *racist organizations like the British National Party and Combat 18*

**white supremacist** /ˌwaɪt sə'preməsɪst/ [n C] someone who believes that white people are better than other races and that other races should be kept at a lower level: *Many white supremacists have chosen to set up compounds in unpopulated areas of the American West.*

### 5 when people of different races come together or are kept apart

► integration

► segregation

**integration** /ˌɪntɪ'greɪʃən/ [n U] the bringing or coming together of people of different races so that they live and work peacefully together: *In the 1960s the government passed a law to promote racial integration in schools.* | *Members of extreme right wing parties are completely opposed to the integration of blacks into white South African society.* — **integrated** /ˌɪntɪ'greɪtɪd/ [adj] *Aru was a perfectly integrated society.* (=one in which all the different races lived and worked together peacefully).

**segregation** /ˌsegrɪ'geɪʃən/ [n U] keeping people of different races apart and making them live, work, or study separately, especially because one race believes that it is better than the other: *The US Supreme Court ruled in 1954 that segregation in schools was unconstitutional.* | *Legal segregation may be gone, but the idea of segregation survives, as middle class black families shun white areas, preferring to live in suburbs of their own.* — **segregated** /ˌsegrɪ'geɪtɪd/ [adj] *Segregated restaurants are no longer allowed.*

## rare/rarely

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ common, often

► see also **few/not many**

### 1 not common and existing only in small numbers

► rare

► scarce

► not common

► be thin on the ground

► be few and far between

► be/become a rarity

► there aren't many around

**rare** /reə/ [adj] an animal, plant, object etc that is **rare** does not exist in large numbers or in large amounts: *A new law to prevent the export of rare birds is to be introduced.* | *They're pretty rare. Only about a hundred were made.* | *The palace library contains some of the rarest books in Europe.* | *In Cholon's narrow streets, Europeans were far rarer than on the boulevards of Saigon.*

**scarce** /skeərs/ [adj] something that is **scarce**, especially something that people need such as food, clothing, or water, is not available in large enough numbers or amounts at the moment: *After the war, food and clothing were scarce.* | *With the increase in trade, good timber for shipbuilding was becoming scarcer.* | **scarce resources** *Government departments often found themselves competing for scarce resources.*

**not common** /nɒt 'kɒmən/-'kɑː-/ [adj] fairly rare, especially in one particular area or group: *Silver coins of this period are not common, and could be very valuable.* | *Although tigers still exist, they're not very common.*

**be thin on the ground** /biː θɪn ɒn ðə 'graʊnd/ [v phrase] British if you say that people or things of a particular type **are thin on the ground**, you mean that there are very few available and they are hard to find when you need them: *Our only problem is finding staff, because good programmers are really*



*thin on the ground.* | Magazines about home improvement were very thin on the ground at the time – not like now.

**be few and far between** /bi: ˌfju: ən ˌfɑːr brɪˈtwi:n/ [v phrase] to not be as common as you expect or as you would like: *The schools are crowded, and good teachers are few and far between.* | *Toys were few and far between, but the children invented games and played together.*

**be/become a rarity** /bi:, bɪˌkʌm ə ˈreərɪti/ [n phrase] if something or someone is a rarity, it is surprising to find one, because very few exist: *The traditional costume is becoming a rarity, even in remote villages.* | **be something of a rarity** (=be fairly rare) *Women are still something of a rarity in senior management positions.*

**there aren't many around** /ðeər ˌɑːnt meni əˈraʊnd/-, ˌɑːrənt-/ [v phrase] informal use this to say that something is rare, especially something that has been made such as a machine, car, or piece of furniture: *He drives an original Volkswagen, and there aren't many of those around these days.*

## 2 not happening often

- ▶ rare
- ▶ uncommon/not common
- ▶ you don't often do sth
- ▶ infrequent

**rare** /reər/ [adj] something that is rare does not happen often: *Snow is a rare sight here, except on the mountains.* | *On the rare occasions when we had to work hard, we enjoyed it.* | *In a rare moment of vanity, Carl removed his glasses.* | **it is rare for sb/sth to do sth** *It is very rare for anyone to actually die from bee stings in this country.*

**uncommon/not common** /ʌnˈkɒmən, ˌnɒt ˈkɒmən/-ˈkɑːmən/ [adj] fairly rare: *Crimes against elderly people are still uncommon.* | *Her time in hospital had given her an empathy with her patients not common among physicians.* | **it is uncommon to do sth** *When I was young it was uncommon to see a man pushing a baby buggy.*

**you don't often do sth** /ju: ˌdəʊnt ɒfən ˈdu: (sth) ˌ-ɔːfən-/ spoken if you say you don't often see something, find something etc, you mean this happens only very rarely: *You don't often find really good tropical fruit in this country.* | *We had over 200 replies. You don't often get such a good response from an advert.*

**infrequent** /ɪnˈfriːkwənt/ [adj] formal not happening often: *As time went on, her visits became more and more infrequent.* | *Cases of typhoid are relatively infrequent in Northern Europe.* | *Roger's infrequent letters home did not reveal much about his personal life.*

## 3 rarely/not often

- ▶ rarely/seldom
- ▶ not often
- ▶ hardly/scarcely ever
- ▶ once in a blue moon

**rarely/seldom** /ˈreərli, ˈseldəm/ [adv] not at all often. Seldom is more formal than rarely and is used especially in written English: *The Queen rarely speaks to journalists.* | *Discipline is rarely a problem in this school.* | *They're a very nice young couple, although I very seldom see them.* | **rarely does/has sb** *Very rarely do we have a complaint from any of our customers.* | *Seldom have I seen such a miraculous recovery in one of my patients.* |

**rarely/seldom, if ever** *Anti-government demonstrations do occur, but they are seldom, if ever, reported in the press.*

**not often** /nɒt ˈɒfən ˌ-ɔːfən/ [adv] *I don't often see my grandchildren.* | *Sometimes, but not very often, Pippa persuaded her father to lend her his car.* | *Tina didn't get to work until ten o'clock this morning, which is unusual because she's not often late.* | **it's not often (that)** *Of course I'm going to take the job, it's not often that you get a chance like this.*

**hardly/scarcely ever** /ˌhɑːrdli, ˌskeərsli ˈevər/ [adv] almost never: *My grandmother hardly ever goes out of the house.* | *She's hardly ever ill.* | *We scarcely ever walk through the town without meeting someone we know.* | *There used to be a lot of disputes over land boundaries but nowadays such problems scarcely ever arise.*

**once in a blue moon** /wʌns ɪn ə ˌbluː ˈmuːn/ [adv] informal extremely rarely: *I used to spend a lot of time in London, but now I only go there once in a blue moon.* | *Once in a blue moon Eric will offer to help with the dishes, but usually he doesn't do any housework at all.*

## reach

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also travel

## 1 when something is long or high enough to reach something

- ▶ go (out/up/over etc) to sth
- ▶ reach
- ▶ go up to
- ▶ go down to
- ▶ come up to
- ▶ come down to
- ▶ stretch
- ▶ extend

**go (out/up/over etc) to sth** ALSO **go as far as sth** /gəʊ ˈaʊt tə (sth), gəʊ əz ˈfɑːr əz (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be long enough to reach a particular point: *I want a rug that goes right to the edge of the room.* | *You'll have to move the television a little this way. The plug won't go as far as the wall from there.* | **go all the way to sth** ALSO **go right the way to sth** British *The fence went all the way over to the other side of the park.*

**reach** /ri:tʃ/ [v I/T not in progressive] to be long enough, high enough, or deep enough to get to a particular place or point: *It won't work – the ladder won't reach.* | *The snow almost reached my knees.* | *You see, the paint doesn't quite reach the edge of the paper.* | **+ as far as/down to etc** *I don't think these curtains will reach down to the floor.*

**go up to** /gəʊ ˈʌp tuː/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be high enough to reach as far as a particular point: *She was wearing grey socks that went right up to her knees.* | *After the flood, the water level in the river almost went up to the top of the dam.* | **go all the way up to sth** ALSO **go right the way up to sth** British (=reach the whole distance to sth) *The Christmas tree went all the way up to the ceiling.*

**go down to** /gəʊ ˈdaʊn tuː/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be long enough to reach down as far as a particular point: *The rope went down to the bottom of the cliff.* | *She had long blonde hair that went down to her waist.* | **go all the way down to sth** ALSO **go right the way down to sth** British (=reach a long way down) *The scar on his face went from his eye all the way down to his chin.*



**come up to** /ˌkʌm 'ʌp tuː/ [v phrase not in progressive] to reach up to a part of the body such as the knee, neck, or shoulder: *In the shallow end of the pool, the water comes up to my waist.* | *Freddie's been growing so fast – he already comes up to my shoulder.*

**come down to** /ˌkʌm 'daʊn tuː/ [v phrase not in progressive] if a piece of clothing comes down to a part of your body such as your elbows, waist, or knees, it is long enough to reach that part: *I can't wear this sweater – it almost comes down to my knees!* | *If you go into a mosque, you should wear sleeves that at least come down to your elbows.*

**stretch** /stretʃ/ [v I not in progressive] if something such as a river, road, or area of land stretches to a particular place, it reaches that place + **down to** *We followed a small track that stretched down to the sea.* | + **as far as** *We could see the mountains stretching as far as Vermont.* | **stretch from sth to sth** *Today, just 5% remains of the original wooded land that stretched from the Atlantic to the Mississippi.* | **stretch all the way to sth** **ALSO stretch right the way to sth** *British The oil slick stretched all the way to the horizon.* | **stretch into the distance/stretch as far as the eye can see** (=continue as far as you can see into the distance) *There were poppy fields stretching as far as the eye could see.*

**extend** /ɪk'stend/ [v I not in progressive] if something such as a river or area of land extends as far as a particular place, it reaches that place – use this especially in technical writing, descriptions etc: + **as far as/to etc** *The River Nile extends as far as Lake Victoria.* | *Smith Point is a small piece of land extending a hundred yards or so into the water.* | **extend all the way from sth to sth** **ALSO extend right the way from sth to sth** *British The Soviet Union extended all the way from the Baltic Sea to the Pacific Ocean.*

## 2 when a number or amount reaches a particular level

- ▶ reach
- ▶ attain
- ▶ hit
- ▶ touch

**reach** /ri:tʃ/ [v T] if a number or amount reaches a particular level, it increases or decreases until it gets to that level: *Gold prices have reached their lowest level in 15 years.* | **reach \$500/100 mph etc** *Wind speeds reached over 100 mph in coastal districts.* | *The value of most houses in this area has reached over £200,000.* | **reach a peak** (=reach the highest level) *Inflation continued to rise, reaching a peak of 28%.*

**hit** /hɪt/ [v T] to reach a very high or a very low level: *The temperature hit 40°C in parts of the country yesterday.* | *If sales continue to increase, output may hit the 500,000 mark this year.* | **hit rock bottom** (=reach an extremely low level) *Analysts say that the value of the Euro could hit rock bottom in the next few months.* | **hit an all-time low/high** (=reach the lowest or highest level ever) *As oil production increased, prices hit an all-time low.*

**attain** /ə'teɪn/ [v T] to reach a high level – use this in formal or technical contexts **attain a height/speed etc of sth** *When migrating, birds may attain a height of three thousand metres or more.* | *The latest model is capable of attaining speeds in excess of 300 kph.* | **attain a high of sth** *Share prices attained a high of \$3.27.*

**touch** /tʌtʃ/ [v T] to reach a high or a low level for a very short time: *The plane touched the speed of sound in a power dive.* | **touch a high of sth** *Yester-*

*day, the dollar touched a seventeen-week high of 1.4748 marks.*

## 3 when someone can reach something

- ▶ reach
- ▶ get to

**reach** /ri:tʃ/ [v I/T not in progressive] to be able to touch something or take hold of it, by stretching your arm or moving your body: *Can you get that book down for me? I can't reach.* | *There's no point in having a shelf so high that you can't reach it.*

**get to** /'get tuː/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be able to reach something that you need by stretching your arm, moving your body etc, especially after you have been hurt: *She had fallen and broken her ankle and couldn't get to the phone.* | *Can you get to your coffee, if I put it here?*

## 4 to reach a place that you are travelling to

- ▶ reach
- ▶ make
- ▶ get
- ▶ get through
- ▶ make it
- ▶ accessible

**reach** /ri:tʃ/ [v T not in progressive] to arrive at a place, especially after a long or difficult journey: *We didn't reach the hotel until midnight.* | *Some letters are taking up to two weeks to reach their destination.* | *In winter, parts of Northern Canada can only be reached by plane.*

**get** /get/ [v I not in progressive] especially spoken if you get to a place, you reach it + **to** *By the time we got to New York, it was snowing.* | + **home/here/there** *What time did you get home last night?* | + **as far as** *We only got as far as the end of the road, then the car broke down.*

**make it** /'meɪk ɪt/ [v phrase not in progressive] especially spoken to arrive at a place, especially when you were not sure that you would be able to get there: *The roads were so bad that I wasn't sure we would make it.* | *If we run, we should be able to make it before the bus leaves.* | + **to/across/home etc** *Even though he couldn't swim, he managed to make it to the riverbank.* | *Thousands of refugees made it across the border.*

**make** /meɪk/ [v T not in progressive] to succeed in reaching a place, especially by a particular time: *We'll be lucky if we make San Fernando by nightfall.* | *The team aimed to make the South Pole and back in a month.*

**get through** /'get 'θruː/ [phr v I] to succeed in reaching a particular place, after much danger and difficulty: *Heavy rains have prevented food supplies from getting through.* | + **to** *Rescue teams finally got through to the survivors by digging a tunnel.*

**accessible** /ək'sesəbəl/ [adj] easily reached, especially by car, boat, plane etc **easily accessible** *We chose to live in this area because both New York and Boston are easily accessible from here.* | *The banks of the River Holbeck are easily accessible to walkers and anglers.* | **accessible by boat/plane etc** *Because of the snow, many parts of the countryside are only accessible by helicopter.*



## 5 a place that is difficult or impossible to reach

▶ inaccessible

▶ see also **far, convenient**

**inaccessible** /ˌɪnək'sesɪbəl/ [adj] impossible to reach: *The country consists mainly of dense jungles and inaccessible mountain ranges.* | + **to** *The bathroom is situated at the top of a flight of stairs, making it inaccessible to the disabled.*

## react

to behave in a particular way as a result of something that has happened

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **behave, answer/reply**

## 1 to react to something

▶ react

▶ respond

▶ greet

▶ meet with

▶ overreact

**react** /ri'ækt/ [v I not in progressive] to say or do something because of what another person has said or done, or because of something that has happened: *How did your parents react when you told them you were going to marry Jim?* | *It's hard not to react badly when your kids are playing up.* | + **to** *People reacted to the speech in different ways.* | *The chairman reacted angrily to the report and said it would make it much harder to reach a deal.* | + **against** *Emma is not behaving very reasonably nowadays. I think she's reacting against her teachers' strictness.* | **react by doing sth** *A shot was fired, and the police reacted by firing into the crowd.* | **react with disappointment/laughter/violence etc** *When children perform poorly at school, parents often react with anger.* | *Many gays reacted with outrage at the tactic of 'outing' senior public figures.*

**respond** /ri'spɒnd||ri'spa:nd/ [v I] to react to something that someone has said to you, or something that someone has done to you or for you: *The more attention you pay him, the better he responds.* | + **with** *Rob's smile was irresistible, and she responded with a grin.* | + **to** *The children responded well to the day's activities.* | *The theatre has been slow to respond to the challenges presented by progressive drama.* | **respond by doing sth** *The demonstrators attacked and burned buildings and cars; the soldiers responded by opening fire.*

**greet** /gri:t/ [v T usually in passive] to react to something with a particular attitude or with a particular action: *The news has been greeted angrily within Egyptian government circles.* | **be greeted with sth** *Donaldson's remarks were greeted with cautious enthusiasm.* | *The proposals were greeted with a mixture of skepticism and distrust.*

**meet with** /'mi:t wið/ [phr v T] to get a particular reaction, especially a negative one: *The proposals met with fierce opposition from women's groups and labour unions.* | *Any attempts to impose a solution would be quite likely to meet with even more violence.* | **to be met with** *The US says any further attacks will be met with the full force of the US military.*

**overreact** /əʊvəri'ækt/ [v I] to react too strongly to something that has happened, especially by becoming

extremely angry, worried, or afraid: *Don't you think you're overreacting? I only said 'hi'.* *It's not as if we're having an affair!* | + **to** *Some residents overreact to the problem of crime by just not going out at all.* | *The state has dramatically overreacted to the use of soft drugs.* | + **with** *Overreacting with shock when a child uses a swear word is likely to make him use it again.*

## 2 to react to someone in the same way as they treat you

▶ reciprocate

▶ back

▶ give as good as you get

**reciprocate** /ri'sɪprəkeɪt/ [v I/T] formal to react to someone's feelings or actions towards you by showing the same feelings towards them, doing the same thing for them etc – use this especially when the feelings or actions are good: *We asked them over for dinner, hoping they would reciprocate.* | **reciprocate feelings/an invitation etc** *Although Miss Warton did not reciprocate John's feelings, she did nothing to discourage them.* | *My classmates would ask me over, but I never felt I could reciprocate the invitation.*

**back** /bæk/ [adv] if you smile **back**, hit someone **back** etc, you smile at someone, hit them etc, after they have done the same thing to you: *Carol yelled back, 'If it's so easy, you come and have a go!'* | *If Jamie rings, tell him I'll call him back.* | *The man just sat there smiling back at me.*

**give as good as you get** /ˌgɪv əz ˌɡʊd əz ju: 'get/ [v phrase] informal if someone who is being attacked or criticized gives as good as they get, they are just as violent or rude as the person who is attacking them: *Don't you worry about Tim. He may be small but he gives as good as he gets!* | *It was a tough interview, but I thought the President gave as good as he got.* | *At 87, Juran is still able to give as good as he gets.*

## 3 what someone says or does when they react to something

▶ reaction

▶ response

▶ feedback

▶ backlash

▶ overreaction

**reaction** /ri'ækʃən/ [n C] what someone says or does when they react to something: *My father was so surprised by this violent reaction that he fell silent.* | + **to/against** *Maria's reaction to the birth of her sister was to demand more attention from her mother.* | **initial/first reaction** *I was stunned by the news, and my initial reaction was anger.* | *Can you tell us about your first reactions to this news?* | **gut reaction** (=a strong reaction that you have, although you are not sure why) *I wanted to write something thoughtful, not just leap in with my gut reaction.* | **knee-jerk reaction** (=a reaction you have without thinking about it first) *Environmentalists have a knee-jerk reaction against any sort of development, however 'green' it might be.*

**response** /ri'spɒns||ri'spa:ns/ [n C] your reaction to something that someone has said to you, done to you, or asked you for: *The story has provoked a strong response from the Chinese.* | *'You've persuaded me,' she laughed, amazed at her own response.* | + **to** *Tina's outburst was a delayed response to her husband's behaviour the week before.* | **get a response** *We've tried to include Susan in our social activities, but we get no response.* | **in response to sth** (=as a way of responding) *In*



response to local demand, we will be opening this store from nine till seven on Sundays.

**feedback** /'fi:dbæk/ [n U] advice, criticism, praise etc that you give to someone, telling them how well they are working: *We are very encouraged by the feedback we've had from our shareholders.* | **give sb feedback/give feedback (to sb)** *Every Friday, Mr James would hand out the students' essays and give them some feedback.* | + **on** *It is important to give employees regular feedback on their performance.* | **positive/negative feedback** *I'm lucky to work for an employer who gives positive feedback on my work.* — **feed back** [v not in progressive] *Regular reports are fed back to senior managers.*

**backlash** /'bæklæʃ/ [n C usually singular] an angry or violent reaction by a group of people to the actions or decisions of others + **against** *Members of the Rifle and Pistol Club fear a public backlash against their sport after a recent armed raid in the village.* | *The attacks have sparked a bitter backlash against the revolutionary forces.* | + **from** *a growing backlash from angry voters*

**overreaction** /əʊvəri'ækʃən/ [n C/U] when someone reacts much too strongly to something: *I'm not arguing in favor of cannabis. I'm just saying we should be careful of overreaction.* | *The appeal court judge described the sentence as a gross overreaction to the recent spate of bombing campaigns.*

4 the ability to react quickly

- ▶ reactions
- ▶ reflexes

**reactions** /ri'ækʃənz/ [n plural] to be able to react quickly to moving objects, danger etc: *Alcohol slows a driver's reactions, making it harder to avoid an accident.* | *He was a natural boxer, with a cold temper, fast reactions and a killer instinct.*

**reflexes** /'ri:flɛksɪz/ [n plural] the natural ability to react quickly and well to dangers etc, without having to think about what you are doing: *Bernice moved to slap him, but with lightning reflexes, he grasped her arm.* | *City got only one goal, and owed everything to the extraordinarily quick reflexes of their goalkeeper.*

read

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also write, books, newspapers

1 to read something

- ▶ read
- ▶ read out
- ▶ read aloud/read out loud

**read** /ri:d/ [v I/T] *Read the instructions carefully before you start.* | *Have you read Jean Martin's latest novel?* | *Don't believe everything you read in the newspapers.* | *She learnt to read when she was only three years old.* | + **about** *Did you read about that terrible car crash?* | + **that** *I was astonished to read that half of all sixteen year olds have experimented with drugs.* | **read to sb/read sb sth** (=read something aloud, so that people can listen) *Our mother used to read to us every evening.* | *Read me Aunt Evelyn's letter while I cook dinner.* — **reading** [n U] the skill or activity of reading: *Children are taught reading and writing in their first years at school.* | *I do a lot of reading when I'm on vacation.* — **reader** [n C] some-

one who reads something: *The newspaper is trying to attract more young readers.*

**read out** /,ri:d 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to read something and say the words so that people can hear it **read out sth** *He opened the envelope and read out the name of the winner.* | **read sth out** *Read the numbers out and I'll write them down.* | **read sth out to sb** *Sarah read the letter out to me.*

**read aloud/read out loud** /,ri:d ə'laʊd, ,ri:d aʊt 'laʊd/ [v phrase] to read something and say the words so everyone can hear it + **to** *After he went blind, she would read out loud to him from his favorite books.* | + **from** *Sam read aloud from the note pinned to his door.* | **read sth aloud** *He picked up the letter and began to read it aloud.* | *The poem is intended to be read aloud.*

2 to read something quickly

- ▶ skim
- ▶ scan
- ▶ have a look at

**skim** /skim/ [v I/T] to read something quickly so that you get a general idea of what it is about: *I skimmed the newspaper but didn't see any report on the demonstration.* | + **through** *She didn't have much time so she just skimmed through the report before the meeting.*

**scan** /skæn/ [v T] to read something quickly in order to find a particular piece of information: *She scanned the menu outside the restaurant, but decided it looked too expensive.* | **scan sth for sth** *Robert scanned the lists for his name.*

**have a look at** British /**take a look at** American /,hæv ə 'lʊk æt, ,teɪk ə 'lʊk æt/ [v phrase] to read something quickly to check that there are no mistakes or problems: *Would you mind having a look at this report for me?* | *I've had a quick look at the insurance contract and everything appears to be in order.* | *Take a look at these figures – our profits are not looking good.*

3 to read only parts of something

- ▶ leaf/flick/thumb through
- ▶ dip into
- ▶ browse through

**leaf/flick/thumb through** /'li:f, 'flik, 'θʌm θru: (sth)/ [phr v T] to turn the pages of a book, magazine etc without reading much of it, looking for something interesting or useful: *She flicked through the guidebook, looking for somewhere to visit in the afternoon.* | *I began leafing through a magazine.* | *Gloria lay on her bed and idly thumbed through the pages of a travel brochure.*

**dip into** /'dɪp ɪntu:/ [phr v T] to read short parts of a book, magazine etc because you do not want to read the whole thing or because you are looking for a particular piece of information: *He had some books by his bed which he would dip into when he couldn't sleep.* | *This is a wonderful reference book to dip into for all sorts of fascinating information.*

**browse through** /'braʊz θru:/ [phr v T] to turn the pages of a magazine or book, stopping to read parts that interest you: *I was browsing through a magazine at the station bookstall when I noticed Susan.*

4 to read something carefully

- ▶ read through/over
- ▶ pore over

**read through/over** /'ri:d θru:, əʊvər/ [phr v T] to read something carefully especially in order to



check every detail or find any mistakes **read through/over sth** *It's important to read through your essay before you finally hand it in.* | *My professor read over my dissertation and said that he was very impressed with it.* | **read sth through/over** *I've finished writing the report – I've just got to read it through now.*

**pore over** /'pɔːr əʊvər/ [v T] to read something for a long time, very carefully, and with great interest: *He was sitting at his desk poring over old maps of the area.* | *Ian shook his head as he pored over the report.*

## 5 to read something long or boring

- ▶ plough through
- ▶ wade through

**plough through** British / **plow through** American /'plau θruː/ [phr v T] to read all of something even though it takes a long time and is boring: *I ploughed through all the documents related to the case.* | *After plowing through so many huge textbooks it was a relief to pick up a novel again.*

**wade through** /'weɪd θruː/ [phr v T] to read something that is very long and boring, or to read a lot of different pieces of writing such as letters, reports etc which together are long and boring to read: *We waded through a huge pile of applications, and finally selected six people to interview.* | *It's much easier to find the information on the Internet, rather than wading through piles of documents.*

## 6 to read a lot about something

- ▶ read up on

**read up on** /,riːd 'ʌp ɒn/ [phr v T] to read a lot about something or someone in order to find out about them: *I'll need to read up on the rules of the game if I'm going to referee.* | *Karen spent the summer reading up on the subjects she would be studying at college.*

## 7 someone who reads a lot

- ▶ voracious/avid reader
- ▶ bookworm
- ▶ well-read

**voracious/avid reader** ALSO **great/keen reader** British /və'reɪʃəs, ævɪd 'riːdə, greɪt, kiːn, 'riːdə/ [n C] someone who enjoys reading and reads a lot: *I was an avid reader as a child.* | *My grandchildren are great readers, so I always give them books for their birthday.* | + of *Along with being an expert in business law, Martin is a voracious reader of detective stories.*

**bookworm** /'bukwɜːm/ [n C] informal someone who spends a lot of time reading: *I was a real bookworm when I was a child.* | *an ideal gift for the bookworm in the family*

**well-read** /,wel 'red-/ [adj] someone who is well-read has read a lot of books, often the most important or famous books, and has learned a lot of information from them: *Charles was a well-read and highly educated man.* | + in *Although Jack stopped his studies at 19, he was very well-read, especially in the classics.*

## 8 the people who read a particular newspaper, book etc

- ▶ reader
- ▶ readership
- ▶ circulation

**reader** /'riːdə/ [n C] someone who reads a particular newspaper, magazine, or a type of book: *The magazine needs to attract more young readers.* | *Her books appeal especially to women readers.* | *All Ms Atwood's readers will be delighted with her latest book.* | *The average reader of science-fiction is young and male.*

**readership** /'riːdəʃɪp/ [n singular] all the people who read a particular book, magazine, or newspaper: *The newspaper now has a readership of more than 500,000.* | *These books are obviously written for a young readership.* | **a broad/wide readership** *The magazine now hopes to attract a wider readership.*

**circulation** /,sɜːrˈkjʊˈleɪʃən/ [n singular] the number of people who buy and read a particular newspaper or magazine **a circulation of 500,000/1 million etc** *The local newspaper has a circulation of around 16,000.* | **a small/large circulation** *It is a specialist journal with a relatively small circulation.*

## 9 able to read

- ▶ can read
- ▶ literate
- ▶ good/competent reader
- ▶ literacy

**can read** /kən 'riːd/ [v phrase] *Tom could read by the age of four.* | *Very few people in the rural areas can read or write.*

**literate** /'lɪtərɪt/ [adj] someone who is literate can read and write – use this about adults or older children: *Over the last hundred years, people have become healthier, more literate, and better educated.* | *Every student should be literate by the time he or she leaves primary school.*

**good/competent reader** /,ɡʊd, ˌkɒmpɪtənt 'riːdə-/, ˌkɑːm-/ [n C] someone, usually a child who can read well: *Children are expected to be competent readers by the time they leave this class.* | *Good readers tend to be better at spelling than other children.*

**literacy** /'lɪtərəsi/ [n U] the fact of being able to read – use this especially to talk about how many people in a society can read and in educational contexts: *Cuba has one of the highest literacy rates in the world (=more people can read there than anywhere else in the world).* | *Literacy levels amongst girls very quickly overtook those of boys.* | *She runs a project called 'Forward to Literary'.* | *special classes in basic skills such as literacy and numeracy*

## 10 not able to read

- ▶ cannot/can't read
- ▶ illiterate
- ▶ slow reader
- ▶ illiteracy

**cannot/can't read** /kənɒt, kɑːnt 'riːd/, kænɒt, kænt-/ [v phrase] to be unable to read at all: *A new report says that 25% of all 7-year-olds cannot read.* | *Jim couldn't read at all until he was fifteen.* | *It was not until I had lived with her for a year that I realized she couldn't read.*

**illiterate** /ɪ'lɪtərɪt/ [adj] someone who is illiterate cannot read or write – use this about adults or older children: *His father was an illiterate farm worker.* | *If 70% of the population is illiterate, how do people know who they are voting for?*



**slow reader** /sləʊ 'ri:də/ [n C] someone, especially a child, who can read, but not very well: *At first Katy was a slow reader, but now she reads all the time.* | *At the end of the day the teacher does half an hour's extra work with the slow readers.*

**illiteracy** /ɪ'lɪtərəsi/ [n U] the fact of being not able to read – use this especially to talk about how many people in a society cannot read: *Illiteracy rates among women in many countries are a serious cause for concern.* | *a society struggling to overcome poverty and illiteracy* | *The government has given extra funding to help tackle illiteracy in the inner cities.*

## 11 easy to read

### ▶ legible

**legible** /'ledʒəbəl/ [adj] written clearly enough for you to read: *Is the date on the coin still legible?* | *Her writing was so tiny that it was barely legible.*

## 12 difficult or impossible to read

- |                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| ▶ can't read sth | ▶ indecipherable |
| ▶ can't make out | ▶ unreadable     |
| ▶ illegible      | ▶ scrawl         |

**can't read sth** /kɑ:nt 'ri:d (sth) || kænt-/ [v phrase] especially spoken use this to say that you are unable to read someone's writing: *I can't read the next word.* | *She couldn't read the name on the envelope.*

**can't make out** /kɑ:nt meɪk 'aʊt || kænt-/ [v phrase] informal use this to say that you are unable to read a particular word because it is not written clearly: *I couldn't make out the name at the bottom of the letter.*

**illegible** /ɪ'ledʒəbəl/ [adj] writing that is illegible is impossible to read because it is not written clearly: *I don't know what this note says – Dad's handwriting is totally illegible!* | *The label had got wet and was now illegible.*

**indecipherable** /ɪndrɪ'saɪfərəbəl/ [adj] writing that is indecipherable is impossible to read because it is very untidy, very unclear, or is in a language you do not understand: *The painting had an indecipherable signature in the corner.* | *His writing was tiny and indecipherable.* | *I received a blurred, indecipherable fax that didn't help at all.*

**unreadable** /ʌn'reɪdəbəl/ [adj] writing that is unreadable is impossible to read because it is very untidy or unclear: *The photocopy was poorly produced and almost unreadable.*

**scrawl** /skrɔ:l/ [n C/U] something that someone has written in a very untidy way which is very difficult to read: *I couldn't read the doctor's scrawl.* | *I kept a diary then – pages and pages of tiny scrawl.*

## 13 enjoyable or interesting to read

- |                            |                  |
|----------------------------|------------------|
| ▶ readable                 | ▶ be a good read |
| ▶ well-written             | ▶ page-turner    |
| ▶ worth reading            | ▶ unputdownable  |
| ▶ make interesting reading |                  |

**readable** /'ri:dəbəl/ [adj] easy and interesting or enjoyable to read: *This is a well-written and readable introduction to the subject of linguistics.* | *Her articles are always readable and informative.*

**well-written** /wel 'rɪtn-/ [adj] something that is well-written has been written in a good, clear style that makes it enjoyable or interesting to read: *The article was well written, informative and enjoy-*

*able.* | *This is a clever and well-written play.* | *Well-written notes are as good as any textbook and easier to absorb.*

**worth reading** /wɜ:θ 'ri:dn/ [adj phrase] a book or piece of writing that is worth reading is good enough or interesting enough to make you want to read it: *Have you seen Amis' latest book? It's worth reading.* | **be well worth reading** *It's an interesting book, and well worth reading.*

**make interesting reading** /meɪk ɪntrɪstɪŋ 'ri:dn/ [v phrase] if you say that something makes interesting reading, you mean that it is interesting to read because it contains new or surprising information: *The story of their journey makes interesting reading.* | *The latest report on educational standards in our schools makes very interesting reading.*

**be a good read** /bi: ə ɡʊd 'ri:d/ [v phrase] informal if a book is a good read, it is enjoyable – use this when giving your opinion about a novel etc: *Her latest book is clever, funny, and well-written – a very good read.*

**page-turner** /'peɪdʒ tɜ:rnə/ [n C] spoken a book that has an interesting or exciting story that makes you want to continue reading it to find out what happens next: *Stephen King's latest novel is, as usual, a real page-turner.*

**unputdownable** /ʌnpʊt'daʊnəbəl/ [adj] informal use this to talk about a book that is so interesting and exciting that you do not want to stop reading it until you get to the end: *'Unputdownable', raved the literary critic Helen Jewson, 'I read it at one sitting.'* | *This book might be an unputdownable expose of London's underworld, but its moral message is highly dubious.*

## 14 not enjoyable to read

- |              |                 |
|--------------|-----------------|
| ▶ unreadable | ▶ badly written |
|--------------|-----------------|

**unreadable** /ʌn'reɪdəbəl/ [adj] something that is unreadable is not enjoyable to read because it is not written in an interesting way: *The text was dense and unreadable.* | *The inclusion of so many figures and statistics makes the article virtually unreadable.*

**badly written** /bædli 'rɪtn-/ [adj] if something is badly written it is not enjoyable to read because the style of the writing is not good: *The book was so badly written that I didn't get further than the first chapter.* | *The report was inaccurate and badly written.*

# ready/not ready

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ when you think something will happen see **expect**
- ▶ see also **prepare, hurry**

## 1 when you are ready to do something

- |                  |                                      |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| ▶ ready          | ▶ in readiness                       |
| ▶ prepared       | ▶ do sth when you are good and ready |
| ▶ be ready to go | ▶ be good to go                      |
| ▶ be all set     | ▶ be ripe for                        |
| ▶ be geared up   |                                      |

**ready** /'redi/ [adj not before noun] if you are ready for something, you have done everything that needs to



be done in order to prepare for it: *Are you ready? The taxi's here.* | *When everyone is ready, I'll give the signal to start.* | + **for** *I don't feel that I'm ready for the test yet.* | + **to do sth** *Everything is packed and we're ready to leave.* | **get ready** (=prepare yourself to do something) *That's settled then. I'll go and get ready.* | *My sister always spends hours getting ready to go out.* | *It was soon time for the actors to get ready for the evening performance.* | **ready and waiting** *The wedding guests were all ready and waiting long before the bride arrived.* | **ready when you are** (=I am ready to do sth as soon as you are) *'Shall we go then?' 'Yes, ready when you are.'*

**prepared** /prɪ'peəd/ [adj not before noun] ready to deal with a situation, because you were expecting it or because you have made careful preparations + **for** *The police were prepared for trouble.* | *I was not prepared for all the questions they asked.* | **well prepared** *The team was well prepared and focussed on the issues.*

**be ready to go** /bi: 'redi tə 'gəʊ/ [v phrase] to be ready and eager to start doing something: *On Christmas Day, the kids are always up and ready to go at 6 o'clock.* | *If everyone's ready to go, let's get started.*

**be all set** /bi: ɔ:l 'set/ [v phrase] to be ready to start doing something that you have planned to do and want to do: *Dad got on his bike. 'Are you all set?' he called.* | + **for** *The team are all set for another comfortable victory.* | + **to do sth** *We were all set to start the barbecue when it started to rain.*

**be geared up** /bi: ɡiəd 'ʌp/ [v phrase] if an organization or group of people are geared up for something that is going to happen, they have made careful plans so that they can deal with it as soon as it happens + **for** *There are clear signs that the governor is geared up for a second attempt at the White House.* | + **to do sth** *Companies that survive are the ones that are geared up to meet the demands of the future.* | **get geared up** *The airport was getting geared up to deal with a heavier schedule of flights.*

**in readiness** /ɪn 'redɪnɪs/ [adv] if you do something in readiness for something that you expect will happen, you do it so that you will be ready: *As the conflict grew worse, troops waited in readiness at the borders.* | + **for** *A new stage and seating area has been built in readiness for tonight's sell-out performance.*

**do sth when you are good and ready** /du: (sth) wen ju: ə 'ɡʊd ən 'redi/ [v phrase] spoken used to tell someone who is impatient for you to do something that you will not do it until you are ready: *Dad says he'll come when he's good and ready.* | *Leave me alone! I'll tell her when I'm good and ready.*

**be good to go** /bi: ɡʊd tə 'gəʊ/ [v phrase] American spoken to have completed all the necessary preparations and be ready to start doing something: *We just need to get you a pair of skis and you're good to go.* | *'Do you have all the hiking gear?' 'Yeah, I'm good to go.'*

**be ripe for** /bi: 'raɪp fɔ: / [v phrase] to be in a suitable condition to be ready for something, especially a positive change: *Economists regard the region as being ripe for development.* | *After the divorce I was thoroughly fed up and ripe for a new start, so I agreed to take the job.*

## 2 ready to be used or eaten

- ▶ ready
- ▶ be in place
- ▶ ripe
- ▶ at the ready
- ▶ in readiness

**ready** /'redi/ [adj not before noun] if something is ready, you can use it or eat it immediately: *Lunch is*

*ready!* | *When the pasta's ready, add the sauce.* | *I'm sorry, your car isn't ready yet, sir.* | **ready to eat/collect/use etc** *Your suit will be ready to pick up on Wednesday.* | *In a year's time, the wine will be ready to drink.* | *I tend to buy a lot of meals that are ready to eat* (=they have already been cooked). | + **for** *Is everything ready for the party?* | **get sth ready** (=prepare it) *It took several months to get the boat ready for the voyage.*

**be in place** /bi: ɪn 'pleɪs/ [v phrase] if equipment, a system, a rule, or a plan is in place, it is ready to start being used: *A new PA system should be in place in the next three to six months.* | *When everything is in place, the building work begins, even if it means running two massive projects at the same time.* | *The uncertain economy is forcing us to accelerate cost-cutting plans that are already in place.*

**ripe** /raɪp/ [adj] ripe fruit is soft, sweet, and ready to eat: *Don't pick the apples until they're really ripe.* | *Is this melon ripe enough to eat?*

**at the ready** /ət ðə 'redi/ [adv] if something is at the ready, it is nearby or in your hands, so that you can use it immediately if something happens and you need it: *Several reporters were outside, microphones at the ready.* | **have/keep sth at the ready** *I kept my camera at the ready in case the bird reappeared.* | **with sth at the ready** *Two police officers advanced, with guns at the ready.*

**in readiness** /ɪn 'redɪnɪs/ [adv] written ready to be used when something that you are expecting happens: *The table was carefully laid in readiness.* | + **for** *Everything was laid out on the bed, in readiness for the new baby.*

## 3 ready to take action if it is needed

- ▶ be standing by
- ▶ be on standby
- ▶ be on call
- ▶ be on full alert

**be standing by** /bi: 'stændɪŋ 'baɪ/ [v phrase] to be ready to take action or provide something when it is needed: *Officers in full riot gear were standing by outside the police station.* | *A plane was standing by to take the hostages from the airport.*

**be on standby** /bi: ɒn 'stændbaɪ/ [v phrase] if a group of people, especially soldiers or police are on standby, they are waiting, ready to go somewhere if they are needed when something happens that is expected to happen soon: *Extra troops have been brought in, and riot police are on standby.* | *Bomb squads are on 24-hour standby because of the threats.* | + **to do sth** *RAF medical crews are on standby to fly out to the war zone.*

**be on call** /bi: ɒn 'kɔ:l/ [v phrase] if someone such as a doctor or engineer is on call, they are ready to give advice on the phone or go and help where they are needed, as part of their job: *As a doctor, you will be on call regularly at weekends.* | *There are four physiotherapists on call at the sports injury clinic.*

**be on full alert** /bi: ɒn 'fʊl ə'lɜ:t/ [v phrase] if soldiers, police officers etc are on full alert, they are completely ready to deal with a dangerous situation: *All ships were on full alert.* | **put/place sth on full alert** *By 7 pm the President had placed American military forces on full alert.* | + **for** *The police were on full alert for further riots.*

## 4 when you are not ready to do something

- ▶ not ready
- ▶ unprepared



**not ready** /nɒt 'redi/ [adj not before noun] if you are **not ready** for something, you have not done everything that needs to be done in order to prepare for it: *Wait a minute! I'm not ready yet.* | + **for** *The coaches felt Stark wasn't ready for major league baseball yet.* | + **to do sth** *I felt that I wasn't ready to make a final decision.*

**unprepared** /ˌʌnpri'peəd/ [adj not before noun] written not ready to deal with something because you were not expecting it, and have not thought about it or made plans + **for** *Mexico was unprepared for war.* | *When I told her the news, I was totally unprepared for her reaction.* | + **to do sth** *The study showed that 50% of the students were unprepared for work or college.*

## 5 not ready to eat or use

▶ not ready

▶ unripe

**not ready** /nɒt 'redi/ [adj not before noun] if something is **not ready**, you cannot use it or eat it immediately: *I'm afraid dinner's not ready yet.* | *The blackberries won't be ready for another week or two.* | + **for** *The zero-emission car is not ready for mass production.* | **not ready to eat/drink/use etc** *The paint's not ready to use when you buy it. You have to mix it with water.*

**unripe** /ˌʌn'raɪp/ [adj] fruit that is **unripe** is not soft, sweet, or ready to eat: *Don't use unripe apples for making cider.* | *The cherries on the tree were still unripe.*

## 6 to do something or to happen when someone is not ready

- ▶ be caught napping
- ▶ catch sb off guard
- ▶ catch sb with their pants down
- ▶ catch sb on the hop
- ▶ wing it

**be caught napping** /biː ˌkɔːt 'næpɪŋ/ [v phrase] informal if you are **caught napping** by something that happens, you are not expecting it and are not ready to deal with it, although you should expect it and be ready for it: *Stock traders who ignore these signs are in danger of being caught napping when a recession hits.* | + **by** *Nowadays, no company can afford to be caught napping by a technological development.*

**catch sb off guard** /ˌkætʃ (sb) ɒf 'ɡɑːrd/ [v phrase] to say or do something when someone is not expecting it so that they cannot deal with it as well as they would like to: *'Are you married?' Vick asked, catching her off guard.* | *The Prime Minister admitted to being caught off guard by news of the attack.*

**catch sb with their pants down** /ˌkætʃ (sb) wɪð ðeə 'pænts daʊn/ [v phrase usually in passive] informal to arrive or to do something when someone is not ready, and make them feel stupid or embarrassed: *The city got caught with its financial pants down, and the scandal has led to 12 high-level officials losing their jobs.*

**catch sb on the hop** /ˌkætʃ (sb) ɒn ðə 'hɒp/ [v phrase] British informal to do something, or to happen, when someone is not expecting it and is not ready to deal with it: *The dramatic fall in share prices caught even the experts on the hop.* | *Many politicians have been caught on the hop by a good interviewer.*

**wing it** /'wɪŋ ɪt/ [v phrase] informal to try to do something even though you are not ready, especially when you have to pretend you know more about

something that you do: *If you are asked a question that you're not ready for, it's better to say 'I hadn't considered that' than to wing it and get it wrong.* | *We have to wing it in the first game, but we'll be more prepared for the next one.*

# real

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ not made with natural materials see **artificial**
- ▶ intended to appear real in order to deceive people see **false**
- ▶ see also **pretend, honest, dishonest, imagine**

● not false or artificial see 1 to 4

● not imagined or invented see 5 to 6

● when pictures, films etc seem real/don't seem real see 7 to 8

## not false or artificial

### 1 not false or artificial

- ▶ real
- ▶ genuine
- ▶ authentic
- ▶ bona fide
- ▶ natural
- ▶ the real thing
- ▶ the genuine article
- ▶ the real McCoy

**real** /rɪəl/ [adj] not false or artificial: *Is that a real diamond?* | *Are those flowers real or artificial?* | *People call him Baz, but his real name is Reginald.*

**genuine** /'dʒenjuɪn/ [adj] real, not just seeming to be real or pretending to be real: *For years people thought the picture was a genuine Van Gogh, but in fact it's a fake.* | *We need a much faster system for dealing with genuine refugees.* | *If a student has genuine religious objections to a school activity, they do not have to participate.*

**authentic** /ɔː'θentɪk/ [adj] **authentic** food, music, clothes etc are correct for the place or the period in history that they are supposed to be from: *a friendly restaurant offering authentic Greek food* | *They play music on authentic medieval instruments.* | *The dancers wore authentic Native American designs.*

**bona fide** /ˌbəʊnə 'faɪdi/ [adj] people or things that are **bona fide** are really what they say they are, especially when this can be checked by looking at official records, personal papers etc: *This club is only open to bona fide members.* | *We have to check that he holds a bona fide qualification.* | *The company can only reimburse bona fide business-related expenses.*

**natural** /'nætʃərəl/ [adj] not artificial and not made by people: *I prefer natural fibres such as wool and cotton.* | *His natural hair color is brown.* | *We only use natural products.*

**the real thing** /ðə 'rɪəl 'θɪŋ/ [n phrase] something that is the thing it is meant to be, and not a cheaper or lower quality thing: *Recorded music will never be as good as listening to the real thing.* | *I'd seen pictures of the painting, but it was very different seeing the real thing.*

**the genuine article** /ðə ˌdʒenjuɪn 'ɑːtɪkəl/ [n phrase] something such as a car, painting, or piece of furniture or clothing, that really is made, produced,



or designed by a famous and admired person or company: *He owns a 1947 Ferrari – the genuine article.* | *With paintings it is sometimes difficult to distinguish the genuine article from a good reproduction.*

**the real McCoy** /ðə ˈrɪəl məˈkɔɪ/ [n phrase] informal something that is real, and not a cheaper, lower quality product: *The moment I smelled the cigar, I knew it was the real McCoy.* | *The dress had a designer label, but I couldn't tell if it was the real McCoy or a cheap imitation.*

## 2 having the qualities that make a particular type of person or thing real

- ▶ real
- ▶ proper
- ▶ true

**real** /rɪəl/ [adj only before noun] use this to emphasize that someone or something has the qualities that a particular kind of person or thing should have: *Jane's been a real friend to me over the years.* | *She's a real tomboy!* | *What the country needs now is a real leader.*

**true** /truː/ [adj only before noun] someone who is a true friend, believer etc is not just pretending to be one and has all of the qualities that a friend, believer etc is supposed to have: *He was a good partner and a true friend to me.* | *Being a true Red Sox fan, he never missed a game.* | *She makes the dance look easy – the mark of a true professional.* | *True Christians believe that Jesus is the Son of God.*

**proper** /ˈprɒpər/ [adj only before noun] British real and not something similar which is not as good: *When are you going to get a proper job?* | *We don't have a proper guest room, but you can have the sofa in the study.*

## 3 when someone really feels something

- ▶ really
- ▶ real
- ▶ sincere
- ▶ genuine
- ▶ heartfelt
- ▶ from the heart
- ▶ truly
- ▶ true

**really** /ˈrɪəli/ [adv] when you really feel something, really want something etc, and you are not just pretending to feel it: *Do you think she's really sorry?* | *Do you really want to come with us? It'll be very boring for you.* | *I don't think she really believes she can win.*

**real** /rɪəl/ [adj] use this to describe feelings, attitudes and beliefs that someone really feels and is not just pretending to feel: *She was clearly in real pain.* | *He didn't show any real regret for the suffering he had caused.* | *Real commitment is needed from everyone on the team if we're going to make this project work.*

**sincere** /sɪnˈsɪər/ [adj] if you are sincere, or have sincere feelings, you really feel or believe something and are not just pretending: *It is my sincere belief that if we work together we can achieve peace in this country.* | + in *They seemed to be sincere in their concern for the children's welfare.* | **sincere thanks/apologies** formal *I would like to express my sincere thanks to all those who helped us.* — **sincerely** [adv] *I believe they sincerely want to find a peaceful solution to the dispute.*

**genuine** /ˈdʒenjuɪn/ [adj] genuine feelings are real and not pretended – use this especially when you are surprised that someone has these feelings: *I'm*

*not sure if her sympathy was really genuine.* | *For the first time on the trip, I saw genuine fear in his eyes.* | *This is the first genuine attempt to reach a peaceful settlement to the dispute.* — **genuinely** [adv] *Fred seemed genuinely interested in our work.*

**heartfelt** /ˈhɑːrtfelt/ [adj usually before noun] very real and strongly felt: *Christine breathed a heartfelt sigh of relief.* | *She expressed her heartfelt thanks to all those who had helped and supported her.* | *Please accept our heartfelt sympathy on your sad loss.* | *The family made a heartfelt plea to the kidnappers to release their son.*

**from the heart** /frəm ðə ˈhɑːrt/ [adv] if you say or mean something from the heart, you really mean it and feel it very strongly: *He stood up and spoke simply but from the heart.* | **from the bottom of sb's heart** *I want to thank you from the bottom of my heart.* | **straight from the heart** *I'm speaking straight from the heart when I say that I believe Marguerite deserves to be chairman.*

**truly** /ˈtruːli/ [adv] if you truly believe, want, or feel something, you believe, want, or feel it very strongly and are not just pretending: *I truly believe he is innocent.* | *She seems truly sorry for what she did.* | *I truly am impressed with your work.*

**true** /truː/ [adj usually before noun] a feeling that is true is real and strongly felt, not just pretended: *At last he had found true happiness.* | *As far as Gabby was concerned this was true love.*

## 4 when someone thinks or feels something but hides it

- ▶ really
- ▶ deep down
- ▶ underneath it all
- ▶ inside

**really** /ˈrɪəli/ [adv] used to say what someone's real thoughts and feelings are when they are pretending to think or feel something else: *Neither of us really wanted to stay in Texas, but we couldn't leave his family at that time.* | *She didn't complain, but I knew that really she was quite fed up with us all.* | *Don't trust James – all he's really interested in is your money.*

**deep down** /ˌdiːp ˈdaʊn/ [adv] if you think or feel something deep down, that is what you really think or feel even though you may not say or show it: *He pretends he doesn't care, but deep down I know he's very upset.* | *I kept pushing the team, but deep down I think I knew we wouldn't win.*

**underneath it all** /ˌʌndərˈniːθ ɪt ɔːl/ [adv] if someone is a particular kind of person underneath it all, this is what they are really like: *He likes to show people his tough side, but underneath it all, he's a decent person.*

**inside** /ɪnˈsaɪd/ [adv] if you feel something inside, that is the way you really feel, even though you do not show it: *I wish I knew what he was feeling inside.* | *These kids seem so aggressive, but inside they're terrified.*

## not imagined or invented

## 5 when things or people really exist

- ▶ real
- ▶ actual
- ▶ true
- ▶ real live

**real** /rɪəl/ [adj] used to describe people or things that really exist and have not been imagined: *You can dress up either as a fictional character or a real*



person. | **very real** *His problems are very real. I don't think you should laugh at him.* | *There was a very real danger of being robbed during the night.* — **reality** /ri'ælɪti/ [n U] *A lot of people use computer games as an escape from reality.*

**actual** /'æktʃuəl/ [adj only before noun] *real, especially as compared with what is intended, believed, or what is usually expected: How does the actual cost compare with the budget?* | *Although buses are supposed to run every fifteen minutes, the actual waiting time can be up to an hour.* | *The actual amount of water needed by the crop depends on the weather conditions.*

**true** /tru:/ [adj only before noun] *the true value, nature, importance etc of something is its real value etc rather than what seems at first to be correct: It is difficult to measure the true value of these amenities to the local community.* | *The true significance of the General's offer has yet to be established.*

**real live** /'riəl laɪv/ [adj phrase only before noun] *informal a real live person or animal is one that is actually alive and real: Seeing real live animals in a zoo is much more exciting than just watching them on television.* | *I've never met a real live movie star before!*

## 6 when information, statements etc are based on real facts

- ▶ **true**
- ▶ **tangible**
- ▶ **solid/concrete**

**true** /tru:/ [adj] *based on facts and not imagined: No, honestly, It's a true story.* | *She says her parents arrived here as refugees, but I know that's not true.*

**solid/concrete** /'sɒlɪd/'sa:-, 'kɒŋkri:t|kɑ:n'kri:t/ [adj only before noun] *based on things that can be proved to be true or real: The police cannot arrest him until they have some solid evidence.* | *We had our suspicions, but no solid facts.* | *No one seems to have any concrete information about her.*

**tangible** /'tændʒəbəl/ [adj] *firmly based on facts, able to be proved by being seen or experienced* **tangible evidence/proof/results etc** *The discussions produced no tangible results.* | *There is no tangible evidence of dishonesty among the company's directors.*

## when pictures, films etc seem real/don't seem real

## 7 when pictures, films etc make things seem real

- ▶ **realistic**
- ▶ **lifelike**
- ▶ **realism**
- ▶ **true to life**
- ▶ **vivid**

**realistic** /ri'ælɪstɪk/ [adj] *use this about books, pictures, and films that show or describe things as they really are: The book includes some very realistic descriptions of life during the war.* | *A lot of people like paintings to look realistic.* | *Planning your dream home? You can build a more realistic model with our new 3-D kit.*

**lifelike** /'laɪflaɪk/ [adj] *use this about pictures and models that look very like the real person or thing: Outside the museum is a huge, lifelike model of a dinosaur.* | *The directors wanted the computer-generated images to look as lifelike as possible.*

**realism** /'riəlɪzəm/ [n U] *the quality in a painting, film, story etc that makes it seem real and believable: The battle scenes are described with extraordinary realism.* | *His style combines plain language and gritty realism.*

**true to life** /,tru: tə 'laɪf-/ [adj phrase] *a film, play, story etc that is true to life, shows or describes things as they really are: It's a great story, but not always true to life.* | *The film gives us a true to life picture of 1920s Chicago.*

**vivid** /'vɪvɪd/ [adj] *vivid descriptions, memories, dreams etc are so clear that they seem real: The book gives a vivid account of the author's journey through northern Africa.* | *I loved listening to his vivid descriptions of life in Italy.* | *One of my most vivid memories is of my first day at school.* | *The drug can make people suffer hallucinations and vivid nightmares.*

## 8 when pictures, films etc do not make things seem real

- ▶ **abstract**
- ▶ **unrealistic**
- ▶ **contrived**

**abstract** /'æbstrækt/ [adj] *abstract paintings, pictures, designs etc contain shapes and images that represent real things and people but do not look like them: a new exhibition of abstract paintings.* | *A lot of people don't like abstract art.* | *It's an abstract design that's supposed to represent freedom and strength.*

**unrealistic** /,ʌnrɪə'lɪstɪk/ [adj] *something that is unrealistic shows or describes things in a way that does not seem real, and is therefore not very good or cannot be believed: I found the play boring and the characters unrealistic.* | *The film is ruined by all the unrealistic plot twists.*

**contrived** /kən'traɪvd/ [adj] *a story, situation etc that is contrived has been written or arranged in a way that seems false and not natural: There's something very contrived about the whole story.* | *One critic described the movie as 'a stale and hopelessly contrived comedy'.*

## realize

to notice or understand something that you did not notice or understand before

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ *see also* **understand/not understand, notice/not notice, know/not know, recognize**

- ▶ **realize**
- ▶ **occur to**
- ▶ **become aware**
- ▶ **sink in**
- ▶ **dawn on**
- ▶ **strike**
- ▶ **hit**
- ▶ **wake up to the fact that**
- ▶ **it clicked**
- ▶ **bring sth home to**

**realize** ALSO realise British /'riəlaɪz/ [v I/T] *Tim only realized his mistake the next day.* | *Without realising it, we had gone the wrong way.* | *Oh, is that your chair? Sorry, I didn't realize.* | + (that) *She woke up and realised that there was someone moving around downstairs.*

**occur to** /ə'kɜ: tu:/ [phr v T] *if something occurs to you, you suddenly realize that it might be true, especially when you had been thinking something com-*



pletely different before it occurs to sb (that) *It suddenly occurred to me that maybe she was lying.* | *Didn't it ever occur to you that they would probably like to be alone together?*

**become aware** /bɪˈkɑːm əˈweə/ [v phrase] to slowly realize something, especially over a fairly long period of time + **of** *I was slowly becoming aware of how much Melissa was suffering.* | + **that** *He became aware that the man sitting opposite was staring at him intently.*

**sink in** /ˌsɪŋk ˈɪn/ [phr v] if a fact or someone's words **sink in**, you gradually realize their full meaning: *The news of the President's assassination had only just begun to sink in.* | *Winning this tournament means so much to me. It hasn't really sunk in yet.*

**dawn on** /ˈdɔːn ɒn/ [phr v T] if a fact **dawns on** you, you slowly start to realize it, especially when you should have realized it before: *The awful truth only dawned on me later.* | **it dawns on sb that** *It slowly dawned on her that they were all making fun of her.* | **it dawns on sb how/why etc** *It didn't dawn on me how seriously injured I was until I got to the hospital.*

**strike** /straɪk/ [v T not in progressive] if an idea or thought **strikes** you, you suddenly realize something **it strikes sb (that)** *It struck her one day, when she was walking home from school, that she hadn't thought about her weight for over a month.* | *It just struck me – you must have been in the same class as my brother.*

**hit** /hɪt/ [v T not in progressive] if a fact **hits** you, you suddenly realize its importance or its full meaning and you feel shocked: *The full impact of what he'd said hit me a few hours later.* | **it hits sb** *Suddenly it hit me. He was trying to ask me to marry him.*

**wake up to the fact that** /weɪk ʌp tə ðə ˈfækt ðæt/ [v phrase] to begin to fully realize and understand something, especially after you have avoided thinking about it because it is unpleasant or it makes you feel uncomfortable: *How long will it be before people wake up to the fact that anyone can catch AIDS.* | *The speaker warned that we must 'wake up to the fact that we are in a tough competitive market'.*

**it clicked** /ɪt ˈkɪkt/ spoken say this when you suddenly realize something that makes a subject or situation easy to understand: *Then it clicked. The man at the station must have been her brother!* | + **what/how/where etc** *Finally it clicked what all the fuss had been about.*

**bring sth home to** /brɪŋ (sth) ˈhəʊm tuː/ [v phrase] to make someone realize how serious, difficult, or dangerous something is: *This is the last place you would expect there to be a murder. It just brings it home to you that this kind of thing can happen anywhere.* | *It often takes something like a heart attack to bring home to people the danger of smoking.*

## reason

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **cause, because, purpose, explain, sensible, logical, so/therefore, in order to**

### 1 why something happens or why someone does something

- ▶ reason
- ▶ explanation
- ▶ motive
- ▶ motivation
- ▶ pretext

**reason** /ˈriːzən/ [n C] what makes something happen, or what makes someone do something: *Why did he poison his wife? There must be a reason.* | + **for** *Dad went off to find out the reason for the delay.* | + **for doing sth** *What was your reason for leaving your last job?* | + **to do sth** *You don't need a reason to phone her. Just call her up and say hello.* | + **why** *There's no reason why Jon can't come with us.* | + **(that)** *One of the main reasons that she looks so good is that she has her own personal stylist.* | **for personal/health/business etc reasons** *For security reasons, there were video cameras at the school entrance.* | **for some reason** especially spoken (=for a reason that you do not know or understand) *No, he isn't here – he had to go back to Poland for some reason.* | **for reasons best known to himself/herself etc** (=for secret reasons that other people do not know or understand) *For reasons best known to themselves, my parents were vehemently opposed to the idea.*

**explanation** /ˌekspləˈneɪʃən/ [n C] a fact, statement, or idea that helps you to understand why something has happened: *I don't know why he tested positive for drugs. The only explanation I can think of is that the samples got mixed up.* | + **for** *Scientists have offered various explanations for these changes in climate.* | **possible explanation** *There are several possible explanations for girls' superior high school performance.*

**motive** /ˈməʊtɪv/ [n C] the reason that makes someone decide to do something, especially something bad or dishonest: *It's hard to understand her motives.* | + **for/behind** *Police believe the motive for the murder was jealousy.* | *The motive behind the killing of Agnes Law was robbery.* | + **for doing sth** *Whatever your motives for coming over, I'm glad you did.* | **an ulterior motive** (=a hidden reason for doing something) *She was suspicious. Was there an ulterior motive behind his request?*

**motivation** /ˌməʊtɪˈveɪʃən/ [n U] the strong feeling that is your reason for wanting to do something or achieve something, especially something that may take a long time to achieve: *She enjoyed the excitement of her work. Money was not her only motivation.* | + **for** *Fame was the main motivation for their efforts.* | + **for doing sth** *His motivation for wanting to stay on as manager is to see England as the top team in the world.*

**pretext** /ˈpriːtekst/ [n C] the reason that someone gives to explain why they do or do not do something but which is only partly true: *His sore leg was a pretext. He just wanted a day off work.* | + **for** *Minor offences were sometimes used as a pretext for an arrest.* | + **to do sth** *She couldn't find a pretext to visit Derek at home.* | **on the pretext of/that** (=giving the reason that) *He used to spend hours at her house on the pretext of giving her Japanese lessons.*

### 2 why something is right or should be done

- ▶ reason
- ▶ argument
- ▶ justification
- ▶ grounds
- ▶ cause
- ▶ rationale

**reason** /ˈriːzən/ [n C/U] + **(why/that)** *The reason why we need these laws is to protect children from violent adults.* | + **to do sth** *I can think of lots of reasons to get married.* | *You may be dissatisfied, but is that sufficient reason to resign?* | **have every reason to do sth** (=to have very good reasons for doing something) *We have every reason to believe he is guilty.* | **with good reason** (=when it is right or fair that



someone does something) *The school is proud of its record, and with good reason.*

**argument** /'ɑːrɡjʊmənt/ [n C] one of the reasons that someone uses to try to persuade someone to agree with them + **that** *Do you agree with the argument that violence on TV makes people behave violently?* | + **for/against** (=a reason why something should or should not be done) *What are the arguments for the legalization of cannabis?* | *The main argument against smoking is that it's bad for your health.*

**justification** /ˌdʒʌstɪfɪ'keɪʃən/ [n C/U] a good reason for doing something that seems wrong: *She had her residence permit taken away, without any justification* | + **for** *There's no justification for cruelty.* | + **for doing sth** *What justification can there be for paying women lower wages?*

**grounds** /graʊndz/ [n plural] the reason that makes it right or fair for someone to do something – use this especially in legal or official contexts + **for** *Is mental cruelty sufficient grounds for divorce?* | **on the grounds of sth** (=for this reason) *He had been fired from his job on the grounds of incompetence.* | *On what grounds are you claiming compensation?* | **on the grounds that** *She was prohibited from speaking to the students on the grounds that it would stir up trouble.*

**cause** /kɔːz/ [n U] a strong reason that makes you think you are right to feel or behave in a particular way + **to do sth** *I've never had any cause to complain about my doctor.* | **with good/just cause** formal *He no longer loved her, and with just cause, because she had betrayed him.* | **without good/just cause** formal *We have little sympathy for people who leave their jobs without just cause.* | **cause for complaint/alarm/concern etc** *The child's behaviour is giving us cause for concern.* | *There is no cause for alarm about the safety of drinking water.*

**rationale** /ˌræʃə'nɑːl|-'næl/ [n singular] formal the reason or series of reasons that someone has used to support a plan, suggestion, change etc + **for/behind** *In the document he explains the rationale for his plan to build a car for the African market.* | *If you do not understand the rationale behind any action you are asked to take, be sure to find out.*

### 3 a reason explaining why you did something wrong

► **excuse**

► **explanation**

**excuse** /ɪk'skjuːs/ [n C] something that you say to try to explain why you did something bad, so that people will forgive you: *Oh shut up Bill, I'm tired of listening to your excuses.* | + **for** *He said his car had broken down, but it was just an excuse for coming home late.* | **make excuses** (=invent excuses in order to try to escape punishment or blame) *He doesn't make excuses when he gets something wrong.* | **feeble/pathetic/weak excuse** *That is the most feeble excuse for failing a test that I have ever heard.*

**explanation** /ˌeksplə'neɪʃən/ [n C] something that you say which gives good reasons for something wrong which you have done: *This work should have been finished a week ago. What's your explanation?* | + **for** *He offered no explanation for his absence at the previous day's meeting.*

### 4 to be the reason why something happened or why someone does something

► **be the reason**

► **explain**

► **account for**

► **motivate**

► **lie behind**

**be the reason** /biː ðə 'riːzən/ [v phrase] to be the reason why something happened or why someone did something + **for/behind** *Nick's teachers think that problems at home are the reason for his poor schoolwork.* | + **why** *He borrowed too much money, and that's the reason why his business failed.* | + **(that)** *I knew that I had my weaknesses. Perhaps that is the reason that I was not more successful.*

**explain** /ɪk'spleɪn/ [v T] if a fact or situation explains something, it helps you to understand why it happened: *We were all puzzled: what could explain his sudden change of mind?* | + **why/what/how** *She couldn't sleep last night, which explains why she was in such a bad mood this morning.*

**account for** /ə'kaʊnt fɔːr/ [phr v T] formal to be the reason that explains why something strange or surprising happened: *If it's true that he was taking drugs, that would account for his strange behaviour.*

**motivate** /'məʊtɪ'veɪt/ [v T] to be someone's personal reason for doing something: *Not all people are motivated by self-interest.* | **motivate sb to do sth** *It's frustration that motivates babies to learn to walk.*

**lie behind** /ˌlaɪ br'hɑɪnd/ [phr v T not in passive] to be the secret or hidden reason for someone's action or behaviour: *I wonder what lies behind Arthur's sudden interest in golf?* | *I think that behind Tania's aggression lay a deep insecurity about herself.*

### 5 to be a good reason why something should be done

► **justify**

► **make it right**

► **call for**

► **warrant**

► **see also right**

**justify** /'dʒʌstɪfaɪ/ [v T] to be the fact or situation that makes it seem right or suitable to do something that would usually be wrong or unfair: *There is not enough evidence to justify such accusations.* | *No matter what the circumstances, street violence cannot be justified.*

**make it right** /ˌmeɪk ɪt 'raɪt/ [v phrase not in progressive] if you say that something that is wrong or bad makes it right for you to do something wrong or bad, you mean that it makes your action acceptable: *It's wrong to steal and nothing you can say will make it right.* | + **(for sb) to do sth** *Just because you know she cheats, that doesn't make it right for you to do the same.*

**call for** /'kɔːl fɔːr/ [phr v T not in progressive] if a situation calls for a particular behaviour or action, it is a good reason to behave or act in that way: *I hear that you two are getting married. This calls for a celebration.* | *It was a tricky situation that called for a lot of diplomacy.*

**warrant** /'wɒrənt||'wɔː-, 'wɑː-/ [v T] formal if a situation warrants a particular behaviour or action, the situation is so bad that there is a good reason to behave or act in that way: *Patients will only be given morphine if their medical condition warrants it.* | *The offences he has committed are not serious enough to warrant a full investigation.*



## 6 to tell someone the reason for something

- ▶ say why/tell sb why
- ▶ explain
- ▶ give a reason
- ▶ account for
- ▶ provide an explanation/come up with an explanation
- ▶ justify
- ▶ explain away

**say why/tell sb why** /,seɪ 'waɪ, ,tel (sb) 'waɪ/ [v phrase] to tell someone why something happened: *I knew she was annoyed, but she wouldn't say why. | Can anyone tell us why there are no buses today?*

**explain** /ɪk'spleɪn/ [v I/T] to tell someone the reason for something, so that they understand the situation better: *She just doesn't like me. How else can you explain her behaviour? | I don't have time to explain now – just come with me quickly! | + why/how/what etc Doctors are unable to explain why the disease spread so quickly. | + that Sarah explained that she hadn't been feeling well recently. | + to It was difficult explaining to the children why their father was leaving home.*

**give a reason** /,ɡɪv ə 'riːzən/ [v phrase] to tell someone why you are doing something, especially something surprising: *'He says he's not coming.' 'Oh, did he give a reason?' | give sb a reason The landlord told us we had to go, but we were never given any reason.*

**account for** /ə'kaʊnt fɔːr/ [phr v T not in progressive] to tell someone the reason for something that has happened, especially when people are looking for a reason to explain it: *If you walked home, how do you account for the fact that a witness said he saw you driving your van? | It is difficult to account for the big differences in their scores.*

**provide an explanation/come up with an explanation** /prə'vaɪd ən ɪk'splə'neɪʃən, kʌm ,ʌp wɪð ən ɪk'splə'neɪʃən/ [v phrase] to tell someone the reason why something happened when they have asked you to explain. **Provide an explanation** is more formal than **come up with an explanation**: *In an attempt to provide an explanation she said she thought I had given her permission to be absent. | After failing to come up with an adequate explanation, Jones was arrested for robbery.*

**justify** /'dʒʌstɪfaɪ/ [v T] to tell someone why something that seems wrong is in fact right: *How can you justify the expense? | justify doing sth How can you possibly justify charging four pounds for a glass of beer?*

**explain away** /ɪk'spleɪn ə'weɪ/ [phr v T] to tell someone the reason why you did something or why something happened, with the intention of making them think you have not done anything wrong or bad **explain away sth** *George was trying to explain away his outburst, saying that he'd been under a lot of pressure. | The government tried to explain away the police's unexpected brutality, but this only led to rioting. | explain sth away But there's broken glass all over the floor – how are we going to explain that away?*

## 7 when you have a particular reason for doing something

- ▶ have reasons
- ▶ be sb's reasons
- ▶ have ulterior motives
- ▶ vested interest

**have reasons** /,hæv 'riːzənz/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have a reason for doing something – used

especially when you do not want to say what that reason is: *I know I don't always explain myself, but you must always do what I say. I have reasons. | + for Each of us had reasons for wanting to leave. | + to do sth I have reasons not to confide in you or anyone else. | have your reasons I know it sounds silly but I have my reasons, believe me.*

**be sb's reasons** /biː (sb's) 'riːzənz/ [v phrase] to be the reasons why someone does something, especially when you know they have a reason but do not know what it is: *Do you think that your decision is fair? What are your reasons? | + for doing sth What were his reasons for leaving the country so quickly?*

**have ulterior motives** /hæv ʌl'tɪəriə 'məʊtɪvz/ [v phrase not in progressive] to do something for a secret reason when everyone thinks you are doing it for a different reason: *You're so suspicious. Whenever I buy you a present, you think I have ulterior motives. | It was difficult to accept that she had no ulterior motives. Why would she want to see the office records?*

**vested interest** /,vestɪd 'ɪntrɪst/ [n C/U] if you have a **vested interest** in something happening, you have a strong reason for wanting it to happen because you will get an advantage from it: *The committee should be independent of all vested interest. | have a vested interest in sth Both the newspaper and the advertising agency have a vested interest in encouraging advertising.*

## 8 when there is no reason for someone's behaviour

- ▶ be no reason
- ▶ be no excuse/justification
- ▶ groundless
- ▶ unfounded

**be no reason** /biː nəʊ 'riːzən/ [v phrase] use this to say that there is no reason for someone to think or behave in a particular way **+ to do sth** *I know I'm late, but that's no reason to lose your temper. | there is no reason for sth Please remain calm everyone. There is no reason for panic.*

**be no excuse/justification** /biː nəʊ ɪk'skjuːs, ,dʒʌstɪfɪ'keɪʃən/ [v phrase] use this to say that there is no acceptable reason for someone to think or behave in a bad or unfair way. **Be no justification** is more formal than **be no excuse**: *'But she started it.' 'That's no excuse.' | + to do sth Ron may not be the most pleasant person to work with, but that's no justification to fire him. | there's no excuse/justification for sth There's no excuse for such childish behaviour from a grown man.*

**groundless** /'graʊndləs/ [adj] **groundless** fears, suspicions etc that are unnecessary because there are no facts to base them on: *Fleury dismissed our fears as groundless, though he was secretly alarmed. | A message from Interpol confirmed that our Inspector's suspicions were far from groundless.*

**unfounded** /ʌn'faʊndɪd/ [adj] worries, fears, hopes etc that are **unfounded** are wrong because there are no reasons to have these feelings: *I am going to prove to you that your suspicions are entirely unfounded. | All the signs indicate that the general's optimism is unfounded.*



# rebellion/ revolution

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ when there is a complete change in the way people do something **see change (16)**
- ▶ to stop a rebellion **see stop (21)**
- ▶ **see also** government, disobey, fight, war

## 1 an attempt to change the government or other authority, often using violence

- ▶ rebellion
- ▶ revolution
- ▶ revolt
- ▶ insurrection
- ▶ uprising
- ▶ mutiny

**rebellion** /rɪ'beljən/ [n C/U] an organized attempt to change the government or other authority, often by using violence: *In 1968, a student rebellion in Paris sparked off a nationwide general strike.* | *The rebellion started in Kilalla and spread quickly through the Western provinces.* | + **against** *The citizens of Kwangju rose in rebellion against the oppressive regime.* | *The Duke of Ormond led a military rebellion against the new king.* | **crush/put down a rebellion** (=use force to stop it) *Troops were used to put down a rebellion and arrest hundreds of protesters.* | *The rebellion was crushed by an army assault in which over 200 people died.* | **mount/stage a rebellion** (=begin a rebellion) *an unsuccessful attempt to mount a rebellion against British rule* | *A rebel army of political dissidents had staged a rebellion in December 1989.*

**revolution** /ˌrevə'lʊʃən/ [n C/U] a successful attempt by the people of a country to change or destroy the government, often by using violence: *The 1789 revolution marked the end of the French monarchy.* | *Trotsky was one of the leading figures in the Russian Revolution of 1917.* | *Just 12 days after the emperor's death, the country erupted into revolution.* | *an era of rural unrest and peasant revolution* — **revolutionary** [adj] *In Africa, Asia, and Latin America, there were revolutionary movements eager for change.* | *We fervently embraced the new revolutionary ideals.*

**revolt** /rɪ'vəʊlt/ [n C/U] an attempt, especially one that only continues for a short time, to change the government by using violence: *In 1880, a peasant revolt swept the country in protest at the tax on salt.* | *Louverture headed the revolt of the slaves in the French colony of San Domingo.* | + **against** *At a word from Gandhi, India would have risen in revolt.* | *Mayhew's remarks represented the first American call for revolt against England.* | **crush/ suppress/put down a revolt** *Army forces crushed the revolt, forcing many to flee the country.* | *The Confederate government provided troops to suppress slave revolts.* | *Herrera knew that if his government failed to put down the revolt, it would spread to outlying areas.*

**insurrection** /ˌɪnsə'rekʃən/ [n C/U] formal an organized attempt to change the government, through violence, especially an attempt that involves a large number of people: *It was widely believed that the outlaws had been plotting an insurrection.* | *the ruthless suppression of slave insurrections* | *an outbreak of insurrection* | **armed insurrection** (=an insurrection in which weapons are used) *The reign*

*of civil disorder and terrorism culminated in armed insurrection.*

**uprising** /'ʌp,raɪzɪŋ/ [n C/U] a sudden unplanned, and often unsuccessful attempt to change the government or other authority, using violence: *Peasant uprisings were the first signs of discontent among the people.* | *The new law prompted a pro-democracy uprising in the south.* | *The short-lived uprising fizzled out in the face of strong opposition from government forces.* | + **against** *a failed uprising against French colonial rule* | **quell/put down an uprising** (=stop it) *The President took immediate steps to quell the uprising.* | *The new leader put down the uprising by dispatching government troops to the area.*

**mutiny** /'mjʊtɪni, -təni/ [n C/U] an organized attempt by a group of people in the army or navy to take power from their officers by refusing to obey their orders and using violence: *The film tells the story of a mutiny aboard a slave ship.* | *Thirteen soldiers were sentenced to life imprisonment for mutiny.*

## 2 an attempt by the army to take control of the government

- ▶ coup/coup d'état
- ▶ military takeover

**coup/coup d'état** /kuː, ˌkuː der'tɑːl-de'tɑː/ [n C] an attempt by the army to take control of the government: *Tomorrow is the anniversary of the coup that brought a military dictatorship to power here nine years ago.* | + **against** *He led a successful coup against the government of Iraq.* | **military coup** *In April 1974, a military coup took place in Lisbon.* | **coup attempt/attempted coup** *The coup attempt was followed by police brutality, executions, and torture.* | *They smashed an attempted coup by the communists, leaving hundreds dead.* | **abortive/failed coup** (=one that does not succeed) *Peru offered refuge to officers who had taken part in the abortive coup.* | *The government imposed a state of emergency after the failed coup d'état.* | **stage a coup** (=attempt a coup) *The chief of the armed forces intended to take power by staging a coup d'état.*

**military takeover** /ˌmɪlɪtəri 'teɪkəʊvər/-teri/ [n C] a successful attempt by the army to take control of their own country by removing the legal government: *The election was the first since the military takeover in 1980.* | *The economic crisis and the threat from separatist guerrillas led to a military takeover.*

## 3 to take part in a rebellion

- ▶ rebel
- ▶ revolt
- ▶ rise up
- ▶ mutiny

**rebel** /rɪ'bel/ [v I] *The eastern provinces are likely to rebel if they are not given more freedom.* | + **against** *The slaves were punished for rebelling against their owners.* | *When the federal government refused this request, the Southern States rebelled.*

**revolt** /rɪ'vəʊlt/ [v I] to take part in an attempt, especially one that continues only for a short time, to change the government using violence: *When Napoleon won control of the region and attached it to Bavaria, the Tiroleans revolted.* | + **against** *Some of the Arab tribes were persuaded to revolt against Turkish rule.* | *News reached the capital that two garrisons in the south had revolted against the government.*

**rise up** /ˌraɪz 'ʌp əɡenst/ [phr v I] if people rise up, large numbers of them begin violently to oppose their government or other authority, especially



without planning to do this: *First, the autoworkers rose up, followed by the steelworkers.* | *He forecast that the people of Egypt would rise up and overthrow the government.* | + **against** *The people of Damascus rose up against their governors.* | *a proclamation urging the people to rise up against their masters* | **rise up in revolt/in arms/in rebellion** *The Maya farmers rose up in arms to demand greater democracy and freedom.* | *The troops would rise up in open rebellion if we tried to make them march any further.*

**mutiny** /'mjʊtɪni, -təni/ [v I] if a group in the army or navy **mutiny**, they try to take power from their officers by refusing to obey their orders and using violence: *At Odessa, the sailors of the Imperial navy mutinied.* | + **against** *Army factions mutinied against orders from Beijing.*

#### 4 someone who takes part in a rebellion

- ▶ rebel
- ▶ revolutionary
- ▶ guerrilla
- ▶ freedom fighter

**rebel** /'rebəl/ [n C] *The rebels attacked an airfield, exchanging fire with Russian troops.* | *A large number of rebels escaped to the east as the army closed in on Jaffra.* — **rebel** [adj only before noun] *Rebel forces have attacked the town of Kandahar.* | *The rebel leader has repeated his demands for the release of political prisoners.*

**revolutionary** /,revə'lu:ʃənəri/-ʃənəri/ [n C] someone who takes part in or supports an attempt to change the government by using violence: *Having taken control of the capital city, the revolutionaries proceeded to form a new government.* | *Garcia Gutierrez wrote two plays with revolutionaries as their heroes.* — **revolutionary** [adj only before noun] *When revolutionary forces marched into Havana, Castro and Che Guevara took control of the army.* | *My father taught me several revolutionary songs.*

**guerrilla** /gə'rɪlə/ [n C] someone who fights in an unofficial military group, trying to remove their country's existing government, especially by making surprise military attacks: *The guerrillas began their assault on March 8th.* | *Red Cross officials condemned the treatment that imprisoned guerrillas have received.* | *Four Western tourists held by armed guerrillas in Kashmir began their seventh month in captivity today.* — **guerrilla** [adj only before noun] *Poor peasants were the first recruits to the guerrilla forces.* | *In Greece, guerrilla warfare (=war between guerrillas and an army) raged on.*

**freedom fighter** /'fri:dəm ,faɪtə/ [n C] someone who is fighting to try to remove their country's existing government – use this if you think that this is the right thing to do: *Ralph Fiennes plays an idealistic freedom fighter.* | *Young enthusiasts drove across the border to join the freedom fighters who had appealed to the world for help.*

#### 5 someone who encourages rebellion

- ▶ agitator
- ▶ activist
- ▶ subversive

**agitator** /'ædʒɪteɪtə/ [n C] someone who encourages people to oppose the government by trying to make them angry enough to use violence: *The riots were the work of political agitators.* | *The genuine protestors were joined by outside agitators, intent on encouraging violence.*

**activist** /'æktɪvɪst/ [n C] someone who spends a lot of time trying to encourage people to oppose the government or to accept new and different political beliefs: *The Global Communications Group links ecological and other political activists via the Net.* | *Clinton's AIDS 'czar' resigned after being criticized by gay activists for being weak.*

**subversive** /səb'vɜ:ʃɪv/ [n C] someone who is secretly trying to make their own government weak by encouraging people to oppose the government or to take part in a rebellion: *Pablo Picasso was for a long time regarded as a dangerous subversive.* | **alleged/potential/suspected subversive** (=someone that the authorities think is a subversive, but who may not be) *the kidnap and torture of a suspected subversive* | *CIA agents infiltrated the group, looking for alleged subversives.* — **subversive** [adj] *The loyalty oath was intended to protect students from so-called subversive teachers.*

#### 6 actions, speeches etc that encourage rebellion

- ▶ sedition
- ▶ subversion

**sedition** /sɪ'dɪʃən/ [n U] actions, speeches etc that are intended to encourage people to oppose the government or to take part in a rebellion: *Hu was arrested on charges of sedition.* | *The clubs were suspected of being centres of sedition.* — **seditious** [adj] *He was sentenced to three years in prison for possession of seditious literature* (=literature that encourages sedition).

**subversion** /səb'vɜ:ʃən/-ʒən/ [n U] secret activities that are intended to encourage people to oppose the government or to take part in a rebellion: *Seventeen people were convicted of subversion following a coup attempt.* | *Many defectors provided the McCarthy committees with evidence of political subversion.* — **subversive** /səb'vɜ:ʃɪv/ [adj] *The magazine was banned by the government for being subversive* (=encouraging subversion). | *subversive propaganda*

## recently

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **past, before**

#### 1 only a short time ago

- ▶ recently
- ▶ not long ago
- ▶ a short time ago
- ▶ newly
- ▶ freshly
- ▶ the other day
- ▶ a short/little while ago
- ▶ a little while back

**recently** /'ri:səntli/ [adv] if something happened **recently**, it happened a short time before now, especially a few days or weeks ago: *The President has recently returned from a five day tour of South America.* | **only recently** *a new species of plant that was only recently discovered in southern Brazil* | **until recently** *He lived in Boston until quite recently.* | *Until recently, commercial fishermen had been allowed to shoot sea lions if they tried to steal their catch.* | **very recently** *'When did she go back to Italy?'* *'Oh, very recently – just a couple of days ago.'* | **as recently as** (=used when something happened surprisingly recently) *As recently as the mid sixties, Nelson Rockefeller was considered unsuitable for the*



presidency because he had once been divorced. | **recently discovered/completed/built etc** a recently published textbook | the recently industrialized countries of Southeast Asia

**not long ago** /nɒt ˌlɒŋ əˈgəʊ-/ [adv] in the recent past: Not long ago, computers were crude, unreliable machines, used by only a few experts. | Not long ago I asked a friend what her children gave her for her birthday. 'Peace,' she said. 'They went out for the day.' | **not so long ago** There was a time not so long ago when everyone felt confident about investing in property.

**a short time ago** /ə ˌʃɔːt ˈtaɪm əˈgəʊ/ [adv] very recently: So what is the government's reaction to this news? A short time ago our political correspondent Jon Lander spoke to the Foreign Secretary, Robin Cook. | The red wolf survived until a short time ago in east Texas, but is now believed extinct in the wild. | **only/just a short time ago** Seeing the tramp, Thomas remembered how he himself had been poor only a short time ago.

**newly** /ˈnjuːli/ [adv] **newly formed/created/appointed/married etc** formed, married etc very recently, especially during the last few days or weeks: A newly married couple have moved into the house next door. | The group meets regularly in the newly built Chinese community center. | Mr Chandler is now director of the company's newly formed publishing division.

**freshly** /ˈfreʃli/ [adv] **freshly cut/cooked/made/painted etc** cut, cooked etc a very short time ago, especially during the last few minutes or hours: There's a pot of freshly made coffee on the kitchen table. | Add one clove of freshly crushed garlic. | Someone had placed a bunch of freshly cut roses on her desk. | At the beginning of term the school looked bright and clean with its freshly painted walls and polished floors.

**the other day** /ðə ˌʌðər ˈdeɪ/ [adv] spoken use this to say that something happened or you did something recently: I met Lucy the other day outside Budgens. | Well, did my dad tell you what happened to me in the car the other day? | **just the other day** I can't believe this weather – it was freezing just the other day!

**a short/little while ago** /ə ˌʃɔːt, ˌlɪtl ˈwaɪl əˈgəʊ/ [adv] a short time ago, usually not more than a few hours: 'Is there a Mrs Lambert staying at the hotel?' 'Yes, she checked in a short while ago.' | **just a short/little while ago** Bobby's attorney gave me a call just a little while ago, to talk about the terms of the will.

**a little while back** /ə ˌlɪtl ˈwaɪl ˈbæk/ [adv] informal fairly recently, usually a few weeks or months ago: I broke my leg a little while back when I fell off a horse.

## 2 happening over a period of time up to the present

- ▶ recently
- ▶ lately
- ▶ in the last/past few weeks/months etc
- ▶ in recent weeks/months etc

**recently** /ˈriːsəntli/ [adv] use this to say that something has been happening for a few weeks or months, and it is still happening now: Her school work has been much better recently. | I haven't been feeling well recently. | **just recently** Just recently I've been thinking about changing my job. | **more recently** More recently, banks have offered customers the opportunity to change to PC or telephone banking.

**lately** /ˈleɪtli/ [adv] in the recent past until now, especially during the weeks or days closest to now: The company went through a bad time last year, but lately things have been improving. | I've been really busy lately, so I haven't been out much. | I don't know what's come over Angela lately – she's so moody.

**in the last/past few weeks/months etc** /ɪn ðə ˌlɑːst, ˌpɑːst fjuː ˈwiːks/-, ˌlæst, ˌpæst-/ [adv] during the weeks or months closest to now: Things have changed quite dramatically in the past few months. | I've been thinking about Kevin a lot in the last few days. I wonder how he's getting on? | In the past few years, 30,000 of these high-rise housing units have been torn down.

**in recent weeks/months etc** /ɪn ˌriːsənt ˈwiːks/ [adv] formal during the weeks or months closest to now – used especially in news reports: In recent months there have been rumors of at least two attempted coups. | Illicit drug use – notably marijuana – has been increasing in recent years, especially among the young.

## 3 words for describing an event that has happened recently

- ▶ recent
- ▶ latest

**recent** /ˈriːsənt/ [adj usually before noun] use this about something that happened recently, especially a few days or weeks ago.: He hadn't completely recovered from his recent illness. | A recent report said that small amounts of alcohol are good for the health. | The team returned to a heroes' welcome after their recent success in the European Championships.

**latest** /ˈleɪtɪst/ [adj usually before noun] someone's latest book, record, film etc is the one produced most recently; someone's latest action is the one that happened most recently: In her latest movie she plays an LA cop. | The latest attempt to reach a peace settlement ended in failure. | **the latest** (=the latest one) This is the latest in a series of Mafia killings.

## 4 words for describing news or information that is recent

- ▶ latest
- ▶ up-to-date
- ▶ up-to-the-minute

**latest** /ˈleɪtɪst/ [adj usually before noun] the latest news, information etc is the most recent news, information etc: Tune into Radio 5 Live for the latest news and sport. | For the latest information visit the German National Tourist Office website at <http://www.germany-tourism.de>. | The girls spent the evening catching up on the latest gossip. | **the latest** (=the latest news) Have you heard the latest? Nicky's getting married.

**up-to-date** /ˌʌp tə ˈdeɪt/ [adj] up-to-date information is the most recent and correct information: Is this map up-to-date? It doesn't seem to show the new road. | Foreign embassies or consulates in the United States can provide up-to-date information on their countries.

**up-to-the-minute** /ˌʌp tə ðə ˈmɪnɪt/ [adj only before noun] up-to-the-minute news or information is the most recent news or information about something that is likely to change very quickly all the time: Visit [www.sportsfanatic.com](http://www.sportsfanatic.com) for up-to-the-minute results and sports news. | A computer link with Wall Street gives traders up-to-the-minute market data worldwide.



# recognize

to know who someone is or what something is, especially because you have seen them before

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **know/not know, notice/not notice, realize**

## 1 to recognize someone or something

- ▶ recognize                      ▶ pick out  
▶ know                            ▶ tell  
▶ identify

**recognize** ALSO **recognise** British /'rekəɡnaɪz, 'rekən-/ [v T not in progressive] to know who someone is or what something is, especially because you have seen them before: *Lisa! I'm sorry – I didn't recognize you – you've had your hair cut!* | *I can't remember how the tune goes but I'll recognize it when I hear it.* | *That security guy never recognizes me. I always have to show him my ID.* | *They recognised my Michigan accent right away.* | **recognize sb from sth** *I recognized her from the movies, but she was much taller than I expected.* | *I recognize you from somewhere – don't you work at the bank?* | **recognize sb/sth as sth** *The waiter recognized one of his customers as someone he went to school with.* | *She recognised the voice on the phone as Tim's, but he sounded strange.* — **recognition** /,rekəɡ'nɪʃən/ [n U] *There was no look of recognition on her face. She obviously had no idea who I was.* | *He waved, and she smiled in recognition.*

**know** /nəʊ/ [v T not in progressive] to recognize someone or something, especially when you have not seen them for some time or when they have changed a lot: *Would you know him if you saw him again?* | *The town has changed so much you wouldn't know the place.* | *You'll know him when you see him. He has red curly hair and is very tall and thin.*

**identify** /aɪ'dentɪfaɪ/ [v T] to recognize and name someone who has done something illegal or someone who has died: *The airline says it will be difficult to identify all the bodies retrieved from the crash.* | *Police hope that a member of the public will be able to identify a man seen acting suspiciously a few hours before the murder took place.* | *Dubois was identified by immigration control, and arrested at Kennedy airport.* | *proposals to identify the fathers of children born to single mothers* | **identify sb as sth** *Sara identified the man as Kang, a notorious gang leader and drug baron.* | *The girl, identified as Shelly Barnes, fell from the window when her mother's back was turned.* — **identification** /aɪ'dentɪfɪ'keɪʃən/ [n U] *Dental records are a very reliable aid in the identification of badly burned bodies.* | *The case against Kelly hinged on Mr Gardener's identification of him.*

**pick out** /,pɪk 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to recognize someone or something out of a group of things or people **pick out sb/sth** *Both men were picked out from an identity parade by witnesses.* | *It was hard to pick out faces he knew in the crowd.* | *Are there any questions that can help pick out a drug addict?* | **pick sb/sth out** *I was listening for Steve's voice, but it wasn't easy to pick it out among all the others.*

**tell** /tel/ [v I/T not in progressive] to be able to recognize someone or something, especially when this is not easy: *'What colour was the car?' 'I couldn't tell in the dark.'* | + **(that)** *You look different in the photograph, although I can tell it's you.* | + **who/what etc** *There's*

*someone on the phone for you. I can't tell who it is.* | *'Can you tell what this is with your eyes shut?' 'It tastes of strawberry, but I'm not sure.'* | **tell the difference between sb/sth** *I find it really difficult to tell the difference between Frank and his brother.* | *If we don't use labelling, how can consumers tell the difference between organic and non-organic foods?* | **tell sth from sth else** (=to be able to recognize the difference between them) *It's a very good fake. You couldn't tell it from the real thing.* | *My kids have plenty of friends, and to be honest I can't tell one from another.* | **tell two things apart** (=to be able to recognize that they are different in some way) *Male ducks are easy to tell apart in the breeding season.* | *At the moment, we can only tell the twins apart by looking at their name tags.*

## 2 easy to recognize

- ▶ familiar                                      ▶ there's no  
▶ recognizable                                      mistaking sb/sth  
▶ unmistakable

**familiar** /fə'mɪliə/ [adj] someone or something that is **familiar** is easy to recognize, because you have seen or heard them many times before: *Gibson's name is familiar – what else did he write?* | *He scanned the audience, searching for a familiar face.* | *Mimicking the President's familiar accent, DJ Rogers told his listeners that aliens had invaded.* | + **to** *The first track on the album will be instantly familiar to Billie Holliday fans.* | *The giant cross has become a familiar landmark to generations of San Franciscans.* | **look/sound/feel etc familiar** *That girl looks familiar. I'm sure I've met her before.* | **a familiar figure** (=someone who is often seen in a particular place and therefore is familiar to the people there) *Kylie soon became a familiar figure at some of London's top fashion stores.* | **a familiar face** (=someone you have met before) *It's nice to see a familiar face – I was afraid I wouldn't know anyone here.* | *The local policeman is now a familiar figure in our school.* | **faintly/vaguely familiar** (=only slightly familiar, so that you are not quite sure whether you know them or not) *The man seated at the next table looked faintly familiar.* | *She was singing along to a tune on the radio that sounded vaguely familiar.*

**recognizable** ALSO **recognisable** British /'rekəɡnaɪzəbəl/ [adj] if something is **recognizable**, it is easy to recognize, for example because it has a particular sound or appearance: *No recognizable remains of Minoan ships have ever been found until now.* | *Many mental illnesses are only recognizable after many careful weeks spent talking to the patient.* | *Muffled noises were coming from the room, the only recognizable sound being her daughter's laughter.* | + **as an animal** *so thin and weak it was barely recognizable as a horse* | *The body was so badly burned it was no longer recognizable as a human being.* | + **by** *The staff are easily recognisable by their pale green uniforms.* | **easily/instantly/immediately recognizable** *Macy has an instantly recognizable voice.* | *On the outskirts of the town, we saw a building that was immediately recognizable as a prison.*

**unmistakable** /ˌʌnmɪ'steɪkəbəl/ [adj] impossible not to recognize: *Shots rang out, and we heard the unmistakable sound of a human scream.* | *When an envelope arrived bearing Dad's unmistakable handwriting, I knew something must be wrong.* | *Her accent was unmistakable – Southern Ireland, probably West coast.* | *He'd started burning incense to disguise the unmistakable odour of marijuana coming from his bedroom.*



**there's no mistaking sb/sth** /ðeəz ,nəʊ mɪ'steɪkɪŋ (sb/sth)/ [v phrase] spoken use this to say that someone or something is easy to recognize: *I turned round – there was no mistaking that voice – it was Billie.* | *There's no mistaking this as anything but a Japanese car.*

**3 difficult to recognize**

- ▶ **strange**
- ▶ **unfamiliar**
- ▶ **unrecognizable**
- ▶ **beyond recognition**

**strange** /streɪndʒ/ [adj only before noun] a strange person, voice, smell etc one that is not recognizable because it is different from other, similar things that you know already: *I could hear strange voices outside the room.* | *It was hard for her, going to live in a strange city where she knew no-one.* | *Mum, come quick! There's a strange man coming up the path.* | *Can you check out that strange noise outside?*

**unrecognizable** ALSO **unrecognisable** British /ʌn'rekəgnaɪzəbəl/ [adj not before noun] difficult or impossible to recognize: *We've recovered two bodies from the wreckage, but they are unrecognizable.* | *The explosion left nothing but small, unrecognizable pieces of the aircraft scattered over the field.* | + **to** *Completely shaved and wearing prison clothes, the two sisters were unrecognizable to each other.*

**unfamiliar** /ʌnfə'mɪliə/ [adj] something that is unfamiliar is not recognizable because you have never seen it, heard it, done it etc before: *She spoke with an unfamiliar accent.* | *She noticed an unfamiliar truck parked across the street.* | + **to** *His name may be unfamiliar to Western audiences.*

**beyond recognition** ALSO **out of all recognition** /bɪ,jənd rekəg'nɪʃən/-,jə:nd-, aʊt əv ,ɔ:l rekəg'nɪʃən/ [adv] if something has changed beyond recognition or out of all recognition, it has changed completely – use this to emphasize that it is completely different now: *The business has changed beyond recognition since Cyril took over from his father.* | *The Internet has altered our understanding of the world beyond all recognition.* | *Susan's playing has improved out of all recognition.*

**record**

- RELATED WORDS
- ▶ see also **information**

**1 to keep information about something, so that it can be used or looked at later**

- ▶ **record**
- ▶ **register**
- ▶ **chart**
- ▶ **put/place sth on record**
- ▶ **keep a record**
- ▶ **log**
- ▶ **document**

**record** /rɪ'kɔ:d/ [v T] to write down information or store it on a computer, so that it can be looked at later, especially official information about numbers or amounts: *Make sure you record the date you bought the tickets.* | *Only 13 cases of this disease have ever been recorded.* | + **that** *A final communiqué recorded that 'a thorough and candid discussion has taken place'.*

**chart** /tʃɑ:t/ [v T] to record information about a situation or a set of events over a period of time in order to show how it changes or develops: *She aims*

*to chart new cases of cancer in areas around nuclear power stations.* | *The computer will chart the spacecraft's progress as it approaches Saturn.* | + **how** *The article charts how adverts, in the past and in the present, have succeeded in linking the cigarette with sophistication.*

**keep a record** /ki:p ə 'rekɔ:d/-ərd/ [v phrase] to write down details of things you have done or things that have happened because it may be important to have this information available at a later time: *The hospital has only just started to keep a record, but so far they have treated six people for this type of injury.* | + **of** *She always keeps a record of how much money she spends.* | *Employees were asked to keep a detailed record of any accidents that occurred in the workplace.*

**document** /'dɒkjʊmənt/'da:k-/ [v T] to write about important events, activities, and developments and record all the facts and details connected with them: *Many writers have documented the changes in feminist politics over the last decade.* | *Attempts to document social problems in some parts of the country had been difficult.*

**register** /'redʒɪstə/ [v I/T] to put something such as your name on an official list or record: *You had to register a baby's birth within a month.* | + **as** *They claimed that the new rules would discourage people from registering as unemployed.* | + **with** *The new students were told that they must register with the University before they could claim their grants.* | + **for** *More than 4.3 million people registered for shares.*

**put/place sth on record** /,pʊt, ,pleɪs (sth) ɒn 'rekɔ:d/-ərd/ [v phrase] to publicly say something that you want to be recorded, because you think it is important: *Yes, we do remember your initial objections, but unfortunately you didn't place them on record.* | **put/place on record that** *The lawyer asked the court to put on record that her client had always been co-operative.*

**log** /lɒg|lɔ:g, lɑ:g/ [v T] to make an official record of events or facts, either in writing or on a computer: *All deliveries must be logged.* | *The system can log the date and length of calls made by company employees.*

**2 information that is kept so that it can be used or looked at later**

- ▶ **record**
- ▶ **log**
- ▶ **archives**
- ▶ **chronicle**
- ▶ **register**

**record** /'rekɔ:d/-ərd/ [n C] information that is collected gradually over a long period of time, so that it can be looked at when necessary: *I've checked the student records, and I can't find any mention of her name.* | *The results of the blood test will be noted in your medical records.* | + **of** *The hotel should have a record of who stayed there last month.*

**archives** /'ɑ:rkɑ:vz/ [n plural] a collection of records that provide information about the history of a country, organization, family etc: *New evidence has come to light from the 40-year-old United Nations archives.* | *The Public Record Office is a central repository for all government archives.*

**register** /'redʒɪstə/ [n C] an official list of names kept for legal purposes that records information such as who attends a particular school, who has been born or has died, or who is legally allowed to do something: *Teachers were reminded that school attendance registers were actually legal documents.* | **electoral register** (=a list of the names and



addresses of all the people who are old enough to vote) *Why are there 1 million people missing from the electoral register?* | + **of** *To find out about her family history, she looked through the register of births, marriages, and deaths.*

**log** /lɒg||lə:g, la:g/ [n C] an official written record of something, especially a journey in a ship or plane: *He complained to a senior officer, who made a note in the ship's log.* | + **of** *Alice had to write up a detailed log of the trip, complete with scientific data.*

**chronicle** /'krɒnɪkəl||'kra:-/ [n C] a historical record in which events are recorded in the order in which they happened: *Chronicles written by Roman scholars can give us a good idea of how their political system worked.* | + **of** *The report is a chronicle of the history of the Party since its formation.*

## recover

to become healthy again after an illness or injury, or to become strong and happy again after problems or unhappiness

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **ill/sick, cure, illness/disease, accident, injure, sad**

### 1 to become healthy again after an illness or accident

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| ▶ recover                                 | ▶ get well       |
| ▶ get better                              | ▶ feel better    |
| ▶ make a complete/full/good/slow recovery | ▶ improve        |
|   | ▶ be on the mend |
|   | ▶ shake off      |
| ▶ get over                                |                  |

**recover** /rɪ'kʌvə/ [v I] to become healthy again after you have had an illness, injury, or operation: *My mother's been very ill, and is still in hospital recovering.* | *Sammy needed to recover a little before they could move him to a hospital nearer his home.* | + **from** *He never really recovered from the operation.* | **fully recover** (=completely recover) *It was several months before John had fully recovered from his heart attack.* — **recovery** [n U] the process of recovering from an illness or injury: *The doctors were surprised at Phillip's quick recovery.*

**get better** /,get 'betə/ [v phrase] especially spoken to become healthy again after you have had an illness, injury, or operation: *I hope you get better soon.* | *My back has been quite bad recently, but it's getting better slowly.* | *I didn't remember anything about the accident, but little by little, as I got better, memories started coming back to me.*

**make a complete/full/good/slow recovery** /meɪk ə kəm'pli:t, ful, gud, sləʊ rɪ'kʌvəri/ [v phrase] to recover completely, fully, well, or slowly: *The disease has been caught early, and the doctors say she should make a complete recovery.* | *Thomas is making a good recovery, although he is still quite weak.* | **make a remarkable/amazing recovery** *Joe has made a remarkable recovery from the injuries he sustained in the accident.*

**get over** /,get 'əʊvə/ [phr v T] to recover from an illness, especially one that is not very serious: *Mark hasn't got over the flu yet. He still feels pretty weak.* | *I've had a nasty cold, but I'm getting over it now.* | *The doctor told Mum it was only a stomach upset, not food poisoning, and she would get over it in a day or two.*

**get well** /,get 'wel/ [v phrase] to recover from an illness – use this especially when you are encouraging someone to recover: *Get well soon – we all miss you!* | *I hope you get well quickly.*

**feel better** /,fi:l 'betə/ [v phrase] to feel less ill than you did before: *I hope you feel better soon.* | *My father's been quite ill, but he's starting to feel a bit better now.*

**improve** /ɪm'pru:v/ [v I] if you or your health improves, you become less ill than you were before but not completely well. **Improve** is more formal than **feel better**: *Susie's improving gradually with this new treatment.* | *My health finally began to improve when I changed to a less stressful job.* | *She was told to go back to the doctor in two weeks if she hadn't improved.* — **improvement** [n U] *I'm afraid there have been no signs of improvement yet; she is still extremely ill.* | **a big/huge/vast improvement** *There's been a big improvement in his health over the last three months.*

**be on the mend** /bi: ɒn 'ðə 'mend/ [v phrase] if someone is on the mend, they are definitely showing signs of getting better after an illness or injury: *I'm glad to see you're on the mend again.* | *Kathy's been quite ill with flu, but I think she's on the mend now.*

**shake off** /,ʃeɪk 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to manage to recover from an illness such as a cold or an infection, which you have had for a fairly long time **shake sth off** *Towards the end of the year he caught flu, and he couldn't shake it off.* | **shake off sth** *It seems to be taking me a long time to shake off this cold.*

### 2 to spend time resting in order to recover

- ▶ **recuperate** ▶ **convalesce**

**recuperate** /rɪ'kju:pəreɪt, -'ku:-/ [v I] to spend time resting in order to recover from an illness or operation: *It was a very difficult birth, and Mary is now recuperating at home with the baby.* | + **after** *She's going to need time to recuperate after the operation.* — **recuperation** /rɪ'kju:pə'reɪʃən, -'ku:-/ [n U] the process of resting in order to recover from an illness, operation etc: *We decided to take Dad on holiday to help his recuperation.* | *I think you're going to need quite a long period of recuperation.*

**convalesce** /,kɒnvə'les||,kɑ:n-/ [v I] to spend a long period of time recovering from a serious illness, especially by resting: *They travelled to Bermuda for six weeks so that David could convalesce in the sun.* | + **after** *Jason is now convalescing at home after a major operation.* — **convalescence** [n U] a process of resting for a long time in order to recover from a serious illness: *They suggested that I spend a period of convalescence in the mountains.* | *During the second week of her convalescence Wanda felt that she was beginning to recover.*

### 3 to be better again after an illness or injury

- |                      |                                |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| ▶ be better          | ▶ be back on your feet (again) |
| ▶ be well            | ▶ be up and about (again)      |
| ▶ be fully recovered | ▶ be fit                       |
| ▶ be cured           |                                |
| ▶ be over            |                                |

**be better** /bi: 'betə/ [v phrase] if someone is better after an illness or injury, they have recovered, or they are in the process of recovering: *How are you?*



*Are you better? | I'll just rest today, and, hopefully, I'll be better tomorrow. | I hope Robert's better by Saturday, because we need him for the team.*

**be well** /bi: 'wel/ [v phrase] if someone is well, they are healthy again, and they no longer have an illness or injury: *As soon as you're well we'll go to Florida and have a few weeks in the sun. | They couldn't really make any firm plans until Luis was well again.*

**be fully recovered** /bi: ,fʊli ri'kʌvəd/ [v phrase] to be completely well again after an illness or injury: *We were relieved to find that Barnes was fully recovered and able to take part in the race. | + from Keep the patient still and quiet until he is fully recovered from the attack.*

**be cured** /bi: 'kjʊəd/ [v phrase] if someone is cured, they are completely better because their illness has been treated successfully: *She's still rather weak, but her bronchitis seems to be cured. | + of It is only after two or three years that the doctors can say you are definitely cured of cancer. | be completely cured He was always confident that he would be completely cured.*

**be over** /bi: 'əʊvər/ [v phrase] to be well again after an illness: *You've had a bad attack of malaria, but I think you're over it now. | be over the worst Her temperature is going down again – she seems to be over the worst.*

**be back on your feet (again)** /bi: ,bæk ɒn jɔ: 'fi:t (əgen)/ [v phrase] informal to be well again and able to live life as usual after being ill: *After a day or two in bed I'll be back on my feet again. | Wait till you're back on your feet before you start worrying about your exams.*

**be up and about (again)** /bi: ,ʌp ənd ə'baʊt (əgen)/ [v phrase] to be out of bed and well enough to walk around again, after an illness or injury has forced you to stay in bed: *She's up and about now, and should be back at work in a day or two. | It's good to see you up and about again.*

**be fit** /bi: 'fit/ [v phrase] especially British to be well again after having been ill, so that you are now able to move around as usual, exercise etc: *Don't come back to work until you're completely fit. | He should be back at training next week if he's fit. | be fit as a fiddle (=be extremely fit) Don't worry – I'll be as fit as a fiddle again by next week.*

**4 to become strong or happy again after a period of problems or unhappiness**

- ▶ recover
- ▶ bounce back
- ▶ get over

**recover** /ri'kʌvər/ [v I] to become strong or happy again after experiencing problems or unhappiness: *Losing my job was a terrible blow, and it took me quite a while to recover. | + from Mark never really recovered from the shock of his father's death. | It took a long time for the British economy to recover from the effects of the war. — recovery [n U] American aid played a major part in the country's economic recovery.*

**get over** /,get 'əʊvər/ [phr v T] to recover from a particular problem or from a difficult or unhappy time: *It took Joe quite a long time to get over the divorce. | Don't worry about Henry – he'll soon get over it. | Children seem to get over things very quickly.*

**bounce back** /,baʊns 'bæk/ [phr v I] informal to recover quickly and easily after problems or an unhappy period of time + **after** *Liverpool's footballers hope to bounce back after their defeat in*

*Europe last week. | + from We are confident the business will bounce back from the recession.*

**5 to be strong or happy again after a period of problems or unhappiness**

- ▶ be over
- ▶ be back to normal
- ▶ be/feel yourself again

**be over** /bi: 'əʊvər/ [v phrase] *Experts believe that Colombia is now over the worst of its troubles. | Sharon seems to be over her reading difficulties now. | It took Greg a long time to cope with his parents' divorce, but I think he's over it now.*

**be/feel yourself again** /bi: ,fi:l jɔ: 'self əgen/ [v phrase] to feel mentally and physically well again after a period when you experienced emotional problems and unhappiness: *It's good to see that Mandy's herself again. | It wasn't until six months after my husband's death that I started to feel myself again.*

**be back to normal** /bi: ,bæk tə 'nɔ: r'məl/ [v phrase] if a person is back to normal, they are just as they were before their problems or troubles started: *I think Judith was quite badly affected by shock, but she seems to be back to normal now.*

**reduce**

to make something smaller or less

RELATED WORDS

opposite: ————— increase

▶ see also less, small, stop

**1 to reduce the number, amount, price, or size of something**

- ▶ reduce
- ▶ lower
- ▶ cut
- ▶ turn down
- ▶ decrease
- ▶ slash
- ▶ knock down
- ▶ halve
- ▶ roll back

**reduce** /rɪ'dju:s||rɪ'du:s/ [v T] to make something less in amount or level: *I was hoping they would reduce the price a little. | greatly/significantly/dramatically reduce You can greatly reduce your heating bills by using low-energy heaters. | dramatically/draastically reduce Their income has been drastically reduced. | reduce sth by half/10%/2 years etc The new road will reduce traffic through the town by 30%. | Benefits will be reduced by \$50 for each child who fails to attend school. — reduced [adj] Most airlines offer reduced prices for children.*

**lower** /'ləʊər/ [v T] to reduce an amount, limit, or level – use this especially in writing about business or technical subjects: *After 20 minutes, lower the temperature to 200 degrees. | The Bundesbank is under pressure to lower interest rates.*

**cut** /kʌt/ [v T] to reduce something by a lot, especially prices, time, or money: *The new system is aimed at cutting the average waiting time. | cut sth by half/several weeks/ten per cent etc Because of the recession, salaries in the advertising industry have been cut by a half. | The mortgage insurance agency has cut costs by \$2000 over the last 3 years, making it easier for people to buy homes. | cut sth from/to sth His annual leave has been cut from six weeks to just three.*



**turn down** /ˌtɜːn ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to reduce the level of sound, heat, light etc, especially by turning a control **turn sth down** *Could you turn the lights down – it's too bright in here.* | **turn down sth** *The weather wasn't as cold, so we decided to turn down the central heating.* | **turn sth down slightly/a little/a bit** *Would you mind turning the volume down a little?*

**decrease** /dɪˈkriːs/ [v T] to reduce something, especially by a fairly small amount or number: *Various methods are being explored in order to decrease the volume of traffic on our roads.* | *Better health education should help to decrease the incidence of heart disease.* | *Use of the new nets has significantly decreased the number of dolphins killed accidentally each year.*

**slash** /slæʃ/ [v T] informal to reduce prices by a very large amount – used especially in advertisements and newspapers: *American car manufacturers have started slashing prices in an effort to stimulate sales.* | *Public spending has been slashed over the past two years.* | **slash sth by 10%/half/75% etc** *Come to our Summer Sale, where prices have been slashed by up to 75%.*

**knock down** /ˌnɒk ˈdaʊn, ˌnɔːk-/ [phr v T] informal to reduce the price of something by a large amount, especially in order to make it easier to sell **knock down sth** *Shops are knocking down prices in an effort to increase sales.* | **knock sth down** *In the end he knocked the price down to £70.*

**halve** /hɑːv, ˈhæv/ [v T] to reduce something by half: *The overseas aid budget has been almost halved, from \$18m to just over \$10m.*

**roll back** /ˌrəʊl ˈbæk/ [phr v T] American to reduce prices **roll back sth** *Most of the big downtown stores have rolled back their prices to dispose of winter stock.* | **roll sth back** *Rather than roll prices back, the company negotiated pay increases that ranged between 10 and 15 percent.*

## 2 to reduce pain, worry, or unpleasant feelings

- ▶ reduce
- ▶ lessen
- ▶ lighten
- ▶ relieve
- ▶ ease
- ▶ alleviate
- ▶ deaden/dull
- ▶ take the edge off
- ▶ allay

**reduce** /rɪˈdjuːs, ˈrɪˌduːs/ [v T] *They gave him drugs to reduce the pain.* | *Prompt action can often reduce the severity of shock in road accident victims.* | *Miriam finds that yoga and meditation help her in reducing stress.* | **greatly/significantly/dramatically reduce** *Stopping smoking can significantly reduce your risk of suffering a heart attack.*

**lessen** /ˈlesən/ [v T] to slightly reduce pain or bad feelings: *He shifted his position a little, in order to lessen the pain in his leg.* | *Everyone has their own ideas about the best way to lessen jet lag.* | *Boys are more likely to smoke to relieve stress than girls are.*

**lighten** /ˈlaɪtn/ [v T] to reduce the amount of work or worry that someone has **lighten sb's load/workload** *Maybe we should hire another secretary to lighten Barbara's workload.*

**relieve** /rɪˈliːv/ [v T] to make pain or feelings less unpleasant: *Peppermint has long been regarded as a plant that can relieve indigestion.* | *Magnetic board games can help relieve the boredom of long car journeys for kids.* | *Harry attempted a couple of jokes to relieve the tension of the occasion.* — **relief** /rɪˈliːf/ [n U] *Massage is excellent for the relief of stress.* | *Various methods can be used for pain relief during childbirth.*

**ease** /iːz/ [v T] to reduce pain or unpleasant feelings and make someone feel happier or more comfortable: *Rod rubbed his jaw to ease the pain a little.* | *The arrival of the others eased her embarrassment slightly.*

**alleviate** /əˈliːviət/ [v T] formal to reduce pain, make a problem less serious, or reduce feelings such as being bored or anxious: *You can't cure a common cold, but you can alleviate the symptoms.* | *Western aid has helped to alleviate the situation in northern India.* — **alleviation** /əˈliːviˈeɪʃən/ [n U] *the alleviation of pain*

**deaden/dull** /ˈdedn, dʌl/ [v T] to reduce physical pain or emotional problems, especially with the result that you feel nothing at all: *They gave me a local anaesthetic to deaden the pain.* | *It was impossible not to think about her baby, but the drugs dulled her panic.*

**take the edge off** /ˌteɪk ði ˈedʒ ɒf/ [v phrase] to make something such as pain, hunger, or a shock slightly less unpleasant or upsetting: *I took a couple of painkillers, which took the edge off the pain.* | *Knowing that Peter was close by took the edge off my anxiety for my grandson.*

**allay** /əˈleɪ/ [v T] **allay sb's fears/concern/suspensions etc** formal to make someone much less frightened, concerned etc: *The government is anxious to allay public fears over the safety of beef.* | *Showing her his identity card went some way towards allaying her suspicions.*

## 3 to reduce the amount of something that you eat, drink, or use

- ▶ cut down
- ▶ reduce

**cut down** /ˌkʌt ˈdaʊn/ [phr v I] if you cut down on food, alcoholic drink, or tobacco, you eat, drink, or smoke less of it, especially in order to lose weight or to improve your health: *If you can't give up smoking completely, at least try to cut down.* | + on *I'm trying to cut down on meat.*

**reduce** /rɪˈdjuːs, ˈrɪˌduːs/ [v T] to reduce the amount of something that you eat, drink, or use. **Reduce** is more formal than **cut down**: *Doctors are urging people to reduce the amount of salt in their diet.* | *Supermarkets can help promote healthy eating habits by reducing the amount of sugar and fat in their products.*

## 4 when a company reduces its activities, the amount it spends etc

- ▶ scale down
- ▶ cut back
- ▶ downsize/rightsize
- ▶ pare down
- ▶ rationalize
- ▶ wind down
- ▶ run down
- ▶ trim
- ▶ streamline

**scale down** ALSO **scale back** American /ˌskeɪl ˈdaʊn, ˌskeɪl ˈbæk/ [phr v T] to reduce something, such as the size of an organization or a plan, so that it is still operating but on a smaller level **scale down/back sth** *European central banks have scaled down their operations in South Africa.* | **scale sth down/back** *The two companies have announced plans to scale back production next year.* | *Development projects were scaled down, and some proposals for new buildings were put on hold.*

**cut back** /ˌkʌt ˈbæk/ [phr v I/T] to reduce the numbers of something or the time or money spent on something, especially because you can no longer



afford to continue at the previous level + **on** *Her friends know that she is under stress and have warned her to cut back on her workload.* | **cut back sth** *Our budget has been cut back this year.* | *Farmers have agreed to cut back wheat production.* | **cut sth back** *We have had to cut expenditure back in an effort to increase profits.* — **cutback** /'kʌtbæk/ [nC] *Schools and hospitals could suffer as a result of government cutbacks.* | + **in** *There has been a significant cutback in the defence budget this year.*

**downsize/rightsize** /,daʊn'saɪz, ,raɪt'saɪz/ [v T] especially American to reduce the number of people who work for a company, especially in order to save money: *They are downsizing the workforce in a desperate attempt to save the firm.* | *Advised to rightsize its operation, the company has shrunk to 2,000 employees.*

**pare down** /,peə' daʊn/ [phr v T] to reduce something by small amounts over a period of time so that the effect is not very serious or noticeable while it is happening **pare down sth** *The company has pared down expenditure and hopes to recoup its losses this year.* | **pare sth down** *We have managed to pare our costs down to the absolute minimum.*

**rationalize** ALSO **rationalise** British /'ræʃənəlaɪz/ [v I/T] to try to make a company more effective by getting rid of unnecessary workers etc: *We are a small company, and we need to rationalize if we want to compete in this market.* | *The company has done a lot to rationalize production.*

**wind down** /,waɪnd 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to gradually reduce the work of a company or organization so that it can be closed down completely **wind sth down** *The old sickness benefit system is slowly being wound down.* | **wind sth down** *I want to return in a few years' time – I've already started to wind the business down.*

**run down** /,rʌn 'daʊn/ [phr v T] especially British to deliberately make something such as a company, an industry, or a public service weaker and weaker, by giving it less and less money **run down sth** *Opposition leaders are accusing the government of running down the Health Service.* | **run sth down** *They buy up rival companies then just run them down.*

**trim** /trɪm/ [v T] to reduce something by a small amount that will not harm or change it very much, especially in order to save money: *By trimming costs and improving service the hotel has now started to make a profit again.* | **trim sth by 10% etc** *The proposed bill would trim welfare spending by \$5 billion.*

**streamline** /'striːmlaɪn/ [v T] to reduce the costs of something such as a service or industry by employing fewer people, reducing the number of things you produce or provide etc – used especially in business contexts: *The government is once again attempting to streamline the health care service in order to pay for tax cuts.* | *The company announced it was to streamline its operations and close down three factories in the UK.*

## 5 to make a written or spoken statement less forceful

- ▶ tone down
- ▶ dilute
- ▶ moderate

**tone down** /,təʊn 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to reduce the effect of a speech or piece of writing, especially by making the language you use less forceful **tone sth down** *I felt my letter was worded too strongly, so I toned it down a bit.* | **tone down sth** *Wagner was forced to*

*tone down his remarks about his opponent when it became obvious that the attacks were costing him votes.*

**moderate** /'mɒdəreɪt||'mɑː-/ [v T] to make your language more acceptable, especially by not swearing or being very rude: *We had to ask Joan to moderate her language in front of the kids.* | *She apologized at once, and moderated her voice.*

**dilute** /daɪ'lʊt/ [v T] to reduce the effect or force of an argument or belief, by accepting additional people, things, or ideas that may make it bigger but also weaker: *Right wing groups are determined to dilute the influence of the trade unions.* | *They felt that their original aims and demands were being diluted.*

## 6 to reduce something gradually

- ▶ erode
- ▶ eat into
- ▶ deplete
- ▶ chip away at
- ▶ whittle away

**erode** /ɪ'rəʊd/ [v T] to gradually reduce the amount or value of something, especially money, wages, or profits over a period of time: *Over the years, the value of our savings and investments has been eroded by inflation.* | **gradually/steadily erode** *High interest rates can gradually erode profit margins.*

**eat into** /'iːtɪntuː/ [phr v T] if costs, rising prices, etc eat into the amount of money you have, they reduce its value: *Rising rents and travel expenses simply eat into any pay rise that nurses might get.* | *Theft from offices and factories eats into company profits.*

**deplete** /drɪ'pliːt/ [v T] to reduce the amount of something to a level that is too low: *Over the last few years, rainforests have been steadily depleted.* | *He knew that the area's rich plant life had been severely depleted by the huge herds of cows grazing the land.* | *CFC is just one chemical that depletes the ozone layer.*

**chip away at** /tʃɪp ə'weɪ æt/ [phr v T] to gradually reduce the strength of something by repeated small amounts: *High interest rates can chip away at your profits.* | *The group continues to campaign for the rights of disabled people, chipping away at old prejudices.*

**whittle away** /,wɪtl ə'weɪ/ [phr v I/T] to reduce something by small amounts over a period of time, so that the final effect is very serious + **at** *Congress is whittling away at our civil liberties.* | **whittle away sth** *Inflation has been whittling away the value of state pensions for the last fifteen years.* | **whittle sth away** *Lawmakers have gradually whittled the program's funding away over the last few years.*

## 7 a reduction in number, prices, levels etc

- ▶ reduction
- ▶ decrease
- ▶ drop/fall
- ▶ cut

**reduction** /rɪ'dʌkʃən/ [nC] when a price, level etc is reduced – use this when something is reduced deliberately: *We offer a reduction for groups of 10 or more.* | + **in** *Cleaner fuel has contributed to a reduction in air pollution.* | *a reduction in working hours* | **a reduction of £10/\$5/5% etc** (=a reduction by a particular amount) *There were reductions of up to 50% in some stores.* | **a big/huge/massive reduction** *There has been a big reduction in the number of issues the president addresses in any given week.* | **price reduction** *Several holiday firms are offering huge price reductions on winter holidays.*



**decrease** /'di:kri:s/ [n C] when something happens less than it used to + **in** *There has been a 15% decrease in violent crime (=it has gone down by 15%).* | **a significant/marked decrease** *In the last five years there has been a significant decrease in the number of deaths from heart disease.*

**drop/fall** /drɒp||dra:p, fɔ:l/ [n singular] when a number or amount goes down suddenly or by a large amount + **in** *Charities have reported a 25% fall in donations during the past year.* | **a sudden fall/drop** *Universities are reporting a sudden drop in the number of students studying science subjects.* | **a sharp fall/drop** *This year we have seen a sharp fall in profits.*

**cut** /kʌt/ [n C] a reduction in the amount or size of something made by a government or large organization – use this especially for talking about politics or business + **in** *Cuts in the education budget have led to fewer teachers and larger classes.* | **a big/dramatic cut** *There are to be big cuts in the health budget next year.* | **pay/job/tax cuts** (=cuts in wages, number of jobs, or taxes) *Nurses are protesting about further pay cuts.* | *The new management has promised that there will be no job cuts.*

## reflect

if a surface or object reflects light, heat, sound etc, it throws back the light etc that hits it

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **light, shine/shiny, sound**

### 1 to reflect light, heat, sound etc

▶ reflect

**reflect** /rɪ'flekt/ [v T] *The white painted walls reflected the firelight.* | *In warm weather, wear light-coloured clothing to reflect the heat.* | **be reflected in sth** *From my hotel room, I saw the lights of Budapest reflected in the Danube.* | *Picasso's 'Le Miroir' is a rear-view of a model reflected in a mirror.*

### 2 ways of saying that light, heat, sound etc reflects off something

▶ reflect                      ▶ echo  
▶ bounce off

**reflect** /rɪ'flekt/ [v I] + **off/from/between etc** *I was dazzled by the sunlight reflecting off the wet road.* | *The radar signal that reflects back from the airplane is received by the radar dish and is electronically analysed.*

**bounce off** /,baʊns 'ɒf/ [phr v T] if something such as sound or a radio wave **bounces off** an object or surface, it reflects off it: *Her naturally loud voice seemed to bounce off the walls.* | *When atmospheric conditions are right, radio waves bounce off the ionosphere and can be received many thousands of miles away.*

**echo** /'ekəʊ/ [v I] if sound **echoes**, it is reflected from something such as a wall or mountain so you can hear it repeated as it comes back to you: *The room was vast and empty and every smallest noise we made echoed.* | + **off/through/throughout etc** *The thunder of the guns echoed throughout the valley.*

### 3 an image that is reflected

▶ reflection

**reflection** /rɪ'flekʃən/ [n C] *Anna stood looking at her reflection in the mirror.* | + **of a reflection of the moon on the surface of the lake**

### 4 something that reflects light

▶ mirror

▶ reflective

**mirror** /'mɪrə/ [n C] a piece of glass or other shiny or polished surface that reflects images: *The telescope contains a large convex mirror to collect the light.* | **in the mirror** *I saw her in the long mirror behind the bar, staring at me.* | *She never left the house without having a quick look at herself in the hall mirror.*

**reflective** /rɪ'flektɪv/ [adj] especially made to reflect light or heat: *It's important to wear special reflective clothing when riding a bike.* | *Survival bags are made of reflective material to prevent heat loss.* | **highly reflective** *The alloy, when polished, is highly reflective.*

## refuse

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to refuse to accept an offer, suggestion etc see **reject**
- ▶ not accept someone for a job or course see **reject**
- ▶ see also **no, yes, accept, let/allow**

### 1 to say that you will not do something

▶ refuse                      ▶ not be prepared to do sth  
▶ refusal                    ▶ draw the line  
▶ say no                     ▶ decline  
▶ will not/won't

**refuse** /rɪ'fju:z/ [v I] to tell someone firmly that you will not do something they asked you to do: *I asked Stevie if she would help us, but she refused.* | + **to do sth** *If they refuse to leave, call the police.* | *The church refused to give legitimacy to the new state.* | **flatly refuse** (=refuse without explanation in a way that seems unreasonable) *Mother flatly refused to see the doctor.*

**refusal** /rɪ'fju:zəl/ [n C usually singular] when someone refuses to do something that they have been asked to do: *He was upset by her refusal.* | *His request for a bigger room met with a blunt refusal.* | + **to do sth** *She must understand the consequences of her refusal to accept medical treatment.* | *Refusal to do military service was a criminal offence.*

**say no** /,seɪ 'nəʊ/ [v phrase] especially spoken to tell someone that you will not do what they asked you to do: *I asked Dad to lend me some money, but he said no.* | + **no** *They asked me so nicely, I couldn't really say no to them.*

**will not/won't** /,wɪl 'nɒt, wəʊnt/ [modal verb] especially spoken if someone **will not** or **won't** do something that they have been asked to do or told to do, they are determined not to do it: *He won't do anything that I ask him to do.* | *I won't sign the contract unless they offer me more money.*

**not be prepared to do sth** /nɒt bi: prɪ'peəd tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] to refuse to do something – use this when you think it is wrong or unfair that anyone should expect you to do something: *I'm not prepared to wait any longer.* | *The landlord says that he is not prepared to pay for the repairs.*



**draw the line** /ˌdrɔː ðə ˈlaɪn/ [v phrase] to allow certain things, but feel that you must refuse when a particular point is reached: *Our rules about time-keeping are fairly flexible, but we have to draw the line somewhere.* | + **at** *I don't mind your brother coming to stay, but I draw the line at him moving in!*

**decline** /drɪˈklaɪn/ [v I] formal to politely refuse to do what someone has asked you to do, especially when they have asked for your opinion or asked for information: *When asked to comment on details of the agreement, the President declined.* | + **to do sth** *A security officer at the factory, who declined to give his name, said he had seen two men leave the building.* | *I asked Mr Hughes if he was satisfied with the jury's verdict but he declined to comment.*

**2 what you say when you refuse to do something**

- ▶ **no**
- ▶ **no way**
- ▶ **forget it**
- ▶ **not likely**
- ▶ **and that's flat**

**no** /nəʊ/ 'Can you come and help move these boxes?' 'No, sorry, I'm busy.' | 'You're sick – you need to stay in bed.' 'No, I have to be at this meeting.'

**no way** /ˌnəʊ ˈweɪ/ spoken use this to firmly refuse to do something and say that nothing will change your mind: 'Why don't you phone him and apologize.' 'No way – I haven't done anything wrong!' | *No way am I going to look after all three children on my own!* | *There's no way I'm going to put up with rudeness like that!*

**forget it** /fərˈget ɪt/ spoken use this to tell someone that there is no chance at all of you doing something: 'Maybe things will sort themselves out in time.' 'Forget it, the relationship's over.' | *As for the idea of going on holiday together, forget it!*

**not likely** /nɒt ˈlaɪkli/ British spoken use this when you think that what someone has asked you to do is stupid or dangerous: 'Are you coming to that lecture this evening?' 'Not likely – there's free beer at the Queen's Arms tonight!'

**and that's flat** British spoken **that's final** American spoken /ən ˈðætɪz ˈflæt, ˈðætɪz ˈfaɪnl/ used after you have refused to do something, in order to show that you will not change your mind or discuss your decision: *I'm not coming, and that's flat. Now stop bothering me.* | *There's no way I'm helping Ted move again, and that's final.*

**3 to refuse to give someone something**

- ▶ **refuse**
- ▶ **deny**
- ▶ **withhold**

**refuse** /rɪˈfjuːz/ [v T] **refuse sb sth** *He was unable to attend the meeting in Moscow, because the Russian authorities had refused him a visa.* | *You wouldn't refuse an old friend a favour, would you?* | **refuse sth to sb** *Some banks are threatening to refuse loans to anyone who cannot provide suitable guarantees.*

**deny** /drɪˈnaɪ/ [v T usually in passive] if someone in authority **denies** someone something that they want, for example money, a right, or the chance to do something, they refuse to give it to them **deny sb sth** *His parents denied him the opportunity to go to university.* | **be denied sth** *The scientists have been denied the necessary funds for their research program.* | *Up to 450 disaster victims were denied com-*

*pensation by their insurers.* | *She has been denied the right to appeal to the Supreme Court.*

**withhold** /wɪðˈhəʊld, wɪθ-/ [v T] to refuse to give someone something that they want – use this especially in official or legal contexts: *The new law allows you to withhold payment if you think a bill is incorrect.* | **withhold sth from sb** *Doctors do not have the right to withhold necessary treatment from a patient.*

**regret/ not regret**

to feel sorry about something you have done or something that has happened

**RELATED WORDS**

- ▶ to tell someone you are sorry **see sorry/apologize**
- ▶ *see also* **unfortunately**

**1 to wish you had not done something**

- ▶ **be sorry/feel sorry**
- ▶ **regret**
- ▶ **wish (that) you had/hadn't done sth**
- ▶ **regret**

**be sorry/feel sorry** /bɪˈsɒri, fiːl ˈsɒri/-ˈsɑːri/ [v phrase] to feel sad, embarrassed, or annoyed about something bad or stupid that you have done, and wish you had not done it + **that** *Aunt Jean always felt a little sorry that she had never had children.* | *I was sorry I ever agreed to go with them.* | + **for** (=sorry for something bad that you have done) *I am sorry for any embarrassment I may have caused.* | + **about** (=sorry about something that has happened) *Richardson said she was very sorry about the incident.*

**regret** /rɪˈɡret/ [v T] to wish that you had not done something, especially because it has bad results that affect you for a long time: *It was a stupid thing to say, and I immediately regretted it.* | *The owners said they regretted the decision to close the store, but felt unable to do otherwise.* | + **(that)** *I think she regrets now that she never went to college.* | **regret doing sth** *I have always regretted giving up my piano lessons.* | **deeply regret** (=regret very much) *The Public Health ministry said it deeply regretted the error.*

**wish (that) you had/hadn't done sth** /ˌwɪʃ (ðæt) juː həd, hədnt ˈdʌn (sth)/ [v phrase] to feel that you have done the wrong thing, and wish that you had behaved differently: *I wish I had told him the truth.* | *I wish I'd realized earlier how much money I could save.* | *She wished now that she had not agreed to go to the party.*

**regret** /rɪˈɡret/ [n U] a feeling of sadness that you have when you think you have done the wrong thing, especially because it has bad results that affect you for a long time: *My main regret is that I never finished my college degree.* | **sigh/expression/feeling of regret** 'I was too young to know what I was doing,' said Martha with a deep sigh of regret. | **express regret** *Officers expressed regret about the boy's death.*



## 2 what you say when you wish that you had not done something

- ▶ why did/didn't I do sth
- ▶ I could've kicked myself/I've been kicking myself etc

**why did/didn't I do sth** /waɪ dɪd, dɪdnt aɪ 'duː (sth)/ spoken say this when you feel you have done the wrong thing, because things would have been better if you had done something differently: *Why did I say I'd clean the car? It's going to take hours!* | *He's such an idiot! Why did I ever find him attractive?* | *I'm so stupid. Why didn't I just write it down?*

**I could've kicked myself/I've been kicking myself etc** /aɪ ,kʊdəv 'kɪkt maɪself, aɪv biːn 'kɪkɪŋ maɪself/- spoken say this when you are very sorry about something you have said or done, for example something embarrassing or upsetting, or something you did not want people to know: *I could've kicked myself when I realized she was standing right behind me.* | *I have kicked myself every day since then for not checking again to see that the doors were locked.*

## 3 something that you wish you had not done

- ▶ regret

**regret** /rɪ'gret/ [n C] *My one regret is that I never visited the Taj Mahal when I was in India.* | *Her biggest regret is that she turned down a job with Gardner's in 1985.* | *I knew that if I didn't make a clean break with Victor I should be filled with regrets for the rest of my life.*

## 4 when you think someone else will wish they had not done something

- ▶ sb will be sorry
- ▶ sb will live to regret it
- ▶ sb will be laughing on the other side of their face/mouth

**sb will be sorry** / (sb) wɪl biː 'sɒri-/'saːri/ spoken use this to say that someone will later regret what they have done, because something bad will happen as a result of their actions: *Ed, you'll be sorry you ever said that.* | *If you don't start studying for your exams, you'll be sorry later.*

**sb will live to regret it** / (sb) wɪl ,lɪv tə rɪ'gret ɪt/ spoken use this to say that someone will regret what they have done at a later time, especially a few years from now: *He may think leaving his wife for the other woman is a good idea, but he'll live to regret it.* | *If you put all your money in this real estate deal, I guarantee you'll live to regret it.*

**sb will be laughing on the other side of their face/mouth** / (sb) wɪl biː ,laːfɪŋ ɒn ðɪ ,ʌðəˈsaɪd əv ðəəˈfeɪs, 'maʊθ/-,læf-/ spoken use this to say that although someone is happy about what they have done now, they will wish they had not done it later: *You'll be laughing out of the other side of your face when I start making money with this.*

## 5 to not regret doing something

- ▶ not regret
- ▶ not be sorry
- ▶ have no regrets
- ▶ sb would do the same (thing) again/sb would do it again
- ▶ I wouldn't change a thing

**not regret** /nɒt rɪ'gret/ [v T] *Even though this year has been a difficult one, I have never regretted my decision.* | **not regret doing sth** *I still miss him sometimes, but I don't regret breaking up with him.* | **not regret it** *It's worth trying to save a little every month – you won't regret it.*

**not be sorry** /nɒt biː 'sɒri-/'saːri/ [v phrase] to not feel sorry that you did something, especially when other people think you should + (that) *I'm not sorry I never got married – I'm only sorry I didn't have any children.* | + **to do sth** *She wasn't sorry to leave her job.* | + **about** *Richards says she still isn't sorry about making jokes about the president.* | + **for** *I'm not sorry for what I said. Somebody had to tell the truth, even if people don't like it.*

**have no regrets** /hæv ,nəʊ rɪ'grets/ [v phrase] to be glad that you did a particular thing or that things happened in a particular way: *I'm glad I left Britain and came to live in the US. I have no regrets.* | *She had decided to have the baby and had no regrets about her decision.* | **have few regrets** *Even though it's hard work they have few regrets about setting up their own business.*

**sb would do the same (thing) again/sb would do it again** / (sb) wʊd duː ðə ,seɪm θɪŋ ə'gen, (sb) wʊd ,duː ɪt ə'gen/ spoken use this when you are not at all sorry that you did something, especially something important in your life: *'Are you sorry you left home so young?' 'Oh no, I'd do the same thing again.'* | *He insulted me, so I hit him. And I'd do it again.* | *Julia doesn't regret having Ben, and if she could turn the clock back she'd do the same again.* | *I wasn't always happy, but I'd do it again if I had the chance.*

**I wouldn't change a thing** /aɪ ,wʊdnt tʃeɪndʒ ə 'θɪŋ/ spoken say this when you do not regret a situation that happened in the past, even if it involved problems or if it upset you at that time: *Sure, I was devastated when Harry went back to his wife, but even so I wouldn't change a thing.*

## 6 what you say when you are sorry to have to tell someone some bad news

- ▶ I'm sorry
- ▶ regret

**I'm sorry** /aɪm 'sɒri-/'saːri/ *'Could you lend me a couple of pounds, Katy?' 'Sorry, I don't have any money.'* | *I'm sorry that I can't help.* | + **to do sth** *I'm sorry to have to tell you that your grandmother is in hospital.*

**regret** /rɪ'gret/ [v T] used in formal letters and official announcements giving someone some bad news: *The airport announced that due to bad weather all flights were cancelled, and they regretted any inconvenience this would cause.* | **regret to inform/tell/say etc** *The management regrets to inform you that your contract will not be renewed next month.* | *I regret to say that a number of statements made by the department were incorrect.*

## 7 with a feeling of sadness because you wish a situation was different

- ▶ with regret
- ▶ regretfully

**with regret** /wɪð rɪ'gret/ [adv] *He spoke with regret of his decision to leave office.* | *People who've left the town and then returned notice the changes most, sometimes with regret.* | **with deep/great regret**



(=with a lot of regret) *We have accepted her resignation with deep regret.*

**regretfully** /rɪ'ɡretfəli/ [adv] if you say or do something **regretfully**, you say or do it sadly because you do not want to say or do it: 'We'd better go back,' *she said regretfully*, 'before it rains.' | *A news release issued by the singer's publicist said he had 'regretfully' severed all ties to the band because of 'creative differences'.* — **regretful** [adj] *He sounds more regretful than angry when he talks of his divorce.*

## regular/regularly

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ have a regular shape *see* **shape** (5)
- ▶ usually, sometimes, often

### 1 when you do something regularly, or something happens regularly

- |                     |                   |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| ▶ regularly         | ▶ every other     |
| ▶ regular           | day/week/year etc |
| ▶ every day/every   | ▶ alternate days/ |
| week/every year etc | weeks/years etc   |
| ▶ hourly/daily/     |                   |
| weekly/monthly etc  |                   |

**regularly** /'regjʊlə'li/ [adv] if you do something **regularly**, you do it on many different occasions, usually with the same amount of time in between: *I've been going jogging regularly for a couple of years now.* | *Both my sons phone me regularly, usually once a week.* | *Company reports are published regularly and sent out to all shareholders.*

**regular** /'regjʊlə' / [adj] usually before noun] a **regular** event or activity happens every hour, every week, every month etc, usually with the same amount of time in between: *Do you do any regular exercise?* | *It's important to visit your dentist for regular check-ups.* | *The Parent-Teacher Association has regular meetings every month.* | **on a regular basis** (=regularly) *More than 60% of adults drink wine on a regular basis.* | **at regular intervals** (=with equal amounts of time between) *The prison is inspected at regular intervals by government health officers.* | **a regular feature (of sth)** (=a regular event that has become an important part of something) *The exhibitions by young artists formed a regular feature of the London arts scene.*

**every day/every week/every year etc** /,evri 'dei/ [adv] *She cycles to work every day.* | *Every Sunday we go to my mother's for lunch.* | *The series has been on TV every week for forty years.*

**hourly/daily/weekly/monthly etc** /'aʊə'li, 'dei'li, 'wi:kli, 'mʌnθli/ [adj] usually before noun] happening or done every hour, every day etc: *There are daily flights to Frankfurt.* | *a weekly current affairs programme* | *a monthly magazine* — **hourly/daily etc** /'aʊə'li, 'dei'li/ [adv] *The news is broadcast hourly on Network Five.* | *Do you get paid monthly or weekly?*

**every other day/week/year etc** /,evri ʌðə' dei/ [adv] happening one day, week etc, but not the next and continuing in this way: *Every other Thursday there's a farmers' market in the town.* | *How often do you go shopping? Oh, every other day.*

**alternate days/weeks/years etc** /ɔ:l'tɜ:nɪ't-/ [adj phrase] especially British happening

one day, week etc, but not the next and continuing in this way. **Alternate days etc** is more formal than **every other day etc**: *I have to work a 37 hour week, including alternate weekends.* | *Indoor bowls nights are held at the hall on alternate Tuesdays at 7.30.*

### 2 not regularly

- |                                     |                         |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| ▶ every now and then/every so often | ▶ by/in fits and starts |
| ▶ on and off/off and on             | ▶ intermittent          |
|                                     | ▶ sporadic              |
|                                     | ▶ in waves              |

**every now and then/every so often** /,evri naʊ ən 'ðen, ,evri səʊ 'nɒfən||-'ɔ:f-/ [adv] sometimes, but not very often and not regularly: *I only smoke every now and then, at a party or when we go out to eat.* | *Every so often the silence was broken by the sound of gunfire.*

**on and off/off and on** /,ɒn ənd 'ɒf, ɒf ənd 'ɒn/ [adv] if you do something **on and off** or **off and on** during a long period, you do it for short periods but not regularly: *I've been trying to learn Spanish on and off for the past five years.* | *'Are you still going out with Bill?' 'Off and on.'*

**by/in fits and starts** /baɪ, ɪn 'fɪts ənd 'stɑ:rtz/ [adv] repeatedly starting and stopping, but not regularly and never for more than a short time: *Unfortunately our research has only continued in fits and starts.* | **advance/grow/progress etc in fits and starts** *The disease progressed in fits and starts for at least two decades.* | *American military technology has advanced by fits and starts.*

**intermittent** /,ɪntə'mɪtənt/ [adj] happening repeatedly but not continuously: *There will be intermittent thunderstorms throughout the day.* | *After two days of intermittent fighting, order was finally restored.* — **intermittently** [adv] *I slept intermittently through the night.*

**sporadic** /spə'rædɪk/ [adj] happening repeatedly over a fairly long time but not regularly and only for short periods within that time: *Our advertising campaigns have been too sporadic to have had a lot of success.* | *Since then he has been on sporadic drinking binges.* | **sporadic fighting/violence/shots/outbreaks etc** *There was rioting and sporadic fighting in the city as rival gangs clashed.* | *sporadic outbreaks of disease*

**in waves** /ɪn 'weɪvz/ [adv] if something happens **in waves**, a short period of activity is followed by a pause, and then there is another short period of activity and another pause, and it continues in this way: *The recruitment of new staff has been proceeding in waves.* | *Pain and nausea swept over him in waves.*

### 3 with equal spaces in between

- |                                      |                 |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| ▶ at regular intervals               | ▶ evenly spaced |
| ▶ every metre/mile/10 kilometres etc |                 |

**at regular intervals** /ət 'regjʊlə' ɪntə'vælz/ [adv] if things are arranged **at regular intervals**, they are arranged, usually in a line, with equal distances between them: *There are stations where runners can get water at regular intervals throughout the marathon.* | *Small trees can be planted at regular intervals along a path to create an avenue.*

**every metre/mile/10 kilometres etc** /,evri 'mi:tə' / [adv] at regular points that are a metre, mile etc apart along a line, road etc: *It was so steep that we*



had to stop and rest about every twenty metres. | There are coastguard stations every ten miles along the coast.

**evenly spaced** /i:vənli 'speɪst/ [adj phrase] arranged with regular spaces: *Our tents are evenly spaced over a large area to give you maximum privacy.* | *The word processor will arrange your text in evenly spaced columns.*

# reject

## RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ **accept**

- ▶ to say that you will not do something see **refuse**
- ▶ see also **no**

## 1 to reject an offer or suggestion

- ▶ **reject**
- ▶ **not accept**
- ▶ **say no**
- ▶ **refuse**
- ▶ **turn down**
- ▶ **decline**
- ▶ **I'll take a rain check**

**reject** /rɪ'dʒekt/ [v T] to say no very firmly to an offer or suggestion. **Reject** is more formal than **not accept** and **say no**: *Lauren rejected her parents' offer of financial help.* | *She rejected the idea that she should sue him.* | *The Secretary of State offered his resignation, which the President promptly rejected.* — **rejection** /rɪ'dʒekʃən/ [n U] *the government's outright rejection of the proposals*

**not accept** /nɒt ək'sept/ [v phrase] to say no to an offer or invitation, especially because you think it would not be right to accept it: *She's given us all this stuff and she won't accept any money for it.* | *I decided not to accept their invitation.* | *Laney wouldn't accept what he considered an insulting pay offer.*

**say no** /seɪ 'nəʊ/ [v phrase] especially spoken not accept an offer or suggestion: *I asked him if he wanted a drink, but he said no.* | *I'll offer to buy it from her, but I expect she'll say no.* | + **to** *Mrs. Hill, still mentally alert, said no to any suggestions of further operations.*

**refuse** /rɪ'fju:z/ [v I/T] to say you do not want something that you have been offered: *The offer was so good how could I refuse?* | *He never refuses a drink, does he?* | + **to do sth** *Ms. Knight refused to accept the manager's apology.* | **flatly refuse** *He flatly refuses any offers of financial help.*

**turn down** /tɜ:ɪn 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to say no to an offer – use this especially when someone refuses a good offer or opportunity, and this is surprising **turn sb/sth down** *They offered her a really good job, but she turned it down.* | *He said he'd help her with her training, but she turned him down.* | **turn down sb/sth** *If you turn down the opportunity to go to college, you'll always regret it.*

**decline** /drɪ'klaɪn/ [v I/T] formal to say no politely when someone invites you to do something: *Mr Casey regrets that he will have to decline your kind invitation owing to a prior engagement.* | *The bishop was invited to attend the opening ceremony, but he declined.* | + **to do sth** *The Prime Minister was asked for his opinion but declined to comment.*

**I'll take a rain check** /aɪl ,teɪk ə 'reɪn tʃek/ spoken use this to tell someone that you cannot accept their invitation at the time they have suggested, but would like to do it at some time in the future: *'How about dinner tonight?' 'Sorry – I'll have to take a rain check on that.'*

## 2 to officially reject a request or suggestion

- ▶ **reject**
- ▶ **throw out**
- ▶ **turn down**
- ▶ **refuse**
- ▶ **say no**
- ▶ **vote against/vote no**
- ▶ **veto**
- ▶ **give sth the thumbs down**

**reject** /rɪ'dʒekt/ [v T] to use your official authority to formally refuse a request or suggestion: *Judge Gifford rejected the defense's request.* | *The immigration authorities have rejected his application for refugee status.* | *It was predicted that the Senate would reject the bill by about 60 to 40.* — **rejection** /rɪ'dʒekʃən/ [n U] *the rejection of the Equal Rights Bill by a small majority*

**throw out** /θrəʊ 'aʊt/ [phr v T] if a parliament, a council, or other official political organization **throws out** a plan or suggestion, they refuse to accept it or make it legal, especially after voting on it **throw out sth** *Local councillors threw out proposals for the building of a new stadium.* | **throw sth out** *The House passed the bill, but the Senate threw it out.*

**turn down** /tɜ:ɪn 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to refuse to accept a request or to give someone permission to do something, especially when the request is a reasonable one **turn down sth** *Their application to build a new extension has been turned down by the planning authority.* | **turn sth down** *We put in a request for a little extra time for us to finish the project, but the board turned it down.*

**refuse** /rɪ'fju:z/ [v] to officially decide that someone cannot have something they have asked for, or cannot do something they want to do **refuse an application/request/demand etc** *Judge Eyck refused his request for bail.* | *Over 2,000 applications for political asylum were refused last year.* | **refuse sb sth** *Under the law, doctors cannot refuse patients access to their own medical records.* | **refuse sth to sb** *The city is refusing contracts to firms that do not practice an equal opportunities policy.*

**say no** /seɪ 'nəʊ/ [v phrase] to officially refuse to accept a request, suggestion, or bad situation: *Employees have repeatedly requested child care facilities, but the company has always said no.* | + **to** *We're hoping the government will at last say no to low wages and poverty.*

**vote against/vote no** /vəʊt ə'genst, vəʊt 'nəʊ/ [v phrase] to refuse to accept a plan, proposal, or new law by voting: *The majority of union members voted against further industrial action.* | *Homeowners voted against new bonds and higher taxes.* | *Only Councilwoman Shirley Lanion voted no.* | **vote no on sth** *I urge you to vote no on Measure A.*

**veto** /'vi:təʊ/ [v T] to use your position of power to refuse to allow something to happen, especially something that other people, organizations, or countries have agreed: *European plans to deregulate air fares were vetoed by Spain.* | *Requests to take foster children abroad are often vetoed by the biological parent.* | *The governor vetoed a bill that would have given some much-needed money to public libraries.* — **veto** [n C/U] *As a result of the president's veto the inner-cities program will not now go ahead.*

**give sth the thumbs down** ALSO **turn thumbs down on sth** AMERICAN /gɪv (sth) ðə ,θʌmz 'daʊn, tɜ:ɪn ,θʌmz 'daʊn ɒn (sth)/ [v phrase] informal to reject a plan or suggestion: *The commission wisely gave the golf course proposal the thumbs down.* | *The city council turned thumbs down on*



Marison's new proposal, citing potential parking problems.

### 3 to state very firmly that you do not agree with something

- ▶ reject
- ▶ dismiss
- ▶ not accept

**reject** /rɪ'dʒekt/ [v T not in progressive] *The belief that the children of working mothers suffer is rejected by most child psychologists. | The audience is free to accept or reject Stone's interpretation of the facts. | reject a suggestion/idea/notion etc that Bush rejected suggestions that his tax cuts favored the most wealthy. | The author rejected accusations that his novel is blasphemous, but apologized for any offense it had caused.*

**not accept** /nɒt ək'sept/ [v phrase] *to not accept a statement, explanation, or decision because you think it is wrong or untrue: Our managers claim the new system will increase efficiency but I don't accept that. | He said he wouldn't accept any excuses for missing the deadline.*

**dismiss** /dɪs'mɪs/ [v T not in progressive] *to refuse to accept someone's opinions, suggestions, proof etc without even considering it: The judge dismissed most of the police evidence, saying it was clearly fabricated. | One leader dismissed the conference's findings on the environment as unproven. | dismiss sth out of hand (=dismiss completely without any consideration at all) The argument for higher tariffs cannot be dismissed out of hand.*

### 4 to reject ideas, beliefs, or ways of living

- ▶ reject
- ▶ scorn
- ▶ turn your back on
- ▶ drop out

**reject** /rɪ'dʒekt/ [v T] *to reject ideas, beliefs, or ways of living, especially when you used to accept them in the past: As an adult, she rejected her Catholic upbringing. | Vegetarians reject the idea that you must eat meat to get all the nutrients you need. | Feminists rejected traditional notions of the role of women in society. — rejection /rɪ'dʒekʃən/ [n U] + of Sometimes she began to question her outright rejection of her parents' values.*

**turn your back on** /tʃɜːn jɔːr 'bæk ɒn/ [v phrase] *to completely change your former beliefs and way of life, especially because you now think that they were wrong: I had a sense of relief as I turned my back on the disasters of my first marriage. | Some journalists accused him of turning his back on a lot of the party's major principles.*

**scorn** /skɔːrn/ [v T] *to reject ideas, values, or behaviour because you think they are stupid, wrong, or old-fashioned: My kids used to scorn my politics as right-wing selfishness. | scorn sth as sth Many young people scorn polite behaviour as insincere.*

**drop out** /drɒp 'aʊt/, dra:p-/ [phr v I] *to refuse to live the way that other people usually live in your society, for example by not working in a job or living in an ordinary house: While kids in the affluent sixties could afford to drop out, things were very different ten years later. | A group of young people dropped out and set up a commune in the middle of the forest.*

### 5 to reject someone who wants to be friendly or help you

- ▶ reject
- ▶ rebuff
- ▶ give sb the brush-off
- ▶ snub
- ▶ ostracize
- ▶ shun

**reject** /rɪ'dʒekt/ [v T] *to refuse to speak or listen to someone who wants to be friendly with you or wants to help you: Samantha had consistently rejected all Bob's offers of help. | She's scared to try to talk to him about it in case he rejects her again. | As a child he was repeatedly rejected by both parents. — rejection /rɪ'dʒekʃən/ [n U] Of course, you always risk rejection when you first ask someone out.*

**rebuff** /rɪ'bʌf/ [v T] *to reject someone's friendly invitation or offer in an unpleasant or rude way, so that they feel offended: She rebuffed all my attempts to make things up between us, till eventually my patience snapped. | Despite being rebuffed again and again, he continued to phone her.*

**give sb the brush-off** /gɪv (sb) ðə 'brʌʃ ɒf/ [v phrase] *informal to refuse to accept someone's help, friendship, invitations etc in a rude and unfriendly way: Russell tried to give me the brush-off, but I don't give up that easily. | The new director of the Urban League was given the brush-off by City Hall.*

**snub** /snʌb/ [v T] *to deliberately behave in an unfriendly way to someone, for example by ignoring them or being rude to them, so that they feel hurt: Rosanna felt snubbed when she wasn't invited to the wedding. | High-schoolers will often snub anyone they feel is different or strange. | When the college invited him to speak, he was snubbed by students who felt his policies were unfair to minorities. — snub [n C] The assistant director took it as a snub when he was not invited to the conference.*

**ostracize** ALSO **ostracise** British /'ɒstrəsaɪz||'ɑː-/ [v T] *if a group of people ostracize a person or another group, they refuse to talk to them and make them feel that they are strongly disliked: Many young people are unwilling to admit that they are gay because they fear being ostracized. | He had committed crimes so appalling that even other prisoners ostracized him.*

**shun** /ʃʌn/ [v T] *to refuse to accept or be friendly with someone, especially because they are different from you in some way or have done something that you disapprove of: Some young women are shunned by their families when they become pregnant outside of marriage. | Recently bereaved widows often feel they are being shunned by people who don't know what to say to them.*

### 6 to refuse to give someone a job, a place at college etc

- ▶ reject
- ▶ not accept
- ▶ turn down

**reject** /rɪ'dʒekt/ [v T] *to formally tell someone, usually in writing, that they have not got the job or chance to study that they have asked for: Several hundred people applied, but we had to reject nearly all of them. | Ian was rejected by the army because of his bad eyesight. | Jim was rejected by every college he applied to. — rejection /rɪ'dʒekʃən/ [n C/U] I got a rejection from Harvard, but I'm still waiting to hear from UCLA.*

**turn down** /tʃɜːn 'daʊn/ [phr v T] *to tell someone that they cannot have the job or chance to study that*



they have asked for, especially when there is a particular reason for doing this **turn sb down** *When Uncle John tried to join the army, they turned him down because he was too old.* | *Marion applied for a job teaching in Minneapolis, but she was turned down.* | **turn down sb** *We automatically turn down any candidate who makes spelling mistakes in their job application.*

**not accept** /nɒt ək'sept/ [phr v T] to not give someone the job or chance to study that they have asked for: *He applied for several jobs at the amusement park, but wasn't accepted.* | *Most universities will not accept anyone without an interview.*

## 7 to refuse very firmly to accept or become involved in something

- ▶ **not have/want anything to do with**      ▶ **I wouldn't touch it with a barge pole**
- ▶ **turn your nose up at/turn up your nose at**

**not have/want anything to do with** /nɒt hæv, wɒnt, ɪniθɪŋ tə 'du: wið (sth) ɪl-wɔ:nt-/ [v phrase] to refuse to take part in an activity or get involved in something because you disapprove of it or think it will not work: *She said the idea was stupid and wouldn't have anything to do with it.* | *Most activists don't want anything to do with violent protests.*

**turn your nose up at/turn up your nose at** /,tɜ:rn jɔ: 'nəʊz ʌp æt, ,tɜ:rn ʌp jɔ: 'nəʊz æt/ [v phrase] informal to refuse to accept something that someone offers you because you think it is not good enough for you: *Many older academics turn their noses up at subjects such as Media and Film studies.* | *He turned up his nose at a job washing dishes.*

**I wouldn't touch it with a barge pole** British  
**/I wouldn't touch it with a ten-foot pole** American /aɪ wʊdnt ,tʌtʃ ɪt wið ə 'bɑ:rdʒ pəʊl, aɪ wʊdnt ,tʌtʃ ɪt wið ə ,ten fʊt 'pəʊl/ use this to say that you will definitely not accept something, buy something, or get involved in something: *My nephew wants me to invest in his business, but frankly I wouldn't touch it with a barge pole.* | *Millions of people buy those cars, but I wouldn't touch one with a ten-foot pole.*

# relationship

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ be connected with something *see* **connected/related**
- ▶ to start to know someone *see* **know/not know (23)**
- ▶ to end a relationship *see* **separate (7)**
- ▶ to leave a relationship *see* **leave (27-28)**
- ▶ *see also* **friend, friendly, unfriendly, girlfriend/boyfriend, sex, gay, marry, divorce**

## 1 the relationship between two people or groups

- ▶ **relationship**      ▶ **bond**
- ▶ **relations**      ▶ **chemistry**
- ▶ **ties**      ▶ **affinity**
- ▶ **rappro**

**relationship** /rɪ'leɪʃənʃɪp/ [n C] the way that two

people or groups feel about each other and behave towards each other: *Women are usually more interested in discussing relationships than men.* | **+ with** *His relationship with his parents had never been very good.* | *Successful companies know the importance of establishing good relationships with their customers.* | **+ between** *There has been a fundamental shift in the relationship between the U.S. and Russia.* | **a close relationship** (=when you know someone very well and like them a lot) *They'd known each other for years and had a very close relationship.*

**relations** /rɪ'leɪʃənz/ [n plural] the public relationship between groups, organizations, or countries, especially when this affects how well they work together **+ between** *Relations between management and workers have improved.* | **+ with** *We all understand the importance of maintaining good relations with China.* | **race relations** (=between people of different races) *Since the riot, race relations in the city have not been good.* | **diplomatic relations** (=between the governments of two countries) *The U.S. has not had normal diplomatic relations with Cuba since the 1960s.* | **industrial relations** British labor relations American (=between workers and managers) *The new contract should improve labor relations in the school district.* | **trade relations** (=involving exchanging goods between companies) *Trade relations between eastern and western Europe continue to expand.*

**ties** /taɪz/ [n plural] a strong relationship between two people, organizations, or countries, especially when they have responsibilities towards each other or official agreements with each other: *The group has stayed together because of cultural, social, and other ties.* | **+ with** *The country wants its independence, and intends to loosen its ties with Britain.* | **+ between** *Since the accident, the ties between father and son have grown even stronger.* | **family ties** (=between members of a family) *As younger members of the family moved away, the family ties began to weaken.*

**rappro** /ræ'pɔ:r/ [n singular] a good relationship between people who understand and agree with each others' opinions and ideas **+ with** *You are lucky to have such a good rapport with your boss.* | **+ between** *There seems to be a better rapport between players and officials now than in the past.* | **establish a rapport** *Before you do business with someone, it is important to establish a rapport.* | **easy rapport** (=good rapport) *Alison and Johnny had an easy rapport that was clear to everyone.*

**bond** /bɒnd||bɑ:nd/ [n C] a very strong relationship between two people or groups that makes it difficult for them to separate from each other: *The mountain community is held together by deep historical and religious bonds.* | **+ between** *The bond between mother and child is extremely strong.* | **+ with** *It's almost inevitable that the client will form a very close bond with the therapist.* | **bonds of friendship/affection/attachment** *Over the years the two men had developed deep bonds of friendship.*

**chemistry** /'kemɪstri/ [n U] a good and often exciting and romantic relationship between two people who naturally like, understand, and admire each other, even if they have very different characters and attitudes: *Chuck's a nice guy, but the chemistry isn't right.* | **+ between** *As soon as we met I could feel the chemistry between us.* | *The chemistry between the two stars makes the movie a pleasure to watch.*

**affinity** /ə'fɪnɪti/ [n singular/U] a feeling of liking and understanding someone because you have the same interests or beliefs as them, or because you are in



the same situation as them: *We have a deep affinity formed through many years of friendship.* | **+ between** *They seemed so different, yet he sensed an affinity between them.* | **+ with** *Venetians feel more affinity with inhabitants of Vienna than with those of Rome.*

## 2 to have a good relationship

- ▶ have a good relationship
- ▶ be on good terms
- ▶ get along
- ▶ close

**have a good relationship** /hæv ə ˈɡʊd rɪˈleɪʃənʃɪp/ [v phrase not in progressive] when two people or groups are friendly towards each other and work well together: *My boss and I have a very good relationship.* | **+ with** *It's important that the school have a good relationship with the students' parents.* | *The president has a good working relationship with this Congress.*

**get along** ALSO **get on** British /get əˈlɒŋ-əˈlɔːŋ, get ˈɒn/ [phr v l] if two or more people **get along** or **get on**, they have a friendly relationship with each other: *I don't understand why you two girls don't get along.* | **+ with** *He's very easy to get along with.* | *Martin was chosen because he is a good administrator who gets along with everyone.* | **get along/on well** *We all get on really well, so we're going to share a flat next year.* | **get along/on like a house on fire** (=extremely well) *I wasn't sure whether David and Ann would like each other, but they got on like a house on fire.*

**be on good terms** /biː ɒn ɡʊd ˈtɜːrmz/ [v phrase] if people are **on good terms**, they have a polite relationship and they can work well together, but they are not close friends: *They divorced several years ago, but they're still on good terms.* | **+ with** *We're on good terms with all our neighbours except the couple upstairs.* | *Taylor has managed to remain on good terms with his former employers.*

**close** /kləʊs/ [adj] if two or more people are **close**, they like each other very much, and can talk to each other about their feelings, their problems etc: *Dad and I have always been very close.* | **+ to** *She was never very close to her stepmother.* | **close friend** *It turns out that Julie is a close friend of my cousin Kelly.*

## 3 to have a bad relationship

- ▶ not get along
- ▶ drive a wedge between sb
- ▶ have a falling-out
- ▶ incompatible

**not get along** ALSO **not get on** British /nɒt get əˈlɒŋ-əˈlɔːŋ, nɒt get ˈɒn/ [v phrase] if people do **not get along** or do **not get on**, they have a bad relationship and they often argue and disagree with each other: *Barney and I just don't get along.* | **+ with** *Troy doesn't get along with the coach, so he's thinking of quitting the team.* | *She never got on with her father and she hates her new stepmother.*

**have a falling-out** ALSO **fall out** British /hæv ə ˈfɔːlɪŋ ˈaʊt, ˈfɔːl ˈaʊt/ [v phrase/phr v l] if friends or relatives **have a falling-out** or they **fall out**, they have an argument and stop being friendly with each other: *They fell out last year, and they won't even speak to each other now.* | *The three children had an enormous falling-out over their inheritance when their father died.* | **+ with** *He's fallen out with his girlfriend again.* | *Daly had a falling-out with her boss, which led to her being fired.*

**incompatible** /ˌɪnkəmˈpætəbəl/ [adj] people who are **incompatible** cannot have a good relationship with each other because they are completely different in their characters, interests etc: *We're completely incompatible – she's a neat freak, and I hate to clean.* | *They've always seemed so incompatible – no wonder they're getting a divorce.*

**drive a wedge between sb** /ˈdraɪv ə ˈwedʒ bɪˈtwiːn (sb)/ [v phrase] if something **drives a wedge** between two people or groups, it has a bad effect on their relationship: *The war had driven a wedge between the President and his liberal supporters.* | *Romley's lawsuit drove the wedge even farther between the two former friends.*

## 4 to have a romantic or sexual relationship with someone

- ▶ go out with
- ▶ have an affair
- ▶ be seeing
- ▶ be involved with
- ▶ have a relationship
- ▶ date

**go out with** ALSO **go with** American /gəʊ ˈaʊt wið, ˈgəʊ wið/ [phr v T] to have someone as your girlfriend or boyfriend: *How long have you been going out with Mindy?* | *Is she still going with that guy who works at the gas station?* | **be going (out) together** *Mark and I have been going out together for four years.*

**be seeing** /biː ˈsiːɪŋ/ [v phrase] to have a romantic or sexual relationship with someone, especially a relationship that is not very serious and does not last very long: *Do you know if Tanya's seeing anyone at the moment?* | *A couple of years after they got married, he started seeing other women.*

**have a relationship** /hæv ə rɪˈleɪʃənʃɪp/ [v phrase] to have a romantic or sexual relationship with someone, especially one that continues for a long time: *I have had several relationships before, but this is special.* | *They'd been having a relationship for over a year when Julie found out she was pregnant.* | **+ with** *Would you even consider having a relationship with a man like Denny?*

**have an affair** /hæv ən əˈfeə/ [v phrase] to have a secret sexual relationship with someone who is not your husband or wife: *I'd kill my husband if I found out he'd been having an affair.* | **+ with** *The senator has been accused of having an affair with his publicity assistant.*

**be involved with** /biː ɪnˈvɒlvd wið-ˈvɔːlvd-/ [v phrase] to be having a serious relationship with someone, especially someone who is not suitable for you: *She's involved with a much older man.* | *The school has strict rules against teachers becoming involved with students.* | *Brad doesn't want to get involved with anyone right now. He's still upset about Suzanne.*

**date** /deɪt/ [v phrase usually in progressive] American to be having a relationship with someone, especially a relationship that is not very serious yet: *How long have Paul and Sue been dating?* | *What is a man his age doing dating a 17-year-old?* | *I thought we were just friends, but when I started dating other men, he suddenly got really jealous.*

## 5 a romantic or sexual relationship

- ▶ relationship
- ▶ fling
- ▶ affair
- ▶ romance

**relationship** /rɪˈleɪʃənʃɪp/ [n C] when two people spend time together or live together because they are romantically or sexually attracted to each



other: After her marriage broke up, she had a series of disastrous relationships. | + with I don't want to start a relationship with her, because I'm going back to South Africa. | + between Relationships between people of different cultures are often extremely difficult. | be in a relationship Why are all the interesting men I meet already in relationships? | sexual relationship Several of the psychiatrists admitted to having sexual relationships with patients. | romantic relationship Even at 35, Bobby seemed unable to commit to a romantic relationship.

**affair** /ə'feə/ [n C] a secret sexual relationship between two people, when one or both of them is married to someone else: The affair had been going on for years before her husband found out. | + with I had no idea that Mike had an affair with Carolyn! | love affair Burton had been involved in a love affair with a woman who ended up taking most of his money.

**fling** /flɪŋ/ [n C] a short and not very serious relationship: Yes, I did go out with him, but it was just a fling. | She wasn't interested in anything more than a casual fling. | + with She left her husband after she learned about his fling with an exotic dancer. | have a fling They had a fling years ago.

**romance** /rəʊ'mæns, rə-, 'rəʊmæns/ [n C] an exciting and often short relationship between two people who feel very much in love with each other: It was a beautiful summer romance, but they knew it couldn't last. | Richard and Penny had made no great secret of their romance, even though they were both married. | + with My romance with Lois did not survive our high school graduation.

# relax/relaxed

**RELATED WORDS**  
 opposite: ——— nervous, worried/worrying  
 ▶ see also calm, comfortable, rest

## 1 to relax

- ▶ relax
- ▶ unwind
- ▶ take it easy
- ▶ loosen up
- ▶ chill out/chill
- ▶ let your hair down
- ▶ let yourself go

**relax** /rɪ'læks/ [v I] to make yourself feel calmer, more comfortable, and less worried, by resting or doing something enjoyable: Just wait! In two weeks' time I'll be relaxing on a beach in Greece. | Trained staff will look after your children, so that you can relax and enjoy yourself. | For heaven's sake Keith, will you just sit down and relax for five minutes!

**unwind** /ʌn'waɪnd/ [v I] to gradually relax after you have been working hard or worrying a lot: After a couple of drinks, Tom began to unwind. | Set in spectacular countryside, the Shiga Hotel is the perfect place to unwind. | The world motorcross champion likes nothing better than unwinding in front of the TV.

**take it easy** /,teɪk ɪt 'i:zi/ [v phrase] to do everything slowly and with less effort than usual so that you do not become worried or tired, especially because you are not feeling strong or healthy: Now that you've finished your exams, you can take it easy. | I'm going to put my feet up and take it easy this afternoon. | take things easy Pete will still have to take things easy for while. | My training schedule was very demanding last year, so I'm taking things a bit easier

this year. | take it easy on yourself Take it easy on yourself for a few days. We'll talk later.

**loosen up** /,lu:sən 'ʌp/ [phr v I] informal if you loosen up, you become more relaxed and stop worrying about things: Hey, loosen up! It's not worth getting upset about something she said. | Our drama teacher would do crazy things, just to get us to loosen up some.

**chill out/chill** /tʃɪl 'aʊt, tʃɪl/ [phr v I/v I] spoken informal to relax and calm down, especially after doing something exciting: The main reason I'm going to Jamaica is so I can lie on the beach and chill out without being distracted. | Would you like to come back to my place and just chill?

**let your hair down** /,let jɔ: 'heə daʊn/ [v phrase] informal to relax completely and enjoy yourself, especially in social situations: I spotted Juanita really letting her hair down on the dancefloor. | Chat rooms on the Internet are a place we can let our hair down and say what we think.

**let yourself go** /,let jɔ: 'self 'gəʊ/ [v phrase] to allow yourself to completely relax in a social situation, and not worry about what is polite, or about what other people may think: He's quite scholarly, but he can be really funny when he lets himself go. | Dick took me to the party and, for once, I let myself go completely.

## 2 to make someone feel more relaxed

- ▶ relax
- ▶ put sb at ease/ make sb feel at ease
- ▶ loosen up
- ▶ relaxing

**relax** /rɪ'læks/ [v T] Meditation relaxes you and makes you feel more healthy. | The drink relaxed him so much he fell asleep.

**put sb at ease/make sb feel at ease** ALSO **put sb at their ease** British /,put (sb) ət 'i:z, ,meɪk (sb) fi:l ət 'i:z, ,put (sb) ət ðeə 'i:z/ [v phrase] to make someone feel more relaxed, especially by talking to them in a calm, friendly way when they are in a difficult or worrying situation: I did my best to make him feel at ease before the interview began. | Ginsberg had a talent for putting people instantly at ease. | He had succeeded in putting her at her ease, despite her natural shyness.

**loosen up** /,lu:sən 'ʌp/ [phr v I] informal if someone or something loosens you up, they make you feel happier and more relaxed about the things that are worrying you **loosen up sb** Uncle Billy was a great preacher – he sure could loosen a crowd up. | **loosen sb up** At first, I just started drinking at parties, to help loosen me up.

**relaxing** /rɪ'læksɪŋ/ [adj] making you feel calm, comfortable, and not worried: a relaxing massage | Tuscany is a good choice for a relaxing holiday. | Do something relaxing before going to bed – read a book, or take a hot bath.

## 3 feeling relaxed

- ▶ relaxed
- ▶ laid-back
- ▶ easy-going
- ▶ be/feel at ease
- ▶ be/feel comfortable
- ▶ feel at home
- ▶ uninhibited

**relaxed** /rɪ'lækst/ [adj] feeling calm, comfortable, and not worried or annoyed: The people in Hawaii are so relaxed – I could have stayed another fortnight. | Looking relaxed and confident, the president



answered a barrage of questions from the press. | **feel relaxed** *I think people feel more relaxed wearing casual clothes.*

**laid-back** /leɪd 'bæk-/ [adj] informal relaxed, and not easily worried or annoyed: *My parents are pretty laid-back and don't mind me staying out late. | He seems like a laid-back kind of a guy. | a laid-back lifestyle*

**easy-going** /,i:zi 'gəʊɪŋ-/ [adj] informal happy and relaxed, and not often annoyed or angry: *You were always so relaxed and easy-going. It was one of the things I liked about you. | William did his best to maintain an easy-going, friendly relationship with everyone at camp.*

**be/feel at ease** /bi:, fi:l ət 'i:z/ [v phrase] feeling relaxed in a situation in which most people might feel a little nervous, uncomfortable, or anxious: *I've always felt completely at ease among the Palestinians. | + with He was surprised to find himself so at ease with her father. | After six months in the job, I was starting to feel more at ease with the kids.*

**be/feel comfortable** /bi:, fi:l 'kʌmfətbəl/ -'kʌmfərt-/ [v phrase] happy and without worries, especially because you are with someone you like and trust or because you are in a situation you are used to + **with** *A lot of our female patients are not comfortable with the idea of a male doctor. | be/feel comfortable doing sth When choosing a baby-sitter, look for someone both you and your child feel comfortable with. | Would you be comfortable using this type of machinery? | This is an emotional issue, which most people aren't comfortable talking about.*

**feel at home** /fi:l ət 'həʊm/ [v phrase] to feel relaxed because you are in a place or situation similar to one that you know very well: *As in your previous job, we also use computers a lot – so you should feel right at home here. | + with He was fond of using his hands and felt at home with machinery. | feel at home doing sth Right now, I feel more at home writing for the stage rather than film.*

**uninhibited** /,ʌnɪn'hɪbɪtɪd-/ [adj] very relaxed in the company of other people, and not at all shy about showing your true feelings and opinions: *Her acting is completely spontaneous and uninhibited. | The Trobriand islanders are happy, sexually uninhibited people. | + about The boys were quite uninhibited about performing in front of strangers.*

# religion

## RELATED WORDS

► pray, believe (7)

## 1 a religion

► religion      ► creed  
► faith

**religion** /rɪ'lɪdʒən/ [n C/U] a religion is a set of beliefs that a group of people have about a god, and the ceremonies, customs, and rules that go with these beliefs. Religions and religious beliefs in general when considered as a subject are known as **religion**: *We spent hours discussing politics, religion, and poetry. | the Catholic religion | My parents' religion is very important to them. | The Buddhist and Shinto religions coexist in Japan. | We respect all religions here. | be against sb's religion (=be not allowed by their religion) She can't eat pork. It's against her religion.*

**faith** /feɪθ/ [n C] a religion, especially one of the large important world religions: *People of all faiths are welcome in this building. | One of the things our faith teaches us is that God created us in His own image. | The tensions are growing between members of different faiths. | the Jewish/Christian/Islamic/Hindu etc faith Most of the island's population belong to the Islamic faith. | Godparents agree to educate their godchild in the practice of the Christian faith.*

**creed** /kri:d/ [n C] a religion – use this when you are referring to the range of different religions that exist: *The belief in Jesus as a prophet is a major part of several world creeds. | Give everybody an equal chance, regardless of race, color, creed, or gender. | people of all creeds/people of every creed Mother Teresa offered her service and love to people of every caste and creed. | Our church welcomes people of various races, colors, and creeds.*

## 2 a religious group

► sect      ► cult  
► church

**sect** /sekt/ [n C] a religious group that is part of a larger religious group, but has slightly different beliefs and ceremonies: *Islam has two main sects: the Sunnis and the Shias. | A monk named Kashyapa is regarded as the founder of the Zen sect of Buddhism. | She is a member of a religious sect that was formed from various aspects of Asian religions. | a fundamentalist sect*

**church** /tʃɜ:rtʃ/ [n C] a smaller group within the Christian religion: *The evangelical churches are particularly strong in the big cities. | He took us to a Pentecostal meeting in one of the city's many black churches. | the Catholic/Methodist/Mormon etc Church Even though I belong to the Catholic Church, I don't agree with everything it says. | the Church of England/Scotland The Church of England finally agreed to accept the ordination of women priests.*

**cult** /kʌlt/ [n C] an extreme religious group that is not part of an established religion, and that many people think is strange and possibly harmful to the people who get involved in it: *Dozens of religious cults have appeared in the US, most making a fortune for their leaders. | Members of the cult are not allowed to marry or own property without permission. | A spokesman denied the group is a cult and said members could leave whenever they wanted.*

## 3 things that you believe because of your religion

► beliefs      ► faith

**beliefs** /br'i:lfz/ [n plural] all the ideas that someone believes because of their religion: *Martin Luther King was assassinated because of his beliefs. | The religious beliefs and practices of Americans have hardly changed since the 1940s. | She refused to change her strongly-held beliefs. | They are acting in a way that directly contradicts Christian beliefs.*

**faith** /feɪθ/ [n U] a strong belief in a particular god or religion: *In spite of all that has happened, somehow she has held onto her faith. | Instead of celebrating their religious faith, they are forced to conceal it for fear of reprisals. | + in Nothing could shake his faith in God. | The only reason I stayed in my marriage was because my faith in religion sustained me.*



**4 relating to religion**

- ▶ religious
- ▶ holy
- ▶ spiritual
- ▶ sacred
- ▶ divine
- ▶ faith-based/faith

**religious** /rɪˈlɪdʒəs/ [adj only before noun] Religious education is compulsory in all English schools. | All acts of religious worship were banned. | The tutor discussed her own religious beliefs openly with the students. | Record companies feared the album might cause offence to people on religious grounds. | The walls were decorated with religious symbols. | a religious festival

**holy** /ˈhəʊli/ [adj] connected with God and religion, and therefore treated in a special way, or thought to have special qualities or powers: Jerusalem is a holy city for Jews, Christians, and Muslims. | In Islam, only the Qur'an is considered holy. | the holy month of Ramadan | The priest sprinkled each member of the congregation with holy water.

**spiritual** /ˈspɪrɪtʃuəl/ [adj] connected with the soul, the spirit, and religion, and not with physical things or ordinary human activities: She came seeking spiritual guidance. | the spiritual leader of the Tibetan people | Just as the emotional needs of the mentally disabled are overlooked, so too are their spiritual needs. | The last sacrament represents the final step in Christ's spiritual journey. —**spiritually** [adv] Do you feel you've gained anything spiritually from the experience? | Eliot considered modern society to be both culturally and spiritually empty.

**sacred** /ˈseɪkrəd/ [adj] very holy and therefore treated with great respect: a choir specialising in sacred music | the miraculous power of sacred relics | **consider sth sacred/regard sth as sacred** The Japanese regard Mount Fuji as a sacred mountain. | Certain animals were considered sacred by the Aztecs. | The olive tree was regarded as sacred to the goddess Athena.

**divine** /dɪˈvaɪn/ [adj] connected with or coming from God: He offered a brief prayer for divine guidance. | The death of a child is commonly seen by members of the tribe as divine punishment.

**faith-based/faith** /ˈfeɪθ beɪst, feɪθ/ [adj only before noun] involving or run by people of a particular religion – use this especially about schools and official religious groups: The vast majority of people in the UK are opposed to more faith-based schools, saying they would be socially divisive. | Community leaders and those involved in faith organizations met to discuss what could be done about the recent disturbances.

**5 having strong religious beliefs**

- ▶ religious
- ▶ practising
- ▶ devout
- ▶ pious
- ▶ orthodox
- ▶ fundamentalist

**religious** /rɪˈlɪdʒəs/ [adj] At one time, I was very religious and a regular church-goer. | He's always been a religious man, and I think that has helped him. | **deeply religious** (=very religious) Like many Victorians, Ruskin was deeply religious. | Hooker was born on a Mississippi farm, to a deeply religious mother who disapproved of almost all music.

**practising** British /**practicing** American /ˈpræktɪsɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] practising Catholic, Jew, Muslim etc is actively involved in a particular religion and keeps its rules, customs etc: Harri was the only practising Muslim in the class. | Over 500 of the prisoners are practising Christians.

**devout** /drɪˈvaʊt/ [adj usually before noun] believing very strongly in a particular religion and carefully obeying all its rules **devout Muslim/Catholic/Jew etc** Bernard was the most devout of all her sons. | Rachel's parents are devout Mormons. | The shema is still repeated daily by devout Jews the world over. —**devoutly** [adv] a devoutly religious family | She approached the altar with her head bowed devoutly and her eyes closed.

**pious** /ˈpiəs/ [adj] having strong religious beliefs and showing this in the way you behave: She reminded Corbett of a sweet, pious young nun he once knew. | Ethelred was not the most pious of kings, and his clashes with the church were stormy and frequent. | **pious Jew/Muslim/Catholic etc** There are 613 commandments required of a pious Jew.

**orthodox** /ˈɔːrθədɒks|-dɔːks/ [adj] believing in, and following very closely, all the ideas, rules, and customs of one of the main religions, even when other people within the same religion do not always think they are important: Orthodox Christianity teaches that Jesus was raised to life three days after he was crucified. | The Almoravids attempted to bring Africa back to orthodox Islamic practice. | **orthodox Jew/Muslim/Christian etc** This interpretation of Karma is rejected by orthodox Hindus.

**fundamentalist** /ˌfʌndəˈmentəlɪst/ [n C] someone who believes strongly that the laws of their religion must be followed very strictly: The president's announcement is bound to anger religious fundamentalists. | When it comes to gay sex, fundamentalists and Catholics are more than willing to co-operate with each other. | **Islamic/Muslim/Christian/Hindu etc fundamentalist** The protest was led by a small group of Christian fundamentalists. —**fundamentalist** [adj] He claimed to speak for traditional family values and found support from various fundamentalist groups. | He belongs to the fundamentalist wing of the Umma party.

**6 to do something because of your religious beliefs**

- ▶ observe
- ▶ be/feel called to do sth

**observe** /əbˈzɜːv/ [v T] if you observe a religious custom, you do something on a particular day or in a special way because it is part of your religion: More than 90% of Jews said they observed the Day of Atonement. | Hakeem is currently observing the Muslim holy month of Ramadan, and fasts between sunrise and sunset. | Thursday is Ascension Day, when the church observes the bodily ascension of Christ into heaven.

**be/feel called to do sth** /biː, fiːl ˈkɔːld tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to do something because you feel that God is telling you to do it: Father really felt he was called to preach by God. | Paul and his helpers were called to be missionaries for Jesus Christ. | Back then, people believed they were called to the ministry.

**7 to start to follow a particular religion**

- ▶ become a Christian/Muslim/Buddhist etc
- ▶ convert
- ▶ turn to Jesus/the Lord/God/Christ

**become a Christian/Muslim/Buddhist etc** /bɪˌkʌm ə ˈkrɪstʃən/ [v phrase] Saying the shahada is



*the first act through which you become a Muslim. | Most surprising of all, she's become a Buddhist.*

**convert** /kən'vɜ:t/ [v I/T] if you **convert** to a particular religion, or if someone **converts** you, you join that religion: *Alpha is a religious programme that aims to change your life, not just convert you. | + to My grandmother converted to Hinduism while living in India. | Within five years, he had converted thousands of Calvinists back to Catholicism.*

**turn to Jesus/the Lord/God/Christ** /tɜ:n tə 'dʒi:zəs, ðə 'lɔ:rd, 'gɒd, 'kraɪst- 'gɔ:d/ [v phrase] to become a Christian – used especially by Christians: *Do you turn to Jesus Christ our Lord and accept him as your Saviour? | Our message is a simple one – if you turn to God, God will bless and receive you.*

remain

to still exist after everything else has gone

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ stay in a place, not leave *see stay*
- ▶ continue to be the same, not change *see same (4), continue (11-12)*

1 to remain

- |                |                                      |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| ▶ left         | ▶ be still standing/be left standing |
| ▶ be left over |                                      |
| ▶ remain       | ▶ to spare                           |
| ▶ survive      | ▶ to go                              |

**left** /left/ [adj not before noun] something or someone that is **left** is still there after everything or everyone else has gone or has been used: *Jones scored with only two minutes left in the fourth quarter. | Is there any milk left? | By 5 o'clock there was no one left in the office. | have sth left How much time do we have left to finish this? | the only one/person/thing etc left If Tracey leaves, I'll be the only girl left in the class.*

**be left over** /bi: ,left 'əʊvər/ [v phrase] something that is **left over**, especially money or food, is still there after you have used everything that you need: *I pay all the bills and save any money that is left over. | + from Was there any food left over from the party? | Toy bears left over from an ad campaign will be donated to the children's hospital.*

**remain** /rɪ'meɪn/ [v I] formal if something **remains**, it still exists or is still available after everything else has gone, been used, or been dealt with: *We have dealt with most things, but a few small problems remain. | Some elements of the old class system still remain. | + of Not much remained of the house after the fire. | remain to be done A few problems remain to be discussed.*

**survive** /sə'rvaɪ/ [v I/T] to remain in existence even after a very long time has passed or after something dangerous has happened: *Many Roman roads still survive today. | The English language contains many Saxon words that have survived for over 1000 years. | Very few government buildings survived the bombing in Hanoi.*

**be still standing/be left standing** /bi: ,stɪl 'stændɪŋ, bi: ,left 'stændɪŋ/ [v phrase] if something such as a building or tree is **still standing** or is **left standing** after a fire, explosion, or a very long time, it is left after many others have gone or been destroyed: *After the earthquake only a few houses were still standing. | Many of the trees Mrs. Socci planted are still standing, a hundred years later. | A*

*stone chimney was the only thing left standing. | The old barracks are still standing on the north side of the island.*

**to spare** /tə 'speər/ [adj phrase only after noun] if you have something such as money, time, or material **to spare**, there is some left after you have used as much as you need: *If you have time to spare, consider volunteering at your local school. | with sth to spare We arrived at the station with only a few seconds to spare before the train left. | Russia is large enough that you could fit the United States inside it with room to spare.*

**to go** /tə 'gəʊ/ [adj phrase only after noun] if you still have four miles, six hours, two years etc **to go**, you have that distance or length of time left before a journey or period of time is over: *Only another mile to go! | We've got another couple of hours to go before finishing. | with sth to go Evans scored with only two minutes to go in the game.*

2 words for describing someone or something that remains

- |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| ▶ remaining | ▶ leftover    |
| ▶ last      | ▶ outstanding |
| ▶ spare     |               |

**remaining** /rɪ'meɪnɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] especially written the **remaining** people or things are the ones that are left when all the others have gone, been used, or been dealt with: *Combine the remaining ingredients, mixing well. | The remaining black bears are at risk from development in the area. | the Navy's one remaining aircraft-carrier*

**last** /lɑ:st||ləst/ [adj only before noun] the **last** thing is the only one that remains: *I need to get some more film; this is my last roll. | The last five winners will be named next Tuesday.*

**spare** /speər/ [adj usually before noun] left after everything else has been used, and therefore available to be used: *Are there any spare chairs we can borrow? | You can stay with us, we have a spare bedroom. | spare change I put my spare change in a charity collection box. | spare time A lot of kids don't have enough to do in their spare time, and that's when they get into trouble.*

**leftover** /'leftəʊvər/ [adj only before noun] not used, not eaten etc at the end of a meal or an activity: *Use leftover turkey in casseroles and sandwiches. | She used leftover scraps of fabric to make a patchwork apron. | Take all your leftover bottles to be recycled.*

**outstanding** /aʊt'stændɪŋ/ [adj] work or money that is **outstanding** still has to be done or paid, especially after the time when it should have been done or paid: *We need time to catch up with outstanding orders. | Any outstanding claims must be settled by the end of the year. | There are a few problems still outstanding.*

3 the part of something that remains

- |  |                      |
|--|----------------------|
| ▶ the rest                                 | ▶ the remains of sth |
| ▶ what is left of sth/ what remains of sth | ▶ leftovers          |
| ▶ the last of sth                          | ▶ ruins              |
| ▶ the remainder                            | ▶ remnants           |

**the rest** /ðə 'rest/ [n singular or plural] what is left after everything or everyone else has gone, been used, or been dealt with: *You carry these two bags and I'll bring the rest. | Homes were found for about 5,000 of the animals, but the rest had to be killed. | + of What*



will you do with the rest of the money? | He'll be in a wheelchair for the rest of his life.

**what is left of sth/what remains of sth** /wɒt rɪ 'left əv (sth), wɒt rɪ'meɪnz əv (sth)/ [n phrase] the small amount that remains after everything else has gone, or been eaten, used, destroyed etc. What remains of is more formal than what is left of: *Soldiers were firing on what remained of the church.* | *At last she went, and I settled down to enjoy what was left of the afternoon.*

**the last of sth** /ðə 'lɑːst əv (sth) || -'læst-/ [n phrase] the very last part of something that is left after everything else has gone: *The last of the tickets were sold Thursday.* | *This is the last of the paint, and I don't think it's going to be enough.* | *The judge sentenced the last of the three defendants in the case to 10 years.*

**the remainder** /ðə rɪ'meɪndər/ [n singular] formal the part of something that remains after everything else has gone: *£100 of the purchase price must be paid now, and the remainder is to be paid off in monthly installments.* | + of *Simmer the soup uncovered for the remainder of the cooking time.* | *The school board agreed to suspend Linda Cole for the remainder of the school year.*

**the remains of sth** /ðə rɪ'meɪnz əv (sth)/ [n plural] the part of something that remains after everything else has gone or been eaten, used, destroyed etc + of *Archaeologists have discovered the remains of an ancient Roman village.* | *Each pile of gray ash was the remains of a house.*

**leftovers** /'left,əʊvərz/ [n plural] informal food that has not been eaten at the end of a meal: *We used the leftovers to make soup the next day.* | *It's a great way to use up leftovers.*

**ruins** /'ruːnz/ [n plural] the parts that remain when the rest of a building has been destroyed: *In Greece we spent a lot of time exploring old churches and ruins.* | *the ancient Mayan ruins at Chichen Itza* | + of *Lumber was salvaged from the ruins of burned-out houses.*

**remnants** /'remnənts/ [n plural] the few parts of something that remain after people have stopped using it or after it has been destroyed: *Archeologists are worried that the ancient steps, walls, and other remnants may be lost forever.* | + from *Two stained glass windows were remnants from when the building had been used as a church.* | + of *Rescuers dug through the remnants of 342 cities, towns, and villages demolished in the earthquake.* | *The two leaders promised to work to remove any remnants of Cold War hostility.*

## 4 a very old object, custom etc that still exists

▶ relic

▶ hangover

**relic** /'reɪlɪk/ [n C] an object, custom, idea etc that is left from long ago in the past and that most people think is very old-fashioned: *The treaty is now a Cold War relic.* | + from *The town is a relic from California's gold rush.* | + of *Voters passed a bill to remove a law that is a relic of the state's racist past.*

**hangover** /'hæŋəʊvər/ [n C usually singular] especially British something that is left over from a time in the past + from *She knew that her feeling of awkwardness in social situations was a hangover from her schooldays* | *The company's debt is a hangover from its attempts to expand too rapidly.*

# remember

## RELATED WORDS

opposite: — forget

▶ see also remind/make sb remember, past

## 1 to remember someone or something from the past

▶ remember

▶ think back/look back

▶ recall

▶ recollect

▶ reminisce

▶ memory

▶ nostalgia

**remember** /rɪ'membər/ [v I/T] if you remember something that happened, something you did, or someone or something you used to know, the thought of them comes back into your mind: *Do you remember your first day at school?* | *Oh yes, I remember now. We met him at the last conference, didn't we?* | *You remember the way to the bathroom, don't you?* | *Yes, I remember Janine. She lived in that house on the corner, and she had a pet rabbit.* | + **who/what/where/how** *Can you remember what the man looked like?* | *I can't remember how the film ends.* | + **(that)** *He remembered that he had felt just the same way when he first started working.* | **remember doing sth** *He remembered meeting her at a party once.* | *Older citizens remember eating soya beans during the Depression.* | **remember sb doing sth** *I don't remember him being that good at athletics in school.* | *He remembers Leonard coming home late at night, covered in blood.*

**think back/look back** /θɪŋk 'bæk, lʊk 'bæk/ [phr v I] especially spoken to think about something that happened in the past because you want to remember it: *She tried to think back and remember exactly what Jim had said.* | *Thinking back, I should have been more assertive.* | + **to** *Think back to last year. Look how bad things were then.* | *When I think back to how it all started, I'm amazed.* | + **on** *When I look back on those days, it always makes me sad.* | *When I think back on it now, I realize I expected too much from her.* | **think back five years/two days etc** (=try to remember what happened five years, two days etc ago) *I tried to think three years back. Where was it we had met?*

**recall** /rɪ'kɔːl/ [v I/T not in progressive] to deliberately remember a particular fact, event, or situation from the past in order to tell someone about it, especially in a law court or other official situation: *David recalled an incident that took place in the family home some 12 years previously.* | *'I didn't like him very much,' Kev recalled. 'He was arrogant.'* | *As a child, she recalled, her parents had seemed very happy together.* | + **what/how/when etc** *He didn't like to recall what a disaster his business venture had been.* | + **that** *I recall that on at least one occasion I saw him taking money from the office.* | **recall doing sth** *Howard sighed. He could not recall ever being this tired before.* | **as I recall** (=that is what I recall) *The meeting went very well, as I recall.*

**recollect** /,rekə'lekt/ [v T not usually in progressive] to be able to remember something, especially by deliberately trying to remember: *I recognize his face but I can't seem to recollect much about him.* | *'The lawyers distorted what I wanted to say,' recollects Hansen grimly.* | *I can still recollect every detail of that meeting.* | + **who/why/how etc** *Only later did she recollect where she'd seen him before.* | + **that** *We have nine children, and I don't recollect that I ever*



*felt the need to hit any of them.* | **recollect doing sth** *I do not recollect ever having been to Ohio, although my mother says we went there when I was a child.* — **recollection** /ˌrekəˈlekʃən/ [n C/U] + **of** *He had no recollection of ever having received the money.*

**reminisce** /ˌremɪˈnɪs/ [v I] to talk about pleasant events, people, experiences etc from the past, because you want to remember them or enjoy talking about them: *At club meetings, we like to reminisce, remembering old times.* | + **about** *I used to spend hours listening to my grandfather reminisce about life in the army.* | *Lazlo enjoyed reminiscing about his life in Poland before he went to America.* — **reminiscences** /ˌremɪˈnɪsənsɪz/ [n plural] stories about events, people, experiences etc from the past, that people tell when they want to remember them: *David became a writer and published his reminiscences many years later.* | + **about/of** *It was a night of pleasant talk, the two of them exchanging reminiscences about the war.*

**memory** /ˈmeməri/ [n C usually plural] something that you remember from the past about a person, place, or experience: *This place holds lots of memories for us.* | *Now, his experiences were just a painful memory.* | *We had to write a story about our earliest memory (=the first event you can remember in your life).* | + **of** *I have lots of happy memories of my time in Japan.* | **bring back memories** (=makes someone think of a happy time in the past) *We're playing the old songs that I'm sure will bring back memories for you.*

**nostalgia** /nɒˈstældʒəˈnɑː-/ [n U] the slightly sad feeling you have when you remember happy things from the past: *There's a mood of nostalgia throughout the whole book.* | *a bittersweet film of nostalgia and innocence* | + **for** *Reagan appealed to the average American's sense of nostalgia for a golden age.* — **nostalgic** [adj] making you remember happy times in the past: *a nostalgic visit to my home town* | *This song always makes me feel nostalgic.*

## 2 to try very hard to remember something

- ▶ try to remember
- ▶ think
- ▶ come back to
- ▶ cast your mind back
- ▶ rack your brains

**try to remember** /ˌtraɪ tə rɪˈmembər/ [v phrase] *You must try to remember what happened – it's very important.* | *His name? Wait a minute. I'm trying to remember.* | + **who/what/how etc** *I'm trying to remember how the theme tune goes.*

**think** /θɪŋk/ [v I] to try to remember something by deliberately thinking about it a lot + **of** *You used to go out with the man from the bank, didn't you? I just can't think of his name.* | **try to think** *'What did you do with the keys?' 'Hang on, I'm just trying to think.'* | + **what/why/how etc** *I can't think where I put it.* | *Just let me think what the title was.* | **think hard** (=use this to emphasize that you try to remember something) *If she thought hard enough, she could just about remember what her mother looked like.* | **think and think** (=think for a long time) *He thought and thought but he couldn't remember.*

**come back to** /ˌkʌm ˈbæk tuː/ [phr v I] if something comes back to you, you gradually start to remember it again after a lot of effort: *I can't think of the title at the moment, but it'll come back to me.* | *If you can remember all that, I'm sure the rest will come back to you.*

**cast your mind back** /ˌkɑːst ʃɔːr ˈmaɪnd bæk/, ˌkæst-/ [v phrase not in passive] British to try to

remember something that happened a long time in the past: *Lisa, if you cast your mind back, I think you'll recall that it was your idea.* | + **to** *Henry cast his mind back to the fateful evening.* | + **over** *He frowned, casting his mind back over the conversation they had held.* | **cast your mind back forty years/three days etc** *Cast your mind back a few weeks to the Athletics Championship in Armagh.*

**rack your brains** /ˌræk ʃɔːr ˈbreɪnz/ [v phrase not in passive] to try extremely hard to remember something that you find very difficult to remember: *Desperately, Irvin racked his brains, but there was nothing he could tell them.* | *She racked her brains, trying to remember what David had said.* | + **for** *They sat in silence, racking their brains for the name of the road.*

## 3 to remember something with difficulty

- ▶ vaguely remember
- ▶ have a hazy/vague recollection
- ▶ be on the tip of your tongue
- ▶ ring a bell

**vaguely remember** /ˌveɪɡli rɪˈmembər/ [v phrase] if you vaguely remember something, you can remember it slightly but not all the details are clear: *She still vaguely remembered her father, a distant figure who was barely ever there.* | + **that** *I do vaguely remember, now that Kerry mentions it, that Pete was at the party.* | + **what/how/who etc** *Bob, who'd been a vet in the army, vaguely remembered how to use a tourniquet.* | **vaguely remember doing sth** *He vaguely remembered meeting her in a club the night of the concert.*

**have a hazy/vague recollection** /ˌhæv ə ˈheɪzi, ˌveɪɡ rekəˈlekʃən/ [v phrase] to be able to remember that something happened but not be able to remember the details clearly, especially because you did not notice the details at the time: *I do sort of remember meeting him, but I have only a hazy recollection.* | + **of** *Davis claims he has only a vague recollection of the rape.* | **have a hazy/vague recollection of doing sth** *The next day she had a hazy recollection of getting drunk and dancing in a fountain.*

**be on the tip of your tongue** /biː ɒn ðə ˈtɪp əv ʃɔːr ˈtʌŋ/ [v phrase] if a name or word is on the tip of your tongue, you usually know it but have difficulty remembering it at the present moment: *His name's on the tip of my tongue. I'll think of it in a minute.* | *What was that place where they'd had dinner? It was on the tip of her tongue.*

**ring a bell** /ˌrɪŋ ə ˈbel/ [v phrase] if something, especially a name, rings a bell, you remember that you have seen or heard it before but you are now not sure of the details: *The name rings a bell, but I can't place it at the moment.* | + **with** *'Gentle Ben's Brewing Company' will ring a bell with anyone who has lived in Arizona.*

## 4 to remember something very clearly

- ▶ remember sth well/vividly
- ▶ distinctly remember
- ▶ be fresh in your mind
- ▶ I can still hear/see/feel etc
- ▶ I will never forget
- ▶ remember sth as if it were yesterday
- ▶ relive
- ▶ stay with
- ▶ stick in your mind
- ▶ be haunted by



**remember sth well/vividly** /rɪˈmembər (sth) 'wel, 'vɪvɪdli/ [v phrase] 'Do you remember a guy called Casey?' 'Sure, I remember him well.' | *It was a long, long time ago, but I remember it vividly.* | *What she remembered most vividly was the hopelessly sad expression in his eyes.* | **remember sth all too well/vividly** (=remember something that you would prefer to forget) *These men remember all too well the horrors of the Korean War.*

**distinctly remember** /dɪˈstɪŋktli rɪˈmembər/ [v phrase] to remember the details about something extremely clearly, especially when it is not something that would usually stay in someone's memory  
**distinctly remember sth** *I distinctly remember her dress. It was blue with a red belt.* | **distinctly remember doing sth** *I distinctly remember being told that my father was away on a long business trip.* | **distinctly remember sb doing sth** *I distinctly remember him leaving the room at about 8.00 p.m.*

**be fresh in your mind** /biːˈfreʃ ɪn jɔːr 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] if something is fresh in your mind, you remember it very clearly because it happened very recently or because it had a great effect on you: *The day war was declared is still fresh in my mind.* | *She wrote down the details of their conversation while they were still fresh in her mind.* | **with sth fresh in your mind** *It was going to be difficult forming a new relationship with the memory of Marian still fresh in his mind.*

**I can still hear/see/feel etc** /aɪ kənˌstɪl 'hɪər/ to remember clearly the sight, sound, feel etc of something: *I can still see his face when I told him I wanted a divorce.* | *I can still hear my mother even now, singing away in the kitchen.* | *The next morning, on his way to the office, he could still feel the touch of her lips on his.*

**I will never forget** /aɪ wɪlˌnevər fəˈrɡet/ especially spoken use this to say that you will remember something for a long time because it was very shocking, very enjoyable, very frightening etc: *I'll never forget the sight of him lying there in the hospital.* | *'I'm going to teach you a lesson you'll never forget,' said father grimly.* | **I'll never forget the first time/the day/the night etc** *I'll never forget the first time I ate sushi.* | *I'll never forget the day Linda told us she was gay.* | **+ how/what/who etc** *I'll never forget how he comforted me after my son died.*

**remember sth as if it were yesterday** /rɪˈmembər (sth) əz ɪf ɪt wəˈjestəˈdi/ [v phrase] to remember something that happened a long time in the past so clearly that it seems to have happened very recently, especially because it had a great effect on you: *I remember sitting at that table and listening to him speak as if it were yesterday.* | *She remembers her husband being shot as if it were yesterday.*

**relive** /rɪˈlɪv/ [v T] to clearly remember something, especially an experience from the past, by imagining that you are doing it again now: *In my dreams, I often relived my fears and thought I was being attacked.* | *It's about a woman who is forced to relive her past when she discovers her long-lost brother.* | *I have relived that game many times and I still don't know how I missed the goal.*

**stay with** /ˈsteɪ wɪð/ [v T not in passive] if something such as an experience or event stays with you, you remember it for a very long time because it has such a great effect on you: *When a loved one dies, it stays with you – it doesn't just go away.* | **stay with someone for a long time/for the rest of their life** *The memory of the incident stayed with him for a long time.* | *Growing up in the countryside, she developed a passion for horses that stayed with her for the rest of her life.*

**stick in your mind** /ˌstɪk ɪn jɔːr 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] if an experience or event etc sticks in your mind, it is very difficult to forget: *That reminds me of another incident that sticks in my mind.* | *One picture of a young child especially stuck in my mind.* | *A trivial incident, perhaps, but one that has stuck in my mind.*

**be haunted by** /biːˈhɔːntɪd baɪ/ [v phrase] if you are haunted by something, especially something that you are worried about or afraid of, you find it extremely difficult to forget it so you are always thinking about it: *She was still haunted by what happened in Barcelona, although she had left twenty years earlier.* | *All his life, Whitman was haunted by a sense of loss and loneliness.*

## 5 when you will remember something for a long time

▶ memorable

▶ unforgettable

**memorable** /ˈmemərəbəl/ [adj] something that is memorable, especially an event or occasion, is so enjoyable, beautiful, unusual etc that you remember it for a long time: *One memorable afternoon, we visited a Shinto shrine.* | *What's your most memorable moment from your years on the stage?* | *The story was memorable because, as far as I recall, it was the only book in the school library that even mentioned a black person.*

**unforgettable** /ˌʌnfəˈgetəbəl/ [adj] something such as an event or occasion that is unforgettable has such a powerful effect on you that you will never be able to forget it: *The trip had been an unforgettable experience for both of them.* | *a series of unforgettable characters* | *one of the movie's unforgettable moments* | *To everyone who has ever heard a fairy tale, the image of being lost in a deep, dark wood is unforgettable.*

## 6 to remember something that you must do or need to have

▶ remember

▶ be sure

▶ not forget

**remember** /rɪˈmembər/ [v I/T] *Did you remember your dictionary?* | *Remember, the examiner will expect you to demonstrate a knowledge of motorway driving too.* | **remember to do sth** *Did you remember to lock the back door?* | *I hope Dean remembers to buy some stamps.* | **+ (that)** *Do you think Kim remembers that we're supposed to be there at 8?*

**not forget** /nɒt fəˈrɡet/ [v phrase] to remember something you must do – use this especially when it seems likely that you will not remember something: *Don't worry, I won't forget.* | *Don't forget your keys.* | **+ to do sth** *I hope she doesn't forget to water the plants.* | *You mustn't forget to switch that off when you've finished.* | **+ (that)** *I might be home late, but I haven't forgotten that we're going out.* | **don't forget to do sth** *Don't forget to turn out the lights before you leave.*

**be sure** /biːˈʃʊər/ [v phrase] if you tell someone to be sure to do something, you want them to remember that it is important that they do it **+ to do sth** *Be sure to ring me when you get in.* | **be sure and do sth** *Be sure and let me know if you need anything.* | **+ (that)** *Be sure that you make the effort to vote this year.* | *Be sure you have your driver's license and insurance ready to show the officer.*



## 7 to try to remember something that you may need to know later

- ▶ memorize
- ▶ note
- ▶ make a mental note
- ▶ bear/keep in mind

**memorize** ALSO **memorise** British /'meməraɪz/ [v T] to learn facts, numbers, lines etc from a piece of writing or music, so that you can remember them later: *Wesley would pray for hours and memorize large sections of the Bible.* | *Don't write down your PIN number, memorize it.*

**note** /nəʊt/ [v T] to remember something, such as a fact or information, especially by writing it down, because you may need to know it in the future: *Before leaving, she noted the times of the return trains.* | **note down** (=to write the things you have to remember) *He read the text carefully, noting down the queries to be resolved later.* — **note** [n C] *I have notes to myself all over the house.* | **make a note of sth** *If you have any complaints, let me know and I'll make a note of them.*

**make a mental note** /meɪk ə ,mentl 'nəʊt/ [v phrase] to make yourself remember something because you may need to know it or do it in the future: *I let the remark pass, but made a mental note for myself.* | **+ to do sth** *I said nothing to Liz, but made a mental note to ask her sister about it later.* | **+ of** *As he came in, I made a mental note of where he put the keys.*

**bear/keep in mind** /,beə', ,ki:p in 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] to remember a fact or some information because it will be useful to you in the future **+ that** *Keep in mind that the teacher's previous experience in preparing students for the Cambridge exam can influence the results.* | **bear/keep sth in mind** *'You're always welcome to stay here, you know.'* *'Thanks, I'll bear it in mind.'* | *For users unfamiliar with the system, there are a few general points to keep in mind.* | **be worth keeping/bearing sth in mind** *It's worth keeping in mind that drinks are cheaper before eight o'clock.*

## 8 the ability to remember things

- ▶ memory
- ▶ recall

**memory** /'meməri/ [n singular] a person's ability to remember facts or past events: *He's got a good memory, but I wouldn't call him intelligent.* | **+ for** *I've got a terrible memory for names.* | **do sth from memory** *These stories were told and retold, mainly from memory.* | **lose your memory** (=no longer have the ability to remember things) *Was she losing her memory as well as her teeth?* | **photographic memory** (=the ability to remember exactly every detail of something you have seen) *She is blessed with a photographic memory.*

**recall** /rɪ'kɔ:l/ [n U] the ability to take information from your memory in order to use it: *Even in old age, his powers of recall were astonishing.* | *In advanced cases of the disease, there is a very rapid loss of recall and a decay of memory.* | **total recall** (=the ability to remember everything you want to remember) *Dinali has a brilliant mind, with almost total recall of what she has read.*

## 9 when you do something so that a person or event will not be forgotten

- ▶ in memory of sb/in sb's memory
- ▶ memorial
- ▶ commemorate

**in memory of sb/in sb's memory** /ɪn 'meməri əv (sb), in (sb's) 'meməri/ [prep] if something is done **in memory of** someone who has died, it is done so that the person is not forgotten, and to show respect for them: *The monument was built in memory of all the soldiers who died in the war.* | *The statue was erected in 1888 in memory of John Wesley.* | *The inscription on the gravestone said simply, 'In memory of David James Flower 1892-1917.'* | *When Alfred Nobel died, an annual peace prize was established in his memory.*

**memorial** /mɪ'mɔ:riəl/ [adj only before noun] a memorial concert, fund, service etc is made or done to show respect for someone who has died, especially someone who was important, so that that person will not be forgotten: *The memorial service was attended by the greatest names in Hollywood.* | *Eliot was asked to give the first Yeats memorial lecture in Dublin in 1940.* | *He met Saleh after a memorial ceremony for former president François Mitterrand.*

**commemorate** /kə'meməreɪt/ [v T] if something commemorates someone's death or an event where people died, it is done in order to show respect for them and to remind other people of the person or event: *The Eid commemorates the prophet Abraham's willingness to sacrifice his son at God's command.* | *When a famous citizen died, he was commemorated by a statue or a plaque.* | **commemorate sth with sth** *Vienna commemorated the 200th anniversary of Schubert's birth with a series of exhibitions and concerts.*

# remind/make sb remember

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to make you think of another similar person or thing see **like/similar** (3)
- ▶ see also **remember**, **forget**

## 1 to make someone remember something that they must do

- ▶ remind
- ▶ reminder
- ▶ don't forget

**remind** /rɪ'maɪnd/ [v T] to make someone remember something they must do or something they need to know: *I'd love to have lunch next Wednesday, but you'll have to remind me.* | **remind sb about sth** *Pauline phoned to remind you about the party.* | **remind sb to do sth** *Remind me to buy some batteries for my Walkman, OK?* | **remind sb (that)** *I just want to remind you that your assignments must be completed by Friday.* | **remind sb how/what/when** *Write down a few notes to remind yourself what you want to say.* | **that reminds me** (=say this when someone says or does something that makes you remember to do something) spoken *Oh that reminds me - I'm supposed to take Cheryl to the airport tomorrow.*



**reminder** /rɪ'maɪndə/ [n C] a written note or something that someone says that reminds you about something you have forgotten or ignored, especially something that you must do: *The dentist's office sent you a reminder about your appointment next week.* | *Finally, a reminder that the school concert will be on December 17.*

**don't forget** /ˌdəʊnt fə'get/ spoken say this to tell someone to remember something that you think they might forget: *Don't forget your keys.* | + to do sth *Don't forget to mail that letter, will you?* | + (that) *Don't forget that my mother's coming to visit this weekend.*

## 2 to make someone remember something they have forgotten

- ▶ jog sb's memory
- ▶ refresh sb's memory
- ▶ prompt

**jog sb's memory** /ˌdʒɒg (sb's) 'meməri/ [v phrase] if a particular detail about someone or something jogs someone's memory, it makes them remember someone or something that they have forgotten: *Police hope the sketch will jog someone's memory and help identify the gunman.* | + about *Something about what he said jogged my memory about an article I had read the month before.*

**refresh sb's memory** /rɪ'freʃ (sb's) 'meməri/ [v phrase] to look at photographs, written information etc in order to help you remember facts or details that you already know but may have forgotten: *Before the exam he read through his notes once more to refresh his memory.* | *If you can't remember where you were on June 15, Mr Ball, maybe these photos will refresh your memory.*

**prompt** /prɒmpt/pra:mpt/ [v I/T] to remind someone, especially an actor in a play, what words to say when they have forgotten what they should say: *His job is to prompt the actors when they forget their lines.* | *Most of the children knew their lines so the director didn't need to prompt very much.* — **prompt** [n C] *He managed to say the whole speech without a single prompt.*

## 3 when something makes you remember something from the past

- ▶ remind sb of
- ▶ make sb think of
- ▶ bring/call to mind
- ▶ be a reminder
- ▶ bring back
- ▶ memories/take sb back
- ▶ evoke
- ▶ evocative
- ▶ come flooding back

**remind sb of** /rɪ'maɪnd (sb) ɒv/ [v phrase] to make someone remember a person, thing, or time from the past: *The perfume always reminded him of his mother.* | *Walking across the field reminded me of the happy summers I'd spent on my grandparents' farm.* | **that reminds me of sb/sth** (=say this when someone says or does something that makes you remember someone or something) spoken *That reminds me of a joke I heard last week.*

**make sb think of** /ˌmeɪk (sb) 'θɪŋk ɒv/ [v phrase] to remind someone of a person, experience, or time in your life: *I hate that smell – it makes me think of when I was in the hospital.* | *All this stuff just makes me think of Dan – I should get rid of it.* | *Baked beans always made her think of that first camping trip.*

**bring/call to mind** /ˌbrɪŋ, ˌkɔ:l tə 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] if events or experiences bring to mind something or call to mind something, they remind you of past events or experiences because they are very similar to them: *The case calls to mind the 1997 killing of a ten-year-old girl in upstate New York.* | *His account vividly brings to mind the descriptions of battles in Homer.*

**be a reminder** /bi: ə rɪ'maɪndə/ [v phrase] to remind you of someone or something from the past, especially in a way that makes you sad: *The town wanted to forget the war but the destroyed bridge was a painful reminder.* | + of *She kept all his letters as a reminder of their time together.* | **be a constant reminder** *The scar across his forehead was a constant reminder of the accident.*

**bring back memories/take sb back** /ˌbrɪŋ bæk 'meməriz, ˌteɪk (sb) 'bæk/ [v phrase] if something brings back memories or takes you back, it reminds you of a particular and often pleasant event or experience from your past that you thought you had forgotten: *These old pictures really bring back some memories.* | *It's years since I heard any Beatles' music – it really takes me back.* | **bring back memories of sth** *The order and discipline of the job brought back memories of his army days.* | **take sb back to sth** *Staying in my old bedroom again takes me back to my childhood.*

**evoke** /ɪ'vəʊk/ [v T] formal to remind someone of how they felt at a particular time in the past by producing a particular feeling, emotion, or memory in them: *The movie evokes a simpler time when life was less complicated.* | *David hardly needed any encouragement to visit the sea, since it still evoked for him the happiest memories.*

**evocative** /ɪ'vɒkətɪv/ɪ'vɔ:-/ [adj] if something such as a poem, a painting, or an image is evocative, it makes people remember a particular part of their past by producing a particular feeling, emotion, or memory in them: *The air was full of evocative smells of flowers and freshly cut grass.* | + of *The painting was evocative of all the sun and bright colours of Provence.*

**come flooding back** /kʌm ˌflʌdɪŋ 'bæk/ [v phrase] if memories come flooding back, you suddenly remember them in a detailed way because of something that has happened: *As I began my speech all my teenage insecurities came flooding back.* | *He hadn't expected to see her, but he was surprised at how quickly memories of Paris came flooding back.*

## 4 to make you remember unpleasant experiences from the past

- ▶ drag up/rake up
- ▶ open/reopen old wounds

**drag up/rake up** /ˌdræɡ 'ʌp, ˌreɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v T] if someone drags up or rakes up things from the past that you would prefer to forget, they start talking about them and make you remember them **drag/rake sth up** *I said I was sorry, so I don't want you to keep raking it up again.* | **drag/rake up sth** *I don't know why you insist on dragging the past up every time we get together.*

**open/reopen old wounds** /ˌəʊpən, rɪˌəʊpən ɔʊld 'wu:nds/ [v phrase] if an event or course of action opens old wounds, it reminds someone of an unpleasant experience from the past: *I'd prefer not to see my ex-wife – it will just open old wounds.* | *The spy trial has reopened old wounds in the immigrant community.*



# remove

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to take off clothes *see* **clothes** (10-11)
- ▶ to take something away from a place *see* **take**
- ▶ to get rid of something or someone *see* **get rid of**

## 1 to remove something from inside something else

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| ▶ take out | ▶ extract  |
| ▶ remove   | ▶ cut out  |
| ▶ get out  | ▶ pull out |

**take out** /,teɪk 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to take something from inside a container or place **take out sth** *She opened her briefcase and took out a letter. | I need to get to a cash machine and take out some money. | We'll have to take out the engine to fix the gearbox. | take sth out* *Roland reached inside his jacket and took his passport out. | take sth out of sth* *She took a few coins out of her purse.*

**remove** /rɪ'mu:v/ [v T] to take something from inside something. **Remove** is more formal than **take out**, and is used especially in writing: *Cut the fruit in half and remove the seeds. | He opened the torch and removed the bulb. | + from* *Someone had removed some papers from the file.*

**get out** /,get 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to remove something from deep inside something else, often when this is difficult **get sth out** *The spare wheel was right at the back of the boot under a load of suitcases, so it took me ages to get it out. | get sth out of sth* *It's important to get all the dirt out of the wound. | get out sth* *If you want to get out the old photo albums, you're going to have to dig in the bottom of that trunk.*

**extract** /ɪk'strækt/ [v T] to remove a natural substance from the ground or from a plant, or to take out someone's tooth: *42 tons of gold were extracted at the mine in 1987. | She had to have three teeth extracted. | extract sth from sth* *The nuts are crushed in order to extract the oil from them. | The bird uses its long beak to extract nectar from the flowers.*

**cut out** /,kʌt 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to remove something from the inside of something else, using a knife **cut out sth** *Make sure you cut out any tough, gristly parts before you cook the meat. | cut sth out* *I knew I would have to cut the bullet out before the wound became infected.*

**pull out** /,pʊl 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to suddenly take something out from a place where it cannot be seen, for example from a pocket, bag etc **pull out sth** *The man pulled out a gun and fired three shots. | pull sth out* *She pulled a notebook out and scribbled a few notes.*

## 2 to remove something that is fixed or joined to something else

- |            |                      |
|------------|----------------------|
| ▶ take off | ▶ break/tear/cut off |
| ▶ remove   | ▶ pick               |
| ▶ detach   |                      |

**take off** /,teɪk 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to remove something that is fixed to something else **take sth off** *I took the lid off and tasted the soup. | take off sth* *He took off the old handle and fixed a new one in its place.*

**remove** /rɪ'mu:v/ [v T] to take off something that

forms a piece or part of something else or that covers something else. **Remove** is more formal than **take off**, and is used especially in writing: *Remove all the fat, then cut the meat into cubes. | Make sure that the engine has cooled down before removing the radiator cap. | + from* *She was in the hospital, having a lump removed from her breast.*

**detach** /dɪ'tætʃ/ [v T] formal to remove a piece or part of something that is designed to be removed: *Please detach the last section of this form, fill it in, and return it to us. | The control unit can be detached from the base. — detachable* [adj] *The coat has a detachable hood (=that can be detached).*

**break/tear/cut off** /,breɪk, ,teə, ,kʌt 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to remove a part of something by breaking, tearing, cutting etc it **break/tear/cut off sth** *A van bumped into us, damaging one of the headlights and breaking off the aerial. | Tear off the coupon and send it to this address. | Winds reached over 100 mph, tearing off roofs and flattening trees. | He used to catch spiders and cut off their legs. | break/tear/cut sth off* *Gerard broke the handle off accidentally when he was trying to open the door. | I'd like to keep this part — is it alright if I tear it off? | He cut the top off the coconut. | He cut all his hair off as a protest.*

**pick** /pɪk/ [v T] to remove fruit from trees or flowers from the ground: *Migrant workers come to the orchard each autumn to pick apples. | I'll pick a few flowers to take to mum's.*

## 3 to remove something such as paint, dirt etc from a surface

- |                |                      |
|----------------|----------------------|
| ▶ take off     | ▶ scrape/scratch off |
| ▶ get off      | ▶ peel off           |
| ▶ remove       | ▶ strip              |
| ▶ wipe/rub off |                      |

**take off** /,teɪk 'ɒf/ [phr v T] **take off sth** *She was told to go to the washroom and take off her lipstick. | take sth off sth* *A standard detergent should take most of the grease off the surface. | take sth off* *Paint stripper is the easiest way to take old paint off.*

**get off** /,get 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to remove something such as paint, dirt, or marks from a surface **get sth off** *I don't know how I'm going to get this old varnish off. | get sth off sth* *How do you get mold stains off the wall?*

**remove** /rɪ'mu:v/ [v T] to take something off a surface, especially dirt, marks, or something that should not be there: *You can use lemon juice to remove the grease. | remove sth from sth* *Remove any dirt from the negative before printing the photograph.*

**wipe/rub off** /,waɪp, ,rʌb 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to remove something from a surface by wiping it or rubbing it with a cloth **wipe/rub sth off** *I wiped the paint off with my handkerchief. | wipe/rub sth off sth* *Mitchell tried to rub the dirt off the nameplate with his gloved thumb. | He wiped the dust off the piano. | wipe/rub off sth* *She picked up one of the shoes and carefully wiped off the mud.*

**scrape/scratch off** /,skreɪp, ,skrætʃ 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to remove something from a surface by rubbing it with something sharp such as your fingernail or a knife **scrape/scratch off sth** *We started by scraping off the old wallpaper. | It took a long time to scrape off all the dirt and bits of food from the top of the cooker. | Someone had scratched some of the paint off my car. | scrape sth/it/them off* *The car was covered in rust and Joey had to scrape it off with a knife. | Lottery cards have silver panels which you scratch off to see if you have won a prize.*



**peel off** /pi:l 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to remove something such as the skin of a fruit or a piece of paper from a surface, by gently pulling it **peel off sth** *Slice each avocado in half, then peel off the skin.* | **peel sth off** *When I peeled the label off I discovered that the old price was \$2 cheaper.*

**strip** /stri:p/ [v T] to remove something that is covering the whole of a surface: *We stripped the doors down to the bare wood.* | **strip sth off** *I think we should strip the old varnish off and see what the wood's like underneath.*

#### 4 to remove dirt from a piece of clothing or material

- ▶ get out
- ▶ shift
- ▶ come out
- ▶ wash out

**get out** /,get 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to remove a mark from a piece of clothing or material **get sth out of sth** *What can I use to get these wine stains out of the tablecloth?* | **get sth out** *It's a pity about the mark on your shirt. Dry cleaning will probably get it out.*

**shift** /ʃɪft/ [v T] British informal to remove a mark which is difficult to remove from a piece of clothing or material: *I've washed the tablecloth three times, but I can't seem to shift these stains.* | *Blood stains are very difficult to shift.*

**come out** /,kʌm 'aʊt/ [phr v I] if dirt or a mark comes out, it is removed by washing or cleaning: *Use plenty of washing powder otherwise mud and grass stains won't come out.*

**wash out** /,wɒʃ 'aʊt/, wɔ:ʃ-/ [phr v I] if dirt or a mark washes out, it is removed by washing: *A lot of hair dyes are designed to wash out after three or four washes.*

#### 5 to remove writing, film, or music from paper, a tape etc

- ▶ delete
- ▶ rub out
- ▶ cross out
- ▶ erase
- ▶ cut
- ▶ edit out

**delete** /dɪ'li:t/ [v T] to remove part or all of a document in a computer, so that it no longer exists: *I think you should delete the second paragraph.* | *The computer automatically deletes any files you have not saved.*

**rub out** British /**erase** American /,rʌb 'aʊt, ɪ'reɪz/ [v T] to remove writing or pictures from paper by rubbing with a piece of rubber, or to remove writing or pictures from a board by rubbing with a cloth: *Use a pencil so you can erase your mistakes.* | **rub sth out** *I had to rub the whole thing out and start again.* | **rub out sth** *Someone had rubbed out my name.*

**cross out** /,krɒs 'aʊt/, krɔ:s-/ [phr v T] to draw a line through a word to show that it was a mistake or that you want to change what you have written **cross out sth** *She crossed out the names of people who had left.* | **cross sth out** *That's not right. Cross it out and start again.*

**erase** /ɪ'reɪz/ [v T] to remove writing, film, or music that has been recorded on a machine: *Is there any way I can erase this videotape so no one will see what's on it?* | *Somehow the magnets had erased the entire cassette.*

**cut** /kʌt/ [v T] to remove a section from a computer document, piece of writing, or film: *Some of the descriptions are a bit long and should be cut.* | *A cou-*

*ple of the scenes had to be cut because they were too violent.*

**edit out** /,edɪt 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to remove something when you are preparing a book, piece of film etc for printing or broadcasting. **edit sth out** *If you make a mistake, don't worry – we can edit it out before the interview is shown.* | **edit out sth** *They had edited out several of the most important points in the article.*

#### 6 the process of removing something

- ▶ removal
- ▶ extraction

**removal** /rɪ'mu:vəl/ [n U] + of Treatment usually consists of removal of the tumour combined with drug treatment. | *Removal of the brake pads is a simple operation which can be done with a few basic tools.*

**extraction** /ɪk'strækʃən/ [n U] the process of removing a natural substance from the ground or from a plant, or removing a tooth from someone's body + of *The protesters are opposed to the extraction of minerals in the area.* | *Dentists will only resort to extraction of a tooth when all other treatments have failed.*

#### 7 a substance that is used to remove something

- ▶ remover
- ▶ stripper

**remover** /rɪ'mu:və/ [n C] stain/paint/make-up etc **remover** a substance that is used to remove stains, marks, make-up etc: *You can usually get coffee stains out with a stain remover.*

**stripper** /'stri:pə/ [n C] paint/wallpaper **stripper** a substance that is used to remove paint or wallpaper: *Always wear gloves when working with paint stripper.*

## repair

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also broken, damage, look after (7), condition (1-6)

#### 1 to repair something that is broken or damaged

- ▶ repair
- ▶ fix
- ▶ mend
- ▶ patch up
- ▶ overhaul
- ▶ service

**repair** /rɪ'peə/ [v T] if you repair something that is broken or not working properly, you work on it so that it is in good condition again: *Builders spent several weeks repairing the roof.* | *The plane was too badly damaged to be repaired.* | **get/have sth repaired** (=pay someone else to repair it) *How much will it cost to have the TV repaired?*

**fix** /fiks/ [v T] to repair a machine or piece of equipment that is broken or not working properly: *I'll need to fix the boat before we can go out in it.* | **get/have sth fixed** (=pay someone else to fix it) *I must get my camera fixed before we go to France.*

**mend** /mend/ [v T] to repair something that is broken or not working, or something that has a hole in it. In American English **mend** is usually used about clothing: *The children are taught to mend their own clothes.* | *I called a service engineer in to mend the lift.*



**patch up** /ˌpætʃ 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to repair something that has a hole in quickly and not very thoroughly so that it is good enough to be used again for a short period of time **patch up sth** *We managed to patch up the roof enough to stop it leaking.* | **patch sth up** *The boat's got a hole in the side, but I'm just going to try and patch it up for now.*

**overhaul** /əʊvə'rho:l/ [v T] to thoroughly examine a machine, vehicle, or piece of equipment and repair it if necessary: *The engine has been overhauled and runs much more smoothly now.* | **completely overhaul** *All the electrical wiring in the house was being completely overhauled because of the risk of fire.*

**service** /'sɜːrvɪs/ [v T] to examine a vehicle or machine, especially at fixed regular times, and repair it if necessary: *All our machinery is serviced regularly.* | *When was the plane last serviced?* | **have sth serviced** (=pay someone else to service it) *You should have your car serviced every six months.*

## 2 to repair something old to make it look or work like a new one

- ▶ renovate
- ▶ restore
- ▶ do up
- ▶ reconditioned

**renovate** /'renəveɪt/ [v T] to thoroughly repair something, especially an old building, so that it looks as it did when it was first made: *The old theatre has been completely renovated and re-fitted.* | *We decided to buy an old house and renovate it ourselves.* | *He bought six old bicycles and renovated them.* — **renovation** /renə'veɪʃən/ [n U] *a charming old property, suitable for renovation*

**restore** /rɪ'stɔːr/ [v T] to repair and clean an old and valuable building, vehicle, or work of art: *The building has been carefully restored after the fire.* | *Experts are still working to restore the painting.* | *He spent almost three years restoring a 1922 Rolls Royce.* — **restoration** /restə'reɪʃən/ [n U] *The church was closed for restoration (=so that it could be restored).*

**do up** British informal / **fix up** American informal /ˌduː 'ʌp, 'fɪks 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to repair an old vehicle or building so that it looks like a new one, especially as a way of making money **do/fix up sth** *He does up old cars and sells them.* | **do/fix sth up** *A builder bought the house and fixed it up.*

**reconditioned** /rɪ'kən'dɪʃənd/ [adj] a reconditioned engine, motor, washing machine etc is an old machine that has been thoroughly repaired so that it works like a new one: *I managed to buy a reconditioned engine quite cheaply.* | *a shop selling new and reconditioned washing machines*

## 3 work done to repair something

- ▶ repairs
- ▶ maintenance
- ▶ service
- ▶ overhaul
- ▶ tune-up

**repairs** /rɪ'peəz/ [n plural] *Who will pay for the repairs?* | **+ to** *The insurance will cover the cost of all repairs to the vehicle.* | **make/do/carry out repairs** *Builders are carrying out repairs to the roof and walls.*

**maintenance** /'meɪntənəns/ [n U] regular work done to check, clean, and repair something so that it keeps working properly or remains in good condition: *The Highways Department is responsible for the construction and maintenance of bridges and roads.* | **car/motorcycle etc maintenance** *I knew nothing about car maintenance when I first bought*

*my car.* | **routine maintenance** (=simple and regular maintenance) *The fault was discovered during routine maintenance work.*

**service** /'sɜːrvɪs/ [n C/U] an examination of a vehicle or machine that is done regularly to check that it is working properly and see if any repairs are necessary: *We recommend an annual service for all central heating boilers.* | *My car's due for service – I'll book it into a garage next week.* | *Any major problems with the car should be picked up at the 5,000 mile service.*

**overhaul** /əʊvə'rho:l/ [n C] a thorough examination of a machine, vehicle, or piece of equipment, making repairs if necessary: *The electrical system needs a complete overhaul.* | *Work on the overhaul of the boiler has just started.*

**tune-up** /'tjuːn ʌp/ [n C] a process of making small changes and repairs to an engine so that it works as well as possible: *It's about time to take the car in for a tune-up again.* | *If you give the engine regular tune-ups, it will last much longer.*

## 4 too badly damaged to be repaired

- ▶ be beyond repair
- ▶ irreparable

**be beyond repair** /biː bɪˌjɒnd rɪ'peə-ˌjɑːnd-/ [v phrase] too badly damaged to be repaired – use this about objects, buildings, and vehicles: *Unfortunately, the engine is beyond repair.* | **be damaged beyond repair** *A lot of the furniture had been damaged beyond repair.*

**irreparable** /ɪ'repərəbəl/ [adj] irreparable damage or harm to objects, buildings, or vehicles cannot be repaired: *The explosion caused irreparable damage to several buildings.* | *The forest suffered irreparable damage as a result of last year's fire.*

# repeat

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also again, say

## 1 to do something again

- ▶ repeat
- ▶ do sth again
- ▶ redo
- ▶ retake

**repeat** /rɪ'piːt/ [v T] to do something again or do something many times: *Holmes repeated the experiment several times and got the same results.* | *Repeat this exercise ten times every day and you'll soon have a flatter stomach.* | *After the students have finished, have them exchange roles and repeat the procedure.* — **repetition** /ˌrepɪ'tɪʃən/ [n U] *Through constant repetition, he was starting to show some improvement in his skills.* | **+ of** *Repetition of movements is an important part of African dance.*

**do sth again** ALSO **do sth over** American /ˌduː (sth) əˈɡen, duː (sth) 'əʊvə-/ [v phrase] to do something again, for example in order to practise it or because it was not done well enough the first time: *I'd like you to do this exercise again.* | *I'm afraid you'll have to do it over in pen.* | *She spilled coffee on the application form and had to do it all again.* | **do sth again and again/do sth over and over** *The coach made us do it again and again till we got it right.*

**redo** /rɪˈduː/ [v T] to do something again because it was not done well enough the first time: *I can't read a word of this – you'll have to redo it.* | *They don't have the money to redo the plumbing right now.*



**retake** /ˌriːteɪk/ [v T] to do a written examination or other kind of test again because you have failed it: *Julie's had to retake her driving test at least three times.* | *He decided to retake the course and try to get a higher grade.* — **retake** /ˌriːteɪk/ [n C] British *The exam is in June. Retakes will be held in September.*

## 2 to say something again

- ▶ repeat
- ▶ say sth again
- ▶ reiterate
- ▶ repeat yourself
- ▶ repetition

**repeat** /rɪˈpi:t/ [v T] to say something again, for example because someone did not hear you or understand you: *'I just can't believe it,' he repeated.* | *Could you repeat the question? I wasn't listening.* | *The kidnappers have repeated their demand for ransom.* | + (that) *She repeated that there was no need for alarm.* | **sth is worth repeating/sth bears repeating** *The news is hardly worth repeating.*

**say sth again** /ˌseɪ (sth) əˈɡen/ [v phrase] especially spoken to say something again, either because someone did not hear you or because you want to emphasize it: *I'm sorry – could you say that again* | *I've said it before and I'll say it again: I've never trusted that man.* | *'It's OK. You're safe now,' she said again and again.* | **say again (that)** *Let me say again that the government has no intention of raising taxes.*

**reiterate** /riːˈɪtəreɪt/ [v T] formal to repeat an opinion or statement in order to make your meaning very clear: *The President reiterated his support for the treaty.* | + (that) *Earlier in the day, Jones reiterated that he had no intention of firing Swenson.*

**repeat yourself** /rɪˈpi:t ʃɔːrsɛlf/ [v phrase] to unintentionally repeat something you have already said: *Have I told you this before? Please stop me if I'm repeating myself.* | *Elmer seems pretty alert, but if you spend much time with him he starts to repeat himself.*

**repetition** /ˌrepɪˈtɪʃən/ [n U] when you repeat something several times: *Repetition is good for helping children learn language.* | + of *He builds his speeches around the repetition of certain key phrases.*

## 3 to repeat what someone else has said

- ▶ repeat
- ▶ quote
- ▶ quotation

**repeat** /rɪˈpi:t/ [v T] *Why do you have to repeat everything I say?* | *'He's planning to move,' she said, repeating what Bobby had told her.* | **repeat sth to yourself** (=repeat something, usually silently) *Henry kept repeating her phone number to himself so he wouldn't forget it.* | **repeat after me** *Repeat after me: 'I'm not going to waste any more money on lottery tickets.'*

**quote** /kwəʊt/ [v I/T] to repeat exactly something that someone else has said or written, especially someone famous: *He was always quoting clever sayings from Oscar Wilde's plays.* | + from *To quote from the report: '6000 children die each day from curable diseases.'* | **don't quote me on it/that** (=say this when you are not completely sure of the facts you are stating) *I don't think the company is doing very well, but don't quote me on that.*

**quotation** /kwəʊˈteɪʃən/ [n C] a sentence or phrase from a book, poem etc, that you repeat because it is interesting or funny, or because it supports what

you are saying: *I couldn't remember where I'd heard the quotation before.* | + from *Spencer began his speech with a quotation from Karl Marx.*

## 4 to repeat the important parts of something

- ▶ go over
- ▶ recap

**go over** /ˌɡəʊ ˈəʊvə/ [phr v T] to repeat the important parts of a speech or explanation so that people can understand it better: *OK, I'll go over the plan one more time, but pay attention this time.* | *Don't worry if you don't understand everything – she'll go over the main points again at the end.*

**recap** ALSO **recapitulate** formal /riːˈkæp, ˌriːkəˈpɪtʃleɪt/ [v I/T] to repeat the important parts of what has been said or done before in order to remind people: *At this point, I'd like to take a few moments to recap.* | *Before we start the discussion we should first recapitulate a little of last week's lecture.* | + on British *She paused to recap on the story so far.*

## 5 to keep saying the same thing in an annoying way

- ▶ keep saying/asking/telling etc
- ▶ go on about

**keep saying/asking/telling etc** /ˌkiːp ˈseɪ-ɪŋ/ [v phrase] *She kept saying how rich her father was.* | *Don't keep telling me what to do – I know how to bake a cake.* | *The kids keep asking what time it is.*

**go on about** /ɡəʊ ˈɒn əbaʊt/ [phr v T] to keep talking about something in an annoying way: *She was going on about what a genius her brother is.* | **go on and on about sth** *I don't think I can stand another evening of Ted going on and on about his health problems.*

## 6 ways of asking someone to repeat something

- ▶ sorry?/pardon?
- ▶ what?/what did you say?
- ▶ would you mind repeating that?

**sorry?/pardon?** ALSO **excuse me?** American /ˈsɒri, ˈsɑːri, ˈpɑːdn, ɪkˈskjuːz miː/ spoken say this when you want to ask someone politely to repeat what they just said because you did not hear it: *'It's hot today, isn't it?' 'Pardon?'* | *'Could you tell me what time it is?' 'Sorry?'* | *'Damn,' I muttered. 'Excuse me?' said the clerk.*

**what?/what did you say?** /wɒt, wɒt dɪd juː ˈseɪ/ spoken informal say this when you did not hear what someone said, or when you are surprised by what they said: *'Are you going to the bar?' 'What? Oh, yes, I suppose so.'* | *'Oh, shut up!' 'What did you say?'*

**would you mind repeating that?** ALSO **could you repeat that/the question etc?** /ˌwʊd juː maɪnd rɪˈpiːtɪŋ ðæt, ˌkʊd juː rɪˈpiːt ðæt/ use this in formal situations to ask someone to repeat something: *'My name's Marsden.'* *'Would you mind repeating that, please?'* | *'How long have you been here?' 'I'm sorry, could you repeat that?'*



# replace

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ instead of someone or something else *see* **instead**
- ▶ to put something where it was before *see* **put** (2)

## 1 to start doing a job that someone else used to do

- ▶ **replace**
- ▶ **succeed**
- ▶ **take sb's place/take the place of sb**
- ▶ **take over**
- ▶ **supplant**

**replace** /rɪˈpleɪs/ [v T] We're looking for someone to replace our managing director. | The lead singer was replaced by Ray Willis back in 1992. | It was Johnson's first season after replacing Tom Landry as coach of the Cowboys.

**succeed** /səkˈsiːd/ [v T] to be the next person to have a job or position, especially an important or powerful position, after someone else has left it or died: The President appointed Harold Brown to succeed Les Aspin as chairman of the Commission in 1995. | George VI died in 1952, leaving his elder daughter Elizabeth to succeed him.

**take sb's place/take the place of sb** /ˌteɪk (sb's) 'pleɪs, ˌteɪk ðə 'pleɪs əv (sb)/ [v phrase] to replace someone in a job or position, especially because you have similar skills and experience to them: There's no one suitable to take Simon's place when he leaves. | If Mark fails to qualify as a trainee, Margaret is designated to take his place. | Thielen will take the place of Ray Owens on the board following Owens's retirement.

**take over** /ˌteɪk 'əʊvər/ [phr v I/T] to replace someone in a job or position, and to continue the work they started: The new manager took over in July. | + **from/for** Do you think you'd be able to take over me when I'm gone? | The attorney general of New Jersey took over from the local district attorney in the case. | + **as** We're pleased to announce that Mr. Schmidt will be taking over as Executive Director. | **take over sth (from sb)** Glover's understudy took over the role on Broadway. | **take sth over (from sb)** Maria's been my partner since I took the business over from my father.

**supplant** /səˈplɑːnt||səˈplænt/ [v T] to replace a competitor or enemy in a position of authority or influence, especially by using unfair methods: General Salan was supplanted soon after the invasion by General Henri Navarre. | Adams, an excellent new pitcher, may supplant Hayes as starting pitcher by the end of the year.

## 2 to do someone's job or work for a temporary period

- ▶ **stand in for**
- ▶ **take over**
- ▶ **deputize**
- ▶ **sub for**
- ▶ **relieve**
- ▶ **cover for**

**stand in for** /ˌstænd 'ɪn fɔːr/ [phr v T] to replace someone at work for a short time or on a particular occasion, because they are unable to be there: Can you stand in for me at the meeting next week? | The President was unavailable and had the Vice President stand in for him. | During the dangerous scenes, a stunt woman stood in for Goldie Hawn.

**take over** /ˌteɪk 'əʊvər/ [phr v I/T] to replace someone and do the same job as they were doing, so that they are free to have a rest or to do something else: Liz, could you take over in reception while I make a couple of phone calls? | + **from/for** Can I see you in my office, Carl? I'm sure Dan can take over from you. | **take over sth** After we'd stopped for lunch Sheila took over the driving for a while.

**deputize** ALSO **deputise** /ˈdepjʊtaɪz/ [v I] British to replace someone in a higher position for a limited period or on a particular occasion, especially when they are busy doing something else: My boss had to go to the Caribbean unexpectedly and asked me to deputize. | + **for** The Foreign Minister will be deputizing for the Prime Minister while he recovers from his operation. | Paine, the second in command, deputized for the Colonel.

**sub for** /ˈsʌb fɔːr/ [phr v T] American informal to replace someone at work on a particular occasion, especially as a teacher or a member of a sports team: Could you sub for me Monday? I have a doctor's appointment. | Eisenreich subbed for the injured Alou in Wednesday's game.

**relieve** /rɪˈliːv/ [v T] to replace someone, especially a soldier, when they need a rest or when they have completed their hours of work: Can anyone relieve Tammy? She's been on duty for ten hours without a break. | He was sent to Cairo to relieve Captain Roberts for a few days.

**cover for** /ˈkʌvər fɔːr/ [phr v T] to do the work, or to be ready to do the work, of someone who is absent: Go and get some lunch. I'll cover for you. | My name's Dr Brown. I'm covering for Dr Steele while he's on holiday.

## 3 someone who replaces another person

- ▶ **replacement**
- ▶ **successor**
- ▶ **stand-in**
- ▶ **substitute**
- ▶ **acting**
- ▶ **supply teacher**

**replacement** /rɪˈpleɪsmənt/ [n C] someone who replaces another person in a job or in a team, especially permanently: Steve just announced he was leaving, but the coach has already started looking around for a replacement. | + **for** I'm just a temporary replacement for the receptionist. | They asked Barbara to stay on until they could find a suitable replacement for her.

**successor** /səkˈsesər/ [n C] the next person to have a permanent job or position after someone else has left it: Mason is Case's chosen successor as committee chairman. | Smyth resigned as Chief Superintendent two months ago and they still haven't appointed his successor. | + **to** The Orchestra is currently searching for a successor to music director James Sedares.

**stand-in** /ˈstænd ɪn/ [n C] someone who temporarily takes another person's place in a job or performance when they are unable to do it themselves, especially when this happens unexpectedly: Ms Green couldn't be here today, so I'm her stand-in. | Ann was Shirley MacLaine's stand-in in the movie. | + **for** I'd like Tom to act as a stand-in for Julian until he returns to work.

**substitute** ALSO **sub** informal /ˈsʌbstɪtjuːt||-tuːt, sʌb/ [n C] someone who takes someone else's place in a team for a limited period of time, especially because the other person is injured or tired: If Marsh has not fully recovered, his likely substitute will be Robinson. | With key players out of energy, it



was a sub who scored six points in the last two minutes and won the game. | **bring sb on as a substitute for sb** Ten minutes into the second half Davies was brought on as substitute for Ward.

**acting** /'æktɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] an acting chairman, director, manager is someone who replaces someone in a position of authority for a limited period of time: *While Kershaw was in the hospital Saunders became acting chairman.* | *Mrs Hamilton has been appointed acting head of the school until a permanent replacement can be found.*

**supply teacher** British /**substitute teacher** American ALSO **sub** American informal /sə'plai ,tɪtʃər, 'sʌbstɪtju:t ,tɪtʃər/ -tu:t-, sʌb/ [n C] informal a teacher who replaces another teacher for a limited period of time: *We'll need a sub for Dawn's class tomorrow.* | *The kids always misbehave when they have a substitute teacher.* | *Ray was working as a supply teacher to earn some extra money.*

#### 4 to put someone into someone else's job

► replace

**replace** /rɪ'pleɪs/ [v T] *They still haven't replaced three of the managers who resigned.* | *I hate to see Gretchen go – we'll never be able to replace her.* | **replace sb with sb** *The firm has been dismissing experienced staff and replacing them with younger people on lower salaries.*

#### 5 to replace an older type of machine, method etc

► replace/take the place of      ► supersede  
► give way to

**replace/take the place of** /rɪ'pleɪs, ,teɪk ðə 'pleɪs ɒv/ [v T/v phrase] *In most offices, computers have replaced the old typewriters.* | *One 'smart card' can take the place of cash, cheques, and credit cards.* | *Gas and electricity have almost completely replaced coal for domestic cooking and heating in Britain.* | *Ugly new concrete buildings have taken the place of the old houses.*

**supersede** /,su:pə'si:d, ,sju:-||,su:-/ [v T] if a new invention, idea, or method supersedes another one, it replaces it because it is more modern or effective: *Iron began to supersede bronze for tool making about 3000 years ago.* | *The computers used to be top of the line, but they have been superseded by more recent models.* | *It is unlikely that scientific thinking will ever entirely supersede superstition and religion.*

**give way to** /,gɪv 'weɪ tu:/ [v phrase] to be gradually replaced by something better, more suitable, or more advanced: *Hunting and fishing settlements gave way to small towns as the population grew.* | *With the rise in oil prices, big American cars were forced to give way to smaller, more economical models.*

#### 6 to put something new in the place of something old, damaged, or broken

► replace      ► change  
► renew

**replace** /rɪ'pleɪs/ [v T] *Your car's in good condition but you ought to replace the tires.* | *Before we move*

*in, the place has to be redecorated and all the carpets replaced.* | **replace sth with sth** *They're going to replace the old wooden bridge with one made of concrete.*

**renew** /rɪ'nju:||rɪ'nu:/ [v T] British to replace something, such as a piece of machinery or equipment, after it has been used for a certain length of time and is damaged or likely to be damaged: *You should check the engine carefully, renewing any parts that are worn or damaged.* | *It is wise to renew your water filter every month, even though it may seem to be working satisfactorily.*

**change** /tʃeɪndʒ/ [v T] to replace a piece of equipment when it is broken or not working: *Can you change this light bulb for me? I can't reach.* | *All drivers should really know how to change a flat tire.* | *You should change or clean your furnace filter once a month to improve performance.*

#### 7 to use one thing instead of something else or change one thing for another

► substitute      ► switch/swap

**substitute** /'sʌbstɪtju:t||-tu:t/ [v T] to use something new or different instead of something else, especially when cooking: *If plums are difficult to find, figs can be substituted.* | **substitute sth for sth** *You can substitute margarine for butter in this recipe.*

**switch/swap** /swɪtʃ, swɒp||swɑ:p/ [v T] to secretly replace two things without someone knowing: *Someone must have switched the suitcases at the airport when I wasn't paying attention.* | **switch/swap sth for sth** *Wait till he goes out, then we can swap your book for his.*

## represent

to speak or do things for someone else because they have asked you to, for example in a meeting, competition, or law court

### RELATED WORDS

- to have a particular meaning *see* **meaning**
- *see also* **government** (3)

#### 1 to represent a person or group

► represent      ► act for  
► on behalf of sb/on sb's behalf      ► play/run/swim etc for  
► speak for

**represent** /,reprɪ'zent/ [v T] if you represent a person or group at a meeting or in a law court or parliament, you give their opinions and make decisions for them; if you **represent** a country, school etc in a competition, you have been chosen to compete for that country or school: *Each class will elect two students to represent them on the School Council.* | *Trade Unions representing ambulance workers yesterday agreed to accept a 5% pay increase.* | *The new law has been criticized by groups representing disabled people.* | *The athletes will represent China in this year's Olympic Games.* | *Wilson was represented in court by a top criminal lawyer.*

**on behalf of sb/on sb's behalf** /ɒn br'hɑ:f əv (sb), ɒn (sb's) br'hɑ:f||br'hæf/ [prep] if you speak to people **on behalf of** someone, you express their ideas, opinions, or feelings for them: *On behalf of*



everyone here, I'd like to wish Ted a long and happy retirement. | I would like to thank you all on my mother's behalf for all your cards and good wishes. | **act on behalf of sb** The lawyer acting on behalf of Mrs Anderson said he would continue the fight to clear her name.

**speak for** /'spi:k fɔ:r/ [phr v T] to represent a group of people by expressing their feelings, thoughts, or beliefs: David Blunkett, speaking for the Labour Party, said more money should be spent on higher education. | I can only speak for my own family, not for the other families involved in this case.

**act for** /'ækt fɔ:r/ [phr v T not in passive] to represent someone by making decisions for them, especially legal or financial decisions: It's a good idea to have an estate agent to act for you when you are selling a house. | Lawyers acting for the defendant asked for her case to be adjourned while they examined new evidence.

**play/run/swim etc for** /'pleɪ fɔ:r/ [phr v T not in passive] if you play, run, swim etc for a school, club, or country, you represent it in a sports competition against other schools, clubs, or countries: Playing rugby for England had always been one of his dreams. | I used to swim for my school. | Simon Short, running for Scotland, is in the lead as they come round the final bend.

## 2 someone who represents a person or a group

- |                             |              |
|-----------------------------|--------------|
| ▶ representative            | ▶ agent      |
| ▶ spokesman/<br>spokeswoman | ▶ envoy      |
| ▶ spokesperson              | ▶ delegate   |
|                             | ▶ mouthpiece |

**representative** /,reprɪ'zentətɪv/ [n C] someone who has been chosen to represent an organization or country: Japan has refused to send a representative to the talks in Geneva. | John Kohorn is the company's representative in Prague. | + from the representative from Belgium | + of We discussed these issues with a senior representative of the company.

**spokesman/spokeswoman** /'spəʊksmən, 'spəʊks,wumən/ [n C] a person who officially gives the opinions of an organization, company, government etc + for A spokesman for the company denied reports that the new drug could cause heart attacks. | **government/ministry/party etc spokesman/ spokeswoman** A government spokeswoman said the new laws would protect vulnerable children. | Mr Simon Hughes, a company spokesman, spoke to reporters after the meeting.

**spokesperson** /'spəʊks,pɜ:rsən/ [n C] a word meaning spokesman or spokeswoman, used especially when you do not want to say whether the person is a man or a woman + for A spokesperson for the company read to waiting reporters from a prepared statement. | + on the Labour Party spokesperson on education | **government/party/union etc spokesperson** A government spokesperson has denied the allegations of corruption.

**agent** /'eɪdʒənt/ [n C] a person or company which represents another person or company in business, financial, or legal matters: The firm has an agent in Sydney who deals with the Australian side of the business. | The licence application must be signed by the applicant or his agent. | + for The company is the UK agent for a top Danish furniture maker.

**envoy** /'envɔɪ/ [n C] a person who is sent to another country as an official representative, especially by a government to discuss important matters such as

war with another government: The President met yesterday with an envoy from Pakistan. | **send an envoy** Iran agreed to send an envoy to the United Nations for talks on ending the war. | A special envoy was sent to Manila to try and secure the release of the hostages.

**delegate** /'delɪgət/ [n C] someone who is sent to an important meeting by a country or organization in order to represent them by speaking for them and voting for them: I sat next to the Canadian delegate. | + to The US delegate to the committee announced a grant of \$75 million to help third world countries. | **send a delegate** Some local branches have refused to send delegates to the national conference.

**mouthpiece** /'maʊθpi:s/ [n C usually singular] a person, organization, or newspaper which only gives the opinions of one person or organization and which does not have anything original to say: In 1917 Stalin became editor of Pravda, the official mouthpiece of the Communist Party. | The Chemical Manufacturers Association is the mouthpiece of the American chemicals industry.

## 3 a group of people who go somewhere to represent a country or organization

- |              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| ▶ delegation | ▶ mission |
| ▶ deputation |           |

**delegation** /,delɪ'geɪʃən/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a team of people who have been sent by an organization or a country to represent them at an important meeting + of The health ministers agreed to meet a delegation of heart patients. | + from A delegation from Nigeria has arrived to have talks with the British foreign minister. | **send a delegation** Headteachers have sent a delegation to London to ask the government to put more money into education. | **lead a delegation** The Dutch Prime Minister led a 12 member economic delegation to Indonesia to discuss future investments in the country.

**deputation** /,depjɪ'teɪʃən/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] formal a group of people representing a larger group who are sent to talk to a person in authority in order to make a complaint or a request + of A deputation of church leaders has met with the government to discuss the teaching of religion in schools. | **meet/receive a deputation** In the morning the minister received a deputation from the National Union of Farmers protesting about the government's plans to cut agricultural subsidies.

**mission** /'mɪʃən/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people who are sent by their government to another country in order to discuss something: The French President has sent a mission to the region to try to find a peace formula. | **trade mission** (=a mission to discuss trade) A British trade mission has arrived in Moscow.

## 4 someone who officially represents their government

- |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| ▶ diplomat   | ▶ ambassador |
| ▶ diplomatic | ▶ embassy    |

**diplomat** /'dɪpləmæt/ [n C] Ambassador Thompson is an experienced diplomat who has served in France, South America, and the Middle East. | British and Argentinian diplomats met to discuss peace.

**diplomatic** /,dɪplə'mætɪk/ [adj only before noun] relating to the people who officially represent their



government in a foreign country: *Most members of the European diplomatic community have already left the country as war now seems inevitable.* | **diplomatic service** (=the government department that employs diplomats) *He joined the diplomatic service and was posted to Ankara.* | **diplomatic relations** (=the relationship between governments that depends on having diplomats in each others' countries) *The governments of Britain and Syria are anxious to re-establish diplomatic relations.*

**ambassador** /æm'bæsədər/ [n C] a diplomat of the highest rank who is the official representative of their government in a foreign country **a British/French/US etc ambassador** *Sir Auckland Geddes is the British ambassador to Washington.* | **+ to** *Ms Takahashi was the first Japanese woman ever to be appointed ambassador to a foreign country.*

**embassy** /'embəsi/ [n C] the group of people who are sent to live in a foreign country in order to officially represent their government in that country **the British/French/American etc embassy** *Travellers in Spain who are worried about the situation are advised to contact the British Embassy in Madrid.* | *The American Embassy employs 50 local people in administrative positions.*

# reputation

the general opinion that people have about a person, organization, place etc

**RELATED WORDS**  
▶ see also **opinion, position/rank**

## 1 the opinion that people have about a person, organization etc

- ▶ reputation
- ▶ image
- ▶ name
- ▶ standing
- ▶ prestige
- ▶ stature
- ▶ character

**reputation** /,repjə'teɪʃən/ [n C usually singular] the general opinion that people have about a person, organization etc based on what they have heard, read, seen, or experienced **+ as** *Despite her reputation as a trouble-maker, she was promoted to department manager.* | **+ for** *a brilliant director with a reputation for thoroughness* | **excellent/good/bad etc reputation** *I am surprised that a company with your good reputation would produce such poor quality goods.* | *She found his terrible reputation one of his greatest attractions.* | **have a good/bad etc reputation** *The school had an excellent academic reputation.* | *The area has a really bad reputation but it isn't as bad as people think.* | **win/earn/gain a reputation as sth** *The town's Dolphin Centre had gained a reputation as one of the best leisure complexes in the country.* | **have a reputation of/for being** *The mill has the reputation of being one of the most energy-efficient in the world.* | **live up to your reputation** (=be as good, bad etc as people say) *The restaurant certainly lived up to its reputation; the food was delicious.*

**image** /'ɪmɪdʒ/ [n singular] the idea that people have about a well-known person, company, or product – use this especially about an idea that is deliberately created through newspaper stories, advertising etc **+ as** *Perth is proud of its image as a breeding ground for 'don't-take-no-for-an-answer' entrepreneurs.* | **be bad/good for sb's image** *The President's advisers said it would be bad for his image to be photographed*

*with union leaders.* | **improve your image** *The party is seeking to improve its image with female voters.* | **project an image** (=make an image) *The princess tried to project an image of herself as serious and hardworking.*

**name** /neɪm/ [n singular] the reputation a person or an organization has because of something they do or because of the quality of what they produce, usually when this is good **good/bad name** *He's a determined man and he values his good name.* | **have a name for doing sth** *This man has a name for making tough business deals.* | **get a good/bad name** *Teenagers tend to get a bad name for being moody.* | **make a name for yourself** (=become known and admired by many people) *Marks and Spencer have made a name for themselves as a producer of high quality goods at reasonable prices.*

**standing** /'stændɪŋ/ [n U] someone's reputation and position in a group or society, based on other people's opinion of them **social/moral/professional etc standing** *The class system in Great Britain encourages people to be very aware of their social standing.* | *This legal case is very likely to damage the company's professional standing.* | **national/international etc standing** *Jacques Tati was a man of international standing in the world of screen comedy.*

**prestige** /pre'sti:ʒ/ [n U] the respect and good reputation a person, organization, profession etc has because they have a high position in society, are admired by people etc: *The teaching profession has lost the prestige it had in former times.* | *Hosting the Olympic Games would add to our country's international prestige.* | *Becoming a film star confers status, power, prestige and wealth.*

**stature** /'stætʃər/ [n U] a reputation for being very good at something, very important, or very influential that makes people respect you: *At that time there were no other universities in England equal in stature to Oxford and Cambridge.* | **+ as** *As he got older, Picasso's stature as an artist increased.* | **of world/international etc stature** *a British architect of international stature*

**character** /'kærɪktər/ [n U] formal someone's reputation, especially whether or not other people think they are honest or morally good: *A person's character is very important to me when I decide who I want to work with.* | **be of (good/bad) etc character** *Her husband was a man of good character, well-liked and respected by his colleagues.*

## 2 having a good reputation

- ▶ reputable
- ▶ prestigious
- ▶ be well thought of
- ▶ prestige

**reputable** /'repjətəbəl/ [adj] a reputable company or business person has a good reputation and can be trusted: *If you are going to be out late, book a taxi from a reputable firm.* | *We chose that company because we thought they were reputable.* | *Most reputable suppliers advertise in Birds magazine.* | **a reputable source** *Only buy floppy disks that have come from a reputable source.*

**prestigious** /pre'stɪdʒəs/-'sti:-, -'stri-/ [adj only before noun] a prestigious organization, event, or product has a reputation of being one of the best of its kind and is highly respected: *I am a partner in one of Cleveland's oldest and most prestigious law firms.* | *The anxiously awaited invitations to the prestigious end-of-year dance began to arrive.* | *Women are attaining powerful and prestigious managerial positions.*



**be well thought of** /biː wel 'θɔːt əv/ [v phrase] if a person or their work is well thought of, they have a good reputation for the quality of their work: *Richards is well thought of within his own firm.* | *Millet's work is less well thought of today than it was during his lifetime.*

**prestige** /pre'stiːʒ/ [adj only before noun] prestige goods, products, services etc cost a lot and have a very good reputation: *There are always prestige neighbourhoods where only the wealthy or successful can afford to live.* | *champagne, caviar, truffles and other prestige goods*

### 3 to damage the reputation of someone or something

- ▶ **harm/damage sb's reputation**
- ▶ **give sb/sth a bad name**
- ▶ **bring sb/sth into disrepute**
- ▶ **discredit/bring discredit on**
- ▶ **character assassination**
- ▶ **slur/stain on sth**
- ▶ **smear campaign/whispering campaign**

**harm/damage sb's reputation** /,hɑːrm, dæmɪdʒ (sb's) repjə'teɪʃən/ [v phrase] If a representative gets drunk at a convention, it may harm their firm's reputation. | *Sabine was completely loyal to you. She would never do anything to damage your reputation.*

**give sb/sth a bad name** /gɪv (sb/sth) ə ,bæd 'neɪm/ [v phrase] to give a group or place a bad reputation by behaving in an unacceptable way: *Students who are rude and scruffy give the school a bad name.* | *The regular brawling and violence in the bar had given it a bad name.* | *He was the type of person that gives insurance salesmen a bad name.*

**bring sb/sth into disrepute** /,brɪŋ (sb/sth) ɪntə ,dɪsrɪ'pjʊt/ [v phrase] formal to damage the reputation of the organization that you work for or the job that you do by doing something bad or illegal – use this especially in legal or official contexts: *This is exactly the kind of incident that brings international companies into disrepute.* | *The officers were charged with bringing the police force into disrepute.*

**discredit/bring discredit on** /dɪs'kredɪt, ,brɪŋ dɪs'kredɪt ɒn/ [v T/v phrase] to make people stop trusting or believing in someone or something: *There was a plot by certain members of the opposition to discredit the government.* | *The old leaders were discredited by the massive defeats at Verdun and Flanders.* | *Through your selfishness, you have brought discredit on yourself and your whole family.*

**character assassination** /'kærɪktər əsæsɪ-, neɪʃən/ [n C/U] a cruel and unfair attack on someone's character: *All too often politicians discredit themselves by engaging in character assassination.*

**slur/stain on sth** /'slɜːr, 'steɪn ɒn (sth)/ [n C] something that harms someone's character, reputation etc in someone's opinion a **slur/stain on sb's character/reputation etc** *Baker accused the press of casting a slur on his reputation.* | *He was discharged from the army without a stain on his character.*

**smear campaign/whispering campaign** /'smiəː kæmˌpeɪn, 'wɪspərɪŋ kæmˌpeɪn/ [n C] an attempt to damage the reputation of a political opponent by secretly spreading false ideas about them, for example by telling a newspaper that they have done bad or dishonest things: *Kingsley denies all the rumours, saying he's the victim of a vicious*

*smear campaign.* | **+ against** *Allegations of instability, untrustworthiness and lack of political judgement – all these were part of the whispering campaign against her.*

## responsible

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ when someone is responsible for sth bad happening see **fault (3)**
- ▶ to be in charge of a company or group of people see **in charge of**

### 1 when it is someone's job or duty to do something

- ▶ **be responsible for/have responsibility for**
- ▶ **be in charge of**
- ▶ **take care of/look after**
- ▶ **be up to**
- ▶ **the onus is on sb**

**be responsible for/have responsibility for** /biː rɪ'spɒnsəbəl fɔːr-'spɑːn, hæv rɪ'spɒnsə'bɪlɪti fɔːr-'spɑːn/ [v phrase] if you are responsible for or have responsibility for doing something, it is your job or your moral or legal duty to do it: *The CEO is responsible for the day-to-day operation of the company.* | *Why is it in our society that women are primarily responsible for raising children?* | *The Navy has responsibility for the defense of the island.* | *The health minister has overall responsibility for Britain's hospitals.*

**be up to** /biː 'ʌp tuː/ [v phrase] if something is up to you, you are the person who is supposed to do it: *She's done her part of the job. The rest is up to Phillip.* | **it is up to sb to do sth** *It is up to the teacher to keep the class quiet and working hard.*

**be in charge of** /biː ɪn 'tʃɑːrʒ ɒv/ [v phrase] to be the person who controls something and is responsible for it: *Who's in charge of the club's finances?* | *The UN officer is in charge of coordinating all refugee programs in the region.* | *The agency in charge of enforcing Mexico's gun laws declined requests for an interview.*

**take care of/look after** British /,teɪk 'keər ɒv, ,lʊk 'ɑːftər-'æf-/ [phr v T] to be responsible for a particular part or area of an organization, process, system etc: *My assistant takes care of all the travel arrangements – you'll have to ask him.* | *Sally looks after the accounts, and I'm in charge of the building itself.*

**the onus is on sb** /ði 'əʊnəs ɪz ɒn (sb)/ if the onus is on someone to do something important or to make sure that something important is done, it is their responsibility to do it, without waiting to be helped or told to do it: *The onus of restarting the economy is on the government.* | **+ to do sth** *The onus is on the taxpayer to make sure they pay enough tax.* | *At university the onus is on you to work hard no one is going to force you.*

### 2 something that is your job or your duty to do

- ▶ **responsibility**
- ▶ **sb's duty**
- ▶ **sb's job**
- ▶ **burden**

▶ see also **area (9)**

**responsibility** /rɪ'spɒnsə'bɪlɪti rɪ'spɑːn-/ [n C] something that you have to do because it is your job



or your duty, for example dealing with something or looking after someone: *The house is my responsibility, and I can't just let it fall apart.* | *Having children is a big responsibility and I'm not sure I'm ready for that yet.* | **+ to do sth** *It is a manager's responsibility to set clear expectations for his or her employees.* | **take on a responsibility** (=accept a responsibility) *I have a bad habit of taking on more responsibilities than I can handle.*

**sb's job** / (sb's) 'dʒɒb||-'dʒɑ:b/ [n phrase] spoken something that someone is responsible for doing: *I'm not doing the shopping – that's your job.* | *Agency employees must enforce regulations once they're approved. That's their job.* | **it's sb's job to do sth** *It's my job to make sure all the guests are comfortable.*

**sb's duty** / (sb's) 'dju:ti||-'du:-/ [n phrase] something that someone is officially, morally, or legally responsible for doing: *I don't give out parking tickets because I like to – it's my duty.* | **it is sb's duty to do sth** *I think it's your duty to tell her what you know.* | *My duty as a police officer is to find out the facts and communicate them to the proper people.* | **do your duty** *As the families wept openly, the prosecutor urged the jury to do its duty and convict Ballenger.*

**burden** /'bɜ:dn/ [n C] something difficult or worrying that you are responsible for: *Running the business on my own can be a burden at times.* | **+ of doing sth** *The minister has the burden of explaining why he must raise taxes.* | **heavy burden** (=a very difficult burden) *She has three children and heavy financial burdens at home.* | **carry a burden** (=have that responsibility) *Carrying the burdens of leadership is never an easy task.*

### 3 to agree to be responsible for something

- ▶ take on
- ▶ assume responsibility for
- ▶ shoulder

**take on** /,teɪk 'ɒn/ [phr v T] to agree to be responsible for something, especially something that will make you have a lot of work or pressure **take sth on** *I'm very busy. I'm afraid I can't take anything else on at the moment.* | **take on sth** *Alice always seems willing to take on extra work without complaining.*

**assume responsibility for** /ə,sju:m rɪ,sponsə-'bɪlɪti fɔ:'r||ə,su:m rɪ,spɑ:n-/ [v phrase] formal to take responsibility for something that must be done: *The ship's owner has assumed responsibility for cleaning up the oil spill.* | *It was natural for Richard, as elder son, to assume responsibility for the family.*

**shoulder** /'ʃəʊldə/ [v T] to agree to take responsibility for something that will be difficult to deal with **shoulder responsibility/debts/the cost/burdens** *The burden of supporting the poor is shouldered mainly by charities.* | *The company is unwilling to shoulder the cost of installing a daycare center.*

### 4 to give the responsibility for doing something to another person

- ▶ make sb responsible for
- ▶ put sb in charge
- ▶ delegate
- ▶ pass the buck
- ▶ leave sth with
- ▶ leave it to
- ▶ entrust

**make sb responsible for** /,meɪk (sb) rɪ'sponsə'bəl fɔ:'r||-'spɑ:n-/ [v phrase] *The law makes the government responsible for clean up of the waste at*

*these sites.* | *Our department has been made responsible for all areas of training.* | *The best way of ensuring that the chores are done is by making each child responsible for a different one.*

**put sb in charge** /,put (sb) ɪn 'tʃɑ:rdʒ/ [v phrase] to give someone the responsibility of doing something or of making sure that it is done: *The boss is going to be out of the office next week, and he's putting me in charge.* | **+ of** *Who have they put in charge of the investigation?* | *He had done rather well in the job and had been put in charge of a whole chain of stores.*

**delegate** /'delɪgeɪt/ [v I/T] to make someone you work with, especially someone in a lower position than you, responsible for a job or duty, so that you do not have to do it yourself: *New managers often find it difficult to delegate.* | *If you're so busy, why don't you delegate some of your work?*

**pass the buck** /,pɑ:s ðə 'bʌk||,pæs-/ [v phrase] to try not to accept responsibility for a problem or a mistake that you have made, by saying that it was someone else's fault: *It's easy to pass the buck and blame someone else for your failure.* | *Diplomats say NATO is clearly at fault, and that officials there are trying to pass the buck.*

**leave sth with** /'li:v (sth) wɪð/ [phr v T] British to make someone responsible for something that you cannot do or do not have time to do: *I didn't have time to do the accounts so I left them with Sophie.* | *Can we leave all this with you? It's just too complicated for us to understand.*

**leave it to** /'li:v ɪt tu:/ [v phrase] to make someone responsible for doing something, especially something that has already been started: *Leave it to me. I'll find you a place to stay.* | **leave it to sb to do sth** *Can I leave it to you to sort out the details of the conference?* | *The proposal leaves it to local communities to enforce the law.*

**entrust** /ɪn'trust/ [v T] formal to give someone the responsibility of doing something important, especially because you believe they will do it well and honestly **entrust sb/sth to sb** *I foolishly entrusted the task of collecting the money to Ron.* | **entrust sb with sth** *Managers show respect for employees by entrusting them with important decisions.* | **entrust sb/sth to the care of sb** *As a child Bertrand was entrusted to the care of nuns at a local convent.*

## rest

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to stay in a place and not leave it *see* **stay**
- ▶ to remain after others have gone *see* **remain**
- ▶ *see also* **sleep, relax/relaxed**

### 1 to rest

- ▶ rest
- ▶ take a rest
- ▶ relax
- ▶ take a break
- ▶ lie down
- ▶ put your feet up
- ▶ laze
- ▶ take it easy
- ▶ chill/chill out

**rest** /rest/ [v I] to stop working or stop being active, and sit down or lie down so that you become less tired: *If you're tired, we'll stop and rest for a while.* | *The doctor told me to take some time off work and try to rest.*

**take a rest** ALSO **have a rest** especially British /,teɪk ə 'rest, ,hæv ə 'rest/ [v phrase] to rest for a short time in



the middle of a tiring activity: *Don't stay in front of the computer for long periods of time – take a rest occasionally.* | *There was a TV in the hotel room, and sometimes I escaped up there to have a rest.* | **take/have a rest from sth** *A spokesman said that the Senator needed to take a rest from the campaign activity.*

**relax** /rɪ'læks/ [v I] to do something that makes you feel calm and comfortable and helps you to forget about your work and problems: *Take a deep breath, and relax.* | *They had a lovely weekend, relaxing and lying by the pool.* | **help sb (to) relax** *Drink this. It will help you relax.* — **relaxed** [adj] *He sounded relaxed and confident.* | **feel relaxed** *Now that I feel more relaxed about my performance, I'm looking forward to the game.*

**take a break** ALSO **have a break** especially British /,teɪk ə 'breɪk, ,hæv ə 'breɪk/ [v phrase] to stop what you are doing for a short time, so that you can rest: *Let's take a break now for coffee.* | **take/have a short/quick break** *Is it all right if we have a short break at about 10:30?* | **take/have a break from sth** *I spoke to the Secretary of State as he took a break from preparing his speech.*

**lie down** ALSO **have a lie down/go for a lie down** British /,laɪ 'daʊn, ,hæv ə 'laɪ daʊn, ,gəʊ fər ə 'laɪ daʊn/ [phr v I] to put yourself in a flat position, usually on a bed, in order to rest when you are tired, although not necessarily in order to sleep: *During the day, I get so tired I have to lie down on the bed for a couple of hours.* | *Towards evening she grew tired, and went to her room for a lie down.*

**put your feet up** /,pʊt jɔːr 'fi:t ʌp/ [v phrase] informal to rest for a short time after a tiring activity, especially by sitting with your feet resting on something: *Well, at least put your feet up for a few minutes. Would you like a drink?* | *When you're pregnant and doing a full-time job, you must find time to put your feet up.*

**laze** /leɪz/ [v I always + adv/prep] to rest, especially by lying in a pleasant place, often when you should be working or doing something **laze in/on/around etc** *I found him lazing around in bed with a cup of coffee and the paper.* | *On the porch, two large cats sat lazing in the sun.*

**take it easy** ALSO **take things easy** /,teɪk ɪt 'iːzi, ,teɪk θɪŋz 'iːzi/ [v phrase] to do things gently and with less effort than usual in order to avoid becoming worried or tired, especially because you are not feeling strong or healthy: *After the operation, I was told to take things easy for a month or two.* | *Maybe we should just go home and take it easy tonight.*

**chill/chill out** /tʃɪl, ,tʃɪl 'aʊt/ [v I/phr v I] spoken to spend time resting or doing something enjoyable which does not need much effort: *We chilled out in front of the TV with a couple of beers.* | *Yeah, my family left a few minutes ago, so I'm just chilling for a while.*

## 2 a period when you rest

- ▶ rest
- ▶ break
- ▶ relaxation

**rest** /rest/ [n C/U] a period of time when you do not have to do anything tiring or active, and you can relax or sleep: *By the fourth day, we were all in need of a rest.* | **get some/enough etc rest** *He eats a lot of junk food, and he doesn't get enough rest.* | **a good rest** (=one that makes you feel completely relaxed) *Make sure you have a good rest this weekend.*

**break** /breɪk/ [n C] a short time when you stop what you are doing so that you can rest or eat: *OK, let's*

*run through it again straight after the break.* | **take/have a break from sth** *She's had a two-year break from competitive running, but now she's staging a comeback.* | **+ in** *I spoke to him briefly during a break in rehearsals.* | **without a break** (=not stopping to rest or eat) *Harry had worked for eight hours without a break.* | **coffee/tea/lunch break** *I'll phone you in my lunch break.*

**break** British /**recess** American /breɪk, rɪ'ses||rɪ'ses/ [n U] a time between classes when the children in a school can go outside and play, in order to rest from studying and learning: *The children played kickball during recess.* | *Come and see me at break, Tom.*

**relaxation** /rɪ:læk'seɪʃən/ [n U] activities that you do to help you rest and stop thinking or worrying about your work, study etc: *You should find time for some relaxation every day* | *relaxation techniques, such as meditation* | *What do you do for relaxation?*

## 3 helping you to rest or relax

- ▶ restful
- ▶ relaxing

**restful** /'restfəl/ [adj] quiet and calm in a way that helps you rest and feel relaxed: *Our three-day stop at lake Navasha was restful and picturesque.* | *restful music*

**relaxing** /rɪ'læksɪŋ/ [adj] relaxing activities or places help you to rest because they make you feel more comfortable and less worried about your work, study etc: *I go to my brother's house in the country at weekends. It's so calm and relaxing there.* | *At the club you can choose between a relaxing bath and a massage.* | *We can help you find relaxing beaches where you will discover the real Mexico.*

# result

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ result of a test/exam *see grade*
- ▶ *see also so/therefore, because, cause, reason, sport/game, test, vote*

## 1 the result of a game, competition, election etc

- ▶ result
- ▶ score

**result** /rɪ'zʌlt/ [n C] the final number of points, votes etc at the end of a competition, election etc. In British English, **result** can also be used to talk about the end of a game or sports match: *It was a really exciting game, and the result was 2-1 to West Germany.* | *These are excellent results for the Christian Democratic Party.*

**score** /skɔːr/ [n C] the number of points that each team has at the end of a game or competition: *At the end of the game, the score was 32-15.* | **what's the score** *What was the score?* | **final score** *The final score was 2-1 to Juventus.*

## 2 something that happens or exists because of something else

- ▶ result
- ▶ effect
- ▶ consequence
- ▶ implications
- ▶ outcome
- ▶ upshot
- ▶ end result
- ▶ net result/effect
- ▶ aftereffect



**result** /rɪˈzʌlt/ [n C] something that happens because of someone's actions or because of something else that happened before + **of** *Her constant cough is the result of many years of smoking.* | *The results of the attack included two helicopters burnt out, and three groundcrew wounded.* | **with the result that** *More and more people are using cars, with the result that towns are much more polluted.* | **as a result** *Jobs are hard to get and, as a result, more young people are continuing their education.* | **a direct result of sth** (=caused by only one thing even if people think there may be other causes) *Her parents believe that her death was a direct result of medical error.*

**effect** /ɪˈfekt/ [n C] when a person or situation is changed by something that happens or something that someone does + **of** *The effects of the oil spill were devastating for wildlife.* | *the harmful effects of radiation* | **have an effect/have no effect** *All my efforts to persuade them were beginning to have an effect.* | *I've been taking these pills for three days, but so far they've had no effect.* | + **on** *The death of a parent can have very serious and long-lasting effects on a child.* | **have a bad/good effect (on sth/sb)** *Any increase in fuel costs could have a bad effect on business.*

**consequence** /ˈkɒnsɪkwəns||ˈkɑːnsɪkwəns/ [n C usually plural] the consequences of an action, decision etc are the things that happen as a result of it, which are usually bad + **of** *Pain and illness are sometimes thought to be the unavoidable consequences of growing old.* | + **for** *If river levels continue to rise, it will have very serious consequences for many people's homes.* | **take/face the consequences** (=accept the bad results of something you do) *People who run up big debts eventually have to face the consequences.* | **damaging/dire/disastrous etc consequences** *Safety procedures had been ignored, with disastrous consequences.*

**implications** /ˌɪmplɪˈkeɪʃənz/ [n plural] formal all the possible results that a plan, action, or discovery could have, especially when they affect what you think or do or what happens in the future + **of** *The legal implications of the case are extremely significant.* | + **for** *Any change in interest rates has important implications for most people's financial situation.* | **important/significant/profound etc implications** *The discovery of planets orbiting other suns has profound implications.*

**outcome** /ˈaʊtkʌm/ [n singular] the situation that exists at the end of a meeting, activity, or series of events, especially when no one knows what this will be until it actually happens: *Whatever the outcome, I hope we remain friends.* | *The talks had a better outcome than we had originally hoped.* | + **of** *It's impossible to say for sure what the outcome of the election will be.* | **affect/influence the outcome** *The patient's general health and fitness can also affect the outcome of the disease.* | **predict the outcome** *At this point, I wouldn't even try to predict the outcome, but we're hoping for the best.*

**upshot** /ˈʌpʃɒt||-ʃɑːt/ [n singular] the result of something, especially when it is a little unusual or unexpected + **of** *What was the upshot of the trial?* | **the upshot is that** *The upshot of that experience was that I decided I didn't want to study medicine after all.*

**end result** /ˌend rɪˈzʌlt/ [n singular] the final situation that exists after a long time, process, or series of events: *It was impossible for many small businesses to survive, and the end result was the loss of many jobs.* | **the end result is that** *If students constantly fail, the end result is that they switch off any interest in learning.*

**net result/effect** /ˌnet rɪˈzʌlt, ɪˈfekt/ [n singular] the final situation that exists when you consider all the details and facts – use this when this situation is not good: *The net result of global warming will be a rise in sea levels.* | **the net result/effect is that** *The new system is designed to spread payments over several months but the net effect is that people pay more in total.*

**aftereffect** /ˈɑːftərɪˌfekt||ˈæf-/ [n C usually plural] a bad effect that exists for a long time after the activity or event that caused it: *The earthquake struck a week ago but the city is still feeling the aftereffects.* | + **of** *A large number of working days are lost through the aftereffects of alcohol abuse.* | **psychological after-effects** *The psychological aftereffects of a tragedy like the Zeebrugge disaster can stay with the survivors for years.*

### 3 a result that happens in addition to the intended result

- ▶ side effect
- ▶ indirect result
- ▶ by-product
- ▶ corollary
- ▶ spin-off
- ▶ ramifications
- ▶ repercussions

**side effect** /ˈsaɪd ɪˌfekt/ [n C] a result that happens in addition to the result that you intended – use this especially about the unintended bad effects of medical treatment or drugs: *The drug can have side effects such as headaches and sickness.* | *Transplanting genes from one plant to another may have unintended side effects for the environment and the food supply.* | + **of** *One of the side effects of chemotherapy is hair loss.* | **dangerous/nasty/unpleasant etc side effects** *These pills don't normally have any unpleasant side-effects.*

**indirect result** /ˌɪndɪˈrekt rɪˈzʌlt/ [n C usually singular] a result that is indirectly caused by something you do or that happens + **of** *The job losses were an indirect result of lower cost imports.* | *The increase in greenhouse gases is the direct result of pollution, and the indirect result of a reduction in the atmosphere's ability to absorb them.*

**by-product** /ˈbaɪ ˌprɒdʌkt||ˌprɑː-/ [n C] an unexpected result of an event or something you do, which happens in addition to the result you intended + **of** *One of the by-products of the peace treaty was the growth of trade between the two nations.* | *Another by-product of space exploration is a growing awareness of this planet's fragile environment.*

**corollary** /kəˈrɒləri||ˈkɔːrəleri, ˈkɑː-/ [n C] formal something that is certain to happen in addition to the result you intend, so that you expect it but do not usually want it + **of** *Huge increases in unemployment were the corollary of the government's economic policy.* | **a logical/natural/necessary etc corollary (of sth)** *A rapid increase in population would be a natural corollary of any such changes in the birth control program.* | **the corollary of this is that** *The government has promised tax cuts, but the corollary of this is that there will be a reduction in public services.*

**spin-off** /ˈspɪn ɒf/ [n C] an unexpected but useful result of something that you do, that happens in addition to the result that was intended + **for** *One of the main spin-offs for countries that host the Olympic Games is increased business for hotels, restaurants, and theatres.* | **have a spin-off** *Research into lasers has had important spin-offs for eye-surgery.*

**ramifications** /ˌræmɪfɪˈkeɪʃənz/ [n plural] all the results of something you do, which affect people in



ways that were not intended and which you do not always expect when you first make the decision to do it + **of** *The ramifications of the decision whether to build a new airport or not are enormous.* | + **for** *The course that people choose to do at university can have ramifications for the rest of their lives.* | **economic/legal/political etc ramifications** *Whatever the judges decide, the legal ramifications of the case will be with us for many years to come.* | **wider ramifications** (=more complicated results) *The introduction of national testing in schools had wider ramifications than people realized.*

**repercussions** /,ri:pə'r'kʌʃənz/ [n plural] the additional and usually bad results of something that happens, which continue to affect people for a long time afterwards in a way that was not intended or expected + **of** *The psychological repercussions of the accident might affect her for the rest of her life.* | **have repercussions (on sth)** *The transport strike had all sorts of repercussions on other industries.* | **important/profound/serious etc repercussions** *A scandal like this could have serious repercussions on his political career.* | **economic/legal/political etc repercussions** *Even the possibility of a war in the Middle East has important political repercussions.*

#### 4 when one thing happens because of another

- |                                     |                         |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| ▶ <b>because of</b>                 | ▶ <b>arise from</b>     |
| ▶ <b>be a result of/result from</b> | ▶ <b>come out of</b>    |
| ▶ <b>be the product of</b>          | ▶ <b>as a result of</b> |
| ▶ <b>come of</b>                    | ▶ <b>resulting/</b>     |
| ▶ <b>stem from</b>                  | <b>consequent</b>       |

**because of** /bɪ'kɒz ɒv||bɪ'kɔ:z-/ [prep] if something happens because of an earlier problem, event etc, it happens as a result of it: *Sampras seemed likely to miss the US Open because of a back injury.* | *Because of problems with the fuel system, the launch has been put back a week.* | *She was chosen for the Peace Prize because of her courageous fight for democracy.*

**be a result of/result from** /bi: ə rɪ'zʌlt ɒv, rɪ'zʌlt frɒm/ [v phrase] to happen because of something else that happened or was done: *Our success is the result of a great deal of hard work.* | *The big population increase in the US was partly the result of immigration.* | *It is thought that the train crash resulted from a fault on the line.*

**be the product of** /bi: ðə 'prɒdʌkt ɒv||-'prɑ:z-/ [v phrase] to be the result of actions, experiences or good or bad conditions: *The agreement was the product of 21 months of negotiations.* | *Saturday's goal was the product of some poor defending by the opposing team.*

**come of** /'kʌm ɒv/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive] if something comes of a situation or activity, it happens because of it: *The company is interested in the merger: many positive things could come of it.* | **nothing came/has come etc of sth** (=nothing happened because of sth) *I've applied for that job, but so far nothing's come of it.* | **no good comes etc of sth** (=sth does not have a good result) *My mother always said that no good would come of the relationship.*

**stem from** /'stem frɒm/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive] if something, especially a problem, stems from something else, it develops because of it and is directly connected with it + **from (doing) sth** *Many of my patients' anxieties stem from experiences in their childhood.* | *The dog's aggression*

*stemmed from being kept locked up all day.* | **stem from the fact that** *Part of the education problem stems from the fact that class sizes have increased dramatically in the last 5 years.*

**arise from** /ə'raɪz frɒm/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive] if something such as a problem or difficult situation arises from something, it starts to exist because of it: *The argument arose from a misunderstanding.* | *Lung cancer is just one of the many diseases that arise from smoking too many cigarettes.* | **arise from the fact that** *The difficulty arises from the fact that there has been insufficient time to train new staff.*

**come out of** /'kʌm 'aʊt ɒv/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive] to happen or exist as a helpful or useful result of someone's actions, decisions or discussions: *We're waiting to see what comes out of the inquiry before we make a decision.* | *Much of what came out of the Rio Summit did not have an immediate effect.*

**as a result of** /əz ə rɪ'zʌlt ɒv/ [prep] happening because of something else: *He died as a result of cold and exhaustion.* | *Over 60 drugs have been removed from sale as a result of recent tests.*

**resulting/consequent** /rɪ'zʌltɪŋ, 'kɒnsɪkwənt||'kɑ:n-/ [adj only before noun] happening or existing because of something else that happened before: *Burrows took the resulting penalty kick.* | *Without government support the factory would be forced to close, with the consequent loss of thousands of jobs.* | *Britain's resulting debt burden was greater than that of the French.*

#### 5 to think that something happens because of something else

- ▶ **put sth down to**      ▶ **attribute sth to**

**put sth down to** /,put (sth) 'daʊn tu:/ [phr v T] to say or believe that one thing happens because of something else, when you are not completely sure that this is true: *When Charlie became ill, I was inclined to put it down to the pressures of his job.* | *No one was injured, and US officials put the incident down to 'high spirits'.*

**attribute sth to** /ə'trɪbjʊ:t (sth) tu:|-bjət-/ [phr v T] formal to say that someone or something is responsible for a situation or event – use this in official contexts: *The management attributed the success of the company to the new Marketing Director.* | *1150 deaths a year can be attributed to drunk driving.*

#### 6 a series of events and results

- ▶ **chain reaction**      ▶ **domino effect**  
▶ **knock-on effect**

**chain reaction** /,tʃeɪn rɪ'ækʃən/ [n C] a series of events, each of which is the result of the one before, and which cannot be stopped: *When oil prices rise, prices of other goods all over the world rise in a chain reaction.* | + **of** *A chain reaction of events eventually led to the Prime Minister's resignation.* | **start/set off a chain reaction** *The revolution set off a chain reaction of revolts in neighbouring states.*

**knock-on effect** /'nɒk ɒn ɪ'fekt||'nɑ:k-/ [n C] British something that happens as a result of something that has happened before, and that you do not want to happen + **of** *The knock-on effect of the rise in electricity prices is likely to be higher prices generally.* | + **on** *Any reduction in community care for the elderly will have a knock-on effect on hospitals.*



**domino effect** /ˈdɒmɪˌnəʊ ɪˌfekt/ [n singular] a series of events or actions, each one of which is caused by the effects of the previous one – use this especially about a series of bad things that happen: *If schools were allowed to become more selective, there would be a domino effect.* | **have a domino effect (on sth)** *Opponents of the scheme claimed that if the museum moved from Golden Gate Park it would have a domino effect on the other facilities.*

## return

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to give something back *see* **give** (11)
- ▶ to take someone or something back to the place they came from *see* **take** (4)
- ▶ to put something back in the place where it was before *see* **put** (2)
- ▶ *see also* **home, travel**

### 1 to go to the place where you were before

- |             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| ▶ go back   | ▶ get in/get home |
| ▶ come back | ▶ be back         |
| ▶ return    | ▶ back            |
| ▶ go home   |                   |

**go back** /ˌɡəʊ 'bæk/ [phr v l] *I left my hometown 12 years ago, and I have no desire to go back.* | + **to** *When will you be going back to Japan?* | + **for** *We'll have to go back for the tickets – I think I left them on the desk.* | + **in/out/inside/downstairs etc** *It's cold out here – shall we go back inside?* | *The phone started ringing again as soon as I went back upstairs.* | **go back the way you came** *Part of the trail was flooded, so we had to go back the way we had come.* | **go back home** *Frank's gone back home to visit his parents and won't be back for a week.*

**come back** /ˌkʌm 'bæk/ [phr v l] if someone comes back, they return to the place where you are: *Rachel's left me, and I don't think she'll ever come back.* | + **to** *When will you be coming back to London?* | + **from** *He's just come back from a vacation in Miami.* | + **for** *Whoever left the gloves will probably come back for them tomorrow.*

**return** /rɪ'tʃːn/ [v l] to go back or come back to the place where you were before. **Return** is used more in written or formal contexts than **go back** or **come back**: *I left early, but promised to return the next day.* | + **to** *He had to return to India to look after his mother.* | + **from** *Alastair returned from the office late that night.* | **return home** *As the soldiers returned home, their wives had to readjust to living with them again.*

**go home** /ˌɡəʊ 'həʊm/ [v phrase] to return to your home or to the country where you were born: *It's late – I should go home now.* | *John used to go home once a month when he was at college.* | + **to** *I've enjoyed my time in Europe, but I'm really looking forward to going home to America.*

**get in/get home** /ˌɡet 'ɪn, ˌɡet 'həʊm/ [v phrase] to return to the house where you live: *What time did you get in last night?* | *I usually get home about 7:30 – you can try calling me after that.* | + **from** *He hasn't had anything to eat yet. He just got home from work.*

**be back** /biː 'bæk/ [v phrase] to be in the place where you were before you went away: *Jack! What a surprise! How long have you been back?* | *Carol is away on business, but she should be back next week.* | *We'll get together when you're back from vacation.*

**back** /bæk/ [adv] **run/drive/fly/walk etc back** go back to where you were before by running, driving etc: *We took the train to Paris, but flew back.* | + **to/from etc** *We cycled back from the beach in the evening.* | *It was a beautiful day, so I decided to walk back to the office.*

### 2 to go back to a place that you have visited before

- ▶ return/go back      ▶ revisit

**return/go back** /rɪ'tʃːn, ˌɡəʊ 'bæk/ [v l/phr v l] *China was fascinating – I hope I'll be able to return one day.* | + **for** *The dentist says I have to go back again next week for a check up.* | + **to do sth** *These birds return to the same place every year to build their nests.* | *He'll have to go back to Moscow in June to finalize the deal.*

**revisit** /rɪˈvɪzɪt/ [v T] to go back to a place that you have been to before, especially a place that you like and that you have not visited for a long time: *Maria was eager to revisit her first school.* | *They revisited many of the places they had gone to on their honeymoon.*

### 3 when you return somewhere

- ▶ sb's return      ▶ homecoming

**sb's return** / (sb's) rɪ'tʃːn/ [n phrase] formal *We eagerly await your return.* | *Immediately after his return he was forced to do his military service.* | **on sb's return** (=when they return) *On her return, she found that someone had broken into her apartment.* | + **from** *Albertson died within one year of his return from Africa.*

**homecoming** /'həʊmˌkʌmɪŋ/ [n singular] your return to your home or to the country where you were born after you have been away for a long time, especially when this is celebrated in some way: *We arranged a party for my brother's homecoming, when he returned from five years in Australia.* | *Coming back for her uncle's funeral was not a happy homecoming for her.*

### 4 a journey back to the place where you started

- ▶ return      ▶ there and back

**return** /rɪ'tʃːn/ [adj only before noun] **return journey/trip/flight etc** *The sea was much calmer on the return voyage.* | *The return trip took about an hour less than the trip there.*

**there and back** /ðeər ən 'bæk/ [adv] to a place and back again to the place that you started from: *How long will it take to drive there and back?* | *'How far is it to Milwaukee?' 'It's about 30 miles there and back.'*

### 5 a ticket that allows you to go somewhere and to return to where you started

- ▶ return/return ticket      ▶ round-trip ticket

**return/return ticket** /rɪ'tʃːn, rɪ'tʃːn 'tɪkɪt/ [n C] British a ticket that includes your return journey: *How much is a return ticket to Dublin?* | *Would you like singles or returns, Sir?* — **return** [adv] *It costs \$475 return to Helsinki* (=for a return ticket to Helsinki).



**round-trip ticket** /'raʊnd ˌtrɪp tɪkɪt/ [n C] American a ticket that includes your return journey: *There's no point in buying a one-way ticket when a round-trip ticket is the same price.* — **round-trip** [adv] *The ferry costs only \$5 round-trip per person.*

## revenge

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **attack**, **punish**

### 1 to punish someone because they have harmed or offended you

- |                    |                        |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| ▶ take/get revenge | ▶ get/pay sb back      |
| ▶ in retaliation   | ▶ get even             |
| ▶ in revenge       | ▶ avenge               |
| ▶ get back at      | ▶ I'll get sb for this |

**take/get revenge** /ˌteɪk, ˌget rɪˈvendʒ/ [v phrase] to do something to punish someone who has harmed you, your family, or your friends + **on** *Gayle took revenge on her husband by cutting up all his best clothes.* | + **for** *He was determined to get revenge for the murder of his sister.* | **take/get your revenge** *During the riot inmates took their revenge on prison guards.*

**in retaliation** /ɪn rɪˌtæliˈeɪʃən/ [adv] if you do something **in retaliation** for something that someone has done to you, you do it to make them suffer even more than you did: *Ross said he feared that he might be fired in retaliation.* | + **for** *The President ordered the bombings in retaliation for the attack.*

**in revenge** /ɪn rɪˈvendʒ/ [adv] if you do something **in revenge** for something that someone has done to you, you do it to get revenge: *When she learned of her husband's affairs, she turned to another man in revenge.* | + **for** *They murdered Gillespi in revenge for the death of their brother.*

**get back at** ALSO **get your own back (on)** British /get ˈbæk æt, ˌget jɔːr ˈəʊn bæk (ɒn)/ [v phrase] informal to do something which causes problems for someone, because they have done something that causes problems for you: *Dad won't let me go to the concert, but I'll get back at him.* | *Even if it took me ten years, I was determined to get my own back.* | *He kept looking for a chance to get his own back on Freddie.* | + **for** *He wanted to get back at his supervisor for criticizing him in front of the other workers.*

**get/pay sb back** /ˌget, ˌpeɪ (sb) ˈbæk/ [phr v T] if you do something unpleasant or unkind to someone in order to get or pay them back, you do it in order to punish them because they have done something unkind or unpleasant to you: *So then I told everyone one of her secrets to pay her back.* | + **for** *Someday I'll get you back for this!* | *John's being difficult about the divorce just to pay me back for leaving him.*

**get even** /ˌget ˈiːvən/ [v phrase] informal if you get even with someone, you get revenge by doing something equally bad to them, in order to make yourself feel satisfied: *He decided to get even by letting the air out of her tires.* | + **with** *What can I do to get even with him?* | *Hamilton's supporters later tried to get even with Jefferson by calling him an adulterer.*

**avenge** /əˈvendʒ/ [v T] if you **avenge** an action that someone has done to you, you do something unpleasant or unkind in order to get revenge – used especially in literature: *It was an insult which only Cassio's death could avenge.* | *The soldiers wanted to avenge their humiliating defeat the previous year.*

**I'll get sb for this** /aɪl ˈget (sb) fər ˈðɪs/ spoken say this when someone has done something unpleasant to you and you are saying that you will get revenge: *I'll get you for this, you little brat.* | *Did you hear what he just said to me? I'll get him for this!*

### 2 action that is taken in order to punish someone who has harmed or offended you

- |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| ▶ revenge   | ▶ vendetta    |
| ▶ reprisal  | ▶ tit for tat |
| ▶ vengeance |               |

**revenge** /rɪˈvendʒ/ [n U] *The motive for the murder was clearly revenge.* | **seek revenge** *Members of the party are seeking revenge for the assassination of their leader.* | **revenge attack/killing/bombing** *Fearing revenge attacks, the government has sealed off the borders.*

**reprisal** /rɪˈpraɪzəl/ [n C usually plural] an action, especially a military or political one, that is a reaction to something that has been done by a country, government, organization etc: *Some people will not report attacks to the police for fear of reprisals.* | *Demonstrators surged through the capital city yesterday, ignoring threats of reprisals from the government.* | + **for** *His murder was a reprisal for an injury to a rival gang member.*

**vengeance** /ˈvendʒəns/ [n U] revenge, especially in the form of violent actions or behaviour, for something very harmful or violent that someone has done: *Her desire for vengeance led her to shoot her daughter's murderer.* | *Nothing can justify the gunmen's senseless acts of vengeance.*

**vendetta** /venˈdetə/ [n C] a quarrel between two people or groups of people that has continued for a long time and during which the two sides keep trying to get revenge on each other: *The killing was the result of a long-standing vendetta over gambling profits.* | + **between** *The recent bombings may be a sign of a renewed vendetta between rival separatists.* | + **against** *One of the gang members began a vendetta against her after she testified.* | **family/tribal/private/personal vendetta** *Ellis claims he is the victim of a conspiracy with a personal vendetta against him.*

**tit for tat** /ˌtɪt fər ˈtæt/ [n phrase] something unpleasant done because someone has done something unpleasant to you: *I didn't invite her to my party because she didn't invite me to hers. It was just tit for tat.* | **tit-for-tat killings/bombings/raids etc** *Eight people have died in this latest round of tit-for-tat killings.*

## rich

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ poor  
▶ to earn a lot of money see **earn**

### 1 having a lot of money or possessions

- |              |                      |
|--------------|----------------------|
| ▶ rich       | ▶ affluent           |
| ▶ wealthy    | ▶ prosperous         |
| ▶ well off   | ▶ be comfortably off |
| ▶ well-to-do | ▶ comfortable        |

**rich** /rɪtʃ/ [adj] *Her new boyfriend is very good-looking and very rich.* | *You have to be rich to afford any-*



thing in this shop. | The rich countries of the world have promised more aid for developing countries. | Every year 'Fortune' magazine publishes a list of the 100 richest people in America.

**wealthy** /'welθi/ [adj] rich, especially through owning land, property, or valuable possessions over a long period of time: *She comes from a wealthy family, who own houses in London and Paris.* | *The new taxes were aimed at the largest and wealthiest corporations.* | *You would never have guessed from meeting him how immensely wealthy he was.* — **wealth** [n U] The discovery of oil brought great wealth to the area (=made the people there very wealthy). | *a country where there are extremes of wealth and poverty*

**well off** /wel 'ɒf/ [adj] having more money than most people, so that you have a comfortable and easy life: *They were sufficiently well off to buy their own apartment.* | **relatively/reasonably well off** *a relatively well off family* | **better off** *The government claim that people are better off now than they have ever been.*

**well-to-do** /wel tə 'duː/ [adj] rich and respected because you have a fairly high position in society **well-to-do family/background** *He wants to find a husband from a well-to-do background for his daughter.* | *Surprisingly, police statistics show that many of these thefts were carried out by people from well-to-do families.* | **well-to-do area/neighbourhood** *Educational facilities are best in the more well-to-do residential areas.*

**affluent** /'æfluənt/ [adj] having a lot of money, especially as a result of your own hard work – use this when talking about people in a particular country or group in society: *As people become more affluent, so their standard and style of living improves.* | **affluent suburb** *We drove through affluent suburbs with large houses and tree-lined streets.* | **affluent society** *Consumer goods are a symbol of prestige in an affluent society.* — **affluence** [n U] *Since the Second World War there has been an increasing level of affluence in the West.*

**prosperous** /'prɒspərəs/ [adj] having a lot of money and a high standard of living, especially as a result of being successful in business: *a prosperous American businessman* | *After the war, Germany became one of Europe's most prosperous countries.* — **prosperity** /prɒ'sperɪti/ [n U] *The town's prosperity comes from the textile industry.*

**be comfortably off** /biː ,kʌmfəbli 'ɒf/ [v phrase] to have enough money to live comfortably without worrying about money: *When the children were small we never had much money, but now we seem to be comfortably off.*

**comfortable** /'kʌmfəbəl, 'kʌmfət-/ [adj] having enough money to live comfortably without worrying about money – use this about people or their financial situation: *My wife and I are very lucky, really, we're comfortable, even though we're both retired.* | **have a comfortable life** *They've had a much more comfortable life since she started her new job.* | **in comfortable circumstances** *He had supposed Mrs Mack to have been in comfortable circumstances, so he was surprised when he saw her tiny apartment.*

## 2 extremely rich

- ▶ be loaded/be rolling in it
- ▶ stinking/filthy rich
- ▶ be worth a fortune/be worth millions
- ▶ have money to burn

**be loaded/be rolling in it** /biː 'ləʊdɪd, biː 'rəʊlɪŋ ɪn ɪt/ [v phrase] informal to be extremely rich: *Did you know Peter has three houses? He must be loaded.* | *Some of her friends are absolutely rolling in it.*

**stinking/filthy rich** /,stɪŋkɪŋ, ,fɪlθi 'rɪtʃ/ [adj phrase] spoken informal extremely rich – use this especially when you think this is unfair: *Gregory is filthy rich but he never gives a penny to charity.* | *This gorgeous woman walked in, beautifully dressed and obviously stinking rich.*

**be worth a fortune/be worth millions** /biː ,wɜːθ ə 'fɔːrtʃən, biː ,wɜːθ 'mɪljənz/ [v phrase] to be extremely rich, especially because you have earned a lot of money in business, or through sport, entertainment etc: *Michael Jackson must be worth a fortune.* | *The Chief Executive started her career as a secretary, and now she's worth millions.*

**have money to burn** /hæv ,mʌni tə 'bɜːn/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have so much money that you can buy anything you want, even things that you do not need: *Every time I see her she's wearing something new. She must have money to burn.* | *Unless you've got money to burn, these expensive guitars are not the instruments to get you started.*

## 3 having a lot of money now, but not always rich

- ▶ flush
- ▶ be in the money

**flush** /flʌʃ/ [adj not before noun] informal *I'll buy the drinks, I'm feeling flush just now.* | *Alan gives his wife fifty dollars a week, or a little more if he's flush*

**be in the money** /biː ɪn ðə 'mʌni/ [v phrase] informal to have a lot of money now because you have received some money unexpectedly, for example by winning a prize: *He used to be always wanting a loan, and then all at once, he was in the money.*

## 4 a rich person

- ▶ man/woman/person of means
- ▶ millionaire
- ▶ multi-millionaire
- ▶ magnate
- ▶ fat cat
- ▶ moneybags
- ▶ the rich
- ▶ the wealthy
- ▶ the haves and the have nots

**man/woman/person of means** /,mæn, ,wʊmən, ,pɜːsən əv 'miːnz/ [n phrase] a person who is very rich, usually because they own land, property etc or because they have a family that has always been rich: *Taylor is a man of means. His family owns several apartment blocks in New York.* | *These were people of means who could afford to pay expensive legal fees.*

**millionaire** /,mɪljə'neə/ [n C] a person who has a million pounds or dollars, or more: *The money to keep the hospital open was provided by a London millionaire.* | *I can't afford a new car just now. I'm no millionaire, you know.*

**multi-millionaire** /,mʌlti mɪljə'neə/ [n C] a person who has many millions of pounds or dollars: *Louis Berg is a multi-millionaire who made his money in the newspaper business.*

**magnate** /'mæɡneɪt, -nɪt/ [n C] a rich and powerful person in a particular industry: *Foundations set up by magnates such as Carnegie and Rockefeller provided most of the funding for the arts in the US.* | **steel/oil/shipping etc magnate** *She married a Texan oil magnate.* | *the property magnate who owns the Empire State Building*



**fat cat** /fæt 'kæt/ [n C] someone who makes a lot of money from a particular industry or business – use this about people who you think do not deserve to earn so much because they do not run their industry well, do not provide a good service etc: *They do not resent the city fat cats, but believe top businessmen deserve success.* | *Why should those fat cats get rich through our efforts?*

**moneybags** /'mʌnɪbægz/ [n singular] informal use this when you are saying in a humorous way that someone has a lot of money: *Nowadays, if you're not a moneybags, some places don't want to have anything to do with you.*

**the rich** /ðə 'rɪtʃ/ [n plural] all the people who are rich in a particular country, society etc – use this especially when you are comparing them with people who are poor: *Under this government the rich seem to have got richer and the poor poorer.* | *Democracy gave the poor, as well as the rich, a part to play in governing the city.* | **the rich and famous** a tour around the Hollywood homes of the rich and famous

**the wealthy** /ðə 'welθi/ [n plural] people who are rich, especially through owning land, property, or valuable possessions over a long period of time, who have a lot of power or influence in society: *Private health care should not be only for the wealthy.* | *The hotel stood by a lake, where the wealthy went to go fishing or pigeon shooting.*

**the haves and the have nots** /ðə ,hævz ən ðə ,hæv 'nɒts/ [n phrase] rich people and poor people – use this expression when you are comparing both groups: *The widening gap between the haves and the have nots is becoming very noticeable in New York.*

5 to become rich

- ▶ get rich
- ▶ make a fortune/bundle
- ▶ make good
- ▶ marry into money
- ▶ go from rags to riches
- ▶ be made/set up for life

**get rich** /,get 'rɪtʃ/ [v phrase] *I'm trying to think of a way to get rich.* | **get rich (by) doing sth** *Mr Askin got rich selling second hand cars.* | **get rich quick** *The company promised its sales team that, if they worked hard enough, they would get rich quick.*

**make a fortune/bundle** ALSO **make a bomb** British /,meɪk ə 'fɔːrtʃən, 'bʌndl, ,meɪk ə 'bɒm||-'bɑːm/ [v phrase] informal to become very rich by earning or winning a lot of money: *If you're a good salesman you can make a bomb, but you have to work hard.* | *You shouldn't have sold your shares. You could have made a bundle.* | **make a fortune etc (by) doing sth** *Richard made a fortune breeding racehorses.*

**make good** /,meɪk 'ɡʊd/ [v phrase not in progressive] to become rich, especially when you are from a poor family – used especially in newspapers: *He's just a poor country boy who made good in the city.* | *Ian thinks that just because he made good, everybody else can too.*

**marry into money** /'mæri ɪntə ,mʌni/ [v phrase] to become rich by marrying a rich person: *If you don't have any yourself, it's a pretty smart move to marry into money!*

**go from rags to riches** /gəʊ frəm ,rægz tə 'rɪtʃ-ɪz/ [v phrase not in progressive] to become very rich after being extremely poor: *Although he came from a poor family, he managed to go from rags to riches.* — **rags-to-riches** [adj phrase] *a classic rags-to-riches story*

**be made/set up for life** /biː ,meɪd, set ,ʌp fər 'laɪf/ [v phrase] if you say that someone is **made for life** or is **set up for life**, you mean they are extremely successful and so rich that they do not need to work any more: *Now he's got a contract to advertise sports clothing he'll be made for life.* | *Sylvester Stallone need never make another movie. He's already set up for life.*

6 ways of telling someone that you are not rich

- ▶ I'm not made of money
- ▶ money doesn't grow on trees

**I'm not made of money** /aɪm ,nɒt 'meɪd əv ,mʌni/ say this when someone wants you to spend more money than you think you can afford: *'Why don't you move to a bigger house?' 'I'm not made of money, you know!'*

**money doesn't grow on trees** /,mʌni dʌzənt ,grəʊ ɒn 'triːz/ say this when someone, such as your child, husband, or wife, is spending more of your money than you think you can afford: *Look how much you've spent on clothes this month! Money doesn't grow on trees, you know!*

right

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ right or suitable for a particular person, job, purpose etc see **suitable**
- ▶ morally correct see **good (13)**
- ▶ see also **fair**

WHAT'S HERE

- **right/correct** see **1 to 5**
- **right/justified** see **6 to 8**
- **right/to have the right to do sth** see **9 to 12**

right/correct

1 answers, statements, calculations etc that are correct

- ▶ right
- ▶ accurate
- ▶ correct

**right** /raɪt/ [adj] if something that someone says or thinks is **right**, it is correct or true, especially because it contains the true facts or details: *Yes, that's the right answer.* | *Is that the right time?* | *Excuse me, but the bill isn't right – we didn't have a Caesar salad.* | **that's right** spoken *'Your mother's a teacher, isn't she?' 'Yes, that's right.'*

**correct** /kə'rekt/ [adj] something such as an answer, fact, or calculation that is **correct** is true, has no mistakes etc, especially because it is the only answer or result that is possible: *The first ten correct answers will win a prize.* | *This information is no longer correct.* | *The correct results are on page 482.*

**accurate** /'ækjʊrət/ [adj] information, measurements, descriptions etc that are **accurate** are completely correct and all the details are true: *She was able to give the police an accurate description of her attacker.* | *It is vital that the measurements be accu-*



rate. | The authorities still do not have accurate information on the number of people killed or injured in the crash.

## 2 to be correct in what you say or think

- ▶ be right
- ▶ get sth right
- ▶ be correct in saying/thinking etc
- ▶ be on the right track
- ▶ hit the nail on the head/put your finger on it
- ▶ be spot on
- ▶ infallible

**be right** /bi: 'rait/ [v phrase] You're right – there's not going to be enough food for everyone. | + about Durrell is absolutely right about the importance of software to the local economy. | **be right about one thing** (=say this when part of someone's opinion or what they say is right, but the rest is wrong) It's not a great album, but Samuels was right about one thing: it's going to sell in the millions. | **be right in saying/thinking etc** Moore is right in saying that the present tax system is unfair.

**get sth right** /,get (sth) 'rait/ [v phrase] to say the correct facts or details when you are telling a story, describing an event etc: Make sure you get people's names right when you're sending out the invitations. | 'I learned,' he stopped, wanting to get the words right, 'I learned I was selfish.'

**be correct in saying/thinking etc** /bi: kə'rekt in 'ser-ɪŋ/ [v phrase] if someone is correct in saying or thinking a particular fact, the fact is correct, especially when they are not sure if it is correct or not: Monroe was correct in saying that unemployment has dropped in the last five years. | I believe I am correct in saying that two of the original computer languages were Cobol and Prolog. | The jury was correct in thinking that the prosecution had not presented a strong case.

**be on the right track** /bi: ɒn ðə ,rait 'træk/ [v phrase] to not yet know the complete answer to a question or problem, but be close to finding it because you are already partly correct: No, that's not quite right, but you're on the right track. | Researchers are still a long way from finding a cure for the disease, but many seem confident they are on the right track.

**hit the nail on the head/put your finger on it** /hɪt ðə ,neɪl ɒn ðə 'hed, pʊt ʃɔ: 'fɪŋɡər ɒn ɪt/ [v phrase] to say something that is exactly right and that is the answer to a problem which people have been thinking about for a long time: Garson hits the nail on the head – at the heart of the abortion debate is a religious issue. | Wyman put his finger on it when he said the truth was complicated.

**be spot on** /bi: ,spɒt 'ɒn-/-,spɔ:t-/ [v phrase] British informal to be exactly right, especially by guessing correctly: 'Is the answer 42?' 'You're spot on! Well done, Mary.'

**infallible** /ɪn'fælɪbəl/ [adj] someone or something that is infallible is always right and never makes mistakes – use this especially to say that this is not usually true or is extremely rare: Computer spell checkers are useful but far from infallible. | Juries are not infallible. Innocent people are convicted, and guilty people go free.

## 3 in the correct order, position etc

- ▶ right
- ▶ correct
- ▶ the right way up
- ▶ the right way round

**right** /raɪt/ [adj] in the order, position etc that is correct or that someone thinks is correct: If you don't push the buttons in the right order, nothing will happen. | Put the words in the right order to make a sentence. | She pushed the hat further back on her head. 'Does this look right?' | No, that's not quite right. Lower the left hand corner of the painting just a little more.

**correct** /kə'rekt/ [adj] the correct order, sequence, position etc is the exact one that is correct: When arranged in the correct order, the letters will spell a word which you fill in on this grid. | The correct sequence of numbers must be entered to open the lock.

**the right way up** /ðə ,rait weɪ 'ʌp/ [adv] if something is the right way up, the top of it is facing up, the way it is intended to: Make sure the box is the right way up before you open it. | The picture isn't hung the right way up.

**the right way round** /ðə ,rait weɪ 'raʊnd/ [adv] British if something is the right way round, the front is facing in the correct direction: Maria turned the medallion the right way round on its chain. | Be careful to fit the part onto the board the right way round.

## 4 in the correct way

- ▶ correctly
- ▶ right
- ▶ rightly
- ▶ properly

**correctly** /kə'rektli/ [adv] done or said without making any mistakes or with the correct facts or details, especially when there is only one possible way, answer or result: We are confident the tests were carried out correctly. | The drug is quite safe if taken correctly. | Egg whites are correctly whipped when they hold their peaks.

**right** /raɪt/ [adv not before verb] especially spoken something that is done right is done correctly and well, especially according to someone's own ideas or opinions: Have I spelled your name right? | Most people can't do it right the first time. | The government can't seem to do anything right.

**rightly** /'raɪtli/ [adv] done or said in a way that is correct, because you have all the correct facts or details: As he rightly pointed out, there is no real evidence that the president acted improperly. | Buller's actions have been rightly criticized as ineffective. | **rightly or wrongly** (=use this to show that it is true that someone feels or thinks something, even though what they feel or think may be wrong) Rightly or wrongly, many employees feel pushed to work longer hours.

**properly** /'prɒpə'li/ [adv] especially British if you do something properly, you do it in the way it should be done: He accused me of not doing my job properly. | It will take time to properly investigate the matter. | He questions whether the experiments were conducted properly.

## 5 to make something correct

- ▶ correct
- ▶ correction
- ▶ set sb straight
- ▶ set the record straight

**correct** /kə'rekt/ [v T] Teachers spend many hours correcting students' assignments. | It will take us some time to correct all the mistakes. | Is there any way of politely correcting someone's grammar? | correct me if I'm wrong (=say this when you think



what you are saying is right, but you are not sure)  
*Correct me if I'm wrong, but haven't we met before?*

**correction** /kə'rekʃən/ [nC] a mark or note correcting something on a piece of written work: *My essay was covered in corrections in red ink. | Corrections should be pencilled into the margins. | My Spanish teacher will point out errors, but we have to make the corrections ourselves.*

**set sb straight** ALSO put sb straight British /,set (sb) 'streɪt, ,put (sb) 'streɪt/ [v phrase] to tell someone the true facts when they have made a mistake, especially if you are annoyed by their mistake: *She quickly set me straight, saying that while she enjoys her job, she works mainly for the money. | Your friends are always ready to put you straight when you do something stupid. | + about It's time to set people straight about why he was fired – he didn't act in a professional manner.*

**set the record straight** ALSO put the record straight British /,set ðə 'rekɔ:d streɪt, ,put ðə 'rekɔ:d streɪt||-kərd-/ [v phrase] to tell people the true facts about something, especially in public, because you want to make it very clear that what is believed is in fact not correct: *It's time we put the record straight. The newspapers are wrong – this factory will not be closing down. | Paulson, wanting to set the record straight, called a press conference.*

## right/justified

### 6 when it is right or reasonable to do something

- |              |                    |
|--------------|--------------------|
| ▶ right      | ▶ I don't blame sb |
| ▶ justified  | ▶ justifiable      |
| ▶ reasonable | ▶ legitimate       |

**right** /raɪt/ [adj] use this to talk about what someone has done or may do, to say that you agree with it because it seems fair or reasonable + **to do sth** *You were right to complain – the food was cold. | The screenwriter was right to focus on just one aspect of a long and complicated novel. | the right thing to do I took a pay cut to come here, but I'm sure it was the right thing to do. | do the right thing Do the right thing – turn off the TV and get the kids playing outside.*

**justified** /'dʒʌstɪfaɪd/ [adj not usually before noun] if you say that someone is **justified** in doing something, or that something they do is **justified**, you believe what they do is reasonable in that situation: *I don't think Colin's criticisms were really justified. | be/feel justified in doing sth The government feels justified in using military force to protect its own citizens. | The landlord may be justified in charging for any additional work that needs to be done.*

**reasonable** /'ri:zənəbəl/ [adj] if an action is **reasonable**, it is fair and sensible: *Campaigners say that there is no reasonable objection to women becoming priests. | it is reasonable to do sth It is reasonable to expect members to pay a small fee. | It is reasonable to assume watching a lot of television at an early age interferes with development. | it is reasonable that It is reasonable that a prospective employer should want to know if someone has a criminal record. — reasonably [adv] Alison can't reasonably be expected to do the work of two people.*

**I don't blame sb** /aɪ ,dəʊnt 'bleɪm (sb)/ spoken informal say this when you can understand why someone has behaved in a particular way, and you think they were right: *'Sheila's left her husband.' 'Well, I*

*don't blame her!' | + for (doing) sth I don't blame you for losing your temper with Ann. | It may have been a joke, but you can't blame the women in the department for being angry.*

**justifiable** /'dʒʌstɪfaɪəbəl/ [adj] a **justifiable** feeling, action, or reaction is acceptable because there is a good reason for it: *Can violence ever be a justifiable method of protest? | Reed said the tax increases were not only justifiable, but unavoidable. | Is football a justifiable expense when the college cannot afford enough English classes to meet students' needs? — justifiably [adv] The company can justifiably claim that it has met all its obligations.*

**legitimate** /lɪ'dʒɪtɪməɪt/ [adj] fair, correct, or reasonable according to accepted rules, facts, or standards of behaviour: *He had a legitimate reason for being late. | The way governments treat their people is a legitimate concern for the international community. | it is legitimate to do sth It is legitimate to suggest that taxes should affect people with higher incomes more than they affect poorer people. — legitimately [adv] You could legitimately argue that the best way to bring down pollution levels is to ban cars completely.*

### 7 to have a good reason for thinking or doing something

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| ▶ have a right to be<br>scared/proud/<br>happy etc | ▶ justly<br>▶ good cause/reason<br>▶ rightly |
|--|--|

**have a right to be scared/proud/happy etc** /hæv ə 'raɪt tə bi: ,skeərd/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have a good reason to behave in a particular way, especially in a way that you would not normally behave, or in a way that other people would usually disapprove of: *She's just got her exam results; she has the right to be proud of herself. | The problems are genuine and people have the right to be concerned. | have every right to be sth (=have a very good reason to feel something) After what happened last time we bought a car, I think we have every right to be wary.*

**justly** /'dʒʌstli/ [adv] if you are **justly** proud, angry, critical etc, you have a good reason for feeling this way or reacting in this way: *The Chinese are justly proud of their ancient culture. | The press has been justly critical of the delays in paying compensation. | Bordeaux is an area of France justly famous for its red wine.*

**good cause/reason** /,ɡʊd 'kɔ:z, 'ri:zən/ [adv] if someone does something, feels something, or thinks something with **good cause** or **good reason**, they have a good reason for what they do or think or feel **have good cause/reason to do sth** *The coach, watching his team, feels he has good reason to expect them to win. | for good cause/reason The company has been held up as a model employer, and for good reason. They have a good training program and excellent benefits. | with good cause/reason She is a jealous wife, and with good cause.*

**rightly** /'raɪtli/ [adv] formal if someone says or does something **rightly**, they are right and have good reasons to say it or do it: *The U.S. is rightly cautious about becoming involved. | Taxpayers rightly expect the government to be careful about spending. | rightly so Residents are outraged, and rightly so. | quite rightly Investors have quite rightly avoided this stock.*



## 8 to show that something is right to do

- ▶ justify

**justify** /'dʒʌstɪfaɪ/ [v T] to explain or show that there are good reasons for doing something that seems wrong to most people: *How can you justify a 200% pay rise?* | *People try to justify the breakdown of their marriage by blaming their spouse.* | **justify doing sth** *I don't think anyone can justify spending so much money on weapons.*

## right/to have the right to do sth

## 9 a legal or official right

- ▶ right
- ▶ freedom
- ▶ entitlement
- ▶ claim
- ▶ rights
- ▶ by right

**right** /raɪt/ [n singular] when you should be able to have or do something, according to the law or according to moral ideas: *Free speech is a basic right in a democratic society.* | **+ to** *I disagree, but I respect his right to his opinion.* | **the right to do sth** *Women all over the world fought long and hard for the right to vote.* | **have the right to sth** *Everyone the right to a good basic education.* | **the right of veto/action/self-determination/free speech etc** *The executive council has the right of veto over the management's policy.*

**freedom** /'fri:dəm/ [n U] the right to do, say, think, or write something without being controlled or stopped by anyone **+ of** *No democracy can exist without freedom of speech and freedom of the press.* | **+ to do sth** *This change in the law will give parents more freedom to influence their children's education.* | **political/religious etc freedom** *The leaders of the demonstration made speeches demanding greater political freedom.*

**entitlement** /ɪn'taɪlmənt/ [n C/U] the official right to have or receive something, especially money, that you get from a government or an employer: *Many people are still not aware of the entitlements they may be able to receive.* | **+ to** *The amount of money you earn does not affect your entitlement to child benefit for your children.* | **holiday/pension etc entitlement** *Holiday entitlements for temporary workers are less than for permanent staff.*

**claim** /kleɪm/ [n C] the right to have or be given something because you were its original owner, or because you have a moral right to it **+ to** *No one can dispute the Mohawks' claim to this land.* | *His claim to the house was finally recognized by the court.*

**rights** /raɪts/ [n plural] the legal control or possession of something such as a product, a book, an idea etc: *Elliott liked the book and bought the rights, planning to make it into a miniseries.* | **+ to** *This is the publishing company which brought the rights to Somerset Maugham's short stories.* | *ABC has exclusive rights to television coverage of the Olympics.*

**by right** /baɪ 'raɪt/ [adv] if something is yours by right, you have a moral right to have it or be given it: *He believes that he is entitled by right to inherit from his father, despite his father's will.* | *Developers were met by angry locals protesting that the land was theirs by right.*

## 10 the political and social rights that everyone should have

- ▶ rights
- ▶ civil rights
- ▶ human rights
- ▶ equal rights
- ▶ equal opportunities
- ▶ civil liberties

**rights** /raɪts/ [n plural] the political and social freedom that everyone in a country should have: *Every individual should have basic rights.* | **+ of** *Some motorcyclists saw the helmet law as an infringement on the rights of the individual.* | **women's/workers'/victims' etc rights** *Laws enacted in the past ten years have gradually taken away workers' rights.* | *Allred is an attorney who has gained a national reputation fighting for women's rights.*

**civil rights** /sɪvəl 'raɪts/ [n plural] the rights that every person should have, such as the right to vote or be treated equally and fairly by the law, whatever their sex, race, or religion: *She had been actively involved in the struggle for civil rights in the US in the '60s.* | *The President has agreed to talks with civil rights campaigners.* | *The civil rights movement illustrates how people can change the constitution of their country.*

**human rights** /ˌhju:mən 'raɪts/ [n plural] the basic right that all people should have, including freedom and the right to be treated fairly and without cruelty by their government: *The Court ruled that hitting children was an abuse of human rights.* | *A number of leading human rights activists were arrested yesterday.* | *The regime has a long record of human rights violations.*

**equal rights** /ˌiːkwəl 'raɪts/ [n plural] the rights of every person to be treated fairly and equally by the law or by society, whatever their sex, race, religion, or social position: *The battle for equal rights for women is not yet over.* | *The Americans were the first to make law the principle of equal rights for every individual.* | *Homosexual men and women are campaigning for equal rights.*

**equal opportunities** /ˌiːkwəl ɒpə'tju:nɪtɪz/ [n plural] the right of every person to have a chance to get a job, go to university etc, whatever their sex, race, or social position: *Only in a completely classless society can there be equal opportunities for everyone.* | **equal opportunities legislation/programs etc** *Certain jobs were dominated by men until the equal opportunities legislation of the 1970s.*

**civil liberties** /sɪvəl 'lɪbərtɪz/ [n plural] the rights of any citizen to do whatever they want as long as they respect the rights of other people, without having to ask anyone's permission, and the right to keep their personal information private: *The banning of public meetings was held to be a denial of civil liberties.* | *The ability of this software to gather information about individuals through the Web is worrying to civil liberties groups.*

## 11 a special right belonging to one person or group

- ▶ privilege
- ▶ prerogative
- ▶ birthright

**privilege** /'prɪvəlɪdʒ/ [n C] a special right or advantage given to a person or group, because of their high social position, because they are a member of a club etc: *A good education should not just be a privilege of the rich.* | **give sb a privilege** *Why should famous people be given special privileges?* | **lose a privilege** *If the chores aren't done by the time the*



timer goes off, the kids lose privileges such as TV time. | **the privilege of doing sth** If prisoners behave well they are allowed the privilege of visiting their families at the weekend. — **privileged** [adj] Only privileged club members (=those who have privileges) can sit in the Royal Pavilion to watch matches.

**prerogative** /priˈrɒɡətɪv/ [n C] formal a special right that only a particular person or group has because of their importance or position: *In the old days, a university education was the prerogative of the rich.* | **+ to do sth** The governor has the prerogative to free prisoners.

**birthright** /ˈbɜːrθraɪt/ [n singular] a right that you should have because you have been born into a particular family, country, class etc: *The President ended his speech by saying ‘Dignity and self-respect are the birthright of every American citizen.’* | *She seemed to regard an easy, comfortable life as some kind of birthright.*

## 12 to have or give someone a legal right

- ▶ have the right
- ▶ be entitled to
- ▶ give sb the right
- ▶ entitle
- ▶ be within your rights

**have the right** /ˌhæv ðə ˈraɪt/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be legally or officially allowed to do or have something **+ to do sth** *People should have a right to know what is on their credit history.* | *We have a constitutional right to defend ourselves, our family, and our property.* | **+ to** *Olivia felt she had a right to information about her illness.*

**be entitled to** /biː ɪnˈtaɪtld tuː/ [v phrase] formal to be legally allowed to have something or do something: *The public is entitled to information about how public money is spent.* | **be entitled to do sth** *You are legally entitled to take faulty goods back to the store where you bought them.* | *Your landlord is not entitled to charge you for the remainder of the month’s rent.*

**give sb the right** /ˌɡɪv (sb) ðə ˈraɪt/ [v phrase] to legally or officially allow someone to do or have something **+ to** *This government programme gives families on low incomes the right to extra financial help.* | **+ to do sth** *The new regulations give dissatisfied customers the right to receive a full refund.*

**entitle** /ɪnˈtaɪtl/ [v T] formal to legally or officially allow someone to do or have something **entitle sb to sth** *Being a member entitles you to discounts on tickets.* | **entitle sb to do sth** *Ethiopian Jews were entitled to immigrate to Israel under the Law of Return.*

**be within your rights** /biː wɪðɪn jɔːr ˈraɪts/ [v phrase] to have a legal right to do something, although it may seem unfair or unreasonable: *If Mrs Cobb wanted to take the company to court for unfair dismissal, she’d be within her rights.* | **+ to do sth** *If your actions have disturbed other tenants, your landlady is within her rights to give you notice to stop the actions or leave.*

# risk

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also dangerous, gambling, chance

## 1 a possibility that something bad might happen

- ▶ risk
- ▶ danger
- ▶ threat
- ▶ hazard

**risk** /rɪsk/ [n C/U] a possibility that something harmful or unpleasant will happen, especially as a result of something else: *There are a lot of risks involved when you start your own business.* | **+ of** *People continue to smoke, despite knowing the risks of heart disease or cancer.* | **+ of doing sth** *Drivers often break the speed limit, and there’s little risk of getting caught.* | **+ that** *We can’t ignore the risk that fighting could spread throughout the region.* | **reduce/increase the risk of sth** *Clean the wound thoroughly to reduce the risk of infection.*

**danger** /ˈdeɪndʒə/ [n C/U] the possibility that something dangerous or very unpleasant will happen, for example if a particular situation continues or is not dealt with: *The river has not flooded yet, but that does not mean the danger has passed.* | *The gas leak was quickly fixed, but workers at the factory say the danger remains real.* | **+ of** *Is there any danger of Mike being arrested?* | *Wear a hat and drink plenty of fluids to reduce the danger of sunstroke.* | **+ that** *There’s a real danger that the region’s forests will disappear completely in the next 50 years.*

**threat** /θret/ [n C usually singular] a strong possibility that something very bad will happen, especially something that will affect a lot of people: *Tuberculosis is a common threat when people live in crowded conditions.* | *The nuclear threat, while not gone completely, is reduced.* | **+ of** *Once again the people of Sudan face the threat of famine.* | **+ to** *The latest outbreak of the disease can be seen as the greatest threat to UK farmers yet.* | **+ that** *There is a threat that the violence will break out again.* | **pose a threat** (=be a threat) *It’s nonsense to say that the protesters pose any threat to democratic society.*

**hazard** /ˈhæzəd/ [n C] a risk that cannot be avoided, because it is always there in a particular activity or situation: *For international traders, changes in the exchange rate are an unavoidable hazard.* | **+ of doing sth** *a study into the potential hazards of playing computer games for long periods of time* | **+ of** *Malaria is a common hazard of life in the region.* | **occupational hazard** (=a hazard that always exists in a particular job) *Serious lung disease seems to be an occupational hazard of working in mines.*

## 2 involving risk

- ▶ risky
- ▶ dangerous
- ▶ foolhardy
- ▶ high-risk
- ▶ a gamble
- ▶ dicey
- ▶ precarious

**risky** /ˈrɪski/ [adj] involving a risk: *It’s always risky leaving your car out on the street overnight.* | *Being self-employed is much more risky than being a wage earner.* | *Risky investments can offer high yields, but also the possibility of greater losses.* | **+ to do sth** *The experiments would be too risky to perform on humans.*

**dangerous** /ˈdeɪndʒərəs/ [adj] risks that are not necessary and that could cause harm or serious problems: *Using humor in a job interview is a dangerous thing – you never know how the interviewer will react.* | *Women felt that complaining about sexual harassment was dangerous, as there was always the threat of losing their jobs.* | **it is danger-**



**ous to do sth** *It is dangerous to assume that share prices will continue to rise.*

**foolhardy** /'fu:lha:r'di/ [adj] an action that is foolhardy involves so much risk that someone seems stupid for trying it: *It was foolhardy to take the plane up alone, with so little flying experience.* | *The country was in such huge debt that any spending proposals looked foolhardy.* | *I drove to the hospital at a foolhardy speed, arriving just after my wife.*

**high-risk** /,haɪ 'rɪsk-/ [adj only before noun] something that is high-risk involves a lot of risk, but if you choose to do it and it is successful, you will have very good results: *It was a high-risk strategy to attack with such a small number of planes, but it was brilliantly successful.* | *a high-risk investment*

**a gamble** /ə 'gæmbəl/ [n singular] something risky that you do because you hope that it will succeed and that you will gain something from it: *A gamble by the quarterback on the final play allowed them to score.* | *Changing jobs is always a gamble, but the opportunity looks good.* | **a gamble pays off** (=it is successful) *Despite the serious doubts of his advisors, the President's gamble paid off.*

**dicey** /'daɪsi/ [adj] informal involving a serious risk that things will go wrong: *It's too dicey to base this policy on what might happen in the coming year.* | *Taking the mountain road is always a bit dicey at this time of year.*

**precarious** /prɪ'keəriəs/ [adj] involving a serious possibility of failure or loss: *No one would lend money to a company in such a precarious position.* | *The typical peasant farmer has a precarious existence, at the mercy of flood, disease and famine.* | *His political position has become extremely precarious.*

### 3 to do something even though there is a risk

- ▶ take a risk
- ▶ take a chance
- ▶ risk
- ▶ stick your neck out
- ▶ take the plunge
- ▶ at your own risk
- ▶ at the risk of doing sth
- ▶ risk-taking

**take a risk** /,teɪk ə 'rɪsk/ [v phrase] to decide to do something, even though you know that something bad or harmful might happen as a result: *I knew we were taking a risk when we lent him the money.* | *Nobody is successful in business without taking a few risks.* | *Climbers like the thrill that taking risks gives them.* | **take a calculated risk** (=decide to do something after thinking very carefully about the risks) *Most investors study the market and take calculated risks.*

**take a chance** ALSO **chance it** informal /,teɪk ə 'tʃɑːns, 'tʃɑːns ɪt/ [v phrase] to decide to do something even though there is a risk, because you think that you will succeed: *Victor took a chance and set up his own company, which has been very successful.* | *Isaacs chanced it with a long three-point shot at goal in the last minute of the game.* | **+ on** (=hope that something happens) *He persuaded the record company to take a chance on the band, and it became a huge hit.* | **take chances** (=always be ready to take a chance, especially in your work) *There are a lot of people in the movie industry who are afraid to take chances and do new things.*

**risk** /rɪsk/ [v T] to do something that you know might have a harmful or negative result: *He risked a cautious glance over the wall, and saw a group of guards standing by the gate.* | **risk doing sth** *I decided to risk looking for a place to stay when I got there, rather*

*than booking in advance.* | **risk it** *Road conditions were supposed to be pretty bad, but we decided to risk it.*

**stick your neck out** /,stɪk ʃɔːr 'nek aʊt/ [v phrase] informal to do something or give your opinion about something, even though you know there is a risk that you are wrong or will be criticized: *The evidence is good, but I won't stick my neck out until all the data is in.* | *Look, I'll stick my neck out and say it'll be finished by tomorrow evening.*

**take the plunge** /,teɪk ðə 'plʌndʒ/ [v phrase] to finally decide to do something important but which involves some risk, after thinking about it very carefully: *Forsyth took the plunge into politics in 1996.* | *'Are you two getting married?' 'Yes. We've decided to take the plunge.'*

**at your own risk** /ət ʃɔːr, əʊn 'rɪsk/ [adv] if you do something at your own risk, it will be your own fault if something bad happens – used especially on official signs and notices to warn people: *Visitors who park their cars in the corner lot do so at their own risk.* | *Journalists were allowed into the area, but only at their own risk.*

**at the risk of doing sth** /ət ðə ,rɪsk əv 'duːɪŋ (sth)/ [prep] spoken say this when what you are going to say or do might make someone angry, upset etc: *A school has to be able to make rules about students' dress, even at the risk of upsetting parents.* | *At the risk of sounding like your mother, you'd better dress up warm.* | *This is a point which – at the risk of being boring – I must emphasize once again.*

**risk-taking** /'rɪsk teɪkɪŋ/ [n U] when people deliberately take risks in order to achieve something – use this especially about actions in business or dangerous sports: *The culture in Silicon Valley values risk-taking and entrepreneurship.* | *Risk-taking has long been a feature of the theatre company's productions, which have tackled many difficult issues.*

### 4 to do something that involves unnecessary risks

- ▶ be asking for trouble
- ▶ invite
- ▶ push your luck
- ▶ tempt fate
- ▶ be playing with fire

**be asking for trouble** /biː 'ɑːskɪŋ fər ,trʌbəl/ -'æsk-/ [v phrase] to stupidly do something that is almost certain to be dangerous or cause trouble: *Anyone who buys second-hand car tires is just asking for trouble.* | *You need to have a good knowledge of the industry before you buy stocks, or you're asking for trouble.*

**invite** /ɪn'vaɪt/ [v T] especially written if you invite trouble, criticism, attack etc, you do something that seems likely to cause you trouble or that encourages people to criticize you, attack you etc: *If you don't maintain your car regularly, you're just inviting trouble.* | *Not to provide aid will just invite further catastrophe in the area.*

**push your luck** /,pʊʃ ʃɔːr 'lʌk/ [v phrase] informal to do something that involves a risk of failure, because you have been successful when you have done it before: *I think I'd be pushing my luck if I asked him to babysit again on such short notice.* | *Twelve months later, the captain of Sea Rover pushed his luck once too often.*

**tempt fate** /,tempt 'feɪt/ [v phrase] to do something that involves unnecessary risk, because you are too confident that there will be no problems: *It would be tempting fate to travel without a spare wheel.* | *By*



building houses in the steep canyons, Californians are tempting fate in the form of mudslides and fires.

**be playing with fire** /bi: ˌplɪ-ɪŋ wið ˈfaɪər/ [v phrase] to stupidly take a risk, especially by doing something or getting involved in a situation that is likely to have a very unpleasant result: *The government was warned it was playing with fire by arresting so-called ‘separatist’ leaders.* | *Anyone who gets involved with a married man is playing with fire.*

**5 to risk losing something**

- ▶ risk
- ▶ gamble/take a gamble
- ▶ put sth on the line
- ▶ stake sth on
- ▶ speculate

**risk** /risk/ [v T] to risk losing something, especially in order to gain something else: *Companies cannot risk losing customers through computer problems.* | *The university has already cut its budget as much as possible without risking its quality and reputation.* | **risk sth on sth** *You’d have to be crazy to risk your money on an investment like that.*

**gamble/take a gamble** /ˈɡæmbəl, ˌteɪk ə ˈɡæmbəl/ [v I/T/v phrase] to do something even though there is a risk of failure or loss, because you will gain a lot if it is successful: *They seem to be gambling the whole future of the company in return for a quick short-term profit.* | *If we gamble and succeed, no one will mind. But if we gamble and fail, we’ll probably lose our jobs.* | *In 1972, NBC took a gamble and created a show featuring Redd Foxx, a black comic whose stage routines were somewhat off-color.* | **+ that** *During the drought, water companies used water from the emergency reservoirs, gambling that normal rainfall would soon fill them up again.* | **+ on** *The team took a gamble on Whitney, who is fast and an accurate player, but only five-foot-nine.*

**put sth on the line** /ˌpʊt (sth) ɒn ðə ˈlaɪn/ [v phrase] if you put your job, career, reputation etc on the line, you risk losing your job, reputation etc if something is not successful or if you make the wrong decision: *Whatever type of company you have, you put your reputation on the line when you handle complaint calls.* | *Many workers feel they may be putting their jobs on the line if they protest about safety abuses.*

**stake sth on** /ˈsteɪk (sth) ɒn / [phr v T] to risk losing something important if the result of a plan or action is not successful: *Lincoln staked his political career on opposition to slavery.* | *She had staked her academic reputation on the accuracy of her research.*

**speculate** /ˈspekjʊleɪt/ [v I] to buy a large amount of shares, land, or foreign money because you hope to make a big profit when you sell it, even though you risk losing your money: *Her father made his money speculating on the New York Stock Exchange.* | **speculate in shares/land etc** *Terry speculated heavily in mining shares and lost a lot of money.* — **speculation** /ˌspekjʊˈleɪʃən/ [n U] *Irresponsible speculation can cause serious distortions in the stock market.*

**6 when you are in a situation where there are risks**

- ▶ risk
- ▶ run a risk
- ▶ be at risk
- ▶ be in danger
- ▶ high-risk
- ▶ lay yourself open to
- ▶ be on dangerous ground/in dangerous territory

**risk** /risk/ [v T] to get into a situation where something very unpleasant might happen to you as a

result of something you do: *Many refugees risk death or arrest in their attempts to flee persecution.* | **risk doing sth** *I don’t want to risk offending your parents.* | **risk your life** *The Carnegie Hero awards are given to those who risk their lives to save others.*

**run a risk** /ˌrʌn ə ˈrɪsk/ [v phrase] to be in a situation where something bad might happen to you, especially because of something you do: *The people who use these drugs are often unaware of the risks they are running.* | **+ of doing sth** *Men run a greater risk of dying from heart disease than women.* | *Rather than running the risks of using harmful pesticides in your garden, try using natural or organic methods of pest control.*

**be at risk** /bi: ət ˈrɪsk/ [v phrase] to be in a situation in which you risk being harmed or losing something very important or valuable: *The children were removed from the family because their father was violent and they were believed to be at risk.* | **+ of** **ALSO + for** *American Those with fair skin are more at risk of skin cancers than those with dark skin.* | *Some firms provide health checks for employees who are at risk of back injury.*

**be in danger** /bi: ɪn ˈdeɪndʒər/ [v phrase] to be in a situation in which something harmful might happen, often caused by your own actions: *The test helps identify pregnant women who are in danger of miscarriage.* | **+ of doing sth** *The Democrats are in danger of alienating their traditional supporters.* | *If the team doesn’t start winning, Coach Sanders could be in danger of losing his job.*

**high-risk** /ˌhaɪ ˈrɪsk/ [adj only before noun] likely to be in particular danger of something bad happening, or likely to involve greater risks than usual: *high-risk occupations such as construction work* | *The AIDS awareness campaign was targeted mainly at high-risk groups, especially drug users and prostitutes.*

**lay yourself open to** **ALSO leave yourself open to** *American* /ˌleɪ jɔːrsɛlf ˈəʊpən tuː, ˌliːv jɔːrsɛlf ˈəʊpən tuː/ [v phrase] to do or say something that makes it likely that people will blame you, criticize you etc: *He has left himself open to charges of racism.* | *Any journalist who writes a story without checking his facts is simply laying himself open to criticism.*

**be on dangerous ground/in dangerous territory** /bi: ɒn ˈdeɪndʒərəs ˈgraʊnd, ɪn ˈdeɪndʒərəs ˈterɪtəri-ˌtɔːri/ [v phrase] to talk about a particular subject when there is a risk that you may offend, annoy, or or upset someone: *A boss who puts his arm around an employee is on dangerous ground and could risk charges of harassment.* | *I realized I was in dangerous territory, and steered the conversation away from his business interests.*

**7 in a situation where there are risks**

- ▶ be at risk
- ▶ be in danger
- ▶ be in jeopardy
- ▶ be at stake
- ▶ be under threat
- ▶ be on the line

**be at risk** /bi: ət ˈrɪsk/ [v phrase] if something is at risk, it could be harmed, destroyed or lost: *Unless funding becomes available, the entire project is at risk.* | **+ of** *Wildlife along the coastline is at risk of serious pollution from the tankers.* | **+ from** *The future of the party is clearly at risk from internal divisions.* — **at-risk** [adj only before noun] *at-risk children* | *at-risk patients*

**be in danger** /bi: ɪn ˈdeɪndʒər/ [v phrase] if something is in danger, especially something very important, there is a serious risk that it will be



harmed, destroyed, or lost: *With the rise of the fascist right, democracy itself was in danger.* | + of doing sth *The whole building is in danger of collapsing.* | *The achievements of the 1917 Revolution are now in danger of being forgotten.*

**be in jeopardy** /bi: in 'dʒepə'di/ [v phrase] if something, especially a plan, an agreement, or a relationship is **in jeopardy**, there is a serious risk that it will fail, be lost, or be harmed: *Negotiations have broken down, and the peace agreement is now in jeopardy.* | *Lessing's career in football was in jeopardy after his back surgery in July.*

**be at stake** /bi: ət 'steɪk/ [v phrase] if something important or valuable is **at stake**, there is a risk that it will be lost if something that you are doing is unsuccessful: *With a place in the final at stake, there was everything to play for.* | *The peace process will not end; there is too much at stake.*

**be under threat** /bi: ʌndə 'θret/ [v phrase] if something important and valuable is **under threat**, there is a risk that it will be lost or destroyed unless someone takes action to stop the situation that causes it: *With so many new offices being built in London, a lot of important archaeological remains are under threat.* | + from *Sensitive environmental areas are under threat from urban developers.* | + of *Demand for coal fell, and many of the mines were under threat of closure.*

**be on the line** /bi: ɒn ðə 'laɪn/ [v phrase] if something such as your job or people's opinion of you is **on the line**, there is a risk that you will lose it if you do not succeed in something that you are trying to do: *A company's reputation is on the line in the way it handles complaints.* | *Your job's on the line in this case - you'd better make sure you're right.*

## 8 to cause risks

- ▶ put sb/sth at risk
- ▶ threaten
- ▶ endanger
- ▶ jeopardize

**put sb/sth at risk** /,put (sb/sth) ət 'rɪsk/ [v phrase] to do something that makes it more likely that someone or something will be harmed: *The pilot has been accused of putting his passengers' lives at risk.* | *Development in the wetlands will put the environment and wildlife habitats at risk.* | + of *Some people carry a gene that puts them at greater risk of certain cancers.*

**threaten** /'θreɪn/ [v T] to make it likely that something bad will happen to someone or something: *A severe drought is threatening the rice crop.* | *According to some scientists, global warming threatens the survival of the whole human race.*

**endanger** /ɪn'deɪndʒə/ [v T] to put someone or something in a dangerous or harmful situation: *The U.S. was unwilling to do anything that might endanger the alliance with Japan.* | *The pilot refused to endanger the lives of his passengers by making an unscheduled landing.* | *If unemployment continues to rise, social stability may be endangered.*

**jeopardize** ALSO **put/place sth in jeopardy** /'dʒepə'daɪz, ,put, ,pleɪs (sth) ɪn 'dʒepə'di/ [v T] to do something that increases the risk that something good will be harmed or lost: *A scandal like this might jeopardize his political career.* | *The breaking of the ceasefire has put the whole peace process in jeopardy.* | **seriously jeopardize** *The country's economic future is seriously jeopardized by the mass emigration of young people.*

# road/path

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ when a road changes direction see **turn** (9)
- ▶ when a road, path etc bends see **bend** (7)

## 1 in a town

- |               |                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| ▶ road        | ▶ avenue/boulevard                    |
| ▶ street      | ▶ cul-de-sac/dead end/dead end street |
| ▶ high street | ▶ drive                               |
| ▶ back street | ▶ close                               |
| ▶ side street | ▶ crescent                            |
| ▶ alley       |                                       |

**road** /rəʊd/ [n C] a hard level surface made for cars and other vehicles to travel on: *They're building a new road around the city centre.* | *I live at 37 King's Road, Birmingham.* | **cross the road** *Before crossing the road, stop, look, and listen.* | **by the side/edge of the road** *Something was lying in the gutter by the side of the road.* | **across/over the road** (=on the other side of the road) *A widow lives in the house just across the road.* | **along/down/up the road** (=on the same road) *I went to the girls' school down the road.* | **main road** (=a large road where there is likely to be a lot of traffic) *They turned left at the gas station, into the busy main road.* | **busy road** (=a road where there is a lot of traffic) *It's amazing how many schools front busy roads.*

**street** /stri:t/ [n C] a road in the main part of a town, with houses, shops, or offices and sometimes a path down each side for people to walk on: *There were stores on both sides of the street.* | *Wall Street is a famous financial center in New York.* | **the streets of London/Paris/Istanbul etc** *Pablo loved wandering through the streets of Barcelona.* | **in/on the streets** *We need more police on the streets.* | **along/down/up the street** *Victoria can't walk down the street without someone recognizing her.* | **live in a street** British /on a street American *She had lived in the same street in London all her life.* | **sb's street** (=the street where someone lives) *Our street was just a row of brick terraced houses.*

**high street** British /**main street** American /'haɪ stri:t, 'meɪn stri:t/ [n C] the **main street** in the middle of a town where most of the shops and offices are: *Our bank used to have a branch in every high street.* | *The small town of Whitehorse, Alaska consists of a half-mile long main street and a few scattered houses.* | *Albert Road is just off the High Street.*

**back street** ALSO **back alley** American /'bæk stri:t, 'bæk æli/ [n C] a small street, away from the main streets of a town, where there are no large shops or important buildings: *They went exploring the dark, narrow back alleys of the old part of town.* | *It took us almost an hour to find her house in a narrow little back street.*

**side street** /'saɪd stri:t/ [n C] a small quiet road away from any main roads: *If the car park's full you might find a space in one of the side streets.*

**alley** /'æli/ [n C] a very narrow street or path between buildings in a town: *A narrow alley led up between the houses to the main street.* | *Women in white aprons gossiped in the alley between the apartment blocks.*

**avenue/boulevard** /'ævɪnju:ll-nu:, 'bu:lva:rd/ 'bu:lə-, 'bu-/ [n C] a wide road often with trees along each side of it, especially one that is long and



straight – often used in street names: *She lives in a large house on Acacia Avenue.* | *New York's 5th Avenue* | *The apartment is located on Jackson Boulevard.* | *New Delhi, with its elegant wide avenues and impressive government buildings, is a complete contrast with Old Delhi.* | *There are plans to replace the old highway with a broad tree-lined boulevard.*

**cul-de-sac/dead end/dead end street** /'kʌl də sæk, 'ded 'end, 'ded end ,stri:t/ [n C] a street that is closed at one end so there is only one way in and out: *We got to know the neighbors on our cul-de-sac quite well.* | *Archie lives on a dead end street, so it is very quiet.* | *Honey, this is a dead end – you'll have to turn around.*

**drive** /draɪv/ [n C] a road with houses on it, especially a beautiful one – used in street names: *She was found dead at her home in Maple Drive.*

**close** /kləʊs/ [n C] British a road with houses along each side of it and with only one way in or out – used in street names: *Fran lives at 37 Appian Close.*

**crescent** /'kresənt/ [n C] British a street with a curved shape – used in street names: *Turn left into Badgerly Crescent.*

**2 outside a town**

- ▶ road
- ▶ lane
- ▶ dirt road
- ▶ track

**road** /rəʊd/ [n C] a road that connects towns or cities: *Route 66 used to be one of the main roads across the States.* | *I like driving on the French roads – they're so straight, and there isn't much traffic.* | + to *As you leave the city, turn right and take the road to Madrid.*

**lane** /leɪn/ [n C] a narrow road in the countryside, connecting villages or farms: *The last stretch of road is a narrow lane bordered by trees.* | **country lane** *We rode our bicycles along pretty country lanes.*

**dirt road** /'dɜːrt ,rəʊd/ [n C] a narrow road with a dirt or soil surface: *A dirt road ran from the highway past the dump and into some trees.* | *Rain fell continuously and turned the winding dirt road into a river of slippery mud.*

**track** /træk/ [n C] British a narrow road, usually without a hard surface, leading to a farm or field: *The track was only wide enough for one car.*

**3 a wide road for travelling quickly**

- ▶ motorway
- ▶ highway
- ▶ expressway
- ▶ route
- ▶ by-pass
- ▶ ring road

**motorway** British /**freeway** American /'məʊtərweɪ, 'fri:weɪ/ [n C] a wide road connecting cities and towns, on which cars can travel fast for long distances: *The speed limit on motorways is 70 mph.* | *We headed east on the Pasadena freeway.* | **a motorway bridge/cafe/garage etc** *A new motorway service station has been opened to encourage drivers to take a break.*

**highway** /'haɪweɪ/ [n C] American a wide fast road that connects cities and towns: *I got onto the highway and drove as fast as I could.* | **highway 61/70 etc** *There's a rest stop somewhere on Highway 61.*

**expressway** /ɪk'spresweɪ/ [n C] American a wide fast road that takes traffic into and out of a big city: *They took the expressway to the airport.*

**route** /ru:t||ru:t, raʊt/ [n] American used in the names of some roads connecting towns and cities: *Rock-*

*land is hard to miss. Route 1 runs right through it.* | *the westerly side of Route 128*

**by-pass** /'baɪ pa:s||-pæs/ [n C] British a road that goes around a town, so that people can avoid driving through the town: *It will be much quicker if we take the by-pass rather than drive through the middle of town.* | *The village has become much quieter since the creation of the by-pass.*

**ring road** British /**beltway** American /'rɪŋ rəʊd, 'beltweɪ/ [n C] a circular road that goes around the edge of a large town, with roads leading off it into the centre of the town: *The property is ideally placed for access to the centre and the ring road.* | **inner ring road** (=a ring road that is inside another road that goes around a town) *a car park beside the inner ring road* | *We took the beltway around the city.*

**4 a path for people to walk on**

- ▶ path
- ▶ pavement
- ▶ footpath
- ▶ trail

**path** /pɑːθ||pæθ/ [n C] a long, narrow piece of ground for people to walk along: *A narrow path took us down to the river.* | **down/along a path** *He lead me down a path to a farmhouse.* | **garden path** *Mrs Smith was singing as she came up the garden path.*

**pavement** British /**sidewalk** American /'peɪvmənt, 'saɪdwɔːk/ [n C] a path built along the side of a street for people to walk on: *Christopher wandered along the sidewalk, looking into store windows.* | *What annoys me is that everyone parks on the pavement in front of our house.*

**footpath** /'fʊtpɑːθ||-pæθ/ [n C] British a public path for people to walk on in the country: *They followed the coastal footpath into the village.* | **public footpath** (=a path that anyone can use, especially one on private land) *There are over 1,000 miles of public footpaths within the national park boundaries.*

**trail** /treɪl/ [n C] American a path in the mountains or in the forest: *The trail follows the river most of the way to Avalanche Lake.*

**rough/ not smooth**

**RELATED WORDS**

- ▶ rough behaviour *see* **violent**
- ▶ a rough guess or calculation *see* **about/approximately**
- ▶ a rough voice *see* **voice**
- ▶ *see also* **flat/not flat**

**1 not smooth**

- ▶ rough
- ▶ coarse
- ▶ abrasive
- ▶ scaly
- ▶ calloused

**rough** /rʌf/ [adj] a rough surface is not smooth because it has lumps or holes in it: *The car bumped up and down as we drove across the rough ground.* | *He fell, cutting his forehead on the rough edge of a rock.* | *Hessian cloth provides a rough homespun texture that was popular in the 1950s.* — **roughness** [n U] *friction caused by the roughness of the road surface*

**coarse** /kɔːrs/ [adj] something such as material or hair that is coarse feels rough and hard, especially



because it is made of thick thread, hairs etc: *All the hospital beds were covered with coarse cotton sheets.* | *Her straight hair, once dark brown, was becoming grey and coarse.* | *The fisherman's skin was dark and coarse, his hands big and strong.*

**abrasive** /ə'breɪsɪv/ [adj] an abrasive object or material has a hard rough surface that can damage other surfaces when it rubs against them: *Rub the table down with a fine abrasive paper before painting it.* | *If your body skin looks dull, removing dead skin with an abrasive glove can make a big difference.*

**scaly** /'skeɪli/ [adj] scaly skin is dry and rough: *To relieve tight or scaly skin, add a teaspoon of fine oil to your bathwater.* | *Dandruff is characterized by a scaly and sometimes itchy scalp.*

**calloused** /'kæləst/ [adj] hands that are calloused are covered with thick hard areas of skin, especially because of hard physical work: *His was a big, strong hand, roughly calloused from fieldwork.* | *He ran a calloused finger around the rim of his glass.*

## 2 to make a surface rough

► roughen

**roughen** /'rʌfən/ [v T usually in passive] *Her hands had been roughened by years of labouring.* | *the roughened old stump of a tree*

## round

### RELATED WORDS

- around something or moving around something *see* **around/round**
- *see also* **circle, shape**

## 1 shaped like a ball

► round

► spherical

**round** /raʊnd/ [adj] *The recipe calls for large round tomatoes.* | *His bald round head reminded her of Sam.* | *European watermelons are much rounder than the American variety.* | *His stomach was big and round from drinking too much beer.*

**spherical** /'sferɪkəl/ [adj] shaped like a ball – use this in technical contexts: *Edam cheeses are small and spherical in shape.* | *The earth is not quite spherical, because it is slightly flat at the poles.* | *La Geode, in Paris, is a unique spherical building with a cinema inside.*

## 2 shaped like a circle

► round

► oval

► circular

**round** /raʊnd/ [adj] *Violet stared at him with huge round eyes.* | *In the kitchen there was a round table with a vase of flowers on it.* | *She drew a round yellow sun in the center of the picture.*

**circular** /'sɜːrklər/ [adj] shaped exactly like a circle: *The cattle are kept in a large circular enclosure.* | *The planets follow almost circular orbits around the sun.* | *The Villa Madama has a circular courtyard with rooms leading off it in all directions.*

**oval** /'əʊvəl/ [adj] shaped like a circle with slightly flat sides: *The portrait hung in an oval frame on the wall.* | *Some of the tables are oval in shape and some are round.*

## 3 an object shaped like a ball

► ball

► globe

► sphere

**ball** /bɔːl/ [n C] *Shape the cookie dough into balls and put them in the refrigerator.* | *When hedgehogs are in danger, they curl their bodies into tight balls.* | + of *The kitten was playing with a ball of yarn.* | *Comets are balls of ice and dirt that circle the sun.*

**sphere** /sfɪər/ [n C] shaped like a ball – use this in technical contexts: *At the top of each column is a perfect sphere of white marble.* | *The volume of a sphere is equal to twice the square of its radius, multiplied by pi.*

**globe** /gləʊb/ [n C] a ball-shaped object, especially one that is used for decoration: *For the occasion the town square was lit up by coloured globes strung together.* | *The stuffed birds had been encased in glass globes.*

## 4 with curved or slightly round sides

► curved

► rounded

**curved** /kɜːvd/ [adj] neither straight nor completely round: *The entrance is formed by two curved rows of large stones.* | *The bird uses its long curved bill to dig out worms and small insects.* | *Shaving mirrors are slightly curved in order to magnify the image.*

**rounded** /'raʊndɪd/ [adj] a rounded surface does not have any sharp edges or points: *The knife had a rounded wooden handle.* | *Her nails were perfectly rounded and painted with delicate pink nail-polish.* | *The blocks have rounded edges that are safer for small children.*

## 5 shaped like a tube

► tubular

► cylindrical

**tubular** /'tjuːbjʊlər/ [adj] formal a tubular object is hollow and shaped like a tube: *Inside a bicycle tire is a long tubular piece of rubber.* | *It was a shaky little card table with legs of tubular metal.* | *The Renaissance Center is a huge tubular steel and glass shopping mall.*

**cylindrical** /sɪ'lɪndrɪkəl/ [adj] a cylindrical object has straight sides and flat round ends: *The cylindrical glass jars are used for keeping spaghetti in.* | *Roll the bread dough into a cylindrical shape.* | *a cylindrical marble column*

## rub

### RELATED WORDS

- to rub something off *see* **remove** (3)
- to rub something out *see* **remove** (5)
- to clean something by rubbing it *see* **clean** (6)

## 1 to move your hand or a cloth several times over something

► rub

► scratch

► give sth a rub

**rub** /rʌb/ [v I/T] *Alice yawned and rubbed her eyes.* | *Rub the bowl with garlic before adding the breadcrumbs.* | *If you rub hard the knives will become*



*really shiny.* | **rub sth into sth** About once a month I rub wax into the table to keep it in good condition. | **rub sth in** Tom spread sun cream onto the baby's back and began to rub it in. | **rub sth off/from sth** The teacher turned and rubbed what he had written off the board. | **rub sth off** She washed her hands and face, rubbing the lipstick away with a flannel. | **rub sth clean/dry/smooth etc** precious stones that have been rubbed smooth and set in gold

**give sth a rub** /ˌgɪv (sth) ə ˈrʌb/ [v phrase] British to rub something for a short time: *I gave the mirror a quick rub with a cloth and it was clean again.* | 'If you meet a young man', she instructed 'bite on your lips and give your cheeks a rub to bring up the colour'.

**scratch** /skrætʃ/ [v I/T] to rub something, especially a part of the body, with your fingernails: *He sat thinking, scratching his head.* | *I had several mosquito bites, and it was difficult not to scratch them.* | *Don't scratch – it will only make the itching worse.*

## 2 to make one thing rub against another

- ▶ rub
- ▶ rub sth together
- ▶ scrape

**rub** /rʌb/ [v T] **rub sth against/on sth** *When the cat rubs its back against my legs, I know it's hungry.* | *Rubbing a dock leaf on a nettle sting is said to get rid of the pain.*

**scrape** /skreɪp/ [v T] to make something hard rub roughly on a hard surface: *Stop scraping your chair!* | **scrape sth on/against/across etc sth** *We scraped our shoes on the doorstep to get the mud off them.* | **scrape sth off (sth)** *I'll have to scrape the ice off the windscreen before we set off.*

**rub sth together** /ˌrʌb (sth) təˈgeðər/ [phr v T] to rub two things together: *Jan rubbed his hands together to keep them warm.* | *Male crickets make a noise by rubbing their wings together.*

## 3 to move over a surface while pressing against it

- ▶ rub
- ▶ chafe
- ▶ scrape

**rub** /ˈrʌb əɡenst/ [v I/T] to rub against something, often causing pain or damage: *This seatbelt is rubbing my shoulder.* | *Badly fitting shoes will rub more painfully if you are not wearing socks.* | **+ against** *The teacher rubbed against the blackboard, getting chalk all over his back.* | *These days rucksacks are made with specially padded straps so that they do not rub against the shoulders.*

**scrape** /skreɪp/ [v I/T] to rub roughly against a hard surface, often making a noise: *Outside snow plows were scraping the street.* | **+ on/against/along** *Three workmen came into the store – I could hear their boots scraping on the floor.* | *The sound of knives and forks scraping against plates filled the canteen.* | *It was not until we felt the exhaust pipe scraping along the road that we realized there was something wrong with the car.*

**chafe** /tʃeɪf/ [v I/T] to rub against a part of the body, making it sore: *The handcuff chafed his left wrist.* | *My dress was too tight under the arms and had a collar that chafed.*

# rubbish/ garbage

things that you throw away because you do not want them

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to throw rubbish away see **get rid of**
- ▶ to be very bad see **bad (1)**

- |                 |          |
|-----------------|----------|
| ▶ rubbish       | ▶ litter |
| ▶ garbage/trash | ▶ refuse |
| ▶ waste paper   | ▶ waste  |

**rubbish** /ˈrʌbɪʃ/ [n U] British all the paper, empty bottles, cans, pieces of food etc that you throw away: *The dustmen collect the rubbish on Wednesdays.* | *There was rubbish and broken glass all over the grass.* | **put/take out the rubbish** (=put it in a rubbish bin outside your house ready to be collected) *Don't forget to put the rubbish out before you go to bed.* | **a rubbish bin** (=a container for rubbish) *Two stolen paintings have been found dumped in a rubbish bin.* | **rubbish dump/tip** (=a large open area where people's rubbish is taken after it is collected) *I rescued this table from a rubbish dump.*

**garbage/trash** /ˈɡɑːrbɪdʒ, træʃ/ [n U] American all the paper, empty bottles, cans, pieces of food etc that you throw away: *There were piles of trash in the backyard.* | **take out the garbage/trash** (=put it in a garbage can outside your house ready to be collected) *I do all the chores, from picking up the groceries to taking out the garbage.* | **garbage/trash can** (=a container for garbage) *Will someone please empty this trash can!* | **garbage truck** (=a truck that takes away garbage) *Ken drives a garbage truck for a living.*

**waste paper** /weɪst ˈpeɪpər/ [n U] paper that you throw away, especially because it has been used: *There are two bins. One is for glass and one is for waste paper.* | **waste paper bin** British/waste paper basket American *She crumpled the letter up and put it in the waste paper basket.*

**litter** /ˈlɪtər/ [n U] empty bottles, packets, and pieces of paper that people have dropped on the street or in a park: *These streets are full of litter.* | **drop litter** *You can be fined £100 for dropping litter.* | **pick up litter** *I am tired of picking up litter thrown by other people.* | **litter bin** British/litter basket American (=a container for litter) *a picnic area with large wooden tables and litter bins*

**refuse** /ˈrefjuːs/ [n U] formal all the things that are regularly thrown away from the houses, shops etc in an area: *Heaps of decaying refuse littered every street.* | **refuse collection** *Refuse collection has been seriously affected by the strike.* | **refuse disposal** (=destroying or burying refuse) *We are gradually developing safer and more effective methods of refuse disposal.* | **household/domestic refuse** (=refuse from houses) *facilities for recycling household refuse*

**waste** /weɪst/ [n U] useless materials which are left over, especially after an industrial process, and which must be thrown away: *Too much waste has been dumped into the North Sea.* | **industrial/chemical/nuclear waste** *Industrial waste had leaked into the water supply.* | **radioactive/toxic/hazardous waste** *The government has announced a ban on all imports of toxic waste from abroad.* | **waste disposal** (=destroying or burying waste) *The costs of waste disposal are rising all the time.*



# rude

## RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ polite

- ▶ to answer someone rudely see **answer** (4)
- ▶ to rudely pretend not to notice someone see **ignore** (2)
- ▶ rude jokes see **sex** (18)
- ▶ see also **insult, offend, criticize, horrible**

## 1 rude/not polite

- |                       |                             |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| ▶ rude                | ▶ bad-mannered/ill-mannered |
| ▶ impolite/not polite | ▶ discourteous              |
| ▶ tactless            | ▶ be unpleasant             |
| ▶ abrasive            | ▶ loutish                   |
| ▶ bad manners         |                             |

**rude** /ru:d/ [adj] someone who is **rude** upsets or offends people by not following the rules of good social behaviour and not considering other people's feelings: *What a rude man! He just ignored me when I said 'Good morning'.* | *I don't mean to be rude, but could you tell your children to keep quiet?* | *He's one of the rudest people I've ever met.* | + to *I know you're upset, but there's no need to be rude to your mother.* | + about *Are you being rude about my cooking?* | **it is rude to do sth** *It's rude to interrupt people when they are speaking.* | **it is rude of sb to do sth** *I thought it was very rude of her not to answer my letter.* — **rudely** [adv] *Blair rudely pushed his way to the front of the line.* — **rudeness** [n U] *Please forgive me for my rudeness the other day.*

**impolite/not polite** /,impə'laɪt, nɒt pə'laɪt/ [adj] not following the rules of accepted social behaviour, especially when someone does this without realizing it – use this especially about the things that people do or say, rather than about people themselves: *In Senegal it is considered impolite if you do not share your food.* | *You weren't very polite to her.* | **it is impolite/not polite to do sth** *I was tired, but I thought it might not be polite to leave so early.* | *It is impolite and inconsiderate for people to drop in uninvited.*

**tactless** /'tæktləs/ [adj] someone who is **tactless** upsets or embarrasses someone else, without intending to, by mentioning something that it would be better not to talk about: *I wanted to know about her divorce, but I thought it would be tactless to ask.* | *She was often tactless and insensitive.* | **tactless remarks**

**abrasive** /ə'breɪsɪv/ [adj] seeming rude or unkind because you say what you think very directly, so that people are annoyed or offended: *Harris was abrasive and arrogant.* | *Anson's abrasive personality has landed her in trouble many times in the past.*

**bad manners** /bæd 'mænərz/ [n plural] someone who has **bad manners** does not behave politely in social situations, for example by not saying 'please' and 'thank you': *Marilyn apologized for her husband's bad manners.* | **it is bad manners to do sth** *It is bad manners to talk with your mouth full.*

**bad-mannered/ill-mannered** /,bæd 'mæn-ə'd-, ɪl 'mænə'd-/ [adj] behaving in a rude and unpleasant way, especially because of never having been taught how to be polite: *Her children are incredibly bad-mannered – she should be more strict with them.* | *Ill-mannered movie-goers talked and took cell phone calls during the picture.* | *As soon as some English people go abroad, they seem to change into bad-mannered, insensitive oafs.*

**discourteous** /dɪs'kɜːrtiəs/ [adj] formal not behaving in a polite way – use this especially about people's remarks or behaviour: *It would have seemed discourteous to refuse his offer.* | + to *He claimed that the officer had been discourteous to him.*

**be unpleasant** /biː ʌn'plezənt/ [v phrase] to deliberately behave in a rude and unfriendly way towards someone: *He can be very unpleasant when he's in a bad mood.* | *It isn't necessary to be that unpleasant, Mike.* | + to *She was shocked at how unpleasant the children were to their mother.*

**loutish** /'laʊtɪʃ/ [adj] rude, loud, and unpleasant – use this especially about people's behaviour: *The behaviour of some politicians in debates is simply loutish and intimidating.* | *They considered my boyfriend to be loutish and a bit stupid.* | **loutish behaviour**

## 2 when someone is rude to teachers, parents etc

- |                 |              |
|-----------------|--------------|
| ▶ disrespectful | ▶ insolent   |
| ▶ cheeky        | ▶ sassy      |
| ▶ impertinent   | ▶ disrespect |
| ▶ impudent      | ▶ diss       |

**disrespectful** /,dɪsrɪ'spektfəl/ [adj] rude, especially towards someone you should respect, for example your parents or someone in authority: *A letter from the school arrived, saying that Joey had been both disobedient and disrespectful.* | + to *In Chinese culture, it is considered disrespectful to both the living and the dead to live near a burial ground.* | + about *British He thought I was being disrespectful about his country.* | **it is disrespectful (for sb) to do sth** *Some older people think it disrespectful for strangers to call them by their first name.*

**cheeky** /'tʃiːki/ [adj] British making rude remarks to or asking personal questions of someone you should respect – use this especially about children: *I don't like teaching that class – the kids are all so cheeky.* | *What do you mean, I'm fat? You cheeky devil!*

**impertinent** /ɪm'pɜːrtɪnənt/ [adj] rude and showing no respect for someone in authority, especially by saying things or asking questions about something that it is not your right to know or discuss: *By now he had gotten used to reporters' impertinent questions about his private life.* | *Could I ask how old you are, or would that be impertinent?* — **impertinence** [n U] *He had the impertinence to suggest I was not raising my children properly.* | *We will not tolerate such impertinence.*

**impudent** /'ɪmpjʊdənt/ [adj] formal someone who is **impudent**, especially a child or young person, is rude and has no respect for people who are older or more important: *She didn't think the child's questions were endearing – just impudent.* | *On the cover was a picture on an impudent boy sticking out his tongue.* — **impudence** [n U] *He looked at me with a mixture of impudence and hostility.*

**insolent** /'ɪnsələnt/ [adj] formal very rude to someone in authority and appearing to have no respect for them, especially by not doing what they tell you to do: *Although she didn't actually say anything offensive, her expression was sulky, insolent, and hostile.* — **insolence** [n U] *When I was young, such insolence would not have been tolerated.*

**sassy** /'sæsi/ [adj] American if a young person is **sassy**, they are not polite to teachers, parents, or other people in authority, especially because they argue or try to be funny when someone tells them



what to do: *She was sassy and smart, and all the kids liked her.* | *Becky was a sassy, rambunctious New York girl he'd met when visiting his aunt.* | *a sassy brat*

**disrespect** /,dɪsrɪ'spekt/ [v T] to offend or behave in a rude way towards someone: *The ambassador said it had not been his intention to disrespect the US government.* | *Some students do feel that teachers disrespect them.*

**diss** /dɪs/ [v T] spoken informal to criticize someone rudely: *Just don't diss my little brother, OK?* | *Politicians are always dissing football supporters.*

**3 when someone speaks to you in a rude way, using very few words**

- ▶ **curt**
- ▶ **terse**
- ▶ **brusque**
- ▶ **dismissive**
- ▶ **be short with**
- ▶ **abrupt**

**curt** /kɜːrt/ [adj] replying in very few words in a way that seems rude: *She answered their questions with a curt 'No comment'.* | *Polly was curt and businesslike with her clients.* | *Her story was sent back with a curt rejection note.* — **curtly** [adv] *'That will be all, thank you,' said Mrs Rice curtly.*

**terse** /tɜːrs/ [adj usually before noun] a terse message, reply, statement etc uses very few words and is deliberately intended to make people stop speaking to you or asking you questions: *The terse announcement gave no reason for Harris's resignation.* | *'We're in the process of negotiations,' Russo said in a terse statement to reporters.* — **tersely** [adv] *a tersely worded White House announcement*

**brusque** /bruːsk, brʊsk||brʌsk/ [adj] using few words and saying directly what you think, because that is the way you usually speak, even though it often seems rude to other people: *Mathison's brusque style tends to irritate colleagues.* | *In public he appears brusque and dismissive, but he is in fact a very caring person.* — **brusquely** [adv] *'It doesn't matter much anyway,' he responded brusquely.*

**dismissive** /dɪs'mɪsɪv/ [adj] treating someone's ideas, suggestions, or problems as if they are not at all important or serious, especially by dealing with them in very few words and then changing the subject: *She was very dismissive when I tried to tell her about my problems at work.* | **+ of** *Teenagers who have jobs can be quite dismissive of their peers who don't.* — **dismissively** [adv] *'Forget it,' Bill had said dismissively when I tried to apologize.*

**be short with** /biː 'ʃɔːrt wɪð/ [v phrase] to speak to someone in a rude way, using very few words, especially because you are angry with them: *I'm sorry if I was short with you, but I was worried about my interview.* | *She was very short with me. I wonder if I've offended her in some way.*

**abrupt** /ə'brʌpt/ [adj] seeming rude and unfriendly because you answer questions or talk to someone in a quick, direct way, especially because you do not want to waste time in friendly conversation: *'It won't work,' Mitchell says in his abrupt, no-nonsense style.* | *His new boss was abrupt and didn't seem interested in his proposals.*

**4 someone who behaves rudely**

- ▶ **yob**
- ▶ **jerk**
- ▶ **lout**

**yob** /jɒb||jɑːb/ [n C] British a young man who is rude, noisy, and sometimes violent: *A dozen yobs stood*

*outside the pub.* | *Residents complained that yobs had been vandalizing their gardens.* | **yob culture** (=TV programmes, films, and other forms of entertainment that involve rudeness and unintelligent behaviour) *Our TV screens have been taken over by so-called yob culture.*

**jerk** /dʒɜːrk/ [n C] especially American an annoying person who behaves in a stupid way, for example by behaving in a rude and unpleasant way: *Ignore him. He's just a jerk.* | *He's an unprofessional jerk who's always pestering the women in the office.* | **real/total jerk** *Her husband was being a real jerk about the divorce.*

**lout** /laʊt/ [n C] a man or boy who behaves in a rude and violent way: *A few foul-mouthed louts in the crowd were shouting racist abuse.* | *Only a lout would treat a woman that way.* | **lager louts** British (=young men who drink too much beer and behave in rude or violent way) *We stood at the bar being jostled by some thick-necked lager louts.*

**5 to do something rude without seeming ashamed or embarrassed**

- ▶ **have the nerve**
- ▶ **have the gall to do sth**

**have the nerve** ALSO **have the cheek** British /,hæv ðə 'nɜːrv, ,hæv ðə 'tʃiːk/ [v phrase] if someone has the nerve to do something, they do something that you think is so rude that you are surprised they did it **+ to do sth** *He forgot our anniversary and then had the nerve to ask what I got him when I reminded him about it.* | **have a nerve/cheek** British /have (some) nerve American *He's got a cheek, coming back at midnight and then expecting me to cook his dinner.* | **what a nerve/cheek** British /what a nerve American *What a nerve! I hope you didn't give him the money!*

**have the gall to do sth** /hæv ðə ,ɡɔːl tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] if someone has the gall to do something, they do something that you think is very rude and unreasonable: *I can't believe he had the gall to ask you for money.* | *Ruth was always on the phone and yet she had the gall to tell me off for making one call.*

**6 rude and offensive words**

- ▶ **bad/foul language**
- ▶ **strong language**
- ▶ **colourful language**
- ▶ **four-letter word**
- ▶ **swear word**
- ▶ **obscenity**
- ▶ **unprintable**

**bad/foul language** /,bæd, ,faʊl 'læŋɡwɪdʒ/ [n U] formal language that most people think is offensive: *Even very young children are using foul language at school.* | *The computer chip allows parents to block programs containing violence, sex, or bad language.*

**strong language** /,strɒŋ 'læŋɡwɪdʒ||,strɔːŋ-/ [n U] language that most people think is offensive – used especially to warn people that there may be offensive words used in a film or television programme: *The following programme contains strong language, and some viewers may find it offensive.* | *The film has lots of violence, scenes of drug-taking, and strong language.*

**colourful language** /,kʌlə'fəl 'læŋɡwɪdʒ/ [n U] language that uses a lot of swear words – use this in humorous contexts: *The colourful language of some of the characters may make it unsuitable for younger viewers.*



**four-letter word** /fɔːr letər 'wɜːrd/ [n C] a word that most people think is extremely offensive, especially one that is connected with sex or the sexual organs: *Rap songs are full of four-letter words.* | *It's a family show, with no four-letter words.*

**swear word** /'sweər wɜːrd/ [n C] a rude and offensive word that people use especially when they are angry: *He wasn't the type of man to use swear words.* | *We had to take all the swear words out of the play.*

**obscenity** /əb'senɪti/ [n C usually plural] a word or expression, especially about sex, that most people think is extremely offensive: *Someone had written obscenities all over the classroom wall.* | *Rick burst into the apartment, drunk and shouting obscenities.*

**unprintable** /ʌn'prɪntəbəl/ [adj] remarks, words etc that are **unprintable** are too offensive to appear in a newspaper, magazine, or book: *Most of what she said in the interview was unprintable.* | *Chief McNally admits he's been called many things, some of them unprintable.*

## 7 to use rude and offensive words

- ▶ swear
- ▶ foul-mouthed
- ▶ cuss

**swear** /sweər/ [v I] *He swore angrily when he realized he'd missed the train.* | *Don't swear like that in front of the children!* | + **at** *Officers say the suspect swore at them and threw a punch.* — **swearing** [n U] *It was great to see a movie that didn't rely on swearing for its dialogue.*

**cuss** /kʌs/ [v I/T] American informal to swear: *Unlike his teammates, Jones doesn't drink or cuss.* | + **at** *He started cussing at the policeman who stopped him.* | **cuss sb out/cuss out sb** (=swear at someone angrily) *Jeez, what if I get mad and start cussing out the kids in my class!*

**foul-mouthed** /faʊl 'maʊθt-/ [adj] someone who is **foul-mouthed** swears a lot: *If kids are foul-mouthed and rude, it's probably because they hear that kind of language at home.* | *Kinison was known for his screaming, foul-mouthed comic routines.*

# rule/regulation

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ the law of a country or society *see* **law**
- ▶ *see also* **strict/not strict, punish**

## 1 a rule

- ▶ rule
- ▶ regulation
- ▶ restriction
- ▶ law
- ▶ code
- ▶ rules and regulations

**rule** /ru:l/ [n C] an instruction that says what people are allowed to do or not allowed to do, for example in a game, or in a school or organization: *No one's allowed to ride with the driver. That's a company rule.* | *It says in the rules that every child has to wear school uniform.* | **against the rules** (=not allowed by the rules) *It is strictly against the rules for athletes to take drugs.* | **break a rule** (=disobey it) *I have no sympathy for Jonson. He broke the rules and got caught, that's all.* | **rules govern sth** (=say how something should be done) *There have been some changes in the rules governing the use of safety*

*equipment.* | **hard and fast rule** (=a definite fixed rule) *These are just guidelines, not hard and fast rules.*

**regulation** /ˌregjʊ'leɪʃən/ [n C usually plural] an official rule made by a government or organization, which is part of a set of rules: *Under the new regulations, coach drivers must take a break every four hours.* | **building/planning/environmental regulations** *The building regulations are very strict about the materials you can use.* | **safety/fire regulations** *Safety regulations affecting dangerous fluids must be scrupulously observed.* | **comply with/conform to a regulation** (=be correct according to a regulation) *All cars sold in Germany must conform to the regulations laid down by the Federal Road Safety Board.* | **contravene/breach a regulation** formal (=do something that is forbidden by it) *Anyone who takes milk from an unhealthy cow will be contravening public health regulations.*

**restriction** /rɪ'strɪkʃən/ [n C usually plural] an official rule that limits what people can do + **on** *There are restrictions on what you can bring into the country. Alcohol, for example, is totally forbidden.* | **impose a restriction** (=bring it into operation) *The restrictions imposed by the censors make objective reporting of news impossible.* | **lift a restriction** (=stop it from operating) *Congress voted to lift trade restrictions against Iran.* | **travel/price/import restrictions** (=rules that limit the amount that someone can travel, how much something can cost etc) *For a while they tried using price restrictions as a way of controlling inflation.*

**law** /lɔː/ [n C usually plural] one of the rules that say how a sport should be played: *FIFA is the organization that runs world football and decides whether any of the laws should be changed.* | + **of the laws of** *cricket*

**code** /kəʊd/ [n C] a set of rules that people or organizations agree to obey but are not forced to obey + **of** *He will be dealt with under our code of discipline.* | **code of practice** (=rules saying what a particular type of organization should or should not do) *A new code of practice governing the advertising of tobacco products is being introduced.* | **code of conduct** (=rules saying how members of a profession should behave) *Hobbs had blatantly ignored the legal profession's code of conduct.* | **moral/religious code** *people who follow some strict religious code*

**rules and regulations** /ruːlz ən regjʊ'leɪʃənz/ [n phrase] a set of rules – use this when you think the rules are too detailed or cause unnecessary inconvenience: *There were so many petty rules and regulations that some companies stopped trying to export their products.*

## 2 rules of acceptable behaviour

- ▶ convention
- ▶ protocol
- ▶ etiquette
- ▶ unwritten law
- ▶ netiquette

**convention** /kən'venʃən/ [n C/U] the rules and customs of acceptable behaviour, which are generally accepted by the members of a group or society: *He is a flamboyant millionaire who ignores social conventions.* | + **of** *She shocked her neighbours by ignoring every convention of respectable society.* | **a matter of convention** *It is a matter of convention that male business people usually wear suits.* | **defy convention** (=do something unconventional) *For the next four years they defied convention by living as man and wife when they were not.*

**protocol** /'prəʊtəkəl/-kɔːl/ [n U] the system of rules for behaviour on official occasions: *According to*



protocol, he was to arrive at the meeting exactly five minutes early. | **breach of protocol** (=behaviour not according to protocol) *Touching the Queen was a breach of royal protocol.*

**etiquette** /'etɪket||-kət/ [n U] the rules of polite behaviour in society or in a particular group: *Eti-quette is especially important on occasions such as weddings and funerals.* | **breach of etiquette** (=behaviour not according to etiquette) *It was con-sidered a breach of etiquette to refuse an invitation.* | **professional etiquette** (=the etiquette followed by people working in a particular profession) *Profes-sional etiquette dictates that judges should not express their opinions about a case in public.*

**unwritten law** /ˌʌnrɪtn 'lɔ:/ [n C] a rule or way of behaving that is not official but is accepted by most members of a society or group: *It was an unwritten law of the Mafia that nobody should talk to the police.* | *Jobs like this never go to women – it just seems to be one of those unwritten laws of busi-ness.*

**netiquette** /'netɪket/ [n U] informal the commonly accepted rules for polite behaviour when you are communicating with other people on the Internet: *Sending an angry e-mail in capital letters breaks the rules of netiquette.*

# rumour

things that people say, which may or may not be true

## RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **say, true, untrue, lie**

- |                      |                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| ▶ <b>rumour</b>      | ▶ <b>hearsay</b>      |
| ▶ <b>speculation</b> | ▶ <b>hear sth on/</b> |
| ▶ <b>gossip</b>      | <b>through the</b>    |
| ▶ <b>scandal</b>     | <b>grapevine</b>      |
| ▶ <b>reports</b>     | ▶ <b>be rumoured/</b> |
| ▶ <b>talk</b>        | <b>rumored to be</b>  |

**rumour** British /**rumor** American /'ru:mər/ [n C/U] information which is passed from one person to another and which may or may not be true, espe-cially information about people's private lives or about something that a government, company etc has done or is planning to do: *The truth finally came out after months of rumour and gossip.* | **+ about/of** *What's this rumour about you and Vince Foster?* | *There were rumours of bombings in the northern part of the country.* | **+ that** *The band denied the rumours that they may be splitting up.* | **hear a rumour** *Have you heard the rumour about him and his secretary?* | **spread a rumour** (=tell other people a rumour) *Someone's been spreading nasty rumours about me.* | **it's only a rumour** *I don't think he's going to resign. It's only a rumour.* | **rumour has it that** (=there is a rumour that) *Rumour has it that there will be major job cuts in the new year.*

**speculation** /,spekjŋ'leɪʃən/ [n U] if there is specu-lation about something, especially about some-thing that is happening in politics or public life, a lot of people are talking about it and trying to guess what the truth is – used especially in news reports **+ about** *There was a great deal of speculation about a possible merger involving Belgium's largest banks.* | **+ that** *Washington was buzzing with specu-lation that the senator would resign.* | **amid specula-tion** *Share prices increased amid speculation that the Bank of England would cut interest rates.* | **prompt/fuel etc speculation** (=start or increase

speculation) *The news fuelled speculation that the President's health had become significantly worse.* | **pure/wild/idle speculation** (=speculation that is very unlikely to be true) *Reports that the couple are getting a divorce have been dismissed as wild specu-lation.*

**gossip** /'ɡɒsɪp||'ɡɑ:/ [n U] information which people tell each other about other people's private lives, and which may or may not be true, especially when this is done in an unkind or disapproving way: *I got back from my vacation eager to hear all the latest gossip.* | **+ about** *The conversation began to drift towards gossip about their colleagues.* | **exchange gossip (with sb)** (=tell each other gossip) *Mrs Busby was always ready to exchange local gossip with the customers who came into her shop.* | **gossip column** (=part of a newspaper that contains gossip about famous people) *Recently her name has showed up a lot in gossip columns.* | **malicious gossip** (=unkind and untrue gossip that someone spreads deliber-ately) *I don't believe Liz had an affair with him. That's just malicious gossip.*

**scandal** /'skændl/ [n C/U] when something immoral or shocking happens, often involving important people, organizations, or events, and it becomes known by the general public: *Have you heard the lat-est scandal? Mick Green's been arrested for bribery and corruption.* | **+ over** *The scandal over the deal forced the corporation's president to resign in dis-grace.* | **a scandal breaks/erupts** *A major scandal erupted in November 1989, with the discovery that cattle in the UK and Netherlands had been given food contaminated with lead.*

**reports** /rɪ'pɔ:rts/ [n plural] information or news that you think might be true, although you do not have any definite proof **+ of** *The government has promised to investigate reports of police corrup-tion.* | **unconfirmed reports** (=reports that have not yet been proved to be true) *We are getting uncon-firmed reports of a gas explosion in downtown Los Angeles.*

**talk** /tɔ:k/ [n U] what people tell each other about other people's personal lives, especially about their sexual relationships: *In those days there was always talk if two people lived together without being mar-ried.* | **just talk** (=a rumour that is unlikely to be true) *'They say he's having an affair with a colleague at work.'* *'That's just talk.'*

**hearsay** /'hɪər'seɪ/ [n U] something that you have been told, or that you have heard only indirectly, but which you have no way of proving to be either true or untrue: *All the accounts were based on hearsay rather than eye-witness reports.* | *Judge Wagenbach ruled that the statement was inadmissible as evi-dence, after Mr. Lamb's attorney argued that it was hearsay.* | **rely on hearsay** *A factual book is a lot bet-ter than relying on hearsay from friends.* | **hearsay evidence** (=evidence given in a court of law by someone who did not directly see something hap-pen) *The court is not allowed to admit hearsay evi-dence.*

**hear sth on/through the grapevine** /,hɪər (sth) ɒn, θru: ðə 'ɡreɪpvain/ [v phrase] if you hear some news or information **on** or **through** **the grapevine**, someone else tells it to you unofficially, often in conversation: *'Who told you I was moving house?' 'Oh, I just heard it on the grapevine.'* | *Freddie was distressed when, through the grapevine, he heard of Liza's marriage.* | **the school/hospital/industry etc grapevine** *According to the high-school grapevine, Kelly wants me to ask her out on a date.*



**be rumoured/rumored to be** /bi: 'ru:mərd tə bi:/ [v phrase] if someone or something is rumoured to be doing something, be happening, be in a particular condition etc, that is what you have heard people saying: *It's a five star hotel and rumored to be the best in Europe.* | *The hospital is rumoured to be heading for closure, after the government's announcement on cuts.*

## run

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to be in charge of an organization **see in charge of**
- ▶ **see also** walk, exercise, hurry, move/not move, sport/game, escape

## 1 to run

- |                             |                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| ▶ run                       | ▶ trot             |
| ▶ dash                      | ▶ tear             |
| ▶ make a run/dash/break for | ▶ charge           |
| ▶ sprint                    | ▶ break into a run |
|                             | ▶ bound            |

**run** /rʌn/ [v I] You'll have to run or you'll miss the bus. | He kept on running until he was out in the open country. | + **across/through/along** etc A dog ran straight out in front of my car. | Run to the bathroom and get a towel. | **run for the bus/train** etc (=in order to catch it) Just running for the bus leaves me out of breath. | **run away/off** (=run fast in order to leave a place) They grabbed her purse and then ran off towards the subway. | Neil tried to catch the frightened animal, but it ran away from him. | **run around/round** (=run in several different directions over a fairly large area, for fun) The kids were running around and being silly. | **run after sb/sth** (=chase someone) Her dog was running after a rabbit and did not hear her calling.

**dash** /dæʃ/ [v I] to run very quickly for a short distance, especially because you have to do something urgently + **around/into/across** etc Gillian saw two men dash past, but they didn't notice her. | I eventually found the place, and dashed up the stairs. | **dash off** (=leave a place very quickly, for example because you are late) We only have a few moments, because Heidi's got to dash off soon. — **dash** [n singular]

**make a run/dash/break for** /meɪk ə 'rʌn, 'dæʃ, 'breɪk fɔːr/ [v phrase] informal to start running quickly towards a place or thing to try to reach it or escape something: It was raining, and we made a run for the car. | When the lecture was finally over, the students made a break for the exit. | **make a run/dash/ break for it** (=try to escape) As soon as the guard turns around, we'll make a run for it. | **make a mad dash for sth** (=run very quickly) She heard the whistle and made a mad dash for the departing train.

**sprint** /sprɪnt/ [v I] to run as fast as you can, usually over a short distance + **towards/out/across** etc Margaret sprinted down the street, almost collapsing when she reached us. | **sprint for the bus/train** etc (=in order to catch it.) The bus driver must have seen me sprinting for the bus, but he drove off. — **sprint** [n C] I made a quick sprint to the local shop for some coffee.

**trot** /trɒt||trɔ:t/ [v I] to run fairly slowly, taking short steps + **in/across/towards** etc She trotted softly through the passageway to the gate. | I looked up, and saw a dog trotting along the sidewalk toward me. | + **along/back/off** Dorothy arrived, with a little dog trotting along behind her.

**tear** /teə/ [v I] to run very quickly and without really looking where you are going, because you are in a hurry + **along/past/through** etc Bobby tore past, shouting something about being late for work. | A masked man came tearing out of the bank and jumped into a waiting car. | **tear off** (=leave somewhere running very quickly) Mary tore off downstairs, determined to see the visitors for herself.

**charge** /tʃɑːdʒ/ [v I] to run quickly and with a lot of energy, especially when you are going to attack someone or something + **at/towards/into** etc The doors flew open, and Pascoe charged across the foyer, scattering people in all directions. | Riot police with batons charged at soccer fans twice during last night's international with Spain. | **charge off** (=leave somewhere in a hurry) Don't charge off, I want a word with you.

**break into a run** /breɪk ɪntə ə 'rʌn/ [v phrase] to suddenly start running, especially after you have been walking: Suddenly two of the prisoners broke into a run, heading as fast as they could for the fence. | He walked swiftly, resisting the urge to break into a run.

**bound** /baʊnd/ [v I] to move quickly forward with long high jumps + **towards/across/up** etc A big black Alsatian dog came bounding up to her. | There was a shout, and suddenly Adrian bounded into the room.

## 2 to run as a sport or for exercise

- |       |                    |
|-------|--------------------|
| ▶ run | ▶ go for a run/jog |
| ▶ jog | ▶ sprint           |

**run** /rʌn/ [v I/T] to run in a race or for exercise: I think I'll probably run for about 40 minutes, then come back for a shower. | **run 2 miles/400metres** etc She runs a couple of miles twice a week. | I ran four miles Saturday, and I can tell you I was exhausted after it. | **run a marathon/race/the 400 metres** etc Omar's running the marathon this year. — **run** [n C] After his run, he took a long shower. — **running** [n U] After my first baby I took up running (=the sport of running) to try to lose some weight. — **runner** [n C] Long distance runners follow a different training programme from other athletes.

**jog** /dʒɒg||dʒɑ:g/ [v I] to run fairly slowly for a long distance, for exercise, and to keep healthy: Have you been jogging this morning? | **jog along/down/past** etc When I lived in Washington, I jogged along the river every morning. | There was a lady jogging down by the water with her dog. — **jog** [n C] I always feel better after a jog around the park. — **jogging** [n U] Jogging is the only sport both Dave and I enjoy. — **jogger** [n C] It's surprising how many joggers you see in the park in the mornings.

**go for a run/jog** ALSO **go running/jogging** /gəʊ fər ə 'rʌn, 'dʒɒg||-'dʒɑ:g, gəʊ 'rʌnɪŋ, 'dʒɒɡɪŋ ||-'dʒɑ:-/ [v phrase] to go out and run in order to get exercise: Kari and I are going for a run – would you like to come? | Do you fancy coming jogging with me?

**sprint** /sprɪnt/ [v I] to run as fast as you can over a short distance, usually in a race: Athletes who have been trained to sprint aren't usually very good at running long distances. — **sprinter** [n C] They chose Alex for the last leg of the relay race because he was an excellent sprinter. — **sprint** [n C] I beat my personal best for the 25-metre sprint.



### 3 to run with short quick steps

- ▶ scurry
- ▶ scuttle
- ▶ scamper

**scurry** /'skʌri||'skɜ:ri/ [v l] to run with short quick steps, especially when you need to move quickly to escape from danger + **away/about/along etc** We used to hear rats and mice scurrying around in the attic at night. | His aides scurried about, murmuring to each other in Russian.

**scamper** /'skæmpə/ [v l] to run with very short quick steps, especially when running in a group and often in a playful way + **away/down/up etc** The monkeys scampered down the tree, anxious to investigate what was happening on the ground. | Children were scampering and wrestling in the playground. | Jenny scampered off in excitement to set up the game.

**scuttle** /'skʌtl/ [v l] to run with short quick steps, especially to escape from something – use this especially about small animals + **across/out/past etc** A loud bang sent all the crabs scuttling across the sand. | He spotted a cockroach as it scuttled out from under a bin bag.

## Ss

## sad

### RELATED WORDS

- opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ **happy**
- ▶ to become happy again after a period of problems or sadness *see* **recover** (4-5)
  - ▶ to make someone less sad *see* **reduce**
  - ▶ *see also* **disappointed, upset, fed up, cry, feel**

### 1 feeling sad or unhappy

- ▶ sad
- ▶ unhappy
- ▶ upset
- ▶ miserable
- ▶ homesick
- ▶ dejected
- ▶ downcast
- ▶ glum/gloomy
- ▶ wistful
- ▶ mournful

**sad** /sæd/ [adj not usually before noun] not happy, especially because a happy time has ended, or because you feel sorry about someone else's unhappiness: *She felt sad as she waved goodbye. | Don't look so sad! It won't be long until the next holidays. | There was such a sad look in her eyes. | sad to see/hear/learn etc* We were very sad to hear about Mrs Humphrey's death. | + **to do sth** *I was glad to be going home, but sad to leave all my friends. | + about* *It's natural to feel sad about it when your children finally leave home.* — **sadly** [adv] *She shook her head sadly and sighed.*

**unhappy** /ʌn'hæpi/ [adj] not happy, because you are in a situation, job, or relationship that you do not enjoy at all, and it seems likely to continue: *Neil was very unhappy at school. | Her parents' divorce left her feeling confused and unhappy | desperately/deeply unhappy (=very unhappy)* *She was desperately unhappy after Sean left her. | + about* *I felt so unhappy about what he had said that I just sat down*

*and cried.* — **unhappily** [adv] *'I really don't know what to do' said James, unhappily.*

**upset** /ʌp'set/ [adj not before noun] unhappy because something unpleasant or disappointing has happened, so that you feel shocked or you want to cry: *Don't be upset. I'm sure she didn't mean to be unkind. | The children were very upset when we told them that we wouldn't be going to Disneyland. | get upset* We'd better not tell Mum about what's happened. *She'll only get upset. | + about* *Liz is very upset about her uncle's death. | + that* *'What's the matter with Rod?' 'I think he's still upset that we forgot his birthday.'*

**miserable** /'mɪzərəbəl/ [adj] extremely unhappy, because of the situation you are in, especially because you are lonely, hungry, cold etc: *He sat all alone in his room, thoroughly miserable. | The poor miserable animals were starving, dirty and wet. | All the staff seemed to look miserable and the atmosphere was not at all pleasant.* — **miserably** [adv] *He shook his head miserably, the tears pouring down his cheeks.*

**homesick** /'həʊm,sɪk/ [adj] unhappy because you are away from your home, your family, and your friends, and you wish you were back there: *My sister was very homesick when she first went to college. | They were both gazing out of the window like a couple of homesick kids. | Most people get homesick the first time they leave home. | + for* *Sampras confessed that he was homesick for America after five weeks in Europe.*

**dejected** /dr'dʒektɪd/ [adj] sad and disappointed because something you hoped for did not happen – use this especially when this is shown in the way that someone looks, sounds etc: *He looked utterly dejected when she told him he'd failed again. | Greg sounded dejected. 'Anything wrong?' I said. | One glance at the doctor's dejected expression answered my question. | Kirkwood was a particularly dejected figure after their defeat.* — **dejectedly** [adv] *She read the letter and looked up dejectedly.*

**downcast** /'daʊnkɑ:st||-kæst/ [adj] sad or disappointed because of a situation or because something you hoped for did not happen: *Jamie seems very downcast at the moment. He misses Jenny terribly. | 'You mustn't be downcast' he said. 'You can always try again.'* | *The photograph of her sitting on her own made her look lonely and downcast.*

**glum/gloomy** /glʌm, 'glu:mi/ [adj] informal sad because something slightly bad has happened or you do not have much hope for the future: *Don't look so glum! Things aren't as bad as all that. | Monday morning? Feeling glum? | Sorry to be gloomy. I've had a bit of a bad day. | The doctor was a tall gloomy Scotsman. | The glum expression on the England manager's face said it all. | Why are you in such a gloomy mood?* — **glumly/gloomily** [adv] *'Raining again,' she said glumly.*

**wistful** /'wɪstfəl/ [adj] someone who looks wistful has a slightly sad and thoughtful expression on their face, especially because they are thinking about the past or want something they cannot have: *Simon's face grew wistful as he thought about his happy student days. | She looked at them with a wistful smile. 'I wish I could go with you.'* — **wistfully** [adv] *'We used to have lovely family holidays all together,' she said wistfully.*

**mournful** /'mɔ:rnfəl/ [adj] looking or sounding very sad, as if something very bad has happened: *His voice sounded so mournful that tears came into her eyes. | I could hear the slow, mournful music of the bagpipes. | The dog lay at his feet, looking up from*



time to time with big mournful eyes. — **mournfully** [adv] *In the distance, a wolf howled mournfully.*

## 2 feeling sad or unhappy for a long time

- ▶ depressed
- ▶ down/low
- ▶ down in the dumps
- ▶ feel blue
- ▶ morose

**depressed** /drɪˈprest/ [adj not usually before noun] very unhappy and without any hope for a long time, and feeling that your life will never get better, sometimes so that this becomes a mental illness: *My sister's been really depressed since she lost her job.* | *A lot of people get depressed in the winter, when the weather's bad and there's very little sunlight.* | + **about** *Greta often gets depressed about her weight.*

**down/low** /daʊn, ləʊ/ [adj not before noun] informal unhappy, especially because something bad has happened to you and you cannot see how to make the situation better: *John's pretty low at the moment – his business is losing money.* | *He's been feeling down since he failed his driving test for the fifth time.*

**down in the dumps** /daʊn ɪn ðə ˈdʌmps/ [adj phrase not before noun] informal feeling unhappy and not having much interest in what is happening around you, but usually in a way that is not very serious: *Mom's kind of down in the dumps at the moment – why don't you buy her something to cheer her up?* | *If you're feeling down in the dumps, come over and have a chat.*

**feel blue** /fi:l ˈblu:/ [v phrase] informal to feel slightly sad or unhappy, because something bad has happened to you or sometimes for no particular reason: *Feeling blue? Don't know who to talk to? Phone Depression Hotline, 24 hours a day.*

**morose** /məˈrəʊs/ [adj] someone who is morose behaves in an unhappy, bad-tempered way, and does not speak much to other people: *Since the accident she's been morose and moody.* | *Frank was sitting alone at the table, looking morose.* | *Some people become morose and depressed when they first retire.*

## 3 extremely sad

- ▶ heartbroken
- ▶ devastated
- ▶ inconsolable

**heartbroken** /ˈhɑ:t,brəʊkən/ [adj] extremely sad and sorry because something very bad has happened, especially to someone or something that you love or care about very much: *When her parents separated, she was heartbroken.* | *Heartbroken fans camped outside his house in Beverly Hills.* | + **at/about** *Mr and Mrs Dudley were heartbroken at having to leave the home where they had lived for thirty years.*

**devastated** /ˈdevəsteɪtɪd/ [adj] extremely sad and shocked because something very bad has happened, and you feel that this has ruined your life or your plans: *The whole town was devastated by the tragedy, in which fourteen schoolchildren died.* | **devastated to hear/find etc sth** *When we got back, we were devastated to find that the house had been burgled, and everything of value taken.*

**inconsolable** /ˌɪnkənˈsəʊləbəl/ [adj not usually before noun] so sad that other people cannot make you feel happier, especially because someone has died or because something very bad has happened: *After the death of her baby she was inconsolable.* | *Doris*

*was inconsolable. How could her husband walk out on her like that?*

## 4 making you feel sad

- ▶ sad
- ▶ unhappy
- ▶ depressing
- ▶ upsetting
- ▶ miserable
- ▶ heartbreaking/heart-rending
- ▶ dismal
- ▶ dreary
- ▶ bleak

**sad** /sæd/ [adj usually before noun] use this about a story, piece of music, period of time etc that makes you feel sad **sad time/day/moment/occasion etc** *The day her son left home was one of the saddest days of her life.* | **sad news/story/song etc** *Fairuz sang a sad song that made us all feel homesick.* | *I don't like movies with sad endings.* | **it is sad that** *It's very sad that she died before her children grew up.*

**unhappy** /ʌnˈhæpi/ [adj] **unhappy childhood/marriage/year etc** a time when you are unhappy because you are in a difficult or unpleasant situation: *Phil was married for three unhappy years.* | *Looking at that photo always bring back unhappy memories.* | *an unhappy love affair*

**depressing** /drɪˈpresɪŋ/ [adj] a depressing experience, story, piece of news etc makes you feel that there is nothing to be happy about and not much hope for the future: *The Deerhunter was a very depressing movie about Vietnam.* | *It's such a depressing town – it's full of ugly, disused factories.* | *Listening to the news can be really depressing, when all you ever hear about is violence and crime.*

**upsetting** /ʌpˈsetɪŋ/ [adj] an upsetting experience or event makes you feel very sad and often shocked: *Seeing her lying there in a hospital bed was a very upsetting experience.* | *She can't talk about her son's death – she finds it too upsetting.* | **it is upsetting to find/know/learn etc sth** *It's very upsetting to arrive home and find that your house has been burgled.*

**miserable** /ˈmɪzərəbəl/ [adj] a time that is miserable is one when you are extremely unhappy because you are in a very unpleasant situation: *Factory workers during the 18th century led miserable lives.* | *The journey home was miserable. Everyone was depressed about losing the game.*

**heartbreaking/heart-rending** /ˈhɑ:t,breɪkɪŋ, ˈhɑ:t,rendɪŋ/ [adj] a story, event, piece of news etc that is heartbreaking makes you feel extremely sad and sorry or extremely disappointed: *It's a heartbreaking moment when a great sportsman finally decides that it's time to quit.* | *The decision to kill the infected animals was a heart-rending one for farmers.* | **it is heartbreaking to see/learn etc sth** *Having worked so hard to start the business, it would be heartbreaking to see it all collapse.*

**dismal** /ˈdɪzməl/ [adj] a dismal place, situation, or time makes you feel unhappy and not at all hopeful: *It was a grey, dismal November afternoon.* | *Melinda joined her husband in Moscow, but soon found life there bleak and dismal.* | *The profit margin on hardware sales for the first quarter was a dismal 29%.* — **dismally** [adv] *At the time there was a dismally weak market in the rest of Europe.*

**dreary** /ˈdriəri/ [adj] a place, activity, or time that is dreary is not at all interesting or enjoyable and makes you feel unhappy: *This room is so dreary. How can we brighten it up?* | *a dreary winter's day* | *Cooking for one person can be a dreary business, as many elderly people find.*

**bleak** /bli:k/ [adj] a place or situation that is bleak is one in which there is nothing to make you feel



cheerful or hopeful about the future: *The wild landscape was bleak and bare.* | *He gazed around the empty, bleak little room in despair.* | *Many people were facing a financially bleak Christmas.* | *The chief executive said that the company was looking at a bleak future.* | **the outlook/prospect/future etc is bleak** *Prospects of success looked bleak as the opposition scored the first two goals.*

## 5 to make someone feel sad

- ▶ **make sb (feel) sad/unhappy**
- ▶ **upset**
- ▶ **sadden**
- ▶ **depress**
- ▶ **get sb down**
- ▶ **break sb's heart**
- ▶ **be a downer**
- ▶ **drive sb to despair**

**make sb (feel) sad/unhappy** /,meɪk (sb) (fi:l) 'sæd, ʌn'hæpi/ [v phrase] *Something at school was making her unhappy, but she didn't want to talk about it.* | **it makes sb sad/unhappy to do sth** *It made me sad to see her looking so old and ill.*

**upset** /ʌp'set/ [v T] to make someone feel sad and want to cry: *I'm sorry if I upset you – I didn't mean to.* | *The idea of having to change school seemed to upset him more than we thought it would.* | **it upsets sb to do sth** *Her father died when she was ten, and it still upsets her to think about it.*

**sadden** /'sædn/ [v T] if a situation or event saddens someone, it makes them feel sad, especially because they think that this type of situation or event should not happen: *Everyone was saddened by the news that housing is to be built on the fields beside Cliff Lane.* | *Those of us who knew him are shocked and saddened by his death.* | **it saddens sb to do sth** *Sometimes it saddened him to think that he was no longer young.* | **it saddens sb that** *It saddens me that there are people who go around vandalizing public places like this.*

**depress** /dr'pres/ [v T] to make someone feel very sad or unhappy, especially so that they feel that only bad things happen and they cannot change the situation: *Listening to the news can really depress you, if you let it.* | *Shaun decided to leave. The way the others were behaving was beginning to depress him.* | **it depresses sb to do sth** *It depressed me to think that five years ago I was earning more than I do now.*

**get sb down** /,get (sb) 'daʊn/ [phr v T] informal to gradually make someone feel unhappy and tired over a period of time: *The endless rain was beginning to get him down.* | *You can tell me if there's anything that's worrying you or getting you down.*

**break sb's heart** /,breɪk (sb's) 'hɑ:t/ [v phrase] to make someone very sad and upset, especially because a relationship has ended or because they are very disappointed: *When Annie left him, it broke his heart.* | **it breaks sb's heart (that)** *It breaks my heart that his career has been ruined.* | **it breaks sb's heart to do sth** *It would break her heart to leave the lovely old stone house where she'd lived for so long.*

**be a downer** /bi: ə 'daʊnə/ [v phrase] spoken if something is a downer, it makes you feel unhappy, especially because it is not good or successful: *I thought the movie was going to be a total downer, but it wasn't.* | **on a downer** *The home team concluded its season on a big downer with a 2-0 defeat.*

**drive sb to despair** /,draɪv (sb) tə dr'speə/ [v phrase] to make someone feel very unhappy and without hope – use this especially when a bad situation is continuing and they cannot see how to change it:

*There were times when the endless arguments drove him to despair.* | *By the time I was 17, the atmosphere at the school was driving me to despair.*

## 6 to feel sad and pity yourself

- ▶ **feel sorry for yourself**
- ▶ **mope**
- ▶ **wallow in self-pity**

**feel sorry for yourself** /fi:l 'sɒri fəː ʃɔːrsɛlf/-'sɔːri-/ [v phrase] especially spoken to spend a lot of time thinking about how unlucky you are or how unfairly you have been treated, in a way that annoys other people: *Stop blaming other people and feeling sorry for yourself.* | *Andy was drinking too much again, and feeling sorry for himself.*

**mope** /məʊp/ [v I] to feel unhappy because of something bad that has happened, and to not be interested in doing anything, in a way that other people think is not reasonable: *Don't just lie there moping, waiting for the phone to ring.* | **+ around/about** (=go around a place moping) *He's not even attempting to look for a job – he just mopes around the house all day.* | **+ over** *There's no point moping over Jane – she's not worth it.*

**wallow in** /'wɒləʊ ɪn/ 'wɑː-/ [phr v T not in passive] **wallow in self-pity/despair/misery etc** to keep thinking about how unhappy you are, in a way that makes other people think that you are actually enjoying feeling sorry for yourself and do not want to feel happier: *She told herself that she must try and learn from his criticism, rather than wallowing in self-pity.* | *It's no good wallowing in misery. You just have to get out there and find another job.*

**self-pity** /,self 'ptɪ/ [n U] the feeling you have when you feel sorry for yourself, because you think that you have been very unlucky or that you have been treated unfairly: *If you feel a wave of self-pity coming on, go and talk about it with friends.* | *Jenny told her story without any of the self-pity that I thought I would feel after such an ordeal.*

## 7 to feel sad because someone has died

- ▶ **grieve**
- ▶ **be in mourning**
- ▶ **mourn**
- ▶ **mourning**

**grieve** /gri:v/ [v I/T not in passive] to feel extremely sad because someone that you love has died: *It is a terrible tragedy for this small community. Everyone here is grieving.* | **+ for/over** *Millet continued to grieve for his wife for many years after her death.* | **grieve sb's death/loss** *People must be allowed to grieve the loss of a relative for as long as they need to.* — **grieving** [adj] *the grieving families of the dead*

**be in mourning** /bi: ɪn 'mɔːrniŋ/ [v phrase] to feel sadness and respect for someone who has died, and to show this by the way you behave publicly, the clothes you wear etc: *The whole town is in mourning after two boys died on a school trip to the US.* | *In those days you were expected to wear black while you were in mourning.* | **+ for** *The sport was united in mourning for Maskell, as a player, coach and commentator for most of the century.*

**mourn** /mɔːn/ [v I/T] to feel very sad because someone has died, and to show this in the way you behave: *All the neighbours and relations who had come to mourn stood around the coffin.* | **+ for** *My mother never stopped mourning for my sister Frances, who died when she was four.* | **mourn sb's**



**death/loss** *His death was mourned by hundreds of former pupils and countless friends.*

**mourning** /'mɔːrniŋ/ [n U] the things people do and the way they behave, dress etc to show their sadness and respect for someone who has died – use this especially about formal or traditional actions and ceremonies: *Mourning for the death of your husband used to last up to a year.* | **day of mourning** (=an official period of mourning) *Friday was declared an international day of mourning for the victims.*

## 8 a sad feeling

- ▶ sadness
- ▶ unhappiness
- ▶ grief
- ▶ depression
- ▶ the blues
- ▶ misery
- ▶ melancholy
- ▶ sorrow
- ▶ heartache
- ▶ despondency
- ▶ despair

**sadness** /'sædnɪs/ [n U] a sad feeling, caused especially when a happy time is ending, or when you feel sorry about someone else's unhappiness: *Her eyes were full of sadness.* | **with (great) sadness** *I remembered with great sadness all the friends I had left behind.* | **sense of sadness** *After her death, Charles felt a great sense of sadness and loss.*

**unhappiness** /ʌn'hæpɪnɪs/ [n U] the unhappy feeling you have when you are in a very difficult or unpleasant situation: *After years of unhappiness, she finally decided to leave him.* | *There is no doubt that unhappiness contributes to ill health.* | *You've no idea what unhappiness you cause your parents when you say that you want to leave home.*

**grief** /griːf/ [n U] especially written great sadness that you feel when someone you love has died: *Thousands of people sent floral tributes as an expression of their grief.* | *He was overcome with grief when his wife died.*

**depression** /drɪ'preʃən/ [n U] a mental illness that makes someone feel so unhappy that they have no energy or hope for the future, and they cannot live a normal life: *The family had a history of alcoholism and depression.* | *Mild symptoms of anxiety and depression are often associated with social difficulties.* | **deep/severe depression** *My father had suffered from severe depression for many years.*

**the blues** /ðə 'bluːz/ [n plural] a feeling of sadness that is not very serious, that you get sometimes for no particular reason **get/have the blues** *I often get the blues in February, before the spring arrives.* | **a fit of the blues** *It's very common for new mothers to have a fit of the blues after giving birth.* | **the Monday/post-Christmas etc blues** *Most people know what it's like to have the Monday morning blues.*

**misery** /'mɪzəri/ [n U] great unhappiness, caused especially by living or working in very bad conditions: *The high interest rates caused misery for millions of people.* | **the misery of sth/sb** *He talked openly about the misery of his marriage.* | *We cannot ignore the misery of the people in this country who are forced to live on the streets.*

**melancholy** /'melənkəli-kaːli/ [n U] written a feeling of sadness, especially one that continues for a long time: *He was a strange man, prone to melancholy and bouts of drinking.* | *Jake was fourteen and suffering from adolescent melancholy.*

**sorrow** /'sɒrəʊ/'sɑː-, 'sɔː-/ [n U] written the feeling of being very sad, especially because someone has died or because terrible things have happened to you: | **deep/great sorrow** *The deep sorrow she felt was obvious in the expression of her face.* | **in sorrow** *He turned quickly away, more in sorrow than in*

*anger.* | **to sb's sorrow** *Six weeks later we heard, to our great sorrow, that he had died.*

**heartache** /'hɑːtɛɪk/ [n U] a feeling of unhappiness and worry, that often continues for a long time and is usually caused by problems in your personal life and relationships: *Her relationship with Tyler had brought her a great deal of heartache.* | *Being unpopular at school can cause real heartache to children of any age.* | **save/spare (sb) a lot of heartache** (=stop someone worrying and feeling unhappy) *If she had simply called them, her parents would have been spared a lot of heartache.*

**despondency** /drɪ'spɒndənsi-'spɑːn-/ [n U] formal a feeling of unhappiness, especially because you have been very disappointed and feel that you cannot change a situation: *Robyn walked away from the hospital with a feeling of despondency.* | *The sense of well-being of the 1980s was replaced by a mood of despondency.* | **gloom/doom and despondency** *The atmosphere amongst the workers was one of gloom and despondency.*

**despair** /drɪ'speə-/ [n U] a feeling of great unhappiness, because very bad things have happened and you have no hope that anything will change: *I could see hunger, exhaustion and despair in their eyes.* | *There was a mood of despair about the quality of urban and industrial life.* | **in despair** *Left all alone in her room, she was in despair.* | **the depths of despair** *It seems that he had reached the depths of despair, and he finally took his own life.*

## 9 to make sb feel less sad

- ▶ cheer sb up
- ▶ comfort
- ▶ cheer up
- ▶ it's all right/it's OK

▶ see also **comfort/make sb feel better**

**cheer sb up** /,tʃɪər (sb) 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to make someone feel happier when they are disappointed or sad about something: *Is there anything we can do to cheer you up?* | *She failed her test, so I'm taking her out to cheer her up.*

**comfort** /'kʌmfərt/ [v T] to make someone feel less upset by being kind to them and telling them not to worry: *Bill stroked her hair gently, trying to comfort her.* | *We did our best to comfort him, but he was obviously very upset.*

**cheer up** /,tʃɪər 'ʌp/ [phr v] spoken say this to tell someone to stop feeling disappointed or sad and try to be more cheerful: *Cheer up, Phil! It's only a game, and you can't win every time.* | *Cheer up! It's not the end of the world.*

**it's all right/it's OK** /ɪts, ɔːl 'raɪt, ɪts, əʊ 'keɪ/ spoken say this to make someone feel calmer or make them stop crying, when they are very upset and worried about something: *It's all right, honey, I'm here now.*

## safe

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: dangerous

## 1 not in danger of being killed, harmed, or attacked

- ▶ safe
- ▶ safely
- ▶ safety
- ▶ be out of danger
- ▶ secure
- ▶ security
- ▶ be in good/safe hands



**safe** /seɪf/ [adj not before noun] *Do you think she'll be safe in the house all alone?* | *As long as we keep to the main road we should be safe.* | + **from** *The turtles lay their eggs in the damp sand where they are safe from predators.* | **safe and sound** (=safe and unharmed, especially after being in danger) *The missing children were eventually found at a friend's house, safe and sound.*

**safely** /'seɪfli/ [adv] if you do something safely, you succeed in doing it without being killed, harmed, or attacked: *Once we were safely back on shore, we checked the boat for damage.* | *Most air travellers would be prepared to pay more to be sure of travelling safely.*

**safety** /'seɪfti/ [n U] when you are safe from danger or harm: *The boy has been missing for six days, and there are fears for his safety.* | **for sb's safety** (=so that someone is safe) *For your own safety, please do not smoke until you are outside the plane.* | *For the safety of the public, this man must be caught.* | **in safety** *Our planes are regularly serviced, so that passengers can be sure they are travelling in safety.*

**be out of danger** /bi: ɔʊt əv 'deɪndʒər/ [v phrase] to be safe, after being in a dangerous situation: *Once out of danger, he relaxed.* | *'Phew, that could have been nasty'.* | *Mary raced on, thankful for her escape.* | *Even now, however, she was not out of danger.*

**secure** /sɪ'kjʊər/ [adj] feeling safe and free from danger: *The children all slept together in the same bed, snug and secure.* | *She felt much more secure now that she had put a bolt on the door.* | **safe and secure** *Children need to feel safe and secure about the world they grow up in.*

**security** /sɪ'kjʊərɪti/ [n U] freedom from harm or danger, especially from the danger of being robbed, killed, or attacked **for sb's security** *For the security of passengers, all hand baggage is carefully checked.* | **false sense of security** (=when you feel safe but in fact you are not) *His wide-eyed innocence had lulled me into a false sense of security.*

**be in good/safe hands** /bi: ɪn ɡʊd, seɪf 'hændz/ [v phrase] if someone such as a child or sick person is in good hands, they are safe because doctors or other responsible people are looking after them: *Don't worry about the children. They're in safe hands with Monica.* | *Although Grandad was very ill in hospital, it was a comfort for us to know he was in good hands.*

## 2 not in danger of being lost, stolen, or damaged

- ▶ safe
- ▶ secure
- ▶ be as safe as houses

**safe** /seɪf/ [adj not before noun] *Your money will be safer in the bank.* | **it is safe to do sth** (=something will be safe if you do it) *Would it be safer to park my car in the driveway?* | **keep sth safe** *I'm trusting you with these documents, so make sure you keep them safe.*

**secure** /sɪ'kjʊər/ [adj] safe, especially from thieves or other criminals: *Make sure the building is completely secure before you leave.* | *If your password gets known by anyone else, your data may not be secure.* | + **from** *He kept his savings under his bed, secure from the prying eyes of his roommate.* — **security** [n U] *The security of the information depends on how many people know the access code.*

**be as safe as houses** /bi: əz seɪf əz 'haʊzɪz/ [v phrase] British if your money or savings are as safe as houses, they are completely safe: *There's no financial risk. Your money is as safe as houses with us.*

## 3 a safe place

- ▶ safe
- ▶ be out of harm's way
- ▶ safety
- ▶ refuge
- ▶ haven
- ▶ sanctuary

**safe** /seɪf/ [adj] *We want the streets to be safe for our children.* | **in a safe place** *Keep the receipt in a safe place.* | **from/at a safe distance** (=far enough away from something dangerous) *Mothers held on to their children tightly, letting them watch the fireworks from a safe distance.* | **(at) a safe distance from sth** *Hiding in the hedge a safe distance from the truck, she waited for the man to appear.*

**be out of harm's way** /bi: ɔʊt əv 'hɑ:rmz 'wei/ [v phrase] if someone or something is out of harm's way, they are in a place where they cannot be hurt or damaged: *She put the glass vases on the top shelf, out of harm's way.* | **well out of harm's way** *The device sends the fish to the bottom of the pond, well out of harm's way.*

**safety** /'seɪfti/ [n U] a place where you are safe from danger **reach safety** *By the time the men reached safety, they were exhausted and half starved.* | **the safety of sth** *She rushed back to the safety of her own house.* | **carry/lead/take sb to safety** *The firefighters carried the children to safety.* | *A film cameraman was airlifted to safety yesterday after being trapped inside a volcano for two days.*

**refuge** /'refju:dʒ/ [n C/U] a place where you can go in order to escape from a dangerous or unpleasant situation + **from** *The basement provided us with a refuge from the fighting.* | + **for** *The Allies are being asked to provide more refuges for those fleeing the fighting.* | **place of refuge** *Zurich's importance as a business centre grew, as did its reputation as a place of refuge.* | **take refuge** (=go somewhere that is safe) *During the flooding, people took refuge in the hills.* | **seek refuge from sth** (=try to find a safe place, to escape from a dangerous situation) *Thousands of families came here seeking refuge from the civil war.*

**haven** /'heɪvən/ [n C] a peaceful place where people go in order to escape from danger or suffering, and where they feel very safe + **for** *She finally found a place to escape to, a small haven for herself and her daughter.* | *The church is a haven of peace in one of London's busiest areas.* | **safe haven** (=a safe place) *The massacre took place in what was supposed to be a UN safe haven.*

**sanctuary** /'sæŋktʃuəri, -tʃəri||-tʃueri/ [n C] a peaceful place that is safe and provides protection, especially for people who are in danger: *I thought of my bedroom as a sanctuary.* | *The Church should be a sanctuary for the oppressed.*

## 4 when something is not likely to cause harm

- ▶ safe
- ▶ harmless

**safe** /seɪf/ [adj] a safe activity, journey, way of doing something etc does not involve any danger: *Flying is one of the safest forms of travel.* | *Bye Sarah, have a safe journey.* | *the safe disposal of radioactive waste* | *Dr Williams said the drug would continue to be used because it was safe for most patients.* | **it is safe to do sth** *Is it safe to swim in the water here?* | **safe sex** (=sex that avoids the risk of disease) *Do teenagers know enough about safe sex and contraception?* | **perfectly safe** (=used especially to emphasize to someone that something is safe) *Our buses have*



to pass a safety test each year and are perfectly safe.  
— **safely** [adv] *The nuclear waste is safely buried in the deepest part of the ocean.*

**harmless** /'hɑːmləs/ [adj] an animal or chemical that is **harmless** will not harm or injure anyone, even though it may seem dangerous: *Our dog makes a lot of noise, but he's perfectly harmless.* | *We need to persuade parents that almost all vaccines are harmless.* | + **to** *Essential oils are harmless to skin, provided they are used correctly.*

## 5 activities or people who make people and places safer

▶ security

▶ safety

**security** /sɪ'kjʊərɪti/ [n U] things that are done to make sure that someone does not get attacked or robbed: *They need to improve security here – anyone could just walk in.* | *Security has been increased at all airports in the wake of the attacks.* | **security measures/checks/procedures** *Strict security measures were in force during the President's visit.* | **security guard/man** *A uniformed security man met them at the gate.* | **tight security** (=very careful security) *There is tight security at the airport and all baggage is being searched.* | **high security** (=carefully protected or made safe) *a high security prison*

**safety** /'seɪfti/ [n U] ways of preventing dangerous accidents: *Safety needs to be improved on all our railways.* | **safety measures/checks/precautions** *We handle many chemicals that require special safety precautions.* | **road safety** (=rules and methods for using roads safely) *All children should be taught road safety from an early age.* | **health and safety** *All employees will be issued with a health and safety handbook.*

# same

## RELATED WORDS

opposite: ————— different

▶ see also **like/similar, equal/not equal, copy**

## 1 the same one

▶ the same

▶ common

▶ the very (same)/

the self-same

**the same** /ðə 'seɪm/ [adj only before noun] the same place, person, or thing, not a different one: *My friend and I went to the same school.* | *They work in different offices, but they have the same boss.* | *He could hardly believe that the woman sitting in front of him was the same one he'd seen on TV so many times.* | **the same ... as** *She was born on the same day as me.* | *I was staying in the same hotel as Nelson Mandela. Can you believe it!*

**common** /'kɒmən/'kɑː-/ [adj only before noun] two or more people who have **common** aims, interests, beliefs etc have the same interests, aims, or beliefs: *We have a common goal – the creation of a united Europe.* | *Dating agencies try to match people with similar personalities and common interests.* | **common ground** (=opinions, beliefs etc shared between people) *There was a great deal of common ground between all the different representatives.*

**the very (same)/the self-same** /ðə 'veri ('seɪm), ðə 'self seɪm/ [adj phrase only before noun] use this to emphasize that someone or something is the

same person or thing, not a different one, when this is interesting or surprising: *This is the very same house where Shakespeare wrote most of his plays.* | *Television gets most of its stories from the very tabloid newspapers it is so fond of attacking.* | *The self-same people who complain about low-flying aircraft are the ones who will be jetting off to Florida on their holidays next year.*

## 2 exactly like someone or something

▶ the same

▶ just like/exactly like

▶ identical

▶ can't tell the difference/can't tell them apart

▶ indistinguishable

▶ be no different from

▶ match

▶ word for word

**the same** /ðə 'seɪm/ [adj/pron] *They were both wearing the same shoes.* | *We've opened up stores in the UK and we hope to do the same in the rest of Europe.* | *'We always get up late on Saturdays.'* *'It's the same in our house.'* | **look/sound/taste etc the same** *The houses on the street all look the same.* | **just the same/exactly the same** (=not different in any way) *I tried three different types of wine, but they all tasted exactly the same to me.* | **all the same** *Take whichever you like – they're all the same.* | **the same ... as** *They were doing the same jobs as the men, but being paid less.*

**just like/exactly like** /dʒʌst 'laɪk, ɪɡzæktli 'laɪk/ [adj only before noun] if someone or something is **just like** or **exactly like** someone or something else, there is very little difference between them: *You're just like my teacher.* | *There are insects that look exactly like green leaves.* | *This song sounds exactly like that one by The Beatles.* | **be just/exactly like doing sth** *We had often talked about emigrating to Australia. Suzie came from Melbourne, so it would be just like going home for her.*

**identical** /aɪ'dentɪkəl/ [adj] **identical** things are exactly the same in every way: *To me the two patterns looked identical.* | + **to** *The picture is identical to the one in the museum of Modern Art in New York.* | **identical in size/colour/shape etc** *The tablets were identical in size, shape, and colour.*

**can't tell the difference/can't tell them apart** /kɑːnt tel ðə 'dɪfərəns, kɑːnt tel ðəm ə'pɑːrt/ [v phrase] if you **can't tell the difference** between two people or things, or if you **can't tell them apart**, they look, sound, or seem exactly the same to you: *Emma and Louise sound so alike on the phone, I can't tell the difference.* | *They are identical twins and it's impossible to tell them apart.* | *These rap bands all sound the same to me – I can't tell them apart.* | **can't tell the difference between** *Don't let her help you with the gardening – she can't tell the difference between a weed and a strawberry plant!*

**indistinguishable** /ɪndɪ'stɪŋɡwɪʃəbəl/ [adj not usually before noun] two people or things that are **indistinguishable** are so similar that it is impossible to know which is which or to see any differences between them: *In the storm the sky and sea were indistinguishable.* | *It was claimed that Russian and American defence policies were indistinguishable.* | + **from** *He tasted the cheaper wine and found it indistinguishable from a superior one.*

**be no different from** /biː nəʊ 'dɪfərənt frɒm/ [v phrase] use this especially when you expect something or someone to be different from another thing or person, but in fact they are the same: *People often think that movie stars are special in some way, but really they're no different from anybody else.* | *Life*



on the island is no different from life on the mainland.

**match** /mætʃ/ [v I/T] if one thing **matches** another or if two things **match**, they look the same or have the same qualities or characteristics: *You can't go out wearing socks that don't match.* | *Their performance in government didn't quite match their election promises.*

**word for word** /ˌwɜːrd fəˈwɜːrd/ [adv] if you repeat or copy something **word for word**, you do it using exactly the same words: *Janice repeated word for word what Harold had told her.* | *It appears that someone has copied your essay word for word.*

### 3 the same in amount or number

- ▶ the same
- ▶ be as old/long/strong etc as
- ▶ equal
- ▶ equally

**the same** /ðə 'seɪm/ [adj only before noun] *Both stores are charging the same price for CD players.* | **the same height/age/price etc as** *Her sister is the same age as me.* | *For much the same price as a flat in London, you can buy a luxury home in Barnsley.* | **exactly the same height/age/price etc** *We're both exactly the same height.*

**be as old/long/strong etc as** /biː əzː 'əʊld əz/ [v phrase] to be the same age, length etc as someone or something else: *At 14, Richard was already as tall as his father.* | **+ as** *The loss of a pet can be just as upsetting as the death of a member of the family.*

**equal** /'iːkwəl/ [adj] two or more amounts, totals, levels etc that are **equal** are the same as each other: *You should spend an equal amount of time on each question in the test.* | **+ to** *A pint is equal to about half a litre.* | **of equal power/strength/weight etc** *Choose two stones of roughly equal weight and size.*

**equally** /'iːkwəli/ [adv] to the same degree: *Both schools seem equally good.* | *Club bosses and door-men are equally concerned about the situation.*

### 4 the same as before

- ▶ the same
- ▶ hasn't changed
- ▶ unchanged
- ▶ unaffected

▶ see also **continue** (11-12)

**the same** /ðə 'seɪm/ [adj/pron] *Now that Sam's retired, things won't be the same around here.* | *The people may be different, but their music remains the same.* | **+ as** *We went to the office Christmas party, but it was just the same as last year's.* | **the same as ever** *School's the same as ever – too much work and not enough time to do what I really want!* | **just the same/exactly the same** (=not changed in any way) *I hadn't seen John for ages, but he was still just the same.*

**hasn't changed** /ˌhæznt 'tʃeɪndʒd/ [v phrase] if someone or something **hasn't changed**, they are the same as they were before, even though you have not seen them for a long time: *I went back to my old school for a visit – it hadn't changed.* | *He hasn't changed at all – he's still crazy about football.*

**unchanged** /ˌʌn'tʃeɪndʒd/ [adj not before noun] still the same, especially after a long period of time when there would usually have been a lot of changes: *She kept her son's bedroom unchanged for years after his death.* | *On going back to visit the village after almost twenty years, Mrs Simons was surprised to find it unchanged.* | **remain unchanged**

*They speak an Indian language which has remained virtually unchanged for centuries.*

**unaffected** /ˌʌnə'fektɪd/ [adj not before noun] the same as before, and not changed or affected by something that has happened **remain unaffected** *The rest of the world was in recession, but the Soviet economy remained unaffected.* | **+ by** *The Queen's role remains the same, apparently unaffected by the changes and upheavals of recent years.*

### 5 always the same

- ▶ stay the same
- ▶ constant
- ▶ consistent
- ▶ unchanging

**stay the same** /ˌsteɪ ðə 'seɪm/ [v phrase] to continue to be the same and not change: *The word 'sheep' doesn't take 's' in the plural – the ending stays the same.* | *Tamara lived in a government apartment, and the rent stayed the same for five years.*

**constant** /'kɒnstənt/ [adj] an amount, temperature, rate etc that is **constant** stays the same and does not change: *It is important to store wine at a constant temperature.* | **remain constant** *The number of deaths from road accidents has remained constant over the last five years.*

**consistent** /kən'sɪstənt/ [adj] always staying the same in your beliefs, your behaviour, the quality of your work etc: *She is one of the most consistent players on the tennis circuit.* | *To secure our future, we need a consistent economic strategy.* | **+ in** *Judges must be firm, fair and consistent in their application of the law.* — **consistently** [adv] *The team has played consistently well since the start of the season.*

**unchanging** /ˌʌn'tʃeɪndʒɪŋ/ [adj] not changing, even when conditions or situations change: *Unlike us, most animals have needs that are fixed and unchanging.* | *She always had the same unchanging expression on her face, whatever mood she was in.*

### 6 when something is the same in all its parts

- ▶ uniform
- ▶ homogeneous

**uniform** /'juːnɪfɔːrm/ [adj] a thing or group that is **uniform** has the same appearance or characteristics in all its parts: *The temperature must be uniform in every area of the reactor.* | *The postal system operates a uniform price structure, so it always costs the same to send a letter.* | **+ in** *Grade A vegetables have to be uniform in size and without marks or blemishes.* — **uniformly** [adv] *Throughout the industry the standard of product is uniformly high.* — **uniformity** /ˌjuːnɪfɔːrmɪti/ [n U] *Most modern housing developments show a tedious uniformity of design.*

**homogeneous** /ˌhəʊmə'dʒiːniəs/ [adj] formal having the same characteristics in every part, so that every single person or thing in a group is the same: *Women are not a homogeneous group.* | *Computers check whether each text is stylistically homogeneous.*

### 7 to make things the same

- ▶ standardize
- ▶ bring sth into line with

**standardize** ALSO **standardise** British /'stændəraɪz/ [v T] to make sure that a particular type of product, service, activity etc is always made or done in exactly the same way: *They are standardising all the equipment throughout the area and bringing it*



up to British Standards safety requirements. | At first there were several competing designs of electric plug-sockets, but these were standardized in the 1920s.

**bring sth into line with** /ˌbrɪŋ (sth) ɪntə 'laɪn wɪð/ [v phrase] to change something such as a rule or system so that it is the same as another generally accepted rule or system: *Our wage levels should be brought into line with those of our competitors.* | *There have been calls for the total abolition of car tax, which would bring car prices into line with those in the rest of Europe.*

## 8 when facts, situations, or numbers are the same

- ▶ correspond
- ▶ be consistent with
- ▶ agree
- ▶ tally
- ▶ coincide
- ▶ match up

**correspond** /ˌkɒrɪ'spɒnd/, ˌkɒrɪ'spaɪnd, ˌkɑː-/ [v | not in progressive] if facts or situations **correspond**, they are the same as each other or have the same effect: *The dates quoted in these two documents do not correspond.* | + **with** *The witness's statements correspond with the available evidence.* | + **to** *His own domestic situation did not correspond very closely to his ideal of a loving, equal partnership.*

**be consistent with** /biː kən'sɪstənt wɪð/ [v phrase] if something that is said, written, or done is **consistent with** a particular idea or piece of information, it says the same thing or follows the same principles: *The figures in the accounts must be consistent with the information given in the annual report.* | *Charging these very high fines is hardly consistent with your policy of 'user-friendly banking'.* | *This sort of repression is not consistent with a democratic system.*

**agree** /ə'ɡriː/ [v | not in progressive] if two pieces of information **agree** with each other, they are the same, and so they are both likely to be correct: *I'll have to check these calculations again – the totals don't agree.* | + **with** *Your story doesn't agree with what the police have told us.*

**tally** /'tæli/ [v | not in progressive] if a piece of information **tallies** with another, they are the same; if two sets of numbers **tally**, they add up to the same thing.: *Check both sets of results to see if they tally.* | + **with** *His account of the discovery of the body tallied with the testimony of his wife.*

**coincide** /ˌkəʊɪn'saɪd/ [v | not in progressive] if two people's ideas, opinions, or wishes **coincide**, they are the same, even though this may be completely by chance: *For once our wishes coincided.* *We both wanted a quick divorce.* | + **with** *His views coincided perfectly with our thinking.* | *Even if her advice does not coincide with what you want, I advise you to follow it.*

**match up** /ˌmætʃ 'ʌp/ [v | phr v | not in progressive] if information from one place **matches up** with information from another, both sets of information are the same, which shows that they are both correct: *I've questioned both suspects and so far their stories just don't match up.* *One of them must be lying.* | + **with** *You must make sure that your sales figures match up with your receipts at the end of each week.*

## 9 having the same position, effect, value etc as something else

- ▶ corresponding
- ▶ equivalent

**corresponding** /ˌkɒrɪ'spɒndɪŋ, ˌkɒrɪ'spaɪn-, ˌkɑː-/ [adj only before noun] Compared with the **corresponding** period last year, average temperatures have been low. | *The removal of American nuclear forces brought a corresponding withdrawal of Russian troops.* | *A big fall in steel productivity caused a corresponding decrease in profits.*

**equivalent** /ɪ'kwɪvələnt/ [adj] having the same importance, purpose, or value as something else: *He was fined \$50 but given the choice of doing the equivalent amount of community work.* | *The US Congress is roughly equivalent to the British Parliament.* | + **to** *His monthly US salary is equivalent to a year's pay here in Mexico.*

## 10 someone who has the same position in another company, organization, or group

- ▶ counterpart
- ▶ opposite number

**counterpart** /'kaʊntə'pɑːt/ [n C] *Belgian government officials are discussing the matter with their counterparts in France.* | *Eighteenth-century urban dwellers lived in much worse conditions than their modern counterparts.*

**opposite number** /ˌɒpəzɪt 'nʌmbəː, ˌɑː-/ [n C] someone who has the same job as someone else in a different organization: *The project was run jointly by Morris and his opposite number in the New York office.* | *After years of communication by telephone she finally met her opposite number in the Spanish government.*

## 11 to have the same beliefs, ideas, or opinions as someone else

- ▶ like-minded
- ▶ be on the same wavelength
- ▶ speak the same language
- ▶ be in tune with

**like-minded** /ˌlaɪk 'maɪndɪd/ [adj] having the same attitudes and beliefs and enjoying the same things as someone else: *Being with like-minded people makes my job much more enjoyable.* | *She convinced a group of like-minded friends to join her trekking in the Himalayas.*

**be on the same wavelength** /biː ɒn ðə 'seɪm 'weɪvlənθ/ [v phrase] to have the same opinions, attitudes, and feelings as someone else, so that you understand each other very well: *My mother and I just aren't on the same wavelength – she just can't understand why I don't want to get married.*

**speak the same language** /ˌspiːk ðə 'seɪm 'læŋɡwɪdʒ/ [v phrase] to have the same opinions as someone else and agree about most things, so that you can exchange ideas easily and easily understand: *Politically they are our enemies, but when it comes to trade I think we speak the same language.* | *When your sales, marketing, and production people are all speaking the same language, it pays real dividends.*

**be in tune with** /biː ɪn 'tjuːn wɪð- 'tuːn-/ [v phrase] to have the same ideas and attitudes as a group, society, country etc and be easily accepted by it: *I'm not sure you're quite in tune with the philosophy of the organization.* | *Sartre's novels and plays were in tune with the revolutionary spirit of post-war France.*



# satisfied/ not satisfied

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ self-satisfied *see* **proud** (2)
- ▶ *see also* **good enough**, **happy**, **like**, **complain**

## 1 when you think something is good enough

- ▶ **satisfied**
- ▶ **happy**
- ▶ **pleased**
- ▶ **find/consider sth satisfactory**

**satisfied** /'sætɪsfaɪd/ [adj] the way you feel when you think that something is as good as it should be, for example someone's work or something you buy: *I did the whole essay again, but she still wasn't satisfied.* | *Sussman puffed on his pipe, a satisfied grin on his face.* | + **with** *His boss seems satisfied with his work.* | *95% of passengers say they are satisfied with the bus service.* | + **that** *Patients seemed satisfied that the standard of care was adequate.* | **satisfied customer** *A good travel agent knows that a satisfied customer will always come back.*

**happy** /'hæpi/ [adj not before noun] informal satisfied with what you have achieved: *Pinker stated that he was perfectly happy with the arrangement.* | + **with** *Doctors said they were happy with how the operation had gone.* | + **about** *I'd gotten a lot done over the weekend and was happy about that.*

**pleased** /pli:zd/ [adj not before noun] especially British the way you feel when you think something is very good and you feel very satisfied with it: *Were you pleased when you saw the results?* | + **with** *Tom's teacher was pleased with his progress.* | *'How's your new car?' 'It's great – I'm really pleased with it.'*

**find/consider sth satisfactory** /faɪnd, kən'sɪdər (sth) 'sætɪs'fæktəri/ [v phrase] to think something is good enough because it is of a high enough standard or it gives you what you need: *A decision was made that both sides found satisfactory.* | *The new rules will not affect schools that parents consider satisfactory.*

## 2 when you have what you want in your life, your job etc

- ▶ **satisfied**
- ▶ **content**
- ▶ **fulfilled**

**satisfied** ALSO **happy** informal /'sætɪsfaɪd, 'hæpi/ [adj not usually before noun] happy because you have what you want: *Delia won't be happy until she's earning more than her husband.* | *Bowman said he had been perfectly happy in his role as director, before the change in job specifications.* | + **with** *I don't really want a bigger house – I'm satisfied with what I've got.* | *I'd be happy with a part-time job, as long as the wages were ok.* | + **to do sth** *My kids are perfectly happy to watch the same videos over and over again.*

**content** /kən'tent/ [adj not before noun] satisfied with everything in a situation, so that you do not want to change anything or ask for anything more: *The baby sat on its mother's lap, perfectly content.* | + **to do sth** *At the moment my mother seems content to take things slowly.* | *He rarely talked about his own work, and was content to listen to the experiences of*

*others.* | + **with** *He was a strong, vital man, successful and content with his life.*

**fulfilled** /fʊl'fɪld/ [adj not usually before noun] satisfied because you feel that your life or your work is interesting, useful, and important: *I think if I could write a song that I knew was good, not necessarily a big hit, I would feel fulfilled.* | *A young married woman, supposedly fulfilled by husband and children, confessed the emptiness of her life.*

## 3 making you feel satisfied

- ▶ **satisfying**
- ▶ **rewarding**
- ▶ **fulfilling**

**satisfying** /'sætɪsfaɪ-ɪŋ/ [adj] a job, activity, or experience that is satisfying makes you feel satisfied, because you enjoy doing it and the results are often very good: *There's something very satisfying about baking your own bread.* | *Working with children with special needs can be a satisfying and rewarding experience.*

**fulfilling** /fʊl'fɪlɪŋ/ [adj] something that is fulfilling, such as a job or way of life, makes you feel satisfied and happy, because you are using your abilities in a useful way: *Pruitt says that for him, fatherhood is creative and fulfilling.* | *Many older people who have no fulfilling personal relationships lavish their affection on pets.*

**rewarding** /rɪ'wɔ:rdɪŋ/ [adj] a job or activity that is rewarding is satisfying, because you feel you are doing something useful for yourself or for other people: *Nursing is a very rewarding job.* | *The literature course has been hard work, but very rewarding.* | *By planning for retirement, you can make it a happy and rewarding time of your life.*

## 4 the feeling that you have when you are satisfied

- ▶ **satisfaction**
- ▶ **fulfilment**
- ▶ **contentment**

**satisfaction** /'sætɪs'fækʃən/ [n U] the feeling of being satisfied, especially because you have achieved something good or useful: *Most teachers take great pride and satisfaction in their work, and enjoy working with young people.* | **with satisfaction** *She finished her letter, and read it through with satisfaction.* | **get satisfaction from sth** *He enjoys coaching the hockey team, and gets a lot of satisfaction from it.* | + **with** *Warner's pay increase reflected his boss's satisfaction with his work.* | **job satisfaction** (=satisfaction that you get from doing your job) *The pay is pretty good, but you don't get much job satisfaction.*

**fulfilment** British /**fulfillment** American /fʊl'fɪlmənt/ [n U] a feeling of being satisfied and happy with your life: *For many kids, music can be a way toward self-expression and fulfillment.* | *Seeing my work come to fruition gives me a strong sense of fulfillment.* | **find fulfilment (in sth)** *Some women do find fulfillment in being a mother, but it is wrong to assume that this is so for all women.* | **seek fulfilment** (=try to find it) *Thomas sought fulfilment in the religious life.*

**contentment** /kən'tentmənt/ [n U] the feeling of being happy and satisfied because you have what you want or need, and do not want anything more: *Mitchell gave up his job, and says he found peace and contentment in living close to the land.* | *I look for smiles and expressions of contentment in people's faces as I pass, but I don't see them very often.*



## 5 to make someone feel satisfied

- ▶ satisfy
- ▶ keep sb satisfied/happy
- ▶ fulfil
- ▶ do sth to sb's satisfaction

**satisfy** /'sætɪsfaɪ/ [v T not in progressive] to make someone feel satisfied by being or giving them what they want or need: *I tried on dozens of wedding dresses before I found one that satisfied me.* | *A compromise was eventually reached, but even this failed to satisfy environmentalists.*

**keep sb satisfied/happy** /,ki:p (sb) 'sætɪsfaɪd, 'hæpi/ [v phrase] to make someone continue to feel satisfied with a situation or arrangement: *A company can only be successful as long as it keeps its customers satisfied.* | *Part of your job is to keep our clients happy.* | *Politicians pass legislation to keep their constituents happy.*

**fulfil** British /**fulfill** American /fʊl'fɪl/ [v T] to give someone what they want or need: *You must give more detailed answers if you are to fulfil the examiner's expectations.* | *Schools should fulfill the needs of poorer children, giving them a chance in society.*

**do sth to sb's satisfaction** /du: (sth) tə (sb's) 'sætɪs'fækʃən/ [v phrase] formal if you do something to someone's satisfaction, you do it in a way that is good enough and is what they want or need: *Kang has made most of the repairs to our satisfaction.* | *I hope this will settle the matter to your satisfaction.*

## 6 not satisfied

- ▶ not satisfied
- ▶ not be happy/be unhappy
- ▶ be fed up
- ▶ displeased
- ▶ not content
- ▶ disgruntled

**not satisfied** ALSO **dissatisfied** formal /nɒt 'sætɪsfaɪd, dɪ'sætɪsfaɪd/ [adj] the way you feel when something is not as good as you want or expect it to be: *We've offered to install brand new machines free of charge, but the company is still not satisfied.* | *The store issues refunds to dissatisfied customers.* | + **with** *The teacher told James she wasn't satisfied with his work.* | *Employees of the company are increasingly dissatisfied with their jobs.* | **not fully satisfied** *If you are not fully satisfied with this product, your money will be refunded.* | **deeply dissatisfied** (=very dissatisfied) *Most rail-users were deeply dissatisfied with the sort of service they were getting.* — **dissatisfaction** /dɪ'sætɪs'fækʃən, dɪs'sæ-/ [n U] *Baker's increasing dissatisfaction with his role in the party led him to resign.*

**not be happy/be unhappy** /nɒt bi: 'hæpi, bi: ʌn'hæpi/ [adj not before noun] to feel annoyed and disappointed with something, because it has not been done well enough or you have not achieved what you wanted + **about** *If you decide you're not happy about the way the dress fits, we'll alter it for you.* | *Wilkins was unhappy about being left off the U.S. Olympic team.* | + **with** *Fans are not happy with the team's performance.* | *Employees were generally unhappy with their promotion prospects.*

**be fed up** /bi: 'fed 'ʌp/ [v phrase] British informal to be unhappy because you do not like the situation that you are in and you wish it would change: *It rained every day of our holiday. We were thoroughly fed up.* | + **with** *I'm fed up with this job. It's so boring.* | *Tom's getting pretty fed up with married life. He never goes out any more.*

**displeased** /dɪs'pli:zd/ [adj not before noun] formal not

satisfied and a little annoyed about the way something has been done: *Sarah seemed displeased but did not say anything to me.* | *Bonner was displeased by Neeman's remarks.* | + **about** *Several readers were displeased about the photos that accompanied the story.* | + **with** *Singer was displeased with Barbra Streisand's adaptation of his story 'Yentl.'*

**not content** ALSO **discontented** formal /nɒt kən'tent, 'dɪskən'tentɪd/ [adj] not satisfied or happy because you want something better than what you have now: *Discontented workers joined the protests.* | + **with** *Farmers were discontented with economic reforms that did not improve their businesses.* | *Marshall was not content with the draft of the contract.* — **discontent** [n U] *There have been demonstrations and other signs of discontent.*

**disgruntled** /dɪs'grʌntld/ [adj] not satisfied and slightly angry, especially because you feel you have been treated badly or unfairly: *It was the second pay cut in two years, and employees were becoming disgruntled.* | *After long delays, disgruntled passengers were taken to a nearby hotel.*

## 7 desires or needs that are never satisfied

- ▶ insatiable

**insatiable** /ɪn'seɪʃəbəl/ [adj] an insatiable need, desire, demand etc is so strong that it never can be satisfied: *His curiosity about the natural world is insatiable.* | *She had an insatiable thirst for attention.* | *Humankind seems to have an insatiable urge to conquer and explore.*

## save

### WHAT'S HERE

- to save money see **1 to 3**
- to save/rescue see **4 to 7**
- to save for later see **8**

## to save money

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: — spend money/time

## 1 to save money

- ▶ save
- ▶ save up
- ▶ set aside
- ▶ scrimp and save

**save** /seɪv/ [v I/T] to gradually collect money by not spending all the money you have, especially when you regularly put some of it in a bank: *I find it very difficult to save – I just spend everything I get.* | *How long did it take you to save all that money?* | *It's a low-paid job, but she still manages to save a few dollars each week.* | *She planned to work until she had saved enough money to attend nursing school in Nashville.* | + **for** (=save money in order to pay for something) *They've already started saving for their next vacation.*

**save up** /seɪv 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] to save money in order to buy something or to do something: *If you want a new bike you'll have to start saving up.* | *She's saved up enough money to take a course in computer sci-*



ence. | **+ to do sth** *Dave's been saving up for months to buy a new camera.* | **+ for** *It took me ages to save up for those trainers.*

**set aside** /,set ə'saɪd/ [phr v T] to regularly save part of the money you earn, especially over a long period of time **set aside sth** *We've all been setting aside a little money each month for a trip to Disneyland.* | **set sth aside** *If you want to build up a good pension fund, you should start setting aside a small part of your earnings now.*

**scrimp and save** /,skrɪmp ən 'seɪv/ [v phrase] to try to save money by spending less on the things you need and by saving what you can, especially when you do not earn very much: *After years of scrimping and saving, we've finally got enough money to go on a foreign holiday.* | **+ to do sth** *My parents had to scrimp and save for years to send me to college.*

## 2 to have money you have saved

- ▶ **have sth saved/have sth saved up**
- ▶ **have sth put by/put away**
- ▶ **have sth tucked away**

**have sth saved/have sth saved up** /hæv (sth) 'seɪvd, hæv (sth) ,seɪvd 'ʌp/ [v phrase] *It's a good thing I had some extra money saved – I didn't expect the car repairs to be so expensive.* | *Fortunately, we had enough saved up for a nice flat.*

**have sth put by/put away** /hæv (sth) ,put 'baɪ, ,put ə'weɪ/ [v phrase] if you **have money put by** or **put away**, you have saved it over a long period of time: *I think Philip has quite a lot of money put by.* | *I knew my aunt had a few thousand put away but I never realized she was practically a millionaire!*

**have sth tucked away** /hæv (sth) ,tʌkt ə'weɪ/ [v phrase] if you **have money tucked away**, you have saved it, especially when other people do not know that you have it or where you keep it [v phrase] *It turned out that he had several million tucked away in a secret Swiss bank account.* | *I try to keep a little money tucked away for my retirement.*

## 3 the money you have saved

- ▶ **savings**
- ▶ **nest egg**

**savings** /'seɪvɪŋz/ [n plural] *The old woman kept her savings in a big jar under her bed.* | *I'm paying for the course out of my own savings.* | **+ of** *Do you have savings of £3000 or more?* | *You may qualify for state benefit if you have less than £8000 in savings.* | **sb's life savings** (=all the money you have saved in your life) *My parents spent their life savings on a retirement home in Florida.*

**nest egg** /'nest eg/ [n C usually singular] an amount of money that you have saved for the time when you stop working, get married etc: *This investment will be a nice little nest egg for you when you get married.* | *A long period of high inflation will eventually reduce the value of your nest egg.*

## to save/rescue

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **help**

## 4 to help someone in danger or a bad situation

- ▶ **save**
- ▶ **rescue**
- ▶ **come to the rescue**
- ▶ **pick up**

**save** /seɪv/ [v T] to stop someone from being killed or badly hurt, or help them out of a bad situation: *Ben would have died in the blaze if a fireman hadn't saved him.* | *The President had been shot from close range. It was only his bullet-proof vest that saved him.* | **save sb from sth** *Officer McCarthy had saved her from a savage attack in the park.* | *Environmentalists are campaigning to save the white rhinoceros from extinction.* | **save sb from doing sth** *Michael was saved from choking to death by Susie.* | **save sb's life** *Wearing a seat belt can help save your life.*

**rescue** /'reskjʊ:/ [v T] to save someone by removing them from a dangerous, difficult, or unpleasant situation, especially when this involves taking serious risks: *Firefighters worked for two hours to rescue people who were trapped in the bus.* | **rescue sb from sth** *We were rescued from the sinking ship by a passing fishing boat.* | *She was rescued from her underpaid factory job by a movie director searching for new talent.*

**come to the rescue** /,kʌm tə ðə 'reskjʊ:/ [v phrase] to save someone from a dangerous, difficult, or unpleasant situation, when they urgently need help: *He attempted to rob another girl, but her friends came to the rescue.* | **come to sb's rescue** *The baby was destined to spend her life in an orphanage until a nurse came to her rescue.* | **+ of** *Agassi once again came to the rescue of his country in the quarter final of the Davis Cup.*

**pick up** /,pɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to save someone from a dangerous place by taking them away in a boat or aircraft **pick up sb** *They spent the night near the top of the mountain, before being picked up by a helicopter.* | **pick sb up** *A lifeboat picked them up two miles from the coast.*

## 5 to help someone in a social situation

- ▶ **save/rescue**
- ▶ **come to the rescue**

**save/rescue** /seɪv, 'reskjʊ:/ [v T] to do or say something that helps someone who is embarrassed or bored in a conversation or social situation: *I was stuck talking to Aunt Martha until Mom rescued me.* | *I felt embarrassed, not knowing how to answer his question, but Jane saved me by changing the subject.* | **+ from** *Excuse me a moment, I must go and rescue Mary from boring old Mr. Potter.*

**come to the rescue** /,kʌm tə ðə 'reskjʊ:/ [v phrase] to do or say something that helps someone at exactly the right time when they are bored, embarrassed, or nervous in a conversation or social situation: *I was struggling to think of things to say until one of my colleagues came to the rescue.* | **come to sb's rescue** *I couldn't remember my doctor's name – fortunately Maria came to my rescue.*



## 6 to stop something from being damaged or lost

► save/rescue

► salvage

**save/rescue** /serv, 'reskju:/ [v T] to save objects, buildings, places etc that are in danger of being damaged or destroyed: *We could only save some clothes and a few pieces of furniture before the house burned down.* | *The Landmark Trust is a charity which rescues buildings of architectural interest.* | **save/rescue sth from sth** *It is almost too late to save the rainforest from destruction.* | *A historic woollen mill has been rescued from the threat of demolition.*

**salvage** /'sælvidʒ/ [v T] to save something, especially something valuable, from a place where other things have already been damaged, destroyed, or lost: *Drivers hope to salvage some of the ship's cargo.* | *The fire had destroyed most of the building, but we managed to salvage a few valuable items.* | **salvage sth from sth** *The house was built of timber salvaged from an earlier building.*

## 7 to help an organization, business, relationship etc

► save

► rescue/come to the rescue

► bail out

► salvage

► throw sb a lifeline/  
throw a lifeline to sb

**save** /serv/ [v T] to do something to help a business, country, relationship etc that is having serious problems and will soon fail: *Bob and Martha worked hard to save their marriage, for the sake of the children.* | **save sth from sth** *Financial experts are trying to save one of Britain's biggest holiday companies from bankruptcy.*

**rescue/come to the rescue** /'reskju:, 'kam tə ðə 'reskju:/ [v T/v phrase] to help an organization, business, or country that is having serious financial problems, for example by lending money or improving the way it is organized: *The World Bank hopes that these emergency measures will rescue the Zambian economy.* | *The city council had continued to overspend, assuming that the federal government would come to the rescue.* | **rescue sth from sth** *He reorganized the family business, rescuing it from severe debt.* — **rescue** [n U] *The rescue plan | involves a ten million dollar loan from the EU.*

**bail out** /,beɪl 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to help a person, business, or organization that is having serious financial problems by lending or giving them money **bail out sb** *The government bailed out the ailing car company in order to protect jobs.* | **bail sb out** *He owed thousands of dollars, and his mother had to sell land to bail him out.* | **bail sb out of sth** *You can't expect your father to bail you out of trouble all the time.*

**salvage** /'sælvidʒ/ [v T] to do something to help a company or relationship when it is having serious problems, so that it does not fail completely: *The company is busy trying to salvage its core business.* | *Retailing and tourism can't salvage an ailing economy.* | **salvage sth from sth** *If you no longer care for your partner, it is time to ask what can be salvaged from your relationship.*

**throw sb a lifeline/throw a lifeline to sb** /,θrəʊ (sb) ə 'laɪflaɪn, ,θrəʊ ə 'laɪflaɪn tə (sb)/ [v phrase] to save a person or company that is in serious financial difficulties and is soon going to fail, by giving them enough money to continue: *Just before my business went bankrupt, my father threw me a life-*

*line in the form of a \$10,000 loan.* | *The Administration refuses to throw a lifeline to the troubled automobile industry.*

## to save for later

### RELATED WORDS

► keep

## 8 to save something to use later

► save/keep

► keep sth in reserve

► keep back

► conserve

**save/keep** /serv, ki:p/ [v T] to keep something and not use it now, so that you can use it later when you want it or need it: *Save some of the cheese to sprinkle on top of the sauce.* | *We can use half the wood now but we ought to keep the rest – we might need it.* | **save/keep sth for sth** *He took out his last cigarette, which he'd been saving for just this moment.* | **save/keep sth for sb** *We'd have kept some food for you if we'd known you were coming.* | **save/keep sth for later** *I'll keep some of these magazines for later, and read them on the plane.* | **save sth for a rainy day** (=save something to use at a time when you really need it) *Would you like some Scotch? I have a bottle somewhere that I've been saving for a rainy day.*

**keep sth in reserve** /,ki:p (sth) ɪn rɪ'zɜ:rv/ [v phrase] to save part of something, so that if the part that you are using is not good enough, large enough etc, you will have more to use: *Luckily I had kept some wine in reserve, in case the rest got finished quickly.* | + **for** *It's a good idea to keep a little money in reserve for those unexpected emergencies.*

**keep back** /,ki:p 'bæk/ [phr v T] to not use or give away all of something, so that you still have some of it left for yourself or for another purpose **keep sth back** *Keep a small amount of icing back for the other cake.* | **keep back sth** *Most farmers are able to keep back enough of their crop for their own use.*

**conserve** /kən'sɜ:rv/ [v T] **conserve resources/energy/materials etc** to use something very carefully so that you will have enough for the future: *Recycling helps conserve natural and often limited resources.* | *As a way of conserving water, people were not allowed to use hosepipes or wash their cars.*

## say

### RELATED WORDS

► to say something again *see repeat*

► to say that someone has done something bad or illegal *see accuse*

► when people say something that may or may not be true *see rumour/rumor*

► *see also tell, speak, talk, shout, explain, criticize, mention, insist, thank*

## 1 to say something

► say

► pronounce

► mention

► point out

► express

► put it

► comment

► remark

► add

**say** /seɪ/ [v I/T] to say something using spoken or written words: *'I must be going,' she said.* | *'Where's Pam going?' 'I don't know. She didn't say.'* | *It says in*



today's paper that gas prices are going up again. | **+** (that) James wrote to the bank and said we needed a loan. | Did Peter say that he would be late? | **+** what/where/why etc Did they say how long the operation would take? | **say hello/sorry/no etc (to sb)** Lauren came over to say goodbye to us. | I asked Dad if he'd lend me some money, but he said no. | **say sth to sb** What did you say to her? | **something/anything to say** I couldn't think of anything to say. | **say so** If there's anything you're not happy about, please say so.

**pronounce** /prə'nauns/ [v T] to make the sound of a word or a part of a word in a particular way – use this also to ask or say what is the correct way to say something: *How do you pronounce your name?* | *Some students find it difficult to pronounce the word 'the'.* | Words like 'chicken' and 'cheese' were once pronounced with a 'k'. — **pronunciation** /prəˌnʌnsi'eɪʃən/ [n C/U] British and American pronunciation is often very different.

**mention** /ˈmenʃən/ [v T] to talk about someone or something, but without giving details or saying very much about them: *He mentioned something about a party, but he didn't say when it was.* | *When I mentioned her name, he looked embarrassed.* | **+** (that) I forgot to mention that I won't be in tomorrow. | **+** where/when/who etc *Did he mention where he went to school?* | **it is worth mentioning that** *It is worth mentioning that young children are particularly vulnerable to accidents in the home.*

**point out** /ˌpɔɪnt 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to tell someone something that they had not noticed or had not thought about: *As Sharon pointed out, the story was rather hard to believe.* | **point out sth** *He pointed out the dangers of setting off without the right equipment.* | **point out (that)** *It's worth pointing out that very few people ever die of this disease.* | **point sth out** *He never used to notice when people took advantage of him, so I started pointing it out.*

**express** /ɪk'spres/ [v T] to let someone know your feelings, by putting them into words: *Ollie found it hard to express his feelings about the war.* | *Parents have expressed concern about the amount of violence in some children's shows.* | **express yourself** (=make people understand what you are thinking or feeling) *Young children often find it difficult to express themselves in words.*

**put it** /'put ɪt/ [v phrase] to express an idea in a particular way, choosing your words carefully to explain what you mean simply or clearly **put it another way** *If you don't understand, I'll try and put it another way.* | **to put it bluntly/briefly/simply etc** *Their performance was, to put it bluntly, atrocious.* | **put it this way** spoken (=use this when you are trying to say something in the clearest possible way) *Put it this way: if we don't make a profit, we're out of a job.*

**comment** /ˈkɒment/ [v I/T] to say what your opinion is about someone or something that you have seen, heard, or read about: *'He only wears those clothes to prove that he's rich,' commented Harold.* | *Journalists asked General Curran how the campaign was going, but he refused to comment.* | **+** on/upon *The prime minister was asked to comment on the crisis.* | **+** that *Some critics have commented that the film lacks originality.*

**remark** /rɪ'mɑːk/ [v I/T not in passive] to say what you have noticed about a particular person, situation etc or to express an opinion about them: *'There's a strange smell in here,' she remarked.* | **+** that *Kate remarked that it was amazing how much her kids knew about science.* | **+** on (=notice something and then say something about it) *A lot of our customers remark on the quality of our workmanship.*

**add** /æd/ [v T] to say something more, after what has already been said or written: *Is there anything you'd like to add, Peter?* | *'Finally', she added, 'I would like to thank my family for their support'.* | **+** that *I should add that I do not agree with Doctor Mitchell.*

## 2 to say something publicly or officially

- |            |                          |
|------------|--------------------------|
| ▶ say      | ▶ make/issue a statement |
| ▶ announce |                          |
| ▶ state    | ▶ lay down               |
| ▶ declare  | ▶ be worded              |

**say** /seɪ/ [v T] to say something publicly or officially, using spoken or written words **+** (that) *The President said he had no intention of resigning.* | *The rules say that sports shoes must be worn in the gym at all times.* | **+** what/how/who etc *The police are refusing to say where Davies is being held.*

**announce** /ə'nauns/ [v T] to officially tell people what has happened or what will happen, in a written or spoken public statement: *The Company announced profits of about \$400 million.* | **+** (that) *The Prime Minister has just announced there is to be a General Election next month.* | **announce your engagement** (=to officially tell people that you are going to get married) *They announced their engagement last year, but have still not set a date for their wedding.*

**state** /steɪt/ [v T] formal to say something publicly or officially, especially in clear, definite language: *The government needs to clearly state its policy on possible military action.* | **+** that *The law states that you are innocent until proved guilty.* | *Justice Cohen stated clearly that no further action would be taken.*

**declare** /dɪ'kleər/ [v T] to officially state that a particular situation exists or a person or thing is in a particular condition **declare sb insane/unfit/a traitor etc** *In the last century, mothers of illegitimate babies could be declared insane.* | *After nearly forty years' membership, the Communist party declared him a traitor.* | **+** (that) *Finally, the doctor declared that the man was dead.* | **declare war/an amnesty/a state of emergency** *In 1941 the US declared war on the Axis powers.* | *A state of emergency has been declared in Bangladesh.*

**make/issue a statement** /ˌmeɪk, ɪʃuː ə 'steɪtmənt/ [v phrase] to say or write something publicly in order to tell people what you intend to do what your opinion is etc – use this especially about politicians, business leaders, and other people in authority: *The party's environment spokesman intends to make a statement either today or tomorrow.* | *The president's press corps issued this statement today.*

**lay down** /ˌleɪ 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to officially state the rules that say what is allowed in a particular situation **lay down sth** *The new law lays down strict rules about the way guns may be bought and sold.* | **lay down that** *It is laid down in the club rules that guests are not allowed in unless they are accompanied by a club member.*

**be worded** /biː 'wɜːdɪd/ [v phrase] if something, such as an official statement or document, is worded in a particular way, the speaker or writer has deliberately chosen their words in that way to get a particular effect: *His speech to the police officer about racial violence had to be very carefully worded.* | *The Defence Secretary made a public statement about the crisis, but it was worded in such a way as to give very little information.*



### 3 to say that something is definitely true

- ▶ claim
- ▶ maintain
- ▶ assert
- ▶ confirm
- ▶ testify
- ▶ swear
- ▶ certify
- ▶ insist
- ▶ protest
- ▶ deny

**claim** /kleɪm/ [v I/T] to say that something is true, even though it has not been proved and people may not believe it + (that) *Martin claimed that he was with friends at the time of his wife's murder.* | *She claimed she was fired from her job for being pregnant.* | + to be sth *She claims to be a descendent of Charles Dickens.* | + to have done sth *Doctors claim to have discovered a cure for the disease.* | + responsibility/credit etc *No one has yet claimed responsibility for planting the bomb.*

**maintain** /meɪn'teɪn, mən-/ [v T] to repeatedly say that something is true, especially when other people do not believe you + (that) *My mother always maintains that I learned to talk at six months.* | *The authors of 'Superdiet' maintain you can lose pounds without eating less.*

**assert** /ə'sɜːrt/ [v T] to state very firmly that something is true + (that) *Professor Sykes has asserted that the skeleton, which was said to be man's first ancestor, is in fact a fake.* | *After 1947, Nehru began to assert his supremacy and sack party chiefs who opposed him.* | *If women are to have equal opportunity, they must loudly assert their ability to do all traditional 'male' jobs.*

**confirm** /kən'fɜːrm/ [v T] if you confirm something that other people have already said is true, you say publicly that it is definitely true: *Mr Eastwood refused to confirm or deny the rumour.* | + (that) *Police have confirmed that they are questioning a woman about the disappearance of baby Kelly Truman.*

**testify** /'testɪfaɪ/ [v I/T] to make a formal statement of what is true, especially in a court of law: *Police had to guard him in hospital until he was well enough to testify.* | + that *I'm prepared to testify in court that I was in Carolyn's apartment that night.* | + against sb (=say something intended to prove someone is guilty) *The witness who had testified against him withdrew her allegation.*

**swear** /sweə/ [v T] informal to say very firmly that what you have said is the truth + (that) *It was a mistake – she swears that she didn't mean to do it.* | *The plane flew so low that Geoff swears he saw one wing touch the top of a tree.* | **swear blind (that)** (=used for emphasizing that someone is telling the truth) *She swears blind that she never met the man.*

**certify** /'sɜːrtɪfaɪ/ [v T] if someone such as a doctor or another professional person certifies something, they officially say that it is true + (that) *Doctors have certified that the suspect was in a lot of pain at the time of the incident.* | **certify sb fit/dead/insane etc** *The doctor certified me unfit to go to work for the next month.*

**insist** /ɪn'sɪst/ [v T] to say and repeat that something is true, especially when a lot of people think that it might not be true + (that) *Though there are no other witnesses, she insists she saw a man in the yard that night.* | *UFO spotters will always insist that their data is correct.*

**protest** /prə'test/ [v T] to firmly and repeatedly state that you have not done something wrong + (that) *Marge protested that she had never had any kind of affair with Lawrence.* | **protest your innocence**

(=say repeatedly that you did not commit a crime) *Throughout the trial Reilly protested his innocence.*

**deny** /dɪ'naɪ/ [v T] to say that you have not done something bad that people say you have done: *Bowlam denied all charges of selling drugs to children.* | + (that) *The singer denies that he copied the tune from an old Beatles song.* | + doing sth *Did he actually deny meeting Jenny that night?* | **flatly/categorically deny** (=deny very strongly) *The foreman had not informed us that the paraffin might explode. In fact he had categorically denied there was any danger.*

### 4 to say clearly what your opinion is

- ▶ say what you think
- ▶ speak your mind
- ▶ air your views
- ▶ have your say
- ▶ argue

**say what you think** /,seɪ wɒt juː 'θɪŋk/ [v phrase] *She usually says what she thinks even if it offends her political colleagues.* | + about/of *I'll make a few suggestions, and the rest of you can say what you think about them.*

**speak your mind** /,spiːk jɔːr 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] to say what you think, even though what you say might upset or offend other people: *She's very direct and believes in speaking her mind.* | *We thought that the process of filming might stop people from speaking their minds.*

**air your views** /,eəː jɔːr 'vjuːz/ [v phrase] to say publicly what you think about something important, especially in a situation where it can be discussed: *Every Friday there is a meeting at the factory where the workers can air their views and discuss problems.* | *For a long time citizens were denied the right to air their views fully or to hold public debates.*

**have your say** /,hæv jɔːr 'seɪ/ [v phrase] to be allowed to say what you think about something, for example in a meeting or among a group of people: *You've had your say – now let someone else speak.* | + about *At a public meeting yesterday, environmentalists were finally permitted to have their say about the future of the ancient forest.*

**argue** /'ɑːrgjuː/ [v I/T] to state, giving clear reasons, that something is true, should be done etc, although other people are disagreeing with you + that *She argued that taxes must be increased to pay for public services.* | *Film makers themselves would no doubt argue that their films do not influence people's behaviour.* | + for (=argue that something should be done) *He argued for changes to the tax system so that it assisted people who undertook training.* | + against (=argue that something should not be done) *Senator Harvey argued strongly against taking any form of military action.*

### 5 to say that something you previously said was true is not true

- ▶ take back
- ▶ withdraw
- ▶ retract

**take back** /,teɪk 'bæk/ [phr v T] to say that something you said previously is not true, especially because you now know it was unfair or wrong to say it **take back sth** *I want to take back some of the things I said yesterday.* | **take sth back** *If you don't take that back I'll never speak to you again.* | *Look, I'm sorry I accused you – I take it all back.*

**withdraw** /wɪð'drɔː, wɪθ-/ [v T] to publicly say that something you said earlier is not true, especially



something offensive or unfair you have said about someone: *He has been asked to withdraw remarks he made in a national newspaper about the honesty of the president.* | *She withdrew her allegations of sex discrimination at work.* | **withdraw sth unreservedly** (=withdraw it completely) *Mary said that she was very sorry and that she withdrew the accusation unreservedly.*

**retract** /rɪ'trækt/ [v T] to formally or officially state that something you previously said is not true: *He confessed to the murder then later retracted his statement.* | *Galileo was not the first scientist to be forced to retract his theories.*

## 6 to say something in an indirect way

- ▶ imply
- ▶ suggest
- ▶ hint
- ▶ drop a hint
- ▶ in a roundabout way

**imply** /ɪm'plaɪ/ [v T] to say something that seems to mean that another thing is true, but without saying the other thing directly: *You seem to be implying something that is not quite true.* | + (that) *Michael did imply that I could have the job if I wanted it.* | *The article implied that unemployed people are lazy and do not want to work.*

**suggest** /sə'dʒest/ [v T] to say something in an indirect way, especially something bad that you prefer not to say directly: *What are you suggesting? Do you think I'm a thief?* | + (that) *His letter seemed to suggest that he wasn't satisfied with my work.* | **I'm not suggesting** (=used for telling someone you are not criticizing them) *I'm not suggesting you deliberately tried to mislead us, just that you made a mistake.*

**hint** /hɪnt/ [v I/T] to say something in a very indirect way, but so that other people can guess what you mean + (that) *Harry hinted that his friendship with Mona might have contributed to his marriage break-up.* | + at *The President hinted at the possibility of military action.* — **hint** [n C] *His comments were a clear hint that tax rises might be necessary.*

**drop a hint** /,drɒp ə 'hɪnt/ [v phrase] to say something that suggests that you want to do something or that you want someone to do something, but without saying it directly + **about** *She kept dropping hints about her birthday, just to make sure none of us forgot about it.* | *My mother dropped several hints about us wallpapering her sitting room.*

**in a roundabout way** /ɪn ə ,raʊndəbaʊt 'weɪ/ [adv] if you say something in a roundabout way, you say it in an indirect way, especially to avoid offending or embarrassing someone: *I told him, in a roundabout way, that he wasn't really good enough to join my English class.*

## 7 to say something suddenly or unexpectedly

- ▶ exclaim
- ▶ come out with
- ▶ blurt out

**exclaim** /ɪk'skleɪm/ [v T] to say something suddenly and loudly because you are angry, surprised, or excited: *'What a beautiful house!' she exclaimed.* | *'Aha!'*, he exclaimed triumphantly. *'We knew you'd come.'*

**come out with** /,kʌm 'aʊt wɪð/ [phr v T] to suddenly say something, in an unplanned way, which other people find unusual or surprising: *It was strange to hear a little old lady come out with a swear word like*

*that.* | *I don't want to make a speech – I'll only come out with something stupid that everyone will laugh at.* | *You never know what he'll come out with next.*

**blurt out** /,blɜːrt 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to suddenly say something without thinking, especially something embarrassing or something that should be kept secret **blurt out sth** *She had blurted out my secret when she was upset, and now everyone knew about it.* | **blurt sth out** *He couldn't go through the agony of lying to them again, so he blurted everything out.* | **blurt out that** *She couldn't think of a good excuse, so blurted out that she was pregnant.*

## 8 to say something quietly or unclearly

- ▶ whisper
- ▶ mutter
- ▶ mumble
- ▶ murmur
- ▶ say sth under your breath
- ▶ grunt

**whisper** /'wɪspə/ [v I/T] to say something very quietly, using your breath rather than your voice: *'Don't wake the baby,' whispered Jemima.* | *You don't have to whisper – there's no one around.* | **whisper sth in sb's ear** *Fran leant over and whispered something in her sister's ear.*

**mutter** /'mʌtər/ [v I/T] to say something quietly, especially when you are annoyed but do not want someone to hear you complaining: *'Why do I have to do all the work?' she muttered.* | *Grant went out, muttering something about having to see a client.* | **mutter to yourself** *He was always muttering to himself about all the experiments he had to do that week.*

**mumble** /'mʌmbəl/ [v T] to say something quietly without pronouncing the words clearly, so that it is difficult to understand: *He mumbled something I didn't hear.* | + **that** *All I could do was mumble that I regretted I hadn't taken my degree.* | **mumble a reply/an apology/your thanks etc** *Kaye could only mumble an apology.*

**murmur** /'mɜːrmər/ [v T] to say something in a soft low voice, that is difficult to hear clearly: *He began stroking her hair and gently murmuring her name.* | *The child murmured something in its sleep.* | *She heard the priest murmuring a prayer at the front of the church.* — **murmur** [n C] *There were excited murmurs as the President entered the hall.*

**say sth under your breath** /,seɪ (sth) ʌndər jɔːr 'breθ/ [v phrase] to say something extremely quietly, especially a criticism or something rude, so that no one will hear what you are saying: *'Stupid idiot,' he said under his breath as the old man walked away.*

**grunt** /grʌnt/ [v T] to say a few words in a low rough voice, especially when you are not really interested in what someone is saying to you: *'What about a stripy wallpaper for this room?' 'I dunno,' he grunted.* | *She grunted something I didn't catch.*

## 9 to say something angrily

- ▶ growl
- ▶ snarl

**growl** /graʊl/ [v T] to say something in a low angry voice, especially in order to make someone feel afraid: *'Come over here and say that,' he growled.* | *He walked into the house, growled a few words at my mother and then went upstairs to bed.*

**snarl** /snɑːrl/ [v T] to say something in a nasty angry way: *'Keep your dirty hands off me,' he snarled.* | *Every time he asked her a question she snarled a bad-tempered answer.*



## 10 not saying anything

- ▶ silent
- ▶ be lost for words/be at a loss for words
- ▶ be struck dumb
- ▶ clam up
- ▶ speechless
- ▶ tongue-tied
- ▶ I don't know what to say
- ▶ words fail me
- ▶ bite your tongue

▶ see also **shy**

**silent** /'saɪlənt/ [adj not before noun] especially written not speaking: *Phil was silent for a moment as he thought about his reply.* | **remain silent** *I wanted to say 'please don't go', but instead I remained silent, and she left.* | **fall silent** (=become silent) *The woman fell silent, though she kept darting angry glances at Jessica.*

**be lost for words/be at a loss for words** /bi: ˌlɒst fər 'wɜːɪdz/-ˌlɔːst, bi: ət ə ˌlɒs fər 'wɜːɪdz/-ˌlɔːs-/ [v phrase] to be unable to say anything because you are very surprised or because you are not prepared for the situation that has suddenly happened: *No matter what happens he never seems lost for words.* | *She stared at his letter, clearly at a loss for words.*

**be struck dumb** /bi: ˌstrʌk 'dʌm/ [v phrase] to be suddenly unable to say anything because you are extremely surprised or shocked and cannot believe what has happened: *Amy was struck dumb. Was it possible that her own son had deceived her?* | + **with** *When he arrived at the scene of the disaster, he was struck dumb with horror and amazement.*

**clam up** /ˌklæm 'ʌp/ [phr v l] informal to suddenly become unwilling to talk: *He always clams up when I ask him about his job – do you think he's doing something illegal?* | *The police took her in for questioning, but she clammed up when they asked about her boyfriend.*

**speechless** /'spi:tʃləs/ [adj not before noun] unable to say anything because you are very angry, surprised, or upset: *Anna was speechless. She had never seen such luxury before.* | + **with** *Laura stared at him, absolutely speechless with rage.* | **leave/render sb speechless** (=make someone speechless) *His words dented her pride and left her speechless.*

**tongue-tied** /'tʌŋ taɪd/ [adj not before noun] unable or unwilling to say anything because you are nervous or embarrassed: *She became tongue-tied when she looked at the handsome man sitting beside her.* | *Nervousness affects people in different ways. While some people become tongue-tied, others cannot stop talking.*

**I don't know what to say** /aɪ ˌdəʊnt nəʊ wɒt tə 'seɪ/ spoken say this when someone gives you an unexpected present, or does something bad or shocking, and you cannot express how happy, angry etc you feel: *You're so kind! I don't know what to say.* | *Well, I don't know what to say. It's absolutely disgraceful!*

**words fail me** /ˌwɜːɪdz 'feɪl miː/ spoken say this when you are so shocked or angry that you cannot think of anything to say to express how you feel: *Just look at this mess. Look at it. It's ... Words fail me!*

**bite your tongue** /ˌbaɪt ʃɔːr 'tʌŋ/ [v phrase] to not say anything even though you want very much to say what you think: *I had to bite my tongue to stop myself telling Neil exactly what I thought of his stupid plan.* | *She's so temperamental that even if you disagree with her it's better to bite your tongue and say nothing.*

## 11 something someone says

- ▶ remark
- ▶ comment
- ▶ thing to say
- ▶ point
- ▶ statement
- ▶ announcement
- ▶ declaration
- ▶ observation

**remark** /rɪ'mɑːrk/ [n C] something that you say, for example about what you think or something that you have noticed: *What do you mean by that remark?* | *I'm fed up with your snide remarks.* | *Elliot had been accused of making racist remarks.* | + **about** *I ignored his rude remark about my clothes.* | + **on** *Some further remarks on this subject will be made in the next chapter.* | **make a remark** *Mr Hill sat down and made a few remarks about the weather.* | **casual/chance remark** (=something that you say for no particular reason) *It was just a casual remark – I didn't mean anything by it.*

**comment** /'kɒment/'kɑː-/ [n C] something that you say or write, especially to give an opinion: *OK, that's what we are suggesting – does anyone have any comments?* | + **on/about** *He made some comment about my dress, then carried on reading his book.* | *Her comments on interest rates had little impact on financial markets.* | **make a comment** *We were discussing her new movie, and Jill made some interesting comments about it.*

**thing to say** /θɪŋ tə 'seɪ/ [n phrase] a **strange/stupid/horrible etc thing to say** a remark that is strange, stupid etc: *What an awful thing to say about your mother!* | *I know it's a terrible thing to say, but sometimes I wish I'd never been born.*

**point** /pɔɪnt/ [n C] something you say, that people had not thought about or discussed until you mentioned it + **about** *Michael's point about training is an interesting one.* | **good point** *That's a good point, and we should take it into consideration.* | **make a point** (=say something in a discussion, which people had not thought of before) *In his speech, Marks made the point that far more people died from smoking tobacco than from taking drugs.*

**statement** /'steɪtmənt/ [n C] something that someone says or writes publicly in order to tell people what they intend to do, what their opinion is etc: *In a statement, the BBC admitted that it had given incorrect information.* | **make a statement** (=say something publicly) *The President will make a statement to the press this afternoon.*

**announcement** /ə'naʊnsmənt/ [n C] a public or official statement telling people what has happened or what will happen: *The announcement was heard by millions of radio listeners this morning.* | + **of/about** *I read the announcement of her death in today's paper.* | **make an announcement** *Silence, please. Mr Bennett is about to make an announcement.*

**declaration** /ˌdeklə'reɪʃən/ [n C] an important official statement, especially about what a government or organization intends to do + **that** *They issued a declaration that it will be attempting to take over another three British companies.* | **declaration of war/independence/intent etc** *On the 19th of July a declaration of war was delivered in Berlin.*

**observation** /ˌɒbzə'reɪʃən/ [n C] a remark in which you say what you think or have noticed about something + **that** *The inspector began his report with the observation that the school was a happy place.* | + **about** *I agree with your observations about the pricing of products.* | **make an observation** *A tour of Washington DC inspired one visitor to make some interesting observations about the gap between the rich and the poor.*



## 12 what people say about something

- ▶ according to
- ▶ apparently
- ▶ rumour has it
- ▶ there is talk of
- ▶ they say/people say
- ▶ supposedly

**according to** /ə'kɔːrdɪŋ tuː/ [prep] use this to tell someone what someone else has said or written: *According to today's paper, 20 people died in the fire.* | *Rob's got a new girlfriend, according to Janine.*

**rumour has it** British /**rumor has it** American /rʊ'mər 'hæz ɪt/ spoken say this when you are telling someone something that you heard from someone else, which may not actually be true: *To join the club, rumor had it, you had to be earning more than \$100,000 a year.* | + (that) *Rumour had it that she only married him for his money.*

**they say/people say** /ðeɪ 'seɪ, pi:pəl 'seɪ/ spoken use this to say what a lot of people believe and say + (that) *They say her husband's in prison.* | **so they say** (=use this when you are not sure whether something is true) *The test isn't difficult, or so they say.*

**apparently** /ə'pærəntli/ [adv] spoken use this to say what you have read or been told, although you do not directly know about it yourself: *It's going to be hot this weekend, apparently.* | *Apparently, Jim's a really good tennis player.*

**there is talk of** /ðeər ɪz 'tɔːk ɒv/ spoken use this to tell someone about what may happen in the future, that you have heard other people talking about: *He was doing very well at college and there was talk of him being accepted for Harvard.* | *The company already does business with Germany and Japan and there's been some talk of a deal with the French.*

**supposedly** /sə'pəʊzɪdli/ [adv] spoken say this when you have heard people saying that something is true but you do not believe it: *Richard was supposedly a tall, dark-eyed handsome man.* | *He was supposedly delivering some papers to her but I think it was just an excuse to see her.*

## school/university

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ leave school or college see **leave (19-21)**
- ▶ someone who studies at a school or university see **study**
- ▶ teach, study, learn, subject, class, grade

## 1 school

- ▶ school

**school** /sku:l/ [n C/U] a place where children go to learn and be taught, up to the age of 18: *My mother is a teacher at the local school.* | *The nearest school was 10 miles away.* | *I always liked school, but my sister hated it.* | *All the kids around here take the bus to school.* | **at school** (=attending school) especially British *She must be about 16 – she's still at school.* | **in school** especially American *Kyle is one of the most popular boys in school.* | **out of school** (=no longer at school) *I've only been out of school a couple of years, but I've forgotten all the math I learned.* | **go to school** (=attend school) *Jessica's still too young to go to school.* | **drop**

**out of school** (=stop going to school before you finish) *Jake dropped out of school and started working at the bowling alley.* | **state school** British /public school American (=a school that is paid for by the government) *Teachers are complaining that the public schools do not receive adequate funding.* | **private school** ALSO **independent school** British (=a school that is paid for by parents) *Many parents want to send their children to private school because class sizes are smaller.* | **public school** British (=a school for rich people that their parents pay for) *He argued for the abolition of the public schools, which he says are elitist.* | **school uniform** *The children were all wearing school uniforms.*

## 2 schools for very young children

- ▶ nursery school
- ▶ kindergarten
- ▶ preschool

**nursery school** /'nɜːrsəri 'skul/ [n C/U] a school for children aged between about two and five where they play and do activities with other children: *Ian will soon be old enough to go to nursery school.*

**preschool** /'priːsku:l/ [n C/U] American a school for children aged between about two and five: *Eastin is calling for a plan to provide free preschool for all 4-year-olds.* — **preschooler** [n C] *The educational program is aimed at preschoolers.*

**kindergarten** /'kɪndərgɑːrtən/ [n C/U] American the first year of school for children aged 5: *Katie was one of the few children who could read when she started kindergarten.* | *Mrs. Marks was my kindergarten teacher.* — **kindergartner** /'kɪndərgɑːrtənər/ [n C] American *The kindergartners were making pictures with construction paper.*

## 3 schools for children between the ages of about 5 and 12

- ▶ primary school
- ▶ elementary school/grade school

**primary school** /'praɪməri 'sku:l/ [n C/U] in Britain, a school for children aged between five and eleven: *My father entered primary school in 1958.* | *Primary school children know more today than we did at that age.*

**elementary school/grade school** /elɪ'mentəri 'sku:l, 'greɪd sku:l/ [n C/U] in the US, a school for children aged between five and twelve in some places, and five and ten in other places: *In grade school, Karen sang in the school chorus.* | *The senator met with a group of elementary school students learning about how government works.*

## 4 schools for older children

- ▶ secondary school
- ▶ middle school
- ▶ junior high school
- ▶ high school
- ▶ comprehensive school
- ▶ sixth form college

**secondary school** /'sekəndəri 'sku:l-deri-/ [n C/U] in Britain, a school for children aged between 11 and 18; in the US, a name for **middle school**, **junior high school**, and **high school** considered together as a group: *Everyone in his family had at least completed secondary school.* | *As children enter secondary school, parents often do not have the necessary knowledge to help with homework.*

**middle school** /'mɪdl sku:l/ [n C/U] a school for children aged between 9 and 13 in Britain and 10



and 14 in some parts of the US: *Kim attends Byrd Middle School in Sun Valley.* | *The arts and crafts fair is geared toward middle school students.*

**junior high school** /ˌdʒuːniər 'haɪ skuːl/ [n C/U] a school for children aged between 12 and 14 or 15, especially in some parts of the US: *I started taking French in junior high school.* | *Drug use among junior high school students has fallen.*

**high school** /'haɪ skuːl/ [n C/U] in the US, a school for children aged between 15 or 16 and 18: *Brad was the captain of his high school football team.* | *The program requires high school students to take at least one college-level course.* | **go to high school** *Where do you go to high school?* | **graduate from high school** (=successfully complete high school) *He's been working full time since graduating from high school last June.*

**comprehensive school** /ˌkɒmprɪ'hensɪv skuːl/ [n C/U] in Britain, a school for children aged 11-16 or 11-18 that most students attend because it accepts people of all abilities and is paid for by the government

**sixth form college** /'sɪksθ fɔːrm ˌkɒlɪdʒ/ [n C/U] in Britain, a college for students aged between 16 and 18

## 5 a place where people over 18 can study

- ▶ university
- ▶ college
- ▶ school
- ▶ law school/medical school/business school
- ▶ post-secondary
- ▶ postgraduate
- ▶ higher education
- ▶ adult education

**university** /ˌjuːnɪ'vɜːsɪti/ [n C/U] a place where students study one or two subjects at a high level, in order to get degrees: *the University of Chicago* | *In 1986 32% of Saudi Arabian university professors were women.* | **go to university** British *She wants to go to university to study biology.* | **be at university** British *Both my sisters are at university.*

**college** /'kɒlɪdʒ/ [n C/U] in the US a university; in Britain, a place where people can study academic subjects or practical skills after they leave secondary school, but which does not give degrees: *The grant money is for low-income college students.* | **go to college** *My brother never went to college, but he still has a very good job.* | **be at college** British *be in college* American *Our youngest daughter is in college now.* | **graduate from college** *We hadn't seen each other since we graduated from college.* | **college graduate** (=someone who has successfully completed college) *Many college graduates are unable to find work in their field.*

**school** /skuːl/ [n C/U] American informal a university or similar institution **go to school** (=study at a college or university) *Phil gave up his job, and he's going back to school next year.*

**law school/medical school/business school** /'lɔː skuːl, 'medɪkəl skuːl, 'bɪznɪs skuːl/ [n C] a university or part of a university where you study law, medicine, or business: *My father always wanted me to go to law school.* | *Harvard Business School* | *He's applied to all the best medical schools in the country.*

**post-secondary** /pəʊst 'sekəndəri/-deri/ [adj only before noun] American use this about education that takes place after a student has finished high school: *Eighty-five percent of high school students in the pro-*

*gram go on to post-secondary education.* | *post-secondary institutions*

**postgraduate** especially British /**graduate** American /pəʊst'grædʒuət, 'grædʒuət/ [adj only before noun] use this about advanced education that takes place after a student has finished a university degree, or about students who study at this level: *She got a degree in history last year, and now she's doing a postgraduate course.* | *postgraduate research* | *We met when we were both graduate students at Berkeley.*

**higher education** /ˌhaɪər edʒu'keɪʃən/-edʒə-/ [n U] education at a university or similar institution: *The U.S. community college system is the largest system of higher education in the world.* | *More women than ever are going on to higher education.*

**adult education** /ˌædʌlt edʒu'keɪʃən/-edʒə-/ [n U] classes for adults, often in the evenings, either because they want to improve their skills or for interest and enjoyment: *The government needs to do more to fund adult education for the unemployed.*

## 6 one of the periods into which the year is divided at school, university etc

- ▶ term
- ▶ semester
- ▶ the school year/the academic year
- ▶ quarter

**term** /tɜːm/ [n C] one of the three periods that the year is divided into at British school and most British universities; in the US, a name for any of the main periods into which a school year is divided: *As a graduate student, he spent a term at Wichita State University.* | *The main exams are at the end of the summer term.*

**semester** /sɪ'mestər/ [n C] one of the two or three periods that the year is divided into at American schools and most American universities: *He attended Bennington College for three semesters.* | **fall/spring semester** *Fall semester starts the 28th of August.*

**the school year/the academic year** /ðə 'skuːl 'jɪər, ði ˌækədɪmɪk 'jɪər/ [n singular] the period of the year when there are school or university classes: *In Japan the school year starts in April and ends in February or March.* | *The end of the academic year with its final exams is very stressful for many students.*

**quarter** /'kwɔːrtər/ [n C] one of the four main periods that the year is divided into at some American schools and universities **fall/winter/spring/summer quarter** *She was back in Michigan in time to teach spring quarter.*

## 7 what you get when you finish a course successfully

- ▶ diploma
- ▶ qualification
- ▶ degree
- ▶ master's degree/master's
- ▶ doctorate/PhD

**diploma** /dɪ'pləʊmə/ [n C] in Britain, a document that shows that someone has successfully completed a course of study or passed an examination; in the US, a document showing that a student has successfully completed their high school, college, or university education: *Everyone was given a diploma at the end of the course.* | **high school/college diploma** *Anyone with a high school diploma can enroll in the course.*



**qualification** /ˌkwɒlɪfɪˈkeɪʃən, kwɑː-/ [n C usually plural] British you get a **qualification** when you finish a course and pass examinations at the end of it: *The two-year course leads to a teaching qualification.* | *List your qualifications in the space below.* | **academic qualification** *She left school at 16, with no academic qualifications.*

**degree** /diˈɡriː/ [n C] the qualification that you get when you successfully finish a course at university: *Cohn has a degree in political science from the University of Chicago.* | *Her dream is to get a degree in computer science and then get a high-paying job.* | **do a degree/take a degree** British (=study in order to get one) *Maggie is doing a degree in psychology.*

**master’s degree/master’s** /ˈmɑːstərz diˈɡriː, ˈmɑːstərz ˈmæs-/ [n C] an advanced degree that you get by studying for one or two years after getting your first degree: *Getting a master’s should help you get a better job.* | **+ in** *Successful applicants will have a master’s degree in social work.*

**doctorate/PhD** /ˈdɒktərət ˈdɑːk-, ˌpiː ertʃ ˈdiː/ [n C] the most advanced type of degree, which you study for on your own for several years, doing work and writing a long report explaining what you have discovered: *Bedell later earned a doctorate from Columbia University.* | **+ in** *She had a PhD in industrial robotics.*

8

the process of studying and being taught

▶ education                      ▶ academic

▶ educational

**education** /ˌedʒʊˈkeɪʃən, edʒə-/ [n U] the whole process by which people learn and develop their minds in schools, colleges, and universities: *The government should spend more on education.* | *My parents wanted me to have a good education.* | *Kerry hasn’t decided if she’ll continue her education or not.* | **public education** (=paid for by the government) especially American *All children in the state have a right to public education.* | **private education** (=paid for by parents, not provided by the government) *Many parents cannot afford private education for their children.*

**educational** /ˌedʒʊˈkeɪʃənəl, edʒə-/ [adj usually before noun] relating to education: *Different children have different educational needs.* | *We offer a wide range of educational and sporting activities.* | **educational institution/establishment** (=a school, college, or university) *Many educational institutions have not been able make needed improvements because of funding cuts.* | **educational system** *The American educational system is in need of reform.* | **educational opportunity** *Low-income children do not have the same educational opportunities as children from wealthier families.*

**academic** /ˌækəˈdemɪk-/ [adj usually before noun] relating to education, especially at college or university level: *Leon was unemployed, and had no academic qualifications.* | *Increased self-confidence can help improve academic achievement.* | *Her name is well known in academic circles.* | *The new law raises concerns about academic freedom.*

score

RELATED WORDS

▶ a letter or number that shows how well you have done in a test **see grade**

▶ **see also game, sport, result, test, throw (2)**

1

to get points in a game or sport

▶ score                                      ▶ make

▶ get                                        ▶ hit

**score** /skɔːr/ [v I/T] to get points in a game, competition, or sport: *San Francisco scored twice in the last ten minutes of the game.* | **score a point/goal** *Tottenham scored the first goal of the game.* | *In Scrabble you score points by making words on the board.*

**get** /get/ [v T] informal to score points in a game, competition, or sport: *When you get a total of 5 points it’s your turn to throw the dice.* | *Stevens got only 10 goals in 41 games, and decided to leave the Boston Bruins.*

**make** /meɪk/ [v T] especially American to score points in a game, competition, or sport: *Jordan made 34 points to put his team into the lead.* | *He ran 30 yards to make his second touchdown of the quarter.*

**hit** /hɪt/ [v T] to get a point or points by hitting a ball etc: *The batter hit a home run.* | *Greg Davis didn’t disappoint his teammates, hitting six field goals in six attempts.*

2

when two teams or players have the same score

▶ draw                                      ▶ equalize

▶ **be two all/be four all etc**

**draw** especially British /**tie** especially American /drɔː, taɪ/ [n C] when both players or teams have the same number of points at the end of a game: *‘What was the result of the Barcelona v Real Madrid game?’ ‘It was a draw.’* | *The game ended in a tie.*

**be two all/be four all etc** /biː tuː ˈɔːl/ [v phrase] spoken say this when both players or teams have two points, four points etc in a game: *It’s two all at the moment, but United seems the better team.* | *‘What was the final score?’ ‘One all.’*

**equalize** ALSO **equalise** British /ˈiːkwəlaɪz/ [v I] to score a goal or point in a team game such as football, so that the number of points or goals that each team has is equal: *Liverpool equalized in the last minute.* | *Manchester United were a goal down against Real Madrid when Bobby Charlton equalized.*

3

the points scored in a game or sport

▶ point                                      ▶ result

▶ score                                      ▶ run

▶ goal

**point** /pɔɪnt/ [n C] a unit you get when you achieve something during a game or competition: *Steve Jones is 15 points ahead.* | *Damon Hill leads the Formula 1 Championship, with 58 points from 6 races.*

**score** /skɔːr/ [n C] the number of points that the two teams or players have in a game: *What’s the score?* |



The score at half-time was 12-18. | **final score** (=the score at the end of the game) *The final score went up on the scoreboard, and the crowd let out a roar.*

**goal** /gəʊl/ [n C] the point you get when you make the ball go into the net in sports such as football or hockey: *Goal! Right in the last minute, England have scored.* | **get/score a goal** *Florin Raducioiu scored four goals, putting Romania in the lead.*

**result** /rɪ'zʌlt/ [n C] especially British the final number of points at the end of a competition: *Turn to BBC1 for the latest football results.* | *D'you know the result of the Arsenal game?*

**run** /rʌn/ [n C] the point you get in cricket or baseball: *The West Indies beat Australia by 273 runs.* | **score/get/hit a run** *Camilli scored 936 runs in 12 major-league seasons.*

## scream

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **shout, frightened/frightening, pain, angry**

### 1 to scream

- |           |               |
|-----------|---------------|
| ▶ scream  | ▶ yelp        |
| ▶ shriek  | ▶ let out a   |
| ▶ screech | scream/shriek |
| ▶ squeal  |               |

**scream** /skri:m/ [v I/T] to make a loud, high noise, or say something in a loud, high voice, because you are excited, frightened, angry, or in pain: *Everyone panicked, and people started screaming.* | *'Go away!' she screamed* | + **at** *Sammy screamed at me to stay back.* | + **for** *The boy screamed for help.* | **scream with pain/delight/terror etc** *She woke up screaming with terror.*

**shriek** /ʃri:k/ [v I/T] to make a sudden short screaming sound or shout something because you are very frightened, excited etc: *Bella turned and shrieked his name.* | *'Keep away from me!' she shrieked.* | **shriek with excitement/laughter/fear etc** *The children began shrieking with hysterical laughter.* | + **at** *The two women shrieked at one another over the noise of the machines.*

**screech** /skri:tʃ/ [v I/T] to make long, high unpleasant sounds or shout something in an unpleasantly loud, high voice, especially because you are angry: *Sue grabbed him, screeching, and started hitting him with her fists.* | *'Get out!' she screeched angrily.* | *'I hate you!'* | + **at** *Maria suddenly started screeching at Bruno.*

**squeal** /skwi:l/ [v I/T] to make a sudden very high screaming sound, because you are excited, amused, frightened, or in pain: *The children squealed and fought among themselves.* | *'Don't you dare!' Bobby squealed.* | **squeal with excitement/laughter/delight/pain etc** *The boy squealed with pain and surprise.* | *They all tumbled into the water, squealing with delight.*

**yelp** /jelp/ [v I] to give a short cry because you have just been hurt: *The boy grinned, and then yelped as someone hit him in the back.* | *Sophie yelped with pain and dropped the pan.*

**let out a scream/shriek** /ˌlet aʊt ə 'skri:m, 'ʃri:k/ [v phrase] to scream or shriek suddenly + **of** *Karen let out a scream of terror, as if she had seen a ghost.* | *The children ran down the hill, letting out shrieks of delight.*

## 2 the sound of someone screaming

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| ▶ scream | ▶ squeal |
| ▶ shriek | ▶ yelp   |

**scream** /skri:m/ [n C] *We could hear screams coming from inside the blazing building.* | *The battlefield echoed with the screams of the wounded and the dying.*

**shriek** /ʃri:k/ [n C] a sudden short screaming sound made by someone who is very frightened, excited, or amused: *I was woken up by a loud shriek from the bathroom.* | **a shriek of delight/laughter** *With a shriek of delight, she threw herself into the water.* | *Almost before he started speaking they all burst into shrieks of laughter.*

**squeal** /skwi:l/ [n C] a sudden high screaming sound, when frightened or excited: *Suddenly there was a bump and an awful squeal.* | **squeals of delight/joy/laughter** *The sight of the food brought squeals of delight from the children.*

**yelp** /jelp/ [n C] a short cry of pain because you have just been hurt: *She jumped back from the fire with a sudden yelp of pain.*

## secret

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to tell someone a secret see **tell (11-16)**  
 ▶ to take part in something secret see **take part/be involved (7)**  
 ▶ thoughts and feelings you want to keep secret see **private**  
 ▶ see also **spy, know/not know**

### 1 secret information/plans/places/activities

- |                |                    |
|----------------|--------------------|
| ▶ secret       | ▶ be veiled in     |
| ▶ confidential | secrecy/shrouded   |
| ▶ classified   | in secrecy/cloaked |
| ▶ sensitive    | in secrecy         |
| ▶ covert       | ▶ hush-hush        |
| ▶ undercover   | ▶ cloak-and-dagger |

**secret** /'si:kri:t/ [adj] if something is secret, not many people know about it, and they agree not to tell anyone else about it: *The letter was written in a secret code.* | *Secret documents containing details of Britain's defence plans have been stolen.* | *The president's schedule is secret, but there is speculation that he will visit UN troops in the area.* | **remain/stay secret** *I hope you see how vital it is that our conversation remains secret.* | **top secret** (=when an official document, piece of information etc is very secret) *The experiments were top secret.* | **secret ballot** (=a secret vote) *The Leader of the House will be selected by secret ballot.*

**confidential** /ˌkɒnfɪ'denʃəl, ˌkɑ:n-/ [adj] **confidential** information is known only by a few official people, and must not be told to anyone else, for example because it contains military secrets or private details about people: *We hold confidential records on each employee.* | *Always protect confidential files by locking them with a password.* | *An employee secretly gave confidential memos to the press.* | **highly confidential** (=very confidential) *The information we received is of a highly confidential nature and relates to national security.*

**classified** /'klæsɪfaɪd/ [adj] **classified** information or documents are ones that the government has



ordered to be kept secret: *There is evidence that Huang had access to classified information.* | *Only licensed companies are eligible to receive, store, or send classified material.*

**sensitive** /'sensɪtɪv/ [adj] information or documents that are **sensitive** are likely to cause problems or embarrassment if they are made public and therefore they are kept secret: *A teenager used his personal computer to break into sensitive US Air Force files.* | *Your competitors may have access to the company intranet, so never discuss commercially sensitive issues on-line.* | **highly sensitive** *The minister admitted that highly sensitive documents had been leaked to the press.*

**covert** /'kʌvərt, 'kəʊvɜːrt/ [adj only before noun] done secretly, especially by a government or official organization, often involving breaking the law: *The chief investigator resigned, amid allegations of covert and probably illegal operations.* | *The abuse of residents in the home was confirmed by covert video surveillance.* — **covertly** [adv] *We're able to operate covertly to monitor the situation.*

**undercover** /ˌʌndə'r'kʌvər/ [adj usually before noun] working secretly – use this about the activities of the police, the army etc: *Six members of a drug-smuggling gang were arrested after an 18-month undercover police operation.* | *The unit is equipped to deal with a variety of situations, including undercover surveillance.* — **undercover** [adv] **work/go undercover** *Griffiths plays a New York police officer who goes undercover to investigate the murder of a young Jewish man.*

**be veiled in secrecy/shrouded in secrecy/cloaked in secrecy** /biː'veild in 'siːkrəsi, ˌfraʊdɪd in 'siːkrəsi, ˌkləʊkt in 'siːkrəsi/ [v phrase] if something is **veiled**, **cloaked**, or **shrouded in secrecy**, very little is known about it and it seems very mysterious: *In Japan, the private lives of the Emperor and his family were once veiled in secrecy.* | *The President's exact itinerary was cloaked in secrecy for security reasons.* | *This ground-breaking work is shrouded in secrecy on the instruction of the company's lawyers.*

**hush-hush** /hʌʃ 'hʌʃ-||'hʌʃ hʌʃ/ [adj] informal kept officially secret: *His death was really hush-hush.* *It was so covered up that you wondered if it wasn't a suicide.* | *'The Manhattan Project' was the insiders' name for the hush-hush project.*

**cloak-and-dagger** /ˌkləʊk ən 'dægər/ [adj only before noun] use this about methods and activities that involve a lot of secrecy, especially when this seems unnecessary: *He was arrested after a cloak-and-dagger operation involving the CIA and MI6.*

## 2 something that is secret

▶ secret

▶ skeleton in your cupboard

**secret** /'siːkrət/ [n C] something that you do not want other people to know about: *I'm not supposed to be telling you this, it's a secret.* | *Only Jasper knew my secret.* | **tell sb a secret** *Come over here, Luke wants to tell you a secret.* | **remain/stay a secret** *We lived in a small village and I knew that the news wouldn't remain a secret for very long.* | **trade secret** (=information that a company keeps secret from other companies) *The task force will concentrate on stopping the theft of trade secrets.* | **state secret** (=information that a government keeps secret) *A scientist has been arrested for revealing state secrets concerning chemical weapons.* | **family secret** (=one that only some members of a family know about)

*It's one of those family secrets that we don't talk about much.* | **a closely-guarded/well kept secret** (=one that is kept very secret) *His whereabouts are a closely-guarded secret.* | **the secret is out/the secret comes out** (=when people get to know something that was being kept secret) *Yes, the secret's out I'm afraid. I'm to be a grandmother.*

**skeleton in your cupboard** British /**skeleton in your closet** American /ˌskelɪtən in jɔːr 'kʌbərd, ˌskelɪtən in jɔːr 'klɒzɪt||-'klɔːzɪt/ [n phrase] a secret about yourself that you have kept hidden for a long time because you are ashamed or embarrassed about it: *None of us is perfect – we all have a little skeleton somewhere in the closet that we'd rather other people didn't know about.*

## 3 secret organizations and people who do secret work

▶ secret

▶ underground

▶ clandestine

▶ undercover

**secret** /'siːkrət/ [adj] **secret police/agent/society etc** *She was kept under surveillance by the secret police for over three years.* | *The film tells the story of a Swiss secret agent who masquerades as a grocer in order to uncover a drugs ring.* | *a senior member of the secret service*

**underground** /ˌʌndə'r'graʊnd/ [adj/adv] **underground organization/newspaper/movement etc** one that is secret and opposes the government, especially when it is too dangerous to do this publicly: *Slowly, the underground resistance movement grew.* | *Nearly 2,000 defeated fighters joined the underground Communist forces concealed in the Mekong delta.* | *He was suspended from his job for writing an editorial in an underground paper.* | **go underground/be forced underground** (=become an underground organization) *In 1795, the United Irish Society went underground as a revolutionary movement.*

**clandestine** /klæn'destɪn/ [adj] **clandestine organization/force/operation etc** one that is secret, and usually illegal: *The doctor was arrested after she was named as a member of a clandestine socialist movement.* | *His clandestine meetings with PLO officials had been secretly recorded.*

**undercover** /ˌʌndə'r'kʌvər/ [adj usually before noun] **undercover agent/police officer/investigator etc** one who works secretly for the police or government in order to catch criminals: *He was arrested after trying to sell guns to an undercover FBI agent.* | *People dived aside as undercover cops ambushed a planned post office raid.*

## 4 to not tell other people about a secret

▶ not tell

▶ keep sth secret

▶ can keep a secret

▶ keep quiet

▶ keep sth from

▶ keep sth under wraps

▶ discretion

▶ secrecy

▶ confidentiality

**not tell** /nɒt 'tel/ [v phrase] to **not tell** someone about something: *I told you not to tell anyone!* | *'Who's that letter from?' 'I'm not telling you.'* | **not tell sb what/how/why etc** *Henry wouldn't tell me what the surprise was.* | *Penny laughed, but she wouldn't tell me why.* | **+ about** *Vinny didn't tell the police about his visit to Mahoney's apartment.* | **+ of** *Margaret had not yet told her sons of her planned engagement.* | **+ (that)**



Carl felt I'd been deceiving him all these years by not telling him I was gay. | **without telling sb** I was annoyed that he'd left without telling me.

**keep sth secret** /,ki:p (sth) 'si:krɪt/ [v phrase] to not tell other people something, because you want it to remain secret: *They wanted to keep their relationship secret for as long as possible.* | *The graves were covered up in a deliberate attempt to keep the killings secret.* | *So you've been keeping it secret all this time?* | + **from** *Mary kept her illness secret, even from family members.*

**can keep a secret** /kən ,ki:p ə 'si:krɪt/ [v phrase] someone who **can keep a secret** will not tell your secrets to other people, so you can trust them with secret information: *Can you keep a secret?* | 'Can I trust you?' 'I'm honest, and I can keep a secret'.

**keep quiet** /ki:p 'kwaɪət/ [v phrase] to deliberately not talk about something in public, especially something you are ashamed or embarrassed about: *Parotti had threatened to expose the illegal arrangements unless he was paid \$50,000 to keep quiet.* | *Some people disagree with what the government is doing, but they keep quiet for fear of reprisals.* | + **about** *We used to keep quiet about some of the things that went on in the prison.* | + **over** *I think they should have kept quiet over that.* | **keep sth quiet** (=keep something secret) *The minister denied that the case had been kept quiet or hidden.* | **keep sb quiet** (=do something to stop someone telling a secret) *She'd been brutally murdered to keep her quiet.*

**keep sth from** /'ki:p (sth) frɒm/ [phr v T] to deliberately not tell someone about something, especially because you think they would be upset if they knew the truth: *Edward never told anyone about his illness. He even tried to keep it from his wife.* | *The president has a reputation for keeping key decisions from even his closest aides.* | *She tried in every way to keep the truth from her parents.*

**keep sth under wraps** /,ki:p (sth) ʌndə 'ræps/ [v phrase] to not allow people to know about something that has been officially planned or decided **be kept under wraps** *It's been suggested the report was kept under wraps to avoid controversy.* | *Ford's new range of cars is being kept firmly under wraps until the Geneva auto show.*

**discretion** /drɪ'skreʃən/ [n U] the ability to judge when you should or should not tell people things that you know about someone or something: *Absolute discretion is required from everyone working for the Royal Family.* | **leave sth to sb's discretion** *I leave it to your discretion as to whether you should tell your colleagues.* | **show/exercise discretion** *TV commentators have shown great discretion, glossing over the problems in her personal life.* | *Can junior managers be trusted to exercise discretion when making decisions?* | **be the (very) soul of discretion** (=be the sort of person who will never tell something that should be kept secret) *You can tell Martin anything – he's the very soul of discretion.*

**secrecy** /'si:krəsi/ [n U] when what someone does or says is kept very secret, so that only a few people know about it: *There is a great deal of secrecy within the organization.* | *Why all the secrecy? You've got nothing to be ashamed of.* | **utmost secrecy** *Our commanding officer emphasized the need to maintain the utmost secrecy about the operation at all times.* | **swear sb to secrecy** (=make someone promise that they will not tell other people a secret) *Anna swore me to secrecy on the subject of her family until her book came out.* | **a veil/shroud/cloak of secrecy** *The gunmen tracked down their target, despite the shroud of secrecy surrounding his whereabouts.*

**confidentiality** /kənʃɪdenʃi'ælɪti/, kən-/ [n U] the trust that exists between people who share secrets, especially between a professional person such as a doctor or lawyer and someone who gives them private advice: *Alexander declined to comment, citing attorney-client confidentiality.* | *Researchers should always be able to guarantee complete confidentiality for their subjects.* | *Data encryption ensures the privacy and confidentiality of email messages.* | **breach/violate confidentiality** (=to break confidentiality by telling someone a secret) *The health clinic has again been caught violating patient confidentiality.* | **breach of confidentiality** *You doctor should not have told your parents about the abortion – that was a blatant breach of confidentiality.*

## 5 done secretly

- ▶ **secretly/in secret/**  
in secrecy
- ▶ **on the quiet**
- ▶ **behind closed doors**
- ▶ **in private/privately**
- ▶ **behind sb's back**
- ▶ **surreptitiously**
- ▶ **furtively**

**secretly/in secret/in secrecy** /'si:krɪtli, ɪn 'si:krɪt, ɪn 'si:krəsi/ [adv] done without anyone else knowing: *Many civilians were secretly killed and buried by soldiers.* | *My parents didn't approve of our relationship, and we had to meet in secret.* | *Operating in secrecy, intelligence agencies are often seen as mysterious and unaccountable for their actions.*

**on the quiet** /ɒn ðə 'kwaɪət/ [adv] if you do something **on the quiet**, you do it secretly, especially because you think that people will disapprove of what you are doing: *His doctor has told him he mustn't drink, but he still has the occasional brandy on the quiet.* | *He used to flirt with the two girls, on the quiet, when his wife wasn't looking.*

**behind closed doors** /bɪ,haɪnd kləʊzd 'dɔːrɪz/ [adv] if important official meetings, discussions, or decisions take place **behind closed doors**, they take place secretly without the public being allowed to see or hear them: *The board members met behind closed doors to discuss the deal.* | *Although America is a democracy, a lot of key decisions are made behind closed doors by unelected advisers.*

**in private/privately** /ɪn 'praɪvət, 'praɪvətli/ [adv] if you do something **in private** or **privately**, you do it where other people cannot see or hear you: *Can I have a word with you in private?* | *Although party officials give the President their public support, many are saying in private that he may have to resign.* | *Generations of Native American children in state schools were punished for speaking their own language, even privately.*

**behind sb's back** /bɪ,haɪnd (sb's) 'bæk/ [adv] if you do something or say something unpleasant about someone **behind their back**, you do or say it without telling them: *I thought you were my friend. Now I find you've been talking about me behind my back.* | *People laughed at him behind his back.* | *He agrees with his boss to his face, but then criticizes him behind his back.* | **go behind sb's back** *I'm not happy about you going behind my back like that. You should have told me.*

**surreptitiously** /,sʌrəp'tɪʃəsli/ [adv] if you do something **surreptitiously**, you do it while other people are not looking because you do not want them to see you doing it: *She glanced surreptitiously up at the clock.* | *I found myself studying his face surreptitiously.* | *Greenpeace claim that toxic waste has been dumped surreptitiously on west coast beaches.*

**furtively** /'fɜːtɪvli/ [adv] if you do something **furtively**, you do it in a way which makes you look



as if you are keeping something secret, especially something wrong that you have done: *She looked around furtively to make sure no one was watching.* | *The older boys hovered furtively outside the school gates, clutching thinly rolled cigarettes.*

6 behaving as if you have a secret

- ▶ secretive
- ▶ cagey
- ▶ play your cards close to your chest
- ▶ furtive
- ▶ secret
- ▶ closet

**secretive** /'si:krə'tiv, sɪ'kri:tiv/ [adj] unwilling to let other people know what you are doing, or to give them information about yourself: *Years of living alone had made her secretive and unwilling to trust anyone.* | *Why did Stephen always have to be so secretive in his business dealings?* | *Much of the discussion focused upon North Korea's highly secretive nuclear program.* | + **about** *Kath's very secretive about her past, isn't she?*

**cagey** /'keɪdʒi/ [adj] informal unwilling to tell people definitely what your plans, intentions, or opinions are – use this especially when you cannot think of a good reason for someone doing this: *He gets very cagey whenever I ask him about his job.* | + **about** *She's very cagey about what she spends her money on; don't you think?* | **play it cagey** *American Coach Bob Dwyer is playing it cagey over his choice of a replacement skipper.*

**play your cards close to your chest** British /**play your cards close to your vest** American /plɪə 'jɔ:ɹ 'kɑ:ɹdz kləʊs tə 'jɔ:ɹ 'tʃest, plɪə 'jɔ:ɹ 'kɑ:ɹdz kləʊs tə 'jɔ:ɹ 'vest/ [v phrase] if someone **plays their cards close to their chest** or **vest**, they do not allow other people to know what they are planning to do next: *Roslin, known for playing his cards close to his vest, declined to comment.*

**furtive** /'fɜ:rtiv/ [adj] someone who is **furtive** or behaves in a **furtive** way looks as though they are keeping something secret, especially something wrong that they have done: *His movements were quick and furtive, and he spoke in a whisper.* | *Miss Baggely appeared unconfident, almost furtive.* | *The two girls exchanged furtive glances across the dinner table and tried hard not to giggle.*

**secret** /'si:krɪt/ [adj only before noun] doing something only in **secret**, so that other people do not know you are doing it: *I actually think he's probably a secret Republican voter.* | *He hid the fact that he was a secret drinker from his employees for many years.*

**closet** /'klɒzɪt/ [adj] **closet alcoholic/homosexual/communist etc** one who is secretly an alcoholic, homosexual etc: *He finally came out in 1998, after years as a closet homosexual.*

see

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to understand something **see understand**
- ▶ **see also** watch, look, notice/not notice, clear/not clear

1 to see someone or something

- ▶ see
- ▶ catch sight of/catch a glimpse of
- ▶ spot
- ▶ set eyes on
- ▶ witness
- ▶ sight
- ▶ get a look (at)
- ▶ see first hand

**see** /si:/ [v T not in progressive] *I saw your brother in town this morning.* | *Have you seen my pen anywhere?* | *If you see either of these men, inform the police immediately.* | *Did you see a white van parked out here earlier today?* | *When did you last see your dog?* | **see sb doing sth** *I saw Matt coming out of the cinema with Jane.* | *I first saw her feeding the ducks in the park.* | **see sb do sth** *She saw him get into a Porsche driven by a dark-haired woman.* | *I didn't see her arrive because I had my back turned.* | **see who/what/where etc** *It was too dark for her to see who the woman was.* | *Have you seen what Jake's done to his bedroom?* | **can see sb/sth** *Shh! I can see someone moving in the bushes.* | **see sth with your own eyes** (=see something or someone yourself, especially something strange or surprising) *'How do you know it's true?' 'Because I saw it with my own eyes!'*

**catch sight of/catch a glimpse of** /kætʃ 'saɪt ɒv, kætʃ ə 'ɡlɪmps ɒv/ [v phrase] especially written to see someone or something for only a very short time, and not very clearly: *Rick caught sight of the driver's face as the car raced by.* | *Lynn caught a brief glimpse of herself in the mirror.*

**spot** /spɒt/ [v T not in progressive] to suddenly see someone or something that you have been looking for, or something interesting or unusual: *A resident spotted a man sitting in his car watching the explosion and notified the police.* | *He was spotted in the Manhattan area in mid-May.* | *I spotted this article about it in the paper.*

**set eyes on** ALSO **clap eyes on** British /set 'aɪz ɒn, klæp 'aɪz ɒn/ [v phrase] to see someone or something – use this either when talking about the time when you first saw them, or when saying strongly that you have never seen them or never want to see them again: *This was the woman he was going to marry – he knew it the moment he set eyes on her.* | *I'd never clapped eyes on the guy before in my life.* | *I hoped we would never set eyes on one another again.*

**witness** /'wɪtnɪs/ [v T] to see something happen, especially an accident, a crime, or an important event: *Police are appealing for information from anyone who witnessed the attack.* | *The crash was witnessed by millions of viewers who were watching the race on TV.* — **witness** [n C] *In court, a witness said he had seen O'Grady punch the woman in the face.* | + **to** *Police are appealing for witnesses to an arson attack on an apartment block.*

**sight** /saɪt/ [v T not in progressive] especially written to suddenly see something or someone from a long distance, especially when you have been looking for a long time: *The missing boys were sighted by a rescue helicopter.* | *At least ten birds have been sighted feeding on the lake this year.* | *We sighted a fishing boat in the distance.* — **sighting** [n C] + **of** *No further sightings of the fur seal were reported until the early 90s.* | **the first sighting** (=when something is seen for the first time) *the first sighting of Halley's Comet*

**get a look (at)** /get ə 'lʊk (æt)/ [v phrase] to be able to see someone or something clearly, even though you see them for only a very short time **get a good/proper look (at)** *Hold it up to the light so I can get a proper look at it.* | *I don't think I could identify him. I didn't really get a good look.* | **get a better look (at)** *She stood on her toes to get a better look.* | **get a close look (at)** *I didn't get a close look at the driver, but I think he was middle-aged.* | *We drove into the prohibited zone, to get a closer look.*

**see first hand** ALSO **see at first hand** British /,si: fɜ:st 'hænd, si: ət fɜ:st 'hænd/ [v phrase] if you **see first hand** something that is happening, you see it yourself, rather than being told about it by someone else: *Travelling in rural Thailand, I saw first hand*



the devastating effects of economic reform. | Central News has been to South America to see at first hand the lives that Oxfam hopes to improve.

## 2 to be able to see something, but with difficulty

▶ make out

▶ distinguish

**make out** /,meɪk 'aʊt/ [phr v T not in progressive] to see someone or something, but only with difficulty **make out sth** *Among the trees below, he could make out a yellow pick-up truck. | I could just make out Murphy in the bed next to mine. | make it out* Some crystals are so small, a microscope is needed to make them out. | **make out what/where/who** *It was difficult to make out where the rocks ended and the sea began. | At first, I couldn't make out what I was seeing.*

**distinguish** /drɪ'stɪŋɡwɪʃ/ [v T not in progressive] formal to see the shape of someone or something with difficulty: *The room was too dimly lit for me to distinguish anything clearly. | It was just possible to distinguish the darkened village below.*

## 3 when something happens in a place where everyone can see

▶ in full view of

▶ in front of

▶ before your (very) eyes

▶ in broad daylight

**in full view of** /ɪn ,fʊl 'vju: ɒv/ [prep] if someone does something, especially something unpleasant or shocking, **in full view of** a group of people, they do it in a place where people can see it clearly: *The muggers stole his mobile and wallet in full view of a crowd of shoppers. | He made an obscene gesture in full view of TV cameras.*

**in front of** /ɪn 'frʌnt ɒv/ [prep] if something happens **in front of** someone, it happens where they can see it, especially when it is shocking or unpleasant: *The man was shot in front of his wife and three children. | The waitress complained that her employer had humiliated her in front of customers. | right in front of sb* (=use this to emphasize how shocking something is) *Mom grabbed my arm and scolded me, right in front of all my friends.*

**before your (very) eyes** /bɪ,fɔ:ɾ jɔ:ɾ (veri) 'aɪz/ [adv] if something surprising or shocking happens **before your eyes**, it happens very close to you, so that you can see it clearly: *Before our very eyes, he produced \$50,000 out of his suitcase and offered to buy the house. | right before your eyes* *When you see someone murdered right before your eyes, you don't forget it easily.*

**in broad daylight** /ɪn ,brɔ:d 'deɪlaɪt/ [prep] if a crime or something shocking happens **in broad daylight**, it happens during the day in a public place where people can see it: *He gunned down a man in broad daylight and got away. | A woman was attacked in broad daylight, right in front of our office.*

## 4 something that you see

▶ sight

▶ view

▶ scene

▶ panorama

▶ spectacle

▶ visual

**sight** /saɪt/ [n C/U] something that you see, or when you see something: *Sunrise over the Himalayas is a magnificent sight. | It was a sight so awe-inspiring*

*we could have stayed for hours. | the sight of sth* (=when you see something) *I can't stand the sight of blood. | at the sight of sth* *Even Charles cheered up at the sight of the food. | (at) first sight* (=the first time you see someone or something) *When I met my husband, it was love at first sight. | It was our first sight of land after 15 months at sea. | on sight* (=as soon as you see someone or something) *The superintendent issued orders to shoot looters and arsonists on sight. | a familiar/common sight* (=something that you often see) *Homeless kids are now a familiar sight on London's streets. | a sorry sight* (=someone or something that makes you feel sad or sympathetic) *Gavin looked a sorry sight – his jaw was broken, and he had a black eye. | quite a sight* (=used to emphasize how impressive, beautiful, funny etc something looks) *We looked at the huge crowd gathering below us. 'It's quite a sight, isn't it?'*

**view** /vju:/ [n C] the area you can see from a window or place, especially when it is beautiful or when you are able to see something from a place: *We lived in a town house, with a spectacular view of the East China Sea. | Is it the superb views that bring you back here each year? | + of* *Edwina's office was south-facing, with a view of the lake. | get/have a good view (of sth)* (=be able to see all of it) *We had a good view of the firework display from Ron's balcony. | provide/afford/offer a view* (=to have very good views – used especially in advertisements) *The hotel is situated on a hill, providing panoramic views of the city. | The open-air terrace affords unparalleled views of the Big Apple. | a room/apartment/office etc with a view* *We were very, very lucky to get an apartment with a view. | Dan was delighted to get a room with breathtaking views of the Los Angeles basin.*

**scene** /si:n/ [n C] what you see in a place – used especially when you are describing a place where something unusual or shocking is happening: *The village is a scene of devastation after the heavy rains. | I had to laugh at the absurdity of the scene. | Reporters described the horrific scenes which followed the bombing. | + of* *There are scenes of confusion here as refugees pour out of the city.*

**panorama** /,pænə'reɪmə/-'ræmə/ [n C] an impressive view of a very large area that stretches a long way across in front of you: *At sunrise, they surveyed the vast panorama of snow-covered hills and mountains. | The white limestone formed a dramatic panorama against the darkening sky. — panoramic /,pænə'ræmɪk/ [adj] **panoramic view** *an apartment with panoramic views of the Hudson River**

**spectacle** /'spektəkəl/ [n C usually singular] something that you see that is very surprising, strange, or shocking **the spectacle of** *Visitors to London are often shocked by the spectacle of people begging in the streets. | a strange/bizarre/tragic etc spectacle* *The sight of European tourists dancing in grass skirts made a bizarre spectacle. | make a spectacle of yourself* (=to do something silly, surprising, or shocking when a lot of people can see you) *She knew she was making a spectacle of herself with her childish outburst, but she couldn't seem to help herself.*

**visual** /'vɪʒuəl/ [adj usually before noun] designed to be seen or having a particular effect when seen: *The movie is greatly enhanced by its stunning visual effects. | Teachers have been using visual aids in the classroom for decades. | Children learn to read by interpreting visual symbols. — visually* [adv] *As well as being nutritious, food needs to be visually attractive. | Use a variety of bright bold colors to make your design visually attractive.*



## 5 when something can be seen

- ▶ **visible**
- ▶ **visibility**
- ▶ **in sight/within sight**
- ▶ **show**
- ▶ **in view**
- ▶ **appear**
- ▶ **come into sight/come into view**

**visible** /ˈvɪzəbəl/ [adj] Detectives found no visible signs of a struggle. | + **from/at/above etc** The church tower is visible from the next village. | Only the top of his head was visible above the water. | A single headlight was suddenly visible far below them. | Trim any visible fat before frying the meat. | **clearly visible** The bullet holes are still clearly visible in the walls. | **barely/hardly/scarcely visible** The marks are in faint gold, and hardly visible. | **visible to the naked eye** (=visible without using special instruments to help you) These stars are barely visible to the naked eye. — **visibly** [adv] **visibly upset/moved/shaken etc** (=when you can see that someone is upset etc) The Kings were visibly shaken when the judge passed sentence. | The questions made her visibly nervous.

**visibility** /ˌvɪzəˈbɪləti/ [n U] how far it is possible to see, especially when this is affected by weather conditions – used especially in weather reports: Fog has reduced visibility to under 20 metres. | **good visibility** (=when the air is clear so you can see a long distance) Conditions are perfect for the yacht race; there is a light wind and visibility is good. | **poor/zero/low visibility** (=when it is difficult to see very far) Poor visibility made skiing extremely hazardous. | Most modern planes can land in zero visibility.

**in sight/within sight** /ɪn ˈsaɪt, wɪðɪn ˈsaɪt/ [adv] if something or someone is **in sight** or **within sight**, you can see them from where you are: The only building in sight was a small wooden cabin. | The boat was stopped by the US coastguard within sight of shore. | It was a glorious summer day, with not a cloud in sight. | It was late afternoon, and there wasn't a soul in sight. | Meredith looked around – there was no-one in sight. | The taxi driver was still nowhere in sight. | **come in/within sight of** (=to come close enough to a place to see it) It was several hours before the three men came within sight of the city.

**show** /ʃəʊ/ [v I] if something shows, people can see it, especially when you do not want them to: Don't worry about that mark – it won't show. | Your slip is showing, did you know?

**in view** /ɪn ˈvjuː/ [adv] if something or someone is **in view**, they can be seen from where you are and are not hidden by anything: David pulled the blankets up so only the top of his head remained in view. | There were no buildings in view to suggest the presence of any humans. | **keep sb in view** Place the child's desk near the teacher's, so that the child can keep the teacher in view.

**appear** /əˈpiə/ [v I] if someone or something appears, you begin to see them or you suddenly see them: The stars appeared one by one in the sky. | + **at/in/on etc** At that moment, Kenny appeared in the doorway. | I heard a tap, and Lila's face appeared at the window. | A drop-down menu appeared on the screen, and I clicked 'Format'. | + **from behind/under etc** A man suddenly appeared from behind the bushes. | **appear (as if) from nowhere** (=appear suddenly, without any warning) Just then, Gillian appeared as if from nowhere. | A gray sedan appeared from nowhere in the fast lane.

**come into sight/come into view** /ˌkʌm ɪntə ˈsaɪt, ˌkʌm ɪntə ˈvjuː/ [v phrase] if someone or something comes into sight, they move into a position where you can see them: The crowd cheered as the President's motorcade came into sight. | I heard the splash of oars, and a rowing boat came into view.

## 6 when something cannot be seen or is difficult to see

- ▶ **invisible**
- ▶ **out of sight**
- ▶ **lose sight of**
- ▶ **dim**
- ▶ **indistinct**
- ▶ **blind spot**

**invisible** /ɪnˈvɪzəbəl/ [adj] if something is **invisible**, it cannot be seen: The gas is invisible but highly dangerous. | Word Perfect uses invisible codes for many different functions. | He nodded toward the distant ship, invisible in the darkness. | **invisible to the naked eye** (=invisible without using special instruments to help you) The space probe can photograph parts of the electronic spectrum that are invisible to the naked eye.

**out of sight** /ˌaʊt əv ˈsaɪt/ [adv] if someone or something is **out of sight**, you cannot see them, for example because they are too far away or they are behind something else: Jim waited until his parents' car was out of sight and then left the house. | It's best to keep your purse out of sight in this office. | **drop/pass out of sight** (=move to a position where you cannot be seen) We both quickly dropped out of sight behind the desk. | The car passed out of sight over the hill. | + **of** He would punch and kick me as soon as we were out of sight of the teachers.

**lose sight of** /ˌluːz ˈsaɪt əv/ [v phrase] to no longer be able to see someone or something because they have moved too far away from you, especially when you are chasing them: Police lost sight of the man when he ran into a crowd of people. | They gave up the chase, losing sight of the car as it turned the corner.

**dim** /dɪm/ [adj usually before noun] **dim shape/outline/figure etc** one that is difficult to see because it is too far away or because there is not enough light: He saw the dim outline of the taxi-driver's head inside the cab. | There was enough starlight coming in the window to make out the dim shapes of bunkbeds and rucksacks. — **dimly** [adv] The distant coastline was dimly outlined against the evening sky.

**indistinct** /ˌɪndɪˈstɪŋkt/ [adj] something that is **indistinct** is difficult to see because its edges are unclear or it is very small: Even with the binoculars, I could barely make out the indistinct shapes gliding through the water. | All the police have to go on is a grainy, indistinct video clip.

**blind spot** /ˈblaɪnd spɒt||-spɔːt/ [n phrase] part of a place that is within the area that you can see, but that you cannot see properly or easily: His son walked into his blind spot just as he was reversing the car. | The recent escapes have prompted prison officers to install video camera surveillance of the blind spot.

## 7 something you think you see that is not really there

- ▶ **hallucination**
- ▶ **illusion**
- ▶ **mirage**
- ▶ **vision**
- ▶ **be seeing things**

▶ see also **imagine**

**hallucination** /həˌluːsɪˈneɪʃən/ [n C] an experience of seeing something which is not really there, for



example because you have been taking drugs or because you are ill **suffer/have hallucinations** *I suffered horrendous hallucinations and flashbacks, and quit using LSD.* | *In tests, the drug caused patients to have hallucinations.*

**illusion** /ɪˈluːʒən/ [n C] something that you imagine you can see, that is either not there at all, or is actually something else: *The road appears to get narrower as you look into the distance, but it's just an illusion.* | **give/create an illusion of sth** *It's a small room, but the mirrors create an illusion of space.* | *She isn't particularly tall, but her upright posture gives an illusion of height.*

**mirage** /ˈmɪrɑːʒ mɪˈrɑːʒ/ [n C] something, especially an area of water in a desert, that you think you can see in the distance but which is not really there, caused by hot air conditions: *She thought at first it must be the edge of the sea, then realised it was a mirage.* | *an eerie no-man's land where travellers see mirages*

**vision** /ˈvɪʒən/ [n C] something that you imagine you can see, especially as part of a strong religious experience: *In her vision, Joan of Arc saw an angel telling her to go and fight for France.* | + of *Three days before she died, Rita was blessed with a vision of Our Lord.* | **have visions** *Many people claim to have had visions while praying at Lourdes.*

**be seeing things** /biː ˈsiːɪŋ θɪŋz/ [v phrase] spoken to imagine that you are seeing something that is not there – use this especially to say that you are so surprised at something that you see that you almost cannot believe it: *I thought I saw Patty arrive. I must be seeing things today.*

## 8 something you can see through

- ▶ clear
- ▶ transparent
- ▶ see-through

**clear** /kliə/ [adj] if water, air, or glass is **clear**, you can easily see through it: *The lake was so clear you could see the plants on the bottom.* | *On a clear day, you can see Mount Fuji from Tokyo.* | *I only realised later that the clear liquid in the glass must have been vodka.* | **crystal-clear** (=use this to emphasize how clear something is) *The water was crystal-clear, edged by sparkling white sand.*

**transparent** /trænˈspærənt, -ˈspeər-/ [adj] use this about objects or materials that you can see through: *The box has a transparent plastic lid so you can see what's inside.* | *The boy's arms and hands were so thin they seemed almost transparent.*

**see-through** /ˈsiː θruː/ [adj usually before noun] **see-through** clothes are made of thin material that you can see through: *a see-through blouse* | *She posed for 'Vogue' in a see-through black teddy.*

## 9 something you cannot see through

- ▶ opaque
- ▶ frosted

**opaque** /əʊˈpeɪk/ [adj] *As the liquid cools it becomes cloudy and opaque.* | *Keep herbs and spices in opaque glass bottles to protect them from sunlight.*

**frosted** /ˈfrɒstɪd frɒː-/ [adj] glass that is **frosted** is fairly thick and with an uneven surface that is difficult or impossible to see through: *Two frosted glass doors opened into an elegant lobby.* | *Alice took another long drink from the tall frosted glass.* | *The frosted windows let in a weak light.*

## 10 when something makes you unable to see

- ▶ blind
- ▶ dazzle

**blind** /blaɪnd/ [v T] if a light **blinds** you, it is so bright that you cannot look into it and it makes you unable to see for a few moments afterwards: *Onlookers were blinded by the flash of the explosion.* | *She adjusted the mirror to avoid being blinded by the glare.* | *The floodlight had blinded him and he couldn't see to reload his gun.* — **blinding** [adj] *The light was blinding, and she covered her face.* | *The first bomb exploded with a blinding flash.*

**dazzle** /ˈdæzəl/ [v T] if a very bright light **dazzles** you, it is so strong that you cannot see anything else, especially when this may have dangerous results: *If you are dazzled by oncoming traffic, slow down and look for a place to stop.* | *She slowly opened her eyes, only to be dazzled by a strong shaft of sunlight.* | *I moved aside so that the light no longer dazzled me.* — **dazzling** [adj] *The brightness of the sunlight was dazzling after so long in the gloom.*

## 11 unable to see

- ▶ blind
- ▶ can't see

**blind** /blaɪnd/ [adj] someone who is **blind** cannot see at all: *Blake is now over 90, and almost blind.* | *The operation left their son blind and brain-damaged.* | *There's a blind man who sells popcorn on the corner.* | **go blind** (=become blind) *Without treatment, the patient will go blind.* | **the blind** (=people who are blind) *a radio programme specially for the blind* — **blind** [v T often in passive] to make someone unable to see, either for a short time or permanently: *The crash happened after drivers were blinded by a mixture of fog and thick black smoke.* | *A riding accident left her blinded in one eye.* — **blindness** [n U] *This tiny black fly is the biggest cause of blindness in Central Africa.*

**can't see** /kɑːnt ˈsiː, kænt-/ [v phrase] especially spoken if you **can't see**, you are unable to see things, either because there is something wrong with your sight, or because something is preventing you seeing clearly: *He makes fun of me because I can't see that well.* | *It was pitch black and I couldn't see.* | *You can't see from here, but they're out there.* | *That was the morning I got up, and I couldn't see.*

## 12 unable to see very well

- ▶ short-sighted
- ▶ long-sighted
- ▶ partially sighted
- ▶ visually impaired
- ▶ as blind as a bat

**short-sighted** /ˌʃɔːt ˈsaɪtɪd-/ [adj] unable to see things that are far away: *'Are you short-sighted then?'* *'Yeah, can't see a thing without my lenses.'*

**long-sighted** British /**far-sighted** American /ˌlɒŋ ˈsaɪtɪd-, ˌfɑːr ˈsaɪtɪd-/ [adj] only able to see things that are far away and unable to see things that are close to you such as the writing in a book: *My daughter's long-sighted and wears reading glasses.* | *Many people become far-sighted as they grow older.*

**partially sighted** /ˌpɑːrʃəli ˈsaɪtɪd-/ [adj] not able to see things very well at all, although not completely blind: *Tape copies are available free of charge to blind and partially sighted people.* | *I am partially sighted, which makes me a lot more vulnerable.*



**visually impaired** /ˌvɪʒuəli ɪmˈpeərd/ [adj phrase] completely blind or unable to see much – use this especially to talk about special services or equipment for this group of people: *Instructions can also be obtained in Braille for the visually impaired.* | *Visually impaired people have as much right to full access to educational courses as anyone else.*

**as blind as a bat** /əz ˌblaɪnd əz ə ˈbæt/ [adv] informal having great difficulty in seeing things: *Didn't you see me coming? You must be as blind as a bat!* | *She's as blind as a bat without her glasses.*

13

the ability to see

▶ sight

▶ vision

▶ eyesight

▶ can see

**sight** /saɪt/ [n U] the ability to see: *There are five senses: sight, smell, hearing, taste, and touch.* | **partial sight** (=when someone can only see a little) *'Has Peter got any sight at all now?'* *'Only partial sight, in one eye.'* | **impaired sight** (=damaged) *Nicole has suffered since birth from impaired sight as a result of cerebral palsy.* | **lose your sight** (=become unable to see) *She lost her sight at the age of 12 following an illness.*

**eyesight** /ˈaɪsaɪt/ [n U] the ability to see – use this to talk about how well or badly someone can see: *My eyesight's got a lot worse over the last few years.* | *an eyesight test.* | **good/bad eyesight** *You must have good eyesight. I can't even make it out from here.*

**vision** /ˈvɪʒən/ [n U] the ability to see – use this especially about damage to someone's sight or when someone's sight is affected by an injury, by alcohol etc: *When he woke up he had a splitting headache and his vision was blurred.* | *When I have a migraine, I can't stand up without vomiting and my vision is distorted.* | **have vision** (=be able to see) *My aunt still has some vision in her left eye – she can make out colours and shapes.* | **double vision** (=when you seem to see two of everything) *He complained that the new lenses gave him double vision and headaches.* | **20-20 vision** (=perfect vision) *Until she was eighteen she had 20-20 vision – now she has to wear glasses.*

**can see** /kən ˈsiː/ [v phrase] if you **can see**, you are able to see things, especially after you have been unable to: *Thanks to a new operation, Ann can see for the first time in her life.* | *Turn the light on so we can see!*

seem

1

to seem

▶ seem

▶ appear

▶ look

▶ sound

▶ come across as

▶ give the impression

▶ strike sb as

▶ show signs of

▶ have all the hallmarks of

▶ smack of

**seem** /siːm/ [v not in progressive] if someone or something **seems** happy, dishonest, true etc, that is what you think they are, even though you are not completely certain **seem nice/happy/strange etc (to sb)** *Katie seems happy at her new school.* | *The whole situation seems very strange to me.* | **+ to be/do sth** *Lack of money seems to be the main problem.* | *Ricky graduated, but didn't seem to know what to do with his life. He was drifting.* | **it seems (that)/it seems to**

**sb (that)** (=use this to say what you think about a situation) *It seems that someone forgot to lock the door.* | *It seemed to Jim that Amy was worried about something.* | **seem like** especially spoken (=seem to be) *Kevin seems like a nice guy.* | *'Why did you move to New York?'* *'It seemed like a good idea at the time.'* | **there seems to be** *There seems to be something wrong with the TV.* | **it seems as if** *There were so many delays – it seemed as if we would never get home.* | **it seems likely/possible/probable (that)** *It seems likely that they will release the hostages soon.*

**appear** /əˈpiə/ [v not in progressive] formal to seem **appear to be/do sth** *My father appeared to be in good health.* | *The archaeologists uncovered both domestic structures and what appear to have been commercial buildings.* | **appear calm/rude/angry etc** *It's difficult to ask someone their age without appearing rude.* | *The city appeared calm after the previous night's fighting.* | **it appears (that)** *Police said it appeared that John Seidler's death was an accident, but an investigation continues.*

**look** /lʊk/ [v] if someone or something **looks** good, bad, tired etc, that is how they seem to you when you **look** at them: *That book looks interesting.* | *Warren looked tired after his long drive.* | *We had run out of money, and the situation looked pretty hopeless.* | **look like sth** *She's really pretty – she looks like a model.* | *The burglar was holding what looked like a shotgun.* | **look as if** *You look as if you haven't slept all night.* | **it looks as if** (=use this to say how a situation seems to you) *It looks as if we are going to need more help.*

**sound** /saʊnd/ [v] if someone or something **sounds** good, bad, strange, angry etc, that is how they seem to you when you hear about them, read about them, or hear them: *Istanbul sounds really exciting.* | *He sounds a pretty strange person.* | *I called my dad and told him what has happened. He sounded really angry.* | **sound like** *'We're all going clubbing tomorrow night.'* *'That sounds like fun.'* | **it sounds (to me) as if** (=use this to say how a situation seems to you when you hear about it) *It sounds to me as if he needs to see a doctor.*

**come across as** /ˌkʌm əˈkrɒs æz/–əˈkrɔːs-/ [v phrase] to seem to have particular qualities or characteristics, especially because of the way you talk to or behave towards other people: *In the book, Strayhorn comes across as a sympathetic human being, while Stan Getz emerges as a volatile character with a violent temper.* | **come across as being sth** *He often comes across as being rather cold and arrogant.* | **come across well/badly** *She doesn't come across well in interviews, but she's very good at her job.*

**give the impression** /ˌɡɪv ðɪ ɪmˈpreʃən/ [v phrase] if someone or something **gives the impression** that something about them is true, they make other people think it is true, especially when it is not **+ (that)** *Paul liked to give everyone the impression that he knew a lot about cars.* | *We always leave the lights on when we go out at night, to give the impression there's someone in the house.* | **+ of** *Mirrors are used in the dining room in order to give the impression of space.*

**strike sb as** /ˈstraɪk (sb) æz/ [v phrase] if a person or situation **strikes** you as strange, interesting, unusual etc, this is your opinion of how they seem: *What strikes me as odd is the fact that she didn't report the burglary to the police.* | *She didn't strike me as the type who would want to become a teacher.* | **strike sb as being/having sth** *He never struck me as being very interested in politics.*

**show signs of** /ˌʃəʊ ˈsaɪnz ɒv/ [v phrase] if someone or something **shows signs of** age, improvement,



tiredness etc, some features of their appearance or behaviour make them seem old, better, tired etc: *The economy is showing no signs of any improvement.* | *Doctors at the hospital say Mr Crowther is beginning to show signs of recovery, although he is still in intensive care.* | **show signs of doing sth** *If the soil shows signs of drying out, water it sparingly.*

**have all the hallmarks of** /hæv ɔ:l ðə 'hɔ:lmɑ:ks ɒv/ [v phrase not in progressive] if a thing or event **has all the hallmarks of** something, it has all the typical features of someone's work or actions, and therefore seems to have been done or made by them: *The explosion has all the hallmarks of a terrorist attack.* | *The painting isn't signed by Matisse, but it has all the hallmarks of one of his later works.*

**smack of** /'smæk ɒv/ [phr v T] to seem to involve or be caused by a particular attitude, feeling, or intention, especially a bad one: *The government's new asylum bill seems inhumane, and smacks of racism.* | *The chairman's decision is disturbing, and smacks of dishonesty.*

## 2 ways of saying what seems to be happening,

- |                      |               |
|----------------------|---------------|
| ▶ on the surface     | ▶ seemingly   |
| ▶ outwardly          | ▶ apparent    |
| ▶ to all appearances | ▶ seeming     |
| ▶ on the face of it  | ▶ superficial |

**on the surface** /ɒn ðə 'sɜ:rfɪs/ [adv] if a person, place, or situation is pleasant, normal, calm etc **on the surface**, they seem that way until you know them better: *On the surface, life seemed normal in Beirut at that time.* | *Mike was very pleasant on the surface, but he had a nasty temper.*

**outwardly** /'aʊtwədli/ [adv] if someone is **outwardly** calm, happy etc, that is how they seem to be, but in fact they are probably nervous, unhappy etc: *Outwardly she seemed contented and happy with life.* | **outwardly calm/unconcerned etc** *Henry remained calm and outwardly unaffected by the terrible events of the previous day.*

**to all appearances** /tu ɔ:l ə'piərənsɪz/ [adv] use this when something seems to be true about someone or something especially when it is not true: *To all appearances, they were a happily married couple.*

**on the face of it** /ɒn ðə 'feɪs əv ɪt/ [adv] use this to say that something seems true, you mean that it seems true, but you are not at all certain that it actually is, because you do not know all the facts: *On the face of it, this seems like a perfectly good idea – we must wait and see if it turns out well.* | *On the face of it, he appeared to be an ideal candidate for the position.*

**seemingly** /'si:mɪŋli/ [adv] **seemingly impossible/endless/unimportant etc** seeming to be impossible, endless, unimportant etc, especially when this is not actually true: *Running a mile in under 4 minutes was a seemingly impossible task.* | *I looked down at the seemingly endless expanse of green of the Serengeti Plain.* | *The music was strange, seemingly without a melody.*

**apparent** /ə'pærənt/ [adj only before noun] **apparent** abilities, feelings, or attitudes seem to be real, but you cannot be sure if they are: *She was upset by her father-in-law's apparent dislike of her.* | *What shocked me was the parents' apparent lack of interest in their child.* — **apparently** [adv] *He walked away from the crash, apparently unhurt.*

**seeming** /'si:mɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **formal seeming** to be true about someone's feelings, attitudes, or abilities: *I wondered about Richard's seeming reluctance to talk about his family.* | *The professor became frustrated by his students' seeming inability to understand simple questions.*

**superficial** /,su:pə'fɪʃəl, ,sju:-l, su:-/ [adj] feelings, attitudes, or qualities that are **superficial** are not real or true, even though someone or something seems to have them: *The people are friendly, but only in a superficial way.* | *The landscape bore a superficial resemblance to England's green and pleasant land, and each house had a small suburban garden.*

## 3 when you think that something will happen or is true because of the way something seems

- |                                    |                                  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| ▶ judging by/judging from/going by | ▶ you'd think/anyone would think |
| ▶ from the way                     | ▶ from                           |

**judging by/judging from/going by** /'dʒʌdʒɪŋ baɪ, 'dʒʌdʒɪŋ frɒm, 'gəʊɪŋ baɪ/ [prep] *Judging by Michael's expression I'd say he wasn't in a very good mood today.* | *She looks like a student, judging from the number of books she's carrying under her arm.* | *Going by the quality of the runners, I think this week's 800 metres final could produce a new Olympic record.*

**from the way** /frəm ðə 'weɪ/ [conjunction] use this to say that something seems to be true because of the way someone or something looks or the way they do something: *It was clear from the way Dorothy spoke that she was worried about something.* | *From the way the body was lying, I'd say it was suicide.*

**you'd think/anyone would think** /ju:d 'θɪŋk, ,eniwʌn wʊd 'θɪŋk/ use this when you want to say that someone is making a situation seem much more serious or important than it really is: *He's only cut his finger but you'd think he was bleeding to death, the amount of noise he's making.* | *Mary's spent at least three days cleaning up and preparing the meal – anyone would think she was expecting royalty!*

**from** /frəm, (strong) frɒm||frəm, (strong) frɑ:m, frɑ:m/ [prep] **from sb's face/voice/clothes etc** use this to say that because of the way someone's face etc looks or sounds, something seems to be true: *From his voice I'd say he was born somewhere in the North of England.* | *She looked from her clothes like some kind of high-powered executive.*

## 4 when something or someone is different from the way they seem

- |   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| ▶ there's more to sb/sth than meets the eye | ▶ deceptively          |
| ▶ deceptive                                 | ▶ not be what you seem |

**there's more to sb/sth than meets the eye** /ðeəz mɔ: tə (sb/sth) ðən mi:ts di 'aɪ/ use this to say that someone or something is more interesting, important, intelligent etc than they seem to be: *'I didn't know he wrote poetry.'* 'Yes – he also does painting. *There's more to him than meets the eye.'* | *People think of Bradford as a dull industrial city, but there is more to it than meets the eye.* | *It looks like a simple case of burglary, but there may be more to it than meets the eye.*

**deceptive** /dɪ'septɪv/ [adj] seeming to be good, friendly, safe etc, but in fact being very different:



*The sea here is very deceptive – it looks calm but is in fact very dangerous. | Federal organizations have been monitoring the Internet for deceptive advertisements, consumer fraud, and other unlawful activities. | appearances can be deceptive (=what seems to be true may not be true) I know appearances can be deceptive, but Jeffrey didn't seem like a wife-beater.*

**deceptively** /dr'septɪvli/ [adv] **deceptively simple/easy etc** seeming simple, easy etc, but actually very difficult: *The first question seemed deceptively simple. | The cycling route looks deceptively easy, especially when seen from a car.*

**not be what you seem** /,nɒt bi: wɒt ju: 'si:m/ [v phrase] use this to say that someone is not what they seem to be, especially because they are deliberately trying to trick you: *There's something odd about him – I don't think he's what he seems. He might be a cop. | I've been doing a little research – our Mr Malamute is not what he seems.*

## 5 the way something seems

- ▶ appearance
- ▶ impression
- ▶ semblance of

**appearance** /ə'piərəns/ [n C] if someone or something has the **appearance** of being a particular kind of person or thing, they seem to be like that, but in fact they may not be **give the appearance of** (=seem like) *Karen gives the appearance of being confident, but she isn't really. | The wall was painted with little squares to give the appearance of mosaic. | appearances can be deceptive (=what seems to be true may not be true) This mushroom looks harmless enough, but appearances can be deceptive and it is in fact very poisonous.*

**impression** /ɪm'preʃən/ [n C] your **impression** of someone or something is the way they seem to you + **of** *What's your impression of Frank as a boss? | get the impression (that)* (=think something is a fact because it seems true) *We got the impression that Sally wasn't very pleased to see us. | For some reason she got the impression that you didn't like her. | give the impression (that)* (=make people believe something, by making it seem to be true) *In her book, she gives the impression that she was a close friend of the Prince, but in fact she only met him twice. | a good/a bad/the wrong impression* *In an interview don't say anything negative about your current employer – it gives a bad impression. | If she joked with him, he would think she was flirting, and she didn't want him to get the wrong impression. | first impression* (=how someone or something seems to you the first time you see them) *My first impression of England was of a grey and rainy place.*

**semblance of** /'seɪmbləns əv/ [n singular] **semblance of truth/normality/stability etc** when something seems to be true, normal etc – use this especially in negative sentences when something seems only very slightly true, normal etc, or to say that it does not seem this at all: *Any semblance of democracy quickly disappeared when the military government announced it was taking over. | A novel needs to have some semblance of truth, or the reader will quickly lose interest in it.*

# selfish/ not selfish

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **generous/not generous, proud**

## 1 selfish

- ▶ selfish
- ▶ self-centred
- ▶ egocentric
- ▶ think of nobody but yourself/only think about yourself
- ▶ look out for yourself/look after number one

**selfish** /'selfɪʃ/ [adj] someone who is **selfish** only thinks about what they need or want, and never thinks about how other people feel or what other people want: *Amy, don't be selfish. Let the others have a turn. | Carter has never been a selfish player. | It's not that I'm selfish. I just don't loan out my tools anymore. | Sometimes it's all right to be a little selfish, and forget about everyone else for a change. —selfishly [adv] Her husband behaved extremely selfishly.*

**self-centred** British /**self-centered** American /,self 'sentərd-/ [adj] paying so much attention to yourself that you do not notice what is happening to other people: *He was too self-centered to notice how unhappy Ruth was. | Jill's attractive and pleasant to talk to, but she's extremely self-centred. | Our whole society has become selfish and self-centered.*

**egocentric** /,i:ɡəʊ'sentri:k, -e-/ [adj] someone who is **egocentric** believes that what they do and think is much more important than what anyone else thinks or does: *Fox plays an egocentric movie star. | He was a man of undoubted genius, but bad-tempered, egocentric, and impossible to live with. | Older children are less egocentric than younger ones, and more willing to accept other people's ideas.*

**think of nobody but yourself/only think about yourself** /θɪŋk əv ,nəʊbədi bət jɔ: 'self, əʊnli θɪŋk əbaʊt jɔ: 'self/ [v phrase] informal to be selfish, especially when you are making plans or arrangements: *Before I had children, I only thought about myself and what I wanted. | You never think about anyone but yourself – we needed that money!*

**look out for yourself/look after number one** /lʊk ,aʊt fər jɔ: 'self, lʊk ,ɑ:ftər ,nʌmbə 'wʌn |-,æf-/ [v phrase] informal to behave selfishly, especially in a situation where this is necessary because everyone else is doing the same: *I don't blame anyone for looking out for themselves, that's human nature. | In the 1980s, the message was clear – look out for number one and give no thought to the rest of society.*

## 2 selfish behaviour or a selfish attitude

- ▶ selfishness
- ▶ self-interest
- ▶ I'm all right, Jack

**selfishness** /'selfɪʃnɪs/ [n U] *At the time, I didn't see my decision as selfishness. | I was appalled by the greed and selfishness of some of the men I worked with. | pure selfishness* *Miller's crime, that of espionage, was a crime motivated by pure selfishness, said the trial judge.*



**self-interest** /self 'intrɪst/ [n U] a selfish attitude that makes you do things only for selfish reasons, especially in business or politics: *Advertising is most effective when it appeals directly to people's self-interest.* | *Our country's role in the world must be determined by economic self-interest.*

**I'm all right, Jack** /aɪm ɔ:l 'raɪt dʒæk/ British informal someone with an I'm all right, Jack attitude is only concerned that their own life is satisfactory, and does not care about other people – used especially in newspapers: *The Prime Minister criticized people for their 'I'm all right, Jack' approach to social policy.*

### 3 not selfish

- ▶ unselfish
- ▶ selfless
- ▶ altruistic

**unselfish** /ʌn'selfɪʃ/ [adj] *She is an outgoing, unselfish, and loving person.* | *It's a good team – they listen to the coaching and they're unselfish with the ball.* | *Abernathy was a man of great courage and an unselfish dedication to a just cause.* —**unselfishly** [adv] *Throughout her career she unselfishly devoted herself to the cause of free, universal education.*

**selfless** /'selfləs/ [adj] caring only about other people's needs, not your own, and never behaving selfishly: *The idea of the selfless, self-sacrificing mother is not one that appeals to most women these days.* | **selfless devotion/sacrifice/concern etc** *We must remember the selfless sacrifice of our soldiers.* —**selflessly** [adv] *The medical staff here work selflessly and tirelessly, seven days a week.*

**altruistic** /æltru'ɪstɪk/ [adj] sincerely concerned about other people and willing to help them or give money to them if they need it, without trying to get any advantage for yourself: *You can't expect a large corporation to be altruistic.* | *Companies that donate books or equipment to schools that collect their tokens are not being entirely altruistic – after all, you have to buy the products to get the tokens.* —**altruism** /'æltru-ɪzəm/ [n U] *Top politicians aren't usually motivated by altruism.*

## sell

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **buy, shop/store, cost, advertising, business, expensive, cheap**

### 1 to sell something

- ▶ sell
- ▶ sell off
- ▶ export
- ▶ sell up
- ▶ serve
- ▶ deal in
- ▶ the sale of sth
- ▶ flog
- ▶ peddle
- ▶ trading

**sell** /sel/ [v I/T] to give something to someone in exchange for money: *Tom's thinking of selling his motorcycle and buying a new one.* | *If you can, wait to sell until prices are high.* | *Postcards and souvenirs were being sold outside the cathedral.* | **sell sb sth** *The company sold Braugh \$100,000 worth of computers at discounted rates.* | **sell sth to sb** *It is illegal to sell tobacco to anyone under the age of 18.* | *The painting was sold to an art gallery in Philadelphia.* | **sell sth for £250/\$50 etc** *The antique buttons are very valuable, and we sell them for £100 and upwards.*

**sell off** /,sel 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to sell something, usually a group of things, at a reduced price in order to get rid of it quickly, because you need the money soon, or because it will not last a long time **sell sth off** *The bakery usually sells its cakes off at half price just before closing time.* | **sell off sth** *After the funeral the house contents were sold off quickly to pay all his debts.* | *The school district may be forced to close schools and sell off land in order to make much-needed repairs.*

**export** /ɪk'spɔ:t/ [v T] if a country or a company exports its products, it sends them to another country in order to sell them: *Japanese televisions and hi-fi systems are exported all over the world.* | *Ancient artefacts cannot be exported.* | **export sth to France/the UK/Japan etc** *In 1986 they exported 210,000 cases of wine to the UK.* —**exporter** [n C] *Saudi Arabia is one of the world's leading exporters of oil.* —**export** [adj only before noun] *Export earnings are lower than last year.*

**sell up** /,sel 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] British to sell your house, your business, or other things you own in order to move to a different place or to do something different: *Why don't we sell up and move to Canada? Property is really cheap there!* | *My parents sold up the farm and went to live in Glasgow.*

**serve** /sɜ:v/ [v T] if someone who works in a shop or a bar serves a customer, they help them to buy or choose the goods that they want: *There was a line of people in front of me who were all waiting to be served.* | *Estrada was serving a customer when the fire started.* | *It is illegal to serve alcoholic drinks to anyone under 18.*

**deal in** /'di:l ɪn/ [v T] to buy and sell a particular kind of goods as part of your business: *The gallery deals mostly in paintings but they do sometimes sell photographs.* | *Tax agents are visiting more than 5,000 businesses that deal in expensive items such as cars, boats, and jewels.*

**the sale of sth** /ðə 'seɪl əv (sth)/ [n phrase] when something is sold: *The rebels are using money from the sale of drugs to buy weapons.* | *The law prohibits the sale and consumption of alcohol on unlicensed premises.*

**flog** /flog/fla:g/ [v T] British informal to sell something, especially something that is of low quality or that has something wrong with it: *There was a man at the market who was flogging watches for £10 each.* | **flog sb sth** *Don't let him flog you his car – he's had endless trouble with it.*

**peddle** /'pedl/ [v T] to sell goods, usually things that are cheap, especially by going from place to place rather than selling them in a shop: *Street vendors peddled flowers and candles.* | *Belloni started her bakery business by peddling her homemade bread to local stores.*

**trading** /'treɪdɪŋ/ [n U] the activity of selling goods or shares in companies: *Trading started briskly on the New York Stock Exchange this morning.* | **stop/cease trading** *The company ran out of money and was forced to cease trading.*

### 2 to sell illegal goods

- ▶ peddle
- ▶ deal in
- ▶ push
- ▶ trafficking
- ▶ black market

**peddle** /'pedl/ [v T] to sell illegal drugs to people: *The gang earned as much as \$10 million a month peddling heroin and cocaine.* | **peddle sth to sb** *Stricter punishments will be given to those convicted of peddling drugs to children.*



**deal in** /'di:l in/ [v T] to buy and sell illegal goods such as drugs or weapons: *The police suspect him of dealing in stolen goods.* | *Police believe Fry was dealing in narcotics.* | *The article accuses Davis of dealing in arms.*

**push** /pʊʃ/ [v T] informal to sell illegal drugs, especially to people who are trying them for the first time, to make them want more: *Anyone caught pushing heroin or cocaine is given a long prison sentence.*

**trafficking** /'træfikɪŋ/ [n U] selling large quantities of illegal drugs or taking them into another country in order to sell them: *In Thailand the penalty for drug trafficking is death.* | *Customs officials claim to have uncovered a major drug-trafficking ring.* | + in *The two girls were arrested for trafficking in hard drugs.*

**black market** /,blæk 'mɑ:kɪt/ [n C usually singular] the system by which people illegally buy and sell goods or foreign money, especially for high prices, often because these things are difficult to obtain legally: *Authorities are worried about the growing black market in the city.* | **on the black market** *You can get a much better rate for your dollar on the black market than in a bank.* | + in *The immigration service is concerned about a thriving black market in phoney ID cards and working permits.* — **black market** [adj] *A man came up to me in the street and offered to sell me some black market cigarettes.* | *The people here are forced to pay exorbitant black market prices for everyday goods such as food and clothes.*

**3 to sell something to the person who offers the most money**

- ▶ auction
- ▶ auction
- ▶ put sth up for auction
- ▶ come/go under the hammer

**auction** ALSO **auction off** /'ɔ:kʃən, 'ɔ:kʃən 'ɒf/ [v T] *One of the Beatles' guitars is being auctioned for charity.* | *The contents of the house were auctioned to pay off the family's debts.*

**auction** /'ɔ:kʃən/ [n C] a public meeting at which things are sold to the person who offers to pay the most money: *The buyer did not attend the auction, but sent a representative to place the bids.* | **hold an auction** *Sotheby's decided to hold auctions in Japan twice a year.* | **at (an) auction** *Bikes that have not been claimed by the owners will be sold at a public auction January 11.* | *How much do you think the painting would fetch at auction?*

**put sth up for auction** /,put (sth) ,ʌp fər 'ɔ:kʃən/ [v phrase] to arrange for something be sold at a public meeting to the person who offers to pay the most money: *After months trying to sell the farm, they decided to put it up for auction.* | *One of the world's finest collections of vintage cars is to be put up for auction.*

**come/go under the hammer** /,kʌm, ,gəʊ ʌndə ˈðə 'hæmə/ [v phrase] informal if something comes or goes under the hammer, especially something valuable such as a famous painting, it is sold at an auction: *A collection of prints and paintings by Picasso came under the hammer at Sotheby's yesterday.*

**4 someone who sells things in a shop**

- ▶ shopkeeper
- ▶ proprietor
- ▶ merchant
- ▶ sales assistant
- ▶ salesman/ saleswoman/ salesperson
- ▶ sales staff
- ▶ vendor

**shopkeeper** /'ʃɒp,ki:pə'ɪ||'ʃɑ:p-/ [n C] especially British someone who owns or is in charge of a small shop: *The shopkeeper chased the boys out of his shop, accusing them of stealing.* | *Many immigrants have been highly successful as shopkeepers.*

**proprietor** /prə'praɪətə/ [n C] formal someone who owns a small shop: *Proprietor Ginny Gavin serves fresh croissants and fruit at breakfast to guests at her inn.* | + of *Dan Conrad, the proprietor of Conrad's Bookstore, says that small stores such as his offer service and convenience.*

**merchant** /'mɜ:tʃənt/ [n C] American written someone who owns or is in charge of a shop: *Local merchants have had trouble with vandals breaking windows.* | *Merchants say sales have not been affected by the road repairs.*

**sales assistant** ALSO **shop assistant** British /**sales clerk** American /'seɪlz ə,sɪstənt, 'ʃɒp ə,sɪstənt||'ʃɑ:p-, 'seɪlz ,klɑ:k||-klɜ:rk/ [n C] someone who deals with customers in a shop and sells them things: *Rowan worked as a sales assistant in a Beverly Hills shopping mall.* | *She's a shop assistant in the shoe department.* | *Get advice from a knowledgeable sales clerk.*

**salesman/saleswoman/salesperson** /'seɪlz-mən, 'seɪlz,wumən, 'seɪlz,pɜ:rsən/ [n C] someone whose job is to persuade people, shops, and companies to buy their company's products: *I worked for a while as a salesman for a big computer corporation.* | *Gail has been the firm's top saleswoman for the last two years.*

**sales staff** /'seɪlz ,stɑ:f||-stæf/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] the members of a company whose job is to persuade people to buy that company's products, or to sell goods to people in a shop: *The company has a sales staff of 600.* | *Customers liked the personal service the sales staff provided.*

**vendor** /'vendə/ [n C] someone who sells things to people in the street: *Outside the theatre, there was a row of flower vendors.* | *Frank stopped to buy the evening paper from a news vendor.* | **street vendor** *Flags sold by street vendors fluttered in the crowd of about 5,000.*

**5 a person or company that sells goods, shares etc**

- ▶ retailer
- ▶ wholesaler
- ▶ merchant
- ▶ dealer
- ▶ trader
- ▶ seller

**retailer** /'ri:teɪlə/ [n C] a company or person that sells goods to the public in a shop – used especially in business contexts: *Our products are sold through the Body Shop and other well-known retailers.* | *Retailers face their slowest business period in January and February.* | **clothing/furnishings/women's etc retailer** *Talbot's is a women's retailer with 20 stores in California.* | **high-street retailer** British (=a company that has shops in the main shopping area of several towns) *One high-street retailer has gone out of business.*



**wholesaler** /'həʊl,seɪlə/ [n C] a person or company that sells goods in large quantities and at low prices, especially to other companies that then sell the goods to the public: *The early morning market is for wholesalers only, the general public have to wait until later in the day.* | **fish/meat/clothing etc wholesaler** *Fisherman are involved in a price dispute with fish wholesalers.*

**merchant** /'mɜːtʃənt/ [n C] a person or company that buys and sells large quantities of goods such as wine, or basic materials such as coal and wood: *She was born in 1432, the daughter of a wealthy London merchant.* | **arms/wine/antiques etc merchant** *an international arms merchant*

**dealer** /'diːlə/ [n C] a person or a company that buys and sells a particular type of goods, or that sells a particular company's products: *Make sure you buy your used car from an authorised dealer.* | *'The market has been strong,' said one dealer.* | **art/car/antique etc dealer** *She bought the painting from a Swiss art dealer.* | **bond/securities/currency etc dealer** *According to a senior currency dealer, the pound is likely to continue to rise against the dollar.*

**trader** /'treɪdə/ [n C] someone who buys and sells goods, especially in a very far away place, or who buys and sells shares on the financial market: *Traders enter the amount of stock they want to buy or sell, and the computer calculates a price.* | **fur/slave/arms etc trader** *Montreal was founded by French fur traders in the 17th century.* | **bond/currency/stock etc trader** *Bond traders worried about inflation have driven up interest rates on long-term bonds.*

**seller** /'selə/ [n C] the person who sells something to another person or company in a business deal: *Both buyer and seller should agree on the terms before the contract is signed.*

## 6 someone who sells things illegally

- ▶ **pusher/dealer**
- ▶ **tout**

**pusher/dealer** /'pʊʃə, 'diːlə/ [n C] someone who buys and sells illegal drugs: *Dealers were selling heroin outside the stadium.* | *Drug pushers have been warned to stay away from the club.* | *Residents complain of cocaine and heroin dealers selling on the streets outside their homes.*

**tout** British /**scalper** American /taʊt, 'skælpə/ [n C] someone who stands outside a sports event or concert and sells tickets for it at high prices: *Touts were selling tickets to the match for £50 or more.* | *Organisers of the concert were worried there would be trouble from ticket touts.* | *Scalpers wanted \$150 for seats that normally sell for \$40.*

## 7 something that is sold

- ▶ **goods**
- ▶ **product**
- ▶ **merchandise**
- ▶ **export**

**goods** /gʊdz/ [n plural] things that are produced in order to be sold: *The store sells a wide range of goods.* | *The cost of almost all goods and services soared when price controls were removed.* | *We import a lot of electrical goods from Japan.*

**product** /'prɒdʌkt/ 'prɑː-/ [n C] something that is made, grown, or designed in order to be sold: *There is less demand now for products like coal and steel.* | *The new product took more than three years to develop before being put on the market.* | *The company manufactures and delivers paper and paper products.*

**merchandise** /'mɜːtʃəndaɪz, -daɪz/ [n U] things that are produced in order to be sold, especially when they are shown for sale in a shop – used especially in business contexts: *The merchandise is attractively displayed and the assistants are friendly and helpful.* | *The fire at the warehouse destroyed merchandise valued at over \$2 million.*

**export** /'ekspɔːt/ [n C usually plural] goods that are sent to a foreign country in order to be sold: *The value of China's exports to the US rose by over 50% last year.* | *Britain's total exports to the other EU member states now exceed imports.* | *The country's main export is coal.*

## 8 to make something available for people to buy

- ▶ **put sth on the market**
- ▶ **put sth up for sale**
- ▶ **bring out**
- ▶ **launch**
- ▶ **publish**
- ▶ **release**

**put sth on the market** ALSO **come/go on the market** /,pʊt (sth) ɒn ðə 'mɑːrkɪt, ˌkʌm, ˌgəʊ ɒn ðə 'mɑːrkɪt/ [v phrase] *We put our house on the market last September and we still haven't sold it.* | *The drug came on the market in the late 1990s and has been widely prescribed.* | *The car will probably sell for around \$50,000 when it goes on the market.* | *Most wines are left to mature before they are put on the market.*

**put sth up for sale** /,pʊt (sth) ʌp fər 'seɪl/ [v phrase] to make something such as a house, business, or piece of land available for people to buy: *The historic property has been put up for sale.* | *After the merger, parts of the business are likely to be put up for sale.*

**bring out** /,brɪŋ 'aʊt/ [phr v T] if a company brings out a new product that they have made, they make it available for people to buy **bring out sth** *Kodak brought out a camera which stores up to 100 images on a computer disc.* | **bring sth out** *The two cook-books have sold well, and Doubleday is bringing them out in new paperback editions.*

**launch** /lɔːntʃ/ [v T] if a company launches a new product, they publicly announce, especially with a lot of advertising, that it is available for people to buy: *Fiat launched a tiny 'city car' especially for Europe's narrow, crowded streets.* | *Fezza, the clothes designer, launched his first collection in 1980.*

**publish** /'pʌblɪʃ/ [v T] to print a book, magazine, or newspaper and make it available for people to buy: *Ladybird publish books for young children.* | *Amateur Photographer is published every Tuesday.* | *Rowling's latest Harry Potter novel sold millions of copies as soon as it was published.* — **publication** /ˌpʌblɪ'keɪʃən/ [n U] when something is published: *Since the publication of her book, she's received thousands of letters from women who have had similar experiences.* — **publisher** [n C] a company that publishes books: *None of the big UK publishers wanted to do a paperback version of the book.*

**release** /rɪ'liːs/ [v T] if a company releases a record or film, it makes it available for people to buy or see: *Her new album will be released at the end of the month.* | *Carrey's new comedy is due to be released in the US very soon.* — **release** [n C] something that has been released: *The band's latest release (=record that has been released) | should be in the stores Friday.*



## 9 available for people to buy

- ▶ for sale
- ▶ be on sale
- ▶ be up for sale
- ▶ on the market

**for sale** /fər 'seɪl/ [adj phrase] if something is for sale, the person who owns it wants to sell it: *There are several houses for sale in our street.* | *There was 'for sale' notice in the car's window.* | *The festival will have food and crafts for sale, games for children, and music.*

**be up for sale** /bi: ʌp fər 'seɪl/ [v phrase] if something such as a house, a shop, or a piece of land is up for sale, it has been publicly announced that it is available for people to buy: *The house has been up for sale for months.* | *Several subsidiary businesses are up for sale.*

**be on sale** /bi: ɒn 'seɪl/ [v phrase] if a product is on sale, you can buy it in the shops: *These cameras are on sale in most electrical stores.* | **go on sale** (=begin to be available) *The new model Toyota goes on sale next month.*

**on the market** /ɒn ðə 'mɑ:rkɪt/ [adj phrase] goods that are on the market are available for people to buy – use this especially when you are comparing products of the same general type: *It's one of the cheapest computers on the market.* | *There may be better shoes on the market, but this is the one the kids want.* | + **for** *The house was on the market for \$475,000.*

## 10 to stop selling something

- ▶ take sth off the market
- ▶ withdraw
- ▶ recall

**take sth off the market** /,teɪk (sth) ɒf ðə 'mɑ:rkɪt/ [v phrase] if a company takes a product off the market, it stops producing it and shops stop selling it: *The mineral water was taken off the market while tests were being made.* | *Sales of the newspaper were so poor that it was taken off the market within a couple of months.* | *The Federal Drug Administration has said that all products containing the additive must be taken off the market immediately.*

**withdraw** /wɪð'drɔ:, wɪθ-/ [v T] if a shop or a company withdraws a product, it makes it unavailable for people to buy by removing it from shops: *Newsagents across the country have withdrawn the magazine after numerous complaints from women's groups.* | *After two children had been hurt, the company was forced to withdraw the toy from store shelves.* | **withdraw sth from sale** *Christmas decorations were withdrawn from sale yesterday following a fire-risk warning.* — **withdrawal** [n U] *Stores have agreed to the withdrawal of the offending videos.*

**recall** /rɪ'kɔ:l/ [v T] if a company recalls a product, they ask all the shops that sell it and the people that have bought it to send it back to them for checking, because there may be something wrong with it: *Thousands of car baby-seats have had to be recalled after a fault was discovered in the safety harness.* | *The company voluntarily recalled about 11,000 of the devices to check them for defects.* — **recall** /rɪ'kɔ:l, rɪ'kɔ:l, 'ri:kɔ:l/ [n U] *They put a notice in the press ordering the recall of all the baby food that might have been contaminated.*

## 11 the amount of something that is sold

- ▶ sales
- ▶ turnover

**sales** /seɪlz/ [n plural] the number of products that a business sells, or the value of the products it sells: *A big price increase led to a fall in sales.* | + **of** *Sales of the book have been astonishing.* | *Coupons for discounts on certain products have increased sales of those products.*

**turnover** /'tɜ:rn,əʊvər/ [n singular] the value of goods or services that a company sells over a particular period of time: *Turnover at the two restaurants was about \$7.4 million this year.* | *Recently the company has been trying to increase its turnover by diversifying into other fields.*

## 12 when a lot of something is sold

- ▶ sell
- ▶ best-selling
- ▶ best-seller
- ▶ outsell
- ▶ be selling like hot cakes
- ▶ do a roaring trade

**sell** /sel/ [v I] *Books that don't sell are sent back to the publishers.* | *The handcrafted rocking horses have sold well across the United States.* | *The last model didn't sell as well as they'd expected.*

**best-selling** /,best 'selɪŋ-/ [adj only before noun] a best-selling product is one that is sold in large numbers, especially more than any other product of the same type: *Agatha Christie is said to be the world's best-selling author.* | *a list of the week's best-selling music and children's videos* | *Chanel Number 5 is the best-selling scent of all time.*

**best-seller/bestseller/best seller** /,best 'selər-/ [n C] a book, game, video, record etc that has been bought by a very large number of people: *Several TV movies have been based on best sellers by Danielle Steel.* | *Every year there's a toy that becomes a hard-to-find best-seller.* | **bestseller list** (=an official list of what has sold most) *All four Harry Potter books are currently on the bestseller list.*

**outsell** /aʊt'sel/ [v T] if one product outsells another, more of it is sold than the other product: *His latest album has outsold all his other records put together.* | *Chardonnay continues to outsell other wines.*

**be selling like hot cakes** /bi: 'selɪŋ laɪk 'hɒt 'keɪks/ [v phrase] informal if a product is selling like hot cakes, it is being sold very quickly and in large amounts because people very much want to buy it: *Grisham's new book is selling like hot cakes.*

**do a roaring trade** /du: ə ,rɔ:ɪŋ 'treɪd/ [v phrase] British if a shop or a person that sells a particular type of goods is doing a roaring trade, they are selling large quantities of goods because a lot of people suddenly want to buy them: *Since the heat-wave started, ice cream vendors have been doing a roaring trade.* | + **in** *The shops outside the station were doing a roaring trade in umbrellas.*

## 13 when all of something has been sold

- ▶ sell out
- ▶ be a sell-out
- ▶ be out of stock
- ▶ be booked up/fully booked

**sell out** /,sel 'aʊt/ [phr v I] if a shop, ticket office etc sells out of goods or tickets, or if goods or tickets



**sell out**, all of them are sold so there are no more available: *I went to the store to get some bread but they had sold out.* | *Sunday newspapers often sell out by 10 o'clock.* | + **of** *They opened at 8 o'clock, and by 8.30 they had sold out of tickets for the big game.* | **be sold out** (=when all the tickets for a performance or sports event have been sold) *We couldn't get tickets anywhere – the show was completely sold out.*

**be a sell-out** /bi: ə 'sel aut/ [v phrase] if a play, football game, concert etc **is a sell-out**, it is very popular and all the tickets for it have been sold: *The band's European tour was a sell-out.* | **sell-out crowd** *The Mariners beat the Angels in front of a sell-out crowd.*

**be out of stock** /bi: ,aut əv 'stɒk- 'stɑ:k/ [v phrase] if a product or the shop selling the product **is out of stock**, the shop does not have any of that product available now, because they have sold all of it: *The scooters are popular and are often out of stock.* | *We're out of stock, but we can put one on order for you.*

**be booked up/fully booked** /bi: ,bʊkt 'ʌp, ,fʊli 'bʊkt/ [v phrase] if a hotel, restaurant, or organized trip somewhere **is booked up** or **fully booked**, all the places have been bought and there are no more available: *Flights to the US are all booked up this time of year.* | *Popular campsites are fully booked on weekends for most of the summer.* | *All the hotels in the area are booked up months in advance.*

## send

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **letter**, **message**

## 1 to send a letter, message, parcel etc

- |                |                       |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| ▶ send         | ▶ send out            |
| ▶ post         | ▶ circulate           |
| ▶ fax          | ▶ dispatch/despach    |
| ▶ email/e-mail | ▶ get sth off         |
| ▶ send off     | ▶ put sth in the post |
| ▶ send in      |                       |

**send** /send/ [v T] *Send a cheque for £50 with your order.* | *How many Christmas cards did you send?* | **send sb sth** *Perhaps I should send him a note of apology.* | *She sent him a furious email.* | **send sth to sth** *He sent a dozen red roses to his girlfriend on her birthday.* | *MI5 intercepted a message sent from a business firm in Paris to The Hague.* — **sender** [n C] *The sender of the first correct answer wins a trip to London.*

**post** British /**mail** especially American /pəʊst, meɪl/ [v T] to send a letter, package etc by putting it in a letter box or taking it to the **post** office: *I must remember to post Joey's birthday card.* | *You may choose not to mail the payment until the due date.* | **post/mail sth to sb** *Could you mail those photographs to me?* | *Tickets will be posted to you unless otherwise requested.* | **post/mail sb sth** *I mailed my dad a postcard from Alaska.*

**fax** /fæks/ [v T] to send someone a copy of a document or message electronically down a telephone line, using a fax machine: *Shall I fax the report or mail it?* | **fax sth to sb** *The order will be faxed directly to the manufacturer.* | **fax sb sth** *They've agreed to fax us their proposals tomorrow.* — **faxed** [adj] sent by fax: *In a faxed letter, he said he would not be returning to work.*

**email/e-mail** /'i:meɪl/ [v T] to send a message directly from one computer to another computer, using the Internet: *You can email Richard in Sydney.* | **email sb sth** *I'll e-mail you his address when I get home.* | **email sth to sb** *She spent the next hour e-mailing her resume to prospective employers.*

**send off** /,send 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to send something somewhere so that it can be dealt with **send sth off** *I must send this film off to be processed.* | **send off sth** *When did you send off your application form?*

**send in** /,send 'ɪn/ [phr v T] to send something to an organization by mail, so that it can be dealt with **send sth in** *We've sent our passports in to get them renewed.* | **send in sth** *The final date for sending in completed application forms is July 3rd.* | *Almost 1000 questionnaires have already been sent in.*

**send out** /,send 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to send something to a lot of people **send out sth** *The club sends out a monthly newsletter to all its members.* | *Officials are sending out information packs to 4000 firms in the area.* | **send sth out** *We posted the wedding invitations in batches, rather than sending them all out at the same time.*

**circulate** /'sɜ:kjʊleɪt/ [v T] to send a letter or written message to each person in a group in order to make sure that everyone receives the information you want them to receive: *While Shelley was still at school, he circulated a pamphlet attacking religion.* | **circulate sth around/to/through etc** *Sneed had circulated a letter round the department explaining the new pay cuts.* | *A list of well-known fraudsters was circulated to all local police chiefs.* | **be widely circulated** (=circulated to a lot of people) *The results of the survey were widely circulated.*

**dispatch/despach** /drɪ'spætʃ/ [v T] formal to send something to someone, especially something they have ordered or are expecting: *The seller had agreed to dispatch the goods free of charge.* | **dispatch sth to sth** *The proofs were then despatched to London for printing.*

**get sth off** /,get (sth) 'ɒf/ [phr v T] informal to send something by mail, especially when it is urgent: *She managed to get all the letters off before five o'clock.* | + **to** *I'll get this off to you first thing in the morning.*

**put sth in the post** /,put (sth) ɪn ðə 'pəʊst/ [v phrase] British to put a letter, parcel etc into a post box or take it to a post office to be sent: *I'll put a cheque in the post for you tonight.*

## 2 to send something to someone after it has come to you

- |           |                    |
|-----------|--------------------|
| ▶ forward | ▶ send back/return |
| ▶ send on | ▶ redirect         |

**forward** /'fɔ:rwərd/ [v T] to send something to another person after it has come to you, so that they can deal with it: *I asked the landlord to forward all my mail, but he didn't.* | **forward sth to sb** *After the report had been translated, it was forwarded to Admiral Turner.* | **forward sb sth** *Could you forward me her email, and I'll get back to her.*

**send on** /,send 'ɒn/ [phr v T] to send someone's letters or possessions to them at their new address because they have moved house **send sth on (to sb)** *If any letters arrive, please send them on to me in Los Angeles.* | **send on sth** *I promised that I'd send on her final salary cheque.*

**send back/return** /,send 'bæk, rɪ'tʃ:rn/ [v T] to send something back to the person who sent it. **Return** is more formal than **send back** and is used



especially in writing. **send sth back** *She sent all Patrick's letters back without opening them.* | **send back sth** *Complete all the details, then send back the form.* | **return sth (to sb)** *I would be grateful if you would sign the attached copy of this letter and return it to me.*

**redirect** /ˌriːdɑː'rekt, -dɪ-/ [v T] to write someone's new address on a letter or parcel that has arrived for them, and send it to them: *I've asked the new owners to redirect all our letters.* | **redirect sth to sth** *I'm redirecting all his letters to his college.*

### 3 to send someone somewhere

- ▶ **send**
- ▶ **pack off**
- ▶ **dispatch/despach**
- ▶ **send in**
- ▶ **send out**
- ▶ **be posted**
- ▶ **be stationed**

**send** /send/ [v T] to make someone or something go somewhere **send sb/sth out/to/back etc** *He sent the children out of the room so we could talk.* | *There are no plans to send British troops to the area.* | *He travelled all over the world, but decided to send his son to school in England.*

**pack off** /ˌpæk 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to send someone to another place very quickly, especially so that you do not have to deal with them or they do not cause you any problems **pack sb off (to)** *They gave her her supper and then packed her off to bed.* | **be packed off (to)** *To prevent a scandal, John was rapidly packed off to another city.*

**dispatch/despach** /drɪ'spætʃ/ [v T] formal to send someone or something to a place, especially so that they can help in a difficult or dangerous situation: *The government dispatched 150 police to restore order.* | *As soon as the news reached them, a second airplane was despatched.* | **dispatch sb/sth to** *A recovery vehicle was immediately dispatched to the area.*

**send in** /ˌsend 'ɪn/ [phr v T] to send a group of soldiers, police, medical workers etc somewhere to deal with a difficult or dangerous situation **send in sb** *After the earthquake, the Red Cross sent in medical teams from around the world.* | **send sb in** *Sending troops in would only make the situation worse.*

**send out** /ˌsend 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to send someone somewhere to do a particular job, especially somewhere far away **send out sb** *The paper sent out several teams of reporters to follow the progress of the war.* | *Their top computer engineers were sent out to tackle the problem.* | **send sb out** *We'll send a mechanic out as soon as we can.*

**be posted** /biː 'pəʊstɪd/ [v phrase] if someone such as a soldier or government official is **posted** to a place, especially somewhere abroad, they are sent there to do their job + **to** *My father was posted to Hong Kong when I was six.* | *He joined the company three years ago and is hoping to be posted to Asia soon.* | + **as** *Terry's just heard he's been posted as liaison officer on the USS Nebraska.*

**be stationed** /biː 'steɪʃənd/ [v phrase] if a member of an army, navy, or air force is **stationed** somewhere, they are sent to that place for a period of military duty + **in/at/there etc** *My uncle was stationed in Burma during the war.* | *At the weekend, all the local bars were full of soldiers stationed at Fort Bragg.*

### 4 when something sends out signals, light, heat etc

- ▶ **send out**
- ▶ **give out**
- ▶ **give off**
- ▶ **emit**
- ▶ **radiate**
- ▶ **cast/throw**

**send out** /ˌsend 'aʊt/ [phr v T] *The beacon sends out a beam of light every thirty seconds.* | *He lit a fire, which sent out clouds of dense smoke.* | *The radar sends out radio waves and listens for echoes from enemy craft.*

**give out** /ˌgɪv 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to send out light, sound, heat etc: *The oil lamp gave out a pleasant yellowish light.* | *The musical triangle gives out a clear, beautiful note when struck.* | *The stun gun, when applied to the body, gives out a sharp electric shock.*

**give off** /ˌgɪv 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to send out heat, smells, gas etc as a result of a natural or chemical process: *The plant gives off a delicate smell of lemons.* | *Gas heaters should only be used in well-ventilated rooms as they give off carbon monoxide.*

**emit** /ɪ'mɪt/ [v T] formal to send out heat, light, smells, gas etc: *When minerals such as quartz are heated, they emit light.* | *The Earth emits natural radiation.*

**radiate** /ˈreɪdiət/ [v T] especially written to send out light or heat in all directions from a central point: *The sun radiates both warmth and light.* | *The old and faded lights radiated a feeble glow upon the walls.*

**cast/throw** /kɑːst//kæst, θrəʊ/ [v T] to send out light onto a surface or onto a particular area – used especially in stories and descriptions: *The sun shining through the trees cast a pattern of light and shade on the footpath.* | *Candles in tarnished holders threw a warm light over the room.*

## sensible

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: **stupid/silly, crazy**  
▶ see also **logical, calm**

### 1 people

- ▶ **sensible**
- ▶ **reasonable**
- ▶ **responsible**
- ▶ **mature**
- ▶ **rational**
- ▶ **practical/realistic/pragmatic**
- ▶ **no-nonsense**
- ▶ **down-to-earth**
- ▶ **talk sense**
- ▶ **have your head screwed on**
- ▶ **sane**

**sensible** /ˈsensɪbəl/ [adj] someone who is **sensible** is unlikely to do anything stupid, because they judge situations well and make good decisions: *Laura's a pretty sensible girl. I don't think she'd talk to strangers.* | *He's one of the few sensible people on the council.* | **be sensible** spoken *Be sensible – you can't go out without a coat in this weather.* | + **about** *People are far more sensible about what and how much they drink these days.*

**reasonable** /ˈriːzənəbəl/ [adj] someone who is **reasonable** makes sensible decisions that are fair to everyone: *She's usually very reasonable as a boss, but now and again her temper flares up.* | *Let's try and discuss this in a calm and reasonable way.* | **be reasonable** spoken *Be reasonable, Paul – I'm only trying to help.*



**responsible** /rɪ'spɒnsəbəl||rɪ'spɑːn-/ [adj] someone who is **responsible** can be trusted to do what they should do and to think about the results of their actions: *We aim to educate our children to become socially responsible citizens.* | *I'm a responsible adult. I can make my own choices.* — **responsibly** [adv] *People should have their driving licences taken away if they can't drive responsibly.*

**mature** /mə'tʃʊə/ [adj] a child or young person who is **mature** behaves in a sensible way, as you would expect an older person to behave: *She's very mature for her age.* | *After two years of college, the students have a much more mature attitude.* — **maturity** [n U] *Ask yourself if you have the maturity and stability to raise a baby.*

**rational** /'ræʃənəl/ [adj] if someone is **rational**, their actions are based on a clear understanding of the facts of a situation, and are not influenced by their feelings or imagination: *Taking action to defend yourself is a completely rational reaction if you're being attacked.* | *Many of the patients have long histories of drug abuse, and they're not always rational.* — **rationally** [adv] *Do people behave completely rationally when they vote in elections?*

**practical/realistic/pragmatic** /'præktɪkəl, ,rɪə'lɪstɪk/, præg'mætɪk/ [adj] having the ability to understand situations and to know what is or is not possible: *She's a practical manager who realizes that a happy workforce is also a productive one.* | *The people of this country need to be more realistic – you can't have lower taxes as well as higher spending on health and pensions.* | *She is a tough, pragmatic, intuitive leader.*

**no-nonsense** /nəʊ 'nɒnsəns||-nɑːnsəns/ [adj only before noun] direct and dealing with things in a practical way, without wasting time on things that do not matter: *Mathews is a no-nonsense veteran of the police department.* | *Jason, with his no-nonsense approach, has been an asset to the project.*

**down-to-earth** /daʊn tu 'ɜːθ/ [adj] someone who is **down-to-earth** is practical and honest, and does not think they are more important, more intelligent etc than other people: *She's sophisticated, but also practical and down-to-earth.* | *People are surprised by what an unpretentious, down-to-earth guy he really is.*

**talk sense** /tɔːk 'sens/ [v phrase] especially spoken if someone **talks sense**, they express sensible ideas or opinions that you agree with: *Someone who could talk sense would get my vote, but most politicians don't.*

**have your head screwed on** British /**have your head screwed on right** American /hæv jɔːr 'hed skruːd ɒn, hæv jɔːr 'hed skruːd ɒn ,raɪt/ [v phrase not in progressive] use this about someone who will always behave sensibly in a difficult or confusing situation: *Don't worry about Sheila. She's got her head screwed on.* | *Anyone who can raise three such normal kids in Hollywood must have their head screwed on right.*

**sane** /seɪn/ [adj] able to think clearly and likely to behave in a sensible way, especially when other people are not being sensible: *I don't think any sane person would take his threats seriously.* | *It was a relief to hear one sane voice among all the shouting and hysteria.* | **keep sb sane** *Exercise keeps me sane. If I didn't exercise, the stress would get to me.*

## 2 decisions/plans/ideas/actions

- |                         |                              |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| ▶ <b>sensible</b>       | ▶ <b>practical/realistic</b> |
| ▶ <b>make sense</b>     | ▶ <b>pragmatic</b>           |
| ▶ <b>be a good idea</b> | ▶ <b>logical</b>             |
| ▶ <b>reasonable</b>     | ▶ <b>wise</b>                |
| ▶ <b>rational</b>       | ▶ <b>within reason</b>       |

**sensible** /'sensəbəl/ [adj] a **sensible** decision, idea, plan etc is likely to have good results because it is based on good, practical reasons: *He gave me some very sensible advice.* | *If anyone has any sensible suggestions as to how to deal with this, please let me know.* | **it is sensible to do sth** *It would have been more sensible to save the money than to spend it all on clothes.* | **the sensible thing to do** (=used to give advice) *The sensible thing to do would be to rest until you feel better.* — **sensibly** [adv] *She had sensibly decided to leave the car at home.*

**make sense** /,meɪk 'sens/ [v phrase] especially spoken if something **makes sense**, it seems a very sensible thing to do: *There are parts of the plan that simply don't make sense.* | **it makes sense (for sb) to do sth** *It made sense for Sam to live nearer the college.* | *It may not make sense to rebuild the houses damaged by the floods.*

**be a good idea** /biː ə ,ɡʊd aɪ'diə/ [v phrase] especially spoken to seem to be the right and sensible thing to do: *Yes, I think a short meeting this afternoon would be a good idea.* | *'Should I phone him?' 'I don't think that's a good idea.'* | **it's a good idea to do sth** *It's a good idea to tell a friend if you are going on a date with someone you don't know well.*

**reasonable** /'riːzənəbəl/ [adj] a **reasonable** idea, request, action etc seems sensible and fair, and you can understand the reasons for it: *I thought her request for more information was reasonable, but it was refused.* | *I'll go along with any reasonable plan.* | **it is reasonable to assume/believe/suppose** *It's reasonable to assume that most prices will go up again.*

**rational** /'ræʃənəl/ [adj] based on facts and intelligent thinking, and not influenced by feelings or the imagination: *Education helps us to make rational decisions.* | *People's behaviour isn't always purely rational.* — **rationally** [adv] *We must consider the problem rationally.*

**practical/realistic** /'præktɪkəl, ,rɪə'lɪstɪk/ [adj] based on a good understanding of what is or is not possible: *The city authorities are trying to work out a practical solution to the problem of homelessness.* | *Starting my own business isn't a very realistic idea at the moment.* | *If you want to sell your home, be realistic about the price.*

**pragmatic** /præg'mætɪk/ [adj] based on facts and what is likely to really succeed, but not always considering other things such as people's feelings, or attempting anything more exciting or risky: *Pragmatic considerations led the government to abandon pure Marxist policies.* | *We need a pragmatic approach to sex education in schools.*

**logical** /'lɒdʒɪkəl||'ləː-/ [adj] a **logical** action or decision seems to be clearly the right thing to do, because it is based on thinking intelligently about all the facts of a situation, and not based on feelings or emotions: *As I wanted to travel to other countries, studying languages was the logical choice.* | *This is the logical place to build a new airport.* | *It seemed logical to start by visiting the scene of the crime.*

**wise** /waɪz/ [adj] a **wise** decision or action is based on good judgement and on your experience of life: *'I've decided to apply for that job.'* | *I think that's a*



very wise decision.' | *a wise investment* | **it is wise (for sb) to do sth** *He thought it might be wise not to tell her what had happened.* | *Do you think it's wise for him to travel alone?*

**within reason** /wiðɪn 'ri:zən/ [adv] according to what is generally accepted as being sensible and reasonable and no more: *Children should, within reason, be able to experiment with many different activities.* | *Within reason, the city does what it can to prevent traffic accidents.*

### 3 to start behaving sensibly after not being sensible

- ▶ **come to your senses**
- ▶ **see reason**
- ▶ **get real**

**come to your senses** /,kʌm tə ʃɔ: 'sensɪz/ [v phrase] *He'd be crazy to leave Liza – it's about time he came to his senses.* | *Her parents finally came to their senses and realized they couldn't force her to marry someone she didn't like.*

**see reason** /si: 'ri:zən/ [v phrase] to start behaving sensibly after listening to advice or arguments from other people: *I wish he'd see reason and stop putting so much pressure on me.*

**get real** /get 'riəl/ [v phrase] spoken use this to tell someone that they are not being sensible or practical, for example if they think that a difficult problem will be easy to deal with: *Get real. It's pretty hard for a young woman on her first job to take a case of sexual harassment to court.* | *'We could always ask Dad for more money.'* *'Get real! We'd be grounded for a month!'*

### 4 to try to persuade someone to behave sensibly

- ▶ **talk some sense into**
- ▶ **bring sb to their senses**
- ▶ **get sb to see reason**

**talk some sense into** /,tɔ:k səm 'sensɪntu:/ [v phrase] *It took some time to calm him down and talk some sense into him.* | *Will you try and talk some sense into him – he says he's going to drop out of school.*

**get sb to see reason** /,get (sb) tə ,si: 'ri:zən/ [v phrase] to manage, with some difficulty, to persuade someone to behave sensibly by talking to them about the situation: *I just can't get her to see reason.* | *Eventually we managed to get the border guards to see reason.*

**bring sb to their senses** /,brɪŋ (sb) tə ðeə 'sensɪz/ [v phrase] if something that has happened, especially an unpleasant surprise, brings someone to their senses, it makes them stop behaving in a stupid way and start behaving sensibly: *Seeing so many friends dying of drug-related illnesses was what brought me to my senses.* | *It took a lawsuit to bring them to their senses.*

### 5 the ability to make sensible decisions

- ▶ **common sense**
- ▶ **sense/good sense**

**common sense** /,kɒmən 'sens-||,kɑ: / [n U] the ability to make intelligent, practical decision based on your experience or on what is generally accepted as being true – use this about something that is

clearly true, so it is sensible to believe it: *Obviously people are going to respond better to praise than to criticism – that's just common sense.* | **common sense tells you ...** *Common sense tells you to keep candles away from small children and pets.* | **have common sense** *She's highly intelligent and intellectual, but she's got no practical common sense.* | **use your common sense** *It's not difficult to work out the answer – you just have to use your common sense.* — **common-sense** [adj] only before noun *She has written a common-sense guide to diet and exercise.*

**sense/good sense** /sens, ,gʊd 'sens/ [n U] the ability to behave in an intelligent and sensible way, and to avoid doing anything stupid: *I sometimes wish you'd show more sense.* | *No-one in the group seemed to have Charlie's good sense.* | **have the (good) sense to do sth** *Luckily, Sheena had the good sense to call the police before Baxter left the building.* | *I'm sure she has too much sense to give him her address.*

## separate

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: **together, join**  
▶ see also **alone, independent, relationship**

### 1 not together

- ▶ **separate**
- ▶ **apart**
- ▶ **separately**

**separate** /'sepəreɪt/ [adj] not together: *All the children have separate bedrooms.* | *a university with three separate campuses* | *The cities of Long Beach and Los Angeles are completely separate.* | **+ from** *The nursery was separate from the main school.* | **keep sth separate** *He likes to keep his work and his family life separate.* | *Keep your bank card and your PIN number separate.*

**apart** /ə'pɑ:t/ [adv] if people or things are apart, they are in different places and there is a distance between them: *I hate it when we're apart.* | **live apart** *Jo and Sam decided to try living apart for a while.* | **move/drift apart** *Since the universe began, the galaxies have gradually moved further apart.* | **+ from** *Helen noticed one little boy standing apart from the rest of the group.* | **50 miles/100 kilometres etc apart** *The two cities are less than 30 km apart.* | **keep sb apart** *The two sets of rival fans had to be kept apart by the police.*

**separately** /'sepəreɪtli/ [adv] not together, but at separate times or in separate places: *The couple arrived separately at London Airport yesterday.* | *Books for more advanced students are listed separately.* | *Each of the men talked to her separately after the meeting.*

### 2 to separate something into two or more parts

- ▶ **separate**
- ▶ **divide**
- ▶ **split**
- ▶ **break up**
- ▶ **break down**
- ▶ **take apart**
- ▶ **dismantle**
- ▶ **take sth to pieces**

**separate** /'sepəreɪt/ [v T] *This is a technique used to separate the components of a mixture.* | **separate sth into sth** *He sat at a desk, separating a pile of mail into 'urgent' and 'non-urgent'.*



**divide** /dɪˈvaɪd/ [v T] to separate something into a number of separate parts or things **divide sth into sth** *We divided the pizza into three and had a slice each.* | *Some of the big old houses have been divided into apartments.* | **divide up sth/divide sth up** *He said that dividing up the company would make the units more profitable.*

**split** /splɪt/ [v T] to separate something that used to be a single thing or a single group into two or more different parts: *Rutherford first split the atom on 3rd January 1919.* | **split sth in half/in two** (=so that it makes two equal parts) *He split the company in half, and then sold both new companies to different buyers.* | **split sth into sth** (=into two, three etc parts) *For this exercise, I'm going to split the class into three groups.*

**break up** /ˌbreɪk ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to separate something into several smaller parts **break up sth** *The police were attacked as they tried to break up the crowd.* | **break sth up** *If you have to give a long explanation, try to break it up.* | **break sth up into sth** *You can break a subject up into sections and guide your learners through it one section at a time.*

**break down** /ˌbreɪk ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to separate something such as a report or a job into parts, especially in order to make it easier to understand or easier to do **break down sth** *Try to break down the calculation and get the students to do it in stages.* | **break sth down** *If you find a piece of music hard to play, break it down into small sections and practise each one slowly.*

**take apart** /ˌteɪk əˈpɑːt/ [phr v T] to separate a machine, piece of equipment etc into parts **take sth apart** *He'd shown her how to take a gun apart and clean it.* | **take apart sth** *He spends his time taking apart old clocks and watches.*

**dismantle** /dɪsˈmæntl/ [v T] to separate a large or complicated machine into parts, for example so that it can no longer be used or in order to make it easier to move, repair etc: *Jimmy was in the garage, dismantling his bike.* | *The first thing the soldiers did was to dismantle the enemy's surveillance equipment.*

**take sth to pieces** /ˌteɪk (sth) tə ˈpiːsɪz/ [v phrase] to separate something into pieces, especially in order to check for a fault or to clean it: *He took the toy to pieces to find out how it worked.* | *The parcel contained a gun that had been taken to pieces.*

### 3 to become separated into two different parts

- ▶ separate
- ▶ split
- ▶ break up
- ▶ be in pieces
- ▶ come to pieces

**separate** /ˈsepəreɪt/ [v I] to become separated into different parts, usually in a natural way: *Hair conditioner helps your curls to separate.* | **+ into** *The whole process separates quite naturally into three smaller stages.* | *As the milk turns sour, it separates into thick curds and watery liquid.* | **+ from** *At this point, the satellite separates from its launcher.*

**split** /splɪt/ [v I] to become separated into two or more parts or groups: *What happens when an atom splits?* | **+ into** *The class split into two. Half of us went to the museum and half to the cathedral.* | *When you electrolyse water it splits into hydrogen and oxygen.*

**break up** /ˌbreɪk ˈʌp/ [phr v I] to separate into several smaller parts: *In spring the icebergs begin to break*

*up.* | *The crowd broke up slowly.* | **+ into** *Eventually, the old ruling group broke up into a number of political parties.*

**be in pieces** /biː ɪn ˈpiːsɪz/ [v phrase] if something is in pieces, it has been separated into pieces: *The table Alan was supposed to have put together was still in pieces when I arrived home.* | *Within a few minutes he had the car engine in pieces on the garage floor.*

**come to pieces** /ˌkʌm tə ˈpiːsɪz/ [v phrase] if something comes to pieces, it is designed so that it can be broken into its separate parts without being damaged: *The bed comes to pieces, so we can fit it in the car.*

### 4 when something keeps two things, places, or people separate

- ▶ separate
- ▶ divide

**separate** /ˈsepəreɪt/ [v T] *A tall fence separates the two houses.* | *Items in the list should be separated by commas.* | **separate sth from sth** *The diaphragm is the strong muscular wall that separates the chest from the stomach.*

**divide** /dɪˈvaɪd/ [v T] to keep two areas or two parts of an area separate from each other: *Only a thin partition divides the room.* | **divide sth from sth** *A busy highway divides one half of the town from the other.* | *The chapel is divided from the rest of the church by a screen.*

### 5 to separate things or people so that they are no longer close or touching

- ▶ separate
- ▶ part
- ▶ keep apart

**separate** /ˈsepəreɪt/ [v T] *If you two don't stop talking during class, I'll have to separate you.* | *Some of the pages had got stuck together and I couldn't separate them.* | **separate sth from sth** *Break an egg into a bowl and separate the white from the yolk.* | *Farmers separate calves from their mothers when they are only a few days old.*

**part** /pɑːt/ [v T] to separate two things or parts that are together, making a space in the middle of them: *Joe parted the curtains and the sunlight came flooding in.* | *She parted the branches with her hands as she moved further into the forest.*

**keep apart** /ˌkiːp əˈpɑːt/ [phr v T] to stop things from touching each other or coming together, especially in order to prevent something from happening: *The plastic casing keeps the wires apart.* | *After mating, male and female sheep are usually kept apart.*

### 6 to separate people from each other, the rest of society etc

- ▶ separate
- ▶ keep sb apart
- ▶ isolate
- ▶ cut sb off from
- ▶ segregate
- ▶ segregation
- ▶ apartheid
- ▶ in quarantine

**separate** /ˈsepəreɪt/ [v T] to keep two or more people apart, especially so that they cannot cause any trouble together: *Teachers thought it best to separate Paul and Fred and put them in different classes.* | **separate sb from sb** *Separating prisoners from each other is sometimes the only way of preventing riots.*



**keep sb apart** /,ki:p (sb) ə'pɑ:t/ [phr v T] to separate two or more people so that they cannot talk to or harm each other: *At the party it seemed only sensible to keep her ex-husband and her new boyfriend apart.* | + **from** *Sex offenders are often kept apart from other prisoners for their own safety.*

**isolate** /'aɪsəleɪt/ [v T] to keep someone away from other people, especially because they are suffering from an infectious disease: *We used to routinely isolate people who had measles.* | **isolate sb from** *The six other patients were immediately isolated from the infected four.* — **isolation** /,aɪsə'leɪʃən/ [n U] *She could not bear the isolation of being at home alone all day.*

**cut sb off from** /,kʌt (sb) 'ɒf frɒm/ [v phrase] to separate someone from the people they are usually with: *She realized that he was trying to cut her off from her friends.* | *It's easy to get cut off from your family when you first go overseas.*

**segregate** /'segrɪgeɪt/ [v T] to separate one group of people from others, especially because of their race, sex, religion etc: *Schools should not segregate children with disabilities.* | *Faith-based schools would only segregate society further.* | **be segregated from** *Male prisoners were strictly segregated from the females.* — **segregated** [adj] *At that time, the beaches in South Africa were segregated.*

**segregation** /,segrɪ'geɪʃən/ [n U] the practice of keeping people of different races apart and making them live, work, or study separately, especially because one race believes that members of the other race are not as good as they are: *Racial segregation in schools still exists in some southern states.* | *Civil rights protestors called for an end to all segregation.*

**apartheid** /ə'pɑ:t'heit, -teɪt, -taɪt, -taɪd/ [n U] the former South African political and social system in which black and white races had to go to separate schools, live in separate areas etc as a way of keeping white people in their position of power: *Mandela was in prison for over 25 years for opposing apartheid in South Africa.* | *an anti-apartheid organization*

**in quarantine** /ɪn 'kwɒrənti:n||-'kwɑ:-/ [adv] separated from other people because you have or may have an infectious illness that they could catch if they were with you: *One of the crew caught smallpox, and soon they were all in quarantine.* | **put sb in quarantine** *All animals entering the UK used to have to be put in quarantine.*

## 7 when two or more people stop having a relationship, friendship etc

- ▶ **separate**
- ▶ **split up**
- ▶ **part**
- ▶ **break up**
- ▶ **drift apart**
- ▶ **go their separate ways**
- ▶ **estranged**
- ▶ **separation**

▶ see also **divorce, leave (27-28)**

**separate** /'sepəreɪt/ [v I] to start to live apart from a sexual partner you used to live with or are married to: *They separated several years ago, but they're not divorced.* | *Kids are put under a tremendous emotional strain when their parents separate.*

**split up** /,splɪt 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if two people **split up**, they stop having a relationship with each other, especially a sexual relationship: *They're always arguing, but I don't think they'll ever split up.* |

+ **with** *He started drinking heavily after he split up with Debbie.*

**part** /pɑ:t/ [v I] to separate from someone so that your relationship ends — used especially in literature: *They parted in a fairly amicable way.* | *She hoped that she and Jonathan would never part.*

**break up** /,breɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if two people **break up**, or if their relationship **breaks up**, they stop having a relationship with each other: *Tom and I broke up last year.* | *Newspaper stories often have a lot to do with showbusiness marriages breaking up.* | + **with** *I can't imagine ever breaking up with my wife.* — **break-up** /'breɪk 'ʌp/ [n C] *What finally caused the break-up of your marriage?*

**drift apart** /,drɪft ə'pɑ:t/ [v phrase] if people **drift apart**, they gradually become less friendly and see each other less, until their relationship finally ends: *Over the years my schoolfriends and I have drifted apart.* | *Teddy and Maria never really argued — they just drifted apart.*

**go their separate ways** /,gəʊ ðeə 'sepəreɪt 'weɪz/ [v phrase] if a group of friends **go their separate ways**, they each go to different places and start doing different things: *After we left college we all went our separate ways and I never saw those friends again.*

**estranged** /ɪ'streɪndʒd/ [adj] separated from a relation, especially a close one such as a husband or mother, so that you almost never see them, for example because you have had a serious argument **sb's estranged wife/husband/father etc** *He is hoping for a reconciliation with his estranged wife Hillary.* | *In 1975, he wrote a formal letter to his estranged father.* | **be estranged from sb** *We provide support to people who are estranged from their families.*

**separation** /,sepə'reɪʃən/ [n C/U] a situation in which a husband and wife agree to live apart from each other even though they are still married: *In the case of separation or divorce, the children's needs should come first.* | *Since the separation they've each been seeing different people.* | **trial separation** (=to see if it is better or worse being separated) *He said he understood her doubts and perhaps a trial separation might be the answer.*

## 8 to deliberately separate yourself from another person, group etc

- ▶ **split from**
- ▶ **cut yourself off**
- ▶ **sever links/connections/relations/ties**
- ▶ **detach/distance yourself from**

**split from** /'splɪt frɒm / [v phrase] to deliberately separate yourself from a larger group or organization, especially because you no longer want to work with them: *Last year, he split from the rock band, 'Hot City'.* | *The left wing of the party is likely to split from its parent organization.*

**cut yourself off** /,kʌt jɔ:'self 'ɒf/ [v phrase] to deliberately separate yourself from a group of people, usually permanently, because you want to be alone or independent: *She had cut herself off, and when David left her she had no one to turn to.* | + **from** *Quite deliberately, she cut herself off from the rest of the family.*

**sever links/connections/relations/ties** /,sevə 'lɪŋks, kə'nekʃənz, rɪ'leɪʃənz, 'taɪz / [v phrase] to formally and permanently end a relationship with another person, company, country etc: *Throughout the seventies, the government was urged*



to sever all links with South Africa. | Tobolewski, like many immigrants into America, severed all his ties with his Polish background.

**detach/distance yourself from** /dr'tætʃ, 'dɪstəns jɔːr'self frɒm/ [v phrase] to deliberately separate yourself from a person, organization etc, because you do not want people to think you are connected with it or are responsible for something that they are doing: *The government is seeking to detach itself from the latest financial scandal.* | *Diplomats saw his resignation as a way of distancing himself from an unpopular government.*

## series

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **list, order, after**

**1** a series of events, things, numbers, people etc

- ▶ series
- ▶ sequence
- ▶ string of
- ▶ succession
- ▶ chain of events
- ▶ stream of
- ▶ catalogue of failures/disasters/errors etc
- ▶ course of drugs/treatment/injections

**series** /'siəriːz/ [n singular] several things that happen one after the other: *What is the next number in the series – 12, 24, 48, 96?* | + of *There has been a series of accidents on the M25.* | *The orchestra is giving a series of concerts to raise money for charity.* | *Police smashed a major drugs ring after a series of dawn raids.*

**sequence** /'siːkwəns/ [n C usually singular] the order in which events or actions follow one another, or the order in which they are supposed to follow one another: *The keys have to be turned in a particular sequence to open the safe.* | + of *The sequence of movements for this particular dance is quite difficult to learn.* | **sequence of events** *The report detailed the sequence of events that led to the oil spill.* | **in sequence** *The chairs are numbered in sequence.*

**string of** /'striŋ ɒv/ [n phrase] a series of similar events that happen very close together, or a group of similar things that exist or are found very close together: *O'Neill had a string of successes with his first four plays.* | *a string of tiny islands off the coast of Florida* | *Jackson was imprisoned in 1934 for a string of sensational crimes.*

**succession** /sək'sesjən/ [n singular] a number of events, relationships, people etc following closely after each other, especially when it is bad that there have been so many of them + of *The project has had a succession of legal problems.* | *Like many rich kids, Georgie was raised by a succession of underpaid nannies.* | **in succession** *We lost four important games in succession.*

**chain of events** ALSO **train of events** British /,tʃeɪn əv r'vents, ,treɪn əv r'vents/ [n phrase] a series of events, especially a series in which each thing that happens causes the next one to happen: *The 6 month trial focused on the chain of events leading to the murder.* | *The book details the train of events that led to the outbreak of the First World War.*

**stream of** /'striːm ɒv/ [n phrase] a long and almost continuous series of events, people, objects etc that follow closely after each other + of *Guides take the non-stop stream of visitors around the castle.* | **in an endless stream** (=continuously, in large numbers)

*Refugees were pouring across the border in an endless stream.*

**catalogue of failures/disasters/errors etc** ALSO **catalog** American /,kætəlɒg əv 'feɪljəz||-lɔːg-/ [n phrase] a series of failures, disasters etc that happen one after the other and never seem to stop: *The bombing is the latest addition to the catalogue of terrorist crimes.* | *The official report into the disaster points up a whole catalog of errors and oversights.*

**course of drugs/treatment/injections** /,kɔːrs əv 'drʌgz, 'triːtmənt, ɪn'dʒekʃənz/ [n phrase] a planned process of medical treatment, consisting of a series of regular amounts of treatment, drugs etc over a fixed period: *Europeans usually need to have a course of injections before travelling to India.* | *The disease can be easily cured with a simple course of antibiotics.*

**2** a series of television programmes, books etc

- ▶ series
- ▶ serial

▶ see also **television/radio, books**

**series** /'siəriːz/ [n C] a regular series of television programmes, books etc that tell the same story or are the same kind of programme, book etc: *A new TV series called 'The Hamilton Dynasty' will be starting next autumn.* | *Rowling's 'Harry Potter' series for children has been amazingly successful.* | + of *a series of articles about the state of the economy*

**serial** /'siəriəl/ [n C] a story that is broadcast in several separate parts on television or radio, or printed in separate parts in a magazine or newspaper: *The BBC sells most of its successful serials to the US.* | *Don't miss the latest episode in our serial, 'David Copperfield.'* — **serialize** [v T] make a book etc into a serial: *Her novel 'The Awakening' was recently serialized on TV.*

**3** happening or doing something in a series

- ▶ successive
- ▶ consecutive
- ▶ straight
- ▶ in succession
- ▶ one after the
- ▶ other/one after another
- ▶ in a row
- ▶ running
- ▶ alternate

**successive** /sək'sesɪv/ [adj only before noun] happening one after the other: *Successive nights without sleep make any new parent feel ready to quit.* | *Jackson became the first batter since Babe Ruth to hit three successive home runs in a single game.* | *Successive governments have failed to tackle the problem of international debt.*

**consecutive** /kən'sekjʊtɪv/ [adj] consecutive days, years etc come after one another, with no breaks in between: *The company has made a profit for seven consecutive years.* | *You must get a doctor's certificate if you're off work sick for more than three consecutive days.*

**straight** /streɪt/ [adj/adv] happening immediately one after another in a series, especially in an unusually long series: *The temperatures was 40 degrees below zero for two weeks straight.* | *She is hoping to beat her personal record of 21 straight victories.*

**in succession** /ɪn sək'sesjən/ [adv] if something happens on a number of occasions, days, years etc **in succession**, it happens on each of those occa-



sions, days, years etc, without a break: *She's won the championship four times in succession.* | *It's not advisable to plant wheat in the same field for more than two years in succession.*

**one after the other/one after another** /ˌwʌn ɑːftər ði 'ʌðər, ˌwʌn ɑːftər ə'nʌðər-æf-/ [adv] if a number of events happen **one after the other** or **one after another**, each one happens soon after the previous one: *One after another they got up and left the room.* | *He was so thirsty that he drank five glasses of water, one after the other.* | *She smoked nervously throughout the meeting, one cigarette after another.*

**in a row** /ɪn ə 'rəʊ/ [adv] done two or more times, one after another, without a break: *Last week I overslept three days in a row.* | *The Blazers have won 11 games in a row.*

**running** /'rʌnɪŋ/ [adv] if you do something for the third time, fifth time etc **running**, you do it that number of times without a break: *This is the fourth time running you've been late.* | *Spender won the Cambridge Poetry Prize three years running.*

**alternate** /ɔːl'tɜːnɪt||ɔːltɜːr-, 'æl-/ [adj only before noun] two **alternate** actions, events, feelings etc are done in a fixed order, first one, then the other, then the first one again etc: *He worked alternate night and day shifts.* | *Italian cities have imposed alternate-day driving rules in an effort to reduce pollution.* | **alternate Sundays/weekends etc** (=first one Sunday or weekend, but not the next, then the next Sunday or weekend but not the next etc) *She visits her parents on alternate Sundays.* — **alternately** [adv] *The child lay there for three days, alternately sweating and shivering.*

**serious**

WHAT'S HERE	
● <b>serious situation</b>	see <b>1 to 2</b>
● <b>serious/not joking</b>	see <b>3 to 9</b>

**serious situation**

RELATED WORDS	
▶ see also <b>bad, important, accident, illness/disease, disease, crime, situation</b>	

**1** when a situation, problem accident etc is bad

▶ <b>serious</b>	▶ <b>be no laughing matter</b>
▶ <b>bad</b>	
▶ <b>grave</b>	▶ <b>be a matter of life and death/be a matter of life or death</b>
▶ <b>critical</b>	
▶ <b>desperate</b>	▶ <b>be no joke</b>
▶ <b>acute</b>	
▶ <b>grim</b>	

**serious** /'siəriəs/ [adj] very bad – use this about problems, accidents, illnesses, or crimes: *The recent storms have caused serious damage.* | *The climbers got into serious difficulties and had to be air-lifted to safety.* | *In the last two weeks, the situation has become more serious, with riots and strikes spreading across the country.* | *Violent crime is a serious problem in and around the capital.* | *The boy was taken to hospital with serious head injuries.* — **seriously** [adv] *The collapse in coffee prices has seriously*

*affected the economies of Brazil and Colombia.* | **seriously ill/injured** *Her father is seriously ill in hospital.* — **seriousness** [n U] *The public are beginning to realize the seriousness of drunk driving.*

**bad** /bæd/ [adj] a problem, illness, or accident that is **bad** is severe, and makes you feel worried: *The pain was really bad.* | *Paul's off work – he's got a bad cold.* | *Judy had been in a bad car crash several years before, and was still too nervous to drive.* | **things are bad** (=a situation is bad) spoken *Things are bad in York – some people's houses have been flooded three times.* — **badly** [adv] **badly injured/damaged/affected etc** *Two of the passengers were killed, and the driver was badly injured.* | *The front of the shop had been blown away, and the roof was badly damaged.*

**grave** /greɪv/ [adj] formal a **grave** situation or mistake is very serious and worrying because people are in danger and because the situation seems likely to get worse: *The situation is grave – war now seems inevitable.* | *The ambassador declared that there would be grave consequences if the hostages were not released.* | **grave danger** *A thick fog descended on the mountain, and I knew that we were in grave danger.* | **grave risk** *There was a grave risk that the operation would leave him partly paralysed.* | **grave mistake/error** *'It would be a grave mistake,' said the president, 'to ignore the problem, and pretend that it will go away.'* — **gravely** [adv] **gravely ill** *Leopold's mother was gravely ill, and he returned to Vienna as quickly as he could.* — **gravity** /'grævɪti/ [n U] when something is grave: *He didn't seem to realize the gravity of the situation.*

**critical** /'kɪtɪkəl/ [adj] a **critical** situation is very serious and dangerous and might get worse very suddenly – use this especially when people will die if it does not improve: *The situation is said to be critical and the army has been brought in to disperse the mob.* | *Things are now critical. Hospitals have no medicine, and people are running out of food.* | **be in a critical condition** British */be in critical condition* American (=so ill or badly injured that you could die) *Eight people were killed and four are still in a critical condition.* — **critically** [adv] **critically ill/injured** *A police officer is critically ill after being shot in the chest.*

**desperate** /'despəɪt/ [adj] a **desperate** situation or problem is very serious or dangerous, and it does not seem possible that it will improve – use this especially when people will die if it does not improve: *Refugees on the border are living in appalling conditions with desperate shortages of food, medicine and water.* | *The situation was desperate. The enemy were now only a mile away.* | **be in desperate need of sth** *The hospital is full of people in desperate need of medical attention.*

**acute** /ə'kjuːt/ [adj] an **acute** illness, problem, or situation is one that has become very serious or dangerous, and needs to be dealt with quickly: *She was taken to the hospital suffering from acute appendicitis.* | *Patients suffering from acute depression may well need medication.* | *Nowhere is the problem more acute than Los Angeles County, where gang-related homicide is on the increase.* | *In San Diego, the shortage of skilled workers is acute.*

**grim** /grɪm/ [adj] a situation or piece of news that is **grim** is serious and unpleasant, and people think it will not get better: *The situation is grim for the innocent people, caught up in this conflict.* | *Rescue workers are continuing the grim task of searching for bodies.* | **grim news** *The next few weeks brought more grim news, as the economic crisis began to deepen.* | **grim prospect** (=something bad that will probably happen) *Two thousand car workers face the grim prospect of redundancy.* | **things look grim**



(=the situation seems grim) *Things look pretty grim for farmers at the moment.*

**be no laughing matter** /bi: nəʊ 'lɑ:fɪŋ ,mætər ɪ-'læf-/ [v phrase] spoken use this to say that something is serious and not something you should joke about: *Getting up for work at 5am every day is no laughing matter, especially in winter.* | *English teachers often joked that they could not pass the exam, but for the students it was no laughing matter.*

**be a matter of life and death/be a matter of life or death** /bi: ə ,mætər əv ,laɪf ən 'deθ, bi: ə ,mætər əv ,laɪf ɔ:ɾ 'deθ/ [v phrase] if a situation is a matter of life and death, it is very serious, and what you do will affect whether the situation ends well or not – use this especially when it is possible that someone will die: *People grow their own food, and the success of their harvest is literally a matter of life or death.* | *In this town football isn't just a game – it's a matter of life and death.*

**be no joke** /bi: ,nəʊ 'dʒəʊk/ [v phrase] informal if you say that a situation or event is no joke, it is difficult or unpleasant: *It's no joke if you have an accident in the mountains – it's fifty miles to the nearest hospital.* | *Crossing the road was no joke with all the early morning traffic.*

## 2 a bad situation that might get worse

► crisis

► emergency

► see also disaster

**crisis** /'kraɪsɪs/ [n C] a very bad situation in which there is a risk that serious problems will become suddenly worse – use this about political or economic affairs or personal or emotional problems: *Their marriage was going through a crisis which almost ended in divorce.* | *The Cuban missile crisis in 1960 was probably the closest we have been to nuclear war.* | *In recent years, the country has suffered a profound political and economic crisis, and deprivation is acute.* | **in crisis** *The Health Service is in crisis.* | *a charity set up to help families in crisis* | **in a crisis** *We need someone who can stay calm in a crisis.* | **spark a crisis** (=cause a crisis to start) *The President announced his resignation, sparking a crisis in the government.*

**emergency** /ɪ'mɜ:ɾ'dʒənsɪ/ [n C] a very serious situation, such as an accident, that happens suddenly and needs to be dealt with immediately: *Staff are trained to deal with any emergency.* | *A fire started in the cargo area, and the pilot was forced to make an emergency landing.* | *The victim was rushed to hospital for emergency surgery.* | **in an emergency** (=if there is an emergency) *In an emergency, dial 911 for police, the fire department or an ambulance.* | **the emergency services** British (=the organizations that come to help you if there is an emergency) *The emergency services in this area simply couldn't cope if there were a major accident or terrorist attack.*

## serious/not joking

### RELATED WORDS

► see also joke

## 3 to really mean what you say

- be serious
- mean
- not joking

- seriously
- mean business
- be in earnest

**be serious** /bi: 'sɪəriəs/ [v phrase] to really mean what you say or really intend to do something: *Do you think she was serious when she said she used to be an actress?* | *Listen! I'm serious! I'm not lending you any more money!* | **+ about** *Tina's quite intelligent, but she's not really serious about her schoolwork.* | **serious about doing sth** *I hope Jeff's serious about giving up smoking.* | **get serious about sth** (=start dealing with a problem in a determined way) *Car manufacturers should get serious about making security a design priority.* | **deadly serious** (=extremely serious) *Her voice suddenly sounded deadly serious.* | **be perfectly/absolutely serious** (=be serious in a situation where it is hard to believe that someone could be) *'Look!' he said, 'I am perfectly serious. I'm willing to give you \$10,000 for your land.'*

**mean** /mi:n/ [v phrase not in progressive] if someone means what they say, they are being serious when they say it, and they are not pretending or lying **mean it** especially spoken *I mean it – I'll scream if you don't let me go.* | *She told me she loved me – but I wasn't sure if she meant it.* | **mean what you say** *I meant what I said, I never want to see you again.*

**not joking** /nɒt 'dʒəʊkɪŋ/ [v phrase] if you say you are not joking, you really mean what you say, even though it seems surprising or unlikely: *There must be about 10 of them in that car – I'm not joking.* | *She told him she'd call the police if he bothered her again, and she wasn't joking.*

**seriously** /'sɪəriəsli/ [adv] if you say or do something seriously, you really mean it, really intend to do it, or really think it is important: *Are you seriously suggesting that she should give up her job in order to look after her husband?* | **seriously intend/want/attempt etc to do sth** *Those who seriously attempt to kill themselves usually manage to do so.* | **seriously concerned/interested/worried etc** *She was talking about children's social education at a time when no one else was seriously concerned with it.*

**mean business** /,mi:n 'bɪznɪs/ [v phrase] spoken if someone means business, it is very clear that they will definitely do what they say or what they are threatening to do: *The man had a gun. It was obvious he meant business.*

**be in earnest** /bi: ɪn 'ɜ:ɾnɪst/ [v phrase] if someone is in earnest, they really mean what they say, especially when they are saying what they want or what they intend to do: *I'm sure he was in earnest when he said he wanted to marry her.* | **be very much in earnest** *She spoke lightly, but it was obvious that she was very much in earnest.*

## 4 to believe someone really means what they say

► take sb seriously

**take sb seriously** /,teɪk (sb) 'sɪəriəsli/ [v phrase] to believe that what someone says or does is serious, and worth paying attention to: *Kevin paused for a moment, not sure if Ralph would take him seriously.* | *He said he was going to build a boat in his back yard, but I didn't take him seriously!*

## 5 used to tell someone that you are serious, or to ask if someone is serious

- really/seriously
- in all seriousness
- no kidding
- joking apart

**really/seriously** /'ri:əli, 'sɪəriəsli/ [adv] spoken say



this to emphasize that something surprising is really true, or to ask whether something surprising is really true **really?/seriously?** *'She's quit her job. 'Seriously?' | 'It took three hours to travel ten miles, the traffic was so bad.' 'Really? You must be exhausted.'*

**no kidding** /nəʊ 'kɪdɪŋ/ especially American, spoken say this when you think other people will not believe that you are telling the truth, or to ask if someone is joking because what they say does not seem true: *I'm telling you, this guy's as fast as Carl Lewis – no kidding! | 'She's getting married again.' 'No kidding?'*

**in all seriousness** /ɪn ɔ:l 'sɪəriəsni:s/ [adv] spoken say this when you are telling someone about something that will be hard for them to believe: *He asked me, in all seriousness, if I would marry him next week. | She had heard someone say, in all seriousness, that women would never make good golfers because of the shape of their bodies.*

**joking apart** /dʒəʊkɪŋ ə'pɑ:t/ British spoken say this to show that you are now being serious about something, after you and other people have been joking about it: *Joking apart, I do feel somebody should tell him what we think. It's for his own good.*

6

someone who is quiet and does not laugh or joke much

- ▶ serious

▶ earnest

▶ sober
- ▶ have no sense of humour

▶ stuffy

▶ humourless

**serious** /'sɪəriəs/ [adj] someone who is serious is quiet and sensible, and does not seem to enjoy laughing and joking: *Friends described him as a serious and thoughtful man. | + about Laura was always very serious about her work.*

**earnest** /'ɜ:nɪst/ [adj] someone who is earnest is very serious or too serious, and believes that what they say or do is very important – use this especially about someone who is young or not very experienced: *One earnest young man asked De Mille about the philosophical meaning of his films. | a group of earnest musicians dressed completely in black —earnestly [adv] The men began to talk earnestly about protecting the Earth for future generations.*

**sober** /'səʊbə/ [adj] someone who is sober is very serious and thinks carefully about things, and does not laugh or joke very often: *I went to see Professor Dandavate, a sober and respected academic. | a sober-looking man in a grey suit*

**have no sense of humour** British /**have no sense of humor** American /hæv ,nəʊ sens əv 'hju:mər/ [v phrase not in progressive] someone who has no sense of humour does not understand jokes, funny situations, etc – use this especially when you think someone like this is annoying or boring: *He didn't laugh at any of my jokes. Maybe taxi drivers just don't have a sense of humor. | My grandmother didn't have much of a sense of humour, and she could never understand what we were laughing about.*

**stuffy** /'stʌfi/ [adj] someone who is stuffy does not laugh or smile at things that other people think are funny, because they are a little formal and have old-fashioned attitudes: *Victor was as old-fashioned as his father, and equally stuffy. | Come on Dad. Don't be so stuffy!*

**humourless** British /**humorless** American /'hju:mərləs/'hju:-, 'ju:-/ [adj] someone who is humourless never laughs at anything and never tries to be funny or tell jokes: *I knew Deaver at college, and*

*remember him as cold, humorless, and aloof. | Since the death of his wife he has become isolated, defensive and humorless.*

7

behaving in a serious way

- ▶ serious

▶ take sth seriously

▶ grave
- ▶ solemn

▶ sombre

▶ grim

**serious** /'sɪəriəs/ [adj] if someone says or does something in a serious way, they think that what they are saying or doing is important and should not be joked about: *All the other people in the office seemed to have a very serious attitude towards their work. | + about The band are only young, but they're very serious about their music.*

**take sth seriously** /,teɪk (sth) 'sɪəriəsli/ [v phrase] to think that something is important, and spend a lot of time and effort on it: *I wish Dan would take his work more seriously. | She certainly takes her politics seriously – she's always out at meetings. | take life seriously (=think that everything in life is very important and serious) He seemed much older than he was, and took life a little too seriously.*

**grave** /greɪv/ [adj] written quiet and very serious, especially because something important or worrying has happened: *Holmes looked grave, and stood deep in worried thought for a minute or two. | His expression became very grave when we told him what had happened. —gravely 'We might be too late,' she said gravely.*

**solemn** /'sɒləm||'sɑ:-/ [adj] very serious because of an important or sad occasion or ceremony: *Everyone stood respectfully, and looked solemn throughout the funeral service. | The judge read the verdict in a clear and solemn voice. —solemnly [adv] They listened solemnly as the list of those missing at sea was read out.*

**sombre** British /**somber** American /'sɒmbə||'sɑ:m-/ [adj] sad, quiet, and serious because something unpleasant or worrying has happened or is going to happen: *They sat in somber silence. | The sun was shining brightly, but the mood was sombre.*

**grim** /grɪm/ [adj] serious and not smiling, because you are angry, upset, or worried about something: *She looked grim and upset, standing silently in the corner. | A grim-faced diplomat read out the declaration of war. —grimly [adv] This is going to be an awful week, he thought grimly.*

8

to look serious when you are joking

- ▶ keep a straight face

▶ deadpan

▶ straightfaced
- ▶ see also joke

**keep a straight face** /ki:p ə ,streɪt 'feɪs/ [v phrase] to stop yourself from laughing or smiling when you are joking or when you think something is funny: *Barbara tried to keep a straight face, but in the end she just couldn't help laughing. | He looked so ridiculous – I don't know how I managed to keep a straight face.*

**straightfaced** /,streɪt'feɪst-/ [adv] if you say something straightfaced, you do not show by your expression that it is just a joke and is not really true: *Lea told him, completely straightfaced, that sunglasses are called moonglasses in Canada.*

**deadpan** /'dedpæn/ [adj/adv] if you do or say something funny in a deadpan way, you deliberately do or say it without smiling or laughing: *Laurel and*



*Hardy played all their great comic roles completely deadpan. | the deadpan humour of TV comic Paul Merton | His tone was completely deadpan, and it was difficult to tell if he was joking or not.*

## 9 to tell someone to stop being too serious

▶ lighten up

**lighten up** /,laɪtn 'ʌp/ spoken use this to tell someone not to be so serious about something and to relax about it: *Hey, lighten up! It's only a game, you know! | 'But we're not supposed to leave campus at lunchtime, we'll get into trouble.' 'Lighten up, it'll be fine.'*

# sex

## WHAT'S HERE

- relating to being male or female see **1 to 3**
- sexual activities see **4 to 13**
- illegal sexual activities see **14 to 15**
- books, jokes, films, remarks etc about sex see **16 to 19**

## relating to being male or female

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also man, woman, gay

## 1 male or female

- ▶ sex
- ▶ gender
- ▶ sexual

**sex** /seks/ [n C/U] someone's sex is whether they are male or female: *You have to put your name, age, and sex on the form. | You can now find out your baby's sex before it is born. | Eating disorders affect people of both sexes, not just girls. | the same sex Are the twins the same sex? | the opposite sex (=the sex which is not your own) Rupert has never shown much interest in members of the opposite sex. | sex discrimination (=unfair treatment of someone because of their sex) Most women are confronted by sex discrimination at some time in their working lives.*

**gender** /'dʒendər/ [n C/U] someone's gender is whether they are male or female – used especially in writing about politics and society, or in job advertisements: *The job is open to any suitably qualified person regardless of age, gender, or race. | gender distinction/difference/division (=a difference between men and women) Sociologists believe that gender differences in voting will gradually disappear. | gender bias/stereotyping (=treating someone in a particular way because of their gender) an interesting study on gender bias in the classroom*

**sexual** /'seksʃuəl/ [adj usually before noun] relating to the differences between male and female or the characteristics of men or women: *Birds have developed a sexual difference in the colours of their feathers. | sexual equality/inequality (=equality or*

*inequality between men and women) Sexual inequality exists, to some degree, in every society. | sexual politics (=social and political behaviour and ideas relating to men and women) Men say that they are confused by today's sexual politics in the workplace. — sexually [adv] Male and female behaviour is partly sexually determined and partly learned.*

## 2 places for people of both sexes

- ▶ mixed
- ▶ coed
- ▶ unisex

**mixed** /mɪkst/ [adj] British a mixed school, class, group etc is for people of both sexes: *Brisbane High was a mixed school so we had plenty to distract us from our lessons. | One hall of residence is for men, one is for women and the third is mixed.*

**coed** /,kəʊ'ed-||'kəʊed/ [adj] American a school, camp etc that is coed is for students or other people of both sexes: *Many coed schools provide excellent education. | Almost all college students live in coed dormitories or in houses shared with friends.*

**unisex** /'ju:niseks/ [adj] use this for describing places that are for both men and women, especially when these places are usually for either men or women: *He prefers having his hair cut in a unisex salon. | a unisex toilet*

## 3 for people of one sex

- ▶ single-sex

**single-sex** /,sɪŋɡəl 'seks-/ [adj only before noun] Single-sex schools often achieve better academic results because there is no rivalry between the sexes. | Churches rarely have single-sex choirs these days.

# sexual activities

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also relationship, marry, love, kiss, sexy, girlfriend/boyfriend

## 4 to have sex with someone

- ▶ have sex
- ▶ sex
- ▶ make love
- ▶ sleep with sb/sleep together
- ▶ go to bed
- ▶ have (sexual)
- intercourse
- ▶ shag
- ▶ bonk
- ▶ lose your virginity
- ▶ mate
- ▶ sexual relations

**have sex** /hæv 'seks/ [v phrase] Teenagers should be taught to think carefully before having sex. | + with *Would you have sex with someone on your first date? | He's never had sex with anyone but his wife.*

**sex** /seks/ [n U] the act of having sex with someone: *She had no interest in sex after the baby was born. | safe sex (=methods of protecting yourself against sexual disease while you are having sex) Some people ignore advice about safe sex and do not wear condoms. | sex education (=teaching young people about sex) a refreshing and unusual approach to sex education*

**make love** /meɪk 'lʌv/ [v phrase] if two people make love, they have sex because they like or love each other: *All day they made love on the unmade bed. | + with/to She thought about Tom Cruise every time she made love with her boyfriend.*



**sleep with sb/sleep together** /'sli:p wið (sb), 'sli:p təgeðər/ [phr v T not in passive/phr v I] to have sex with someone you are not married to, especially regularly and over a period of time: *She's been sleeping with this guy Mark since the summer.* | *When did you first find out that Betty and your husband were sleeping together?*

**go to bed** /,gəʊ tə 'bed/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have sex with someone on one occasion, especially because they ask you or persuade you to do so: *I remember the first time we went to bed.* | + **with** *He said he'd give me the job if I went to bed with him.*

**have (sexual) intercourse** /hæv (,sekʃuəl) 'intə'kɔ:rs/ [v phrase] formal to have sex with someone – used especially in medical or legal contexts: *The doctor asked him when he had last had intercourse.* | *You are strongly advised to wear a condom while having sexual intercourse.* | + **with** *The victim later claimed that her attacker forced her to have sexual intercourse with him.* — **intercourse/sexual intercourse** [n U] *The AIDS virus can be passed on during sexual intercourse.*

**shag** /ʃæg/ [v I/T] especially British, informal to have sex with someone – used especially humorously: *To hear him talk, you'd think he's shagged every woman in town!* | *All she ever thinks about is shagging.* — **shag** [n C] *I don't know where they are – they've probably gone upstairs for a shag.*

**bonk** /bɒŋk||bɑ:ŋk/ [v I/T] British informal to have sex with someone – used humorously: *They said she'd bonked every man in college.* | *My mother walked in and caught us bonking.* — **bonk** [n C] *A quick bonk in a lay-by is not my idea of romance.*

**lose your virginity** /,lu:z jɔ:r vɜ:r'dʒɪnɪti/ [v phrase] to have sex for the first time in your life: *I lost my virginity at the age of seventeen.* | + **to** *She had lost her virginity to a law student while at university.*

**mate** /mert/ [v I] if birds or animals **mate**, they have sex in order to produce babies: *The birds mate in April and the eggs are hatched by June.* | **a mating call/dance/ritual** (=something an animal does when it wants to mate) *Two pigeons performed an elaborate and very noisy mating dance.* | **the mating season/period** (=the time of year when animals mate) *During the mating season, foxes become much more vocal.*

**sexual relations** /,sekʃuəl rɪ'leɪʃənz/ [n plural] formal when you have sex with someone – used especially in legal contexts: *Love has nothing to do with sexual relations.* | + **between** *In most cultures, sexual relations between adults and children are totally unacceptable.*

## 5 to persuade someone to have sex

▶ seduce

▶ get sb into bed

**seduce** /sɪ'dju:s/ [v T] to persuade someone to have sex with you, especially someone who is younger than you or has less sexual experience: *He accused Paul of trying to seduce his daughter.* | *She had been seduced by a man who deserted her and went off to sea.* — **seduction** /sɪ'dʌkʃən/ [n U] *The seduction of rich men was a game that she loved to play.*

**get sb into bed** /,get (sb) intə 'bed/ [v phrase] informal to persuade someone to have sex with you: *Some men say they love you just to get you into bed.*

## 6 to have sex with a lot of people

▶ sleep around

▶ casual sex

▶ promiscuous

▶ orgy

▶ slut

▶ stud

▶ nymphomaniac

**sleep around** /,sli:p ə'raʊnd/ [phr v I] informal to have sex with many different people over a period of time, usually without having a serious relationship with any of them: *I don't sleep around any more, not since I met Jack.* | *If you sleep around, you increase your risk of getting AIDS.*

**casual sex** /,kæʒuəl 'seks/ [n U] when someone has sex with someone without intending to have a serious relationship with them, especially when they do this many times: *I've only known you a few days Luke, and I don't go in for casual sex.* | *It wasn't difficult to pick up people for casual sex, but it was difficult to form any sort of relationship with someone.*

**promiscuous** /prə'miskjuəs/ [adj] someone who is **promiscuous** has sex with many different people, usually without having a serious relationship with any of them: *Promiscuous men are rarely criticized as severely as promiscuous women.* | *The survey found that single men aged 18–35 were more promiscuous than any other social group.* — **promiscuity** /,prɒmɪ'skju:ɪti||pra:-/ [n U] *The introduction of free contraceptives led to an increase in promiscuity.*

**orgy** /'ɔ:rdʒi/ [n C] a wild party where people have sex with a lot of different people: *a wild drunken orgy* | *What do you think's going to happen? I'm not going to an orgy or anything.*

**slut** ALSO **slag** /slʌt, slæg/ [n C] informal an insulting word for a woman who has sex with a lot of different men over a period of time – used to show strong disapproval: *He made me take off the red lipstick, saying it made me look like a slut.* | *That little slag slept with my husband.*

**stud** /stʌd/ [n C] informal a man who has sex with a lot of different women over a period of time – use this especially when the man is proud of his sexual activities: *Josh had a reputation of being the college stud.* | *A woman who behaves promiscuously is called a slut, but a man who behaves the same way is admiringly called a stud.*

**nymphomaniac** /,nɪmfə'meɪniæk/ [n C] a woman who always wants to have sex or has sex with a lot of people, and is therefore considered morally bad: *Even these days, a woman who has a lot of boyfriends is labelled a 'nymphomaniac'.*

## 7 when someone has sex with someone who is not their husband, girlfriend etc

▶ unfaithful

▶ cheat on sb

▶ affair

▶ adultery

▶ infidelity

**unfaithful** /ʌn'feɪθfəl/ [adj] if someone is **unfaithful**, they have sex with someone who is not their husband, girlfriend etc: *Why do women stay with unfaithful partners?* | *Jeff promised he'd never be unfaithful again.* | + **to** *He accused me of being unfaithful to him.*

**cheat on sb** /'tʃi:t ɒn (sb)/ [phr v T] informal if someone **cheats on** their husband, girlfriend etc, they secretly have sex with someone else: *What would you do if your boyfriend cheated on you?*



**affair** /ə'feə/ [n C] a secret sexual relationship between two people when at least one of them is married to someone else: *Their affair lasted for six years.* | **love affair** *They finally confessed their secret love affair.* | **have an affair (with sb)** *He accused his wife of having an affair.* | *My wife thinks I'm having an affair with someone at work.*

**adultery** /ə'dʌltəri/ [n U] the act of having sex with someone who is not your husband or wife, when you are married: *She finally left her husband because of his adultery.* | **commit adultery** formal (=have sex with someone who is not your husband or wife) *60% of men admit to committing adultery at some time during their marriages.*

**infidelity** /ˌɪnfɪ'delɪti/ [n U] formal when someone who is married has sex with someone who is not their husband or wife: *Her husband never knew of her infidelity.* | **marital infidelity** *There had been rumours for a long time of Clinton's marital infidelity.*

## 8 when someone has sex only with their husband, girlfriend etc

▶ faithful

**faithful** /'feɪθfəl/ [adj] someone who is faithful only has sex with their husband, girlfriend etc: *I've always been faithful, I've never cheated on you, not once!* | + to *The survey found that 39% of British women are faithful to one partner over a lifetime.*

## 9 someone's sexual feelings, needs, or behaviour

▶ sexual  
▶ sexuality  
▶ sex drive

▶ desire  
▶ lust  
▶ libido

**sexual** /'sekʃʊəl/ [adj] relating to sexual feelings or behaviour: *Dr Ruth offers advice on sexual problems.* | *It's important to take your partner's sexual needs into consideration.* | *He had to admit that his feelings for her were mostly sexual.* — **sexually** [adv] *70% of all males are still sexually active (=they still have sex) at the age of seventy.*

**sexuality** /ˌsekʃu'ælɪti/ [n U] someone's sexual feelings or needs, that are part of their basic character: *Teenagers are often confused about their sexuality, for example whether they are gay or straight.* | **female/male sexuality** *She has written a fascinating book on female sexuality.* | **sb's sexuality** *Gradually he came to understand and accept his own sexuality.*

**sex drive** /'seks draɪv/ [n C usually singular] someone's desire to have sex – use this especially to talk about how strong or weak this is: *These drugs may affect your sex drive.* | *For many men, having a powerful sex drive is essential to their confidence.*

**desire** /drɪ'zaɪə/ [n C/U] a very strong feeling of wanting to have sex with someone, because you think they are very beautiful or sexually attractive – used especially in literature: *As she held him close she was filled with desire.* | *When she was drunk she could hardly contain her sexual desires.* | + for *The smell of her perfume was enough to awaken his desire for her.*

**lust** /lʌst/ [n U] a very strong feeling of wanting to have sex with someone – use this when you are showing that someone's feeling is only physical and does not involve love: *These were not feelings of love but of lust, pure and simple.* | *He was a man possessed by greed, jealousy and lust.*

**libido** /lɪ'biːdəʊ/ [n singular/U] someone's need to have sex – use this especially in medical contexts: *Drinking too much often results in a loss of libido.* | *Most doctors agree that a suppressed libido is often associated with emotional and psychological problems.*

## 10 wanting to have sex

▶ excited  
▶ aroused

▶ horny/randy

**excited** /ɪk'saɪtɪd/ [adj] having strong physical feelings that you want to have sex with someone: *As she kissed him, he became more and more excited.* | **sexually excited** *He was getting sexually excited, and his breathing became short and fast.*

**aroused** /ə'raʊzd/ [adj] if you are aroused, you want to have sex with someone, usually because of the way they look or something they have done to make your body feel sexually excited: *She didn't have a lot of experience, but she knew when a man was aroused and when he wasn't.* | **sexually aroused** *You are more likely to have a useful conversation about safer sex if you don't leave it until you are sexually aroused.*

**horny/randy** British /'hɔːrni, 'rændi/ [adj] feeling sexually excited and wanting to have sex with someone: *Thinking about her made me feel really randy.* | *I don't want a room-mate who acts like a horny teenager with every woman he meets.*

## 11 to be sexually attracted to someone

▶ be attracted to  
▶ fancy  
▶ be interested in

▶ want

▶ lust after

**be attracted to** /biː ə'træktɪd tuː/ [v phrase] to feel attracted to someone so that you would like to have a sexual relationship with them: *I've always been very attracted to blondes.* | *I don't know why I was ever attracted to him in the first place.* | **strongly attracted to** *She didn't really like him as a person, but she felt strongly attracted to him.*

**fancy** /'fænsi/ [v T] British informal to be sexually attracted to someone: *Everyone knows you fancy Sara. Why don't you ask her out?* | *Fenella really fancied the drummer and went over to chat to him after the concert.*

**be interested in** /biː 'ɪntrɪstɪd ɪn/ [v phrase] to feel sexually attracted to someone, used especially when you are being polite and do not want to say that you have sexual feelings for them: *She's not really been interested in anyone since the divorce.* |

**want** /wɒnt||wɔːnt/ [v T] to feel very attracted to someone and to want to have sex with them: *'I want you,' she whispered, 'I want you now.'* | *He was obsessed with her and wanted her desperately.*

**lust after** /'lʌst ɑːftə||-æf-/ [phr v T] informal to be strongly sexually attracted to someone and think about having sex with them: *You must really enjoy it, having all those fans lusting after you!*

## 12 someone who thinks about sex all the time

▶ sex maniac  
▶ dirty old man

▶ lecherous

**sex maniac** /'seks ,meɪniæk/ [n C] informal someone who always wants to have sex or thinks about sex all



the time and is unable to control these feelings: *You can't go out with him – he's a sex maniac.*

**dirty old man** /ˈdɜːrti ɔʊld 'mæn/ [n C] informal a middle-aged or old man who is always looking at or touching young women or girls in a sexual way: *She was followed through the park by some dirty old man in a raincoat.* | *One of the school doctors was a dirty old man who always wanted to examine the girls.*

**lecherous** /'letʃərəs/ [adj] a man who is lecherous is always looking at, thinking about, or talking to women in a sexual way that is unpleasant and offensive: *He was as lecherous as always, telling rude jokes and trying to kiss all the girls.* | *Her driving instructor was a disgusting lecherous old devil – always touching her knee.*

**13** when someone does not have sex

- ▶ virgin
- ▶ celibate
- ▶ platonic
- ▶ be just (good) friends

**virgin** /'vɜːrɪdʒɪn/ [n C] someone who has never had sex: *Some men will not marry a woman who is no longer a virgin.* | *At 27 he was still a virgin and very shy about it.* — **virginity** /vɜːrɪ'dʒɪnɪti/ [n U] Women in some countries are expected to keep their virginity until marriage – the same rule doesn't apply to men.

**celibate** /'selɪbət/ [adj] someone who is celibate has chosen not to have sex at all, especially for religious reasons: *He had remained celibate for three years before he met Hannah.* | *She was not prepared for a celibate life in the Church.* — **celibacy** [n U] He had taken a vow of celibacy (=promised to remain celibate) at eighteen, when he became a priest.

**platonic** /plə'tɒnɪk||-'tɑː-/ [adj] a platonic relationship is one between people who do not have sex with each other, but are just friends – use this especially when other people think they are having a sexual relationship: *Their relationship was strictly platonic, even though she was living in his apartment.* | *In the novel, Edward and Susannah present a perfect model of platonic love.*

**be just (good) friends** /biː dʒʌst (gʊd) 'frendz/ [v phrase] use this to say that two people are not having a sexual relationship: *'Are you going out with Liam?' 'No, we're just good friends.'* | *I keep telling my mother that Peter and I are just friends but she doesn't seem to believe me.*

illegal sexual activities

**14** someone who has sex with people for money

- ▶ prostitute
- ▶ hooker
- ▶ call-girl
- ▶ rent boy
- ▶ prostitution
- ▶ whore

**prostitute** /'prɒstɪtjuːt||'prɑːstɪtuːt/ [n C] someone, usually a woman, who has sex with people for money: *She didn't look like a prostitute. She wasn't even wearing any make-up.* | *In the evenings the prostitutes would line the streets, calling out to passing men.* | **male prostitute** Male prostitutes lined the street looking for customers.

**hooker** /'hʊkər/ [n C] American informal a woman who has sex with men for money: *Change those clothes – you look like a hooker.* | *Some of the hookers in Vegas are under 13 years old.*

**call-girl** /'kɔːl ɡɜːrl/ [n C] a woman who has sex with men for money and arranges to meet them by telephone: *She was earning \$5000 a night working as a high-class call-girl.*

**rent boy** /'rent bɔɪ/ [n C] British a boy or young man who has sex with other men in return for money: *There were rent boys as young as twelve or thirteen waiting outside the bars.*

**prostitution** /ˌprɒstɪ'tjuːʃən||prɑːstɪ'tuː-/ [n U] the activity or business of having sex with people for money: *Criminal gangs control all the drugs, gambling and prostitution in the city.* | *Most of these girls give up prostitution when they're about 30 and settle down and marry.* | **turn to prostitution** (=become a prostitute) *Women can become so desperate for money that they turn to prostitution.*

**whore** /'hɔːr/ [n C] an offensive word for a woman who has sex with people for money – use this when you want to show that you strongly disapprove of someone who does this: *We're dealing with a professional escort, not some dumb whore.*

**15** to attack or harm someone in a sexual way

- ▶ rape
- ▶ molest
- ▶ sexual harassment
- ▶ abuse/sexually abuse

**rape** /reɪp/ [v T] to force someone to have sex when they do not want to: *He was accused of raping his ex-girlfriend.* | *The woman was raped and then murdered by her kidnapper.* — **rapist** [n C] *Rapists and child sex offenders are kept separate from other prisoners.*

**rape** /reɪp/ [n C/U] the crime of forcing someone to have sex when they do not want to: *It was not the first time he had been accused of rape.* | *Rape victims receive special counselling and are treated very sensitively.* | *A woman's sexual history should not be introduced in a rape trial.*

**abuse/sexually abuse** /ə'bjuːz, 'seksʃuəli ə'bjuːz/ [v T/v phrase] to harm a child by forcing them to have sex or touching them in a sexual way, especially over a long period of time: *He had been sexually abusing his daughter since she was eleven years old.* — **abuse** /ə'bjuːs/ [n U] *The police are investigating claims of child abuse.* — **sexual abuse** [n U] *None of the children showed signs of sexual abuse.*

**molest** /mə'lest/ [v T] to harm or upset someone by touching them in a sexual way: *Her father had molested her and her sisters when they were children.* — **child-molesting** [n U] *He has not seen his child since the allegations of child-molesting were made.*

**sexual harassment** /ˌseksʃuəl 'hærəsmənt/ [n U] when someone, especially someone you work with, regularly makes sexual remarks, looks at you in a sexual way, or tries to touch you in a sexual way that you do not want. **Sexual harassment** can be punished by law: *Victims of sexual harassment are often afraid to report it in case they lose their jobs.* | *She successfully prosecuted her boss for sexual harassment.*



## books, jokes, films, remarks etc about sex

### 16 books, films, or pictures that are about sex

- ▶ pornography
- ▶ pornographic
- ▶ erotic
- ▶ adult
- ▶ steamy
- ▶ raunchy

**pornography** ALSO **porn** informal /pɔːr'nɒgrəfi/ -'nɑː-, pɔːr'n/ [n U] films, magazines, or pictures that show sexual acts and are intended to make people feel sexually excited: *It is now clear that there is a link between pornography and sex crimes.* | **hard-core pornography** (=very pornographic materials, which may be illegal) *Two trucks full of hard-core pornography were seized by customs officials today.* | **hard porn** (=very pornographic) *a back-street movie theater showing hard-porn movies* | **soft porn** (=slightly pornographic material) *81 per cent of our readers said they regularly watched soft-porn movies.*

**pornographic** /,pɔːr'nə'græfɪk/ [adj] a pornographic film, magazine, or picture shows or describes sexual acts in order to make people sexually excited: *He admitted possessing nude photographs, but denied they were pornographic.* | *She was offered \$50,000 to pose for a pornographic magazine.*

**erotic** /ɪ'rɒtɪk||ɪ'rɑː-/ [adj] an erotic book, film, painting etc shows or describes sexual acts in a way that is deliberately sexually exciting but is also artistic: *He wrote both poetry and erotic literature.* | *A number of scenes in the film were very erotic.*

**adult** /'ædʌlt, ə'dʌlt/ [adj only before noun] **adult film/magazine/entertainment etc** an adult film etc is not suitable for children or young people because it shows sexual acts or images: *Adult magazines in shops must be kept where children cannot see them.*

**steamy** /'stiːmi/ [adj] a steamy play, film etc shows sexual acts that people find exciting and slightly shocking: *The movie contains some pretty steamy scenes!* | *His latest production is a steamy thriller set in Hong Kong.*

**raunchy** /'rɔːntʃi/ [adj] a raunchy film, performance etc has a lot of parts in it that are about sex, and that are slightly exciting, amusing, or shocking: *Bette Midler came up with a typically raunchy performance that delighted the audience.*

### 17 books, jokes, remarks etc that are about sex and are offensive

- ▶ obscene
- ▶ dirty
- ▶ indecent
- ▶ lewd
- ▶ blue
- ▶ filthy
- ▶ off-color
- ▶ smut

**obscene** /əb'siːn/ [adj] obscene words or pictures are about sex and are very offensive: *'Lady Chatterley's Lover' was banned as an obscene book.* | *He was charged with smuggling obscene materials into the UK.*

**dirty** /'dɜːti/ [adj only before noun] informal dirty books, jokes, films etc are about sex – use this especially to show that you think these are unpleasant: *They just sit around telling dirty jokes – it's very boring.* | *He used to keep a collection of dirty books hidden under his bed.*

**indecent** /ɪn'diːsənt/ [adj] clothes that are indecent show parts of the body that are usually covered; actions or movements that are indecent are sexual, but in a way many people think is not pleasant or acceptable: *You can't wear that dress to the dinner party – it's positively indecent!* | *Models were forced into all sorts of indecent poses for the camera.*

**lewd** /luːd/ [adj] lewd remarks or behaviour show that the person saying them or doing something is thinking about sex, and they are usually offensive: *'Say no more!' he grinned, giving her a lewd wink.* | *Although his jokes were a little lewd, he always made us laugh.*

**blue** /bluː/ [adj] informal films, jokes etc that are blue are about sex and usually use offensive language: *I found the kids watching a blue movie on the video last night.* | *Her jokes are too blue for most audiences.*

**filthy** /'fɪlθi/ [adj] showing or describing sexual acts in a very offensive way: *The magazine printed filthy pictures that shocked everyone.*

**off-color** /ɒf 'kʌlə/ [adj] American jokes, stories, remarks etc that are off-color talk about sex in a way that is not acceptable in a particular situation: *He occasionally tells an off-color joke, but his image is practically that of a saint.*

**smut** /smʌt/ [n U] informal books, stories, films etc that are about sex – use this when you strongly disapprove of this: *There's too much violence and smut on TV these days.*

### 18 books, jokes, remarks etc that are about sex in an amusing way

- ▶ risqué
- ▶ suggestive
- ▶ innuendo
- ▶ rude
- ▶ naughty

**risqué** ALSO **saucy** informal /'rɪskeɪ||rɪ'skeɪ, 'sɔːsi/ [adj] a joke, remark, song etc that is risqué or saucy is about sex and is slightly shocking and amusing: *Those jokes are a bit risqué – don't tell them in front of your grandparents.* | *Edgar kept us entertained with a stream of unusual and rather saucy stories.*

**suggestive** /sə'dʒestɪv||səg-/ [adj] remarks, questions etc that are suggestive have a slightly hidden meaning that is about sex: *When she worked in the pub, men used to make suggestive remarks to her all the time.* | *The film 'Tom Jones' is famous for its sexually suggestive eating scene.*

**innuendo** /,ɪnju'endəʊ/ [n C/U] remarks that are intended to make you think about sex even though they do not directly mention sex: *The programme consists of an hour of sexist banter and innuendo.* | *She found his relentless sexual innuendoes irritating.*

**rude** /ruːd/ [adj] British jokes, stories, songs etc that are rude deal with sex or parts of the body, especially in a slightly stupid way: *I don't want to hear any more of your rude jokes, Damien – shut up.* | *If you are going to tell the children some of your stories make sure they aren't too rude.*

**naughty** /'nɔːti||nɔːti, 'nɑːti/ [adj] British spoken use this to describe magazines, pictures, songs etc that deal with sex in a rude, but not very serious, way: *Dennis sat on his bed reading a naughty magazine.* | *They were reading an American novel that seemed to have had all the naughty bits cut out.*



## 19 when someone talks about sex in an offensive way

- ▶ crude
- ▶ vulgar
- ▶ coarse

**crude** /kru:d/ [adj] someone who is **crude** talks about sex in a way that is direct and offensive, and is often deliberately trying to shock people: *The comedian wasn't funny at all; he was just crude and offensive.* | *She was worried that her husband's crude remarks might have upset some of the guests.*

**coarse** /kɔ:rs/ [adj] someone who is **coarse** is impolite and offensive in the way they talk about sex: *She tried to ignore his coarse jokes and crude innuendoes – he was obviously drunk.*

**vulgar** /'vʌlgə/ [adj] someone who is **vulgar** or who makes **vulgar** jokes and remarks talks about sex in a very direct and offensive way: *He ruined the evening with his vulgar talk about women and about how much he could drink.*

## sexy

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to talk to someone in a way that shows you are attracted to them *see* **talk** (9)
- ▶ *see also* **sex**, **beautiful**

## 1 someone who is sexually attractive

- ▶ sexy
- ▶ attractive
- ▶ sex appeal
- ▶ desirable
- ▶ voluptuous
- ▶ alluring

**sexy** /'seksi/ [adj] sexually attractive to people, either because of your body, your good looks, or attractive personality: *Peter is strong, good looking, and very sexy.* | *The advertisement showed a sexy young woman in a short skirt standing beside a sports car.* | *Her flushed cheeks, wide eyes, and slightly opened mouth made her look sexy.* — **sexiness** [n U] *I think I was first attracted to her overt sexiness.*

**attractive** /ə'træktɪv/ [adj] someone who is **attractive** has a personality or appearance that makes other people sexually attracted to them: *It's enough for me that my husband thinks I'm sexually attractive.* | **+ to** *I don't know what makes Jamie so attractive to women.* | **find sb attractive** (=think they are attractive) *She's very nice but I don't really find her attractive.*

**sex appeal** /'seks əpi:l/ [n U] someone's appearance, behaviour, or personality that makes them sexually attractive: *Tanya uses her sex appeal to get whatever she wants.* | **have sex appeal** *Barry's a really nice guy, but he has absolutely no sex appeal.*

**desirable** /dr'zaɪərəbəl/ [adj] formal someone who is **desirable** makes you feel sexually attracted to them: *Ray was still in good shape and far more desirable than most men his age.*

**voluptuous** /və'lʌptʃuəs/ [adj] a woman who is **voluptuous** has large breasts and an attractive, rounded body, so that men feel sexually attracted to her: *Everyone turned to look at Gordon and his voluptuous mistress as they entered the room.*

**alluring** /ə'ljʊərɪŋ/ [adj] written a woman who is **alluring** attracts men in a sexual way, because she seems to be exciting and a little mysterious: *Helene was an alluring beauty whom few men could*

*resist.* | *She was encouraged to use her feminine charms, to be coy and alluring.*

## 2 clothes, movements, remarks etc that are sexually attractive

- ▶ sexy
- ▶ sensual/sensuous
- ▶ provocative
- ▶ seductive
- ▶ suggestive
- ▶ be a turn-on

**sexy** /'seksi/ [adj] sexually attractive: *He's got a really deep sexy voice.* | *I think leather pants are really sexy.* | *Gabby dived into the pool leaving her sexy black dress draped over a chair.*

**sensual/sensuous** /'sensʃuəl, 'sensʃuəs/ [adj] seeming to show strong sexual feelings and a desire for sexual pleasure: *Peter leaned forward and kissed the girl's sensual red lips.* | *The artist became obsessed by her strange, sensual beauty.* — **sensuality** /senʃu'ælɪti/ [n U] *The sensuality of the woman's face was emphasized by her off-the-shoulder dress.*

**provocative** /prə'vɒkətɪv/ [adj] intended to make someone feel sexually excited: *The magazine is full of pictures of partially dressed women in provocative poses.* — **provocatively** [adv] *'Why don't you show me,' said Rhonda, parting her lips provocatively.*

**seductive** /sɪ'dʌktɪv/ [adj] very sexually attractive, and making you want to have sex, especially when you should not: *From across the room, I noticed that Philip was giving me a seductive stare.* — **seductively** [adv] *He sat down beside me and started whispering seductively in my ear.*

**suggestive** /sə'dʒestɪv/ [adj] are intended to make you think about sex: *Several of the most sexually suggestive scenes have been cut from the film.* | *Victor winked at her, and his smile was so wickedly suggestive that Francesca blushed.* — **suggestively** [adv] *The young women were dancing suggestively to the music.*

**be a turn-on** /bi: ə 'tɜ:rn ɒn/ [v phrase] informal something that you think it is sexually exciting: *The sight of all those half-naked men may be a turn-on to some women, but I find it unappealing.*

## 3 not sexy

- ▶ be a turn-off
- ▶ sexless

**be a turn-off** /bi: ə 'tɜ:rn ɒf/ [v phrase] informal to be not at all sexually attractive: *I wish you wouldn't wear your socks in bed – it's such a turn-off.*

**sexless** /'seksləs/ [adj] British not sexually attractive, because of not having any strong male or female qualities: *I don't find him attractive at all, he's such a sexless lump.*

## shake

## 1 when things shake

- ▶ shake
- ▶ rattle
- ▶ wobble
- ▶ vibrate
- ▶ shudder
- ▶ judder
- ▶ jolt

**shake** /ʃeɪk/ [v I] if something **shakes**, it makes very small quick movements from side to side or up and down: *Ed was playing his music so loud that the whole house shook.* | *Suddenly the ground beneath*



*my feet began to shake.* | *The car slowed down, shook for a moment and then stopped.*

**rattle** /'rætl/ [v I] to shake and repeatedly hit against something else, making a continuous noise: *The windows were rattling in the wind.* | *I woke up to the sound of cups and plates rattling, and knew that Dad was already up.* — **rattle** [n singular] *Just then we heard the rattle of a key in the lock.*

**wobble** /'wɒbəl/ [v I] if something wobbles, it moves from side to side because it is not steady or not well balanced: *The chair wobbled under her weight and then fell over.* | *Jerry came in carrying a tray of glasses that were wobbling alarmingly.* — **wobbly** [adj] *Do you think this ladder's safe? It feels a bit wobbly.*

**vibrate** /var'breɪt/ [v I] to shake continuously with very small, very fast movements, for example because of the effects of a very loud noise: *Some insects' wings vibrate so fast that the movement is invisible to the human eye.* | + **to** *Everything in the room was vibrating to the beat of the drum.* — **vibration** /var'breɪʃən/ [n C/U] *The movement and vibration of the car soon sent the children to sleep.*

**shudder** /'ʃʌdə/ [v I] if something such as a piece of machinery or a vehicle shudders, it shakes uncontrollably with very small movements: *Our house was so close to the railway that you could feel it shudder every time a train went by.* | **shudder to a halt** (=shake a lot and then stop) *The train shuddered to a halt at the station.* — **shudder** [n C] *A series of shudders went through the ship as the mine exploded.*

**judder** /'dʒʌdə/ [v I] especially British if something judders, it shakes with small, quick movements, especially because something is stopping it moving freely or smoothly: *Jackson took his Land Rover off the track and it juddered over 15 metres of grass.* | *The elevator doors juddered open when we reached the fifth floor.* | **judder to a halt** (=shake a lot and then stop) *Something was obviously wrong with the car and eventually it just juddered to a halt.* — **judder** [n C] *With a final judder, the car stopped altogether.*

**jolt** /dʒəʊlt/ [v I] to move up and down or from side to side with sudden large movements – use this especially about a vehicle or machine that is not working well or moving smoothly: *Our coach jolted and stopped. Then it started again.* | + **along/over/through etc** *He ran down the hill, the backpack jolting from side to side on his back.* | **jolt to a halt/stop** *Everyone was alarmed when the elevator jolted to a halt.* — **jolt** [n C] *The train stopped with a sudden jolt.*

## 2 when your body, hand etc shakes

- ▶ shake
- ▶ tremble
- ▶ shiver
- ▶ shudder
- ▶ twitch
- ▶ quiver
- ▶ convulsion

▶ see also **cold, frightened/frightening, nervous**

**shake** /ʃeɪk/ [v I] if you shake, your body makes small quick uncontrolled movements, for example because you are frightened, nervous, or angry: *My hands were shaking so much I could hardly write my name on the exam paper.* | **shake with fear/anger/laughter etc** (=shake because you are frightened, angry etc) *The others were all shaking with laughter.*

**tremble** /'treɪbəl/ [v I] to shake very slightly, especially because you are frightened or upset: *Jane's lip began to tremble and I thought she was going to cry.* | *The dog sat trembling in a corner.* | **tremble with anger/emotion/fear etc** *Polly hid behind the door, trembling with fear.*

**shiver** /'ʃɪvər/ [v I] to shake because you are cold, or because of an emotion such as fear: *Julia shivered and pulled her coat more tightly around her.* | *You're shivering! Do you want to go indoors?* | **shiver with excitement/fear/horror etc** *Lizzy looked out at the thick snow and shivered with excitement.* — **shiver** [n C] *'It's freezing!' Tom said with a shiver.* | **send a shiver down your spine** (=make you shiver because you are frightened) *The story he told me sent a shiver down my spine.*

**shudder** /'ʃʌdə/ [v I] to shake uncontrollably for a short moment, especially because the idea of something is very unpleasant or upsetting: *Dave tried to kiss Julia but she shuddered and turned away.* | *I shuddered to think of my son all alone in New York.* — **shudder** [n C] *'I can't even stand to be in the same room as him!' she said with a shudder.*

**twitch** /twɪtʃ/ [v I] if a part of your body twitches, it makes a very small, sudden movement, especially when you do not want this to happen but you cannot control it: *Mac was very nervous. A muscle on his face began to twitch.* | *Roberta's mouth twitched as she tried to stop herself laughing out loud.* — **twitch** [n C] *A twitch of anxiety crossed my father's face.*

**quiver** /'kwɪvər/ [v I] to shake so slightly that it is difficult for other people to notice, especially because you are very excited, nervous, or angry: *John's hands were quivering as he put down his papers and started his speech.* | **quiver with anger/excitement/fear etc** *The children stood there quivering with excitement as I opened the package.*

**convulsion** /kən'vʌlʃən/ [n C usually plural] when your body shakes violently and uncontrollably because you are very ill **have convulsions** *The baby was sweating and crying. She started to have convulsions again.* | **go into convulsions** *Andrew died after taking the drug, which had caused him to go into convulsions.*

## 3 to make something shake

- ▶ shake
- ▶ make sth shake
- ▶ give sth a shake
- ▶ agitate

**shake** /ʃeɪk/ [v T] to make something move up and down or from side to side with small quick movements: *Shake the bottle before you open it.* | *She shook the blanket to get rid of all the dust.* | *The huge explosion shook houses up to five miles away.*

**make sth shake** /,meɪk (sth) 'ʃeɪk/ [v phrase] to make a place or object shake – use this especially about loud noises or strong movements or explosions: *The music was so loud that it made the floor shake.* | *Every time a train passed it made the whole house shake.*

**give sth a shake** /,gɪv (sth) ə 'ʃeɪk/ [v phrase] especially British to hold something and shake it a few times: *I gave the box a shake to see if there was anything inside.* | *Martha took the tablecloth outside and gave it a good shake.*

**agitate** /'ædʒɪteɪt/ [v T] to shake a liquid quickly – use this especially in technical or scientific contexts: *Mix the two solutions together and agitate the bottle.*

## 4 to shake a part of your body

- ▶ shake
- ▶ wiggle
- ▶ waggle
- ▶ wag

**shake** /ʃeɪk/ [v T] *Brad got up and shook his legs to get all the grass off.* | *She shook her long blonde*



**hair.** | **shake your head** (=move your head from side to side as a way of saying 'no') *Mom shook her head. 'You can't go out again at this time of night.'* | **shake your fist (at sb)** (=shake your closed hand in front of someone as a way of showing that you are angry) *'Women drivers!' the truck driver yelled, shaking his fist at me.*

**wiggle** /'wɪɡəl/ [v T] to move your toes, fingers, bottom etc with a series of small movements: *Karen sat in front of the fire and wiggled her toes.* | *Marilyn Monroe was able to wiggle her hips in a way that drove men wild.*

**waggle** /'wæɡəl/ [v T] British to move part of your body, especially your bottom, legs, or toes, from side to side or up and down, with fairly large movements: *The children were told to lie on their backs and waggle their legs in the air.* | *I've always wanted to be able to waggle my ears.*

**wag** /wæg/ [v T] if a dog wags its tail, it moves its tail from side to side; if a person wags their finger or head, they shake it repeatedly, especially in order to show that they do not like something that someone has done: *A dog wags its tail in order to show friendliness and pleasure.* | *'You shouldn't have done that!' Mum said, wagging her finger at me.*

## 5 to shake hands as a greeting

▶ shake hands

▶ see also meet, hello

**shake hands** /,ʃeɪk 'hændz/ [v phrase] if two people shake hands, they each hold the other person's hand and move it up and down with their own, as a polite or formal greeting: *The two leaders shook hands and walked into the White House.* | + with *The picture shows him shaking hands with the Prime Minister.*

# shape

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also circle

## 1 the shape of something or someone

- |              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| ▶ shape      | ▶ profile |
| ▶ form       | ▶ outline |
| ▶ figure     | ▶ contour |
| ▶ silhouette | ▶ lines   |

**shape** /ʃeɪp/ [n C/U] the shape that something is, for example a square, a circle etc: *You can get pasta in lots of different shapes.* | *What shape is the swimming pool?* | *The fruits are similar in shape and size to plums.* | *The desks form a U-shape, so that the teacher can interact easily with the students.* | *The pool was custom built, it is an unusual shape.* | *If a mole changes color or shape, see a doctor.*

**form** /fɔːrm/ [n C] the shape of something – use this especially to talk about art or when the shape is not very clear: *Sleeping forms lay in groups and rows on the earth floor.* | *The painting consists of a series of interlocking forms.*

**figure** /'fɪɡər||'fɪɡjər/ [n C] the shape of a person: *There were figures painted on the walls of the cave.* | *Dark figures emerged from the building, and disappeared into the night.* | + of *I saw the figure of a woman below the bridge.*

**silhouette** /ˌsɪluːet/ [n C] the dark shape of something or someone seen against a bright background: *The trees were silhouettes in the morning fog.* | + of *I saw the silhouette of someone waiting under the streetlight.*

**profile** /'prəʊfaɪl/ [n C] the shape of someone's face when seen from the side: *an artist's sketch of McMillan's profile* | *He sat by the window, his handsome profile outlined against the sky.* | **in profile** *They showed her a photo of a young brunette, taken in profile.*

**outline** /'aʊtlaɪn/ [n C] a line around the edge of something that shows its shape + of *The outline of a footprint was visible in the snow.* | *On the envelopes had been stamped the outlines of Santa Claus, holly, and a reindeer.*

**contour** /'kɒntʊər||'kɑːn-/ [n C] the outer shape of something, that has a lot of curves, especially an area of land or a person's body: *The seat is adjustable to fit the contours of your back.* | *A topographical map shows the contours of the earth's surface.*

**lines** /laɪnz/ [n plural] the outer shape of something long or tall, especially something that looks very graceful or attractive: *The dress's flowing lines are attractive on most women.* | + of *He noticed the long, slim lines of her legs beneath the colorful cotton skirt.*

## 2 having a particular shape

- |                                   |                       |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| ▶ be round/square/rectangular etc | ▶ shaped              |
|                                   | ▶ in the shape of sth |

**be round/square/rectangular etc** /biː 'raʊnd/ [v phrase] use this to say what shape something is: *The windows were round, like the windows on a ship.* | *'What shape is the table?' 'It's long and rectangular.'* | **be round/square etc in shape** *There was another building, octagonal in shape, close by.*

**shaped** /ʃeɪpt/ [adj] use this to say that something has the same shape as something else: **star-shaped/heart-shaped/L-shaped etc** *He gave me a necklace with a heart-shaped locket.* | *Gus lived in an apartment in a U-shaped courtyard.* | + like *On the table were salt and pepper shakers shaped like teddy bears.*

**in the shape of sth** /ɪn ðə 'ʃeɪp əv (sth)/ [prep] use this to say that something has the same shape as something else: *a beautiful blue bowl in the shape of a flower* | *There was a big chocolate cake in the shape of a heart on the main table.*

## 3 having a strange or wrong shape

- |             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| ▶ deformed  | ▶ lopsided       |
| ▶ distorted | ▶ lose its shape |
| ▶ misshapen |                  |

**deformed** /dɪ'fɔːmd/ [adj] something that is deformed, especially part of a living thing, has the wrong shape, usually because it has grown or developed wrongly: *She had survived polio, but her right leg was weak and deformed.* | *The desert plants were strange deformed bushes with bizarrely twisted branches.* — **deformity** [n C/U] *The drug was shown to cause deformity in a high proportion of babies born to mothers taking it.*

**distorted** /dɪ'stɔːtɪd/ [adj] something that is distorted has been twisted out of its correct or original shape: *As a result of the crash, the remains of the vehicles were distorted out of all recognition.* | *After*



treatment, her distorted hip had straightened, so that her legs were the same length.

**misshapen** /,mɪs'ʃeɪpən, mɪ'ʃeɪ-/ [adj] having the wrong shape, usually because of growing that way over a long period of time: *The old woman's fingers were misshapen and useless.* | *Misshapen carrots and potatoes were fed to the pigs.*

**lopsided** /,lɒp'saɪdɪd•l, lɑ:p-/ [adj] something that is lopsided does not have the same shape on each side, for example because one side is higher than the other: *She gave me a lopsided smile.* | *a note written in a child's lopsided handwriting* | *His whole face was lopsided, one cheek badly scarred.*

**lose its shape** /,lu:z ɪts 'ʃeɪp/ [v phrase] especially British if something such as a hat, coat, or skirt loses its shape, it becomes the wrong shape because it has been worn a lot: *His battered old hat had completely lost its shape.* | *She was wearing an old jumper that had lost its shape.*

## 4 having no clear or exact shape

- ▶ shapeless
- ▶ amorphous

**shapeless** /'ʃeɪpləs/ [adj] something, especially a piece of clothing, that is shapeless has no clear or definite shape, and often looks unattractive: *He was wearing a shapeless grey coat which really did not fit him.* | *People trudged on, carrying shapeless bundles full of clothes or bedding.*

**amorphous** /ə'mɔ:ʃəs/ [adj] formal having no definite shape that can be described or recognized because everything you can see is unclear or is mixed together: *The molten rock hardens into amorphous forms.* | *In her later works, large, amorphous shapes seem to float on the canvas.*

## 5 having a regular shape

- ▶ regular
- ▶ symmetrical

**regular** /'regjʊlə/ [adj] evenly shaped with parts or sides of equal size: *Draw a regular hexagon with 90 mm sides.* | *She was attractive rather than beautiful, with regular features and dark hair.*

**symmetrical** /sɪ'metrɪkəl/ [adj] if something is symmetrical, its two halves, on either side of a central line, are exactly alike: *The leaves of most trees are symmetrical in shape.* | *Palladio built the Villa Rotunda following a symmetrical plan.* — **symmetry** /'sɪmɪtri/ [n U] *the delicate symmetry of a snowflake*

## 6 having a shape that is not regular

- ▶ irregular
- ▶ asymmetrical

**irregular** /ɪ'regjʊlə/ [adj] unevenly shaped with parts or sides of unequal size: *Lake Powell's irregular coastline has many unspoiled beaches and secluded inlets.* | *I recognized the doctor's messy, irregular handwriting.* — **irregularly** [adj] *a large, irregularly shaped room*

**asymmetrical** /,eɪsɪ'metrɪkəl/ [adj] if something is asymmetrical, one half of it is not the same as the other – used in formal and technical contexts: *The design of the house is consciously asymmetrical with a large tower at one end.*

# share

## 1 to use something with another person

- ▶ share
- ▶ pool
- ▶ shared
- ▶ communal

**share** /ʃeə/ [v I/T] if two or more people share something, they all use it together or all have the right to use it: *We don't have enough books, so some of you will have to share.* | *I have my own room, but we share the kitchen and bathroom.* | **share sth with sb** *You could share a taxi with me if you like.* | **+ with** *If two adults share with two children under 16 (=share a room), the children stay free.*

**pool** /pu:l/ [v T] **pool your ideas/money/resources etc** if people pool their ideas etc, they put them together so that everyone can use them and gain from them: *Why don't we get together and pool our ideas?* | *If we all pool our money I'm sure we'll have enough to buy her a present.*

**shared** /ʃeəd/ [adj usually before noun] used by two or more people: *Eventually, Tim, Laura, and Ann moved into a shared house.* | *Many drug addicts become infected with HIV by using shared needles.* | *The problem with having a shared telephone is that someone else always seems to be using it.*

**communal** /'kɒmjʊnəl, kə'mju:-'kɑ:-/ [adj usually before noun] shared by a group of people who live together: *There are four bedrooms in the house, and a large communal kitchen.* | *The college has communal dining rooms, nurseries and clinics.*

## 2 to do something with another person

- ▶ share
- ▶ take it in turns/take turns
- ▶ alternate

**share** /ʃeə/ [v T] if two people share a job or activity, they each do a part of it: *Judy and I shared the driving, so it wasn't too tiring.* | **share sth with sb** *She shares the job with another woman who also has a young child.*

**take it in turns/take turns** /,teɪk ɪt ɪn 'tɜ:ɪnz, ,teɪk 'tɜ:ɪnz/ [v phrase] if two or more people take it in turns or take turns to do something, they do it one after the other, and each person does it several times: *If the housework is too much for one person, why don't you take it in turns?* | **+ to do sth** *Everyone took turns to patrol the streets at night.* | **+ (at/in) doing sth** *We took turns sitting in the front seat.* | *Reading need not be a solitary activity. Students can take turns in reading aloud.*

**alternate** /'ɔ:ltɜ:neɪt/ [v I] if two people alternate, one person does something one time and the other person does it the next time, changing regularly: *You'll have to alternate. One of you can use the room in the mornings, and the other in the evenings.* | *The class has two teachers who alternate on a weekly basis.*



**3** to divide something so that two or more people get a part of it

- ▶ share/share out
- ▶ split
- ▶ divide/divide up
- ▶ distribute
- ▶ redistribute
- ▶ carve up

**share/share out** /ʃeər, ʃeər 'aʊt/ [v T/phr v T] to divide something so that several people have a part of it: *We agreed that we would share the prize money if we won.* | **share sth among/between sb** *She shared the cake between the children.* | **share out sth** *Profits from the sale of tickets were shared out among the members of the band.* | **share sth out** *We'll share what's left out between the three of us.*

**split** /splɪt/ [v T] if a small number of people split something, especially money, they divide it into equal parts and take a part each: *They planned to rob a bank, split the money, and leave the country.* | **split sth among/between sb** *He said that the land should be split between his four sons.* | **split sth two/three/four etc ways** (=to divide something between two, three etc people) *I think we should split whatever we get four ways.*

**divide/divide up** /dɪ'vaɪd, dɪ'vaɪd 'ʌp/ [v T/phr v T] to separate something into two or more parts **divide sth between sb** *Hitler and Stalin agreed to divide Poland between them.* | **divide up sth/divide sth up between sb** *We divided up the rest of the pie between us.* | **divide up sth/divide sth up** *Have you decided how you're going to divide up the money?*

**distribute** /dɪ'strɪbjʊt/ [v T] to share something such as wealth or power among different people, groups, or organizations: *We must try to distribute the country's wealth so that we help those who need it most.* | *The party's aim is to distribute power more evenly among the people.*

**redistribute** /rɪ'dɪ'strɪbjʊt/ [v T] to share something, especially money, in a different way from before, so that more people have a fair share of it: *The socialists are committed to redistributing wealth.* | *The tax will be collected nationally and the money raised will be redistributed to local authorities.*

**carve up** /kɑːr'v 'ʌp/ [phr v T] if two or more people, organizations, or countries carve something up, especially land or a company belonging to someone else, they divide it into separate parts and share it between them **carve up sth** *The British and French carved up the Ottoman Empire at the end of World War I.* | **carve sth up** *The two companies wanted to acquire the business and carve it up.*

**4** to share the cost of something

- ▶ share
- ▶ split
- ▶ go halves

**share** /ʃeər/ [v T] *We pay rent separately, but we share the other bills.* | *It's only fair that they should share the running costs of the car.*

**split** /splɪt/ [v T] to share the cost of something between two people or groups **split sth between/with sb** *We decided to split the bill between us.* | *The US is hoping to split the cost of developing the new plane with Japan.* | **split sth down the middle** (=each person pays half) *At first, her earnings were split down the middle with her agent.*

**go halves** /gəʊ 'hɑːvz||-'hævz/ [v phrase] if two people go halves, they each pay half of the cost of something they are buying together: *If the wine is*

*expensive, we can go halves.* | **go halves with sb** (on sth) *Why don't you go halves with him on the cost of the trip?*

**5** the part of something that someone gets or owns

- ▶ share
- ▶ allocation
- ▶ cut
- ▶ portion
- ▶ slice of the cake
- ▶ stake

**share** /ʃeər/ [n C] the part of something that one person gets or owns when something is shared between several people: *If your grandfather left any money, you will get your share.* | **+ of** *Wilson's share of the business is worth \$500,000.* | **+ in** *An Australian businessman has bought a 10 percent share in the project.*

**allocation** /ælə'keɪʃən/ [n C] the share of something, especially money, that has been officially given to a person or an organization: *The allocation for atomic research has been doubled.* | *Schools will be given cash allocations per student.* | *Special ticket allocations were made for members of the company and their guests.*

**cut** /kʌt/ [n singular] informal someone's share of something, especially money: *How much is my cut going to be?* | *The distributors and the wholesalers all get their cut, and this is what pushes up the price.* | **+ of** *Investigators found that her cut of the profits amounted to more than 25%.*

**portion** /'pɔːʃən/ [n C] a part of something that is divided into different parts, especially equal parts: *The money should be shared out in equal portions between all members of the family.* | *Most of the profit goes to the retailer; some goes to the middle man, and the remaining portion goes to the producer.* | **+ of** *A major portion of the budget is spent on defence.*

**slice of the cake** /sleɪs əv ðə 'keɪk/ [n phrase] a share of something such as a company's profits or the sales of a product that someone wants to get, or believes they have a right to: *Since the company's announcement of record profits, workers are demanding a bigger slice of the cake.* | *By building cars in Britain, Toyota aim to win an even larger slice of the cake.*

**stake** /steɪk/ [n C] a large or important part of something that you own or pay for, especially when this involves some risk **+ in** *China has a major stake in the project.* | *She went into business by acquiring a stake in a copper mine in Australia.* | *The American investor boosted his stake in the company to 15%.*

**sharp**

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **cut**, end (4)

**1** sharp

- ▶ sharp
- ▶ razor-sharp
- ▶ pointed
- ▶ jagged
- ▶ spiky
- ▶ prickly

**sharp** /ʃɑːp/ [adj] something that is sharp can easily cut things or make holes in them, because it has a very narrow blade or point: *Be careful. That knife's very sharp.* | *You'll need some sharp scissors.* | *Puppies mean to be playful, but their sharp teeth can give you a nasty bite.*



**razor-sharp** /'reɪzə ʃɑːp/ [adj] extremely sharp and possibly dangerous: *His sword was a wicked weapon, three feet in length and razor-sharp.* | *Over millions of years, some of the reptiles developed razor-sharp teeth.*

**pointed** /'pɔɪntɪd/ [adj] long, thin, and ending in a point: *He picked up a pointed stick and began drawing in the sand.* | *a plant with long pointed leaves*

**jagged** /'dʒæɡɪd/ [adj] having an irregular edge with a lot of sharp points: *Many ships have been torn apart on the jagged rocks that ring the shoreline.* | *The window had gone, and the floor was covered with jagged pieces of glass.*

**spiky** /'spaɪki/ [adj] having a lot of points: *He had a leather jacket and short, spiky hair.* | *Some corals are quite smooth, others are sharp and spiky.* | *a spiky cactus plant*

**prickly** /'prɪkli/ [adj] something that is prickly, especially a plant, is covered in a lot of sharp points: *Keep prickly plants and bushes away from any paths and seats in the garden.* | *Sea urchins and starfish feel prickly to the touch.*

## 2 to make something sharp

► sharpen

**sharpen** /'ʃɑːrpən/ [v T] *Nick sat down at his desk, sharpened his pencil and began to draw.* | *My mother used a special stone to sharpen kitchen knives.*

## 3 not sharp

► blunt

**blunt** /blʌnt/ [adj] *I cut myself shaving with a blunt razor.* | *It's difficult to achieve a good result if you use blunt tools.* | *a blunt pencil* | *a blunt instrument* (=something not sharp used as a weapon) *Police say the victim was hit with a blunt instrument, possibly a hammer.*

# shine/shiny

### RELATED WORDS

► see also **bright, light, clean, reflect**

## 1 when light comes from the sun, a lamp, a surface etc

- |         |           |
|---------|-----------|
| ► shine | ► flash   |
| ► glow  | ► flicker |
| ► gleam | ► blink   |
| ► blaze |           |

**shine** /ʃaɪn/ [v I] if the sun, a lamp etc shines, it sends out bright light: *It wasn't very warm, but at least the sun was shining.* | *She could see the lights of Hong Kong shining in the distance.* | *A light shone in a window of one of the houses.* | + **in/on** *Could you move that lamp? It's shining right in my eyes.* | **shine brightly** *The streetlights shone brightly and the sidewalks were filled with people.*

**glow** /ɡləʊ/ [v I] to make a warm soft light that is not very bright: *The evening sun glowed in the sky.* | *A few lumps of coal still glowed in the fire.* | *The windows were glowing with a warm, yellow light.* — **glow** [n singular] + **of** *There faces were lit by the warm glow of the fire.*

**gleam** /ɡliːm/ [v I] to shine brightly, especially by throwing back light off a very smooth surface: *A Rolls Royce was parked outside, gleaming in the sunshine.* | *The floors gleamed, and the house smelled sweetly of soap and fresh air.* | *The old walnut dining table gleamed under the chandelier.* | + **with** *On his left was the galley, a tiny kitchen gleaming with stainless steel.* — **gleaming** [adj] *In the candlelight, Nula's gleaming hair fell like silk on her shoulders.* — **gleam** [n singular] + **of** *I heard the back door of the house open, and saw the gleam of a lantern.*

**blaze** /bleɪz/ [v I] to give off an extremely bright light: *The midday sun blazed down on us.* | *The windows of the cathedral were blazing with coloured light.* | *Lights blazed in every room in the house.* — **blazing** [adj only before noun] *A line of camels moved across the dunes under a blazing sky.* — **blaze** [n singular] + **of** *The rabbit stopped, caught in the blaze of the car's headlights.*

**flash** /flæʃ/ [v I/T] to shine brightly for a very short time, or make something do this: *Lightning flashed across the sky.* | *A police car sped through the intersection, lights flashing.* | **flash sth at/toward/into sb/sth** *Why did that guy flash his headlights at me?* — **flash** [n C] *There was a bright flash of light as the bomb exploded.*

**flicker** /'flɪkər/ [v I] use this about a weak flame or light that keeps becoming almost dark, so that it seems to be soon going to stop shining: *The candle flickered a few times and then went out.* | *The lights flickered; I wondered if we were about to lose our power.*

**blink** /blɪŋk/ [v I] if a light on a machine blinks, it goes on and off, especially in order to make you notice something: *When I got in, the message light on my answering machine was blinking.* | *The neon lights on the theater blinked red and blue.*

## 2 to shine with small bright points of light

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| ► sparkle | ► shimmer |
| ► twinkle | ► glisten |
| ► glitter |           |

**sparkle** /'spɑːrkəl/ [v I] if something such as a jewel, water, or ice sparkles, it shines with many small, bright points of light, especially under the light: *She wore a diamond necklace, which sparkled in the light of the fire.* | *Dwayne's eyes sparkled as he laughed.* | *When the sun came up, the snow sparkled as if it were studded with millions of diamonds.* — **sparkling** [adj only before noun] *a pair of beautiful sparkling earrings*

**twinkle** /'twɪŋkəl/ [v I] if something such as a light, or a star twinkles, it shines in the dark or under the light with small points of light: *The lights of the town twinkled faintly in the distance.* | *Over her shoulder, the stars twinkled in the black sky.*

**glitter** /'ɡlɪtər/ [v I] if something such as a jewel, a star, or ice glitters, it shines attractively, especially under the light, with very bright, small points of light: *The frost glittered on the ground.* | *Jewels glittered in the dim light of the cave.* | *The chandelier glittered, its crystal teardrops like small golden suns.*

**shimmer** /'ʃɪməər/ [v I] especially written to shine with a soft light that seems to move very slightly and very quickly up and down or from side to side: *When he moved, his silk green shirt shimmered.* | *The lake shimmered in the moonlight.*

**glisten** /'ɡlɪsən/ [v I] if something glistens, it shines because it is wet or oily and shines the light back



from its surface: *The grey roofs glistened after the rain.* | + **with** *When we finished the set, Katie's face was red and glistening with sweat.*

3 when something shines in the dark

- ▶ luminous
- ▶ glow in the dark
- ▶ fluorescent
- ▶ Day-Glo

**luminous** /'lu:mɪnəs/ [adj] something that is **luminous** shines in the dark, especially because it is made from or painted with a substance that shines: *It's a good idea to paint your bike with luminous paint so that you are more visible to motorists.* | *He couldn't tell what time it was since his watch didn't have a luminous dial.*

**fluorescent** /flʊə'resənt||flʊə-, flɔ:-/ [adj] made from a very brightly coloured material which throws back light from its surface very strongly, and can easily be seen: *If you plan to jog along roadsides, it's a good idea to wear at least one article of fluorescent clothing.* | *I'm sorry, but fluorescent green socks are just not suitable for a job interview.*

**glow in the dark** /,gləʊ ɪn ðə 'dɑ:k/ [v phrase] something that **glows in the dark** gives off a continuous soft light and can be easily seen when it is dark, especially because it is covered in special paint: *One of the children was playing with a yo-yo which glowed in the dark.* | *Outside the cathedral, vendors were selling small statues of the Virgin which glowed in the dark.*

**Day-Glo** /'deɪ gləʊ/ [adj] trademark having a very bright orange, green, yellow, or pink color: *Dickie was dressed in a Day-Glo orange vest, jeans and running shoes.* | *Outside the club, a woman was handing out day-glo green fliers.*

4 having a surface that shines

- ▶ shiny
- ▶ polished
- ▶ glossy
- ▶ gleaming
- ▶ sleek
- ▶ shimmering
- ▶ silky
- ▶ glistening

**shiny** /'ʃaɪni/ [adj] *She wore a fashionable jacket and high shiny boots.* | *At 7:30 p.m. sharp, a shiny limousine pulled in front of the building.* | *To keep the surface shiny, apply a clear, high-gloss varnish.*

**glossy** /'glɒsi||'glɔ:si, 'glɑ:si/ [adj] **glossy** hair or fur looks shiny and healthy; **glossy** magazines and books use expensive shiny paper: *She stroked the horse's long glossy neck.* | *There was a stack of glossy magazines on the coffee table.*

**sleek** /sli:k/ [adj] hair or fur that is **sleek** is shiny and smooth, especially because it is in good condition: *The cat purred as Ben stroked its sleek fur.* | *Linda looked wonderful at the party; her hair was long and sleek; her make-up perfect.*

**silky** /'sɪlki/ [adj] hair, material etc that is **silky** is soft and smooth to touch and looks shiny: *You're so lucky to have such lovely, silky hair.* | *Her skirt and jacket were made of smooth, silky fabric.*

**polished** /'pɒlɪʃt||'pɑ:-/ [adj] something such as wood, metal, or stone that is **polished** has been made shiny by being rubbed: *Her nails were beautifully shaped and polished.* | *a polished oak floor*

**gleaming** /'gli:mɪŋ/ [adj] **gleaming** objects or vehicles are shiny because they are very new or clean: *Every surface in the kitchen was polished and gleaming.* | *A gleaming Harley Davidson motorcycle stood parked outside the bar.*

**shimmering** /'ʃɪməɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] shining with a soft, unsteady light: *They looked out across the shimmering water of the lagoon.* | *Gabby pulled a shimmering gold evening dress out of a box and held it in front of her.*

**glistening** /'glɪsənɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] shining like something that is wet: *His glistening bald head moved from side to side in time to the music.* | *The harpoon sank into the whale's glistening skin.*

5 having a surface that shines like metal

- ▶ metallic
- ▶ silvery

**metallic** /mɪ'tæɪlɪk/ [adj usually before noun] **metallic** paint shines like metal **metallic blue/green/purple etc** *There was a metallic grey VW Golf parked outside cabin fifteen.*

**silvery** /'sɪlvəri/ [adj] shiny with a colour like silver: *Small silvery fish darted through the shallow water of the creek.* | *The hills looked silvery in the moonlight.*

6 the shiny appearance of something

- ▶ shine
- ▶ gloss
- ▶ sheen
- ▶ lustre

**shine** /ʃaɪn/ [n singular] *They polished their boots to a dazzling shine.* | *Linseed oil helps restore the shine to a dull surface.*

**sheen** /ʃi:n/ [n singular] a soft, smooth, shiny appearance: *Her elegant dress had a silver sheen.* | + **of** *A light sheen of perspiration covered his upper lip.*

**gloss** /glɒs||'glɔ:s, 'glɑ:s/ [n singular] the shiny appearance of something that is of good quality or in good condition: *The gel is guaranteed to add gloss even to the dulllest hair.* | *Stephanie did not look well. The gloss had gone from her blond hair and her skin was splotchy looking.* | **high gloss** (=a very shiny gloss) *The silverware had been polished to a high gloss.*

**lustre** British /**luster** American /'lʌstər/ [n U] written a soft, attractive, shiny appearance: *Autumn had given the trees that extra golden lustre.* | *The herb can be used as a hair rinse to add luster.* | *Wax is sprayed on the apples to give them more luster.*

7 not shiny

- ▶ dull
- ▶ tarnished
- ▶ matt

**dull** /dʌl/ [adj] a colour or surface that is **dull** is not bright or shiny: *Her hair was a dull, darkish brown.* | *They chose a red clay pot decorated with patterns in dull white paint.*

**matt** ALSO **matte** American /mæt/ [adj only before noun] **matt surface/paint/finish etc** a **matt** surface is designed not to be shiny – use this about paint, skin, surfaces etc that you do not want to be shiny: *Do you want matt paint or gloss paint?* | *When you drop off the photos, be sure to request matte finish.*

**tarnished** /'tɑ:rɪʃt/ [adj] no longer shiny – use this about bright metals such as silver: *He wore a tarnished watch chain across his waistcoat.* | *You shouldn't let the silverware get so tarnished.*



# shocked/ shocking

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **surprised/surprising, frightened/frightening, suddenly, upset, horrible**

### 1 surprised and upset because something bad has happened

- |                        |                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| ▶ shocked              | ▶ traumatized            |
| ▶ horrified            | ▶ be in a state of shock |
| ▶ appalled             | ▶ shaken/shaken up       |
| ▶ devastated/shattered | ▶ aghast                 |

**shocked** /ʃɒkt||ʃɑ:kt/ [adj] *I was shocked when I saw the size of the telephone bill. | Everyone seemed really shocked when I told them I'd started smoking. | + (that) I'm shocked that you've let things get this far. | + at I was shocked at the change in his appearance. | Gabby was shocked by how unpleasant they were to their mother. | be shocked to hear/learn/find sth etc We were shocked to hear about Brian's heart attack – he's so young. | When I returned, I was shocked to discover that Rod had lost his job. | deeply shocked (=very shocked) We were deeply shocked to hear of the baby's death.*

**horrified** /'hɒrɪfaɪd||'hɔ:-, 'hɑ:-/ [adj] extremely shocked by something very unpleasant or frightening that has happened: *Horrified passengers saw the man fall under the train. | There was a horrified look on his face. | + by The Prime Minister issued a statement saying he was 'shocked and horrified' by the massacre.*

**appalled** /ə'pɔ:ld/ [adj not before noun] very shocked by something that is very bad or unpleasant + **by** *I knew everyone in the room was appalled by my behaviour, but I didn't care. | Appalled at the state of the kitchen, she set about scrubbing away the layers of grime and grease. | + that We're absolutely appalled that the newspapers can freely make allegations about this company. | appalled to hear/see/ find out etc I was appalled to learn that a serial killer was running a drugs operation in a high-security prison.*

**devastated/shattered** /'devəsteɪtɪd, 'ʃætərd/ [adj] so shocked and upset by something terrible that has happened that you cannot continue with your life: *Without warning, my husband moved out, leaving me so shattered I couldn't continue. | + by I went back to my motel, devastated by the news of her death.*

**traumatized** <sup>ALSO</sup> **traumatised** British /'trɔ: mətaɪzd/ [adj] if someone is traumatized by a bad event or experience, it badly affects the way they behave or react to things for a long time afterwards: *The attack on her in August 1990 had left her traumatized and unable to leave the house. | a frightened, traumatized child | + by Some students were traumatized by the anatomy classes, while others were unaffected.*

**be in a state of shock** /bi: ɪn ə ,stet əv 'ʃɒk||-'ʃɑ:k/ [v phrase] to feel very shocked by something, so that you cannot do things properly or talk about things clearly for a long time afterwards: *Two days after the earthquake, many people were still in a state of shock. | He arrived at my house in a state of shock, unable to tell me clearly what had happened.*

**shaken/shaken up** /'ʃeɪkən, 'ʃeɪkən 'ʌp/ [adj not usually before noun] shocked and feeling weak and nervous, because something very unpleasant or frightening has happened: *He was pulled from the wreckage of the car, alive but very shaken. | The fire in the hotel was not very serious but everyone was shaken up by it. | + by She was visibly shaken by the severity of her sentence, and left the court in tears. | badly shaken She was badly shaken by the attack and found it difficult to describe her ordeal to the police.*

**aghast** /ə'gɑ:st||ə'gæst/ [adj not before noun] written very shocked by something that you have just been told or have found out about: *'Ten thousand pounds!' she said, aghast. | Some of the Republican policies have left feminists dismayed and aghast. | + at Mr Sullivan seemed aghast at the prospect of losing his only daughter to this arrogant young man.*

### 2 so shocked that you show it in your behaviour or appearance

- |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| ▶ speechless | ▶ dazed      |
| ▶ stunned    | ▶ gobsmacked |

**speechless** /'spi:tʃləs/ [adj not before noun] so shocked, angry, upset etc that you cannot speak: *The chairman was speechless when he heard that he had been dismissed. | Almost speechless, her mother managed to gasp out, 'And how long has this been going on?' | leave sb speechless Her children's behaviour is sometimes so bad that it leaves her speechless. | speechless with rage/ horror/shock etc I didn't answer. I was speechless with rage. | The little girl seemed speechless with terror. | I'm speechless spoken (=used to say how shocked or surprised you are) Well, I'm speechless Anna. I really don't know what to say.*

**stunned** /stʌnd/ [adj] so shocked that you are unable to react immediately: *The news of his brother's death left him too stunned to speak. | Canada was completely stunned by the shooting, for it thinks of itself as a peaceful, gentle nation. | She looked pale and stunned – it was clear that something awful had happened. | + by His brother seemed stunned by the verdict. | stunned silence (=when people stop talking, because something shocking has happened) After a stunned silence, Peggy added, 'And I'm not going to change my mind.'*

**dazed** /deɪzd/ [adj] very shocked and unable to think clearly or do anything to improve the situation: *I stumbled from the office, feeling dazed and confused, and not really knowing where I was. | He stood there with a dazed expression on his face watching her pack her bags. | + by Daphne is in hospital, still dazed by the events of the last ten days.*

**gobsmacked** /'gɒbsmækt||'gɑ:b-/ [adj] British spoken so shocked that you cannot speak for a short time: *'Do you feel surprised by your win?' 'Gobsmacked would be closer to the truth.'*

### 3 to make someone feel shocked

- |                           |                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| ▶ shock                   | ▶ knock/throw sb for a loop |
| ▶ come as a shock (to sb) | ▶ shake sb up               |
| ▶ stun                    | ▶ rock                      |

**shock** /ʃɒk||ʃɑ:k/ [v I/T not in progressive] to make someone feel very surprised and upset: *What really shocked me was that no-one seemed to care about all the beggars. | it shocks sb to see/realize/hear etc It shocked us to see how ill she looked. | shock sb into*



doing sth I just felt I had to shock her into taking some action. | **shock sb into sth** My father was shocked into silence.

**come as a shock (to sb)** /ˌkʌm əz ə ˈʃɒk (tə (sb))\-ˈʃɔːk-/ [v phrase not in progressive] if something unpleasant comes as a shock, it makes you feel surprised and upset because you were not expecting it at all: *I know this will come as a shock to you Ray, but try to understand how I feel.* | *The revelations of child abuse at the home have come as a profound shock to parents and social workers.*

**stun** /stʌn/ [v T not in progressive] if something stuns you, especially a piece of news, it makes you feel so surprised and upset that you cannot speak or do anything immediately afterwards: *Sasha was too stunned by what had happened to say a word.* | *His words stunned her, and she stared at him in disbelief.*

**knock/throw sb for a loop** /ˌnɒk, ˌθrəʊ (sb) fər ə ˈluːp\ˌnɔːk-/ [v phrase not in progressive] American informal if something unexpected knocks someone for a loop, it shocks or upsets them: *Joanna's resignation really threw me for a loop.* | *His next question totally knocked me for a loop. He said, 'So what makes you think you're good enough to get into law school?'*

**shake sb up** /ˌʃeɪk (sb) ˈʌp/ [phr v T] if an unpleasant experience shakes someone up, they are shocked and upset by it: *Did that lightning shake you up, honey?* | *Katherine was one of the fairest people you could ever hope to meet, so her criticism really shook me up.*

**rock** /rɒk\ˌrɔːk/ [v T] if a piece of news rocks a large group of people or an organization, it shocks them – used especially in news reports: *The scandal has rocked the banking world.* | *The law firm was rocked by accusations of bribery and dishonesty.*

## 4 making you feel shocked

▶ shocking

▶ devastating/  
shattering

**shocking** /ˈʃɒkɪŋ\ˈʃɔː-/ [adj] making you feel shocked and upset: *These shocking events horrified the entire world.* | *The report revealed some shocking new facts about the effect of drinking on health.* | *It can be quite shocking for a child to see the changes in his or her body as puberty approaches.*

**devastating/shattering** /ˈdevəsteɪtɪŋ, ˈʃætərɪŋ/ [adj usually before noun] extremely shocking and upsetting: *Losing your job can be a psychologically devastating experience.* | *a shattering personal crisis*

## 5 the feeling of being shocked

▶ shock

▶ horror

**shock** /ʃɒk\ˌʃɔːk/ [n U] the unpleasant feeling of surprise that you have when something bad happens, especially when you do not expect it: *Fellow students expressed shock and dismay over the racist incidents.* | **with shock** *We listened to the announcer with shock and disbelief – another bomb had exploded in the city.*

**horror** /ˈhɒrər\ˈhɔː-, ˈhɑː-/ [n U] a very strong feeling of surprise and disbelief that you have when something very unpleasant or frightening happens: *It's hard for me even now to relate my feelings of horror and incredulity about what happened.* | **in horror** *She screamed again and stared in horror at what lay in the doorway.* | **with horror** *He was trembling with horror and disbelief.* | **to my/your/his etc horror** *To my horror, I saw James' car draw up outside the gate.*

## 6 something that shocks you

▶ shock  
▶ blow

▶ bombshell  
▶ rude awakening

**shock** /ʃɒk\ˌʃɔːk/ [n C] something very bad or unpleasant that happens to you and that you did not expect: *'The bill came to almost £500.'* *'That must have been a shock.'* | **get a shock** *Gary got a shock when his ex-girlfriend turned up on his doorstep.* | **give sb a shock** *It gave me a shock to realize that I had almost died.* | **with a shock** *He realised with a faint shock that it was Lulu, much older but still beautiful.* | **be in for a shock** (=used to say someone will be shocked when they discover something) *If the FBI thought they could outwit him, they were in for a shock.* | **a rude shock** British (=a big and very unpleasant shock) *Going on holiday with Ian had been a rude shock – he'd been argumentative, mean and not at all what she'd expected.*

**blow** /bləʊ/ [n C] an unpleasant event or piece of news that makes you shocked, upset, and disappointed: *Not being allowed to return to her own country was a blow from which she never really recovered.* | **+ to** *The Colorado river was closed, a bitter blow to rafters and kayakers who may have to wait seven years for a river use permit.* | **deal sb a blow** *His championship hopes were dealt a savage blow last night when he received a hamstring injury.*

**bombshell** /ˈbɒmʃel\ˈbɑːm-/ [n C] a piece of news which is extremely shocking and bad **drop a bombshell** (=tell people something very shocking or surprising) *Then Vanessa dropped the bombshell that she was leaving – and leaving that night.* | **come as a bombshell** *For the board of directors, the news of the crash came as a bombshell.*

**rude awakening** /ˌruːd əˈweɪkənɪŋ/ [n C] a sudden shock that happens when you find out the unpleasant truth about a situation: *Moving to the city was a rude awakening for an innocent country girl like Eli.* | **be in for a rude awakening** (=used to say that someone will be unpleasantly shocked when they discover something) *I was expecting the oral exam to be easy, but I was in for a rude awakening.*

## 7 feeling shocked and offended

▶ shocked  
▶ outraged

▶ scandalized  
▶ outrage

**shocked** /ʃɒkt\ˌʃɔːkt/ [adj] surprised, upset, and offended by an event or by someone's behaviour, when you think it is morally wrong or unfair: *Shocked viewers jammed the switchboard with complaints.* | **+ by** *I am truly shocked by the content of the program.* | **+ at** *She was shocked at her own depraved behavior.* — **shock** [v T] *The shows are designed deliberately to shock audiences.*

**outraged** /ˈaʊtreɪdʒd/ [adj] very shocked and angry about something you think is morally wrong or unfair: *We were outraged when we heard the rapist had only got a two year sentence.* | *His remarks, intended to calm the crisis, only served to alarm the already outraged Black community.* | **+ at/by** *My mother was outraged at the idea that she might be kept from seeing her grandchildren.* — **outrage** [v T not in progressive] *His remarks puzzled some people and outraged others.*

**scandalized**, ALSO **scandalised** British /ˈskændl-aɪzd/ [adj] very shocked and offended by something that you disapprove of, especially because it is morally wrong – use this especially when a lot of



people feel this way: *Their scandalized neighbours began a petition to remove them from the neighbourhood.* | + **by** *At first, the public was scandalized by his nude paintings.* | + **by** *The country was scandalized by the news of the President's alleged affair.* — **scandalize** also **scandalise** British [v T not in progressive] *She had scandalized her family and embarrassed her husband.*

**outrage** /'aʊtreɪdʒ/ [n U] the strong feeling of being shocked and angry about something such as a public statement or action that you think is morally wrong or unfair: *The sense of anger and outrage within the community seemed to grow by the hour.* | *Prominent Republicans have expressed outrage at the decision.* | *The anarchic music of punk caused public outrage when it first burst upon the scene.*

# shoot

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **kill, hurt/injure, weapon, army, war, crime, violent**

## 1 to fire a gun or other weapon

- |                  |                     |
|------------------|---------------------|
| ▶ shoot          | ▶ take a potshot at |
| ▶ fire           | ▶ shell             |
| ▶ open fire      | ▶ bombard           |
| ▶ take a shot at |                     |

**shoot** /ʃu:t/ [v I] to point a gun towards someone or something, and make bullets come out of it in order to kill or injure them: *If you move, I'll shoot.* | *Make sure you hold the gun steady and shoot straight.* | + **at** *Armed robbers who shot at a security guard are still being hunted by police.* | *We used to shoot at empty bottles for practice.* | **shoot to kill** (=in order to kill someone) *The Defence Minister had ordered troops to shoot to kill if attacked.*

**fire** /faɪər/ [v I/T] to make bullets come out of a gun, or send an explosive object towards someone or something: *He regained his balance, took aim, and fired.* | + **into** *The police fired into the air to make the crowd break up.* | + **at** *As soon as we crossed the border, enemy troops started firing at us.* | **fire a shot/bullet/round** *Kendrick fired three shots at the President's car.* | **fire a gun/weapon/pistol etc** *Suddenly the car stopped, and the passenger got out and fired a Kalashnikov rifle at the police car.*

**open fire** /əʊpən 'faɪər/ [v phrase] to start shooting: *The colonel gave the order for the soldiers to open fire.* | + **on** *Troops opened fire on a group of unarmed demonstrators in the city centre.*

**take a shot at** /,teɪk ə 'ʃɒt æt/-'ʃɑ:t-/ [v phrase] to shoot once at someone or something, hoping to hit them: *Agent Cooper stood back and took a shot at the lock on the door.* | *The police claim that someone took a shot at them, and they had to withdraw for their own safety.*

**take a potshot at** /,teɪk ə 'pɒtʃɒt æt/-'pɑ:tʃɑ:t-/ [v phrase] to shoot at someone or something, especially from far away, without aiming carefully: *A bird flew out of the tree and Harry took a potshot at it.* | *Somebody was taking potshots at us from behind the bushes.*

**shell** /ʃel/ [v T] to shoot at enemy soldiers, cities etc in a war, using large guns that can shoot from long distances: *British warships began shelling German positions along the coast.* | *Border towns have been shelled by enemy aircraft for the past two months.*

**bombard** /bɒm'ba:rd//bɑ:m-/ [v T] to shoot at a place using a lot of large guns all firing at the same time: *The allied forces bombarded the enemy trenches for weeks.* | **bombard sb/sth with sth** *Cromwell's men had been bombarding the fort with their artillery for several days.*

## 2 to shoot someone or something

- |              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| ▶ shoot      | ▶ gun down |
| ▶ shoot down | ▶ pick off |
| ▶ be hit     |            |

**shoot** /ʃu:t/ [v T] to kill or injure someone by firing bullets from a gun: *I was afraid they were going to shoot us.* | *Rico had been shot by a member of a rival gang.* | **shoot sb in the back/chest/leg etc** *He had been shot in the chest but managed to crawl to safety.* | **shoot sb dead** *A tourist was shot dead by muggers in New Orleans last night.*

**shoot down** /,ʃu:t 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to shoot an aircraft so that it falls from the sky: **shoot sth down** *Local militiamen shot down a federal army helicopter as it flew over the capital.* | **shoot down sth** *They said the plane had been on a spy mission and they were justified in shooting it down.*

**be hit** /bi: 'hɪt/ [v phrase] to be injured or damaged by bullets: *I didn't realize he'd been hit until he fell to the ground.* | *One of our planes has been hit.* | **be hit in the chest/face etc** *He was hit in the arm by a sniper's bullet but carried on fighting.*

**gun down** /,ɡʌn 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to shoot someone, especially someone who cannot defend themselves, so that they are killed or badly injured: **gun down sb** *The bank robbers gunned down two employees who tried to stop them getting away.* | **gun sb down** *Two men dragged him out of his home, and gunned him down in the street.*

**pick off** /,pɪk 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to shoot people or animals one by one from a distance: **pick off sb** *Jesse hid behind a rock and picked off the sheriff's men one by one as they rode past.* | **pick sb off** *Our rifles were much more powerful and we were able to pick the enemy off before they could even fire at us.*

## 3 to be shot at by someone

- |              |                    |
|--------------|--------------------|
| ▶ be shot at | ▶ be caught in the |
| ▶ under fire | crossfire          |

**be shot at** /bi: 'ʃɒt æt/-'ʃɑ:t-/ [v phrase] *I heard a bullet whistle past my ear, and I realized we were being shot at.* | *The UN troops shouldn't be there just to be shot at – they should be allowed to defend themselves.*

**under fire** /ʌndər 'faɪər/ [adv] if someone is under fire, they are being shot at, especially by several people during a battle: *The men's faces were white with fear – none of them had ever been under fire before.* | **under heavy fire** (=being shot at repeatedly) *Although they were under heavy fire from all sides, they managed to get the wounded off the battlefield.* | **come under fire** (=start being shot at) *Troops sent to quell the fighting came under fire themselves.*

**be caught in the crossfire** /bi: ,kɒ:t ɪn ðə 'krɒsfɑɪər/-'krɒ:s-/ [v phrase] if someone is caught in the crossfire, they are trapped between two groups of people who are shooting at each other, and may be shot accidentally themselves: *Two civilians were killed when they were caught in the crossfire between the police and the protestors.*



## 4 to point a gun or weapon carefully before shooting

▶ aim

▶ take aim

**aim** /eɪm/ [v I/T] to choose the place, person etc that you want to hit and point your gun or weapon at it carefully: *He picked up his shotgun, aimed, then fired.* | *The firing squad were already aiming their rifles and waiting for the order to shoot.* | + at *Which part of the target were you aiming at?* | **aim for sb's head/chest etc** You can tell he was a professional killer – they always aim for the chest. | **aim sth at sth** The rocket-launchers are aimed at Washington.

**take aim** /,teɪk 'eɪm/ [v phrase not in passive] to point a gun or weapon towards someone or something when preparing to shoot them: *For those few seconds when they are taking aim, the soldiers are exposed to enemy fire.*

## 5 when someone shoots a gun

▶ shot

▶ bombardment

▶ shooting

▶ barrage

▶ gunfire

▶ shelling

▶ fire

▶ hail of bullets

▶ volley

**shot** /ʃɒt/ [n C] an attempt to shoot someone or something: *His first shot missed. The second hit its target.* | **fire a shot** Police fired shots into the air and used water cannon to disperse the crowd.

**shooting** /'ʃu:tɪŋ/ [n C] when someone is shot at, and killed or injured: *Oswald was seen running away from the building just after the shooting.* | *There has been an alarming increase in the number of shootings on our streets.*

**gunfire** /'ɡʌnfʌɪər/ [n U] the repeated shooting of a gun or guns: *At least 4 people were killed by gunfire when police stormed the building.* | **a volley/hail of gunfire** Joseph sprinted away to dodge the volley of gunfire. | **an exchange of gunfire** (=when people shoot at each other) A soldier was killed during an exchange of gunfire at the border station.

**fire** /faɪər/ [n U] the repeated shooting of a gun, guns, or other weapons: *The ship was hit by fire from a German plane.* | *There was a sudden burst of machine gun fire.* | **enemy fire** We noticed that the enemy fire was now being directed at our part of the field.

**volley** /'vɒli/ [n C] several shots fired together from several weapons at the same time: *Before it was lowered into the ground, a volley of shots was fired over the General's coffin.* | **fire a volley** The soldiers fired a volley into the air as a warning to the crowd.

**bombardment** /bɒm'bɑːdmənt/ [n U] the continuous firing of a lot of large guns in order to attack an enemy town, city etc in a war: *The Germans began their bombardment of Paris in early 1870.* | *The devastating air bombardment of the last four weeks is only the latest of a series of assaults by foreign armies.*

**barrage** /'bærɑːʒ/ [n C usually singular] the continuous firing of a lot of guns, especially in a war: *US warplanes continued their barrage again this morning.* | *a barrage of machine-gun fire*

**shelling** /'ʃelɪŋ/ [n U] the shooting at enemy soldiers, cities etc in a war, using large guns that can shoot from long distances: *Soon after dawn there was another round of heavy shelling in the eastern part of the city.*

**hail of bullets** /,heɪl əv 'bʊlɪts/ [n phrase] a lot of bullets that have been fired – used especially in written descriptions: *Wallace died in a hail of bullets in Los Angeles, the victim of a drive-by killing.*

## 6 the sound of shooting

▶ shot/gunshot

▶ gunfire

**shot/gunshot** /ʃɒt/ [n C] the noise made by a gun when it is fired: *One witness claimed she had heard eight shots.* | *An occasional gunshot can still be heard, but no-one knows who fires them.* | **a shot rings out** written *Shots rang out from across the street as someone tried to break up the fight.*

**gunfire** /'ɡʌnfʌɪər/ [n U] the sound made by several guns being fired, especially in a war: *Enemy gunfire could be heard from several kilometres away.* | *The earth shook with the sound of heavy gunfire.*

## 7 someone who uses a gun

▶ gunman

▶ be a good/bad etc shot

▶ sniper

▶ marksman

**gunman** /'ɡʌnmən/ [n C] someone who uses a gun to kill someone – use this especially about a criminal or someone who is using a gun illegally: *Two gunmen opened fire on a bus taking children to school.* | *Was President Kennedy killed by a lone gunman, or was there a conspiracy?* | *Hooded gunmen burst into a home in Lima on Sunday and shot to death at least 15 people.*

**sniper** /'snaɪpər/ [n C] someone who hides, especially in a high place, and shoots at enemy soldiers: *Weapons were found at three locations believed to be used by snipers.* | *A sniper's bullet pierced his windshield and hit him in the eye.*

**marksman** /'mɑːksmən/ [n C] someone who is very well trained and very skilful at using a gun, either for sport or for their job with the army or the police: *Police marksmen surrounded the building.* | *A marksman was called in to try and hit the enemy's machine gun post.*

**be a good/bad etc shot** /biː ə ɡʊd 'ʃɒt/ [v phrase] someone who is a good or bad shot is good or bad at shooting: *You'd have to be a really good shot to get that bird from here.* | *I used to be the best shot in the whole school.*

## shop/store

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **buy, sell, cheap, expensive, cost, spend money/time, business**

## 1 a shop

▶ shop

▶ retail outlet

▶ chain store

**shop** especially British / **store** especially American /ʃɒp/ [n C] a building or place where things are sold: *Could you run down to the shop and get me some cigarettes?* | *A lot of the stores on the main street had been boarded up.* | *I asked in my local record shop but they couldn't help me.* | *I saw Helen at the grocery store this morning.* | *I got it from the secondhand*



*furniture shop. | a new health food shop | It's where the old jewelry store used to be.*

**chain store** /'tʃeɪn stɔːr/ [n C] one of a group of large shops that have the same name and are owned by the same company: *A lot of the old Victorian buildings are being pulled down to make way for chain stores.*

**retail outlet** /'riːteɪl ˌaʊtlet/ [n C] a shop where a company sells its goods – use this in business or legal contexts: *Benetton has retail outlets in every major European city. | The company has been forced to close hundreds of its retail outlets.*

## 2 different types of shop

- |                     |                  |
|---------------------|------------------|
| ▶ supermarket       | ▶ pharmacy       |
| ▶ convenience store | ▶ hardware store |
| ▶ corner shop       | ▶ newsagent's/   |
| ▶ bakery            | newsagent        |
| ▶ butcher           | ▶ newstand/      |
| ▶ delicatessen      | newsstand        |
| ▶ off licence       | ▶ kiosk          |
| ▶ chemist           | ▶ stall          |

**supermarket** ALSO **grocery store** American /'suːpərˌmɑːrki:t, 'grəʊsəri stɔːr/ [n C] a large shop that sells a wide range of things, especially food, cleaning materials, and other things that people buy regularly: *Can you get pine nuts in the grocery store? | There are plans to open a new supermarket next year.*

**convenience store** /kən'viːniəns stɔːr/ [n C] especially American a shop in your local area that sells food, alcohol, magazines etc and is often open 24 hours a day: *Believe me, if his father wasn't so rich, that guy would be working in a convenience store.*

**corner shop** British **/corner store** American /'kɔːrnər ˌʃɒp-ˌʃɑːp, 'kɔːrnər stɔːr/ [n C] a small local shop, usually on the corner of a street, that sells food, newspapers, cigarettes etc: *The corner shop's started selling sandwiches now, and I'd rather go there than the supermarket. | His parents ran a little corner store in the Castro in San Francisco.*

**bakery** ALSO **baker's** British /'beɪkəri, 'beɪkəz/ [n C] a shop that sells bread and cakes, especially one that also makes the bread and cakes: *She runs a French bakery in North London.*

**butcher** British **/butcher shop** American /'bʊtʃər, 'bʊtʃər ˌʃɒp-ˌʃɑːp/ [n C] a shop that sells meat: *Many small independent butchers are closing down.*

**delicatessen** ALSO **deli** informal /ˌdelɪkə'tesən, 'deli/ [n C] a shop, or part of a larger shop, that sells high quality food such as cheeses and cold meats, often from different countries: *There's an Italian deli here and their homemade ravioli is delicious. | deli counter* (=the part in a large shop where high-quality cheese, cold meat etc is sold) *I had to wait for fifteen minutes at the deli counter this morning.*

**off licence** British ALSO **offie** informal ALSO **liquor store** American /'ɒf ˌlaɪsəns, 'ɒfɪl'ɪkəː, 'lɪkər stɔːr/ [n C] a shop that sells beer, wine, and other alcoholic drinks that you drink at home

**chemist** ALSO **chemist's** British **/drugstore** American /'kemɪst, 'kemɪsts, 'drʌgstɔːr/ [n C] a shop that sells medicines, beauty and baby products etc

**pharmacy** /'fɑːrməsi/ [n C] especially American a shop or part of a shop where medicines are made and sold

**hardware store** ALSO **hardware shop** British /'hɑːdweər stɔːr, 'hɑːdweər ˌʃɒp-ˌʃɑːp/ [n C] a shop that sells equipment and tools that you can use in your home or garden

**newsagent's/newsagent** /'njuːz,eɪdʒənts, 'njuːz,eɪdʒənt||'nuːz-/ [n C] British a shop that sells newspapers and magazines, cigarettes, chocolates etc: *Ruth waited for him outside the newsagent's.*

**newstand/newsstand** /'njuːzstænd||'nuːz-/ [n C] a small structure on a street, that sells newspapers and magazines: *He bought a paper at a newstand near the entrance to the park.*

**kiosk** /'kiːɒsk||-ɑːsk/ [n C] a very small shop on a street, that has an open window where you can buy newspapers, cigarettes, chocolate etc: *There must be a kiosk selling phone cards around here somewhere.*

**stall** especially British **/stand** American /stɔːl, stænd/ [n C] a table, especially in a market, where goods are placed: *Justin used to mind the stall while his father was in the cafe, drinking. | I bought a few trinkets at the souvenir stand. | market stall* *The trouble is, you can't really try the clothes on at a market stall.*

## 3 big shops

- |                    |                 |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| ▶ department store | ▶ DIY store     |
| ▶ superstore       | ▶ garden centre |

**department store** /drɪ'pɑːrtmənt stɔːr/ [n C] a very large shop that is divided into several big parts, each of which sells one type of thing, such as clothes, furniture, or kitchen equipment: *We couldn't find anything we wanted in the big department stores, and then we came across this little boutique.*

**superstore** /'suːpərstɔːr, 'sjuː-||'suː-/ [n C] British a very large modern shop, especially one that is built outside the centre of a city: *A new Tesco superstore is being planned for the site.*

**DIY store** British **/home improvement center** American /ˌdiː aɪ 'waɪ stɔːr, ˌhəʊm ɪm'pruːvmənt ˌsentər/ [n C] a very large shop that sells equipment and tools for repairing and decorating your home: *You'll find these at your local home improvement center.*

**garden centre** British **/nursery** especially American /'gɑːrdn ˌsentər, 'nɜːrsəri/ [n C] a place that sells a wide range of plants, seeds, and things for your garden: *It's the only good garden centre around here.*

## 4 a lot of shops together in one place

- |                      |            |
|----------------------|------------|
| ▶ shopping centre    | ▶ precinct |
| ▶ mall/shopping mall | ▶ market   |
| ▶ strip mall         |            |

**shopping centre** British **/shopping center** American /'ʃɒpɪŋ ˌsentər||'ʃɑːp-/ [n C] an area in a town where there are a lot of shops that have all been built together in the same place: *The boy was found dead two days after he disappeared from a shopping centre. | They had a big Santa exhibition on at the shopping center.*

**mall/shopping mall** /mɔːl, 'ʃɒpɪŋ mɔːl||'ʃɑːp-/ [n C] especially American a very large building with lots of shops inside it, and often also cinemas, restaurants etc: *We'll probably go to the mall and check out the beds there. | It's difficult to get a parking space at Shepherd's Mall.*

**strip mall** /'stri:p mɔːl/ [n C] American a row of shops in one long building that has space to park cars around it: *Strip malls were springing up all over town, and the local residents were up in arms.*

**precinct** /'priːsɪŋkt/ [n C] British an area of a town where there are a lot of shops, especially one where vehicles are not allowed: *They've got a lovely new*



Burton's open in the precinct now. | **shopping precinct** They wandered around the shopping precinct for an hour while Suzie was having her hair cut. | **pedestrian precinct** I think they should make the whole area a pedestrian precinct.

**market** /'mɑ:kɪt/ [n C] an area, usually outdoors, where people buy and sell many different types of things: *I bet you could have got that cheaper at the market.* | *You occasionally see eel in the fish market, but it's quite rare these days.* | **farmer's market** (=place where farmers can sell what they grow and other food) **flea market** (=place where old and used things are sold)

5 people who work in a shop

- ▶ sales assistant/ shop assistant
- ▶ manager
- ▶ shopkeeper
- ▶ market trader

**sales assistant/shop assistant** British /**sales clerk** American /'seɪlz əsɪstənt, 'ʃɒp əsɪstənt/ [n C] someone whose job is to serve customers and sell things in a shop, especially in a big shop such as a department store: *She was a bit rude, that shop assistant, don't you think?* | *I'm working weekends as a sales clerk.*

**manager** /'mænɪdʒər/ [n C] someone who is in charge of a shop: *I'd like to see the manager please.* | **branch/area manager** (=someone who is manager of all the shops owned by one particular company in one area) *Ron was promoted to branch manager of the North West region.*

**shopkeeper** /'ʃɒp,ki:pər/ [n C] British someone who owns or manages a small shop: *A lot of the smaller shopkeepers didn't have any insurance at all.* | *The money for the Christmas lights was raised by a group of local shopkeepers, who want to attract shoppers to the area.*

**market trader** /'mɑ:kɪt ,treɪdər/ [n C] British someone who sells things in a market: *The market traders have started a petition to try and stop the development going ahead.*

short

WHAT'S HERE

• short/not long	see 1 to 6
• short person	see 7 to 8
• short time	see 9 to 10

short/not long

RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ long

▶ to make a short statement that describes the main points of a speech, plan etc see **summarize**

▶ see also **distance**

1 short in length or distance

▶ short

▶ stubby/stumpy

**short** /ʃɔ:t/ [adj] if something is short, there is only a small length or distance from one end of it to the other: *These curtains are much too short.* | *She has*

*short curly hair and wears glasses.* | *a short-sleeved T-shirt* | *You look different – your hair's shorter.* | *The hotel is just a short distance from the station.* | *Chris went for a short walk to clear his head.* | **short cut** (=a shorter, and therefore quicker, way of getting to a place) *Sandy took a short cut home.* | *Do you know any short cuts to the hospital?*

**stubby/stumpy** /'stʌbi, 'stʌmpi/ [adj] body parts that are stubby or stumpy are short and thick: *Pheasants have short stubby wings which enable them to fly very fast and low.* | *a fat little boy with stumpy legs*

2 when something you say or write is short

- ▶ short
- ▶ brief
- ▶ concise
- ▶ succinct

▶ see also **summarize**

**short** /ʃɔ:t/ [adj] a short piece of writing or speech does not have many pages or words: *Graham made a short speech of thanks after the ceremony.* | *a book of short stories* | *The chapters are really short, so I read a couple every night.* | *We had a short pep talk from the coach before the game.* | *Please write a short paragraph explaining your reasons for applying to this college.*

**brief** /bri:f/ [adj] a brief note, description, remark etc uses very few words and gives very few details: *The book begins with a brief outline of the history of modern China.* | *We just have to write a very brief piece on what we did in the vacation.* | *There was a brief note with the flowers.*

**concise** /kən'saɪs/ [adj] short and clear, and with no unnecessary words: *Saussure expressed his arguments in a concise and logical way.* | *Sergeant Hanks gave us concise, sensible instructions.* | **clear and concise** *Make sure that your answers are as clear and concise as possible.*

**succinct** /sək'sɪŋkt/ [adj] formal expressing something well but with very few words: *The new labelling is more succinct and advises consumers simply that oat bran may help prevent heart disease.* —**succinctly** [adv] *Spell out your work objectives clearly and succinctly.* | **say/put sth succinctly** (=say something in a succinct way) *As Susan put it so succinctly 'No overtime pay, no work!'*

3 to make something shorter

- ▶ shorten
- ▶ make sth shorter
- ▶ cut
- ▶ cut down
- ▶ condense

**shorten** /'ʃɔ:tn/ [v T] to make something shorter, especially by removing part of it: *I heard she had an operation to shorten her nose.* | *You can improve your writing just by shortening some of these long sentences.* | *It costs £12 to get trousers shortened.* | *This essay's still too long, I'll have to shorten it by a couple of thousand words.* | **shorten sth to sth** *His name's Lawrence, but it's usually shortened to Larry.*

**make sth shorter** /,meɪk (sth) 'ʃɔ:tər/ [v phrase] to make something shorter, especially by removing part of it: *You could make your speech shorter by taking out all the quotations.* | **make sth one metre/two centimetres etc shorter** *Engineers have removed a section of the pipeline, making it about a hundred metres shorter.*

**cut** /kʌt/ [v T] to make a film or piece of writing shorter by removing parts from it: *Even after it had*



been cut, the film was still over three hours long. | I had to cut huge chunks out to get this essay to the right length. | **cut sth from sth** It's so difficult to cut even a couple of scenes from a play without losing some of the story.

**cut down** /ˌkʌt 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to make a piece of writing shorter by removing parts of it completely  
**cut sth down** The introduction's too long. Can you try and cut it down? | Did you have to cut your dissertation down? | **cut down sth** They want me to cut down my article so that it'll all fit onto one page.

**condense** /kən'dens/ [v T] to shorten something spoken or written, by not giving as much detail, or by using fewer words to give the same information: I'd like to condense that statement still further. | **condense sth into sth** Hawkins condensed all his writings into one volume for publication. | How could he condense all he had lived through into a sixty-minute speech?

## 4 when a book or piece of writing has been made shorter

- ▶ shortened
- ▶ abridged

**shortened** /'ʃɔ:tnd/ [adj] shortened version (of sth) This chapter is a shortened version of a paper that was written in 1977. | a shortened version of the Jewish creed | in (a) **shortened form** The book contains many of the most popular stories from the Bible in shortened form.

**abridged** /ə'brɪdʒd/ [adj] abridged version/edition/account (of sth) a shortened version of a piece of writing or speech, which keeps its basic structure and meaning: The following article is an abridged version of a speech given by Porter in May 2000. | The book is an abridged account of his experiences in India before Independence.

## 5 to say or write something using as few words as possible

- ▶ be brief
- ▶ keep it short

**be brief** /bi: 'brɪf/ [v phrase] to say something using as few words as possible, because you do not have much time: Lieutenant, I'll be brief and I'll be candid – when do you plan to leave? | I'm sure you're all very busy, so I'll be brief. | I'll be as brief as possible so as not to waste your time.

**keep it short** /ˌki:p ɪt 'ʃɔ:t/ [v phrase] informal to say or write something using as few words as possible: I'll keep it short as I don't have much time. | Tell me, but keep it short, I'm in the middle of something. | **keep it short and sweet/short and simple** Mr Chairman, I think I've got five minutes, so I'll keep it fairly short and sweet.

## 6 when a name or word is a shorter way of saying something

- ▶ be short for
- ▶ stand for
- ▶ for short
- ▶ abbreviate
- ▶ abbreviation

**be short for** /bi: 'ʃɔ:t fɔ:r/ [v phrase] VHF is short for Very High Frequency. | 'Is 'Shelley' short for anything?' 'Yes, my real name's Michelle.' | What's 'ISP' short for?

**stand for** /'stænd fɔ:r/ [phr v T] if a letter stands for a name or word, it is the first letter of that name or

word: 'What does 'NAC' stand for?' 'National Aerobics Championships'. | On a US ship, you see 'USS', standing for 'United States Ship'. | The 'F' in 'John F Kennedy' stood for 'Fitzgerald'.

**for short** /fər 'ʃɔ:t/ [adv] if you call someone or something a particular name **for short**, you call them by a name that is a shorter way of saying their real name: Hi, my name's Moses – Mo for short. | He's actually called Jeremy, but everyone who knows him calls him Jem for short.

**abbreviate** /ə'brɪviət/ [v T usually in passive] to make a long name or word shorter so that it is easier to say or write: Is it correct to abbreviate 'Avenue', 'Street' and so on when writing an address on an envelope? | **be abbreviated to sth** The word 'kilogram' is usually abbreviated to 'kg'.

**abbreviation** /ə'brɪvi'eɪʃən/ [n C] a shorter way of saying a word or the name of something such as an organization or someone's job, especially by using the first letters of words instead of the whole words: Disk Operating Systems are usually known by the abbreviation DOS. | a Dictionary of Acronyms and Abbreviations | I never knew the abbreviation 'GI' stood for 'Government Issue'. | + **for** BBC is an abbreviation for British Broadcasting Corporation.

## short person

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ tall

## 7 not tall

- ▶ short
- ▶ not very tall
- ▶ small
- ▶ little
- ▶ petite
- ▶ stocky
- ▶ squat

**short** /ʃɔ:t/ [adj] not as tall as most people: 'What does she look like?' 'She's short and fat, with brown hair.' | a short, stocky man with powerful shoulders | Mr Haddad was several inches shorter than his wife.

**not very tall** /nɒt veri 'tɔ:l/ [adj phrase] fairly short: She's not very tall – about 1.4 metres, I'd say. | Well, I'm not very tall and my legs are short, so I always had trouble in the hurdle race.

**small** /smɔ:l/ [adj] not as big or as tall as most people: a small man in a dark suit | How come I always seem to go out with small men? | My sister's quite a bit smaller and slimmer than me. | **small for his/her age** (=smaller than other children of the same age) Bobby's small for his age, but he's perfectly healthy.

**little** /'lɪtl/ [adj only before noun] short and small, used especially to describe children or old people: We saw a little old lady with a walking-stick. | Who's this little boy in the blue sweater? | I haven't seen one of those since I was a little girl.

**petite** /pə'ti:t/ [adj] a woman who is petite is attractively short and thin: His wife was a petite dark-haired woman in her early thirties.

**stocky** /'stɒki/'stɑ:-/ [adj] a man who is stocky is fairly short and looks heavy and often strong: Brandon's quite stocky really, isn't he? | He's a big stocky bloke and he plays rugby.

**squat** /skwɒt||skwa:t/ [adj] short and fat, especially in an unattractive way: The cook was short and squat, with thick eyebrows and a slight moustache. | a shabby, squat, balding man in an old raincoat



## 8 very short

▶ tiny

▶ diminutive

**tiny** /'taɪni/ [adj] *A tiny old lady answered the door. | She's tiny, but she belts out these old blues songs like you wouldn't believe. | They look so funny together. She's really tiny and her husband's about six foot five. | tiny little* informal *She was holding a tiny little baby in her arms.*

**diminutive** /dɪ'mɪnjətɪv/ [adj] written unusually small and thin: *Peter was a shy, diminutive man who seldom said anything to anyone. | A diminutive figure appeared in the doorway.*

## short time

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ long

▶ see also **time, temporary**

## 9 a short time

▶ a short time

▶ a minute/a moment

▶ a little while/a short while

▶ a second/an instant  
▶ a bit

**a short time** /ə ʃɔ:t 'taɪm/ [n singular] Unfortunately, we could only spend a short time together. | The talk should only last a short time. | **in/within a short time** How did you manage to do all this in such a short time? | The police arrived within a very short time. | **+ ago** Your friends left a short time ago. | **for a short time** I think he went to prison for a short time.

**a little while/a short while** /ə ,lɪtl 'waɪl, ə ʃɔ:t 'waɪl/ [n singular] a short period of time, during or after which something happens: *It always takes a little while to get used to the climate. | for a short/little while* Bob's only worked here for a short while, about six months I think. | **+ ago** He died a little while ago. | *She was in the papers a short while ago. | after/in a little/short while* If you take the pills now, your headache will go after a short while. | *Don't start that now, it'll be time to go in a little while.*

**a minute/a moment** /ə 'mɪnɪt, ə 'məʊmənt/ [n singular] a very short time, no more than a few minutes: *Just a moment* Susie, can I have a quick word with you? | *Can I borrow your pen a minute?* | *Wait a minute, I'm nearly ready.* | **a minute/moment ago** Where's Charles gone? He was here a moment ago. | **for/in a minute/moment** Sit down for a minute and rest your legs. | *Mark should be back in a moment. | I'll be with you in a minute.*

**a second/an instant** /ə 'sekənd, ən 'ɪnstənt/ [n singular] an extremely short time, no more than a few seconds: *Do you mind switching the telly on a second?* | *An instant later, she let out a piercing scream. | 'Yes,' she declared, without an instant's hesitation. | 'Have you finished writing?' 'No, hang on a second.'* | **for a second/an instant** *Can I stop you there, just for a second?* | *Just hold that end for a second while I fix this to the wall. | Did her eyes flicker open for an instant?* | **in a second/an instant** *Mr Smart's on the other line, can he call you back in a second?* | *We both fell asleep in an instant.*

**a bit** /ə 'bɪt/ [n singular] British spoken a short time, usually just a few minutes: *I waited, and a bit later the phone went again – it was Bill. | Oh, wait a bit, can't you?* | **after/for/in a bit** *I think I'll lie down for a bit. | 'Are you coming?' 'Yes, in a bit.'* | *After a bit, Bill had started to tire of her company.*

## 10 continuing for only a short time

▶ short

▶ temporary

▶ quick

▶ short-lived

▶ brief

▶ passing

▶ not take long

▶ ephemeral

**short** /ʃɔ:t/ [adj] continuing for only a short time: *The meeting was shorter than I'd expected. | the shortest day of the year | a short course in aromatherapy | It would have been better if they'd closed the road for a short period of time while the repairs were done.*

**quick** /kwɪk/ [adj only before noun] a quick action takes only a very short time, because you are in a hurry: *I took a quick look at the map. | Do I have time for a quick shower before we go out? | She's going to give me a quick lesson on Feng Shui this afternoon. | Can I ask just one quick question?*

**brief** /brɪ:f/ [adj] a brief pause, visit etc is short, especially because there is not much time available: *It was impossible to see everything during our brief visit to Paris. | After a brief intermission, the performance continued.*

**not take long** /nɒt teɪk 'lɒŋ- 'lɔ:ŋ/ [v phrase] if something does not take long, you do it and finish it in a short time: *Let me show you how to use the program – it won't take long. | not take long to do* We'll have the chicken drumsticks – they won't take long to thaw. | **it doesn't take (sb) long to do sth** *It didn't take long to solve the problem. | It sure didn't take you long to smell the food!*

**temporary** /'tempərəri, -pəri- 'pəreri/ [adj] something that is temporary is expected to continue for only a short time and will not be permanent: *The doctor says the swelling is just temporary and should go down in a few days. | a temporary driver's license | They're living in temporary accommodation at the moment. | temporary workers/staff/job etc* Demand for temporary workers continues to rise. | *Ben's found a temporary job until November. — temporarily* [adv] for a limited period of time: *The library is temporarily closed for repairs.*

**short-lived** /ʃɔ:t 'lɪvd-/ [adj] something that is short-lived ends sooner than you want it to – use this especially about a feeling or relationship: *They had a passionate but short-lived affair. | We were glad to be home, but our happiness was short-lived. | However, the President's popularity may prove to be short-lived.*

**passing** /'pɑ:sɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **passing thought/interest/fashion/phase etc** one that continues for a short time and then quickly disappears: *At the time, I didn't give Alison so much as a passing thought – I had other things on my mind. | Most people take only a passing interest in their horoscope. | Whether this is just a passing fad or a lasting fashion trend, only time will tell.*

**ephemeral** /ɪ'femərəl/ [adj] formal continuing for only a short time – used especially in literature: *No dictionary can really capture something as fleeting and ephemeral as slang. | Hopes of political unity in the region have proved ephemeral.*



# should/ought to

## RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **must**, **advise**

### 1 when you should do something because it is your duty or is right

- |                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| ▶ <b>should</b>                  | ▶ <b>it is sb's job (to do sth)</b>                       |
| ▶ <b>ought to</b>                |   |
| ▶ <b>had better (do sth)</b>     | ▶ <b>it's up to sb (to do sth)</b>                        |
| ▶ <b>be supposed to (do sth)</b> | ▶ <b>be sb's duty (to do sth)/have a duty (to do sth)</b> |
| ▶ <b>be expected to do sth</b>   |   |

**should** /ʃʊd/ [modal verb] if you **should** do something, it is your duty to do it, or it is the best thing to do because it is right, fair, or honest: *I don't feel like working late tonight but I suppose I should.* | + **do sth** *I think you should tell her the truth.* | *You really should go see him while he's in the hospital.* | *Should we contact Joe's parents and tell them what's happened?* | **should not/shouldn't do sth** *You shouldn't talk to your father like that.* | **should have done sth** (=it was the right thing to do, but someone did not do it) *They should have given you your money back.* | **shouldn't have done sth** (=it was the wrong thing to do, but someone did it) *I'm sorry. I shouldn't have shouted at you.*

**ought to** /ɔːt tuː/ [modal verb] use this to say that someone should do something because you think that it is right or that it is the best thing to do: *'Do you think we should tell him?'* *'Well, we ought to really.'* | + **to do sth** *You ought to go to church more often.* | *Do you think we ought to call the police?* | *The Government ought to spend more on education.* | **ought not to do sth** *I think animals have rights, and we ought not to use them for experiments.*

**had better (do sth)** /həd ˈbetər ('duː (sth))/ [v phrase] especially spoken use this to say that you think someone should do something because it would be the correct, polite, or fair thing to do: *I had better phone Alan and tell him I'm going to be late.* | *You'd better apologize to your mother for forgetting her birthday.* | **had better not do sth** *We'd better not tell anyone about this just yet.* | **had better** *'Do you think we ought to tell Jane about the money?'* *'Yes, I think we'd better.'*

**be supposed to (do sth)** /biː səˈpəʊzd tə ('duː (sth))/ [v phrase] use this to say that someone should do something because there is a rule that says they should, because they have been told to do it, or because it is part of their job: *You're supposed to knock before you come in.* | *Put that cigarette out! You're not supposed to smoke in here.* | *What time are we supposed to meet?* | *I don't know why they're blaming him – he only did what he was supposed to.*

**be expected to do sth** /biː ɪkˌspektɪd tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] use this to say that people think someone should do something because of their position, age etc: *In many societies women are expected to stay at home.* | *The employees are well-paid but they're also expected to work long hours.*

**it is sb's job (to do sth)** /ɪt ɪz (sb's) ˌdʒɒb (tə 'duː (sth))/-,dʒɑːb-/ spoken use this to say that someone is responsible for doing something, because it is officially part of their job, or because they have agreed to do it: *It's my job to check that the equipment is in good working order.* | *I thought we'd agreed it was Mike's job to send out all the invitations.*

**it's up to sb (to do sth)** /ɪts ˌʌp tə (sb) (tə 'duː (sth))/ spoken say this to emphasize that a particular person is responsible for doing something: *It's up to parents to teach their children the difference between right and wrong.* | **it's up to sb** (=a particular person is responsible for making a decision) *I really don't think we should have to work on Saturday but it's not up to me.*

**be sb's duty (to do sth)/have a duty (to do sth)** /biː (sb's) ˌdjuːti (tə 'duː (sth)), hæv ə ˌdjuːti tə 'duː (sth) /-ˌduːti-/ [v phrase not in progressive] use this to say that someone should do something because it is their legal or moral duty: *It is the judge's duty to give a fair summary of both sides of the case.* | *The government has a duty to provide education for every child.*

### 2 when you should do something because it is sensible or healthy

- |                              |                                  |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| ▶ <b>should</b>              | ▶ <b>it's/that's a good idea</b> |
| ▶ <b>ought to (do sth)</b>   |                                  |
| ▶ <b>had better (do sth)</b> | ▶ <b>it's worth</b>              |
|                              | ▶ <b>advisable</b>               |

**should** /ʃʊd/ [modal verb] if you **should** do something, it is the best thing to do because it is good for you or it will help you – use this especially in suggestions or to give advice: *'Do you think I should talk to a doctor about the pain in my back?'* *'Yes, you should.'* | + **do sth** *Everyone keeps telling me I should give up smoking.* | *Should I wear the red dress or the black one?* | **should not/shouldn't do sth** *They shouldn't worry so much. Everything will be all right.* | **should have done sth** (=it was the best thing to do, but someone did not do it) *I should have started saving for my retirement when I was younger.* | **shouldn't have done sth** (=it was not a sensible thing to do but someone did it) *We shouldn't have bought such a big car.*

**ought to (do sth)** /ɔːt tə ('duː (sth))/ [v phrase] use this to say that you think someone should do something because it is good for them or will help them: *The doctor told Dan he ought to exercise more.* | *You ought to ask Eric. I'm sure he'd be happy to help.*

**had better (do sth)** /həd ˈbetər ('duː (sth))/ [v phrase not in progressive] especially spoken use this to say that you think someone should do something because it is sensible or it will help them avoid problems: *You'd better be careful with that knife.* | *It was starting to snow and we thought we had better go home.*

**it's/that's a good idea** /ɪts ˌðæts ə ˌɡʊd aɪˈdɪə/ spoken say this to emphasize that you think an idea or suggestion will help someone or prevent problems: *'I'll check the oil before we set off.'* *'Yes, that's a good idea.'* | + **to do sth** *It's a good idea to photocopy your passport in case it gets stolen.*

**it's worth** /ɪts ˈwɜːrθ/ especially spoken use this to say that someone should spend the time, money, or effort needed to do something, because they will gain something useful from it + **doing** *It's worth comparing a range of models before deciding which one to buy.* | **it's worth the time/effort etc** *It's worth all the hard work and preparation to make the show a real success.* | **it's worth it** *Get the car thoroughly checked by a professional. It may cost a bit of money but it's worth it, believe me.* | **it's well worth it/doing sth etc** *The movie was a little difficult to follow at first but it's well worth seeing.*

**advisable** /ədˈvaɪzəbəl/ [adj not before noun] formal if something is **advisable**, someone should do it or use it in order to avoid problems and succeed in what they are trying to do: *Use of the drug is not con-*



sidered advisable when driving or using machinery. | **it is advisable to do sth** It is advisable to take some warm clothing with you, as the weather can change quite suddenly. — **advisability** /ədˌvaɪzəˈbɪlɪti/ [n U] She wondered about the advisability of exercising (=whether or not it was advisable) during pregnancy.

# shout

## RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **scream, cry, tell sb off, angry, loud**

## 1 to say something very loudly

- |                    |          |
|--------------------|----------|
| ▶ shout            | ▶ cry    |
| ▶ yell             | ▶ cheer  |
| ▶ scream           | ▶ roar   |
| ▶ raise your voice | ▶ bawl   |
| ▶ call out         | ▶ bellow |
| ▶ cry out          |          |

**shout** /ʃaʊt/ [v I/T] to say something very loudly, because you want to make sure that someone hears you, or because you are angry or excited: 'Get out!' she shouted angrily. | There was so much noise from the engine that we had to shout to hear each other. | The protesters marched through the streets, shouting slogans. | + **at** I wish you'd stop shouting at the children | **shout sth out/shout out sth** Linda leant out of the widow and shouted out my name.

**yell** /jel/ [v I/T] to shout very loudly, for example because you are very angry or excited, or because you want to get someone's attention. Yell is more informal than shout: 'Don't touch me,' she yelled. | The music blaring in the bar was forcing us both to yell to be heard. | + **at** The children were yelling at each other across the street. | **yell out sth/yell sth out** He opened the door and yelled out 'Anybody home?'

**scream** /skri:m/ [v I/T] to shout in a very loud high voice, because you are so angry, afraid, excited etc that you cannot control your voice: The man pulled a gun, and two of the women near me started screaming. | 'Help me!' she screamed. | + **at** Maria felt like screaming at her husband. | **scream with pain/delight/terror etc** As a child, I used to wake up screaming with terror in the middle of the night.

**raise your voice** /ˌreɪz jɔːr 'vɔɪs/ [v phrase] to speak more loudly than usual because you are angry about something: I never heard my father raise his voice in his life. | + **at/to** Don't you raise your voice at me! | **raised voices** (=the sound of people talking loudly because they are angry) We heard raised voices coming from the next room, and then a cry.

**call out** ALSO **call** [v T] /ˌkɔːl 'aʊt, kɔːl/ [phr v I/T] to shout loudly because you want to get someone's attention, to let someone know where you are etc: 'Is there anybody there?' he called out, but there was no reply. | She called out his name but he didn't look back. | Just call me if you need anything. I'm right here. | + **for** I thought I heard someone calling for help. | + **to** The prisoners used to call out to each other from their cells.

**cry out** /ˌkraɪ 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to make a sudden loud noise, for example when you are suddenly hurt or afraid: 'Careful!' she cried out. 'There's a snake!' | **cry out in fear/pain/surprise etc** Chris fell, crying out in pain.

**cry** /kraɪ/ [v T] written to shout something loudly, especially because you are feeling strong emotions such as pain or excitement: 'I can't move,' Lesley cried. 'I

think I've broken my leg.' | 'Come and see what I've found!' Kurt cried.

**cheer** /tʃɪər/ [v I/T] to shout as a way of showing happiness, approval, or support of someone or something: At the end, the whole audience stood up clapping and cheering. | + **for** I saw the way the crowd cheered for him, and I thought, 'I want to be like that!' | **cheer sb** British The speaker was cheered loudly when he called for a total ban on nuclear weapons. | **cheer sb on** (=encourage someone to do something by cheering them as they do it) All the mums and dads come to cheer their kids on.

**roar** /rɔːr/ [v I/T] to shout in a very loud voice because you are extremely angry or want to frighten someone: Suddenly the teacher roared my name across the classroom. | 'You idiot!' he roared. | + **at** 'Get down and don't move,' the man roared at her.

**bawl** /bɔːl/ [v I/T] to shout very loudly and rudely in order to make sure that people hear what you are saying: 'Stop that thief!' he bawled at the top of his voice. | One of the prison guards was bawling orders across the yard. | + **at** That couple next door are always shouting and bawling at each other.

**bellow** /ˈbeləʊ/ [v I/T] to shout in a very loud deep voice, especially when you want a lot of people to hear you: 'Be quiet!' the teacher bellowed. | The officer in charge was bellowing instructions through a loudspeaker. | + **at** Then the referee started to blow his whistle and bellow at me.

## 2 something said very loudly

- |          |         |
|----------|---------|
| ▶ shout  | ▶ roar  |
| ▶ scream | ▶ cry   |
| ▶ yell   | ▶ cheer |

**shout** /ʃaʊt/ [n C] a loud call that expresses anger, excitement etc, or is made in order to get someone's attention: As we got near the stadium, we could hear the shouts of the crowd. | **a shout of excitement/joy/pleasure etc** Just then Angie burst in with a shout of excitement. | **give a shout** He gave a shout of joy as he realised he'd won the race.

**scream** /skri:m/ [n C] a sudden loud shout or cry that expresses fear, excitement etc: We could hear screams coming from the burning building. | **a scream of fear/pain/delight etc** A gun went off, and I heard a scream of fear from inside the room. | **give a scream** Charlie gave a scream of delight as he opened the present.

**yell** /jel/ [n C] a very loud shout that expresses great anger, excitement etc or is made in order to get someone's attention: A great yell went up from the crowd. Liverpool had scored. | **a yell of alarm/fear/anger etc** Steve could no longer prevent a yell of frustration. | **give/let out a yell** Christine gave a yell of alarm as blood spurted from the wound.

**roar** /rɔːr/ [n C] a very loud deep shout, especially one that expresses anger, pain, amusement, or excitement: I love to hear the roar of the crowd at a Blue Jays baseball game. | **a roar of anger/pain/laughter etc** There were roars of laughter coming from the living room. | I shall never forget his roar of anguish on hearing the terrible news.

**cry** /kraɪ/ [n C] a loud shout: As they left the stage there were cries of 'More! More!' | **cry for help** We heard a child's cries for help coming from the river.

**cheer** /tʃɪər/ [n C] a shout of happiness, praise, approval, or encouragement: A deafening cheer rose from the crowd as the band walked onto the stage. | **give a cheer** Let's all give a big cheer for the newly married couple! Hip, hip, hooray!



# show

## WHAT'S HERE

- **to show/let sb see sth** see **1 to 7**
- **to show/be a sign of sth** see **8 to 12**
- **to show your thoughts or feelings** see **13 to 17**

## to show/let sb see sth

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: **hide**  
 ▶ see also **point at, see, explain**

## 1 to let someone see something

- ▶ show
- ▶ let sb see
- ▶ let sb take a look
- ▶ present
- ▶ produce
- ▶ flash
- ▶ expose
- ▶ reveal

**show** /ʃəʊ/ [v T] to let someone see something, especially by holding it out in front of them: *Everyone has to show their identity cards at the entrance to the building.* | **show sb sth** *Stephanie showed us her engagement ring.* | *Show me what you're hiding under the desk, Johnny.* | **show sb sth** *You have to show the security guard your pass.* | **show sth to sb** *Neil showed his Pokemon card collection to Harry.*

**let sb see** /,let (sb) 'si:/ [v phrase] especially spoken to show something to someone, especially because they have asked to see it: *Could you let me see the menu?* | *How would you feel if I wrote something about you, but I wouldn't let you see it?* | *Hold it up to the light and let me see what color it is.*

**let sb take a look** ALSO **let sb have a look** British /,let (sb) teɪk ə 'lʊk/, /,let (sb) hæv ə 'lʊk/ [v phrase] to show something to someone, especially so that they can look at it closely, for example in order to fix it: *At least let Mike take a look – he might be able to help.* | + **at** *Let me have a look at your necklace. Perhaps I can fix it.* | *Take your shirt off, and let me take a look at that cut on your shoulder.*

**present** /prɪ'zent/ [v T] to show something such as an official document or ticket to someone in an official position: *Please present your boarding card at the gate.* | **present sth to sb** *All passports must be presented to the immigration officer.*

**produce** /prə'dju:s|-'du:s/ [v T] formal to take something such as a ticket or official paper out of your pocket or bag and show it to someone in an official position: *The man fired from the car window when he was asked by a police officer to produce a license for the weapon.* | *Failure to produce a valid insurance certificate may result in criminal prosecution.*

**flash** /flæʃ/ [v T] to very quickly show something such as a ticket to someone when you are entering or leaving a place: *He flashed his membership card as passed through the door.* | **flash sth at sb** *Two police officers burst in, the latter hurriedly flashing his ID card at her as they made their way upstairs.*

**expose** /ɪk'spəʊz/ [v T] formal to let someone see something that is usually covered or hidden: *The animal opened its mouth, exposing rows of sharp white teeth.* | *The receding tide had exposed huge expanses of sand.* — **exposed** [adj] *A freezing wind bit at her exposed legs, and she huddled closer to the fire.*

**reveal** /rɪ'vi:l/ [v T] to let someone see something that is usually hidden or that they did not know was there: *She lifted the lid of the box to reveal a life-size porcelain baby doll.* | *A medical examination may reveal evidence of dietary deficiencies.*

## 2 to show someone where something is

- ▶ show
- ▶ point to
- ▶ point out
- ▶ mark
- ▶ indicate

**show** /ʃəʊ/ [v T] **show (sb) where** *The secretary showed him where to hang his coat.* | *Please find enclosed a map showing where our offices are.* | **show sb sth** *Uncle Joe showed me the best place to go fishing.* | **show sb the way** *I'll show you the way to the station. It's not far.*

**point to** /'pɔɪnt tu:/ [v phrase not in passive] to show someone where someone or something is, by pointing towards it with your finger: *He took out a map and pointed to the island.* | *'The whiskey's over there,' Katie said, pointing to a bottle on the table.* | *Can you point to the one you want?*

**point out** /,pɔɪnt 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to show someone a particular person or thing that you want them to notice, especially by pointing towards it with your finger **point out sb/sth** *As we drove through Baltimore, Mary pointed out the house where she was born.* | **point sb/sth out** *Which one's your boss? Can you point her out?* | **point out sth to sb** *'Aren't they beautiful?' said the guide, pointing out the paintings on the ceiling to us.* | **point out sth for sb** *Once they'd been pointed out for me, I had no trouble identifying the major stars and planets.*

**mark** /mɑ:'k/ [v T] to show where something is by putting an object there or making a mark: *Michael gave us a map of the city and marked some places of interest to visit.* | *He put a slip of paper in his book to mark his page.* | *A barbed wire fence marks the boundary between the two communities.* | **mark the spot** *The church marks the spot where St Peter died.*

**indicate** /'ɪndɪkeɪt/ [v I/T] to show where something or someone is by pointing with part of your body: *The Director indicated a small table, where the items were on display.* | *'Shall we go in here?' He indicated the coffee bar.* | **indicate (sth) with sth** *'That's my boss,' he said, indicating with a nod of his head.*

## 3 to show information or measurements on a machine or sign

- ▶ show
- ▶ say
- ▶ display
- ▶ indicate
- ▶ register

**show** /ʃəʊ/ [v T] *The airline's passenger brochure shows air-routes, aircraft speeds and arrival and departure times.* | *A menu showing the options will appear on the computer screen.* | *I think that clock must be showing the wrong time.* | + **that** *The graph shows that gas volume increases with temperature.*



**say** /seɪ/ [v T not in passive] especially spoken to show a particular distance, time, speed etc: *Although we must have done about 100 miles, the petrol gauge still said half-full.* | *What does your watch say? I think mine's stopped.*

**display** /drɪ'spleɪ/ [v T] if a computer or sign displays information, it shows the information in a way that makes it easy to see or notice: *Press 'Enter' to display the sorted mailing list.* | *The licence must be clearly displayed in the car windscreen.*

**indicate** /ɪn'dɪkeɪt/ [v T] if an instrument for measuring indicates information, it shows that information: *The temperature gauge indicated zero.* | *This dial indicates oil pressure in the engine.*

**register** /'redʒɪstər/ [v T] if a piece of equipment registers a particular speed, distance, time etc, that speed, distance etc has reached a particular point on the equipment's scale: *The jelly is ready for bottling when the thermometer registers 165 degrees.* | *Wind speeds registering between 70 and 100 mph have been recorded.* | *The biggest quake registered 5.2 on the Richter scale.*

#### 4 to show art, paintings, products etc to a lot of people

- ▶ show
- ▶ display
- ▶ exhibit
- ▶ be on show/on display
- ▶ unveil

**show** /ʃəʊ/ [v I/T] to show something such as paintings or interesting objects, especially a collection of them, by putting them in a public place so that a lot of people can see them: *She hopes to show her paintings at the Institute of Contemporary Art.* | *His work-in-progress is currently showing at the Guildhall in Manchester.* | **be shown** *Some of Bresson's best photographs are being shown at the National Portrait Gallery this month.*

**display** /drɪ'spleɪ/ [v T] if a shop, museum etc displays things, it arranges them in a way that makes it possible for people to see them clearly: *The store windows were displaying the latest spring fashions.* | *Many stalls displayed the work of local artists and craftsmen.* | *In one room, late 19th and early 20th century paintings are displayed.*

**exhibit** /ɪg'zɪbɪt/ [v T] to show a special collection of paintings, photographs etc in a public place where people can look at them: *The gallery exhibits mainly contemporary sculpture and photography.* | *Picasso's paintings have been exhibited in galleries and museums all over the world.* | *The sculpture was first exhibited at the Canadian National Exhibition.* —**exhibit** [n C] something that is exhibited: *All exhibits are listed in the catalogue.*

**be on show/on display** /bi: ɒn 'ʃəʊ, ɒn drɪ'spleɪ/ [v phrase] if works of art, new products, or interesting objects are on display, they have been put in a public place where people can look at them: *The Supremac Computer was on display at the Umax booth.* | *As expected, there were dozens of cellular phones on display.* | *Several famous paintings by Leonardo da Vinci are on show at the National Gallery.* | **go on display/show** (=start to be shown for the first time) *Schiele's watercolours go on show here for two months, starting August 24.*

**unveil** /,ʌn'veɪl/ [v T] to show or officially tell people about a new product, plan etc for the first time: *GM's solar-powered car was unveiled at last month's Geneva auto show.* | *The government has unveiled its plans for the future of Britain's armed forces.*

#### 5 when paintings, art, products etc are shown publicly

- ▶ exhibition/show
- ▶ display

**exhibition/show** ALSO **exhibit** American /,eksɪ'bɪ-ʃən, ʃəʊ, ɪg'zɪbɪt/ [n C] an event at which a collection of paintings, interesting objects etc are shown to the public for a period of time: *All the photographs in the exhibition are for sale.* | **photographic/trade/Picasso etc exhibition** *Milan is hosting an international trade exhibition this month.* | *The exhibit, entitled 'Search and Destroy', proved to be very popular.* | **+ of** *Davis is organizing an exhibition of paintings by contemporary black artists.*

**display** /drɪ'spleɪ/ [n C] a group of things that are shown together for people to look at: *They held a spectacular firework display to mark the new millennium.* | **+ of** *The festival of Lucia is a dazzling display of the art, music and dance of an ancient culture.* | *a display of Shona sculpture from Zimbabwe*

#### 6 to show someone a house, building, or place

- ▶ show sb sth
- ▶ show sb around
- ▶ conduct
- ▶ take sb on a tour

**show sb sth** /'ʃəʊ (sb sth)/ [v phrase] to show someone a house, building, or other place by walking with them around it and telling them about it: *Let me show you the garden.* | *It's worth asking a local guide to show you the sights.* | *The real estate agent showed them house after house, but they couldn't find one they liked.*

**show sb around** ALSO **show sb round** British /,ʃəʊ (sb) ə'raʊnd; ,ʃəʊ (sb) 'raʊnd/ [phr v T] to show someone the interesting or important parts of a place or building when they first visit it: *She'd never been to Oxford before, so I offered to show her round.* | *Later, he showed Margaret all around his new house.* | *In the afternoon, we were shown around the Kennedy Space Center.*

**conduct** /kən'dʌkt/ [v T] to show someone a building or place on an official tour **+ around** *The visitors were conducted around the factory by senior managers.* | *An officer was sent to conduct the journalists around the shattered building.* —**conducted tour** [n C] an organized trip in which an official guide shows people a place: *We went on a conducted tour of the castle.*

**take sb on a tour** /,teɪk (sb) ɒn ə 'tuə/ [v phrase] to show someone a city, museum, house etc, and tell them about all the important or interesting parts of it: *Gregory took us on a riverboat tour down the Volga.* | *Officials were taken on a tour of the one-time maximum security prison.*

#### 7 to show someone something because you are proud of it

- ▶ show off
- ▶ flaunt
- ▶ flourish
- ▶ parade

▶ see also **show off, proud, boast**

**show off** /,ʃəʊ 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to show someone or something that you are proud of to other people **show off sth/sb (to sb)** *She raised her wrist, showing off a sparkling diamond bracelet.* | *At last, this was a chance to show off her talents before a real audience.* | **show sth/sb off (to sb)** *He wanted to show his daughter off to everybody.*



**flaunt** /flɔːnt|flaɪnt, flaɪnt/ [v T] to let people see your valuable possessions so that they know you are rich or successful, in a way that annoys people: *Others have called him arrogant, for flaunting his millionaire lifestyle.* | *He's very rich, but he doesn't like to flaunt his wealth or waste his money.* | *If you've got it, flaunt it!*

**flourish** /'flaɪʃ|'flɜːrɪʃ/ [v T] to wave something in your hand in order to make people notice it: *She came in excitedly, flourishing a letter with her exam results.* | *The painting showed two gates guarded by imposing military figures flourishing swords.*

**parade** /pə'reɪd/ [v T] if someone **parades** another person, they show that person in public for others to see, usually proudly or as if they own them + **across/through/beside etc** *The captured soldiers were paraded through the streets of the city.* | *The senator loves parading his beautiful new wife before the nation.*

## to show/be a sign of sth

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **prove**

## 8 when something shows that something else is true

- |                      |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| ▶ <b>show</b>        | ▶ <b>reflect</b>     |
| ▶ <b>be a sign</b>   | ▶ <b>illustrate</b>  |
| ▶ <b>demonstrate</b> | ▶ <b>tell</b>        |
| ▶ <b>mean</b>        | ▶ <b>be evidence</b> |
| ▶ <b>make clear</b>  | ▶ <b>reveal</b>      |

**show** /ʃəʊ/ [v T not in progressive] to prove that something is true: *Her nervousness is shown by a tendency to laugh a lot in public.* | **show (sb) how/what/why etc** *It cost \$5000 to repair the car – that shows how bad the damage was!* | *It shows you what they think of their customers, if they can't even be bothered to answer your letter!* | **show sth/sb to do sth** *Caffeine has been shown to have a good effect on mental performance.* | + **(that)** *The evidence shows that this area was probably the site of a Roman settlement.* | *The polls clearly show that the voters are dissatisfied with the present government.* | **it (just) goes to show** (=use to emphasize that something proves that what you are saying is true) *It just goes to show that we can all learn from experience, whether we're 8 or 80.*

**be a sign** /biː ə 'saɪn/ [v phrase] if an event or action is a sign of something else, it is one of the things that shows that something is probably true + **of** *The public opposition to the airport is a sign of how much people's attitudes have changed.* | *A cluttered desk is a sign of a creative mind.* | + **that** *When a dog wags his tail, it's a sign that he's happy.* | **be a sure/clear sign** *My mother pursed her lips; a sure sign of displeasure.* | **take/view/see sth as a sign that** (=decide that it shows something) *When she didn't return my calls, I took it as a sign that she just wasn't interested.*

**demonstrate** /'demənstreɪt/ [v T not in progressive] formal to show very clearly that something is true – use this especially in official or technical contexts: *His commitment to the company is demonstrated by his work on the project.* | + **how/why/whether etc** *Here are some examples that demonstrate how badly some students write their resumés.* | *The assessment center gives each applicant the opportunity to demonstrate whether they are suited to the work.* | + **that** *I'm*

*afraid this whole episode demonstrates that we have become less compassionate as a society.* | **demonstrate (sth) to sb** *You've got to be able to demonstrate to people that the union can help in these cases.*

**mean** /miːn/ [v T not in progressive or passive] if an event or action **means** something, you can guess from it that something has happened or is true: *Cloudy water from the taps usually means problems with your storage tank.* | *A free economy does not mean the absence of any economic control.* | + **(that)** *This sort of behaviour means that the child is definitely unhappy.* | *If A is false, does that also mean proposition B is false?* | **must mean** *Her car's not there, so that must mean she's gone to pick him up.*

**make clear** /meɪk 'klɪər/ [v phrase not in progressive] to show very clearly that something is true **make it clear (that)** *This new evidence makes it clear that Rourke was acting independently of the others.* | **make it clear what/why/how etc** *The look in her eyes made it clear what she meant.* | **make clear sth** *The Unabomber's diary makes clear his loathing and contempt for society.*

**reflect** /rɪ'flekt/ [v T not in progressive] if something **reflects** a situation or fact, it is a result of that situation or fact and shows clearly that the situation or fact exists: *The three-year guarantee reflects the company's confidence in the quality of its products.* | *His fair, freckled skin and blue eyes reflect his Irish heritage.* | *This poll reflects what the Republicans of California are sensing.* | **be reflected in** *The culture of a nation is always reflected in its language.*

**illustrate** /'ɪləstreɪt/ [v T not in progressive] to be an example which shows that a fact is true or that a situation exists: *As this story illustrates, some stars have become as bored as audiences by Hollywood extravagance.* | *This point can be illustrated by two brief examples.* | + **how/why/what** *The experiment illustrates how careful you have to be when interpreting results.*

**tell** /tel/ [v T not in progressive or passive] if a situation, detail etc **tells** you something, it helps you to know, understand, or guess more about something: *What does this tell us about the experience of young immigrants to this country?* | **tell sb how many/much etc** *Unfortunately, the photographs can tell us very little about the potential for life on Mars.* | **tell sb that** *The research told us that many drug addicts were returning to heroin up to three years after the treatment.*

**be evidence** /biː 'evɪdəns/ [v phrase] if a situation, detail, fact is **evidence** of a general situation, attitude, type of behaviour etc, it shows that it exists + **of** *Changes in sexual laws in recent years are evidence of a gradual movement towards greater tolerance.* | + **that** *Journalists argue that being attacked by both sides is evidence that their coverage is fair.* | *This is clear evidence that the crime figures do not represent the true situation.*

**reveal** /rɪ'viːl/ [v T not in progressive] to show something that most people did not know or realize is true: *The way he spoke in the bar afterwards revealed prejudice and bitterness that I had never suspected.* | *Separate holidays and weekends apart reveal more clearly than any words the state of their marriage.* | + **how/why/what etc** *The President's refusal to meet the press reveals just how serious the crisis is.* | *Positive tests have revealed why some athletes were so reluctant to co-operate.* | + **that** *The fact that there are no black officers in the entire regiment reveals that the army is not serious about its anti-discrimination policies.* —**revealing** [adj] *a very revealing statement*



## 9 when something shows that something else is likely to be true

- ▶ suggest
- ▶ indicate
- ▶ give the impression
- ▶ point to
- ▶ imply
- ▶ implicate
- ▶ be indicative of

**suggest** /sə'dʒest[səg-/ [v T not in progressive] to show that something is probably true, even though there is no definite proof: *In fact, the situation is far worse than these figures suggest.* | + (that) *There was nothing in his letter to suggest that he might have been unhappy or depressed.* | *The drop in trading suggests the Asian economies may be headed for recession.* | **suggest sth to sb** *A child's behavior might suggest to others that there are problems at home.* | **strongly suggest** (=show that something is very likely) *The door had not been forced open, which strongly suggests that the victim was known to her killer.*

**indicate** /'ɪndɪkət/ [v T not in progressive] if scientific facts, tests, official figures etc **indicate** something, they show that it is likely to be true: *How badly reform is needed was indicated recently by the rising youth crime figures.* | + (that) *Research indicates that the drug can be harmful to pregnant women.* | *Campaign finance records indicate many of the guests were donors to his own party.*

**give the impression** /,gɪv ði ɪm'preʃən/ [v phrase not usually in progressive] to make people think that a particular situation exists, even though this may not actually be true: *She wasn't stupid, though at times she gave that impression.* | + (that) *The luxurious offices gave the impression that the company had plenty of money to spare.* | + of *All this splendour and ceremony may at first give the impression of high culture and sophistication.* | **give the impression that** *He gave me the impression that he didn't really rate my work.*

**point to** /'pɔɪnt tu:/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive] to show that a particular explanation for something is likely to be true or that something is likely to happen in the future: *All the evidence points to a fatty diet being the main cause of heart disease in the West.* | *The poor economic climate and the attitude of leading executives both point to a grim future.*

**imply** /ɪm'plaɪ/ [v T not in progressive] if a fact or piece of information, especially scientific information, **implies** something, it shows that it is likely to be true: *Among the ruins there are inscriptions, implying some degree of literacy even in the 9th century BC.* | *As the examples imply, some markets are local while others are national or international in scope.* | + (that) *The results imply that the disease originated in West Africa.*

**implicate** /'ɪmplɪkeɪt/ [v T] to show that someone or something is likely to be involved in or connected to something, especially something bad or harmful: *According to the prosecution, DNA tests 'irrefutably' implicate Henson.* | + in *Sexually transmitted diseases have long been implicated in infertility.* | + as *Seafood is increasingly implicated as the source of the hepatitis A virus.* | **implicate himself/yourself etc** (=show, suggest, or prove that he etc has committed a crime) *Simon knew he couldn't possibly provide a blood sample without implicating himself.*

**be indicative of** /bi: ɪn'dɪkətɪv ɒv/ [v phrase] formal if something is **indicative** of an event or situation, it shows that the event or situation is likely to exist or be true, but it is not definite that it does: *Persistent abdominal pain may be indicative of*

*appendicitis.* | *The absence of any famous female composers is more indicative of male dominance than male genius.*

## 10 to show that someone or something is good

- ▶ show
- ▶ say a lot for/about
- ▶ be a tribute to
- ▶ reflect well on
- ▶ be a testament to

**show** /ʃəʊ/ [v T not in progressive] *His performance shows great talent.* | *Lieutenant Marche's actions showed great courage and leadership.* | + how/what/why etc *This latest album certainly shows why Pine is rated a first-class jazz musician among his peers.*

**say a lot for/about** ALSO **say a great deal for/about** /,seɪ ə 'lɒt fɔːr, əbaʊt- 'lɑːt-, ,seɪ ə greɪt 'diːl fɔːr, əbaʊt/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to show very clearly that someone has good qualities, though those qualities are not always named: *The decision says a great deal for Chang's courage and convictions.* | *To have those sort of setbacks and still keep everything together says a lot about Richard.* | + that *It says a lot for Banks that he decided to finish the race even though he had no hope of winning.*

**be a tribute to** /bi: ə 'trɪbjʊt tu:/ [v phrase] if a fact or achievement is a **tribute** to someone or something, it shows their good qualities because it is a result of those qualities: *It was a tribute to her teaching methods that most of the children passed the tests.* | *That the book was ever finished was a tribute to the patience and dedication of all concerned.*

**reflect well on** /rɪ'flekt 'wel ɒn/ [v phrase not usually in progressive] if an action or event **reflects well on** a person or organization, it shows that they have good qualities or abilities, and this makes people's opinion of them improve: *Military success always reflects well on the government in power at the time.* | *This win reflects well on the growing strength of our young players.* | *The television coverage of the trial reflected well on NBC.*

**be a testament to** /bi: ə 'testɪmənt tu:/ [v phrase] formal if something is **testament** to a particular quality or person, it shows how good, strong, skilled etc that quality or person really is: *The incredible precision of the equipment is testament to the mechanical skill of the engineers who built it.* | *It is a testament to the greatness of Rodgers & Hart that their music still sounds as fresh and vital as the day it was written.*

## 11 to show that someone or something is bad

- ▶ show
- ▶ not say much for
- ▶ be a reflection on
- ▶ reflect badly on
- ▶ be a comment on
- ▶ be symptomatic of
- ▶ be an indictment of
- ▶ make a mockery of

**show** /ʃəʊ/ [v T not in progressive] *His approach to the problem showed a complete lack of understanding.* | + how/what/why etc *This just shows how the standard of reporting has declined over the past ten years.* | *Maddie's remarks showed why she is disliked and feared by her fellow workers.*

**not say much for** ALSO **not say a lot for sb/sth** /nɒt seɪ 'mʌtʃ fɔːr, nɒt seɪ ə 'lɒt fɔːr (sb/sth) -'lɑːt-/ [v phrase not in progressive] if a fact or achievement does **not say much for** someone or something, it shows very clearly that they are not as



good, skilful etc as they should be: *Only a quarter of the class passed the exam, which doesn't say much for the quality of the teaching.* | *It doesn't say much for the media that they are criticizing something they haven't even seen yet.*

**be a reflection on** /bi: ə rɪ'flekʃən ɒn/ [v phrase] if a bad situation or a bad result is a **reflection on** someone or something, it shows their character, abilities, or qualities are not very good, because the bad situation or result is their fault: *'It's no reflection on you,' Fred explained kindly. 'My mum's always like that with my girlfriends.'* | *When children are criticized, mothers often see it as a reflection on themselves.*

**reflect badly on** ALSO **not reflect well on sb/sth** /rɪ'flekt 'bædli ɒn, nɒt rɪ'flekt 'wel ɒn (sb/sth)/ [v phrase not usually in progressive] if an action or event **reflects badly on** someone, it shows that they have bad qualities, and this makes people's opinion of them become worse: *The way that the refugees have been treated reflects very badly on the government.* | *Both women knew that squabbling in public would reflect badly on both of them.*

**be a comment on** /bi: ə 'kɒment ɒn||-'kɑ:-/ [v phrase] if a bad situation is a **comment on** problems or changes that affect all of society, it shows that these problems or changes exist and have a bad influence: *The increasing focus on sex and violence in most movies is a comment on the changing tastes of the movie-going public.* | **be a sad/damning comment on** *The food queues were a sad comment on the quality of life in the new republic.* | *To suggest that people are only honest when it can benefit them, is a damning comment on the human character.*

**be symptomatic of** ALSO **be a symptom of** /bi: sɪmptə'mætɪk ɒv, bi: ə 'sɪmptəm ɒv/ [v phrase] formal if a small problem is **symptomatic of** a more serious or general problem, it shows that the more serious or general problem exists: *The whole episode was symptomatic of the US determination to avoid another Cuba.* | *Noisy classrooms are a symptom of a breakdown in authority.*

**be an indictment of** /bi: ən ɪn'daɪtmənt ɒv/ [v phrase] to show very clearly that a system, plan etc is very bad, very wrong, or is not working in the way that it should: *The movie is neither an indictment nor an endorsement of capital punishment.* | **be a glaring/sad/serious etc indictment of sth** (=be a very clear sign of something bad) *Numbers of casualties among refugees represent an appalling indictment of Western policy.* | *It is a serious indictment of a medical profession so arrogant that it dismisses out of hand any 'alternative' forms of therapy.*

**make a mockery of** /,meɪk ə 'mɒkəri ɒv||-'mɑ:k-/ [v phrase] to show that something such as a system, principle, or idea is completely false, stupid, or ineffective – use this especially when you think it is wrong that something should be made to seem bad or wrong: *If that man gets released, it will make a mockery of our legal system.* | *Recent expenditure on defense has made a mockery of government promises to improve the lives of ordinary Russians.*

## 12 to show that something is going to happen

- ▶ mean
- ▶ spell

- ▶ bode well/ill
- ▶ herald

**mean** /mi:n/ [v T not in progressive or passive] to be a sign that something is very likely to happen: *Dark clouds usually mean rain.* | + (that) *High interest rates and*

*high inflation mean a recession is not far away.* | *His new responsibilities at work mean Leroy will rarely see his children.* | **take sth to mean (that)** (=believe that something is a sign of something) *Stein took off his glasses and rested his head on the back of the chair. I took this to mean that he wasn't going to say any more.*

**spell** /spel/ [v T not in progressive or passive] if a situation or action **spells** trouble, problems etc, it makes you expect that something bad will happen, because there are clear signs that it will: *No one thinks this could spell the closure of the firm, but things could be better.* | *Out-of-town retail developments often spell the death of independent high street shops.*

**bode well/ill** /,bəʊd 'wel, 'ɪl/ [v phrase not usually in progressive] formal to be a sign that something good or bad is likely to happen in the future: *Gandalf's late arrival did not bode well.* | + **for** *The drop in profits bodes ill for Japan's semiconductor industry.* | *The high early viewing figures bode well for writers Lane and Harvey, who hope to achieve network success.*

**herald** /'herəld/ [v T not in progressive] to be a sign that something is going to happen soon, especially something important – used especially in literature or newspapers: *In February, the first storks arrive, heralding spring.* | *What changes do the attacks herald for everyday life in the US?* | *His prosecution perhaps heralds an end to the systematic corruption that has stained this government's reputation.* | **herald sth as** *Taxol has been heralded as a breakthrough in cancer treatment.*

## to show your thoughts or feelings

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ hide  
▶ see also **feel**

## 13 to show your thoughts or feelings

- ▶ show
- ▶ display
- ▶ demonstrate
- ▶ exhibit
- ▶ register

**show** /ʃəʊ/ [v T] to behave in a way that shows people how you feel or what your character is like: *Paul didn't show much interest in the idea.* | *I just want you to show some respect, just for once.* | *If you're pleased, you've got a funny way of showing it.* | **show how angry/upset/happy etc you are** *The hostages showed great courage in a very frightening situation.* | *I was determined not to show how upset I felt.*

**display** /drɪ'spleɪ/ [v T] to behave in a way that shows people how you feel or what your character is like. **Display** is more formal than **show**: *I'm displaying my ignorance here, but could you just tell us exactly what your job as a geologist involves?* | *The previous government displayed a notable lack of enthusiasm for women's rights.* | *The contestants here today have displayed tremendous skill.* — **display** [n C] *a display of strength* | *Ian never did like public displays of affection.*

**demonstrate** /'demənstreɪt/ [v T] to do something in order to deliberately and clearly show an attitude or feeling: *Brenda wanted to demonstrate her sympathy in a practical way.* | *The new law was intended to demonstrate the government's concern for the lowest paid workers.*



**exhibit** /ɪgˈzɪbɪt/ [v T] formal to clearly show how you feel: *The prisoner exhibited no emotion when the sentence was read out.* | *Anyone who exhibits extreme anxiety in the face of potential danger is unlikely to become an effective military leader.*

**register** /ˈredʒɪstər/ [v T] especially written to show a feeling by the expression on your face, especially when you are reacting to something that happens or to what someone has said: *Caitlin watched his face, which registered a mixture of alarm and astonishment.* | *It was only when I mentioned the money that she registered a flicker of interest.*

## 14 to show your feelings, attitudes etc when you do not intend to

- ▶ can't hide
- ▶ reveal

- ▶ betray

**can't hide** /ˌkɑːnt ˈhaɪd/, kənt-/ [v phrase] if you can't hide a feeling, you cannot stop yourself from showing it because the feeling is so strong: *Kris couldn't hide her delight at my situation.* | *'It'll be okay,' said Kang, unable to hide his disappointment.* | + from *He couldn't hide his envy from her.*

**reveal** /rɪˈviːl/ [v T not usually in progressive] to show a feeling, quality, or attitude, especially without realizing that you are showing it: *The look on my face must have revealed my embarrassment.* | *Carter's face was a blank, revealing no emotion.* | *A slight trembling of his hands revealed his growing excitement.*

**betray** /bɪˈtreɪ/ [v T not in progressive or passive] to show a feeling, attitude, quality etc when you do not want or intend to: *His words were calm, but his voice betrayed his very real concern and anxiety.* | *Barker's comments on Germany betrayed a woeful ignorance of history and recent politics.*

## 15 someone who usually shows what they feel and think

- ▶ open

- ▶ demonstrative

**open** /ˈəʊpən/ [adj] someone who is open does not try to hide what they are feeling or thinking: *He had a very open nature.* | *My New Year resolution is to be more honest and open towards other people.* | + about *Julia was quite open about her disappointment.* | *So I'll lose my job, just for being open about my beliefs.* — **openly** [adv] *She spoke openly about her fears.* | *You openly disobeyed your father.*

**demonstrative** /drɪˈmɒnstrətɪv/ drɪˈmɑːn-/ [adj] someone who is demonstrative shows feelings of friendliness or love clearly and without being embarrassed, for example by kissing or touching: *His parents were never very demonstrative towards him, so he finds it hard to show his own feelings.* | *She's not a very demonstrative person, but her friends are important to her.*

## 16 someone who does not usually show what they feel or think

- ▶ reserved
- ▶ introverted

- ▶ undemonstrative

- ▶ see also shy

**reserved** /rɪˈzɜːvd/ [adj] someone who is reserved is usually quiet and unwilling to talk about or show their feelings: *Are you cautious and reserved, or*

*adventurous and uninhibited?* | *They are very reserved people, the English. It takes some time to get to know them.*

**introverted** /ˈɪntrəvɜːrtɪd/ [adj] someone who is introverted is quiet and prefers not to be with other people, and does not talk about their feelings or opinions: *He is described as an introverted teenager, with a love of horses.* | *I was probably more introverted than Arthur when we were children.* — **introvert** [n C] *I think everyone has a bit of the introvert in them.*

**undemonstrative** /ˌʌndrɪˈmɒnstrətɪv/ -ˈmɑːn-/ [adj] someone who is undemonstrative does not show feelings of friendliness or love for other people, for example by kissing or touching them: *Neighbours say he was quiet, undemonstrative and always carefully dressed.*

## 17 to help someone or something show a particular feeling or quality

- ▶ bring out

**bring out** /ˌbrɪŋ ˈaʊt/ [phr. v T] *Competitive games bring out my aggressive side.* | *Counsellors are specially trained to bring out people's innermost fears and emotions.* | **bring out the best/ worst in sb** (=make them show their best or worst qualities) *For some reason, Christmas always seemed to bring out the worst in Dad.*

# show off

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: — modest  
▶ see also boast, proud, show

## 1 to behave in a way that makes other people notice you

- ▶ show off

- ▶ strut your stuff

**show off** /ˌʃəʊ ˈɒf/ [phr. v I] to keep doing things and saying things in order to show people how clever you are, how brave or strong you are etc – use this especially when you disapprove of this behaviour: *He doesn't usually drive as fast as this. He's just showing off because you're here.* | *Billy, please stop showing off and sit down quietly!* | **show off in front of sb** *I think he was trying to show off in front of the girls.* | **show off to sb** British *We used to wear as much make-up as we dared, in order to show off to our friends.*

**strut your stuff** /ˌstrʌt ʃɔːr ˈstʌf/ [v phrase] informal to do something that you do well, usually in a way that shows you are proud of yourself: *We watched the sixteen year olds strutting their stuff on the dance floor.* | *He likes to strut his stuff on the stage in the annual Shakespeare production.*

## 2 someone who shows off

- ▶ show-off

- ▶ poser

- ▶ exhibitionist

**show-off** /ˌʃəʊ ɒf/ [n C] someone who is always doing or saying things in order to make other people admire them – use this especially when you disapprove of this behaviour: *Dave can be a real*



*show-off at times. | You have to be a bit of a show-off to be an actor.*

**exhibitionist** /ˌeksɪˈbɪʃənɪst/ [n C] someone who publicly behaves in a way in which most people would usually only behave in private, in order to attract attention: *I've always liked singing for an audience – I guess I'm just an exhibitionist. | Most of the dresses in the show are unwearable, unless you're an exhibitionist.*

**poser** /ˈpəʊzə/ [n C] British spoken someone who behaves in a way that they think will make them seem clever, fashionable, or well-educated, even when they are not – used especially humorously: *Did you hear him going on about his Porsches? What a poser!*

### 3 behaving in a way that makes people notice you

- ▶ flamboyant
- ▶ dramatic
- ▶ ostentatious
- ▶ flashy
- ▶ pretentious

**flamboyant** /flæmˈbɔɪənt/ [adj] someone who is flamboyant behaves, performs, or dresses in an extremely confident, and often unusual way that makes other people notice them: *He is one of football's most flamboyant characters. | a flamboyant French businessman | a young woman in flamboyant clothes*

**dramatic** /drəˈmætɪk/ [adj only before noun] if you do something in a dramatic way, you do it in a loud or noticeable way that is intended to get people's attention: *She raised her hands in a dramatic gesture of despair. | Rumpole produced the evidence with a dramatic flourish. | Rosa made a dramatic entrance into the room, wearing a tiny red dress.*

**ostentatious** /ˌɒstənˈteɪʃəs/, -ɑː-/ [adj] doing things or buying things only in order to show people that you have a lot of money or because you want them to admire you or be jealous of you: *I thought of framing the letter, but that would be ostentatious. | They built themselves huge, ostentatious houses. —ostentatiously [adv] The women were ostentatiously dressed in designer evening dresses.*

**flashy** /ˈflæʃi/ [adj] someone who is flashy likes to show off about how much money or how many expensive things they have – use this when you do not approve of someone who does this: *a flashy young businessman*

**pretentious** /prɪˈtenʃəs/ [adj] doing something in a way that is intended to show how artistic or well-educated you are, in order to make people admire you – used to show disapproval: *I found Susie unbearably pretentious. | He has a pretentious style of writing, using four very difficult words where one simple one would do. —pretentiousness [n U] I can't bear pretentiousness of any kind. —pretentiously [adv] I bought some cheese in a small shop which rather pretentiously called itself a delicatessen.*

## shut

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: open

▶ see also **fasten/unfasten**

## 1 to close a door, window, gate etc

- ▶ shut
- ▶ close
- ▶ slam
- ▶ push/kick/slide etc sth shut
- ▶ pull/push the door to
- ▶ draw the curtains/close the curtains

**shut** /ʃʌt/ [v T] to move a door, window, gate etc so that it is no longer open: *Come in and shut the door behind you. | Someone had shut the gate to stop the sheep getting out onto the road. | She heard Charlotte downstairs shutting the windows, and locking up for the night.*

**close** /kləʊz/ [v T] to shut something, especially in a careful way: *Do you mind if I close the window? | She took the necklace out of the box and closed the lid.*

**slam** /slæm/ [v T] to shut a door quickly so that it makes a loud noise, especially because you are angry: *Jane marched out of the room slamming the door behind her. | He slammed the door so hard that the glass cracked.*

**push/kick/slide etc sth shut** /ˌpʊʃ (sth) ˈʃʌt/ [v phrase] to push, kick, slide etc something so that it shuts: *The woman pushed the door shut with her foot. | It started raining, so I quickly pulled the window shut. | 'Sorry, we're closed,' said the official, sliding the wooden panel shut.*

**pull/push the door to** /ˌpʊl, ˌpʊʃ ðə dɔːr ˈtuː/ [v phrase] to move a door so that it is almost shut: *'Tell me what's wrong,' I said, pulling the door to. | She pushed the door to against the blinding sunlight.*

**draw the curtains/close the curtains** /ˌdrɔː ðə ˈkɜːtnz, ˌkləʊz ðə ˈkɜːtnz/ [v phrase] to close curtains by pulling them across a window: *Let's draw the curtains. We don't want people looking in. | The curtains were closed and the room was in darkness.*

## 2 to close a container

- ▶ shut/close
- ▶ put the lid on
- ▶ screw on

**shut/close** /ʃʌt, kləʊz/ [v T] to close a container, such as a box, case, or bottle: *As the teacher appeared, Matt shut the box quickly. | Russell shut his briefcase with a snap, and the meeting was over. | Put lids on all the jars and close them tightly.*

**put the lid on** /ˌpʊt ðə ˈlɪd ɒn/ [v phrase] to shut a container such as a bottle or box by putting a lid onto it: *Put the lid on the cookie jar when you've finished with it! | If you leave cooked food in a pan, you should always put the lid on.*

**screw on** /ˌskruː ˈɒn/ [phr v T] to shut a container such as a bottle by putting the lid on and turning it round and round until it cannot be turned any more: *I screwed on the top of the bottle as tightly as I could. | screw sth back on The fuel tank cap hadn't been screwed back on properly, and it came off when I drove away. | screw sth on She screwed the lid of the jar on again.*

## 3 to close your eyes/mouth

- ▶ close/shut

**close/shut** /kləʊz, ʃʌt/ [v T] to close your eyes or mouth: *I lay down and closed my eyes. | He shut his eyes and listened to the music. | Lara opened her mouth to speak, then closed it again.*



## 4 to become shut

- ▶ close/shut
- ▶ slam
- ▶ slide/blow/swing etc shut

**close/shut** /kləʊz, ʃʌt/ [v I] to become shut: *He walked out and the door shut behind him.* | *There was a bang as the gates shut.* | *Her eyes closed, and she fell into a deep sleep.*

**slam** ALSO **slam shut** /slæm, slæm 'ʃʌt/ [v I] if a door **slams** or **slams shut**, it shuts quickly and makes a loud noise: *Outside in the street, car doors slammed and people were shouting.* | *She heard a door slam shut and the sound of footsteps on the path.*

**slide/blow/swing etc shut** /slaɪd 'ʃʌt/ [v phrase] if a door, window, gate etc **slides**, **blows**, **swings etc shut**, it shuts by sliding, being blown, swinging etc: *The window suddenly blew shut, with a loud bang.* | *The elevator doors silently slid shut.*

## 5 to shut something so that it cannot be opened

- ▶ lock
- ▶ lock up
- ▶ bolt
- ▶ bar
- ▶ lock sb out

**lock** /lɒk lɑ:k/ [v T] to shut something such as a door, window, or box by turning a key in a lock: *As she left the house she locked the door.* | *Don't forget to lock the car.* | *He locked the safe and put the key in his pocket.*

**lock up** /lɒk 'ʌp lɑ:k/ [phr v T] to lock something such as a vehicle or a building **lock up sth** *I had locked up my office for the night and gone home.* | *He always keeps his desk locked up.* | **lock sth up** *You should take basic precautions like locking your car up.*

**bolt** /bəʊlt/ [v T] to shut a door by sliding a small metal bar across both the door and its frame so that it cannot be opened from the other side: *My husband always bolts all the doors before going to bed.*

**bar** /bɑ:r/ [v T] to shut a door or window and put a bar, a piece of wood, etc across it so that people cannot get in or out: *The owner of the house had barred the back door.* | *Some of the survivors said that one of the fire exits had been barred.*

**lock sb out** /lɒk (sb) 'aʊt lɑ:k/ [v phrase] to prevent someone from entering a room or building by locking the door: *If she wasn't home by midnight her father would lock her out.* | **lock yourself out** (=not be able to get back into a place you have locked) *We always leave a key with a neighbour in case we lock ourselves out.*

## 6 to close an entrance or opening

- ▶ block up
- ▶ plug/plug up
- ▶ seal

**block up** /blɒk 'ʌp blɑ:k/ [phr v T] to put something into a hole or entrance so that it is permanently closed **block sth up** *Martha tried to block the mouse holes up, but new ones kept appearing.* | **block up sth** *Some of the windows in the church had been blocked up.* | *He blocked up the entrance to the tunnel with stones.*

**plug/plug up** /plʌg, plʌg 'ʌp/ [v T/phr v T] to put something into a hole in order to stop a liquid from getting through: *We tried to plug the hole in the bottom of the boat with a plastic bag.* | *They didn't have enough material to plug up the gaps around the pipe.*

**seal** /si:l/ [v T] to close an entrance or container with something that completely prevents air or water from getting in or out: *If you seal the jars well, the jam will keep for months or even years.* | *In this experiment, the chamber must be completely sealed.*

## 7 when a door, entrance, lid etc has been shut

- ▶ shut/closed
- ▶ locked
- ▶ bolted
- ▶ sealed

**shut/closed** /ʃʌt, kləʊzd/ [adj not before noun] not open: *Make sure all the windows are shut before you go out.* | *The gates were closed, and there was no other way in.* | **tight shut** *Keep your eyes tight shut.*

**locked** /lɒkt lɑ:kt/ [adj] something that is **locked** has been shut using a key: *Jamie tried the door. 'It's locked,' he said.* | *All office workers should keep their personal belongings in a locked drawer.* | *I need my coat out of your car – is it locked?*

**bolted** /'bəʊltɪd/ [adj] a door that is **bolted** has been shut by using a metal bar that slides across and prevents the door from being opened from the other side: *The door's bolted, we'll have to break it down.* | *Burglars can always find a way in, in spite of bolted doors and windows.*

**sealed** /si:ld/ [adj] shut with something that prevents air or water from getting in or out: *Plants cannot survive in a sealed jar.* | *Sealed nuclear waste containers are then enclosed in concrete.*

## 8 when a shop or office is closed

- ▶ close
- ▶ be closed

▶ unable to continue in business see **fail** (8)

**close** ALSO **shut** /kləʊz, ʃʌt/ [v I] British if a shop or office **shuts** or **closes**, it stops being open for business: *'What time does the bank shut?' 'Four o'clock.'* | *Most of the stores close at 6:30.*

**be closed** ALSO **be shut** /bi: 'kləʊzd, bi: 'ʃʌt/ [v phrase] if a shop or office is **shut** or **is closed**, it is not open for business: *The ticket office was closed.* | *It was nine o'clock and all the stores were shut.*

# shy

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ someone who doesn't talk much see **talk** (13)
- ▶ see also **confident/not confident**, **embarrassed/embarrassing**, **nervous**, **worried/worrying**, **modest**

## 1 not confident about talking to people

- ▶ shy
- ▶ timid
- ▶ bashful
- ▶ coy
- ▶ diffident

**shy** /ʃaɪ/ [adj] not confident about talking to people, especially people you do not know: *David was always rather quiet and shy at school.* | *Carrie looked up at him and gave him a shy smile.* | **painfully shy** (=extremely shy) *He was painfully shy in public, but completely different at home with his family.* | **too shy to do sth** *I was too shy to ask her out on a date.* | **go all shy** spoken (=suddenly become very



shy) Look, she's gone all shy – stop teasing her. | shy with girls/boys/adults etc (=shy when you are talking to girls, boys etc) Because little Danny spent all his time with his mother, he was rather shy with men. — shyly [adv] She looked shyly away when he said anything nice about her.

**timid** /'tɪmɪd/ [adj] frightened to talk to people or to give your opinion, because you have very little confidence: Ralph's wife was a small, timid woman who hardly ever spoke. | 'May I come in?' said a timid little voice. — timidly [adv] 'Can I go home now?' Sue asked, timidly.

**bashful** /'bæʃfəl/ [adj] someone who is bashful is unwilling to give their opinions or do something that they would enjoy, especially because they are embarrassed or afraid that they will look stupid: Don't be bashful about telling your family how you feel. | Kirsty gave Willy a bashful grin. — bashfully [adv] Bashfully, he kissed the bride lightly on her cheek.

**coy** /kɔɪ/ [adj] someone who is coy deliberately behaves in a shy way because they think it is attractive: Teresa blushed when she saw me and turned very coy. | Her mother encouraged her to use her feminine charm, to be coy and alluring. — coyly [adv] 'Oh I don't know if I could do that!' she said coyly.

**diffident** /'dɪfɪdənt/ [adj] formal someone who is diffident does not like talking about their achievements or is not confident of their abilities: Shaun became noticeably diffident when the conversation turned to the subject of his promotion. | + about Joe was humble and diffident about his own success. — diffidently [adv] 'I couldn't possibly do an article for your magazine,' said Irene diffidently, 'I don't write any more.'

## 2 not wanting to be too friendly or to show your feelings

- ▶ reserved
- ▶ withdrawn
- ▶ introverted
- ▶ inhibited

**reserved** /rɪ'zɜːvd/ [adj] someone who is reserved tries not to show their feelings to other people and does not talk a lot: English people have a reputation for being very reserved. | That shy reserved young man had turned into a confident adult.

**withdrawn** /wɪð'drɔːn, wɪθ-/ [adj] not wanting to talk to anyone, especially because you are upset or unhappy: Mike was silent and withdrawn that evening. | After her husband died Priscilla became very withdrawn and seldom left her home. | He'd always been an unhappy, withdrawn little boy.

**introverted** /'ɪntrəvɜːtɪd/ [adj] someone who is introverted thinks too much about their own interests or problems and it is difficult for them to talk to people: Peters is just too introverted to be a good manager. | The young girl, once so lively, became introverted and developed a nervous stammer. — introvert [n C] someone who is introverted: Chris was a bit of an introvert and didn't have many friends.

**inhibited** /ɪn'hɪbɪtɪd/ [adj] shy and unwilling to express your feelings, especially feelings concerned with sex or with your own body: I am far too inhibited to have rows with people. | He accused her of being snobbish and emotionally inhibited. | + about Young people of the nineteenth century were, in general, extremely inhibited about sex.

## 3 to stop being shy

- ▶ come out of your shell
- ▶ bring sb out of their shell
- ▶ open up

**come out of your shell** /kʌm ,aʊt əv jɔːr 'ʃel/ [v phrase] to become less shy and more willing to talk to people, especially as the result of an experience that has made you more confident: When he first joined the company he was very quiet but now he's come out of his shell a lot. | Her manner is a little diffident, but she'll soon come out of her shell with a little encouragement.

**bring sb out of their shell** /,brɪŋ (sb) aʊt əv ðeə 'ʃel/ [v phrase] to make someone less shy and more willing to talk to other people: Emma was always such a shy girl, but these drama classes have really brought her out of her shell. | If Nick stayed with you this vacation, perhaps it would bring him out of his shell a little.

**open up** /,əʊpən 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to gradually stop being shy, and become more willing to talk about yourself: On our third date Melissa began to open up and told me about her family and about the years she spent in Italy. | + to Many people find it easier to open up to a trained professional, such as a counsellor.

## 4 shy feelings or behaviour

- ▶ shyness
- ▶ inhibition

**shyness** /'ʃaɪnɪs/ [n U] A course in assertiveness could help her overcome her shyness. | Greg wanted to ask Julie for a date, but shyness always held him back.

**inhibition** /,ɪnhɪ'bɪʃən/ [n C/U] an uncomfortable feeling of shyness that makes it difficult for you to behave naturally, show your feelings, or do things that may be embarrassing: I was amazed at Sam's lack of inhibition about singing in public. | lose your inhibitions (=stop having inhibitions) Alcohol can make you lose all your inhibitions – but you may regret this the next morning!

## sick/vomit

when food comes up from your stomach

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also ill/sick, horrible

## 1 to vomit

- ▶ throw up
- ▶ vomit
- ▶ puke
- ▶ bring up
- ▶ regurgitate
- ▶ retch/heave
- ▶ gag

**throw up** ALSO **be sick** British /θrəʊ 'ʌp, bɪː 'sɪk/ [phr v I/T] bring food or drink up from your stomach out through your mouth because you are ill, drunk, shocked etc: Keith's had a particularly nasty form of the illness – he's even been throwing up with it. | One of my worst memories is of being sick in school assembly. | Just thinking about it makes me want to throw up. | The dog's been sick all over the carpet. | throw sth up I tried giving him some cool, boiled water, but he even threw that up.

**vomit** /'vɒmɪt/ [v I] to bring food or drink up from your stomach out through your mouth – used



especially in medical contexts: *If she starts vomiting, contact the doctor immediately.* — **vomit** [n U] *The car seat was covered with vomit. | Morrison died after choking on his own vomit.*

**puke /barf** American /pju:k, bɑ:rf/ [v I] informal to bring food or drink up from your stomach out through your mouth because you are ill, drunk etc: *It smells like someone puked in here. | I could barely stand up without barfing.*

**bring up** /,brɪŋ 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to bring food or drink up from your stomach out through your mouth, especially just after eating or drinking **bring up sth** *It is quite normal for your baby to bring up some milk after feeding. | bring sth/it up* 'Did you try giving him steamed fish?' 'Yes, but he brought it all up again.'

**regurgitate** /rɪ'gɜ:rdʒɪteɪt/ [v T] if birds or animals regurgitate something they have just eaten, they bring it up through their mouth, for example in order to feed it to their young: *The chicks will feed on the partially-digested food regurgitated by the parent.*

**retch/heave** /retʃ, hi:v/ [v I] if you retch or heave, your stomach muscles move in an uncontrollable way as though you are going to vomit: *He was doubled over in pain, gasping and retching as if his insides were on fire. | The stench from the bed was enough to make Detective Saunders heave.*

**gag** /gæg/ [v I] if you gag, your throat moves as though you are going to vomit, especially because you have tasted or smelled something very unpleasant: *I could hardly eat the fish without gagging. | + at/on* Janir took a sip of the medicine and gagged at the vile taste. | Joe gagged on his first cigarette, red-faced and choking.

**2 when you think you are going to vomit**

- ▶ feel sick
- ▶ feel queasy/nauseous
- ▶ nausea
- ▶ be going to throw up

**feel sick** ALSO **feel sick to your stomach** American /fi:l 'sɪk, fi:l 'sɪk tə ʃɔ: 'stʌmək/ [v phrase] to have the feeling that you are going to vomit: *If you feel sick, there's the bowl, okay? | I had no urge to smoke when I was pregnant. It made me feel sick to my stomach. | He developed a severe headache and felt very sick by day three.*

**feel queasy/nauseous** /fi:l 'kwɪ:zi, 'nɔ:ziəs/ [adj] to have the sick feeling you get in your stomach and head when you think you are going to vomit: *He felt queasy as soon as the boat started to move. | Just the thought of all that food's made me feel quite queasy.*

**nausea** /'nɔ:ziə, -siə||-ziə, -ʃə/ [n U] the feeling that you have when you think you are going to vomit – used especially in medical contexts: *Cancer drugs often have unpleasant side effects, such as nausea and loss of hair. | Nausea swept over me as I looked at the body of the dead boy.*

**be going to throw up** ALSO **be going to be sick** British /bi: 'gəʊɪŋ tə θrəʊ 'ʌp, bi: 'gəʊɪŋ tə bi: 'sɪk/ [v phrase] if you feel that you are going to throw up or you are going to be sick, you feel that you are going to vomit very soon: *'I think I'm going to be sick,' said a small voice from the back of the classroom. | You look very pale – you're not going to throw up are you?*

**3 the physical condition of being sick**

- ▶ vomiting
- ▶ morning sickness

**vomiting** /'vɒmɪtɪŋ||'va:-/ [n U] Symptoms include dizziness, vomiting and headache. | Persistent vomiting can lead to dehydration.

**morning sickness** /,mɔ:rnɪŋ 'sɪknɪs/ [n U] a feeling of sickness that some women have when they are expecting a baby: *Morning sickness usually disappears after the third month of pregnancy.*

**side**

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also edge, middle

**1 the part that is furthest from the middle**

- ▶ side
- ▶ edge
- ▶ end
- ▶ margin

**side** /saɪd/ [n C] one of the parts of an area that is furthest from the middle and closest to the edge + of *Two men were sitting at the side of the road. | Dancers came on from both sides of the stage. | People had formed a long queue that went around the sides of the room. | on the side (of sth)* Just put your things over there on the side. | There were high walls on all four sides of the prison yard.

**edge** /edʒ/ [n C] the part around an object or area that is furthest from its centre, or the part along its side where its surface ends: *A group of children were playing at the water's edge. | + of* The edges of the carpet were torn. | *Keep away from the edge of the cliff – you might fall. | on the edge of sth* He set the ashtray down on the edge of the table. | **at the edge of sth** (=next to the edge) *We camped right at the edge of the desert.*

**end** /end/ [n C] one of the two parts of a long object or area that are furthest from each other + of *He cut a thick slice from the end of the loaf. | at one end of sth* Mrs Deacon sat at one end of the long table and I sat at the other. | **at both ends** There are scoreboards at both ends of the stadium. | **at each end** A boy was carrying a stick across his shoulders with a pail of water at each end.

**margin** /'mɑ:rdʒɪn/ [n C] the empty space on the left or right side of a page of writing: *Someone had written a note in the left-hand margin. | She widened the margins so her essay would look longer.*

**2 one of the two areas on either side of a line, wall, river etc**

- ▶ side
- ▶ bank

**side** /saɪd/ [n C] A small river cuts through the property with the house on one side and the gardens on the other. | + of *This side of the fence is private property. | From the other side of the wall came the sounds of children playing.*

**bank** /bæŋk/ [n C] the land along the side of a river: *The sun was setting behind the opposite bank. | on the bank/banks of sth* They were building a new theatre on the south bank of the Thames. | Portland is a sprawling city on the banks of the Willamette River.



### 3 one of two sides of something thin and flat

► side

**side** /saɪd/ [n C] one of two sides of something that is very thin and flat, for example a piece of paper, a leaf or a coin etc: *Instructions on how to get there are on the other side.* | + of *Look at the beautiful decorations on this side of the coin.*

### 4 not the front, back, top, or bottom

► side

**side** /saɪd/ [n C] one of the two surfaces of a building, vehicle, or object that is not the front, back, top, or bottom: *One of its sides was covered with intricate patterns.* | + of *A truck ran into the side of the car, killing the driver and two passengers.* | **on the side of sth** *Something had been inscribed on the side of the box.* | **at the side of sth** *There was another entrance at the side of the building.*

### 5 the left or right half of an object, area, or road

► side

**side** /saɪd/ [n C] OK, let's have all the girls on this side and all the boys on that side. | + of *You stay on your side of the bed and I'll stay on mine.* | *The left side of the brain controls the right side of the body.* | **on the left-hand/right-hand/other side** *In Japan they drive on the left-hand side of the road.*

### 6 towards the side, or from side to side

► sideways      ► from side to side  
► to one side/to the side

► see also move (5)

**sideways** /'saɪdweɪz/ [adv] moving, looking, or facing to the left or right instead of straight ahead: *The car skidded sideways off the road.* | *Tony swayed sideways but caught himself before he fell.* | *If we turn the chest sideways, I think we can get it through the door.*

**to one side/to the side** /tə ,wʌn 'saɪd, tə ðə 'saɪd/ [adv] if someone or something moves to one side or to the side, they move from where they are to the left or to the right: *She pushed her plate to one side and leaned forward.* | *Could you move a little to the side so we can get past?*

**from side to side** /frəm ,saɪd tə 'saɪd/ [adv] moving continuously, first to one side then to the other: *The tractor swayed from side to side, almost throwing me out of my seat.* | *Ezra rocked impatiently from side to side as he waited.*

## sign

### WHAT'S HERE

- **sign/symbol** see **1 to 2**
- **sign/gesture** see **3 to 4**
- **sign/indication** see **5**

## sign/symbol

### 1 a written sign that gives instructions or information

► sign      ► poster  
► notice

**sign** /saɪn/ [n C] *There was a big sign above the entrance.* | *A neon sign flashed on and off in the window.* | *Didn't you see the 'No smoking' sign?* | *Turn left and then follow the signs till you get to the free-way.* | **traffic/road sign** (=a sign that gives information to drivers) *Out in the desert there are hardly any road signs along the highway.*

**notice** /'nəʊtɪs/ [n C] especially British a piece of paper giving instructions or information, that is put in a place where people can see it: *The details of the trip are on that notice over there.* | **put up a notice** *I'll put up a notice about the meeting on the bulletin board.* | **take down a notice** *Now that the sale is over someone needs to take down the notices.*

**poster** /'pəʊstə/ [n C] a large printed piece of paper that is put on a wall in a public place, and that gives information about something that is going to happen, for example a film or concert: *Sandra collects old movie posters.* | *Ernst's supporters have plastered his election posters over walls and cars.* | + for *There are posters for the Van Gogh exhibition everywhere.*

### 2 a picture or shape that has a particular meaning

► sign      ► emblem  
► symbol      ► insignia  
► logo

► see also meaning

**sign** /saɪn/ [n C] a picture or shape that has a particular meaning, and that is well known and often used: *You've forgotten to put the dollar sign before the total amount.* | *Where's the percentage sign on this keyboard?*

**symbol** /'sɪmbəl/ [n C] a picture, shape, or design that has a particular meaning or represents an idea: *The walls were covered with magical symbols.* | *For several years Prince used a symbol instead of his name.* | + of *The dove is a symbol of peace.* | + for *The ancient Egyptians had no symbol for 'zero.'*

**logo** /'ləʊgəʊ/ [n C] a sign that has been designed to represent an organization or product: *The baseball team has a new logo.* | *His costume had the Superman logo across the chest.* | *You can buy bags with the company logo on them in the gift shop.*

**emblem** /'embləm/ [n C] a picture of an object, flower, animal etc that is used to represent a country or organization: *Scotland's emblem is the this-*



tle. | *The jacket had a tiny Olympic emblem on the pocket.* | **+ of** *The hammer and sickle is the emblem of the Communist Party.*

**insignia** /ɪn'sɪniə/ [n plural] shapes, pictures, decorations etc that represent a powerful group, especially a military organization: *Someone had spray-painted gang insignia on his car.* | *They collect clothing with FBI insignia on it so they can pretend to be federal agents.*

sign/gesture

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **say, tell, show**

3 a movement or sound that you make to tell someone something

- ▶ sign
- ▶ signal
- ▶ gesture
- ▶ nod

**sign** /saɪn/ [n C] a movement that you make in order to tell someone something: *He raised his hand in a sign of greeting.* | **+ (that)** *Mardas threw his hands in the air – a sign to his supporters that victory was theirs.* | **+ for sb to do sth** *When the teacher puts her finger to her lips, it's a sign for you all to be quiet.*

**signal** /'sɪnəl/ [n C] a sound or movement that you make in order to tell someone to do something **give a signal** *Don't start yet – wait until I give the signal.* | **+ to do sth** *The soldiers were waiting for the signal to start firing.* | **+ for sb to do sth** *When I nod my head, that's the signal for you to start playing the music.* | **hand signals** *Stock brokers use roughly 300 hand signals on the trading floor.*

**gesture** /'dʒestʃər/ [n C] a movement of your hands, arms, or head that shows how you feel, especially when you are very worried or angry **+ of** *Jim raised his hands in a gesture of despair.* | **make a gesture** *Someone in another car started making gestures and pointing at our tires.* | **make a rude gesture** *The fight started when one of the fans made a rude gesture at a player.*

**nod** /nɒd//nɑ:d/ [n C] a slight downward movement you make with your head to say 'yes' to something or to say that something can begin: *I asked if he was hungry, and he responded with a nod.* | **give (sb) a nod** *Daniels gave a slight nod, and Bill started to speak.*

4 to make a movement or sound to tell someone something

- ▶ make a sign
- ▶ signal
- ▶ give the signal
- ▶ wave
- ▶ wink
- ▶ nod/nod your head
- ▶ gesture
- ▶ motion
- ▶ beckon

**make a sign** /,meɪk ə 'saɪn/ [v phrase] to make a movement, especially with your hand, in order to tell someone something: *I'll make a sign when I'm ready.* | *The President made a sign to indicate that he wanted to leave.* | **+ (that)** *From across the room Marla made a sign that she had seen me come in.*

**signal** /'sɪnəl/ [v I/T] to make a movement or sound in order to give instructions or information: *A sailor began signalling with two flags.* | **+ to** *Graham finished his drink and signalled to the waiter.* | **+ that** *An official signalled that it was time for the race to begin.* | **+ sb to do sth** *Slowly he*

*inched around the corner, signalling for the others to follow.*

**give the signal** /,ɡɪv ðə 'sɪnəl/ [v phrase] to make a previously agreed sign that tells someone that they should start doing something: *When I give the signal, I want you all to start clapping.* | **give (sb) the signal to do sth** *The dog waited patiently until his master gave him the signal to eat.*

**wave** /weɪv/ [v I/T] to move your hand or arm from one side to the other, for example in order to get someone's attention or to tell them something: *She continued to wave as the car drove out of sight.* | **+ at** *Who's that waving at you?* | **+ to** *The emperor waved to the crowd from the palace balcony.* | **+ for sb to do sth** *Yolanda waved for us to come over.* | **wave sb through/on** (=wave to show someone that they can go through or continue their journey) *The customs officer at the border waved us through.* | **wave goodbye** (=wave to someone who is leaving) *Her parents stood in the doorway and waved goodbye.* — **wave** [n C] **give sb a wave** (=wave at someone in order to say hello or goodbye) *I gave him a friendly wave.*

**wink** /wɪŋk/ [v I] to quickly close and open one eye, in order to show that you are joking or that you share a secret with someone: *Ben grinned at his father and winked.* | **+ at** *'The weather's so nice, I'm thinking of calling in sick tomorrow,' she said, winking at me.* — **wink** [n C] when you close and open one eye quickly: *'Don't worry,' he said with a wink. 'I won't tell anyone about this.'*

**nod/nod your head** /nɒd, 'nɒd ʃɔ:ɾ 'hed//,nɑ:d-/ [v phrase] to make a slight downward movement with your head to say 'yes' or 'hello' or to say that something can begin: *Rob nodded his head in agreement.* | *'Has he really left you?' I asked. Josie nodded miserably.* | **+ at/to** *The two men nodded to each other, as if they'd met before.* | **+ for sb to do sth** *She nodded for Mike to lead the way.*

**gesture** /'dʒestʃər/ [v I] to use a movement of your hand, especially to tell someone to go to a place or to emphasize your meaning when you are saying something: *The man was gesturing wildly, but we couldn't understand what he wanted.* | **+ to/at** *'Please sit down,' said Winters, gesturing at the chair facing his own.* | **+ to** *Celia began listing their recent purchases and gestured proudly to the fountain.* | **+ for sb to do sth** *I turned to see a large policeman gesturing for us to move along.*

**motion** /'məʊʃən/ [v I/T] to use a short movement of your arm or hand to tell someone what to do or where to go **+ to** *Neil finished his meal, and then motioned to the waitress.* | **+ for sb to do sth** *Seeing Bert in the doorway, I motioned for him to come in.* | **motion sb to do sth** *Kemp started to object, but I motioned him to be quiet.*

**beckon** /'bekən/ [v I/T] to use a movement of your finger or head to tell someone to come towards you: *She beckoned and he came running immediately.* | *He was leaning over the wall, beckoning me.* | **+ to** *Jan beckoned to me, but I knew better than to sit next to her.* | **beckon sb in/over/to etc** *'Come and look at this,' he said, beckoning me over to the window.*



# sign/indication

## RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **show** (8-12), **prove**

## 5 something that shows what is true or what is happening

- ▶ **sign**
- ▶ **indication**
- ▶ **evidence**
- ▶ **symptom**
- ▶ **trace**
- ▶ **manifestation**
- ▶ **omen**
- ▶ **telltale**
- ▶ **be a giveaway**

**sign** /saɪn/ [n C] an event or fact that shows that something is true or that something is happening: *Therapy should begin when the first signs are noticed.* | + **of** *Stan has some of the early signs of heart disease.* | *Police searched the house thoroughly but found no signs of a break-in.* | + **(that)** *A score of 80 or more is a sign that you are doing very well.* | **be a sure sign (of/that)** (=show that something is definitely true) *When Emma offers to help you it's a sure sign that she wants something from you!* | **a good/hopeful/encouraging sign** (=a sign that things are improving) *The rise in consumer spending is an encouraging sign that the economy may be recovering.*

**indication** /ˌɪndɪˈkeɪʃən/ [n C/U] something, especially someone's behaviour or what they say, that makes you believe that something is probably happening or has probably happened + **of** *There was no indication of forced entry to the building.* | + **(that)** *There are indications that the Labour Party will win the next election.* | **give no/any/a good indication of sth** *If she knew what was going on outside, she gave no indication of it.* | *The daily pollen count can give a good indication of the amount of allergens in the air.* | **give/show every indication of (doing) sth** *The two parties have shown every indication of a willingness to compromise.*

**evidence** /ˈeɪdəns/ [n U] facts, objects etc that show that something exists or is true: *Without any evidence we cannot prove that she was involved in murder.* | + **of** *People have been looking for evidence of life on other planets for years.* | + **that** *We can find no evidence that he ever worked for the company.* | **visible evidence** *There was no visible evidence that humans had ever lived in this valley.*

**symptom** /ˈsɪmptəm/ [n C] a sign that someone has an illness or that a serious problem exists: *First the doctor asked me to describe my symptoms.* | + **of** *The first symptoms of hepatitis are tiredness, vomiting, and loss of weight.* | *In his speech the Bishop labelled these crimes as a symptom of society's moral decline.*

**trace** /treɪs/ [n C] a very small sign that a particular situation exists or is true + **of** *The thief was careful not to leave any trace of his activities.* | *Many local people were very eager to get rid of the last traces of their town's shameful past.* | **with/without a trace of sth** *Hans speaks English beautifully, without a trace of a foreign accent.*

**manifestation** /ˌmænɪˈfeɪstɪʃən/-fə-/ [n C] formal a very clear sign that a particular situation or feeling exists + **of** *This latest outbreak of violence is a clear manifestation of discontent in the city.* | *Some men feel that showing their emotions is a manifestation of weakness.*

**omen** /ˈəʊmən/ [n C] something that happens which you think is a sign that something good or bad is going to happen in the future: *Do you think the rain is some kind of omen?* | **bad omen** *George thought the*

*car breaking down on the way to his wedding was a bad omen.* | **good omen** *'Maybe this is a good omen,' said Jill, seeing a blue sky for the first time in weeks.*

**telltale** /ˈtelteɪl/ [adj only before noun] **tell-tale signs/marks/symptoms etc** signs that something is happening that are not very easy to notice, unless you know exactly what to look for: *In his face you could see the first tell-tale signs of alcoholism.* | *Teachers are encouraged to look for telltale signs of abuse among their students.*

**be a giveaway** /biː ə ˈɡɪvəweɪ/ [v phrase] if you say that something is a giveaway, you mean it clearly shows you the real truth about something, rather than what someone would like you to believe: *Those fake beams are a giveaway – it isn't really an old pub.* | **be a dead giveaway** (=show very clearly) *That nervous twitching was always a dead giveaway that he'd done something wrong.*

# simple

## WHAT'S HERE

- **simple/not complicated** see **1 to 4**
- **simple/plain** see **5**

## simple/not complicated

## RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ **complicated**  
▶ see also **easy**

## 1 when methods, systems, explanations, or words are not complicated

- ▶ **simple**
- ▶ **straightforward**
- ▶ **uncomplicated**
- ▶ **unsophisticated**
- ▶ **elementary**
- ▶ **plain English**
- ▶ **rough and ready**

**simple** /ˈsɪmpəl/ [adj] not complicated, and therefore easy to understand: *Speak slowly and use simple words so that everyone understands.* | *His children find European numbering simpler than the Chinese system.* | *There must be a perfectly simple explanation.* | **be simple to do sth** *Many vegetarian meals are delicious and simple to prepare.* | **keep/make sth simple** *The secret of successful dinner parties? Keep it simple.* — **simply** [adv] *Try to express your ideas more simply.* — **simplicity** /sɪmˈplɪsɪti/ [n U] when something is easy to use or understand: *The simplicity of the system is its great advantage.* | *For simplicity, let's pretend for a moment that the Earth does not revolve.*

**straightforward** /ˌstreɪtˈfɔːrwɜːd/ [adj] simple – use this especially about explanations, instructions, and methods which contain nothing difficult or unexpected: *The new networking system is fairly straightforward – you shouldn't have any problems.* | *There are two straightforward ways of achieving this result.*

**uncomplicated** /ʌnˈkɒmplɪkətɪd/-ˈkɑːm-/ [adj] simple and without any unnecessary features that could cause problems or confuse you: *Tom can now carry out uncomplicated tasks without help.* | *There are several basic techniques to learn, but they are uncomplicated enough to be mastered in one session.*



**unsophisticated** /ˌʌnsəˈfɪstɪkətɪd/ [adj] a method or process that is **unsophisticated** is very simple compared to the most modern ones: *It may be a pretty unsophisticated system, but it has worked well for over fifty years.* | *In comparison with modern methods, it seems an incredibly slow and unsophisticated way of making cars.*

**elementary** /ˌelɪˈmentəri/ [adj] needing only simple skills or knowledge to do or understand: *She had difficulty with even the most elementary tasks.* | *an elementary course in word-processing*

**plain English** /pleɪn ˈɪŋɡlɪʃ/ [n U] English that people can easily understand, without any difficult or confusing words in **plain English** *I wish they'd write in plain English, instead of all this business jargon.* | *'The theory of informed consent'? What does that mean, in plain English?*

**rough and ready** /ˌrʌf ən ˈredi/ [adj phrase] a rough and ready system, calculation, way of doing something etc uses a quick, simple method but ignores small details and therefore does not produce a completely perfect result: *Here are my calculations. They're a little rough and ready as yet, but you'll get a general idea.* | *Justice was administered in a rough and ready fashion, without using courts or juries.*

## 2 when machines or tools are not complicated

- ▶ simple
- ▶ basic
- ▶ crude
- ▶ primitive
- ▶ rudimentary
- ▶ unsophisticated
- ▶ low-tech

**simple** /ˈsɪmpəl/ [adj] a simple machine, tool etc has only a few parts and is not made in a complicated way: *The tribes of Central New Guinea use very simple tools such as hammers and axes.* | *Very young children will be satisfied with the simplest of toys.*

**basic** /ˈbeɪsɪk/ [adj] basic machines, equipment, or tools only have the most necessary features and you cannot use them to do unusual, difficult, or complicated things: *The hospital lacked even the most basic medical equipment.* | *It's only six years old, but already my home PC is basic compared to today's models.*

**crude** /kruːd/ [adj] something that is crude has been made or done in a simple way, without paying much attention to unnecessary details or features: *The men started gathering wood to construct a crude shelter.* | *The earliest skis were crude, consisting of short boards covered in fur skins.* | *a crude form of sth* *Babbage's great calculating machine was a crude form of computer.* — **crudely** [adv] *They lived in crudely built huts.*

**primitive** /ˈprɪmɪtɪv/ [adj] a tool or machine that is primitive is very simple when compared to modern tools or machines that do the same job, and is not as good: *In those days, dental equipment was primitive and a visit to the dentist was a painful experience.* | *It is a primitive but effective device for raising water from a well.* | *a primitive design*

**rudimentary** /ˌruːdɪˈmentəri/ [adj] tools, machines etc that are rudimentary are very simple and are only able to do very simple jobs: *The tools that the ancient Egyptians used to build their temples were extremely rudimentary.* | *The system has a rudimentary Internet browser, but it's very slow.*

**unsophisticated** /ˌʌnsəˈfɪstɪkətɪd/ [adj] tools or machines that are unsophisticated do not have

many of the features that more modern or more advanced tools or machines have: *They still use some relatively unsophisticated machinery.* | *It may look unsophisticated compared to modern high-tech cameras, but it produces fantastic pictures.*

**low-tech** /ˌləʊ ˈtek/ [adj] equipment, vehicles, machines etc that are low-tech have a very simple design but this is often seen as an advantage because they are cheaper or more practical: *The company manufactures the low-tech parts in Mexico, and then assembles here.* | *He uses low-tech theatrical devices to great effect.*

## 3 to make something simpler

- ▶ simplify
- ▶ streamline

**simplify** /ˈsɪmplɪfaɪ/ [v T] to make something simpler and easier to use or understand: *The government is planning to simplify the tax laws.* | *These gadgets do simplify food preparation, but are they really worth the money?* — **simplified** [adj] something that is simplified has been made easier to understand: *The text uses simplified Chinese characters.* | *a simplified form of worship*

**streamline** /ˈstriːmlaɪn/ [v T] to make a method or system simpler, quicker, and usually cheaper – used especially in business contexts: *The new computer has made it possible to streamline our data processing operations.* | *The Cut and Paste command can be used to streamline the process of inserting information.* — **streamlined** [adj] *There will be no layoffs, thanks to streamlined administration and government subsidies.*

## 4 to make something seem simpler than it really is

- ▶ oversimplify
- ▶ simplistic
- ▶ generalize
- ▶ see things in black and white

**oversimplify** /ˌəʊvərˈsɪmplɪfaɪ/ [v I/T] *There's a tendency in news reports to oversimplify complex issues to make the news more entertaining.* | *I know I'm oversimplifying, but these are the values on which I try to base my decisions.* — **oversimplified** [adj] *We were presented with a vastly oversimplified version of events.* — **oversimplification** /ˌəʊvərˈsɪmplɪfəˈkeɪʃən/ [n C/U] *This statement is an oversimplification, but it contains an element of truth.*

**simplistic** /sɪmˈplɪstɪk/ [adj] an opinion or way of thinking about something that is simplistic treats difficult things in too simple a way: *a simplistic 'more is better' philosophy* | **be simplistic to** *His critics say it may have been overly simplistic to use only two experimental methods.* | *It would be simplistic to suggest that the Bible promotes male domination.*

**generalize** ALSO **generalise** British /ˈdʒenərəlaɪz/ [v I] to say that something is true of all the people in a group simply because it is true of some of them: *I know I shouldn't generalize, but I do think men find it hard to show their feelings.* | **+ from** *The study group was very small, and it's hard to generalize from just a few cases.* | **+ about** *The polls show that it is difficult to generalize about which issues were most important to voters.* — **generalization** /ˌdʒenərəlaɪˈzeɪʃən/ [n C/U] *I know it's a generalization, but you must admit that bands these days have less originality than in the past.*

**see things in black and white** /ˌsiː ˈθɪŋz ɪn ˌblæk ən ˈwaɪt/ [v phrase] if someone sees things in



**black and white**, they tend to judge people in a very simple way as being either completely bad or completely good, completely right or completely wrong etc: *My son sees life in black and white. To him, the world is full of greedy capitalists and underpaid workers.*

## simple/plain

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **decorate**

## 5 not having a lot of decoration or things added

- ▶ **simple**
- ▶ **plain**
- ▶ **basic**
- ▶ **austere**
- ▶ **spartan**
- ▶ **stark**
- ▶ **simplicity**
- ▶ **nothing fancy**
- ▶ **no-frills**

**simple** /'sɪmpəl/ [adj] **simple** food, clothes, or designs do not have a lot of decoration or unnecessary things added, but they are usually attractive or enjoyable: *She wore a simple black dress. | The meal was simple, but delicious.*

**plain** /pleɪn/ [adj] **plain** food, clothes, or designs do not have anything added or any decoration, and may be a little boring: *He put the letter in a plain brown envelope. | Do you have any plain white shirts? | The chapel was a small, plain, white-washed building.*

**basic** /'beɪsɪk/ [adj] **basic** food, rooms, or designs only have the necessary features, and do not include things that make them more comfortable, more attractive etc: *Some of the hotels in the mountains are pretty basic. | The basic model costs £30,000, which includes insurance and car tax. | basic cooking utensils*

**austere** /ɔ:'striə, ɒ-'ɔ:-/ [adj] a room or building that is austere is not decorated, has very little and very plain furniture, and is usually uncomfortable: *Students ate in an austere hall built by New England Puritans. | The crematorium chapel was cold and austere.* — **austerity** /ɔ:'sterɪti, ɒ-'ɔ:-/ [n U] *Protestant churches often have an appearance of extreme simplicity and austerity.*

**spartan** /'spɑ:tən/ [adj] **spartan** conditions or ways of living are simple and without any comfort: *The accommodation is pretty spartan, so take extra blankets and bedding. | It was a spartan existence, with no running water or electricity.*

**stark** /stɑ:k/ [adj] something, especially a room, that has a stark appearance has no decorations and looks uncomfortable: *The waiting room was stark, with hard, stiff chairs and lit by a single lightbulb. | stark chrome furniture*

**simplicity** /sɪm'plɪsɪti/ [n U] the attractive quality of being simple, and not having a lot of decoration or things added: *The jacket follows the lines of the body with graceful simplicity. | Van Gogh was attracted to the beauty and simplicity of a common table or kitchen chair.*

**nothing fancy** /,nʌθɪŋ 'fænsi/ [adj phrase] informal plain or simple with nothing special or unnecessary added: *The Lodge is nothing fancy – just a row of cottages huddled on the side of a hill overlooking the sea. | This was his favourite meal. Nothing fancy, just steak and salad.*

**no-frills** /,nəʊ 'frɪlz-/ [adj only before noun] a no-frills shop, restaurant, or service provides only the

things that you really need and nothing else: *The meeting was held at a no-frills hotel 30 minutes from corporate headquarters. | Try the smaller, no-frills airlines for cheap late flights.*

## since

since a particular time or event in the past

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **after, during**

- ▶ **since**
- ▶ **ever since**
- ▶ **for**
- ▶ **from**
- ▶ **starting from**

**since** /sɪns/ [prep/adv/conjunction] all the time from a time, date, year or event in the past until now: *I've had this car since 1992. | She hasn't had a night out since she had the baby. | The turkey must be done by now – it's been in the oven since 11 o'clock. | I saw her early this morning, but I haven't seen her since. | since when (=how long?) Since when have you had a computer? | since doing sth Since leaving the army, he's spent most of his time looking for a job. | since then He arrived in Hollywood back in 1952. Since then he's appeared in over 100 movies.*

**ever since** /evər 'sɪns/ [prep/adv/conjunction] since a time, date, or event a long time ago: *I've been getting these pains in my back ever since I fell down the stairs. | He's been acting different ever since his arrest. | Joan had been an early riser ever since she was a child. | Ever since I can remember, I've wanted to be a dancer. | Matt moved to San Francisco in 1984 to go to medical school, and he's been there ever since. | ever since then I started an exercise program five years ago, and ever since then I've felt a lot better.*

**for** /fər, (strong) fɔ:r/ [prep] during the whole of a period of time until now: *Omar's been studying English for two years now. | We've been waiting here for over two hours! | Daniel's been complaining of a stomach ache for a couple of days. | for a while (=for a fairly long time) I hadn't seen Tim for a while, and I was surprised by how much weight he'd gained.*

**from** /frəm, (strong) frɒm||frəm, (strong) frɑ:m/ [prep] continuously after a particular time in the past: *From the first time we met, I knew we would be good friends. | right from Timmy Connell has been a problem in class right from the beginning of term. | from then on (=from a time already mentioned) We had a big fight that fall, and from then on he never treated me the same.*

**starting from** /'stɑ:rtɪŋ frɒm/ [prep] continuously after an exact time or important event in the past: *Benson became chairman of the company on October 12th, and starting from that day things have steadily improved.*

## sing

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **dance, music, perform/performance**

## 1 to sing

- ▶ **sing**
- ▶ **singing**
- ▶ **belt out**
- ▶ **burst into song**
- ▶ **croon**
- ▶ **on vocals**



**sing** /sɪŋ/ [v I/T] to make musical sounds with your voice, especially the words of a song: *Sophie sings in the church choir.* | *I could hear someone singing downstairs.* | **sing a song/tune/hymn etc** *They sat together and sang songs.* | *All the family sang 'Happy Birthday' as Dad came in.* | **sing sb sth** *Come on, David, sing us a song!* | **+ to** *She sat in a corner, singing softly to her baby.* | **sing along** (=sing with someone who is already singing) *Sing along if you know the words.* | **sing in tune/out of tune** (=sing the right or wrong notes) *Anyone who could play an instrument or sing in tune was enlisted to take part in the concert.*

**singing** /ˈsɪŋɪŋ/ [n U] the activity of singing: *I hear Frank's taken up singing again.* | *Everyone joined in with the singing.* | *He asked her why she didn't make use of her talent and give singing lessons.* | **singing career** *Danni decided to come to England to launch her singing career.*

**belt out** /ˌbɛlt ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to sing a song loudly and powerfully **belt out sth** *The choir belted out songs from West End shows for over an hour.* | **belt it out** *This is a big theatre – you have to really belt it out.*

**burst into song** /ˌbɜːst ɪntə ˈsɒŋ-ˈsɔːŋ/ [v phrase] to suddenly start singing: *He felt so happy he wanted to burst into song.* | *The orchestra played a few notes and the choir burst into song.*

**croon** /kruːn/ [v I/T] to sing in a very soft, musical way: *A woman gently crooned the tune of a lullaby.* | *She wandered around the tables, while crooning 'Embraceable You'.*

**on vocals** /ɒn ˈvəʊkəlz/ [adv] if a member of a band is on vocals, they are singing the song's words: *The band was formed in 1999, with Stevie on vocals.* | **on backing vocals** (=singing the background tune, not the main one) *We went to see a band who had Julia Fordham on backing vocals.*

## 2 to make a musical sound without words

▶ hum

▶ whistle

**hum** /hʌm/ [v I/T] to make musical sounds with your voice, but with your mouth closed: *She hummed softly to herself as she worked.* | *Musicals are uplifting, and you are sure to leave the theatre humming a cheerful tune.*

**whistle** /ˈwɪsəl/ [v I/T] to make musical sounds by blowing air out between your lips: *He stacked crates one on top of the other, whistling as he did so.* | *You've been whistling that tune all day.*

## 3 someone who sings

▶ singer

▶ choir

▶ vocalist

▶ chorus

**singer** /ˈsɪŋər/ [n C] someone who sings, especially as their job: *I wanted to have a career as a singer.* | **opera/jazz/blues/rock etc singer** *Jodie dreamed of being a rock singer.* | **a good/bad/terrible etc singer** *She's very pretty, and a good singer too.* | **lead singer** (=the main singer in a band) *Mick Jagger, the lead singer with the Rolling Stones* | **backing singer** (=someone who sings the background tune, not the main tune) *In those days we had a band with a brass section and a couple of female backing singers.*

**vocalist** /ˈvəʊkəlɪst/ [n C] a singer in a group that plays popular music: *The female vocalist came on in a long white gown.* | *He's a session musician, providing studio backing to well-known vocalists.* | **lead**

**vocalist** (=main vocalist) *Tom, the lead vocalist, is also a talented guitarist.*

**choir** /kwaɪər/ [n C] a large group of singers who regularly sing in a church or school or with a group of musicians: *I have always sung in choirs.* | *He's a member of a Welsh Male Voice Choir.* | *The school choir performed Vivaldi's Gloria.* | *Ray Charles and Aretha Franklin started singing in gospel choirs, not at music lessons.*

**chorus** /ˈkɔːrəs/ [n C] a large group of people who sing together, for example people from a particular town or school: *The chorus's singing was excellent, and so was the orchestral playing.*

## 4 relating to singing

▶ vocal

▶ choral

**vocal** /ˈvəʊkəl/ [adj] relating to singing or someone's singing voice: *The band's stunning vocal harmonies have earned them a big name in the States.* | *the Beach Boys and other early '60s teen vocal groups*

**choral** /ˈkɔːrəl/ [adj] relating to music or singing done by a choir: *traditional Welsh choral music* | *The programme includes choral works, and music for string orchestra.*

## sit

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **stand, lie, bend** (2)

## 1 to be sitting in a chair, on the floor etc

▶ sit

▶ lounge

▶ sit up

▶ slump/be slumped

▶ sit back

▶ slouch/be slouched

▶ be seated

**sit** /sɪt/ [v I] to be in a chair, on the floor etc, with the weight of your body resting on your bottom, not on your feet: *Is it okay if I sit here?* | *Do you want to sit next to Brian?* | *Let's go sit outside.* | *A woman in a huge hat came and sat right in front of us.* | *Billy sat on the edge of the desk, swinging his legs.* | *I saw a man with grey hair sitting in the car next to Jean.* | *Come and sit on Mommy's knee.* | **sit at a desk/table/bar/fire etc** *A grey-haired woman was sitting at the reception desk.* | **sit around a desk/table etc** *We all used to sit around the kitchen table, smoking and chatting.* | **sit still** (=sit quietly without moving) *I wish you children would sit still for 10 minutes.*

**sit up** /ˌsɪt ˈʌp/ [phr v I] to move your body so that you are sitting, after you have been lying down, or to sit so that your back is straight: *When I got home, Nigel was sitting up in bed.* | *Sit up like a big girl, and eat your dinner.* | **sit up straight** (=sit with your back very straight) *Cadets here are taught to always dress neatly and to sit up straight.*

**sit back** /ˌsɪt ˈbæk/ [phr v I] to lean your back against the back of the chair, after you have been sitting straight, especially because this is more comfortable: *Just sit back, relax, and enjoy the music.* | *Mel sat back on the couch and admired the view of the city.*

**be seated** /biː ˈsiːtɪd/ [v phrase] formal to be sitting in a particular chair or place, especially because someone has asked or arranged for you to sit there: *The meal cannot start until everyone is seated.* | *John was seated on my left.* | *Helen was more than*



*pleased to be seated beside Chris. She'd always wanted to meet him.*

**lounge** /laʊndʒ/ [v I] to sit so that you are very comfortable and relaxed, sometimes almost lying down + **on** *I dried off, then lounged on a hammock at the poolside.* | + **in** *Are you the sort of person who likes to lounge in bed at the weekend?*

**slump/be slumped** /slʌmp, bi: 'slʌmpt/ [v I] to be sitting with the top of your body leaning forwards or sideways and down, as if you are very tired or as if you are unconscious + **forward/in/against** etc *He slumped further forward, his lips parted and his eyes closed.* | *She slumped back in her seat.* | **be slumped in/on/under** etc *Brad was slumped in front of the television watching the game.* | *Theresa found him slumped over the keyboard.* | **sit slumped** *A young man sat slumped behind the hotel desk, showing little interest in the new arrivals.*

**slouch/be slouched** /slautʃ, bi: 'slautʃt/ [v I/v phrase] to sit in a tired or lazy way, often with your head down and your shoulders sloping downwards: *Marie, don't slouch, sit up straight.* | **slouch back/against/in** etc *Cantor slouched back in his seat and lit a cigarette.* | *I slouched on a bench and watched the children feed the swans.* | **be slouched in/over/beside** etc *One boy was slouched down in his chair, with a baseball cap almost covering his eyes.*

## 2 to sit after you have been standing

- ▶ sit down
- ▶ sit
- ▶ take your seat
- ▶ sink into

**sit down** /,sɪt 'daʊn/ [phr v I] to sit on a chair, bed, floor etc, after you have been standing: *Come in and sit down.* | *Oh, it's nice to sit down after all that waiting.* | *Fay sat down on the edge of the bed.* | *Pull up a chair, and sit down right here.*

**sit** /sɪt/ [v I] to sit in a particular place or position after you have been standing + **beside/against/next to** etc *It's so hot in here. Shall we go and sit by the window?* | *Come and sit next to me – I haven't seen you for ages.* | *He sat down right beside me.* | **sit up** (=sit after lying down) *After a few days, he was finally allowed to sit up in bed.*

**take your seat** /,teɪk jɔ: 'si:t/ [v phrase] to sit down in your chair in a public place such as a theatre or cinema, so that you can watch a play, film, ceremony etc: *Would the audience please take their seats – the show will begin in five minutes.* | *She waved before taking her seat at the back of the church.*

**sink into** /'sɪŋk ɪntu:/ [phr v T] to sit in a comfortable chair, by letting yourself fall back into it, especially because you are tired: *It had been an exhausting day. Christina gratefully sank into the armchair and kicked off her shoes.*

## 3 to sit with your legs in a particular position

- ▶ kneel
- ▶ sit cross-legged
- ▶ squat
- ▶ sit astride
- ▶ straddle

**kneel** ALSO **kneel down** /ni:l, ni:l 'daʊn/ [v I] to be or move into a position in which your knees are on the floor and your body is upright: *He told them to kneel, then began to say a prayer.* | *Grandpa knelt down and lifted the little girl into his arms.* | *An old woman was kneeling at the altar, her hands clasping a rosary.* | *You'll need to bring a small mat to kneel on.*

**sit cross-legged** /sɪt ,krɒs 'legd/-,krɒs 'legɪd/ [v phrase] to sit on the ground or floor with your knees bent and your feet crossed in front of you: *Several children sat cross-legged on the floor in front of her.* | *They were sitting on the bed cross-legged and giggling.*

**squat** ALSO **squat down** /skwɒt, ,skwɒt 'daʊn ||skwa:t/ [v I usually in progressive] to put your body into a position in which your feet are flat on the ground, your knees are bent up to your chest, and your bottom is off the ground, or to move into this position: *A little boy was squatting at the edge of the pool.* | *People squatted around the fire in small groups.* | *He squatted down beside me and offered me a cigarette.*

**sit astride** /,sɪt ə'straɪd/ [v phrase] to sit on something or someone, with one leg on each side: *He sat astride a motorcycle.* | *He pinned her to the ground by her shoulders, sitting astride her so that she couldn't move.*

**straddle** /'strædl/ [v T] to sit on someone or something with one leg on each side, especially when you have to stretch a long way to do this: *He sat facing her, straddling the small wooden chair.* | *I looked up to see her straddling one of the huge branches of the oak tree.*

## 4 a place where you can sit

- ▶ seat
- ▶ place

**seat** /si:t/ [n C] something you can sit on, especially in a bus, plane, theatre etc: *Our seats were right at the front of the airplane.* | *He leaned back in his seat and lit a cigarette.* | *When we arrived, every seat was filled, so we stood at the back.* | *There was blood and broken glass all over the front seats.* | *'Slow down!' yelled Ben from the back seat.* | *comfortable padded theater seats*

**place** /pleɪs/ [n C] a particular seat where you sit for a formal meal or in a public place – use this especially to talk about whether seats are available: *We'd better hurry and get to our places before the show starts.* | *I don't think there are enough places for everyone.* | **take your place** (=sit in the seat that you are expected to sit in) *Jennifer quietly took her place at the table.*

## 5 what you say to tell someone to sit

- ▶ sit down
- ▶ have a seat/take a seat
- ▶ please be seated
- ▶ sit

**sit down** /,sɪt 'daʊn/ spoken *Sit down – I have some bad news for you.* | *Sit down and finish your breakfast.*

**have a seat/take a seat** /,hæv ə 'si:t, ,teɪk ə 'si:t/ [v phrase] spoken say this to politely ask someone to sit down, especially someone you do not know well: *Take a seat. Mr Bennet will be available in a moment.* | *You'd better have a seat, Mr Hanks. This may take some time.*

**please be seated** /,pli:z bi: 'si:tɪd/ formal say this to a group of people to ask them politely to sit down, especially at a public occasion or ceremony: *Would the audience please be seated.* | *Please do be seated. This won't take a moment.*

**sit** /sɪt/ spoken say this to a dog when you want it to sit down: *Sit, Bowser, sit! Good dog!*



6 something that is done while sitting

- ▶ sedentary
- ▶ sit-down

**sedentary** /'sedəntəri||-teri/ [adj] if someone is sedentary or they have a sedentary job, they spend most of their time sitting down: *The exercise program was aimed at men in their fifties and sixties who were previously sedentary.* | *People with sedentary jobs generally need to eat less than those in very active occupations.* | *health problems caused by a sedentary lifestyle*

**sit-down** /'sit daʊn/ [adj only before noun] **sit-down meal/dinner etc** a meal etc in which everyone in a group, usually a large group, sits at tables: *We usually organize a sit-down dinner, but we wanted to go for something less formal this year.* | *We offer a cafeteria and a sit-down service at very reasonable rates.*

situation

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also happen

1 what is happening in a particular place or at a particular time

- |                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| ▶ situation       | ▶ state of affairs |
| ▶ circumstances   | ▶ state of play    |
| ▶ things          | ▶ scenario         |
| ▶ case            | ▶ environment      |
| ▶ what's going on | ▶ climate          |
| ▶ conditions      | ▶ set-up           |

**situation** /,sitʃu'eɪʃən/ [n C usually singular] the combination of all the things that are happening in a particular place and at a particular time, especially when this is causing problems: *I tried to explain the situation to my boss.* | *With no rain for six months, the situation in the region was becoming desperate.* | *The economic situation in the US is getting better.* | *The news of more stock market losses could make the difficult economic situation worse.* | **in a situation** *If you are ever in a situation where someone starts shooting, drop to the ground.* | *In the present situation, I don't think it would be a good idea to try to sell your house.*

**circumstances** /'sɜːrkəmstænsɪz/ [n plural] the situation at a particular time, which influences what people do, what they decide, and what can happen **the circumstances** *TV cameras are sometimes allowed in the courts, but it depends on the circumstances.* | **in the circumstances** (=because of the circumstances) *We don't normally allow people in after 8 pm, but in the circumstances we'll make an exception.* | **in some/certain/normal etc circumstances** *An applicant's age may be taken into consideration in some circumstances.* | **under some/the/certain etc circumstances** *Under normal circumstances I would never have left the children with a stranger.*

**things** /θɪŋz/ [n plural] especially spoken, informal the general situation that exists, especially the way it affects people's lives: *Don't worry! Things can't get any worse.* | *Things haven't changed much since I wrote to you last.* | *Now that we have kids, things are really different.*

**case** /keɪs/ [n C] a particular situation – use this especially when you are comparing one situation with others to show how they are similar or differ-

ent: *In cases like this, the company has to be sold off to someone who can cope with the debt.* | **in cases of** *The law limits work in underground mines to eight hours per day, except in cases of emergency.* | **in this/that case** *'It's supposed to rain tomorrow.'* *'Well, in that case, we won't go.'* | **in some/a few/many cases** *In some cases, mail carriers could not get to mailboxes surrounded by plowed snow.*

**what's going on** /wɒts ɡəʊɪŋ 'ɒn/ [n phrase] use this especially to ask or say what is happening in a situation: *Nobody could tell her what was going on.* | *I've been waiting here for nearly two hours! Does anyone know what's going on?* | *What's going on? Why won't you talk to me?*

**conditions** /kən'dɪʃənz/ [n plural] all the things that affect the way people live or work, such as a country's economic situation, whether people have enough food, the places they live in etc: *Conditions in the city are getting rapidly worse.* | *How can people live in such dreadful conditions?* | *Employees are demanding better working conditions and higher wages.* | *a study into the social conditions of the nineteenth century*

**state of affairs** /,steɪt əv 'əfeərz/ [n phrase] an unsatisfactory, disappointing, or unusual situation that causes a lot of problems: *Crisis has always been the normal state of affairs in our country's politics.* | **sorry/sad state of affairs** (=bad state of affairs) *It's a sad state of affairs when a leader can't take the time to address the true problems facing his country.*

**state of play** /,steɪt əv 'pleɪ/ [n phrase] British what is happening now in a situation that is still developing and is likely to change – use this especially in business and political contexts: *Every four weeks we get a briefing from the managers, giving us the state of play.* | *The current state of play in Anglo-French relations is best characterized as 'cautious cooperation'.*

**scenario** /sɪˈnɑːriəʊ||-'næ-, -'ne-/ [n C] a situation that could possibly happen but has not happened yet – use this especially when you are discussing what might happen: *Under the most hopeful scenario, it will take 20 years to clean up the mess.* | **worst-case/nightmare scenario** (=the worst possible situation) *In a worst-case scenario all life on the planet would be wiped out by a nuclear war.* | *This is every politician's nightmare scenario.*

**environment** /ɪn'vaɪərənmənt/ [n C] all the things that influence the way you live, work, and develop, such as the physical conditions you live in and the people around you: *Do girls learn better in an all-female environment?* | *I didn't feel that the neighborhood was a very safe environment for kids.* | **working/home environment** *We have tried to create a working environment in which everyone can develop their skills.*

**climate** /'klaɪmɪt/ [n C usually singular] the economic, social, and political situation that exists at a particular time – use this especially when you are discussing what can be done or what people believe at that time: *In today's political climate the return of communism seems impossible.* | *Hopefully, when the financial climate gets better we'll be able to take on more workers.* | **climate of hostility/distrust etc** *The revelations of corruption have led to a climate of distrust in the capital.* | **climate of opinion** (=what people generally think) *The climate of opinion on the sensitive topic of euthanasia is changing gradually.*

**set-up** /'set ʌp/ [n C] the way something such as a family, company, or country is arranged, especially a way that you do not understand or do not approve of: *They're divorced, but they're still living in the same house – it seems like a strange set-up to me.* | *It's*



*an impressive set-up. The foundation brings in half a million dollars a day.*

## 2 your personal situation

- ▶ **situation**
- ▶ **circumstances**
- ▶ **position**
- ▶ **case**
- ▶ **plight**

**situation** /ˌsɪtʃu'eɪʃən/ [n C usually singular] the situation you are in, for example how much money you earn, where you live, whether you are married or have children etc: *For most refugees, the situation is pretty hopeless.* | *In your situation, I would have done exactly the same thing.* | *The proper investment balance depends on each investor's situation.*

**circumstances** /ˈsɜːrkəmstænsɪz/ [n plural] your personal situation, for example how much money you earn, where you live, whether you are married or have children etc – used especially in official contexts: *The organization provides aid to people in desperate circumstances.* | *Please contact your Social Security office if there is any change in your circumstances.*

**position** /pə'zɪʃən/ [n C usually singular] the situation that someone is in, especially a difficult or embarrassing situation that restricts what they can do: *In her position, I'm not sure what I'd do.* | **the position of sb** *Few rich people can really appreciate the position of the single mother living on welfare.* | **put sb in an awkward/difficult/embarassing etc position** *Ed asked me to lie for him to help save his job, which put me in a very awkward position.*

**case** /keɪs/ [n C usually singular] a particular person's or group's situation – use this especially to compare one situation with others to show how they are similar or different in **sb's case** *In my case, when I started teaching I enjoyed it right away.* | **in the case of** *Doctors have often achieved amazing results; as in the case of 11-year-old Jason.* | **case-by-case** (=considering each person's situation separately) *72-hour airport visas can be extended, but decisions are made on a case-by-case basis.*

**plight** /plaɪt/ [n singular] especially written a very difficult, unpleasant, or dangerous situation that is difficult to escape from: *Roy was sympathetic to her plight and offered to help her look for her daughter.* | **the plight of** *His chief concern is the plight of kids growing up in the ghettos.*

## 3 when a situation affects what happens or what you do

- ▶ **under/in the circumstances**
- ▶ **given the situation/circumstances**
- ▶ **the way things are**
- ▶ **as it is**
- ▶ **as things stand/the way things stand**
- ▶ **force of circumstances**

**under/in the circumstances** /ˌʌndəˈr, ɪn ðə 'sɜːrkəmstænsɪz/ [adv] use this to say that you think something should happen because of the situation now: *Normally I would have gone straight home, but under the circumstances I thought I should check on my mother.* | *Under the circumstances, I think the only thing you can do is apologize.* | *In the circumstances, it might be better if I gave the lecture rather than you.*

**given the situation/circumstances** /ˌɡɪvən ðə sɪtʃu'eɪʃən, 'sɜːrkəmstænsɪz/ [adv] use this when you think that something is not surprising if you consider the situation it happened in: *They tried to*

*contact everyone and given the circumstances, I think they did very well.* | *Given the situation, the police officer's reaction is understandable.*

**the way things are** /ðə ,wei θɪŋz 'ɑːr/ use this when you are saying that something is necessary, impossible, difficult etc because of the present situation, which is not very good: *The way things are, we hardly ever manage to go out together except at the weekend.* | *The way things are at work, I'm surprised more people haven't quit.*

**as it is** /æz ɪt 'ɪz/ [adv] use this when the situation now is different from the situation you expected or needed: *We were hoping to finish by 5 o'clock, but as it is, we'll be lucky to finish by 8!* | *Why start an argument? You're in enough trouble as it is!*

**as things stand/the way things stand** /æz θɪŋz 'stænd, ðə ,wei θɪŋz 'stænd/ [adv] use this when something happens, is true, or must be done because of the way the situation is now, although the situation may change in the future: *People talk about the British constitution, but as things stand there is no real constitution.* | *We may get a few more applicants, but the way things stand Mr. Davis looks like the best candidate.*

**force of circumstances** /fɔːrs əv 'sɜːrkəmstænsɪz/ [n phrase] especially British if something happens by force of circumstances, it happens differently from the way you expect or intend because the situation has changed: *By force of circumstances, I found myself having to share an office with my previous manager.* | *Force of circumstances compelled the senator to retire in 1934.*

## size

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **big, small, tall, high, wide, narrow, measure, fit/not fit**

## 1 how big or small something is

- ▶ **size**
- ▶ **how big**
- ▶ **area**
- ▶ **dimensions**
- ▶ **extent**

**size** /saɪz/ [n C/U] *What size is that shirt?* | *Your desk is exactly the same size as mine.* | **the size of** *The price will depend on the size and quality of the carpet.* | **(be) the size of** (=the same size as something else) *Fire has destroyed an area of forest the size of Luxembourg.* | **(be) twice/half/three times etc the size of** (=twice as big, half as big etc as something else) *The seeds are very small, about half the size of a grain of salt.* | **of different/various sizes** *There were several pieces of wood of different sizes.* | **double/triple etc in size** *Cover the dough and allow it to rise until it has doubled in size.* | **grow/increase/shrink etc in size** *The black spots on her skin seemed to be slowly increasing in size.* | **vary/differ/range etc in size** *The American states vary enormously in size, from very large to very small.* | **(of) this/that size** (=as big as this one or that one) *In a class this size, there will always be a few problems.*

**how big** /haʊ 'bɪg/ [adj phrase] use this to ask or talk about the size of something: *How big is the table? Do you think it'll fit in the trunk?* | *How big is the Dead Sea?* | *We need to know how big the rooms are.*

**area** /'eəriə/ [n C/U] the amount of space that a flat surface such as a floor or field covers + **of** *The boat's sail had an area of more than 50 square yards.* | *Cal-*



culate the area of the walls and ceiling before you buy the paint. | **surface area** The rate at which an ice cube melts depends on its surface area.

**dimensions** /daɪ'menʃənz, dɪ-/ [n plural] the height, width, and length of an object, building etc – use this especially to give exact measurements: *The dimensions are printed on the side of the box.* | + of *What are the dimensions of the dining-room table?*

**extent** /ɪk'stent/ [n U] the size of a large area: *The extent of the Red Creek ranch is enormous.* | in extent *The principality measured about 16,500 kilometres in extent.*

## 2 the amount of something that something can contain

▶ **capacity**

▶ **volume**

▶ see also **contain**

**capacity** /kə'pæsəti/ [n singular] the amount that a container will hold + of *The capacity of the tank should be 500 gallons or more.* | *The computer's memory has a capacity of over 200 megabytes.* | **be filled to capacity** *All the storage units were filled to capacity.*

**volume** /'vɒlju:m||'vɔ:ljəm/ [n U] the amount of space that a substance fills or an object contains + of *Help me figure out the volume of this fish tank.* | *The shifting of continents has an impact on the volume of water the oceans can contain.*

## 3 to be a particular size

▶ **be 5 metres high/**

**2 miles long/**

**6 centimetres wide**

**etc**

▶ **be 10 metres by 5**

**metres/be 10 inches**

**by 8 inches etc**

▶ **measure**

▶ **cover**

▶ **extend over**

**be 5 metres high/2 miles long/6 centimetres wide etc** /bi: 'faɪv mi:tərz 'haɪ/ [v phrase] use this to say how high, how long etc something is: *The river Nile is over 6,000 kilometres long.* | *In some places the path is only a couple of feet wide.*

**be 10 metres by 5 metres/be 10 inches by 8 inches etc** /bi: 'ten mi:tərz baɪ 'faɪv mi:tərz/ use this to say what the size of an area, object, or room is, for example, **10 metres by 5 metres** means 10 metres long and 5 metres wide: *The kitchen is 4 metres by 2 metres.* | *The publicity photos are 8 by 10 inches.*

**measure** /'meʒər/ [v not in progressive] to be a particular size, length, or amount **measure 10 metres/6 feet etc** *The tree in the backyard measures 30 feet in height.* | *Put the soil into a sack measuring 50 centimetres across.* | **measure 10 m by 15 m/5 cm by 20 cm etc** *The foam seat pad measures 19 by 22 inches and is a quarter-inch thick.*

**cover** /'kʌvər/ [v T not in progressive] if something such as a city or a forest covers a particular area, it is the same size as that area: *The building is nine stories high and covers three city blocks.* | *St Anne's Wood isn't very big – it only covers a few miles.*

**extend over** /ɪk'stend əʊvər/ [v phrase] if something such as a system or type of land extends over a large area, that is the size of the area in which it is used or exists: *Rice fields extend over two-thirds of the area.* | *The irrigation system extends over the whole country but is difficult to maintain.*

# sleep

## RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **tired/tiring, rest, wake up/get up, unconscious**

## 1 to sleep

▶ **sleep**

▶ **sleep**

▶ **be asleep**

▶ **get some sleep**

▶ **have a kip/get**

**some kip**

▶ **slumber**

**sleep** /sli:p/ [v I] *Charlotte was sleeping and her mother didn't want to wake her.* | *If my snoring is that bad, I'll go down and sleep on the sofa.* | **sleep (for) 2 hours/ten minutes etc** *I had slept only a few hours, but I had to get up early.* | *I'm so tired, I could sleep for a week.* | *Is the baby sleeping all night now?* | **sleep well/badly** *I didn't sleep very well last night, so I couldn't concentrate on the exam.* — **sleeping** [adj only before noun] *I watched the sleeping child, the gentle rise and fall of her breast.*

**sleep** /sli:p/ [n singular/U] the time when you are sleeping: *Eight hours' sleep a night is enough for most people.* | *Depression can be caused simply by a lack of sleep.* | **get some/a lot/not much etc sleep** *I don't suppose you got much sleep last night.* | **in your sleep** (=while you are sleeping) *Katie sometimes talks in her sleep.* | *Grandad died peacefully in his sleep.* | **deep sleep** (=a sleep that is difficult to wake up from) *A sudden noise on the street woke Eileen from a deep sleep.*

**be asleep** /bi: ə'sli:p/ [v phrase] to be sleeping: *It was nine o'clock and Nicky was still asleep.* | *We found mom asleep on the sofa.* | *Deborah, are you asleep?* | **be fast/sound asleep** (=sleeping very well) *By the time her father had carried her up to bed, the child was sound asleep.* | *The baby had been fast asleep ever since we arrived.* | **be half asleep** (=nearly asleep) *The old man was half asleep and barely able to respond to the policeman's questions.*

**get some sleep** ALSO **catch up on some sleep** /,get səm 'sli:p, kætʃ ʌp ɒn səm 'sli:p/ [v phrase] to sleep after a period of time when you have not been able to sleep because of illness, worry, work etc: *You must stop worrying and try to get some sleep.* | *I'll have to finish the job, but I can catch up on some sleep tomorrow night.*

**have a kip/get some kip** /,hæv ə 'kɪp, get səm 'kɪp/ [v phrase] British informal to sleep, especially when you are very tired and you need to sleep: *You can have a kip in the car on the way.* | *There's nothing worse than other people around when you're trying to get some kip.*

**slumber** /'slʌmbər/ [n singular] written sleep – used especially in literature: *He had fallen into a deep slumber by the fire.* | *The giants awoke from their enchanted slumber.* — **slumber** [v I] *Coleridge wrote the line 'My cradled infant slumbers peacefully' after the death of his son.*

## 2 to sleep for a short time

▶ **have a nap**

▶ **doze**

▶ **snooze**

▶ **grab/snatch some sleep**

▶ **have a sleep**

**have a nap** especially British /**take a nap** especially American /,hæv ə 'næp, teɪk ə 'næp/ [v phrase] to sleep



for a short time during the day: *I was having a nap by the fire one evening when I was woken up by the doorbell* | *Try to take a nap in the afternoons if you're feeling tired.* | *The director always takes a nap around this time.* — **nap** [n C] A short nap can be enough to make you feel more energetic in the afternoon.

**doze** /dəʊz/ [v I] to sleep lightly for a short time, so that you wake up and go back to sleep again, often while you are sitting in a chair or when you do not intend to: *He left his mother dozing by the fire.* | *Geoff lay dozing gently in a sunlounger.* | **doze fitfully** (=to sleep for very short periods) *Some people managed to sleep, but most of us just dozed fitfully.* — **doze** [n singular] *She lapsed into a doze.*

**snooze /have/take a snooze** /snu:z, ,hæv, ,teɪk ə 'snu:z/ [v I] to sleep for a short time, especially during the day when you do not usually sleep: *The baby was snoozing peacefully in her stroller, so we stopped to have a drink.* | *The study showed that if pilots on long-haul flights take a brief snooze in the cockpit, they're more alert for the landing.*

**grab/snatch some sleep** /græb, ,snætʃ səm 'sli:p/ [v phrase] informal to sleep for a short time when you have a chance to, because you are very busy and cannot sleep at your usual time: *I'll go home, snatch a couple of hours' sleep and meet you at four.* | *I grabbed a little sleep on the train, but it wasn't enough.*

**have a sleep** /,hæv ə 'sli:p/ [v phrase] British to sleep for a short time during the day because you are tired: *Are you tired? Why don't you have a sleep this afternoon?*

### 3 to start sleeping

- ▶ go to sleep
- ▶ fall asleep
- ▶ doze off
- ▶ drop off
- ▶ nod off
- ▶ drift off
- ▶ be off
- ▶ be out like a light
- ▶ crash out/flake out

**go to sleep** /gəʊ tə 'sli:p/ [v phrase] *Are you two going to stop talking and go to sleep?* | *I looked over at Dave, but he had gone to sleep.* | *He lay on the sofa and pretended to go to sleep.* | **go back to sleep** (=go to sleep again after waking up) *If I wake up in the night, it takes me ages to go back to sleep.*

**fall asleep** /fɔ:l ə'sli:p/ [v phrase] to go to sleep – use this especially when you do not intend to, when you go to sleep quickly, or when going to sleep has been difficult: *Dad always falls asleep in front of the TV after Sunday lunch.* | *Has Monica fallen asleep yet?* | *I must have fallen asleep with the light on last night.* | **fall asleep at the wheel** (=while you are driving) *One in seven road accidents is caused by drivers falling asleep at the wheel.*

**doze off** /dəʊz 'ɒf/ [phr v I] to go to sleep when you do not intend to and sleep lightly for a short time: *Sorry, I must have dozed off for a few minutes.* | *I was just beginning to doze off when the telephone rang.*

**drop off** /,drɒp 'ɒf/, dra:p-/ [phr v I] to go to sleep easily and peacefully: *At around 12.30, she did eventually drop off for an hour or so.* | *She kept dropping off for a few minutes, before waking with a start.* | **drop off to sleep** *Janir had dropped off to sleep on the living room couch.*

**nod off** /,nɒd 'ɒf/, nɑ:d-/ [phr v I] to go to sleep when you are sitting down, especially when you are trying hard to stay awake: *Sarah had almost nodded off when Victor suddenly spoke.* | *As the speaker droned*

*on, only the occasional nudge from my husband kept me from nodding off.*

**drift off** /,drɪft 'ɒf/ [phr v I] to go to sleep gradually: *He must have drifted off again, for, when he awoke, the train had come to a halt.* | *She was just starting to drift off, when she heard a scream downstairs.* | **drift off to sleep** *That night as he drifted off to sleep, Quincy tried to imagine what the day would have been like if Marta had been there.*

**be off** /bi: 'ɒf/ [phr v I] British if someone, especially a baby, is off, they have started sleeping: *Is the baby off yet?* | *I always wait until he's off before I turn the light out.*

**be out like a light** /bi: ,aʊt laɪk ə 'laɪt/ [v phrase] informal to go to sleep very quickly and deeply because you are very tired: *I went back to bed, and was out like a light.* | *After a day on the ranch, you'll be out like a light, I can tell you.*

**crash out/flake out** /,kræʃ 'aʊt, 'fleɪk 'aʊt/ [phr v I] informal to fall asleep very quickly, especially in a place where you do not normally sleep: *'Did you get any sleep last night?' 'Yeah, I crashed out as soon as my head hit the pillow.'* | *He'd flaked out on my bed.*

### 4 to get into your bed in order to sleep

- ▶ go to bed
- ▶ be in bed
- ▶ bedtime
- ▶ turn in
- ▶ hit the sack
- ▶ retire

**go to bed** /gəʊ tə 'bed/ [v phrase] *Do you want to go to bed, or watch the movie?* | *Mom, do I have to go to bed right now?* | *She had planned to go to bed early that night, but a friend stopped by to see her.* | + **at** *I went to bed at nine last night, and I'm still tired.* | **go straight to bed** (=go to bed very shortly after doing something else) *Marianne took a shower and went straight to bed.*

**be in bed** /bi: ɪn 'bed/ [v phrase] to be lying in your bed in order to go to sleep: *Sorry, were you in bed?* | *I thought it might be too late to call you.* | *I'm usually in bed by 10.30 on weekdays.* | *You were supposed to be in bed by now!*

**bedtime** /'bedtaɪm/ [n U] the time when you go to bed in order to sleep: *It's late – it must be nearly bedtime.* | *Lucy, 7.30 is bedtime, you know that.* | *This medicine should be taken at bedtime and first thing in the morning.* | **my/your/his etc bedtime** (=the time when you usually go to bed) *Isn't it your bedtime?* | **past (your/his etc) bedtime** (=after the time when you normally go to bed) *It's past my bedtime – I really must get some sleep.*

**turn in** /,tɜ:ɪn 'ɪn/ [phr v I] informal to go to bed after you have been doing something such as talking with other people or working for a long time: *Come on you guys, it's time to turn in.* | *I'm going to have to turn in. I'm not used to these late nights.*

**hit the sack** ALSO **hit the hay** /,hɪt ðə 'sæk, hɪt ðə 'heɪ/ [v phrase] informal to go to bed when it is very late or you are very tired: *Usually I come home, eat dinner, watch a little TV, and then hit the sack by 9:30 or 10:00.* | *I'm bushed. I think I'll hit the hay.*

**retire** /rɪ'taɪə/ [v I] formal or written to go to bed: *The captain retired at ten o'clock with a glass of whisky.* | **retire to bed** *Mary Ellen always had to set the fire for the next morning before retiring to bed.*



## 5 to sleep well and not wake up during the night

- ▶ sleep well/soundly
- ▶ have/get a good night's sleep
- ▶ have a good sleep
- ▶ sleep like a log
- ▶ sleep through
- ▶ be a heavy/good/sound sleeper
- ▶ be dead to the world

**sleep well/soundly** /sli:p 'wel, 'saundli/ [v phrase] to sleep without waking up, until the time when you are ready to wake up: *'Did the storm keep you awake?' 'No, I slept very well.'* | *I don't want you to worry. Sleep well.* | *The day had been long and difficult, but Gita slept soundly until morning.*

**have/get a good night's sleep** /hæv, get ə ,gud naɪts 'sli:p/ [v phrase] to sleep well for a whole night and get a good rest so that you do not feel tired in the morning: *After getting a good night's sleep, Pedro awoke refreshed and full of energy.* | *Unfortunately, fatigue cannot be cured just by having a good night's sleep.* | *I think we both need a good night's sleep. I'm too tired to talk about it now.*

**have a good sleep** /hæv ə ,gud 'sli:p/ [v phrase] informal to sleep very well: *You'll feel better after you've had a good sleep.* | *We both had a good sleep on the plane, so the jetlag wasn't too bad for either of us.*

**sleep like a log** /sli:p laɪk ə 'lɒg- 'lɔ:g/ [v phrase] to sleep very well and not wake up during the night, even if there is noise: *Cara slept like a log right through the storm.* | *It was deathly quiet, and I slept like a log all night.*

**sleep through** /'sli:p θru:/ [v T] to stay asleep while something noisy is happening around you: *His prison cellmate had slept through the tragedy.* | *Can you imagine paying all that money to see an opera, and then sleeping through the whole thing?* | *I sometimes think Dave could sleep through a world war.*

**be a heavy/good/sound sleeper** /bi: ə ,hevi, ,gud, ,saund 'sli:pər/ [v phrase] to always sleep very deeply and not wake up easily, even if there is a lot of noise: *The traffic won't bother me – I'm a heavy sleeper.* | *Normally, she was a good sleeper, but that night she lay awake, tossing and turning.*

**be dead to the world** /bi: ,ded tə ðə 'wɜ:ld/ [v phrase] informal to be sleeping so deeply that it is very difficult to wake you: *I'm sorry I didn't hear the phone – I must have been dead to the world this morning.*

## 6 to sleep badly or be unable to sleep

- ▶ sleep badly/not sleep well
- ▶ can't get to sleep
- ▶ not get much sleep
- ▶ be a light sleeper
- ▶ not sleep a wink
- ▶ lie awake
- ▶ toss and turn
- ▶ sleepless night
- ▶ restless night
- ▶ insomnia
- ▶ sleeplessness

**sleep badly/not sleep well** /sli:p 'bædli, nɒt sli:p 'wel/ [v phrase] to wake up often during the night, and not feel rested or comfortable: *I'm sorry, I didn't sleep very well last night and it's put me in a bad mood.* | *They slept badly on the hard bamboo floor.*

**can't get to sleep** /,kɑ:nt get tə 'sli:p, kænt-/ [v phrase] to be unable to go to sleep especially because of noise, worries, pain etc: *If you can't get to sleep, don't get up or have a meal or snack; relax and read quietly instead.* | *I just couldn't get to sleep, what with all the traffic and people in the street.*

**not get much sleep** /nɒt ,get mʌtʃ 'sli:p/ [v phrase] to sleep badly and only for short periods, especially because of noise, worries, pain etc: *The people next door are having a party, so we probably won't get much sleep tonight.* | *She cried all last night and I didn't get much sleep either.*

**be a light sleeper** /bi: ə ,laɪt 'sli:pər/ [v phrase] to be someone who is easily woken when there is any movement or noise: *I'm a light sleeper – so I woke up as soon as I heard him come in.* | *I just hope your dad isn't a light sleeper.*

**not sleep a wink** /nɒt ,sli:p ə 'wɪŋk/ [v phrase] informal to not sleep at all during the night, especially because you are worried, angry, upset etc: *I was so worried, I didn't sleep a wink last night.* | **hardly/barely sleep a wink** *He had hardly slept a wink all night, beside himself with jealousy and anger.*

**lie awake** /,laɪ ə 'weɪk/ [v phrase] to be in bed unable to sleep, especially because you are worried or excited about something: *I used to lie awake at night wondering what had happened to her.* | *I lay awake the whole night after I read the letter, thinking about what it could mean.* | *We'd lie awake, listening to our parents arguing in the room below.*

**toss and turn** /tɒs ən 'tɜ:ɪn, tɔ:s-/ [v phrase] to keep changing your position in bed because you are unable to sleep and do not feel comfortable: *She had slept badly, tossing and turning before falling into a fitful doze.* | *Do you fall asleep as soon as your head hits the pillow, or do you toss and turn for hours before dropping off?*

**sleepless night** /sli:pləs 'naɪt/ [n C] a night when you cannot sleep at all: *After a sleepless night, she looked almost as pale and exhausted as Elinor.* | **give sb a sleepless night** (=make someone worry so much that they cannot sleep) *He's given us a few sleepless nights over the years, but we love him.* | **spend a sleepless night** *Tom had spent a sleepless night on the sofa.*

**restless night** /,restləs 'naɪt/ [n C] a night during which you sleep badly, keep changing your position in bed, and wake up often: *Another restless night followed, but she determinedly settled down to work again the next morning.* | *I'd had quite a restless night, and breakfast didn't look appetizing.*

**insomnia** /ɪn'sɒmniə||ɪn'sɑ:m-/ [n U] the inability to sleep at night: *Working outdoors all day certainly did wonders for my insomnia.* | *a cure for insomnia* | **suffer from insomnia** *He suffered from insomnia and was taking sleeping pills each night.* | **chronic insomnia** (=when this happens to you a lot over a long period of time) *My mother was alarmed by my fits of weeping and chronic insomnia.* — **insomniac** /ɪn'sɒmniæk||ɪn'sɑ:m-/ [n C] someone who does not sleep well: *I'm an incurable insomniac so I get a lot of my work done while the world sleeps.*

**sleeplessness** /'sli:pləsnɪs/ [n U] an inability to sleep that continues for several nights or more: *His eyes were still red-rimmed from tears and sleeplessness.* | *Sleeplessness and loss of appetite are common signs of stress.*

## 7 to sleep for longer than usual

- ▶ sleep in
- ▶ sleep off

**sleep in** ALSO **lie in/have a lie-in** British /sli:p 'ɪn, ,laɪ 'ɪn, hæv ə 'laɪ ɪn/ [phr v I] to deliberately sleep until a later time than usual, and get up late: *Where are Diane and Mike? Sleeping in again, huh?* | *There's not much chance of a lie-in when you've got three kids.* | *We had a lie-in and breakfast in bed.*



**sleep off** /ˌsli:p ɪt 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to sleep for a long time, in order to stop feeling the effects of alcohol, drugs etc **sleep sth off** *In the end I decided the best thing was to put you to bed and let you sleep it off.* | **sleep off sth** *Martin's still in bed, sleeping off his hangover.* | *He was taken to the local hospital and kept in overnight to sleep off the effects of the drug.*

## 8 to sleep in a place where you do not usually sleep

- ▶ sleep over
- ▶ crash
- ▶ doss

**sleep over** /ˌsli:p 'əʊvə/ [phr v l] to sleep for one night at someone else's house: *Are your friends sleeping over tonight?* | + **at** *Is it okay if I sleep over at Sam's house tomorrow night?*

**crash** ALSO **crash out** /kræʃ, ˌkræʃ 'aʊt/ [v l/phr v l] informal to sleep the night in a place you do not normally sleep, for example at a friend's house or on the floor of someone's room: *You can crash out at my place if you like.* | *Would you mind if I crashed on your couch?*

**doss** /dɒs|dɑ:s/ British informal [v l] to sleep in a place where you do not usually sleep, especially not on a proper bed: *The party finished late, so I just dosed on the floor at Adele's.* | **doss down** *You can stay here, if you don't mind dossing down on the floor.*

## 9 to sleep outdoors

- ▶ sleep out
- ▶ sleep rough

**sleep out** /ˌsli:p 'aʊt/ [phr v l] *What I like most about camping is sleeping out.* | *Over 100 people will be sleeping out in Glasgow tonight to highlight the plight of the homeless.* | *Bring a sleeping bag with you, because we're going to sleep out and walk back tomorrow.*

**sleep rough** /ˌsli:p 'rʌf/ [v phrase] British to sleep outside or in an empty building because you have no home or nowhere to stay: *Hundreds of homeless people have to sleep rough every night in London.* | *The number of teenagers sleeping rough on the streets is on the increase.* | *I was forced to sleep rough that night in a disused warehouse.*

## 10 to make someone go to sleep

- ▶ put/send sb to sleep
- ▶ get sb off to sleep
- ▶ put sb to bed

**put/send sb to sleep** /ˌput, ˌsend (sb) tə 'sli:p/ [v phrase] if something such as music or a warm drink sends you to sleep, it relaxes you so much that you go to sleep easily: *Certain types of music always send me to sleep.* | *'Drink this,' mother said, 'It'll send you to sleep.'* | *The sound of her rhythmic breathing finally put me to sleep, and we both slept until the sun rose.*

**get sb off to sleep** /ˌget (sb) ɒf tə 'sli:p/ [v phrase] especially British to make a baby or a young child go to sleep, for example by singing to them or reading them a story: *It's sometimes very difficult to get my young son off to sleep when he's excited.* | *She cried for a while but I finally got her off to sleep.*

**put sb to bed** /ˌput (sb) tə 'bed/ [v phrase] to get a baby or young child ready for the night and put them in their beds so that they will sleep: *Usually, I put the kids to bed at about 8:00.* | *In those days, many children were put to bed before dark in the summer months.*

## 11 to not go to bed and not sleep

- ▶ stay up
- ▶ wait up
- ▶ awake

**stay up** /ˌster 'ʌp/ [phr v l] to not go to bed at the usual time or when other people do, but to stay awake and do things: *You guys go ahead and go to bed. I think I'll stay up for a while.* | *Kate stayed up all night by his bedside.* | *Didn't you even stay up on election night?* | *We went to bed, but Julie and Kate stayed up talking and playing cards.* | **stay up till the small/wee hours** (=keep awake until very late or nearly morning) *That night Carl stayed up into the small hours, preparing work for the next day.*

**wait up** /ˌweɪt 'ʌp/ [phr v l] to keep awake and not go to bed at the usual time because you are waiting for someone to come home: *Julie's parents waited up all night but she never came home.* | *I'll be home late tonight, so don't wait up.* | + **for** *I should go – Marie will be waiting up for me.*

**awake** /ə'weɪk/ [adj not before noun] not sleeping: *John, are you awake? I think I heard someone downstairs.* | *When she returned to the bedroom, Jamie was awake.* | **wide awake** (=awake and not tired at all) *I was still wide awake at 2:00 a.m. when Jody came home.* | **half awake** (=only partly awake) *Gretchen wandered into the kitchen, only half awake and looking for coffee.* | **stay awake** *Ellen was determined to stay awake, despite the late hour.* — **awake** [adv] *I was jolted awake by a blaring car horn outside.* | *The next morning, Benjamin shook me awake.*

## 12 to stop someone sleeping

- ▶ keep sb awake
- ▶ keep sb up

**keep sb awake** /ˌki:p (sb) ə'weɪk/ [v phrase] *Molly kept Paula awake all night talking.* | *'Angry neighbours say they are regularly kept awake by guests leaving the hotel late at night.'* | *These terrifying thoughts sometimes kept me awake for hours.*

**keep sb up** /ˌki:p (sb) 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to prevent someone from going to bed or from going to sleep when they want to go to sleep: *Arnold would keep us all up with his long, rambling stories.* | *I'm often kept up by the noise of laughter and music from next door.*

## 13 someone who likes to be awake at night

- ▶ night owl

**night owl** /'naɪt ɔ:l/ [n C] someone who enjoys being awake or working late at night: *I've become a bit of a night owl since I started living alone.*

## slide

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also move, fall

## 1 to move smoothly across a surface

- ▶ slide
- ▶ glide
- ▶ slither
- ▶ slip
- ▶ skid
- ▶ aquaplane

**slide** /slaid/ [v l/T] to move smoothly across a sur-



face, or to make something do this: *We slipped and slid, losing our balance on the ice* | + **around** *The children were having a great time, sliding around on the polished floor.* | + **off/across/along** etc *Several glasses slid off the tray and crashed to the floor.* | *Harry slid across the bench so he was sitting next to me.* | **slide sth across/along/towards** etc *'Your money,' said White, as he slid a roll of banknotes across the table.* | *Fold the omelette over, slide it onto a plate, and serve immediately.*

**glide** /glaid/ [v I] to move smoothly and quietly across a surface, especially in a graceful way: *Your skis should glide naturally as you move across the snow.* | + **across/along/around** etc *A swan glided across the surface of the lake.* | *The rattlesnake can see in the dark and makes no noise as it glides along.*

**slither** /'slɪðə/ [v I] to slide across a slippery surface in a series of movements + **away/off/across** etc *The snake slithered away through the grass.* | *Tom slithered down the muddy bank into the water.* | *As Katie fell asleep her book fell from her hands and slithered off the bed.*

**slip** /slɪp/ [v I] to accidentally slide a short distance, especially so that you fall down: *He slipped and fell. I think he's broken his arm.* | + **on** *As the boys went down the path they slipped on the wet leaves.* | + **down/across** etc *These glasses keep slipping down my nose.*

**skid** /skɪd/ [v I] if something skids, especially a car or a bicycle, it suddenly slides as it is moving along and is difficult to control: *The car in front of me skidded and I slammed the brakes on to avoid it.* | + **across/along** etc *Nineteen people were injured today when a bus skidded off the road into a ditch.* | + **on** *They set off down the road, the dogs skidding on the hard packed snow.* | **skid to a halt/stop** *She skidded to a halt, jumped off her scooter, and ran into the house.* — **skid** [n C] *Turn the steering wheel in the direction of, and not against, a skid.*

**aquaplane** British /**hydroplane** American /'ækwəpleɪn, 'haɪdrəʊpleɪn/ [v I] if a car aquaplanes or hydroplanes, it slides on a wet road: *In wet weather cars sometimes aquaplane when you brake heavily.* | *Porous asphalt tyres were developed to cut the risk of hydroplaning.*

## 2 a surface that makes you slide

▶ **slippery**

▶ **slick**

**slippery** ALSO **slippy** British spoken /'slɪpəri, 'slɪpi/ [adj] a slippery surface is so smooth or wet that it is difficult to stand or move safely on it: *Be careful – the floor is very slippery.* | *The pavements are a bit slippy so we have to walk carefully.* | *These boots give a good grip, even on slippery rocks.* | + **with** *In places, the towpath is slippery with mud.*

**slick** /slɪk/ [adj] American a surface that is slick is smooth and slippery: *They couldn't climb up the slick lime walls of the pit.*

# slow

## RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ **fast**

▶ lasting or taking a long time see **long** (6-13)

## 1 moving slowly or doing something slowly

▶ **slow**

▶ **slowly**

▶ **slow-moving**

▶ **leisurely**

▶ **in slow-motion**

▶ **at low speed**

▶ **at a snail's pace**

▶ **sluggish**

▶ **slowcoach**

**slow** /sləʊ/ [adj] not moving quickly or not doing something quickly: *The train was slow, noisy, and uncomfortable.* | *I was always one of the slowest runners in my class.* | *My computer's really slow compared to the ones at school.* | + **to do sth** *Farmers in the region have been slow to adopt modern agricultural methods.* | + **in doing sth** *The CIA has been slow in turning over the documents that Congress requested.*

**slowly** /'sləʊli/ [adv] *He got up slowly out of his chair and came towards me.* | *Can you speak more slowly? I can't understand what you're saying.* | *Large white clouds drifted slowly across the deep blue sky.* | *Lynne slowly began to realize the job wasn't as easy as it seemed.*

**slow-moving** /sləʊ 'mu:vɪŋ/ [adj usually before noun] moving slowly, especially because of being prevented from moving faster: *In the evenings the roads out of town are clogged with slow-moving traffic.* | *Lubbers are slow-moving flightless insects native to the southeastern U.S.* | *The canal's water was muddy and slow-moving.*

**leisurely** /'leɪʒə'li/ [adj usually before noun] moving or doing something slowly, especially because you are enjoying what you are doing and do not have to hurry: *Sunday mornings she gets up late and then has a leisurely breakfast with her family.* | *We spent a leisurely afternoon talking about old times.* | **at a leisurely pace** *The two set off walking down the beach at a leisurely pace.*

**in slow-motion** /ɪn sləʊ 'məʊʃən/ [adv] showing images or movement at a slower speed than is normal – use this especially about pictures in a film: *The car crash seemed to take place in slow-motion.* | *The documentary showed the hawk's dive in slow-motion.* | *Fans who taped the show can replay it in slow-motion to read the messages that whizzed by on screen.*

**at low speed** /ət ləʊ 'spi:d/ [adv] if a vehicle travels at low speed, it moves more slowly than it usually does: *You'll save money on petrol if you drive your car at low speed.* | *The car came towards them at low speed, and then someone leaned out the back window and started shooting.* — **low-speed** /'ləʊ spi:d/ [adj only before noun] *Low-speed crashes can still prove deadly, especially to children.*

**at a snail's pace** /ət ə 'sneɪlz peɪs/ [adv] moving or doing something extremely slowly, especially when this is annoying: *Traffic was moving at a snail's pace.* | *The development project seems to be moving at a snail's pace.*

**sluggish** /'slʌɡɪʃ/ [adj] moving more slowly than usual, especially because of a loss of power or energy: *The car felt sluggish as we drove up the hill.* | *The children were tired and sluggish and didn't seem interested in any of the games.* — **sluggishly** [adv] *'I should probably go,' Mike said, rising sluggishly from the sofa.*

**slowcoach** British /**slowpoke** American /'sləʊkəʊtʃ, 'sləʊpəʊk/ [n C] spoken someone who does something too slowly, works too slowly, walks too slowly, etc: *Come on, slowcoach! If you don't hurry up, we'll be late.* | *I hate getting stuck behind these slowpokes on the highway.*



## 2 happening or changing slowly

- ▶ slow
- ▶ slowly
- ▶ gradually
- ▶ gradual
- ▶ little by little/bit by bit
- ▶ slowly but surely
- ▶ by degrees

**slow** /sləʊ/ [adj] *She's making a slow recovery after her illness. | Rebuilding the country's economy is likely to be a long, slow process. | For the first few months that I was taking lessons, my progress was extremely slow.*

**slowly** /'sləʊli/ [adv] *The situation is slowly improving. | Slowly prices began to fall. | Their relationship has developed slowly, but they now consider each other close friends.*

**gradually** /'grædʒuəli/ [adv] *slowly over a period of time: The climate is gradually becoming drier and warmer. | As the weeks passed, I gradually accepted the idea of him leaving. | Most patients gradually develop a resistance to the drug.*

**gradual** /'grædʒuəl/ [adj] *happening, developing, or changing slowly over a long period of time: I had noticed a gradual improvement in her written work. | The chart showed a gradual rise in his temperature over the previous eight hours. | Because the cell destruction is gradual, a victim's pancreas can function normally for years.*

**little by little/bit by bit** /,lɪtl baɪ 'lɪtl, ,bɪt baɪ 'bɪt/ [adv] *happening or done slowly in a series of small amounts or stages – use this especially about something that is gradually improving: Little by little, Greg's health improved. | Bit by bit, the dogs got used to their new surroundings. | Then add the olive oil, little by little, beating continuously until the sauce thickens.*

**slowly but surely** /,sləʊli bət 'ʃʊərli/ [adv] *if something, especially an improvement in something, happens slowly but surely, it happens slowly and steadily until it is completed: Slowly but surely, the company is becoming successful again. | She's getting better, slowly but surely.*

**by degrees** /baɪ dɪ'ɡri:z/ [adv] *happening, developing, or changing very slowly, through a series of small changes that may be difficult to notice: By degrees, little children grow less dependent on their parents. | The storm intensified by degrees until the rain was pouring down.*

## 3 to do something slowly

- ▶ take your time
- ▶ be in no hurry
- ▶ take it slowly/take things slowly
- ▶ dawdle

**take your time** /,teɪk jɔːr 'taɪm/ [v phrase] *to do something slowly because you do not want to hurry, for example when you are making a decision or doing a difficult piece of work: Just take your time. You don't have to decide immediately. | + over/about Not wanting to seem too eager, Susan took her time about replying to the invitation. | + doing sth Alice took her time telling the story, making sure to include every detail.*

**be in no hurry** /biː ɪn ,nəʊ 'hʌrɪ- 'hɜːrɪ/ [v phrase] *use this when someone is happy to do something slowly, usually because they are enjoying what they are doing and want to continue doing it: 'Do you mind if we look around a little more?' 'Not at all. I'm in no hurry.' | + to do sth The sun was shining and I was in no hurry to get back to the office.*

**take it slowly/take things slowly** /,teɪk ɪt 'sləʊli, ,teɪk θɪŋz 'sləʊli/ [v phrase] *to deliberately do something slowly over a long period of time, because you will get better results if you do it that way: Let's take it slowly, one step at a time, okay? | You've just had a serious operation – you'll have to take things slowly for the next few weeks.*

**dawdle** /'dɔːdl/ [v] *to move or work too slowly, especially because you are not really paying attention to what you are doing: We'll never get all the shopping done today if you dawdle like this. | + over I can't see why those guys in the office are dawdling over this.*

## 4 to move more slowly or do something more slowly

- ▶ slow down
- ▶ reduce speed

**slow down** /,sləʊ 'daʊn/ [phr v I/T] *to move or do something more slowly, or make someone do this: Slow down! You're driving too fast! | Everyone's always rushing around trying to get things done – we all need to slow down and take it easy. | slow sb down We could have been here hours ago, but the rain slowed us down.*

**reduce speed** /rɪ,djuːs 'spiːd-,duːs-/ [v phrase] *to drive more slowly than before – used especially on road signs or in official instructions: Reduce speed now – roadworks ahead. | There is heavy fog on all roads tonight so drivers are advised to reduce speed and drive with extra care.*

## 5 to move more slowly than the other people

- ▶ fall/drop behind
- ▶ lag behind

**fall/drop behind** /,fɔːl, ,drɒp- br'haɪnd, ,drɔːp-/ [phr v I/T] *to move more slowly than the other people you are with, so that you become separated from them: A half an hour into the hike, two of the boys had already fallen behind. | The ship was so slow it dropped far behind the rest of the convoy.*

**lag behind** /,læɡ br'haɪnd/ [phr v I/T] *to walk or move more slowly than other people in the group you are with: He deliberately lagged behind so he could have a cigarette. | We started walking faster, not wanting to lag behind the rest of the group.*

## 6 to move slowly towards or away from something or someone

- ▶ crawl
- ▶ inch
- ▶ edge
- ▶ creep

**crawl** /krɔːl/ [v I] *if a vehicle crawls, it moves very slowly, because there is a lot of other traffic on the road, or because something is preventing it from moving at its usual speed + along/down/up etc The old Buick barely managed to crawl up the hill. | We sat in the car with the radio on, crawling along behind a long line of other cars. — at a crawl /æt ə 'krɔːl/ [adv] very slowly: Due to a major road accident, southbound traffic is moving at a crawl.*

**inch** /ɪntʃ/ [v I] *to move very slowly and carefully, stopping regularly, for example because there is not much space or because you do not want to be noticed + towards/forward/across etc The car inched forward into the narrow parking space. | We watched the cat inching along the ground, not taking its eyes off the bird for a second. | inch your way*



**along/towards/across etc** *I inched my way across the crowded room to where Lou was standing.*

**edge** /edʒ/ [v l] to move very slowly and carefully, stopping regularly, for example because you do not want to be noticed or because it would be dangerous to move more quickly **edge along/towards/across etc** *I started edging towards the door, hoping to slip away unnoticed. | He kept an eye on me as he edged across the room. | Billy edged along the ledge, trying not to look down.*

**creep** /kri:p/ [v l] if light, a shadow, mist, water etc **creeps** somewhere, it moves so slowly that you almost do not notice it; if someone **creeps** somewhere, they move slowly and quietly so that they will not be noticed + **across/towards/up etc** *Clouds crept across the horizon, just above the line of trees. | Armed men in ski masks crept up on the van and raked it with gunfire. | As the sun began to set, long shadows seemed to creep out of the corners. | We crept down to the deserted library at the other end of the hall, so that we could talk.*

## small

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: **big**

▶ see also **short, few/not many, less, narrow, thin**

### 1 small in size

- ▶ **small**
- ▶ **little**
- ▶ **compact**
- ▶ **pocket**
- ▶ **dainty**

**small** /smɔ:l/ [adj] *His office was a small room at the top of the building. | Which is the smallest state in the US? | Mrs Newman was small and slightly plump, with a round face. | People are buying smaller cars because they are cheaper to run. | These shoes are too small for me.*

**little** /'lɪtl/ [adj only before noun] small – use this especially to show how you feel about someone or something, for example to show that you like them, dislike them, or feel sorry for them: *It's just a little souvenir I brought back from Italy | What an annoying little boy! | Oh, the poor little thing, he's hurt his paw. | What a lovely little dog! | They bought a nice little house near the beach.*

**compact** /kəm'pækt, 'kɒmpækt/ [adj] a house, room etc that is **compact** is small but comfortable and convenient, because the space has been used effectively; a **compact** camera, computer etc is designed to be small and easy to carry: *The apartment was ideal for the two of us – small but compact. | There is a compact dining area, which feels cozy rather than cramped. | The PowerShot is a compact unit that weighs less than 11 ounces and fits easily in your pocket.*

**pocket** /'pɒkɪt/ [adj only before noun] **pocket calculator/torch/camera etc** one that is small and that you can carry easily, for example in your **pocket** or bag: *Students are allowed to take pocket calculators into their exams. | She took a pocket mirror out of her handbag and put on some lipstick. | a pocket dictionary*

**dainty** /'deɪnti/ [adj] an object that is **dainty** is small and delicate in an attractive way: *We drank Turkish coffee out of dainty china cups. | She was wearing a short black dress and dainty black sandals.*

### 2 extremely small in size

- ▶ **tiny**
- ▶ **minute**
- ▶ **minuscule**
- ▶ **microscopic**
- ▶ **miniature**

**tiny** /'taɪni/ [adj] *Have you seen Vic's apartment? It's tiny. | Luke put out his hand and touched the tiny fingers of his baby daughter. | a tiny village in the mountains | tiny little The box was full of tiny little blue and white beads.*

**minute** /maɪ'nju:t/ [adj] extremely small and difficult to see: *Police found minute traces of blood on the car seats. | Her writing's so minute that it's difficult to read. | The problem was caused by minute particles of dust getting in the disk drive.*

**minuscule** /'mɪnɪ'skjʊ:l/ [adj] a lot smaller than usual, especially in a way that seems surprising: *Compared to its adult size, a new-born kangaroo is minuscule. | The pool was surrounded by bronzed girls wearing minuscule bikinis.*

**microscopic** /maɪkrə'skɒpɪk/ [adj] an object or living creature that is **microscopic** is so small that it is difficult or impossible to see without using special equipment: *The skin is covered with microscopic hairs, invisible to the naked eye. | A primitive form of microscopic life may have existed on Mars billions of years ago. | Many of these organisms are microscopic in size.*

**miniature** /'mɪnɪətʃə/ [adj usually before noun] very small, but made just like something of normal size: *Next to the beach there's a miniature railway. | The locket contained a miniature portrait of her late husband. | a miniature TV with a 2 inch screen*

### 3 small numbers/amounts

- ▶ **small**
- ▶ **low**
- ▶ **tiny**
- ▶ **minute**

**small** /smɔ:l/ [adj] *There wasn't really much I could buy with such a small amount. | Only a small number of people eventually turned up. | The level of radiation in the atmosphere is really very small.*

**low** /ləʊ/ [adj] **low** prices, wages, levels etc are less than usual or less than they should be: *It's a good time to buy a computer, because prices are low. | Farm workers are complaining about long hours and low wages. | Low interest rates mean good news for home owners.*

**tiny** /'taɪni/ [adj] a **tiny** number or amount is extremely small: *Only a tiny fraction of our profit comes from book sales. | You only need to use a tiny amount of salt. | The proportion of babies that suffer from the disease is tiny. | a tiny majority (=a very small number of a much larger group) Millions of people buy lottery tickets, but only a tiny majority ever win anything.*

**minute** /maɪ'nju:t/ [adj] a **minute** amount is extremely small, and is often so small that it makes very little difference to something: *Only minute amounts of the chemical were found in the water supply. | The substance is so toxic that even a minute dose of it could be fatal.*

### 4 small and not making much difference to something

- ▶ **small**
- ▶ **slight**
- ▶ **minor**
- ▶ **infinitesimal**
- ▶ **tiny**
- ▶ **minute**



**small** /smɔ:l/ [adj] *I want to make a few small changes to the design. | There is still one small problem that we haven't dealt with. | Government statistics showed a small drop in the annual rate of inflation.*

**slight** /slait/ [adj usually before noun] small and not very important or not very noticeable: *There has been a slight change of plan. | The doctor says there has been a slight improvement in her condition. | He was a good friend – always available to help at the slightest sign of need. | not the slightest (=none at all) Tom? I haven't the slightest idea where he is. | US foreign policy at the time hadn't made the slightest difference in the situation.*

**minor** /'maɪnə/ [adj only before noun] not important enough or serious enough to worry about: *She fell off her horse, but suffered only minor injuries. | The contract seems fine, except for a few minor details. | With one or two minor changes, the course is the same as last year.*

**infinitesimal** /ˌɪnfɪnɪ'tesɪməl/ [adj] an infinitesimal amount, risk etc is so small that it makes very little difference or is not worth worrying about: *Even an infinitesimal change in temperature will be recorded by the equipment. | I'd say the chances of your catching the disease are infinitesimal. — infinitesimally [adv] The eggs of the lice are infinitesimally small and very easy to miss.*

**tiny** /'taɪni/ [adj] extremely small: *I've made one or two tiny alterations, but otherwise the house is the same as when I bought it. | There's been a tiny decrease in the number of people out of work.*

**minute** /maɪ'nju:t|-nu:t/ [adj] a change or difference that is minute is so small that it is difficult to see it or notice any effects resulting from it: *The equipment records minute changes in air pressure.*

## 5 rooms, houses etc that are too small

- ▶ cramped
- ▶ poky/pokey

**cramped** /kræmpt/ [adj] a room, space, or vehicle that is cramped is uncomfortable because there is not enough space inside it for people to move around: *I hated working in that cramped little office. | Conditions on board the ship were extremely cramped.*

**poky/pokey** British ALSO **dinky** American /'pəʊki, 'dɪŋki/ [adj] small, unattractive, and uncomfortable to be in: *The whole family lives in two pokey little rooms at the back of the building. | There was only one dinky store with a few cans of soup and some other useless junk for sale.*

## 6 to become smaller in size

- ▶ get smaller
- ▶ shrivel/shrivel up
- ▶ shrink

**get smaller** /,get 'smɔ:lə/ [v phrase] *The dot got smaller and smaller and vanished from the screen. | Am I getting fatter or are these jeans getting smaller?*

**shrink** /ʃrɪŋk/ [v I] if something shrinks, especially clothes, it becomes smaller because of the effect of water or heat: *Don't wash that sweater in the machine – it'll shrink. | Oh no! My skirt has shrunk!*

**shrivel/shrivel up** /'ʃrɪvəl, 'ʃrɪvəl 'ʌp/ [v I/phr v I] if something such as a plant or a fruit shrivels or shrivels up, it becomes smaller as water is

removed from it, for example as a result of heat: *Eventually the grapes will shrivel and become raisins. | The crops were beginning to shrivel up in the heat. — shrivelled/shrivelled up [adj] I don't want this orange, it's all shrivelled up.*

# smell

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also taste, horrible, delicious

## 1 a smell

- ▶ smell
- ▶ odour
- ▶ scent

**smell** /smel/ [n C] something that you notice by using your nose: *What's that smell? Is something burning? | We had the carpet cleaned, but we couldn't get rid of the musty smell. | The wonderful smells from the kitchen made her mouth water. | + of I really hate the smell of stale beer.*

**odour** British /**odor** American /'əʊdə/ [n C] a strong smell that is easy to recognize: *Each ant's nest has its own odor that ants use to recognize it. | + of Lingering in the air was the unmistakable odor of barbecue smoke. | We immediately noticed the heavy odour of opium in the room.*

**scent** /sent/ [n C] the smell left by animals: *The dogs followed the fox's scent to the edge of the forest. | + of The deer caught the scent of the man, and sprang off over the hill.*

## 2 a good smell

- ▶ scent/fragrance/perfume
- ▶ aroma

**scent/fragrance/perfume** /sent, 'freɪgrəns, 'pɜ:fju:m/ [n C] a pleasant smell, especially from flowers, plants, or fruit: *The trees were so thick with flowers their scent was almost overpowering. | The flowers have been prized over the centuries for their heady perfume. | + of The fragrance of lilacs always reminds me of spring. | A cool autumn breeze blew past, carrying with it the scent of pine.*

**aroma** /ə'rəʊmə/ [n C] a pleasant smell, especially from food or coffee: *Each of the cheeses has its own texture, flavour, and aroma. | + of The aroma of coffee brought Christine into the small cafe. | The rich aroma of freshly baked bread filled the whole house.*

## 3 a bad smell

- ▶ smell
- ▶ odour
- ▶ stench
- ▶ stink
- ▶ pong

**smell** /smel/ [n C] *There's a smell in here – open the window. | The food looked good, but the smell was awful. | + of The smells of dead fish and rotting garbage were more than he could stand. | bad smell There was a bad smell coming from the cupboard.*

**odour** British /**odor** American /'əʊdə/ [n C] a strong, unpleasant smell that is easy to recognize: *The air freshener is supposed to get rid of unpleasant household odors. | + of Around the camps there was always the pungent order of kerosene burning human waste. | body odour/odor The man sitting next to me had body odor and bad breath.*



**stench** /stentʃ/ [n singular] a very strong unpleasant smell, especially one that is so bad it makes it hard for you to breathe or makes you feel sick: *The dead body had begun to rot, and the stench was overpowering.* | + of *I couldn't bear to go in the room with its stench of beer and vomit.*

**stink** /strɪŋk/ [n singular] a strong and very unpleasant smell, especially from something that is decaying: *The stink from the drains is almost unbearable in summer.* | + of *The stink of burning rubber permeated the hot summer air.*

**pong** /pɒŋ || pɔːŋ/ [n singular] British informal a bad smell: *What a pong! This place hasn't been cleaned for years!*

**4 to have a good smell**

- ▶ smell nice/good
- ▶ fragrant
- ▶ fresh
- ▶ aromatic
- ▶ sweet-smelling
- ▶ delicate
- ▶ perfumed

**smell nice/good** /,smel 'naɪs, 'ɡʊd/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have a pleasant smell: *Something smells good. What are you cooking?* | *You smell so good – is that a new perfume?* | *I put lavender in my cupboard to make my clothes smell nice.*

**fragrant** /'freɪgrənt/ [adj] having a light, pleasant smell, especially of flowers: *The plant has fragrant red and white flowers.* | *The forest was cool and fragrant, and the walk through it calmed my spirits.* | *Choose from one of Chanel's new range of fragrant body lotions.*

**fresh** /freʃ/ [adj] having a clean, natural, pleasant smell: *If you eat garlic, have some parsley afterwards to keep your breath fresh.* | *The fields have such a clean, fresh smell after the rain.*

**aromatic** /,æ-rə'mætɪk-/ [adj] having a pleasant smell – use this especially about plants and leaves that are used in cooking: *Thai basil is fast growing and wonderfully aromatic.* | *This kind of massage is a gentle treatment using aromatic oils.*

**sweet-smelling** /,swi:t 'smelɪŋ-/ [adj] having a strong, sweet smell: *The room was warm, sweet-smelling, and luxurious.* | *The plant produces tiny, but sweet-smelling white flowers.* | *The old city lay among sweet-smelling pine woods and almond groves.*

**delicate** /'delɪkət/ [adj] a delicate smell is pleasant but sometimes difficult to notice: *The delicate scent of roses hung in the air.* | *This soup has a marvelous, delicate fragrance and a slightly sweet taste.*

**perfumed** /'pɜːfjuːmd || pər'fjuːmd/ [adj] having a strong but pleasant smell – use this especially about something that has been given a smell by a particular product: *He stood so close to her that he could smell the perfumed soap on her skin.* | *perfumed lotions* | *The poodle came back from the groomers perfumed, with a tiny bow behind each ear.*

**5 to have a bad smell**

- ▶ smelly
- ▶ smell
- ▶ stink
- ▶ reek
- ▶ stinking
- ▶ stink the place out
- ▶ musty
- ▶ stale
- ▶ acrid

**smelly** /'smeli/ [adj] *The hut was dark and smelly.* | *Don't leave your smelly sneakers lying around the living room.* | *The lake was rapidly turning brown and smelly from the factory wastes.*

**smell** /smel/ [v I] to have an unpleasant smell: *Does*

*my breath smell?* | *We need to clean the cat's litter box – it's starting to smell.* | **smell bad/awful/terrible/disgusting** *Not only does he smell bad – he's mean and ugly too.* | *Many people like the taste of jack-fruit, but it smells terrible.*

**stink** /strɪŋk/ [v I not in progressive] to have a strong and unpleasant smell: *Her room is filthy, and it stinks.* | *How can you eat that cheese? It stinks.* | + of *His clothes stank of cigarette smoke.* | **stink to high heaven** *You boys stink to high heaven – go inside and take a shower.*

**reek** /riːk/ [v I not in progressive] to have a very strong smell of something unpleasant: *Get that dog out of here – he reeks.* | + of *He came running into the house, reeking of sweat.* | *The tiny office reeked of onions and cigarette smoke.* | *Where have you been – you reek of alcohol?*

**stinking** /'strɪŋkɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] having a very strong unpleasant smell: *The yards were full of stinking garbage cans, and untidy lines of washing.* | *He pointed to the stinking hole that we were to use as a toilet.*

**stink the place out** British /**stink the place up** American /,strɪŋk ðə 'pleɪs aʊt, ,strɪŋk ðə 'pleɪs ʌp/ [v phrase] informal to make a whole room smell bad: *You're not bringing that cat in here – it'll stink the place out.* | *She made fish for dinner and stunk the place up.*

**musty** /'mʌsti/ [adj] things such as books, clothes, or rooms that are musty have a smell that is old and not fresh, especially because they have not been used or been in fresh air for a long time: *The hotel room was dark and musty.* | *The library was full of musty old books which no one wanted to read.*

**stale** /steɪl/ [adj] having a smell that is not fresh, especially because you can still smell something such as old cigarette smoke or old cooking smells: *She noticed the stale smell of drink on his breath.* | *The air in the office was stale and heavy.* | *It was cold outside and the smell of stale tobacco clung to their winter coats.*

**acrid** /'æk-rɪd/ [adj] having a sharp, unpleasant smell, especially one that hurts your nose: *The chemical has an acrid smell.* | *When I opened the door, acrid white smoke came billowing out.* | *The air was stale and acrid, and a cluster of black flies hovered over the bed.*

**6 having a strong smell**

- ▶ strong
- ▶ pungent
- ▶ powerful
- ▶ heady

**strong** /strɒŋ||strɔːŋ/ [adj] *There's a strong smell of gas in here.* | *Her perfume is so strong – it makes me gag.* | *Goat's cheese has a strong smell.* | **strong-smelling** *Pete had covered himself in strong-smelling aftershave.*

**pungent** /'pʌndʒənt/ [adj] having a very strong, sharp, and often unpleasant smell: *Garlic has a pungent aroma.* | *Pungent diesel fumes poured from the back of the truck.*

**powerful** /'paʊəfəl/ [adj] very strong, and sometimes unpleasant: *Ammonia has a very powerful, distinctive smell.* | *The powerful smell of cabbage, sardines, and body odor filled the train.*

**heady** /'hedɪ/ [adj only before noun] **heady smell/scent/perfume** a smell etc that is very strong and sweet, like a powerful smell of flowers: *A heady scent of jasmine hung in the summer air.* | *Diane loved the blossoms and the heady aroma of the wild rose bush.*



## 7 to smell something

- ▶ smell
- ▶ sniff
- ▶ get/catch a whiff of sth
- ▶ scent
- ▶ sense of smell

**smell** /smel/ [v T not in passive] to notice the smell of something, especially by putting your nose near it: *Smell these roses – aren't they lovely?* | *If you smell gas in the apartment, call this number immediately.* | *I swear I haven't had anything to drink. Smell my breath.* | **can smell** (=notice a smell) *I can smell something burning – are you sure you turned the oven off?*

**sniff** /snɪf/ [v I/T not in passive] to take quick breaths through your nose in order to smell something: *He opened the milk and sniffed it.* | *Otto looked around quickly to make sure no one was looking and then sniffed his armpits.* | + **at** *The dog was rushing around excitedly, sniffing at the ground.*

**get/catch a whiff of sth** /,get, ,kætʃ ə 'wɪf əv (sth)/ [v phrase] informal to notice a smell, just for a short time: *I caught a whiff of roast beef as I walked past the kitchen.* | *Lisa passed so close to Paul that he got a whiff of her perfume.*

**scent** /sent/ [v T not in progressive] if an animal scents something, especially another animal, it can smell that it is near: *The dog had scented something in the bushes.* | *Police dogs have a very keen sense of smell and can scent even the slightest traces of drugs.*

**sense of smell** /,sens əv 'smel/ [n phrase] *Blind people often have a much better sense of smell than other people.* | *Smoking can really ruin a person's sense of smell.* | **keen sense of smell** (=very good one) *Pigs have a keen sense of smell, which is why they are used to find truffles.*

## 8 to have a particular smell

- ▶ smell
- ▶ have a good/bad etc smell
- ▶ give off

**smell** /smel/ [v I not in progressive] + **of** *She smelled of alcohol and was unsteady on her feet.* | *The whole house smells of garlic – what are you cooking?* | + **like** *It smells like a hospital in here – has someone been using disinfectant?* | **smell nice/horrible/sweet etc** *This hand cream smells lovely, what's it called?* | *The meat smelled horrible, and I refused to eat it.*

**have a good/bad etc smell** /hæv ə ,ɡʊd 'smel/ [v phrase not in progressive] *The wine has a light, lemony smell.* | *Clothes washed in some detergents have a chemical smell.* | *The house was empty, and the rooms had a stale, damp smell.*

**give off** /,ɡɪv 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to produce a particular type of smell that is fairly strong **give off sth** *The mixture gave off a strong odor of sulfur.* | *The covers were damp from humidity and gave off a mildewy smell.* | *When dried, the flowers will continue to give off their fragrance for months and even years.*

# smile

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **laugh, happy, funny, friendly**

## 1 to smile

- ▶ smile
- ▶ grin
- ▶ beam
- ▶ sb's face lights up
- ▶ break into a smile/grin
- ▶ be all smiles
- ▶ force a smile

**smile** /smaɪl/ [v I] to make your mouth curve upwards, as a sign that you are happy or amused or that you want to be friendly: *She smiled and said, 'Good morning.'* | *Kathy couldn't help smiling as the children came back into the room.* | *'Stop worrying, you look very nice,' she smiled reassuringly.* (=said with a smile) | *My father rarely smiled.* | + **at** *The twins turned and smiled at each other, sharing a private joke.* | *He winked, and she smiled back at him.* | **smile broadly** (=smile with your mouth very wide) *She smiled broadly when her name was called.* | **make sb smile** *He can make people smile just by walking into a room.* — **smiling** [adj only before noun] *The road was lined with smiling school children.*

**grin** /ɡrɪn/ [v I] to give a big happy smile: *Grinning shyly, he offered her a drink.* | *'I've been a complete idiot', grinned Ian.* (=said with a grin) | **grin broadly** (=grin with your mouth very wide) *She sat back down again, grinning broadly.* | + **at** *She kept grinning at me as if we were old friends.* | **grin from ear to ear** informal (=to grin a lot because you are very happy) *She was holding the baby, and grinning from ear to ear.*

**beam** /bi:m/ [v I] to smile for a long time, especially because you are very pleased about or proud of something or someone: *Her parents stood there beaming as she went up to receive the prize.* | + **at** *After the song was over, Miss Timms beamed at the class.* | **beam with pleasure/pride etc** *Daddy sat in the first pew, beaming with pride.* | *Just a short time before, they had been beaming with optimism.*

**sb's face lights up** / (sb's) ,feɪs laɪts 'ʌp/ if someone's face lights up, they suddenly look happy, for example because they have received some good news: *He gave her the letter and watched as her face lit up.* | *The moment she walked into the room, Bob's face lit up.*

**break into a smile/grin** /,breɪk ɪntu ə 'smaɪl, 'ɡrɪn/ [v phrase] to suddenly start smiling: *All at once she broke into a smile as she remembered what had happened.* | *She broke into a grin, and started to run towards me.* | *'We're going to have a visitor,' said her mother, and Anna's face broke into a smile at the thought.*

**be all smiles** /bi: ,ɔ:l 'smaɪlz/ [v phrase] to be very happy, smile a lot, and be friendly toward other people, especially because a situation is the way you want it: *I don't understand it – he was all smiles this morning and now he won't talk to me.*

**force a smile** /fɔ:rs ə 'smaɪl/ [v phrase] to try hard to smile when you do not feel happy: *'I'm getting married,' he said. Somehow I managed to force a smile.* | *Alice forced a smile, hoping it looked natural.*

## 2 to smile in an unpleasant way

- ▶ smirk
- ▶ leer
- ▶ sneer

**smirk** /smɜ:k/ [v I] to smile in an unpleasant way, for example because you are pleased about someone else's bad luck or because you know something that they do not know: *She sits there smirking as if she's the only one who knows the answer.* | *'You realise you'll be stuck out here on your own, don't you?' he*



*smirked.* (=said with a smirk) | + at *What are you smirking at?*

**leer** /lɪə/ [v I] to smile in a way that is unpleasant or threatening and that shows unwelcome sexual interest in someone: *The man with the gold tooth leered and slapped his hand on her knee.* | + at *My boss was a disgusting man who used to leer at me whenever he passed by my desk.*

**sneer** /sniə/ [v I] to smile in an unpleasant and offensive way that shows you think someone is stupid or less good than you: *As she read the letter, she started to sneer.* | *Some clients would sneer or smile sarcastically when I showed them my old laptop – until they saw what it could do.* | + at *She'd not forgotten how Gareth had laughed and sneered at them when they'd first tried to be friendly.*

3 a smile

- ▶ smile
- ▶ grin
- ▶ smirk
- ▶ leer
- ▶ sneer

**smile** /smaɪ/ [n C] the look on your face when you make your mouth curve upwards to show that you are happy, friendly, amused etc: *Helga has a lovely smile.* | *Johnny's broad smile changed slowly to a frown.* | *'Hi,' said Sophie, with the most radiant smile I have ever seen.* | **break into a smile** (=to suddenly start smiling) *She clapped her hands and broke into one of her huge smiles.* | **give sb a smile** (=smile at them) *Barry gave the old lady a warm smile.* | **with a smile on your face** *He fell asleep with a contented smile on his face.* | **have a smile on your face** *She's really happy for me; she has a big smile on her face.*

**grin** /grɪn/ [n C] a big happy smile: *Her face broke into a delighted grin.* | *Joel gave her a wicked grin.* | *The television camera captured his sheepish grin as he stepped from the train.* | **give sb a grin** (=grin at them) *William gave her a friendly grin as he walked past.*

**smirk** /smɜːrk/ [n C] an unpleasant, satisfied smile, for example when you are pleased about someone else's bad luck or when you think you know something that they do not know: *Penny's lips curved in a superior smirk as he rushed from the room.*

**leer** /lɪə/ [n C] an unpleasant or threatening smile, showing an unwelcome sexual interest in someone: *He leaned over the girl with a leer and she could smell the whisky on his breath.* | *The look on my cousin's face changed from its usual cocky leer to one of complete bewilderment.*

**sneer** /sniə/ [n C] an unpleasant, offensive smile, that shows that you think that someone is stupid or that you are better than them: *'And what's your name?' he demanded, his lip curling into a sneer.*

smoking

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also fire, burn, addicted

1 to smoke a cigarette, pipe etc

- ▶ smoke
- ▶ puff on
- ▶ smoking
- ▶ draw on

**smoke** /sməʊk/ [v I/T not in passive] to breathe in smoke from a cigarette, pipe etc, either from one

cigarette etc or regularly: *How old were you when you started smoking?* | *Do you mind if I smoke?* | *He sat behind his desk, smoking a fat cigar.* | *Sue never smoked a cigarette in her life, yet she still got lung cancer.* | *Anyone who smokes 40 a day can expect to have a lot of health problems.*

**smoking** /'sməʊkɪŋ/ [n U] the habit or act of smoking: *Some teenage girls think that smoking helps keep their weight down.* | *Smoking is not allowed in any part of the building.* | *These days smoking is seen as an anti-social habit.* | **passive smoking** (=when you breathe in the smoke from other people's cigarettes) *Roy believed his illness was caused by passive smoking.*

**puff on** /'pʌf ɒn/ [v phrase] to take small amounts of smoke into your mouth from a cigarette, cigar, or pipe: *He lit a cigar and puffed on it thoughtfully.* | *They drove in silence, Charlie contentedly puffing on his pipe.*

**draw on** /'drɔː ɒn/ [phr v T] to breathe in a lot of smoke from a cigarette, pipe etc in one long breath: *She lit her last cigarette, and drew on it slowly.*

2 to smoke a lot

- ▶ smoke a lot/smoke heavily
- ▶ smoke like a chimney
- ▶ chain-smoke

**smoke a lot/smoke heavily** /,sməʊk ə 'lɒt/-'lɑːt, ,sməʊk 'hevɪli/ [v phrase] *When we were students, we all used to smoke a lot.* | *This disease is more common in people who smoke heavily.*

**smoke like a chimney** /,sməʊk laɪk ə 'tʃɪmni/ [v phrase] British informal to smoke a lot, especially too much: *She's only thirteen and she already smokes like a chimney.*

**chain-smoke** /'tʃeɪn sməʊk/ [v I/T] to smoke one cigarette after another, without a break: *James sat silently through her speech, chain-smoking.* | *Although he chain-smoked cigarettes, his hands were unstained.*

3 someone who smokes

- ▶ smoker
- ▶ chain-smoker
- ▶ heavy smoker

**smoker** /'sməʊkə/ [n C] someone who smokes regularly: *The survey shows that most smokers would like to stop smoking.* | *The average smoker spends about £35 a week on cigarettes.*

**heavy smoker** /,hevi 'sməʊkə/ [n C] someone who regularly smokes a lot: *He had been a heavy smoker all his life and only stopped when his doctor told him to.*

**chain-smoker** /'tʃeɪn ,sməʊkə/ [n C] someone who smokes a lot of cigarettes, and who lights another cigarette immediately after finishing one: *I noticed that the thin, nervous man was a chain-smoker.*

4 not smoking

- ▶ don't smoke
- ▶ stop smoking
- ▶ non-smoker
- ▶ no-smoking
- ▶ non-smoking
- ▶ smoke-free

**don't smoke** /,dəʊnt 'sməʊk/ [v I] if you don't smoke, you never smoke cigarettes, pipes etc: *He doesn't smoke or drink.* | *'Cigarette?' 'No thanks, I don't smoke.'*



**stop smoking** ALSO **give up smoking** /,stɒp 'sməʊkɪŋ/, ,stɒp- ,gɪv ʌp 'sməʊkɪŋ/ especially British /**quit smoking** ALSO **quit** especially American /,kwɪt 'sməʊkɪŋ, kwɪt/ to stop smoking, especially when you make a firm decision that you will not smoke again: *Make a list of all the benefits of stopping smoking, for example better health, fresher breath, and more money.* | *I'm trying to give up smoking, but it isn't easy.* | *I didn't gain any weight when I quit smoking.*

**non-smoker** ALSO **nonsmoker** American /nɒn 'sməʊkə/ [n C] someone who never smokes: *This part of the restaurant is reserved for non-smokers.* | *Non-smokers get cheaper health insurance.*

**no-smoking** /nəʊ 'sməʊkɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] use this about rules or signs that say people must not smoke in a particular area: *There were big no-smoking signs on all the walls.* | *The company has a no-smoking policy in all its offices.* | *Most restaurants and cafes have set aside small no-smoking areas.*

**non-smoking** /nɒn 'sməʊkɪŋ/ [adj] use this about places where you are not allowed to smoke: *I asked for a seat in the non-smoking section of the plane.*

**smoke-free** /,sməʊk 'fri:/ [adj] a restaurant, room etc that is **smoke-free** does not have any areas where people can smoke: *Most workers prefer a smoke-free environment at the office.* | *We are calling for all airlines to be smoke-free.*

## 5 to light a cigarette, pipe etc

- ▶ light
- ▶ light up
- ▶ give sb a light
- ▶ have you got a light?

**light** /laɪt/ [v T] to make a cigarette, cigar, or pipe start burning: *The old man struck a match and lit his pipe.* | *I leaned forward to light her cigarette.*

**light up** /,laɪt 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] to light a cigarette, pipe etc for yourself: *They're not allowed to smoke at work, so they all light up as soon as they leave.* | *She lit up another cigarette.*

**give sb a light** /,gɪv (sb) ə 'laɪt/ [v phrase] to give someone a match or let them use your lighter so that they can light their cigarette: *Give us a light, will you?* | *Henry will give you a light.*

**have you got a light?** British /**do you have a light?** American /,hæv ju: gɒt ə 'laɪt/-gaɪt-, ,du: ju: hæv ə 'laɪt/ spoken say this to ask someone for a match or a lighter to light your cigarette: *Excuse me, do you have a light?*

## 6 to make a cigarette, pipe etc stop burning

- ▶ put out
- ▶ extinguish
- ▶ stub out

**put out** /,put 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to make a cigarette, cigar, or pipe stop burning **put out sth** *Bill put out his pipe and stood up to leave.* | **put sth out** *Put that cigarette out at once!*

**extinguish** /ɪk'stɪŋgwɪʃ/ [v T] formal to put out a cigarette, cigar, or pipe – used especially in official notices or announcements: *Passengers are requested to extinguish all cigarettes when the red light goes on.*

**stub out** /,stʌb 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to put out a cigarette by pressing the end of it against something **stub out sth** *She nervously stubbed out her cigarette, and*

*immediately lit another one.* | **stub sth out** *He smoked three cigarettes and stubbed them out in his saucer.*

# soft

## RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ **hard**  
▶ see also **weak**

## 1 soft and easy to press or crush

- ▶ soft
- ▶ tender
- ▶ spongy
- ▶ springy

**soft** /sɒft/ [sɔ:ft/ [adj] *She fell over several times, but came to no harm in the soft new snow.* | *a selection of hard and soft cheeses* | *I need a softer pillow.* — **softness** [n U] *It's the padding and type of springs used that give a mattress its softness.* | *The softness of gold makes it relatively easy to use for ornamental purposes.*

**tender** /'tendə/ [adj] use this about meat and vegetables that are soft and easy to cut because they have been cooked well: *Cook the curry for another 40 minutes or until the meat is tender.* — **tenderness** [n U] *Methods of cooking such as braising and stewing are used to increase tenderness in tougher cuts of meat.*

**spongy** /'spʌndʒi/ [adj] soft and full of holes that contain air or liquid: *The ground was wet and spongy underfoot.* | *Protecting the edge of the bone is a layer of soft, spongy tissue.*

**springy** /'sprɪŋi/ [adj] use this about grass or ground that returns to its original shape after someone has walked on it: *Instinctively, I took off my shoes and felt the springy grass beneath my bare feet.* | *The stag was now at full gallop on the springy turf.*

## 2 soft and pleasant to touch

- ▶ soft
- ▶ fluffy
- ▶ velvety

**soft** /sɒft/ [sɔ:ft/ [adj] *Her hair was soft and silky.* | *Apply the polish with a soft cloth.* | *an expensive pair of soft leather gloves* | *Use a good handcream to keep your hands soft.* — **softness** [n U] *He stroked the satin softness of her hair.*

**fluffy** /'flʌfi/ [adj] covered in soft, light threads, fur, or feathers: *She found a towel, huge and fluffy, and wrapped it around herself.* | *After a few days, there would be dozens of fluffy little chicks hatching out.*

**velvety** /'velvɪti/ [adj] soft, smooth, and shiny and pleasant to touch: *His skin felt soft and velvety, like a baby's.* | *She buried her nose in the fragrant, velvety petals.*

## 3 soft and wet

- ▶ squashy
- ▶ squishy

**squashy** British /**mushy** American /'skwʌʃi/ [skwa:ʃi, 'mʌʃi/ [adj] use this about fruit or vegetables that are soft and wet, for example because they are not fresh or have been cooked for too long: *All I had left in the fridge was a lemon and a couple of squashy tomatoes.* | *mushy Brussels sprouts and lumpy gravy* | *Use firm, ripe pears, not ones that have gone mushy.*



**squishy** /'skwɪʃi/ [adj] use this about mud that is very soft and makes a wet sound when you walk in it: *The ground was soft and squishy, and she felt mud oozing over the top of her shoes.*

## 4 soft and not stiff or firm

► limp

► floppy

**limp** /lɪmp/ [adj] use this about something that is not as stiff or firm as it should be: *He held the boy's small, limp body in his arms, and wept. | By the time we got there, all that was left were some rather limp sandwiches.*

**floppy** /'flɒpi/ [adj] use this about something that is soft and hangs loosely downwards: *He wore a large, floppy hat. | a toy rabbit with big, floppy ears | He is good-looking with floppy black hair, brown eyes and a lean muscular body.*

## 5 to become or make something soft

► get soft

► soften

**get soft** ALSO **go soft** British /get 'sɒft, gəʊ 'sɒft/ [v phrase] *The wax will get softer as it is heated. | Put the butter in the fridge or it'll go soft.*

**soften** /'sɒfən/ [v I/T] to become soft or to make something soft: *Soak the raisins in warm water till they soften. | It's a disease that softens and then destroys the bones. —softened [adj only before noun] Beat the egg with the softened butter and warm milk.*

# solve

## WHAT'S HERE

- to solve a problem see **1 to 4**
- to find the answer or explanation to sth see **5 to 7**

# to solve a problem

## RELATED WORDS

► see also deal with

## 1 to successfully deal with a problem

- solve
- find/come up with a solution
- resolve
- put right
- cure
- remedy
- sort out
- sort
- iron out

**solve** /sɒlv/ [v T] *They thought money would solve all their problems. | The roof used to leak but last week I fitted some new tiles and that seems to have solved the problem. | The government is to launch a new building programme in an attempt to solve the housing crisis.*

**find/come up with a solution** /,faɪnd, kʌm ʌp wɪð ə sə'lʊ:ʃən/ [v phrase] to think of a way to solve a problem, especially a complicated political or social problem: *Crime is rapidly increasing in our inner cities. We must find a solution. | Civil war seems increasingly likely unless the government comes up with a solution. | + to European governments are working together to find a solution to the problem of nuclear waste.*

**resolve** /rɪ'zɒlv/ [v T] formal to successfully deal with a problem or unpleasant situation so that it no longer exists: *Talking is the only way to resolve your differences. | It is difficult to see how this conflict can be resolved without taking the matter to court.*

**put right** /,put 'raɪt/ [v phrase] to deal with an unsatisfactory situation, especially by making sure that any damage that has been caused is paid for, removed, stopped etc **put sth right** *There seems to be something wrong with the computer but we hope to put it right before too long. | If there is bullying in the classroom, it is the teacher who should put the problem right. | put right sth This government intends to put right everything that the last government did wrong.*

**cure** /kjʊər/ [v T] to permanently solve a practical problem so that it does not happen again: *If your computer stops working, re-booting might cure the problem. | Beveridge believed that unemployment could be cured by state intervention.*

**remedy** /'remɪdi/ [v T] to deal with an unsatisfactory situation, especially an unfair one, so that the situation no longer exists or is greatly improved: *There have been several tragic rail accidents. The government must act quickly to remedy this situation. | Equal rights for women were necessary to remedy the injustices done to them over the centuries.*

**sort out** /,sɔ:t 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to remove any problems or difficulties from a situation, especially before doing something else **sort sth out** *I'm afraid I can't help you until I've sorted my own problems out. | sort things out There's been a serious misunderstanding; I'll try to sort things out and then I'll phone you back. | sort out sth You can't possibly start decorating yet. We haven't sorted out the roof yet. | get sth sorted out I want to get everything sorted out before I leave.*

**sort** /sɔ:t/ [v T] British informal to successfully deal with a problem: *Don't worry about the money. I'll sort it, OK? | You should be able to sort this without my help.*

**iron out** /,aɪə'n 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to remove any small problems or difficulties before you start something, especially by discussing them, so that they do not cause problems later **iron sth out** *We need to iron a few things out before we move in together. | iron out sth We decided it was best to iron out our differences at an early stage in the production.*

## 2 a solution to a problem

- solution
- answer
- cure
- remedy
- panacea
- way out

**solution** /sə'lʊ:ʃən/ [n C] *One possible solution might be to borrow the money. | A dentist could put in a temporary filling, but that's not the perfect solution. | + to/for Sleeping tablets are not the best solution to insomnia as they upset the natural rhythm of sleep. | find/come up with a solution We can help you find a solution to all your financial problems.*

**answer** /'ɑ:nsər/ [n C] a way of dealing with a problem or unsatisfactory situation, especially one that has been worrying you for a long time: *The city council has to find a better way of dealing with domestic waste. One answer is to burn it. | + to A bank loan seemed like the answer to all our problems. | there are no easy answers There are no easy answers to today's environmental problems.*

**cure** /kjʊər/ [n C] a way of dealing with a problem, especially a practical problem, so that it does not happen again: *The experts believe they know the causes of the crime wave but they cannot agree on a*



cure. | + for Adding a little oil into the mechanism is one of the best cures for a noisy engine. | **miracle/wonder cure** (=a very effective cure) *It's not a miracle cure, but moisturiser can make your skin less dry.*

**remedy** /'remɪdi/ [n C] a way of dealing with a problem or unsatisfactory situation by improving it or getting rid of it completely: *If you find it hard to live on your present salary, the best remedy would be to change jobs.* | + for *One remedy for racial attacks would be to educate our children more about social issues.*

**panacea** /,pænə'siə/ [n C] formal something that people hope will solve all their problems: *Electoral reform is not a panacea. It causes almost as many problems as it solves.* | + for *Librarians welcomed computerization as the panacea for all their cataloguing problems.*

**way out** /,wei 'aut/ [n C] a way of dealing with an unpleasant situation so that it no longer exists: *We are faced with a very difficult situation, but there must be a way out.* | + of *I don't see any way out of the present deadlock.*

### 3 when a problem or difficult situation is solved by itself

- ▶ sort itself out
- ▶ work out
- ▶ resolve itself

**sort itself out** /,sɔ:'tɪtself 'aut/ [v phrase] if a problem or unsatisfactory situation **sorts itself out**, it either stops happening or is solved without you having to do anything: *This situation is not going to sort itself out. We have to do something.* | *Childhood problems and anxieties have a habit of sorting themselves out.*

**resolve itself** /rɪ'zɒlvɪtself- 'zɑ:lv-/ [v phrase] if a complicated problem **resolves itself**, it either stops being a problem or is solved without you having to do anything: *Fortunately, our employee problem resolved itself when two workers moved house and resigned voluntarily.* | *If we are patient the whole problem will resolve itself in due course.*

**work out** /,wɜ:'k 'aut/ [phr v I/T] if a problem or bad situation **works out** or **works itself out**, it gradually gets solved without you having to do anything: *Try not to worry. I'm sure everything will work out in the end.* | *I've found that major problems tend to either go away or somehow work themselves out.*

### 4 not solved or difficult to solve

- ▶ unresolved
- ▶ insoluble
- ▶ intractable

**unresolved** /,ʌnrɪ'zɒlvd- 'zɑ:lvd-, 'zɔ:lvd-/ [adj] an **unresolved** problem still exists because it has not been dealt with successfully: *A number of problems are still unresolved.* | *The design of the new shopping mall is almost complete, although there are still some unresolved difficulties.*

**insoluble** /ɪn'sɒljəbəl- 'sɑ:l-/ [adj] formal an **insoluble** problem is very difficult or impossible to solve: *The government has to deal with what seems like an insoluble political problem – racial harmony within the community.* | *The cleaning-up operation after the oil spill will be difficult but not insoluble.*

**intractable** /ɪn'træktəbəl/ [adj] formal an **intractable** problem is one that is so difficult and complicated that it is impossible to solve it however hard you try: *The disposal of toxic wastes is one of the most intractable problems facing industrialized societies.*

## to find the answer or explanation to sth

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **find out, understand/not understand, explain, mysterious**

### 5 to find the answer or explanation to something

- ▶ solve
- ▶ figure out/work out
- ▶ find an explanation
- ▶ clear up
- ▶ crack
- ▶ unravel

**solve** /sɒlv- 'sɑ:lv, sɔ:lv/ [v T] to find the explanation to something that is difficult to understand, for example a crime or a mystery: *The role of the press is to sell newspapers, not to solve crime.* | *At last astronomers have solved the mystery of the rings encircling the planet Saturn.* | *These games encourage children's ability to solve puzzles using their mathematical skills.*

**figure out/work out** /fɪgə 'aut, wɜ:'k 'aut- 'fɪg-jər-/ [phr v T] to find the explanation for something that is difficult to understand, by thinking carefully about it and using the information available to you + **how/why/what etc** *My husband bought me a knitting machine for Christmas but I still haven't figured out how it works.* | *From the evidence gathered from witnesses we should be able to work out what happened that night.* | **figure/work out sth** *The police haven't even managed to figure out a motive.* | **figure/work sth out** *Don't tell him the answer – let him work it out for himself.*

**find an explanation** /faɪnd ən eksplə'neɪʃən/ [v phrase] to find a way of explaining something, especially after trying for a fairly long time: *Sheena has had these stomach pains before, but the doctors think they have found an explanation this time.* | + for *No one has been able to find a rational explanation for the ship's sudden disappearance.*

**clear up** /kliə 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to find the whole explanation for something that is strange and difficult to understand, so that it is completely solved **clear up sth** *I was hoping that your research would clear up a question that has been bothering me.* | **clear sth up** *Can you clear something up for us? How old are you?* | *The Dreyfus case was never completely cleared up. It remains a mystery.*

**crack** /kræk/ [v T] informal to find the explanation for something such as a crime or something that is difficult to understand, especially after trying for a long time: *It's a tough case but I'm determined to crack it.* | *Give Tom a mathematical puzzle and he'll just keep on trying till he cracks it.*

**unravel** /ʌn'rævəl/ [v T] to gradually find the explanation for something that is difficult to understand because it is very complicated: *We are only just beginning to unravel the mysteries of the human brain.* | *Can scientists unravel the complex interactions of chemicals within foods?*

### 6 when something is difficult to solve

- ▶ puzzle
- ▶ mystify
- ▶ baffle
- ▶ perplex

**puzzle** /'pʌzəl/ [v T] to be difficult for someone to explain or understand: *There are things that still*



puzzle me about this new computer system. | What puzzles me about the robbery, is how they managed to enter the building unseen. — **puzzling** [adj] It's puzzling that no-one saw her leave.

**mystify** /'mɪstɪfaɪ/ [v T] if something mystifies you, it is impossible for you to understand or explain: *Why you want to leave such a good job mystifies me. | Detective Oakley was mystified. He had never seen such a strange set of evidence in the whole of his career.* — **mystifying** [adj] *The way adults behave is sometimes mystifying to children.*

**baffle** /'bæfəl/ [v T] if something baffles you it is very confusing and impossible for you to understand: *What baffles me is how anyone could escape from the jail in broad daylight. | We've spent weeks investigating this case and it's got us completely baffled.* — **baffling** [adj] *I found the whole episode quite baffling.*

**perplex** /pə'pleks/ [v T] formal if something perplexes you, it is confusing, worrying, and difficult for you to understand: *The question of how the murderer had gained entry to the house perplexed the police for several weeks.* — **perplexing** [adj] *The deterioration of the ozone layer is a perplexing phenomenon.*

## 7 something that has never been solved

► unsolved

► unexplained

**unsolved** /ˌʌn'sɒlvd/ [adj] *All too often, crimes of violence are left unsolved. | What happened to the men on the expedition will always be an unsolved mystery.*

**unexplained** /ˌʌnɪk'spleɪnd/ [adj] an event or fact that is unexplained has never been explained so no one knows exactly what happened: *For years, Sukhbir's death remained unexplained. | There had been three unexplained fires at the school in the previous six months.*

## some/several

### RELATED WORDS

► see also **few/not many, lot**

## 1 some, but not a large number

► **some** *some of the children* ► **a number of**  
► **a few** *a few of the children* ► **a couple of**  
► **several**

**some** /səm, (strong) sʌm/ [determiner/pron] a number of people or things, but not a large number – use this when you are not saying exactly what the number is: *There were some children playing in the street. | 'Have we got any biscuits?' 'Yes, I've just bought some.' | + of Come over here and meet some of my friends. | some more I've got some more photos of her upstairs. | some other There are some other reasons as well as those I have mentioned.*

**a few** /ə 'fju:/ [quantifier] a small number of people, things etc: *'Are there any chocolates left?' 'Only a few.' | They went to China a few years ago. | We know a few people who work in advertising. | + of I'm going to the club with a few of my friends.*

**several** /'sevrəl/ [quantifier] more than a few people or things, but not a large number: *The President visited several states on his tour. | We've had several*

*meetings, but nothing has been agreed. | 'She's been to Japan several times. | + of I've read several of his books and they're really good. | Several of the islands have beautiful beaches.*

**a number of** /ə 'nʌmbər ɒv/ [quantifier] several: *A number of people said they had seen the stolen van earlier in the day. | We have received a number of complaints about last night's programme. | A number of her ideas were very good indeed.*

**a couple of** /ə 'kʌpəl ɒv/ [quantifier] informal a very small number but at least two: *I'd just like to ask you a couple of questions before you go. | Those baskets are nice, and they only cost a couple of quid. | There wasn't much mail this morning – just a couple of bills.*

## 2 some, but not a large amount

► **some**

► **a measure of**

► **a certain amount of**

**some** /səm, (strong) sʌm/ [determiner/pron] an amount of something, but not a large amount – use this when you are not saying exactly what the amount is: *Can I borrow some money, Dad? | I need some time to think about what you've said. | 'We've run out of milk.' 'Do you want me to go and get some?' | + of (=not the whole thing) Have some of this cake – it's delicious. | some more Would you like some more wine?*

**a certain amount of** /ə 'sɜːrtən ə'maʊnt ɒv/ [quantifier] a fairly large amount – use this to talk about people's feelings, abilities etc: *It's a job that requires a certain amount of intelligence and skill. | A certain amount of stress is unavoidable in daily life.*

**a measure of** /ə 'meʒər ɒv/ [quantifier] formal a fairly large amount of something, especially something good: *There is a measure of flexibility in the system. | Having a job gives me a measure of independence.*

## 3 some, but not all

► **some**

**some** /səm/ [quantifier] some but not all of a number or amount: *Some trees lose their leaves in the autumn. | Some students only come here because they want to have fun, not because they want to learn. | + of (=not all the people or things in a group) 'Have you met Jack's friends?' 'Some of them.' | I've only spent some of the money.*

## sometimes

### RELATED WORDS

► at some time in the future see **future (2)**  
► see also **usually, always, often**

## 1 sometimes

► **sometimes**

► **occasionally**

► **every so often**

► **once in a while**

► **at times**

► **now and again/now and then**

► **from time to time**

► **off and on/on and off**

**sometimes** /'sʌmtaɪmz/ [adv] on some occasions, but not always: *Sometimes I drive to work and sometimes I walk. | Traffic noise is sometimes a problem. | The journey takes about an hour, sometimes*



even longer. | Injuries of this type sometimes take a long time to heal.

**occasionally** /ə'keɪzənəli/ [adv] use this to talk about something that only happens a few times, and does not happen often: *Occasionally we go out to restaurants, but mostly we eat at home.* | *Kay's moods sometimes made life difficult, and occasionally impossible.* | **very occasionally** (=not at all often) *He lives in Australia now, so we only see him very occasionally.*

**every so often** /,evri səʊ 'ɒfən/-'ɔ:fən/ [adv] at fairly regular periods but not often: *Every so often, Frank looked up at me and smiled.* | *The silence was broken every so often by the sound of guns in the distance.*

**once in a while** /,wʌns ɪn ə 'waɪl/ [adv] sometimes but not at all often: *It would be nice if we could see each other once in a while.* | *Teaching art can be fairly dull, but once in a while I come across a talent that really excites me.* | **every once in a while** (=fairly rarely) *Every once in a while he disappears for days on end.*

**at times** /ət 'taɪmz/ [adv] if something happens at times, it happens on particular occasions but it is not normal or typical of what usually happens: *In a job like this, you're bound to feel a little stressed at times.* | *At times even the most talented athletes lose their motivation.*

**now and again/now and then** /,naʊ ənd ə'gen/, ,naʊ ən 'ðen/ [adv] use this to talk about something that sometimes happens that is different from what happens most of the time: *I wear hats now and again, but they don't really suit me.* | *Now and then she would check on the baby sleeping in the next room.* | **every now and again/every now and then** *Every now and again a passenger would pass through the carriage on the way to the bathroom.*

**from time to time** /frəm ,taɪm tə 'taɪm/ [adv] sometimes, but not at all regularly and not very often: *This is the kind of problem that we all have from time to time.* | *From time to time a helicopter flew by, but mostly the sky remained clear.*

**off and on/on and off** /ɒf ənd 'ɒn, ,ɒn ənd 'ɒf/ [adv] especially spoken for short periods, but not continuously or regularly, over a long period of time: *We've been going out together for five years, off and on.* | *I worked in bars on and off for two years before I decided to go back to college.*

## 2 words for describing something that happens sometimes but not often

- ▶ occasional
- ▶ the odd
- ▶ intermittent
- ▶ periodic
- ▶ casual

**occasional** /ə'keɪzənəl/ [adj only before noun] *The prisoners are allowed occasional visits from their relatives.* | **the occasional/an occasional** *The street was silent except for the occasional burst of laughter from one of the workmen.* | *I didn't know Terry very well, but we went out for an occasional drink together.*

**the odd** /ði 'ɒd/-'ɑ:d/ [adj phrase only before noun] **the odd drink/game/occasion** etc especially spoken a few drinks, games etc at various times, but not often and not regularly: *Jim and I have the odd game of cards together.* | *We get the odd complaint from customers, but mostly they're very satisfied.*

**intermittent** /,ɪntər'mɪtənt/ [adj usually before noun] happening for short irregular periods, often with

long periods in between, not continuously: *She is the sort of person who works with intense but intermittent effort.* | *The afternoon will be warm but unsettled, with intermittent light rain.*

**periodic** /,pɪəri'ɒdɪk/-'ɑ:d/ [adj only before noun] happening sometimes, usually every few months, years etc: *She suffered periodic bouts of depression.* | *Periodic failures of the olive crop kept the country in constant debt.* | *The budget is subject to periodic review.* — **periodically** [adv] *Children's homes are periodically inspected by government inspectors.*

**casual** /'kæʒuəl/ [adj] **casual user/visitor** etc someone who does not often use something, visit somewhere etc: *Casual users of the library may not realize that they now need a computerized ticket.* | *Charging an entry fee for museums will not affect the casual visitor very much.*

## soon

- RELATED WORDS**
- ▶ too soon see **early** (2)
  - ▶ see also **immediately**

### 1 in a short time from now or from a particular time

- ▶ soon
- ▶ before long
- ▶ shortly
- ▶ in the near future/in the not too distant future
- ▶ won't be long
- ▶ it wasn't long before
- ▶ quickly

**soon** /su:n/ [adv] in a short time from now, or a short time after something else happens: *It'll soon be Christmas.* | *Driving in the city was hard at first, but she soon got used to it.* | *Why wasn't I told about this sooner?* | **as soon as possible** *Please reply as soon as possible.* | **as soon as you can** *I came as soon as I could.* | **the sooner the better** (=used to say that it is important that something is done very soon) *We need to get him to a hospital, and the sooner the better.* | **after/afterwards** *They set off soon after breakfast.*

**before long** /bɪ,fɔ: 'lɒŋ/-'lɔ:ŋ/ [adv] after a fairly short time: *Those two will be getting married before long.* | *Her eyelids began to droop and before long she was fast asleep.*

**shortly** /'ʃɔ:rtli/ [adv] soon – use this especially about something that you know will happen soon: *We apologize for the delay – the train will be leaving shortly.* | *The President will shortly be on his way to Italy for a trade conference.* | + **after** *Her last novel was published shortly after her death.*

**in the near future/in the not too distant future** /ɪn ðə ,nɪər 'fju:tʃər, ɪn ðə ,nɒt tu: ,dɪstənt 'fju:tʃər/ [adv] use this to talk about something that will happen in the next few weeks or months, although you do not know exactly when: *She doesn't have a driver's license, but is hoping to pass her test in the near future.* | *A new health club is to be built here in the not too distant future.*

**won't be long** /wəʊnt bi: 'lɒŋ/-'lɔ:ŋ/ [v phrase] spoken use this to say that something will happen soon or someone will arrive soon: *Dinner won't be long.* | *'When's Dad coming home?' 'He won't be long.'* | **it won't be long before** *It won't be long before we're off on vacation.*

**it wasn't long before** /ɪt ,wɒzənt 'lɒŋ bɪfɔ: 'lɔ:zənt 'lɔ:ŋ/ use this to talk about some-



thing that happened fairly soon after a particular event: *They started playing together in June 1961, and it wasn't long before they got a recording contract.*

**quickly** /'kwɪkli/ [adv] if you do something quickly, you do it very soon after something else happens: *Alex was knocked to the ground, but he quickly recovered.* | *Fortunately, India quickly returned to calm after Mrs Gandhi's death.*

2

very soon

- |                                |                        |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| ▶ in no time/in no time at all | ▶ any day/any day now  |
| ▶ in a minute/in a moment      | ▶ at any moment/minute |
| ▶ any minute/moment/time now   | ▶ momentarily          |
|                                | ▶ before you know it   |

**in no time/in no time at all** /ɪn 'nəʊ taɪm, ɪn 'nəʊ taɪm ət 'ɔ:l/ [adv] use this to talk about something good that will happen very soon or that happened a very short time after something else: *Don't worry – you'll be back to normal in no time.* | *In no time at all he had built up a big following among the local black community.*

**in a minute/in a moment** /ɪn ə 'mɪnɪt, ɪn ə 'məʊmənt/ [adv] spoken use this to talk about something that will happen or that you will do within a few minutes: *The coffee will be ready in a minute.* | *Don't keep nagging me – I'll do it in a minute!* | *We will return to the subject of tax in a moment.*

**any minute/moment/time now** /,eni 'mɪnɪt, 'məʊmənt, taɪm 'naʊ/ [adv] spoken use this to say that something will happen in a very short time from now, but you do not know exactly when: *My father's due to arrive any minute now.* | *Any moment now the final whistle will be blown.* | *If she hasn't had the baby already, she's going to have it any time now.*

**any day/any day now** /,eni 'deɪ, ,eni deɪ 'naʊ/ [adv] spoken use this to say that something will happen at some time in the next few days, but you do not know exactly when: *The letter should be with you any day now.* | *His ship was due back from the Pacific any day now.*

**at any moment/minute** /ət ,eni 'məʊmənt, 'mɪnɪt/ [adv] use this to talk about something that may happen very soon, especially something dangerous or unpleasant: *He could have another heart attack at any moment.* | *We knew that war might break out at any moment.* | *The car looked as though it would fall apart at any minute.*

**momentarily** /'məʊməntərɪli, məʊmən'terɪli/ [adv] American use this to tell someone politely that something will happen very soon: *Mr Ewing will see you momentarily, sir.*

**before you know it** /bɪ'fɔːr juː 'nəʊ ɪt/ [adv] spoken use this to say that something will happen or be done very soon and before you really realize it is happening: *You'll be fully recovered before you know it.* | *You offer to iron his shirt and before you know it, he expects you to do all the housework.*

3

to be going to happen soon

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| ▶ be coming up         | ▶ be in the offing |
| ▶ be in sight          | ▶ imminent         |
| ▶ be around the corner | ▶ forthcoming      |
|                        | ▶ upcoming         |

**be coming up** /bɪː ,kʌmɪŋ 'ʌp/ [v phrase] spoken *I'm pretty busy right now – I have exams coming up next*

*week.* | *With Christmas coming up, we didn't have much spare money.*

**be in sight** /bɪː ɪn 'saɪt/ [v phrase] if something that you are hoping for is in sight, you think it will probably happen soon: *A solution to the problem now seems in sight.* | **be nowhere in sight** (=not likely to happen soon) *The end of the economic nightmare is still nowhere in sight.*

**be around the corner** ALSO **be round the corner** British /bɪː əˌraʊnd ðə 'kɔːrnər, bɪː ˌraʊnd ðə 'kɔːrnər/ [v phrase] if something is around the corner, it might happen very soon but you cannot be completely sure: *In life, you never quite know what's around the corner.* | *He continues to hint that the end of his playing career may be round the corner.* | **be just around the corner** *They keep telling us that better economic times are just around the corner.*

**be in the offing** /bɪː ɪn ðɪ 'ɒfɪŋ- 'ɔːf-/ [v phrase] to be likely to happen soon, although you do not know exactly when: *Appeals are common when a general election is in the offing.* | *According to the company, these deals had been in the offing for some time.*

**imminent** /ɪmɪˌnənt/ [adj] something that is imminent; especially something important, unpleasant, or dangerous, is likely to happen very soon: *Soon it became clear to everyone that war was imminent.* | *With the election imminent, Churchill returned to London.* | *Some of the buildings were in a state of imminent collapse.* | **imminent danger** *The child was in imminent danger of falling into the water.*

**forthcoming** /ˌfɔːrθ'kʌmɪŋ-/ [adj only before noun] a forthcoming event has been planned to happen soon: *Dixon was convinced he could win the forthcoming election.* | *The matter will be discussed at the forthcoming general meeting.* | *Forthcoming attractions include a magician and a quiz competition.*

**upcoming** /'ʌp,kʌmɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] American an upcoming event, especially a political event, has been planned to happen: *The space program will be reviewed during the upcoming congressional session.* | *He was preparing the federal budget for the upcoming fiscal year.*

4

when something unpleasant is going to happen soon

- |             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| ▶ loom      | ▶ be brewing |
| ▶ hang over | ▶ impending  |

**loom** /luːm/ [v I] if a problem or difficulty looms, it is likely to happen soon: *As the day of my interview loomed, I became increasingly nervous.* | *With the prospect of bankruptcy looming, life is getting tough for small businesses.*

**hang over** /ˌhæŋ 'əʊvər/ [phr v T not in passive] if something dangerous or unpleasant hangs over you, it is likely to happen soon and this makes you feel worried and nervous: *The threat of nuclear war hangs over mankind.* | *With the court case hanging over us, we couldn't enjoy our vacation.*

**be brewing** /bɪː 'bruːɪŋ/ [v phrase] if problems, difficulties, arguments etc are brewing, they are starting to develop and will probably happen soon: *Union bosses fear that a strike is brewing in the coal industry.* | *A major political row over the European question had been brewing for some time.*

**impending** /ɪm'pendɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] an impending event or situation, especially an unpleasant one, is going to happen very soon: *Extra troops were usually a sign of an impending attack.* | *We were sorry to hear about Arlene's impending divorce.* | *warnings of an impending ecological disaster*



# sorry/apologize

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to feel sorry for something you have done *see regret/not regret*
- ▶ to feel sorry for someone who has a problem *see sympathize*

## 1 to tell someone that you are sorry you did something

- ▶ say you are sorry
- ▶ say sorry
- ▶ apologize
- ▶ be apologetic
- ▶ apology

**say you are sorry** /,seɪ juː əˈsɒri-ˈsɑːri/ [v phrase] to tell someone you are sorry that you have upset them or done something that causes problems for them: *Sometimes it's not easy to say you are sorry.* | + (that) *She finally arrived, and said she was sorry we had been kept waiting.*

**say sorry** /,seɪ 'sɒri-ˈsɑːri/ [v phrase] especially spoken to tell someone that you are sorry you have upset them or done something bad: *She says she won't see him again unless he says sorry.* | + to *Go and say sorry to your mother, Andrew.* | + for (doing) sth *I don't think I should say sorry for doing what at the time I believed to be right.*

**apologize** ALSO **apologise** British /əˈpɒlədʒaɪz-əˈpɑː-/ [v I] to tell someone that you are sorry, especially in a formal situation or when you do not know the person well: *I don't know why I apologized, because I didn't do anything wrong.* | + for *I must apologize for my son's behaviour – he isn't usually this moody.* | + for doing sth *The bank wrote to apologise for overcharging me.* | + to *The US has apologized to Britain for the accident that cost nine British lives.* | **apologize profusely** (=apologize very much) *She rushed into the hotel, apologizing profusely for being so late.*

**be apologetic** /biː əˈpɒləˈdʒetɪk-əˈpɑː-/ [v phrase] to keep saying you are sorry because you feel guilty or embarrassed about something you have done: *The manager was apologetic, but said that Sue would have to contact head office if she wanted a refund.* | + about *He was most apologetic about not being able to come to the party.*

**apology** /əˈpɒlədʒi-əˈpɑː-/ [n C/U] something that you say or write to tell someone that you are sorry: *The story was full of lies, and the paper had to print an apology.* | *In a written apology, the BBC admitted they had misled the public.* | **accept sb's apology/apologies** formal *Please accept our apologies for taking so long to deliver the materials you requested.* | **owe sb an apology** *I never thought she'd get the job. I guess I owe her an apology.* | **demand an apology** *Blake was wrongfully arrested and is now demanding an apology from the police.* | **letter of apology** *As he reflected on his appalling behaviour, he mentally composed a letter of apology to his host.*

## 2 what you say to tell someone that you are sorry

- ▶ sorry/I'm sorry
- ▶ excuse me
- ▶ I beg your pardon
- ▶ I apologize
- ▶ I owe you an apology
- ▶ forgive me
- ▶ please accept my apologies

**sorry/I'm sorry** /ˈsɒri, aɪm 'sɒri-ˈsɑːri/ spoken say this to tell someone you are sorry that you upset them or caused problems for them; you can also say this as a polite way of excusing yourself for a small mistake: *I'm sorry, I didn't mean to be rude.* | *Sorry, did I step on your foot?* | **I'm very/really/terribly sorry** *I'm really sorry, Joanna. I've broken one of your glasses.* | + (that) *I'm sorry that I shouted at you.* | *Sorry we're late, Shelley.* | + about *Sorry about all the noise.* | + to do sth *I'm sorry to bother you, but I need to discuss my essay.* | + for (doing sth) *I'm sorry for barging in without ringing the bell.*

**excuse me** /ɪk'skjuːz miː/ especially American, spoken say this to tell someone you are sorry because you accidentally touched them or made a small or embarrassing mistake: *Oh, excuse me, is that your bag I just stood on?* | *Excuse me – I didn't realize there was anyone in here.*

**I beg your pardon** /aɪ ,beg ʃɔːr 'pɑːrɒn/ formal spoken say this when you make a small mistake and you want to say sorry politely: *'That's my pen.'* *'Oh, I beg your pardon – I thought it was mine.'*

**I apologize** ALSO **I apologise** British /aɪ əˈpɒlədʒaɪz-əˈpɑː-/ say this to apologize in a fairly formal way, for example when you have upset someone or done something wrong or unfair: *You were right and I was wrong. I apologize.* | *I apologize in advance if anyone's offended by this.* | + for *I apologise for writing to you like this, out of the blue.*

**I owe you an apology** /aɪ əv juː ən əˈpɒlədʒi-əˈpɑː-/ say this when you have done something that you later find out to be wrong or unfair: *It seems I owe you an apology – I was supposed to phone you on Saturday night.* | + for (doing sth) *I think I owe you an apology for my behaviour the other night.*

**forgive me** /fərˈɡɪv miː/ say this when you have done something wrong or have upset someone, or when you are going to say or ask something that might seem rude or offensive: *Forgive me, I didn't mean to offend you.* | + for doing sth *Forgive me for asking, but how old are you?* | *Forgive me for saying this, but you really don't look well at all.*

**please accept my apologies** /pliːz əkˌsept maɪ əˈpɒlədʒiz-əˈpɑː-/ used in formal letters: *Please accept my apologies. I will be taking steps to ensure this does not happen again.* | + for *Please accept my apologies for any inconvenience this error has caused.*

# so/therefore

ways of saying what the result of something is

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **result, cause**

- ▶ so
- ▶ therefore
- ▶ so big/tall/old etc (that)
- ▶ such a bad day/an old car/a tall man etc (that)
- ▶ so that/with the result that
- ▶ as a result/consequently
- ▶ then

**so** /səʊ/ [conjunction/adv] use this to say that someone does something or something happens as a result of something else: *There was nothing on TV, so I decided to go to bed.* | *The rest of the week I'm busy, I'm afraid, so it'll have to be Monday.* | *The shop doesn't open until 11am and so it loses a lot of business.*



**therefore** /'ðeə'fɔːr/ [adv] so – use this in formal speech and writing: *The building work is taking quite a long time, and therefore costing us money.* | *Jewish weddings are both religious and civil. Therefore two official applications for marriage are necessary.*

**so big/tall/old etc (that)** /səʊ bɪg (ðæt)/ [adv] use this to say that because someone or something is very big, tall etc, something happens as a result: *I was so busy today that I didn't have time for lunch.* | *He always thought he was so good looking that no woman would turn him down.*

**such a bad day/an old car/a tall man etc (that)** /sʌtʃ ə bæd 'deɪ (ðæt)/ use this to say that because it is a very bad day, a very old car etc something happens or someone does something as a result: *It was such a nice day that we decided to go for a picnic.* | *The dress was such a bargain, I had to buy it.* | *Paul remained silent for such a long time that we were beginning to wonder if he'd fallen asleep.*

**so that/with the result that** /'səʊ ðæt, wɪð ðə rɪ'zʌlt ðæt/ [conjunction] use this to say that because of a particular situation, another situation exists or happens. **With the result that** is more formal than **so that**: *His hair was very long and covered his eyes, so that you could hardly see his face.* | *A car pulled out right in front of me, so that I had to slam on the brakes.* | *The company paid excellent salaries and provided good working conditions, with the result that its employees were of a very high standard.*

**as a result/consequently** /əz ə rɪ'zʌlt, 'kɒnsɪkwəntli/ [adv] use this to say that because of a particular situation, something else happens or is true. **Consequently** is more formal than **as a result**: *I had made a lot of contacts, and had good job opportunities as a result.* | *The virus attacks the plant, the flower does not open, and consequently no seeds are produced.*

**then** /ðen/ [adv] use this to say what you would expect the result of an action or situation to be: *'My father's quite laid back.'* *'Then he won't mind if you borrow his car, will he?'* | *'I'm full up.'* *'Does that mean you don't want any dessert then?'*

## sound

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ a high sound see **high** (7)
- ▶ a low sound see **low** (2)
- ▶ see also **loud, quiet, reflect, voice, music**

### 1 a sound

▶ sound

▶ noise

**sound** /saʊnd/ [n C/U] something that you hear: *The only sound in the house was the ticking of the clock.* | *Something's wrong with the TV – you can see the pictures, but there's no sound.* | + of *From the next room came the sound of laughter.* | **a clicking/tapping/buzzing etc sound** *What's that funny rattling sound coming from the back of the car?* | **sights and sounds** (=things that you see and hear) *the fascinating sights and sounds of Marrakesh*

**noise** /nɔɪz/ [n C/U] a sound, especially a loud or unpleasant one: *Why are the children making so much noise out there?* | *Are you sure you locked the door? I thought I heard a noise downstairs.* | + of *The noise of the traffic kept me awake all night.* | **a banging/cracking/scratching etc noise** *Can you hear that*

*funny scratching noise?* | **a loud noise** *There was a loud cracking noise and then the chair collapsed.*

### 2 using sound or connected with sound

▶ sound

▶ acoustic

**sound** /saʊnd/ [adj only before noun] **sound waves** (=the form that sound takes when it travels) *The ear picks up sound waves and converts them into signals that it sends to the brain.* | **sound effects** (=sounds produced to make it seem that something is happening) *A tense atmosphere is easy to create on stage with some sinister music and creepy sound effects.*

**acoustic** /ə'kuːstɪk/ [adj only before noun] related to sound, especially the way in which people hear sounds – used especially in technical contexts: *Various pieces of recording equipment are used to produce interesting acoustic effects.* | *Deaf people get no acoustic feedback when they talk, so their speech is often impaired.*

### 3 to make a sound

- ▶ make a sound/ make a noise
- ▶ go off
- ▶ emit
- ▶ go
- ▶ let out
- ▶ with

**make a sound/make a noise** /meɪk ə 'saʊnd, meɪk ə 'nɔɪz/ [v phrase] *I knew that if I made any sound, they would find me.* | *The engine made a very strange noise when I tried to start the car.* | **make a buzzing/creaking/tapping etc sound** *Every time someone opens that door, it makes a terrible creaking sound.* | + like *The lamb was making a sound like a baby crying.*

**go** /gəʊ/ [v phrase not in progressive] **go bang/beep/pop etc** especially spoken to make a short loud sound: *I was using the hairdryer and suddenly it went bang and stopped working.* | *The microwave should go ping when it's finished.*

**with** /wɪð, wɪθ/ [prep] **with a bang/crash/thud etc** making a loud sound: *The picture fell to the floor with a loud crash.* | *Rockets flew into the air and then exploded with a terrific bang.*

**go off** /gəʊ 'ɒf/ [phr v I] if something goes off, it starts making a noise – use this about warning bells, clocks that tell you it is time to get up etc: *My neighbour's car alarm went off three times last night.* | *I get up as soon as the alarm clock goes off at 7:15.*

**emit** /ɪ'mɪt/ [v T] to make a particular kind of sound – use this especially in scientific and technical contexts: *The machine emits regular beeps which indicate the heart rate.* | *Sounds emitted by the dolphins were recorded with an underwater microphone.*

**let out** /let 'aʊt/ [v T] if someone lets out a particular kind of sound, they make it, especially when something surprises, frightens, or hurts them: *'It can't be true,' Maria said, letting out a sob.* | *A hand touched her shoulder. She let out a scream.*

### 4 to make a high sound

- ▶ creak
- ▶ squeak
- ▶ screech

**creak** /kriːk/ [v I] if something creaks, especially something wooden such as a door, bed, or stair, it makes a long, high noise when someone puts pres-



sure on it: *In the hall the floorboards creaked and the walls were damp.* | **creak open** *The key clicked inside the lock and the door creaked open.* — **creak/creaking** [n singular] *Then I heard the creak of someone's footsteps on the stairs.* | *the creaking of the boats in the harbour*

**squeak** /skwi:k/ [v l] if something squeaks, it makes a very high noise as it is moved, pushed etc, especially because two parts of it cannot rub smoothly together: *His chair squeaked loudly as he swivelled round to face me.* | *The rubber soles of my shoes squeaked on the shiny floor.* — **squeak** [n singular] *The only sound was the soft squeak of the marker on the board.* — **squeaky** [adj] *an old desk with squeaky drawers*

**screech** /skri:tʃ/ [v l] to make a loud, long, unpleasant high sound, like the sound made by car tyres when the car stops suddenly: *The train screeched as it pulled into the station.* — **screech** [n singular] *There was the screech of brakes and then a tremendous bang.*

## 5 sounds made by something hitting or falling onto something

- ▶ bang
- ▶ thud
- ▶ crack
- ▶ crash
- ▶ clatter
- ▶ bump
- ▶ thump

**bang** /bæŋ/ [n C] a loud sound caused especially when something hard or heavy hits something else or falls on a surface: *I heard a loud bang – it sounded like something had fallen down upstairs.* | **make a bang** *Small children are often frightened of fireworks that make a bang.* | **close/land/collide etc with a bang** *The lid of the box fell shut with a bang.*

**thud** /θʌd/ [n C] the low dull sound produced when something heavy but soft hits something else or falls on a surface: *I heard a shot, followed by a thud as his body hit the floor.* | **hit/drop/land etc with a thud** *A snowball hit her on the back of the neck with a soft thud.* | **the thud of** *Suddenly we heard the thud of horses' hooves.*

**crack** /kræk/ [n C] a loud sudden very sharp sound like the sound of a stick being broken: *The branch broke with a sudden crack.* | *As I hit the floor, I heard a loud crack in my arm.*

**crash** /kræʃ/ [n C] the very loud sound produced when something hard such as metal or glass hits something else or falls on a surface, especially when damage is caused: *There was a loud crash in the bedroom and my dad started yelling.* | **fall/land/hit etc sth with a crash** *The whole tray of dishes fell to the floor with a crash.*

**clatter** /'klætə/ [n singular] the loud sound produced when a lot of hard things hit against each other or hit a hard surface: *The clatter in the kitchen told me that Mum was already up.* | **fall/drop etc sth with a clatter** *Bert put down his tools with a clatter, and looked round the room.* | **the clatter of sth** *Just then there was the clatter of hooves on the road outside.*

**bump** /bʌmp/ [n C] the dull, fairly quiet sound produced when something such as part of your body hits something or falls against a surface: *At night, the old house seemed to be full of strange creaks and bumps.* | **fall/sit down/hit etc sth with a bump** *Martin sat down suddenly with a bump.*

**thump** /θʌmp/ [n C] the dull, fairly loud sound produced when something heavy suddenly hits something else or falls hard on a surface: *There was a loud thump as Eddie threw Luther back against the*

*wall.* | **hit sth/fall etc with a thump** *A suitcase toppled off the top of the wardrobe and landed on the floor with a thump.*

## 6 sounds made by something repeatedly hitting something

- ▶ knocking
- ▶ rap/rapping
- ▶ patter
- ▶ rattle
- ▶ tap

**knocking** /'nɒkɪŋ/'nɑ:-/ [n singular] the sound produced when something hard keeps hitting another hard surface: *One of the machines started to make a strange knocking sound.* | *The builders' knocking and hammering made it difficult for me to concentrate on my work.*

**rap/rapping** /'ræp,'ræpɪŋ/ [n singular] the sound produced when someone keeps hitting a surface, especially a door or window, with their hand or with a hard object + **at/on etc** *A violent rap at the door made me run downstairs.* | *I was kept awake by the rapping of a branch on my window.*

**patter** /'pætə/ [v l] to make a quiet irregular sound, like the sound of rain falling or quick, light steps + **on/in etc** *Raindrops were pattering on the car roof.* | + **about/around** (=move around with a pattering sound) *I could hear feet shuffling and pattering about upstairs.* — **patter/pattering** [n singular] *the patter of sth the patter of mice in the attic*

**rattle** /'rætl/ [v l] if something rattles, it makes a hard, quickly repeated sound, especially because part of it is loose and keeps hitting against something: *There's something rattling inside the washing machine.* | + **about/around** (=move around with a rattling sound) *Sometimes, the bolts work loose and start rattling around.* | **rattle along/past etc** (=move somewhere making a rattling sound) *A battered old Chevrolet rattled past.* — **rattle/rattling** [n singular] *I heard the rattle of a key in the door, and knew David was home.*

**tap** /tæp/ [v l] to produce a sound by lightly and repeatedly hitting a hard surface + **on/against** *Is that someone tapping on the door?* | *It sounded as though something outside was tapping against the window.* — **tapping** [n singular] *What are they doing next door? I can't stand this constant tapping on the wall.*

## 7 sounds made by glass or metal hitting something

- ▶ clink
- ▶ clank
- ▶ clang
- ▶ jingle
- ▶ ring
- ▶ tinkle

**clink** /kɪŋk/ [v l] if something made of glass or metal clinks, it makes a short ringing sound as it hits another glass or metal object: *Their champagne glasses clinked.* 'Happy Anniversary Darling,' Roger said. | + **against** *She wore at least twenty bracelets, which clinked against each other every time she moved her arm.* — **clink/clinking** [n singular] *The clink of dishes in the dining room told him that dinner would soon be ready.* — **clinking** [adj] *sounds of clinking cutlery and glass*

**clank** /klæŋk/ [v l] if something heavy made of metal clanks, it makes a short, loud noise as it hits another metal object: *The train's carriages clanked and rattled as it crept into the station.* | *In the harbor, the boats' rigging clanked noisily in the high wind.* — **clank/clanking** [n singular] *Then I heard the clank-*



ing of the metal gates outside, followed by footsteps on the path.

**clang** /klaɪŋ/ [v l] if something metal **clangs**, it makes a loud, long ringing noise when it hits another metal object: *Somewhere inside the courtyard a bell clanged.* | **clang shut** *The prison door clanged shut again.* — **clang** [n singular] *I dropped the metal bar and it hit the floor with a loud clang.* — **clanging** [adj] *The sound echoed in Matt's head like a clanging cymbal.*

**jingle** /'dʒɪŋɡəl/ [v l] if a set of things **jingle**, especially things made of metal or glass, they make a continuous high musical sound as they hit each other: *The coins in his pocket jingled together noisily.* | *A herd of goats crossed the beach, the bells around their necks jingling cheerfully.* — **jingle** [n singular] *Just then there was the jingle of keys outside the door.*

**ring** /rɪŋ/ [v l] if something **rings**, it makes a high, loud, continuous sound after it hits another object: *If you tap something made of good glass, it should keep ringing for quite a long time.* — **ringing** [adj] *There was a ringing sound in my ears.*

**tinkle** /'tɪŋkəl/ [v l] to produce the pleasant, high, continuous sound that is made, for example, by light pieces of glass or metal hitting each other: *I rang the bell and heard it tinkle inside.* | *The ring fell from her hands and went tinkling across the floor.* — **tinkle/tinkling** [n singular] *the tinkle of glass and china*

## 8 sounds made by guns, bombs etc

- ▶ bang
- ▶ boom
- ▶ roar
- ▶ rumble

**bang** /bæŋ/ [n C] a short sudden loud noise made by a gun, bomb etc: *'I heard a bang and then I heard shots,' said Saxton, a tourist from Australia.* | **loud bang** *There was a loud bang as the bomb exploded.* | **go off/explode etc with a bang** *The firework went off with a loud bang.*

**boom** /bu:m/ [n C] an extremely loud noise that can be heard for several seconds after it begins: *The boom of cannon continued for most of the day.* | *There was a loud boom. The chemical works was on fire.* | **sonic boom** (=the loud noise made when a plane, spacecraft etc passes the speed of sound) *A sonic boom was heard by observers on the shore as the meteorite fell to earth.*

**roar** /rɔːr/ [n C] an extremely loud noise that gets gradually louder and continues for a fairly long time: *With a great roar, the whole building was engulfed in flames.* | *We threw ourselves to the ground as the roar of an explosion thundered over us.*

**rumble** /'rʌmbəl/ [v l] to make a very low sound, like the sound of distant thunder, that gets quieter then louder continuously: *In the distance, thunder rumbled across the sky.* | *The sound of rebel gunfire rumbled in the hills.* — **rumble** [n singular] *What began as a rumble became a powerful roar as the volcano erupted.*

## 9 sounds made by something burning or cooking

- ▶ crackle
- ▶ sizzle

**crackle** /'krækəl/ [v l] if a fire or something burning in a fire **crackles**, it makes a repeated sharp sound: *A log crackled on the fire.* | *In the living-room, a huge fire was crackling away.* — **crackle** [n singular] *the crackle of the bonfire*

**sizzle** /'sɪzəl/ [v l] to produce the continuous sound that is made, for example by food being cooked in very hot oil: *Bacon was sizzling in the frying pan.* | *It was so hot that the water just sizzled and evaporated.* — **sizzle** [n singular] *The sizzle and smell of hamburgers and sausages greeted us as we walked out the back door.*

## 10 quiet gentle sounds

- ▶ murmur
- ▶ rustle
- ▶ swish

**murmur** /'mɜːrmər/ [n singular] the continuous, low, quiet sound of something that is a fairly long way away or that is continuously there as well as other noises: *Jan had the radio on in the room above, but it was no more than a murmur.* | **the murmur of sth** *The murmur of distant traffic reached us when the wind was in the east.*

**rustle** /'rʌsəl/ [v l] if things such as papers, leaves, or clothes **rustle**, they make a continuous quiet sound as they rub against each other: *Leaves rustled in the summer breeze.* | *The tissue paper rustled in the silence as she unwrapped the gift.* — **rustle** [n singular] *There was no sound in the library except for the occasional rustle of papers.*

**swish** /swɪʃ/ [n singular] the smooth quiet sound produced when something such as a skirt or curtains moves quickly through the air: *The magnificent red stage curtains opened with a swish.* | **the swish of sth** *Just then there was the swish of wings right above my head.* — **swish** [v T] *Horses try to keep flies off by swishing their tails from side to side.*

## 11 sounds made by gas or air

- ▶ hiss
- ▶ fizz

**hiss** /hɪs/ [v l] if something such as a tyre, ball, or part of a machine **hisses**, it makes a continuous high sound as air, water etc escapes from it: *Air hissed out of the tyre.* | *It sounded as though gas was hissing out of a pipe.* — **hiss** [n singular] *The train halted with a loud hiss of escaping steam.*

**fizz** /fɪz/ [v l] to produce the continuous high sound that is made for example by some kinds of drinks that produce bubbles when they are poured into a glass: *I dropped the tablet in the glass. It fizzed and dissolved.* | *The firework fizzed for a moment and then went off with a bang.*

## 12 sounds made by machines, engines, cars etc

- ▶ buzz
- ▶ hum
- ▶ whirr
- ▶ whine
- ▶ beep
- ▶ roar
- ▶ tick

**buzz** /bʌz/ [v l] to make a continuous sound, for example, like the sound made by bees: *Police helicopters buzzed backwards and forwards over the area all day.* | *The whole office seemed to be buzzing with the sound of machinery.* — **buzz** [n singular] *I could hear the buzz of a chainsaw far away among the trees.*

**hum** /hʌm/ [v l] to make a soft, low continuous sound like the sound made by some electric or electronic equipment: *The refrigerator hummed softly in the corner.* | *The computer was still on, humming away.* — **hum** [n singular] *the hum of the air conditioning*



**whirr** /wɜːr/ [v I] to make a fairly quiet, regular sound like something turning very quickly and beating against the air: *The video recorder whirred and rewound.* | *Already the plane's propellers were whirring into action.* — **whirr** [n singular] *At last the engine started up with a grinding whirr.*

**whine** /wain/ [n singular] an unpleasant long high sound, especially produced by an engine or vehicle running at very high speed: *The sky was filled with the whine and roar of bombers.*

**beep** ALSO **bleep** British /bi:p, bli:p/ [n C] a high, sometimes repeated, electronic sound sent out by a machine, especially in order to attract someone's attention: *You'll hear a beep when the photocopier's finished printing.* | *Someone's pager beeped in the middle of the best scene in the play.* — **beep/bleep** [v I] *The machine beeps if you leave it switched on for more than 10 minutes.*

**roar** /rɔːr/ [v I] if a car, plane etc engine roars, it makes a very loud noise when it is near full power: *The Ferrari roared and shot off down the road.* | + **past/along etc** (=move with a roaring sound) *There was the sound of a siren and several police cars roared past.* — **roar** [n singular] *The boat's motor made quite a roar.*

**tick** /tik/ [v I] if a clock or other machine ticks, it makes a quiet, regular, repeated sound: *I find it impossible to sleep if there's a clock ticking in the room.* | *As usual, there was a bomb ticking somewhere and James Bond had to find it.* — **tick/ticking** [n singular] *Jeremy waited anxiously, listening to the ticking of the clock on the wall.*

### 13 sounds made by bells or horns

- ▶ ring
- ▶ toll
- ▶ chime
- ▶ honk
- ▶ hoot

**ring** /rɪŋ/ [v I] to make a sound like that of a bell: *The phone's ringing.* | *A burglar alarm was ringing further along the road.* | *At that moment, the door bell rang.*

**toll** /təʊl/ [v I] written if a large bell tolls, it makes regular, separate ringing sounds, especially as a sign of someone's death: *The funeral procession left the church as the bells began to toll.*

**chime** /tʃaɪm/ [v I/T] if a bell or clock chimes, it makes a single ringing sound or a small number of ringing sounds, especially in order to tell you what time it is: *I heard a clock chime softly in the next door room.* | *Across the valley, church bells were chiming.* | **chime six/eight/twelve etc** (=ring six, eight, twelve etc times to show the time) *A clock chimed six.* — **chime** [n C] *The shop door opened with a chime.*

**honk** /hɒŋk/ [v I/T] informal if you honk a vehicle's horn or if the horn honks, it makes a loud clear sound which continues for only a few seconds: *Several horns honked impatiently.* | *The truck driver honked his horn and waited.*

**hoot** /hu:t/ [v I/T] British if you hoot a vehicle's horn, or if the horn hoots, it makes a loud clear sound which continues for only a few seconds and is like a single musical note: *A horn hooted behind me. It was Don in his little red car.* | *All the other drivers were tooting their horns and yelling at me to move my car.* — **hoot/hooting** [n C] *The hooting of a horn made me turn round.*

### 14 sounds made by liquids or something wet

- ▶ splash
- ▶ squelch
- ▶ gurgle
- ▶ plop
- ▶ bubble

**splash** /splæʃ/ [n C] the sound that a liquid makes when it falls from a height, hits something hard, or is moved rapidly around: *There was a splash behind the boat as a large silver fish jumped out of the water.* | *Judging from the shouts and splashes coming from the pool, everyone was having a lot of fun.* | **fall/land etc with a splash** *Ashlee fell into the river with a loud splash.* — **splash** [v I] *The waterfall cascaded over the rocks and splashed into a pool at the bottom.*

**squelch** /skweltʃ/ [v I] British to make a sound like someone walking in soft, wet mud, or to move somewhere making this sound: *It had been raining hard and my boots squelched as I walked across the park.* | + **along/past/through etc** *Ankle deep in mud, we squelched across the meadow.* | **squelch around** *Melvin was squelching around in the yard outside the cowshed.*

**gurgle** /'gɜːgəl/ [v I] if something such as a stream gurgles, it makes a low irregular sound like water flowing through a pipe: *The pipes in the attic gurgle in the night and keep me awake.* | *The washing machine gurgled as it changed cycles.* — **gurgle** [n singular] *Somewhere nearby there was the gentle gurgle of a stream.*

**plop** /plɒp/ [v I] to make a sound like something solid falling directly into water: + **into/onto etc** *Noah threw a stone high into the air and it plopped into the river.* | *Several letters plopped onto the doormat.* — **plop/plopping** [n singular] *The frog reached the stream and jumped in with a plop.*

**bubble** /'bʌbəl/ [v I] to make the continuous repeated sound that is made, for example, by water boiling: *A large saucepan of soup was bubbling on the stove.* — **bubbling** [adj] *Josh lay back in the bubbling jacuzzi.*

### 15 when a sound is repeated or continues for a long time

- ▶ echo
- ▶ reverberate
- ▶ resonate
- ▶ resound

**echo** /'ekəʊ/ [v I] if a sound echoes, you hear the last part of it again because it was made in a large empty room, near a high wall etc: *I heard footsteps echoing down the corridor.* — **echo** [n C] *There was the sound of gunshot and then its echo in the mountains.*

**reverberate** /rɪ'vɜːrbeɪt/ [v I] if a loud sound reverberates, or a building reverberates with a sound, the sound is repeated or continues for a fairly long time, so that the building or room where it is seems to shake: + **around/along/through etc** *The sound of a train passing reverberated through the house.* | + **with** *At four o'clock the school bell goes, and the whole school reverberates with the sound of running feet and slamming doors.* — **reverberation** /rɪ'vɜːrbeɪʃən/ [n C/U] *The last reverberations of the thunder were just dying down.*

**resonate** /'rezəneɪt/ [v I] if something such as music or a musical instrument resonates, it makes a continuous, rich, musical sound: *The sounds of Beethoven's 5th Symphony resonated through the house.* — **resonant** [adj] *His voice was deep, rich and resonant.*



**resound** /rɪ'zaʊnd/ [v I] if a very loud sound **resounds**, it continues for a fairly long time, filling a place with sound: *Raymond's huge laugh resounded everywhere we went.* | + **around/in/ through etc** *As he fell, his scream resounded through the canyon.*

## space

### WHAT'S HERE

- **a space that is available to use** see **1 to 4**
- **a space between two things** see **5**

## a space that is available to use

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **area**

## 1 space

- ▶ **space**
- ▶ **room**
- ▶ **leg room**
- ▶ **elbow room**
- ▶ **floorspace**

**space** /speɪs/ [n C/U] an empty area that can be used or filled by things or people: *I wish we had more space in our office.* | *There's a space on the form where you write the name of your school.* | + **for** *We don't have enough space for all our furniture.* | + **to do sth** *Could you find me a space to store these boxes in?* | **storage/closet/disk etc space** *Our apartment is small, and doesn't have much storage space.* | **living/parking space** *Tens of thousands of acres of farmland are swallowed up each year by developers seeking living space for the city's fast-growing population.* | **office space** *We help corporations to relocate, and give them advice on how to maximize office space.* | **empty space** *Where Marion's photo had once been was now an empty space.* | **green** (=space where there are grass and trees) *The city would be unbearable in the summer without its green spaces.* | **open space** (=space where there are no buildings) *London's parks and open spaces* | *the wide open spaces of the American West*

**room** /ru:m, rum/ [n U] enough space available to put things in, or to use for a particular purpose: *We can't sit there, there's not enough room.* | **have room for** *Do you have room for this in your bag?* | **leave room for** (=make sure there is enough room for) *Leave room for people to get by.* | + **to do sth** *He didn't think he had room to pass the car in front.* | **room to spare** (=some room available) *They had no room to spare in their car, so we had to take a taxi.*

**leg room** /'leg ru:m/ [n U] space for your legs, especially in a vehicle: *I enjoy flying Air Canada, because they give you plenty of leg room.*

**elbow room** /'elbəʊ ru:m/ [n U] informal space to move or work easily: *They stood in the crowd, fighting for elbow room.* | *In October the museums and art galleries are less crowded, and there's more elbow room in restaurants.*

**floorspace** ALSO **floor space** /'flɔ:rspeɪs/ [n U] the area of the floor of a room, especially the area that can be used: *The workshop is quite big but there's not much floorspace.* | *There was just enough floor space for a desk, a chair, and a filing cabinet.*

## 2 to provide space for something

- ▶ **make room**
- ▶ **make way**
- ▶ **clear a space**

**make room** /,meɪk 'ru:m/ [v phrase] to remove or move someone or something in order to provide space for another person or thing + **for** *The theater was torn down in the early '80s, to make room for the Horton Plaza Shopping Center.* | *The campers made room for us around the fire.* | *There are two more people coming – can you make room for them to sit down?*

**clear a space** /,kliə ə 'speɪs/ [v phrase] to move things, especially things that were untidy, to provide a space for something: *She cleared a space on her desk to put her computer.* | *The gardener was clearing a space so he could plant the young seedlings.*

**make way** /,meɪk 'weɪ/ [phr v I] if a crowd **makes way** for someone or something, it divides to make a space for that person or thing to pass: *If you can all make way please, so we can get through.* | + **for** *The onlookers stepped back to make way for the ambulance to pass.*

## 3 ways of saying how much space there is somewhere

- ▶ **hold**
- ▶ **take**
- ▶ **seat**
- ▶ **sleep**

- ▶ see also **contain**

**hold** /həʊld/ [v T] if a container or room **holds** a particular number or amount, there is space for that number or amount: *This jug holds about a pint.* | *The hotel dining room can hold up to 50 people.* | *The gas tank on a small car should hold at least six gallons.*

**take** /teɪk/ [v T not in progressive or passive] to only have enough space to contain a particular number of things, people etc or a particular amount of something: *My car can only take five people.* | *The freezer will take about 50 litres of ice cream.* | *I'll have to throw out some clothes – the closet can't take any more.*

**seat** /si:t/ [v T] if a vehicle, room, or table **seats** a particular number of people, there is enough space for that number of people to sit: *The auditorium seats 500 people.* | *The Boeing 747 seats 400-425 passengers.*

**sleep** /sli:p/ [v T] if a house or room **sleeps** a particular number of people, there is enough space for that number of people to **sleep** there: *You can rent a country cottage that sleeps six from as little as £300 a week.*

## 4 when there is not a lot of space

- ▶ **a tight squeeze**
- ▶ **cramped**
- ▶ **tight**

- ▶ see also **small**

**a tight squeeze** /ə taɪt 'skwi:z/ [n phrase] when there is only just enough space for things or people to fit: *It was a tight squeeze, but everything eventually fitted into my suitcase.* | *Put the spare bed in here – it will be a tight squeeze but it's only temporary.*

**tight** /taɪt/ [adj] if space is **tight**, there is not a lot of it: *We sell furniture specially designed for homes where space is tight.* | *I've never been very good at reversing into tight parking spaces.*



**cramped** /kræmpt/ [adj] if a room or building is cramped, there is not enough space to be able to move around it comfortably: *Conditions on board ship were extremely cramped and uncomfortable. | I couldn't wait to move out of my cramped apartment.*

## a space between two things

### 5 a space between two things

- ▶ space
- ▶ opening
- ▶ gap

**space** /speɪs/ [n C] Plant cells contain liquid in spaces called vacuoles. | + **between** *The children hid in the space between the wall and the sofa. | The space between the old building and the Morgan mansion has been converted into a marble-paved court, with plantings and a fountain.*

**gap** /gæp/ [n C] a space between two objects or surfaces from which there is something missing + **in** *Freddie managed to squeeze through a gap in the fence and run away. | + between* *Melanie's dentist says that as she gets older the gap between her two front teeth will disappear. | fill/fill in a gap* *Melianthus is a good plant for filling in gaps in flower borders.*

**opening** /'əʊpənɪŋ/ [n C] a space through which something can pass or through which you can see: *Now there is just a gap where the buildings used to stand. | + in* *'It's only Fred,' said Joyce, looking through an opening in the curtains. | The dog darted through an opening in the hedge, chasing a rabbit.*

## speak

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to make a speech see **talk** (18-19)
- ▶ see also **language, say, talk, tell, voice**

### 1 to speak

- ▶ speak
- ▶ whisper
- ▶ talk

**speak** /spi:k/ [v I] to produce words with your voice: *How old are babies when they learn to speak? | Sean didn't speak the whole time we were in the car. | Don't interrupt me when I'm speaking. | speak up (=speak louder)* *Can you speak up? – I can't hear you.*

**talk** /tɔ:k/ [v I] to produce words with your voice in order to have a conversation, tell people what you think etc: *You're not supposed to talk in the library. | Please don't all talk at the same time.*

**whisper** /'wɪspər/ [v I] to speak very quietly, using your breath rather than your voice: *We had to whisper because Jill's mother was in the next room. | Why are you two whispering?*

### 2 to speak unclearly

- ▶ stammer/stutter
- ▶ slur
- ▶ mumble
- ▶ lisp

**stammer/stutter** /'stæmə, 'stʌtər/ [v I/T] to speak with difficulty because you cannot stop yourself repeating the first sound in some words, usually

several times: *Savio was a shy man who stuttered when he was nervous. | 'I d-d-don't know,' he stammered. | Most kids who stammer eventually grow out of it. —stutter/stammer/have a stutter/stammer [n singular] *I used to visit a speech therapist every week because I had a stammer.**

**mumble** /'mʌmbəl/ [v I/T] to speak quietly and not at all clearly, so that it is difficult for people to understand you: *Don't mumble – I can't hear what you're saying. | An old man sat on the curb, mumbling and laughing to himself. | + about* *He looked embarrassed, and mumbled something about being sorry.*

**slur** /slɜ:r/ [v I/T] to speak unclearly, without separating your words or sounds correctly, usually because you are tired or have been drinking alcohol: *After just a couple of drinks, she starts to slur. | slur your words* *When Lionel is tired he tends to slur his words. —slurred [adj] *After many years of boxing, Garcia's speech is slow and slurred.**

**lisp** /lɪsp/ [v I/T] to speak unclearly because you have difficulty pronouncing 's' sounds: *As a child she used to lisp. | 'What time is it?' he lisped. —lisp [n singular] *Bobbi speaks with a slight lisp.**

### 3 to speak a language

- ▶ speak
- ▶ know
- ▶ fluent
- ▶ bilingual
- ▶ multilingual
- ▶ speaker

**speak** /spi:k/ [v T not in progressive] *Nadia speaks six languages. | speak French/Japanese/Russian etc* *Is there anyone here who can speak Arabic?*

**know** /nəʊ/ [v T not in progressive] to be able to speak, read, and understand some of a particular foreign language: *I know enough Italian to travel around there. | Do you know any Polish?*

**fluent** /'flu:ənt/ [adj] very good at speaking a foreign language, so that you can speak it quickly without stopping and you understand it very well **fluent in** *English/German/Thai etc* *Applicants should be fluent in Cantonese. | fluent French/Arabic/Japanese etc* *Ann speaks fluent Italian. —fluently* [adv] *Douglas speaks Hindi fluently.*

**bilingual** /baɪ'lɪŋgwəl/ [adj] able to speak two languages very well: *About 80 percent of the school's students are bilingual.*

**multilingual** /ˌmʌltɪ'lɪŋgwəl/ [adj] able to speak several languages very well: *Many people who work at the European Parliament are multilingual. —multilingualism [n U] *Multilingualism is very common in several parts of Africa.**

**speaker** /'spi:kər/ [n C] someone who can speak a particular language **speaker of** *English/Russian/Arabic etc* *Speakers of Cantonese often cannot understand speakers of Mandarin. | English/Spanish/Urdu etc speaker* *The hotel has two English speakers on its staff. | native speaker* (=learnt a particular language as their first language as a child) *All our English teachers are native speakers.*

### 4 to speak a little of a foreign language

- ▶ get by
- ▶ know a few words
- ▶ have a smattering of
- ▶ broken

**get by** /ˌget 'baɪ/ [phr v I] to speak enough of a language to be able to buy things, ask for help etc: *He went to Tokyo and within a few weeks knew enough*



Japanese to get by. | + in I've just bought a book called 'Get By In Portuguese'.

**know a few words** /ˌnəʊ ə fjuː 'wɜːrɪdz/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be able to speak a few words of a language: 'Do you speak Korean?' 'I only know a few words.' | + of I used to know a few words of German but I've forgotten them all.

**have a smattering of** /hæv ə 'smætərɪŋ ɒv/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be able to speak a small but useful amount of a language: Martin is fluent in French, and also has a smattering of Swedish.

**broken** /'brəʊkən/ [adj only before noun] **broken English/French etc** English, French etc that is spoken slowly and badly by someone who only knows a little of the language: The two students, one Chinese, the other Greek, communicated in broken English.

5 the way someone speaks

- ▶ pronunciation
- ▶ speech
- ▶ accent

**pronunciation** /prəˌnʌnsi'eɪʃən/ [n singular] the way someone says the words and sounds of a language: Gianni has problems with his grammar but his pronunciation is very good.

**accent** /'æksənt/ [n C] the way someone speaks a language, which shows which country or which part of a country they come from, and that sometimes shows which social class they come from: Maria speaks Spanish with a Mexican accent. | I knew from his accent that he was from the South. | She spoke with a distinctly upper class accent. | a **strong/broad accent** (=an accent that is easy to notice) Her companion had a broad Australian accent. | His accent was so strong that I couldn't understand a word he was saying.

**speech** /spi:tʃ/ [n U] the way someone speaks – use this especially when this is affected by illness, drugs etc: His speech was slurred and he was having trouble standing straight. | **speech impediment** (=a permanent speech problem, which makes it difficult to pronounce particular sounds) Natalie was born with a slight speech impediment.

6 spoken, not written

- ▶ spoken
- ▶ verbal
- ▶ oral
- ▶ by word of mouth

opposite \_\_\_\_\_ write (14)

**spoken** /'spəʊkən/ [adj usually before noun] spoken language is produced with the voice, not written down: This book will help you with both spoken and written English. | Idiomatic and spoken phrases tend to differ widely throughout the country.

**oral** /'ɔːrəl/ [adj usually before noun] using spoken rather than written language – use this especially about tests and exams: We had a 15-minute oral exam in German. | Anglo-Saxon stories and poems were part of a largely oral culture.

**verbal** /'vɜːrbəl/ [adj usually before noun] spoken rather than written – use this especially about agreements, warnings, announcements etc that have never been written down and are therefore not always official: We had a verbal agreement but no written contract. | Federal authorities gave Alascom verbal approval to begin the project.

**by word of mouth** /baɪ 'wɜːrɪd əv 'maʊθ/ [adv] if you find something out by word of mouth, you find it out because someone tells you, not because

you have seen it advertised, read about it in a newspaper etc: He learned about the job by word of mouth. | The tribe's history was passed on by word of mouth. — **word-of-mouth** [adj only before noun] A word-of-mouth recommendation is probably the best form of advertising.

7 the ability to speak

- ▶ speech

**speech** /spi:tʃ/ [n U] Only humans are capable of speech. | The left side of the brain controls speech.

8 not able to speak

- ▶ can't speak
- ▶ lose your voice
- ▶ mute
- ▶ dumb
- ▶ be at a loss for words/be lost for words

**can't speak** /ˌkɑːnt 'spiːk/ [v phrase] to be unable to speak because you are too ill, weak, frightened etc: I was so terrified, I couldn't speak. | A lump welled up in his throat and he could not speak.

**lose your voice** /ˌluːz jɔːr 'vɔɪs/ [v phrase] to become unable to speak because of illness, or because you have been using your voice too much: On the first night of the show, the star of the play lost his voice and couldn't perform.

**mute** /mjʊt/ [adj] unable to speak; especially permanently – use this especially in medical contexts: A stroke left her mute and unable to use her legs.

**dumb** /dʌm/ [adj] permanently unable to speak because of a physical condition – many people now consider this word to be offensive: According to the story, he was struck dumb (=made dumb) by the gods. | She was born deaf and dumb.

**be at a loss for words/be lost for words** /biː ət ə ˌlɒs fər 'wɜːrɪdz/ [v phrase] to be unable to say anything because you are very surprised, upset etc: Rimes, who is rarely at a loss for words, was overcome with emotion as she received her award.

special

special

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also unusual, different

- ▶ special
- ▶ specially
- ▶ particular
- ▶ unique

**special** /'speʃəl/ [adj] something that is special is different from other things, for example because it is better, more important, or intended for a particular purpose: United Airlines is offering a special deal on flights to London. | Let us know if you have any special dietary needs in advance. | Today is a very special day for us – it was 50 years ago that we first met. | Did you do anything special at the weekend? | I made a special effort to be nice to him. | **special occasion** (=a wedding, birthday, or other time when people celebrate something) He has a dark suit, which he only wears on special occasions.

**specially** /'speʃəli/ [adv] **specially designed/made/chosen etc** designed, made, built etc for a special purpose: a new range of beauty products specially designed for teenagers | Customs officers use spe-



cially trained dogs for drug searches. | Did you get your ring specially made?

**particular** /pəˈtɪkjələr/ [adj only before noun] use this to emphasize that something is different or separate from other things of the same kind, or that something is more important than other things: *Is there any particular reason why you want to go back to Japan?* | *Each class will focus on one particular aspect of American culture.* | **be of particular interest/importance (to sb)** *This discovery is of particular interest to scientists studying the origins of the universe.*

**unique** /juːˈniːk/ [adj] someone or something that is **unique** is so special and unusual that it is the only one of its kind – use this especially about things or people that you think are extremely good: *It was a unique achievement – no-one has ever won the championship five times before.* | *The exhibition provided a unique opportunity to see all of the artist's work.* | *Every child is unique, with their own needs, preferences and talents.*

## speed

how fast something moves or is done

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **fast, slow**

- |                   |                        |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| ▶ <b>speed</b>    | ▶ <b>momentum</b>      |
| ▶ <b>rate</b>     | ▶ <b>miles per</b>     |
| ▶ <b>pace</b>     | <b>hour/metres per</b> |
| ▶ <b>velocity</b> | <b>second etc</b>      |

**speed** /spiːd/ [n C/U] *The train's designers claim it is capable of attaining speeds in excess of 350 kph.* | *sensors which monitor speed and body movement* | **+ of** *What was the speed of the car at the time of the accident?* | *the internal processing speed of a computer* | **at a speed of 50 mph/10 metres per second etc** *The Earth moves round the Sun at a speed of 30 km per second.* | **at a constant/steady speed** (=keeping the same speed all the time) *Keep driving at a constant speed until I tell you differently.* | **top speed** (=the fastest speed that a car, plane etc can reach) *The Ferrari Testarossa has a top speed of 188 mph.*

**rate** /reɪt/ [n C] how fast things happen, change, or develop **at a faster/slower/different etc rate** *Individual children develop physically and emotionally at different rates.* | **at an alarming rate** (=very fast) *Our money was running out at an alarming rate.* | **+ of** *The amount of light available will determine the plant's rate of growth.* | *equipment that can load ships at a rate of 5000 tonnes a day*

**pace** /peɪs/ [n C usually singular] how fast someone walks or runs, or how fast they work or do things **at a brisk/steady/gentle etc pace** *The soldiers were marching at a steady pace.* | **at a leisurely pace** (=at a slow comfortable speed) *We climbed at a leisurely pace, stopping occasionally to enjoy the view.* | **+ of** *The pace of political change has been rapid.* | **pace of work/life** *I'm enjoying the relaxed pace of life of Jamaica.* | **at your own pace** (=at a speed that is right for you) *The Kumon method involves students learning at their own pace.*

**velocity** /vɛˈlɒsɪti/vɛˈlɑː-/ [n C/U] the speed at which something moves in a particular direction – use this especially in technical contexts: *This instrument is used for measuring wind velocity.* | **+ of an experiment to try to predict the velocity of a moving object** | **high velocity** *a beam of high velocity electrons*

**momentum** /məʊˈmentəm, mə-/ [n U] the force that makes a moving object keep moving: *We are trying to measure the position and momentum of an electron as accurately as possible.* | **gain/gather momentum** (=move faster) *As the slope got steeper, the sled gathered momentum.* | **lose momentum** (=move slower) *The ball was moving along, slowly losing momentum on the bumpy ground.*

**miles per hour/metres per second etc** /ˌmaɪlz pər ˈaʊər/ [n phrase] use these expressions to say how fast something moves: *The maximum speed on British motorways is 70 miles per hour.* | *Sound travels through the air at about 340 metres per second.* | *a propeller that revolves at a rate of 150 revolutions per minute*

## spend money/time

### WHAT'S HERE

- |                      |                     |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| • <b>spend money</b> | see <b>1 to 9</b>   |
| • <b>spend time</b>  | see <b>10 to 13</b> |

## spend money

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **pay, buy, cost, cheap, expensive, shop/store, money, generous/not generous**

### 1 to use money to buy things

- |                  |                             |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| ▶ <b>spend</b>   | ▶ <b>give</b>               |
| ▶ <b>pay</b>     | ▶ <b>break into</b>         |
| ▶ <b>pay out</b> | ▶ <b>pay good money for</b> |

**spend** /spend/ [v I/T] to use money to buy things: *Everyone spends more at Christmas – it's an important time for business.* | *During the recession, even the tourists weren't spending.* | **spend £5/\$10/a dollar etc** *I bought two skirts and a T-shirt and I only spent \$50.* | **+ on** *We spend about £85 a week on food.* | *The government has promised to spend more money on education.* | *She spends most of her salary on clothes.* | **spend money on doing sth** *They spend quite a lot of money each week on eating out.*

**pay** /peɪ/ [v I/T] to spend £5, \$10 etc on something because that is what it costs: *Of course you have to pay more if you want to travel in the summer.* | *What quality accommodation you get depends on how much you're prepared to pay.* | **+ for** *I like your new car – how much did you pay for it?* | **pay £5/\$10/a dollar etc for** *They paid over \$100 each for tickets.* | *The set meal costs £15 but you have to pay extra for wine.*

**pay out** /ˌpeɪ ˈaʊt/ [phr v I/T] to spend more money on something than you want to spend or more than you think is fair: *£65! I don't want to pay out that much!* | **+ for** *You have to pay out so much money for car repairs these days.* | **+ on** *The idea of paying out half my salary on rent didn't sound too good.* | **pay out £5/\$10 etc** *Did you know that Eddy paid out nearly £2000 for his new computer?*

**give** /ɡɪv/ [v I/T] informal to pay a particular amount of money for something, especially when you are buying it from another person, so that the price is not



fixed: *'I don't really want to spend that much.'* *'OK, how much are you prepared to give?'* | + **for** *Did they give you the asking price for the house?* | **give (sb) £5/\$10 etc** *He said he'd give £40 for the painting, so I said yes.*

**break into** /'breɪk ɪntuː/ [phr v T] to start spending an amount of money that you have saved or that you were keeping for a particular purpose before you really wanted to: *We had to break into our savings to pay the hospital fees.* | *I really want to avoid having to break into the money I was saving for college.*

**pay good money for** /,peɪ ɡʊd 'mʌni fɔːr/ [v phrase] spoken use this to talk about something you paid a reasonable price for, so you expect it to be of good quality or used properly so that your money has not been wasted: *I paid good money for that tennis racquet and it broke the first time I used it.* | *What's the point of paying good money for a wedding dress when I'm only going to wear it once?*

## 2 to spend a lot of money

- ▶ **spend a lot**
- ▶ **go to great expense**
- ▶ **spare no expense**
- ▶ **shell out/fork out**
- ▶ **go on a spending spree**
- ▶ **money is no object**
- ▶ **live the high life**

**spend a lot** /,spend ə 'lɒt- 'lɑːt/ [v phrase] *You don't have to spend a lot to be fashionable – you just need a sense of style.* | + **on** *They must have spent a lot on their new kitchen. It's made of solid oak* | **spend a lot of money** *In recent years the company has spent a lot of money on new technology.*

**go to great expense** /gəʊ tə ,ɡreɪt ɪk'spens/ [v phrase] to spend very large amounts of money on something important, even if it costs you more than you can afford: *The wedding was wonderful. Your parents obviously went to great expense.* | + **to do sth** *Please let us have your comments on the plans for the new offices – we're going to great expense to get everything just right.*

**spare no expense** /speə ,nəʊ ɪk'spens/ [v phrase] to spend as much money as is necessary to get what you want or make something successful, without worrying about the cost: *The organizers were told to spare no expense – this was going to be the biggest show on Earth.* | **no expense spared** *'Go out and buy whatever you want,' he said, 'no expense spared!'*

**shell out/fork out** /,ʃel 'aʊt, ,fɔːrk 'aʊt/ [phr v T] spoken informal to have to spend more money on something than you think is fair or reasonable: *No, we can't afford to go to the bowling alley – I've forked out enough already today.* | **shell out #50/\$100 etc** *Insurance companies are having to shell out millions of pounds to the victims of the floods.* | + **on** *I'm not shelling out any more money on this old car. It's not worth it!* | + **for** *I failed my driving test and Dad said that he wasn't forking out for any more lessons for me.*

**go on a spending spree** /gəʊ ɒn ə 'spendɪŋ ,spriː/ [v phrase] informal to spend a lot of money and buy a lot of things in a short time for enjoyment, especially when other people think this is stupid or a waste of money: *Jilly and I decided to cheer ourselves up and go on a spending spree.* | *You haven't been on another spending spree, have you? What did you buy this time?*

**money is no object** /,mʌni ɪz nəʊ 'ɒbdʒɪkt- 'ɑːb-/ use this to say that you do not care how much money you spend on something even if it is a lot: *Simon always ordered the best. It was obvious that money was no object.* | **money no object** *Choose whatever outfit you want – money no object!*

**live the high life** /,lɪv ðə 'haɪ laɪf/ [v phrase] to enjoy yourself by going out often and spending a lot of money, especially with rich or important people: *For several years they lived the high life with Hollywood stars and celebrities.* | *You've been living the high life recently, haven't you? You're always going out to clubs and fancy restaurants.*

## 3 to spend money quickly or carelessly

- ▶ **squander**
- ▶ **blow**
- ▶ **go through**
- ▶ **spend money like water/like there's no tomorrow**

**squander** /'skwɒndər- 'skwɑːn-/ [v T] to spend all the money you have on unnecessary things instead of saving it or using it carefully: *In less than three years he had squandered the entire family fortune.* | *There was no money to pay the rent. They'd already squandered the little that they had.* | + **on** *Here's £50 but don't just go and squander it on beer!*

**blow** /bləʊ/ [v T] informal to spend a lot of money on something expensive and enjoyable, especially something that you do not really need **blow £50/\$100 etc on sth** *We blew \$3000 on a trip to Barbados.* | **blow it all/blow the lot** British (=spend everything) *He won £500,000 in the National Lottery, but he's already blown the lot.*

**go through** ALSO **get through sth** British /,gəʊ 'θruː, ,get 'θruː (sth)/ [phr v T not in passive] to spend the money that you have more quickly than expected, so that you have nothing left: *I got through all of my money in less than a month and had to get my parents to send me more.* | **go through £100/\$2000 etc** *The hotel was really expensive. We went through \$3000 in the first week.*

**spend money like water/like there's no tomorrow** /spend ,mʌni laɪk 'wɔːtə, laɪk ðeərz ,nəʊ tə'mɒrəʊ- 'mɔː-/ [v phrase] informal to spend a lot of money very quickly and carelessly without worrying how much you are spending or how long your money will last: *Richard spends money like there's no tomorrow! Where does he get it all from?* | *I don't trust myself with a credit card – I spend money like water as it is.*

## 4 to spend less money

- ▶ **cut down**
- ▶ **economize**
- ▶ **scrimp and save**
- ▶ **tighten your belt**
- ▶ **budget**

**cut down** /,kʌt 'daʊn/ [phr v I/T] to reduce the amount of money that you regularly spend: *We've had to cut down a lot since Craig lost his job – it's been very hard for us.* | + **on** *She's already cut down on going out and buying clothes, but she doesn't have enough money to start paying off her debts.* | **cut down sb's expenses/bills etc** *The department has overspent this year and we will have to cut down our expenses.*

**economize** ALSO **economise** British /ɪ'kɒnəmaɪz- 'rɪkɑː-/ [v I] to spend less money by buying only the things that you really need, or by buying cheaper things: *Sorry, I can't come out tonight – I'm trying to economize.* | *We're economizing this year by having a cheaper vacation.* | + **on** (=spend less money on something) *Families on low incomes are having to economize on food and heating costs.*

**scrimp and save** /,skrɪmp ən 'seɪv/ [v phrase] to spend as little money as possible, only buying



things you really need, because you have very little money and want to save it to use in the future: *Chris's parents scrimped and saved so that he could go to college.* | *I had hardly any money left and was scrimping and saving just to buy the bare necessities.*

**tighten your belt** /ˌtaɪtn ʒɔːr 'belt/ [v phrase] to spend less money than you usually do because there is less money available: *Most people have to tighten their belts a little when they retire.* | *Governments and companies are forced to tighten their belts during a recession.*

**budget** /'bʌdʒɪt/ [v I] to carefully plan and control how much you spend: *We'll have to budget more carefully in the future. We've spent far more than we can afford.* | + **for** *By the time I had budgeted for food and rent I only had a few pounds left.*

## 5 spending as little as possible

- ▶ on a shoestring
- ▶ on the cheap
- ▶ skimp on

**on a shoestring** /ɒn ə 'ʃuːstrɪŋ/ [adv] if you make a film, run a business etc **on a shoestring**, you spend very little money on it, but it is usually a success: *Nearly all of our research had to be conducted on a shoestring.* | *The paper started on a shoestring, but soon had a circulation of over 100,000 readers.* —**shoestring** [adj only before noun] using very little money: *a shoestring budget*

**skimp on** /'skɪmp ɒn / [phr v T not in passive] to not spend enough money on important materials, equipment etc, so that what you are doing or making is unsuccessful or of bad quality: *There's no point in skimping on essentials such as food and heating.* | *A company will never get anywhere by skimping on training and technology.*

**on the cheap** /ɒn ðə 'tʃiːp/ [adv] British if you do or make something **on the cheap**, you spend as little money as possible on it, so that it is often unsuccessful or of bad quality: *You only had to look at the houses to see that they'd been built on the cheap.* | *It's impossible to provide good nursing care on the cheap.*

## 6 someone who spends a lot of money carelessly

- ▶ extravagant
- ▶ big spender
- ▶ spendthrift

**extravagant** /ɪk'strævəɡənt/ [adj] spending more money than you can afford on expensive things that you do not really need: *\$400 on a dress! That's a bit extravagant, isn't it?* | *Rich and extravagant parents are spending more and more money on their children's parties.* —**extravagantly** [adv] *She put the money in to a savings account so she wasn't tempted to spend it extravagantly.*

**spendthrift** /'spend,θrɪft/ [n C] formal someone who spends money carelessly even when they know that they do cannot afford to: *I remember him as a charming but irresponsible spendthrift.* | *She was by no means a spendthrift, but somehow all the money disappeared anyway.*

**big spender** /ˌbɪɡ 'spendə/ [n C] a rich person who spends a lot of money, especially in order to impress other people: *I didn't trust him at all. He was a big spender, that's all.* | *This is the time of year when all the big spenders pour into Las Vegas hotels and casinos.*

## 7 someone who spends money carefully

- ▶ thrifty
- ▶ economical
- ▶ careful
- ▶ frugal

**thrifty** /'θrɪfti/ [adj] spending money carefully and cleverly so that nothing is wasted and you can manage with the money you have: *Mrs Jones was a very thrifty woman who never wasted anything.* | *By being thrifty and shopping wisely you can feed an entire family on as little as \$100 a week.* —**thrift** [n U] *The old values of thrift (=being thrifty) and hard work seem to be things of the past.*

**careful** /'keərfəl/ [adj not before noun] spending money only on things that are necessary or cheap because you want your money to last as long as possible: *I wouldn't say he was mean – he's just careful.* | **careful with money** *Once you've spent your allowance there won't be any more. You must learn to be more careful with money.*

**economical** /ˌekə'nɒmɪkəl, ɪː-||-'nɑː-/ [adj] spending money carefully and sensibly so that you do not spend more than necessary: *I'm trying to be more economical when I go shopping, and only buying what I really need.* | *Tim's a very economical person.* He always looks around for the best buys. —**economically** [adv] *By shopping economically, you can save a lot of money on your weekly bill.*

**frugal** /'fruːɡəl/ [adj] spending as little money as possible, even on things that are necessary such as food and drink, especially because you are poor: *He was very frugal, and would often use a tea bag three or four times over.* | *The monks lead a frugal life, allowing themselves only the bare essentials.* —**frugally** [adv] *We moved to a little house in the country and tried to live as frugally as possible.*

## 8 someone who hates spending money

- ▶ stingy
- ▶ tight-fisted
- ▶ mean
- ▶ miser
- ▶ cheap

**stingy** /'stɪndʒi/ [adj] not generous with your money, even though you are not poor: *Don't be so stingy! It's your turn to buy me a drink.* | *It's no use asking him – he's too stingy to give money to charity.*

**mean** /miːn/ [adj] British someone who is **mean** does not like spending money or sharing what they have with other people: *Rick's so mean he never even buys his wife a birthday present.* | *My father was a mean old man who resented every penny he spent on us.*

**cheap** /tʃiːp/ [adj] American, especially spoken someone who is **cheap** does not like spending money, and always tries to avoid spending it: *Uncle Matt was really cheap – he used to stay with us for weeks, and he never paid for anything.*

**tight-fisted** /ˌtaɪt 'fɪstɪd-/ [adj] informal not generous with money – use this about people who annoy you because they have money but do not like spending it: *He was known to have made a fortune on the stock market, but was nonetheless notoriously tight-fisted.*

**miser** /'maɪzə/ [n C] someone who hates spending money, and prefers to save as much as possible – use this especially about someone who has collected a lot of money by doing this: *Mr Henny was a miser who had thousands of pounds hidden away under his bed.*



## 9 the amount that you spend

- ▶ spending/ expenditure
- ▶ costs
- ▶ outlay
- ▶ outgoings
- ▶ overheads
- ▶ expenses
- ▶ budget

**spending/expenditure** /'spendɪŋ, ɪk'spendɪtʃər/ [n U] the amount of money that is spent, especially by a government or other organization: *The government intends to cut its expenditure by 10% next year.* | **public spending/expenditure** (=by a government) *The answer to inadequate health care is to increase public spending, not reduce it.* | + **on** *Company spending on staff benefits has been cut dramatically in recent years.*

**costs** /kɒsts||kɔ:sts/ [n plural] the money that a person or organization has to spend regularly on heating, rent, electricity etc: *What are your annual fuel costs?* | **cut costs** (=reduce costs) *Falling sales have forced companies to cut costs.* | **running costs** (=the cost of owning and using something) *I'm looking for a car with low running costs.*

**outlay** /'aʊtleɪ/ [n singular] the amount of money that someone must spend when they first start a new business or activity: *The best business is one with a small outlay and with no risk involved.* | + **on** *When we built the factory the outlay on machinery was heavy but we were able to buy all the latest equipment.* | **initial outlay** (=outlay in the beginning) *T-shirts are easy to produce, requiring little initial outlay and a minimum of time and effort.*

**outgoings** /'aʊt,gəʊɪŋz/ [n plural] the amount of money that someone has to spend regularly on rent, bills, food etc for their home or business: *The outgoings on a house this size are very high.* | *I wrote a check for \$200 to cover various outgoings.*

**overheads** British /**overhead** American /'əʊvər-hed(z)/ [n plural/n singular] the amount of money that a company or a business person has to spend on rent, their workers' pay, office furniture etc: *The cost of the movie was high because of the large production overhead.* | *The company's overheads were much lower this year owing to the closure of several offices nationwide.* | *Restaurant prices have been put up to cover the ever-increasing overheads.*

**expenses** /ɪk'spensɪz/ [n plural] the money that you spend on things that you need, for example on food, rent, and travel: *John and Rachel have a new baby, so they have a lot of expenses right now.* | **travel/living/medical etc expenses** *Living expenses are much higher in London.* | *The company doesn't pay my travel expenses.*

**budget** /'bʌdʒɪt/ [n C usually singular] the amount of money that you have planned to spend or that is available to spend on a particular thing: *You can choose any type of wood for your furniture, according to your budget.* | *Government cuts in the defence budget have meant a loss of 2000 jobs.*

## spend time

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **wait, stay, time, do**

## 10 to spend time

- ▶ spend
- ▶ pass the time
- ▶ kill
- ▶ busy yourself
- ▶ hang out

**spend** /spend/ [v T] to spend time somewhere, with someone, or doing something **spend time** *I never seem to have any time to spend with the children.* | **spend an hour/two days/a week etc** *Dani spends hours on the phone.* | **spend an hour/two days/a week etc doing sth** *Fay spent a year in Italy teaching English.* | *He spent the whole morning reading the report.*

**pass the time** /,pɑ:s ðə 'taɪm||,pæs-/ [v phrase] to spend time doing something unimportant, because you have nothing else to do: *I started doing a crossword to pass the time.* | + **doing sth** *The security guards used to pass their time playing cards.*

**kill** /kɪl/ [v T] **kill time/a couple of hours etc** informal to do something in order to make time seem to pass more quickly while you are waiting for something: *I was early, so I sat in a café, killing time.* | *The train doesn't leave till two, so we have a couple of hours to kill.*

**busy yourself** /'bɪzi jɔ:rsɛlf/ [v phrase] to keep yourself busy doing things, especially because you cannot think of anything else to do or to stop yourself from getting bored + **doing sth** *Martin sat down nervously and busied himself rearranging the papers on his desk.* | + **with** *Mrs Smithers pottered about busying herself with light household tasks.*

**hang out** /,hæŋ 'aʊt/ [phr v I] informal to often spend a lot of your time in a particular place or with a particular person or group: *You'll probably find Dave at the pool hall – he often hangs out there.* | + **with** *I used to hang out with them when I was at college.*

## 11 to spend time working

- ▶ put in
- ▶ devote

**put in** /,put 'ɪn/ [phr v T] *She usually ends up putting in several extra hours work at weekends.* | *When I'm preparing for a tournament I put in thirty or forty hours of training a week.*

**devote** /drɪ'vəʊt/ [v T] to spend a long time working hard at a particular thing, especially something important: *He's decided to give up racing and devote all his time to his farm in Ireland.* | *She intends to devote the next ten years to her charitable work.*

## 12 to spend a period of time in a particular job or in prison

- ▶ serve
- ▶ do

**serve** /sɜ:rɪv/ [v T] *Reagan was serving his second term as President at the time.* | *Smith has already served a ten-year sentence for armed robbery.*

**do** /du:/ [v T] informal to spend a long time doing a difficult job or doing something that you are forced to do: *As a young teacher she did two years in one of the city's toughest schools.* | **do time** *I did my time in the army like everyone else.*

## 13 to use your time badly

- ▶ waste
- ▶ lose

**waste** /weɪst/ [v T] to use your time badly, by doing nothing or by doing something that is not useful: *Stop wasting time. We have to finish this today.* | *I must have wasted two hours trying to fix this machine.* | *Sometimes she feels she's wasted her life.*

**lose** /lu:z/ [v T] to not use your time for what you intended, for example because of delays, interruptions etc: *While you're talking, we're losing valuable time.* | *The work is already behind schedule. The firm's lost at least 45 days through staff illness.*



# spoil

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to spoil a child *see* **kind** (2)
- ▶ *see also* **damage**, **break**, **destroy**, **mark**

## 1 to make something look, taste, or seem much less good

- ▶ spoil
- ▶ ruin
- ▶ mar
- ▶ detract from

**spoil** /spɔɪl/ [v T not usually in progressive] A badly positioned path can spoil the appearance of a garden. | The power station is extremely ugly, and it spoils the view of the sea. | **spoil sth for sb** New housing developments are spoiling the countryside for everyone.

**ruin** /ruːn/ [v T] to completely spoil something: The rain had ruined her best velvet skirt. | Don't use harsh soap to wash your face. It will ruin your skin. | Protestors say that the proposed new airport will ruin this peaceful area.

**mar** /mɑːr/ [v T] written to spoil the appearance or beauty of a person or place: Electricity cables and oil pipelines mar many of the world's most beautiful landscapes. | He had handsome Arabic features, marred by a long scar across his face.

**detract from** /dɪ'trækt frɒm/ [phr v T not usually in progressive] to slightly spoil something that is generally very good, beautiful, impressive etc: Even a bruise on her cheekbone did not detract from her beauty. | The proposed building would detract from the character of the surrounding area.

## 2 to spoil someone's work or plans

- ▶ spoil
- ▶ ruin
- ▶ mess up
- ▶ undermine
- ▶ screw up
- ▶ sabotage
- ▶ throw a spanner in the works
- ▶ pour cold water on

**spoil** /spɔɪl/ [v T] Don't let me spoil your plans. | This scandal could spoil the Senator's chances of becoming President. | We were going to get married, but then war broke out and spoiled everything. | **spoil sth for sb** Starting a family so soon would definitely spoil her career prospects for her.

**ruin** /ruːn/ [v T] to completely spoil what someone has been trying to do: Surely you don't want to ruin all our good work, do you? | Serious in-fighting ruined the Conservatives' chances of winning the election.

**mess up** /,mes 'ʌp/ [phr v T] informal to spoil something important or something that has been carefully planned **mess up sth** The travel agents messed up the arrangements and there was no room for us at the hotel. | **mess sth up** We secretly organized a party for her, but then Bill messed everything up by telling her about it.

**undermine** /,ʌndə'r'maɪn/ [v T] to spoil something that has taken a long time to develop: The kidnappings undermined several months of delicate peace negotiations. | The US was accused of undermining international efforts to combat global warming.

**screw up** /,skruː 'ʌp/ [phr v T] informal to completely spoil something such as a plan, especially by doing something stupid: Someone screwed up and what was supposed to be a confidential email was copied to

everyone in the company. | **screw sth up** I can't trust you to do anything right can I? You always manage to screw things up. | **screw up sth** There was no way he was going to allow her to screw up his plans.

**sabotage** /'sæbətɑːʒ/ [v T] to deliberately spoil someone's plans or arrangements because you do not want them to succeed: Her father sabotaged her acting ambitions by refusing to let her go to drama school. | The attack is being seen as a deliberate attempt to sabotage the peace talks.

**throw a spanner in the works** British /**throw a monkey wrench in/into sth** American /,θrəʊ ə 'spænər ɪn ðə ,wɜːrks, θrəʊ ə 'mʌŋki rentʃ ɪn, ɪntə (sth)/ [v phrase] informal to unexpectedly do something that prevents a plan or process from continuing or succeeding: 'He won't lend us the money after all.' 'Well, that's really thrown a spanner in the works, hasn't it?' | The President's veto threw a wrench into a program that had already been approved by a big majority of the Congress.

**pour cold water on** /,pɔːr kəʊld 'wɔːtər ɒn/ [v phrase] to spoil someone's plan, suggestion, or attitude towards something, by saying something that makes it seem less attractive or less likely to succeed: Her mother had poured cold water on the whole idea of Eva going to Africa. | The committee's final report, just published, pours cold water on government proposals for helping the unemployed.

## 3 to spoil a relationship or friendship

- ▶ spoil
- ▶ sour
- ▶ poison
- ▶ destroy

**spoil** /spɔɪl/ [v T] His jealousy spoiled their relationship, and she left him after a few months. | The assassination attempt has definitely spoilt the previously positive atmosphere between the opposing parties.

**sour** /sauə/ [v T] to spoil a friendly relationship between people, especially when this happens gradually: The affair did not seem to have soured their friendship. | The global trend towards higher taxation on fuel consumption is souring relations with leading oil-producing states. | The incident was serious enough to sour the atmosphere for weeks.

**poison** /'pɔɪzən/ [v T] to spoil a relationship, especially a close one, by causing a situation in which people can no longer trust each other: Our marriage was poisoned by mistrust, deceit and jealousy.

**destroy** /dɪ'strɔɪ/ [v T] to completely spoil a relationship or friendship: I don't want this to destroy our friendship. | Her feelings of self-doubt had destroyed every relationship that she had ever had.

## 4 to make an event less enjoyable or successful

- ▶ spoil
- ▶ ruin
- ▶ mar
- ▶ put a damper on
- ▶ cast a shadow over

**spoil** /spɔɪl/ [v T] The bad weather completely spoiled our holiday. | Why did you have to invite Jerry? You've spoiled the whole weekend. | This was her moment of glory, and she wasn't going to let anyone spoil it. | **spoil sth for sb** She wanted to do her own thing, but was afraid of spoiling Christmas for the rest of the family. | **spoil things** He got very drunk that evening, and seemed determined to spoil things for all of us.

**ruin** /ruːn/ [v T] to completely spoil an event or occasion, with the result that no-one enjoys it: How can



you prevent stomach upsets from ruining your holiday? | **ruin sth for sb** John and Sandy argued all the time, which completely ruined the evening for the rest of us.

**mar** /mɑːr/ [v T usually in passive] if something unpleasant such as an argument or accident **mars** a big or important event, it makes it less enjoyable or less successful: *Outbreaks of fighting and lawlessness marred the New Year celebrations.* | *The race was marred by a horrific accident involving Niki Lauda.*

**put a damper on** /ˌput ə ˈdæmpər ɒn/ [v phrase] if bad news, bad weather etc **puts a damper on** something, especially on a social event such as a party, it spoils people's enjoyment of it: *The bad news put a damper on the celebrations.* | *Torrential rain put a damper on the event, sending bedraggled guests squelching across lawns to seek shelter.*

**cast a shadow over** /ˌkɑːst ə ˈʃædəʊ əvər/ [v phrase] if something **casts a shadow over** an event, period of time etc, it makes people feel less happy or hopeful because they are worrying about it: *The threat of war cast a shadow over the summer of 1939.* | *This argument with Kuroda did, I must admit, cast a shadow over my mood.*

## 5 to spoil the good opinion that people have of someone

- ▶ **spoil sb's image**
- ▶ **damage sb's reputation**
- ▶ **damaging**
- ▶ **discredit**
- ▶ **smear campaign**

**spoil sb's image** /ˌspɔɪl (sb's) ˈɪmɪdʒ/ [v phrase] to spoil the idea that people have about someone, especially a famous person who is often on television, in newspapers and magazines etc: *The star's cleancut image has been spoiled by accusations of gambling and drug-taking.*

**damage sb's reputation** /ˌdæmɪdʒ (sb's) ˌrepjuːteɪʃən/ [v T] to make people no longer have a good opinion about someone, especially a politician or someone with an important job: *My main concern was to prevent this incident from damaging my reputation.*

**damaging** /ˈdæmɪdʒɪŋ/ [adj] containing information about someone's dishonest or immoral behaviour, which damages the good opinion that people have of them: *We can't risk any damaging scandals just before a Presidential election.* | *His career had been ruined by the sensational and damaging stories that appeared in the popular press.* | + **to** *The recent court cases have been very damaging to the public image of the medical profession.*

**discredit** /dɪsˈkredɪt/ [v T] to damage the good opinion that people have of a person or organization, especially when this is done deliberately and in order to get an advantage: *It was a blatant attempt to discredit the Prime Minister.* | *There were reports that his campaign team had been trying to dig up information that might discredit his rival.*

**smear campaign** /ˈsmɪər kæmˌpeɪn/ [n C] when an organization such as a political party or newspaper deliberately tries to find out and tell people about bad things someone in a public position has done, for example so that people are less likely to vote for them: *The magistrates who investigated his business empire have been made victims of a smear campaign.* | + **against** *He called on people to ignore what he called a smear campaign against the government.*

## 6 someone who spoils things

- ▶ **wet blanket**
- ▶ **spoiler**
- ▶ **spoilsport**
- ▶ **party pooper**
- ▶ **killjoy**

**wet blanket** /ˌwet ˈblæŋkɪt/ [n C] informal someone who spoils a happy event for other people, especially by refusing to join in with everyone else: *Stop being a wet blanket and come and dance.* | *Does he have to come on vacation with us? He's such a wet blanket!*

**spoiler** /ˈspɔɪlə/ [n C] someone who deliberately spoils someone else's enjoyment, happiness, or plans: *My ex-husband was a real spoiler who turned every happy event into a nightmare.*

**spoilsport** /ˈspɔɪlspɔːrt/ [n C] informal someone who spoils other people's enjoyment, especially by trying to prevent them from doing something: *'I don't think we should go in there – someone might see us.'* | *'Oh, don't be such a spoilsport – come on!'*

**party pooper** /ˈpɑːrti ˌpuːpər/ [n C] spoken informal someone who spoils other people's fun, for example by saying that they should not be doing what they are doing: *When he said it was time to wind things up, the others accused him of being a party pooper.*

**killjoy** /ˈkɪldʒɔɪ/ [n C] informal someone who disappoints of things that other people enjoy and who tries to stop them enjoying themselves: *We wanted to do a sponsored dance after work but those killjoys in Head Office wouldn't let us.*

## 7 not spoiled

- ▶ **unspoiled/unspoilt**
- ▶ **unblemished**

**unspoiled/unspoilt** /ˌʌnˈspɔɪld, ˌʌnˈspɔɪlt/ [adj] a place or area that is **unspoiled** or **unspoilt** has not been spoiled by being changed: *This is one of Africa's oldest remaining areas of unspoilt rainforest.* | *an unspoiled fishing village on the Mediterranean coast* | *It was only by the grace of God that the village remained largely unspoiled.*

**unblemished** /ˌʌnˈblemɪʃt/ [adj] not spoiled in any way – use this about the opinion people have of someone or how well someone has done their job: *Lord Edwards is retiring after an unblemished career that has lasted thirty years.* | *an unblemished record of service to the community* | *She is a woman with an unblemished reputation of fairness and competence.*

## sport/game

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **game, exercise, competition, play a game or sport, win, lose, beat/defeat, compete with, score, result, practise/practice, fit/not fit**

## 1 physical activities in which people compete against each other

- ▶ **sport**
- ▶ **games**
- ▶ **gym (class)**

**sport** [n U] British /**sports** [n plural] American /ˈspɔːrt, ˈspɔːrts/ physical activities that need effort and skill and that are usually competitive: *She's interested in cinema, music and sport.* | *Sport has always been*



very important in this part of the country. | **do sport** British We don't do much sport at my school. | **play sports** especially American Today's kids need to spend less time watching television, and more time playing sports.

**games** /geɪmz/ [n plural] British a period of time in school when you do organized sports activities such as football, tennis etc, usually outdoors: *The boys have games on Monday, Wednesday and Friday afternoons.* | *Hurry up or you'll be late for your games lesson.*

**gym (class)** ALSO **P.E.** ALSO **Phys. Ed.** American /'dʒɪm (kla:s||klæs), ,pi: 'i:, ,fɪz 'ed/ [n U] a period of time in school when you do organized physical activities: *Sometimes in Phys. Ed. we're allowed to go on the trampolines.* | *How many times a week do you have P.E.?*

## 2 a particular sport or game

- ▶ sport
- ▶ game

**sport** /spɔ:t/ [n C] a physical activity in which people or teams play, race etc against each other and try to win: *His favourite sports are swimming and tennis.* | *Motorcycle racing can be a dangerous sport.* | **play a sport** *Which sports do you play at school?* | **do a sport** *I think everyone should do at least one sport, in order to keep fit.*

**game** /geɪm/ [n C] a sport that you play against another player or team, according to a set of rules: *Rugby is a very exciting, fast-moving game.* | **do/play games** *The girls at King Edward's play all sorts of games – basketball, hockey, tennis, to name just a few.*

## 3 used for sport or related to sport

- ▶ sports
- ▶ sporting

**sports** /spɔ:ts/ [adj only before noun] *Is there a shop that sells sports equipment near here?* | *Here is a list of the sports clubs in your area.* | *Heavy rain has flooded the sports field: all fixtures have been cancelled for a month.*

**sporting** /'spɔ:tɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **sporting activities/events/facilities etc** *The Italian Grand Prix is one of the great sporting events of the year.* | *The hotel has four restaurants, a bar and a disco, as well as an impressive range of sporting facilities.* | *Sponsorship is important for sporting activities such as golf, football, cricket and motor-racing.*

## 4 an occasion when people compete against each other in a sport

- ▶ game
- ▶ match
- ▶ race

**game** /geɪm/ [n C] an occasion when two people or two teams compete against each other in a sport: *Barcelona beat Real Madrid 3-2 in a thrilling game.* | *I got two tickets for the Bulls' game.* | *Who won last night's game?* | **game of tennis/squash etc** *How about a game of tennis this evening?* | **basketball/football etc game** *Do you want to come and watch the volleyball game this Saturday?*

**match** /mætʃ/ [n C] especially British an occasion when two people or two teams compete against each other in a sport: *Are you going to the match tomorrow?* | *If we win the next three matches, we could still go through to the semi-final.* | **a football/cricket/boxing**

**etc match** *A cricket match was in progress on the school sports field.*

**race** /reɪs/ [n C] a competition in which several people try to run, drive, ride, swim etc faster than each other: *What time does the first race start?* | *Hill won the race, and Schumacher finished second.* | **boat/car/horse etc race** *Her husband spent all their money gambling on horse races.* | *the annual university boat race between Oxford and Cambridge*

## 5 someone who does a sport

- ▶ player
- ▶ athlete
- ▶ sportsman/sportswoman

**player** /'pleɪər/ [n C] someone who belongs to a sports team or who regularly does a sport: *One of the players had been injured, and had to leave the field.* | **baseball/basketball etc player** *Kelleher was a star basketball player in high school and college.*

**sportsman/sportswoman** /'spɔ:tsmən, 'spɔ:ts,wʊmən/ [n C] someone who is good at sport, especially someone who does it as their job: *Every top sportsman needs the motivation of a fresh challenge.* | *Today's professional sportsmen can expect to earn enormous sums of money.* | *Mrs Hashimoto described herself as a keen sportswoman, fond of golf, tennis and swimming.*

**athlete** /'æθli:t/ [n C] someone who is very good at sport, especially someone who does sports such as running, throwing things, or jumping over high bars: *The way he got to that ball shows what a superb athlete he is.* | *Over 150 athletes will compete in the Indoor Championships at Gateshead International Stadium.* | *It was discovered that three of our Olympic athletes had taken drugs.*

## 6 a group of people who play against another group

- ▶ team
- ▶ side
- ▶ captain

**team** /ti:m/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a group of people who play together against another group in a sport: *The women's team were beaten 6-2.* | **football/baseball/cricket etc team** *I think the Yankees are one of the coolest baseball teams around.* | **support a team** (=like it best and want it to win) *Which football team do you support?* | **be in a team** British /be on a team American *If you want to be on the team, you have to turn up for regular training.*

**side** /saɪd/ [n C] British one of two teams who are playing against each other: *Supporters of both sides braved the cold wet weather to watch the match.* | *Our side only needed one more goal to win.*

**captain** /'kæptɪn/ [n C] the main player in a team, who tells the other players what to do: *The captain must have given his team quite a talking-to at half time.* | **+ of** *Who's the captain of England?* | **team captain** *Shelley's the girls' team captain this year.*

## 7 a place where you do a sport

- ▶ field
- ▶ pitch
- ▶ court
- ▶ leisure centre/complex
- ▶ gym
- ▶ pool/swimming pool
- ▶ stadium



**field** /fi:ld/ [n C] a large area of ground, usually covered in grass, where team sports are played: *The crowd cheered as the players ran onto the field.* | **baseball/football/sports etc field** *The football field was too muddy to play on, so the game was cancelled.* | *Some open spaces north of the city will be made into sports fields for leisure activities.* | **playing field** *Several school playing fields have been sold off to raise money.*

**pitch** /pɪtʃ/ [n C] British a sports field: *Some of the fans rushed onto the pitch at the end of the match.* | **cricket/football etc pitch** *The village has attractive playing fields, with a football and cricket pitch.*

**court** /kɔ:rt/ [n C] an area with lines painted on the ground, where two people or teams play a game such as tennis or basketball: *The courts are floodlit at night so that you can play all the year round.* | **tennis/basketball/squash etc court** *The new leisure complex has a sauna, jacuzzi, swimming pool and tennis courts.*

**leisure centre/complex** /'leɪʒəˈsentəˌkɒmˌpleks/ [n C] British a building where you can do various different sports: *The council is planning to build a multi-million pound leisure centre outside the town.*

**gym** /dʒɪm/ [n C] a building where there are machines that you can use to do exercises that make you fitter and stronger, or where you can do exercise classes etc. A gym is also a large room that is built especially for sports to be played in, for example in a school or university: *I've just signed up for an exercise class at the gym.* | *Ed goes to the gym to do weight training several times a week.* | *It was raining, so we had to play football in the gym this afternoon.*

**pool/swimming pool** /pu:l, 'swɪmɪŋ pu:l/ [n C] a place where you can swim, consisting of a large hole in the ground that has been built and filled with water, either outdoors or inside a building: *The house, with its own tennis court and swimming-pool, is for sale at £700,000.* | *There's an open air pool at Woodstock that's great when it's really hot.* | *What we want is a hotel with a big heated pool, in case it rains.*

**stadium** /'steɪdiəm/ [n C] a large sports field with seats all around it, where people go to watch sports: *The stadium has a capacity of at least 10,000.* | **football/baseball/sports stadium** *Denver has a new airport, a new baseball stadium, and a reputation as a good place to live.*

## 8 the person who makes sure that players obey the rules

▷ referee/umpire      ▷ judges

**referee/umpire** /ˌrefəˈriː, 'ʌmpaɪə/ [n C] the person who makes sure that the players obey the rules and decides if points have been won according to the rules. Use **referee** about football, basketball, hockey, and boxing. Use **umpire** about baseball, cricket, and tennis: *To United's disbelief, the referee failed to award the goal.* | *He made no attempt to hide his disgust at the umpire's decision, which cost him the match.* — **referee/umpire** [v I/T] *Who's refereeing the match?*

**judges** /'dʒʌdʒɪz/ [n plural] the people who decide which person is the best in a competition such as skating, horse-riding etc, where people do not compete in teams: *The judges awarded first prize to 14-year-old Amanda Colton, on her horse, Donna.*

## 9 the points you get when you play a sport

▷ point      ▷ score  
▷ goal

**point** /pɔɪnt/ [n C] a unit used to show what you have achieved in a sport or game: *Steve Jones is 15 points ahead.* | *Damon Hill led the Formula 1 Championship, with 58 points from 6 races.* | **get/score a point** *We lost the game when the Giants scored 14 points in the last quarter.* | *In darts, you get 50 points for hitting the bullseye.*

**goal** /ɡəʊl/ [n C] the point you get when you make the ball go into the net in sports such as football or hockey: *England's only goal came midway through the second half.* | **score a goal** *Venturini has scored the first goal in each of the two US victories in the Olympics.* | **get a goal** *Spurs got two goals in the last five minutes of the game.* | **an own goal** (=when a player sends the ball into the wrong net, and so scores a point for the other team) *We won, but only because of an 88th minute own goal from the other side.*

**score** /skɔ:ɪ/ [n C] the number of points that the two teams or players have in a game: *What's the score?* | *The score at half time was 12-18.* | **final score** (=the score at the end of the game) *After two hours and twenty minutes of play, the final score was 3-2.*

## 10 when two teams or players have the same score

▷ tie/draw      ▷ be two all/be four all etc

**tie /draw** especially British /taɪ, drɔ:/ [n C] when both players or teams have the same number of points at the end of a game: *'What was the result of the Barcelona v Real Madrid game?' 'It was a draw.'* | *The second game was very exciting, but it ended in a tie.*

**be two all/be four all etc** /biː tuː 'ɔ:l/ [v phrase] spoken say this when both players or teams have two points, four points etc in a game: *It's two all at the moment, but United seems to be the better team.* | *'What was the final score?' 'One all.'*

## 11 someone who watches a sport

▷ spectator      ▷ supporter  
▷ fan

**spectator** /spek'tetər/ [n C] someone who goes to a game and watches people playing a sport: *I'm not playing myself, I'm just a spectator.* | *Over 30,000 spectators turned out for the women's basketball match against Zaire.*

**fan** /fæn/ [n C] someone who likes a particular sport, or a particular team, and often goes to watch a game or watch a team play: *Thousands of fans queued to buy tickets.* | **football/cricket/hockey etc fan** *Over 200 British football fans were sent home after the violence in Rimini.* | **United/England/Yankee etc fans** *Leeds fans howled in anguish as Arsenal scored another goal.*

**supporter** /sə'pɔ:tər/ [n C] British someone who likes a particular sport or team and often goes to watch a game or watch a team play – use this especially about football: *Several supporters were arrested outside the stadium.* | *The town was full of football supporters, waiting for the big day.* | **Milan/Liverpool**



etc supporter *Milan supporters cheered as they scored their first goal in two games.* — **support** [v T] to like a particular team and want it to win: 'Which team do you support?' 'Oh, Manchester United, of course!'

# spread

to cover a larger area or affect a bigger group

## 1 fire/liquid/gas

- ▶ spread
- ▶ run
- ▶ permeate

**spread** /spreɪd/ [v I] if fire, liquid, smoke etc **spreads**, it moves outwards in all directions to cover a larger area: *The forest fires in the Northwest are spreading out of control.* | + **through/across/to** etc *By then, the flood water had spread across 80 square miles of farmland.* | *She knocked over her glass, and a dark pool of wine spread over the tablecloth.* | *The fire quickly spread to several nearby factories.*

**permeate** /ˈpɜːmiət/ [v T] if a gas, liquid, smoke etc **permeates** a space or substance, it gradually spreads through the whole of it: *Soon the gas had permeated the entire area.* | *The stench of smoke permeated the air.*

**run** /rʌn/ [v I] if a colour **runs**, it spreads beyond where it should be and begins to colour other things, especially because it has got wet: *I'm afraid the colors ran when I washed your shirt.* | *She had started crying and her make-up was running down her face.*

## 2 information/feelings/ideas/problems etc

- ▶ spread
- ▶ circulate
- ▶ get around/go around
- ▶ disseminate
- ▶ spill over

**spread** /spreɪd/ [v I/T] if information, an idea, or a feeling **spreads**, or if you **spread** it, more and more people begin to know about it or be affected by it: *After she died at a San Jose hospital, word spread fast.* | *News of the disaster was spreading quickly.* | *Rumors about Amy spread through the school.* | *The lawsuit charged the magazine with spreading lies about the company and its products.* | + **to/into/through** etc *Panic spread through downtown Port-au-Prince.* — **spread** [n U]

**get around/go around** ALSO **get round** British /ˌget əˈraʊnd, ˌgəʊ əˈraʊnd, ˌget ˈraʊnd/ [phr v I] if news or information **gets around** or **goes around**, people tell other people, so that soon a lot of people know about it: *News soon got around that Nick was back in Barnstable.* | *It's a small place, so news and gossip gets around pretty quickly.* | *It didn't take long for word to get around that Moore was leaving the company.*

**circulate** /ˈsɜːkjʊleɪt/ [v I] if news, information, stories etc **circulate**, they spread through a large group of people, especially because each person tells it to someone else: *The organization's intranet system allows information to circulate rapidly.* | *Rumors began circulating that she was seriously ill.* | + **among** *The letter was circulated among news organizations nationwide.*

**disseminate** /dɪˈsemɪneɪt/ [v T] formal to spread information, ideas etc as widely as possible, espe-

cially in order to influence the way people think or behave: *Racist messages are being widely disseminated via the Internet.* | *The Health Education Council is the central agency for disseminating information about disease prevention.* — **dissemination** /dɪˈsemɪˈneɪʃən/ [n U] *It is very dangerous for a government to have complete control over the dissemination of information within a country.*

**spill over** /ˌspɪl ˈəʊvər/ [phr v I] if a problem or bad situation **spills over**, it spreads beyond the place or situation in which it starts, and begins to affect other places, people, or areas of activity + **to/into/from** etc *It is easy to allow personal emotions to spill over into your work.* | *Government chiefs are worried that the refugee problem might spill over from neighboring countries.*

## 3 when a disease spreads

- ▶ spread
- ▶ catch
- ▶ go around
- ▶ catching
- ▶ infectious
- ▶ contagious

▶ see also **illness/disease**

**spread** /spreɪd/ [v I/T] if a disease **spreads** or is **spread**, it is passed from one person to another, and it affects more and more people: *Malaria, spread by mosquitoes, is one of the biggest public health problems in Africa.* | *AIDS is not spread by common everyday contact.* | + **through/to/across/from** *Cholera is spreading through the refugee camps at an alarming rate.* | *Meyer and his team were the first to show how the disease spreads from animals to humans.* — **spread** [n U] + **of** *The only way to prevent the spread of tuberculosis is to cure those infected by the disease.*

**go around** ALSO **go round** British /ˌgəʊ əˈraʊnd, ˌgəʊ ˈraʊnd/ [phr v I/T] if an illness **goes around**, it spreads from one person to another, especially in a school, office etc: *There's some type of throat infection going around at the moment.* | *If one child gets flu, it seems to go round the entire school within a week.*

**infectious** /ɪnˈfekʃəs/ [adj] an **infectious** disease is spread by being passed from one person to another: *Heavy drinkers are generally more susceptible to infectious diseases.* | *Doctors say that the disease is most infectious in the first twenty-four hours.* | **highly infectious** (=very infectious) *The vaccine protects against Hepatitis B, a highly infectious virus.*

**catch** /kætʃ/ [v T] to get an illness from another person – use this especially about illnesses that are not very serious: *Kristen has the flu, so I guess we'll all catch it.* | *Dion caught a cold on vacation.*

**catching** /ˈkætʃɪŋ/ [adj not before noun] informal an illness or condition that is **catching**, especially one that is not very serious, can spread from one person to another: *I hope Shelly's cold isn't catching.* | *I'm keeping Timmy home from school. He has measles and you know how catching it is.*

**contagious** /kənˈteɪdʒəs/ [adj] an illness that is **contagious** can spread easily from one person to another, especially by touch: *Most eye infections are contagious.* | **highly contagious** (=very contagious) *Chicken pox is highly contagious.*

## 4 to spread things over a wide area

- ▶ spread
- ▶ scatter

**spread** /spreɪd/ [v T] *The wind spreads the seeds so that the plants can reproduce.* | **spread sth over/**



**across/ through etc** A single tractor was slowly spreading fertilizer over a huge wheatfield.

**scatter** /'skætə/ [v T] to spread things over a wide area in an irregular and unplanned way: *The storm scattered tiles everywhere.* | **scatter sth over/ around/across etc** Why don't you scatter a few cushions around the room?

## 5 when people or things are spread over a wide area

- ▶ scattered
- ▶ spread out
- ▶ sprawling
- ▶ dotted
- ▶ strewn

**scattered** /'skætəd/ [adj not before noun] things that are scattered are spread over a large area in an irregular or untidy way + **about/over/among etc** *There were books scattered all about their cottage.* | *Pieces of twisted metal and rusted pipe lay scattered around the yard.*

**spread out** /,spred 'aʊt/ [adj phrase not before noun] things that are spread out are spread over a large area with a lot of space between them + **on/among/across** *Diane had her newspaper spread out all over the floor.* | *Several small cabins were spread out across the property.*

**sprawling** /'sprɔːlɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] spread across a wide area – use this about towns, buildings, or groups of buildings that you think take up too much space and are ugly or unpleasant: *The sprawling conference and resort center even has its own transportation system.* | *a sprawling city of 2.6 million*

**dotted** /'dɒtɪd/ [adj not before noun] if a number of things of the same type are dotted around an area, they are spread over it irregularly and unevenly + **around/along/here and there etc** *All we saw were a few workmen's cottages dotted here and there along the road.* | *Picnic tables were dotted among the trees.* | + **with** *Their street was dotted with burned-out and boarded-up buildings.*

**strewn** /struːn/ [adj not before noun] spread unevenly in a way that looks very untidy + **over/around etc** *Clothes were strewn all over the bedroom floor.* | + **with** *Glover's yard was strewn with garbage and builders' debris.*

## 6 when people go in many directions

- ▶ spread
- ▶ scatter
- ▶ spread out
- ▶ fan out
- ▶ split up

**spread** /spred/ [v I] + **northwards/eastwards etc** *Refugees have entered the south of the country and are spreading northwards.*

**scatter** /'skætə/ [v I] if a group of people scatters, everyone suddenly moves in different directions, especially in order to escape from danger: *When a police van drove by, the boys scattered.* | *At the sound of gunfire, the crowd scattered in all directions.*

**spread out** /,spred 'aʊt/ [phr v I/T] if a group of people spreads out, each person moves into a position where they are as far from the others as possible: *'Spread out!' the sergeant shouted. 'I want the whole area searched.'* | *I'm sure you'd be more comfortable if you spread yourselves out a little.* | + **across/ through etc** *Members of the tribe are spread out over hundreds of square miles.*

**fan out** /,fæn 'aʊt/ [phr v I] if a group of people who

are searching for someone or something fans out, they spread themselves across an area in order to make sure that they search the whole area: *The men were told to fan out and begin the search.* | *Scores of FBI agents fanned out on Monday to interview potential witnesses.*

**split up** /,splɪt 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if a group of people split up, they decide not to stay together as a group because they will be able to move faster, find something more easily etc if they are alone or in smaller groups: *The U.N. team split up to inspect several sites in the south of the country.* | **split up into groups/ teams/twos etc** *We'd have a much better chance of finding the child if we split up into groups.*

## 7 to spread butter, glue etc on a surface

- ▶ spread
- ▶ smear

**spread** /spred/ [v T] to put a thin layer of a soft substance, such as butter or glue, on a surface, so that it covers it **spread sth on/over sth** *Make sure that you spread the glue on both surfaces.* | *He spread plaster on the walls.* | *Spread the frosting over the warm pastries.* | **spread sth with sth** *She spread the toast with butter and jam.*

**smear** /smiə/ [v T] to spread a liquid or soft substance over a surface, especially carelessly or when you do not have to keep it within an exact area **smear sth on/smear on sth** *'What time did we say we'd meet them?' she asked, smearing on a bright red lipstick.* | **smear sth with** *Before setting out on their walk, they smeared themselves with sunblock.*

## 8 to open something out and arrange it on a surface

- ▶ spread/spread out
- ▶ lay out

**spread/spread out** /spred, ,spred 'aʊt/ [v T/phr v T] to open something such as a sheet, a map, or a newspaper, and arrange it so that it lies flat on a table, the floor, or another surface **spread out sth** *Jim spread out a blanket for her to sit on.* | **spread sth out/over/on etc** *Spread the map out and let's have a look.* | *I spread the towels over the radiator to dry.*

**lay out** /,leɪ 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to spread something on a table, floor etc, especially so that it can be more easily seen or used later **lay sth out** *They spent over an hour laying the food out for the party.* | **lay out sth** *I laid all four bathing suits out on the counter and tried to picture myself in one of them.*

# spy

to secretly collect information about an enemy government or competing organization

## RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to secretly watch someone see **watch (5)**
- ▶ see also **secret, find out**

## 1 to spy

- ▶ spy
- ▶ espionage
- ▶ be in the pay of
- ▶ infiltrate
- ▶ counterespionage

**spy** /spaɪ/ [v I] to secretly collect information about an enemy government: *A former US diplomat has*



confessed to spying. | + on For years the satellite spied on secret weapon bases. | + for Philby had been spying for the Russians for several years. — spying [n U] The 11 men had allegedly been involved in spying. | He had been accused of spying and held without trial for ten years.

**espionage** /'espɪənɑːʒ/ [n U] the collecting of political, military, or industrial secrets from another country or organization: Zakharov, a KGB agent, was charged with espionage. | **industrial espionage** (=the collecting of secrets about a competing company) The banks take precautions to prevent any attempts at industrial espionage while confidential documents are on the premises.

**be in the pay of** /biː ɪn ðə 'peɪ ɒv/ [v phrase] if someone is in the pay of a country or organization, they are being paid by that country or organization to spy for them: Before becoming President, the general was in the pay of the CIA. | There were persistent rumours that the former head of British Intelligence was in the pay of the Soviet Union.

**infiltrate** /'ɪnfɪltreɪt/ [v T] to secretly join a group or organization whose principles or activities you strongly oppose, in order to find out more about them, or to harm them in some way: The Communists effectively infiltrated the government and the political parties. | Police attempts to infiltrate neo-Nazi groups have been largely unsuccessful. | Everyone knew the organization had been infiltrated by government agents, but could not prove it. — **infiltrator** [n C] There has always been a danger of enemy infiltrators in the organization. — **infiltration** /ɪnfɪl'treɪʃən/ [n U] Finally, weakened by infiltration and sabotage, Black Aid Action folded in 1967.

**counterespionage** /,kaʊntər'espɪənɑːʒ/ [n U] the activity of trying to find out about and prevent an enemy from spying in your own country: His novels deal with the world of spies, espionage and counterespionage. | the murder of two counterespionage officers

## 2 someone who spies

- ▶ spy
- ▶ mole
- ▶ agent

**spy** /spaɪ/ [n C] He was suspected of having been a spy during the war. | The job of the secret police was to hunt down spies and traitors.

**agent** /'eɪdʒənt/ [n C] someone working for a government or police department who tries to get secret information about another country or organization: Wray was filmed passing money to an enemy agent. | a book of memoirs written by a retired MI5 agent, Peter Wright | **secret agent** He had been a secret agent of the enemy all along.

**mole** /məʊl/ [n C] someone who works inside an organization who gives secret information to someone on the outside, for example a newspaper: The government suspects there is a mole who is leaking information to the press. | The mole was discovered to be the 25-year-old secretary of the minister.

# squash

### RELATED WORDS

▶ see also press, flat/not flat

## 1 to press something so hard that it breaks, folds, or becomes flat

- ▶ squash
- ▶ crush
- ▶ flatten
- ▶ mash
- ▶ grind
- ▶ pound
- ▶ press
- ▶ screw up
- ▶ crumple/crumple up

**squash** /skwɒʃ/ [v T] to damage something, especially something soft, by pressing it and making it flat: Someone sat on my hat and squashed it. | He wouldn't even squash a fly, let alone murder someone. | **squash sth flat** He squashed the can flat between his hands.

**crush** /krʌʃ/ [v T] to press something so hard that it gets damaged or broken into pieces: His leg was crushed in the accident. | Coconuts have to be crushed in order to extract their oil. | He closed his fist over the flower, crushing it into a pulp.

**flatten** /'flætn/ [v T] to squash something until it is completely flat: He fell against me so heavily I thought he was going to flatten me. | Her little car was completely flattened in the accident.

**mash** /mæʃ/ [v T] to press fruit or cooked vegetables with a fork or similar tool, until they are soft and smooth: Mash the bananas and add them to the mixture. | **mash sth up/mash up sth** Boil the potatoes and then mash them up.

**grind** /graɪnd/ [v T] to break something such as coffee beans or corn into powder, using a machine or special tool: Grind some black pepper over the salad. | **grind sth into sth** These huge stones were once used for grinding wheat into flour.

**pound** /paʊnd/ [v T] to press or hit something repeatedly, especially using a tool, so that it breaks into very small pieces or becomes soft or flat: He pounded some garlic and ginger and put it in the pan. | **pound sth flat** Here the loose earth had been pounded flat by thousands of feet.

**press** /pres/ [v T] to crush a fruit or vegetable using special equipment to remove the juice, oil etc: Friends come to help us gather the crop and press the grapes. | Enough olives had been gathered and pressed to produce 1000 litres of cooking oil.

**screw up** /,skruː 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to press a piece of paper or cloth into the shape of a ball **screw up sth** Sally screwed up the letter she was writing and threw it into the wastebasket. | **screw sth/it up** He screwed his handkerchief up into a ball and put it in his pocket.

**crumple/crumple up** /'krʌmpəl, 'krʌmpəl 'ʌp/ [v T/phr v T] to press a piece of paper or cloth so that it becomes smaller or bent: He crumpled the cheque and threw it across the room. | **Crumple up the bed-clothes** so it looks as though you slept there.

## 2 when something has been squashed

- ▶ squashed
- ▶ crushed
- ▶ flattened
- ▶ mashed
- ▶ ground

**squashed** /skwɒʃt/ [adj] something soft that is squashed is damaged because it has been pressed and made flatter: He held out a squashed packet of cigarettes and offered me one. | We can't give her those chocolates – they're all squashed.

**crushed** /krʌʃt/ [adj] something that is crushed has been squashed and broken by something heavy:



Remove the butter from the heat and stir in the crushed biscuits. | The dog hurtled through the garden, leaving a trail of crushed plants.

**flattened** /'flætnd/ [adj] squashed until completely flat: *There was a flattened Coca-Cola can on the ground.* | *a mountain of flattened cardboard boxes*

**mashed** /mæʃt/ [adj] mashed food has been squashed with something such as a fork until it is soft and smooth: *He ate the mashed potatoes but not the meat.* | *a spoonful of mashed swede*

**ground** /graʊnd/ [adj] ground coffee, corn, or other food has been made into powder using a special machine or tool: *freshly ground black coffee* | *ground almonds*

## stand

### WHAT'S HERE

• **to stand upright on your feet** see **1 to 4**

• **to accept an unpleasant situation** see **5 to 7**

## to stand upright on your feet

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to get up after being asleep see **wake up/get up**
- ▶ see also **sit, lie, bend (2)**

## 1 to be in a standing position

- ▶ **stand**
- ▶ **stand up**
- ▶ **be on your feet**
- ▶ **on tiptoe/on tiptoes**
- ▶ **lean**

**stand** /stænd/ [v l] to be on your feet in an upright position: *There were no seats, so we had to stand.* | + **next to/beside/in etc** *I was standing next to the entrance.* | *A young girl stood in the doorway, sheltering from the rain.* | *When we entered, he was standing by his desk.* | *A hundred policemen stood arm-in-arm in front of the cathedral.* | **stand doing sth** (=stand while you are doing something) *She stood watching him as he turned to go.* | **stand and do sth** *I stood and stared at him in amazement.* | **stand up straight** (=with your back and legs straight) *The ceilings were so low that Mark couldn't stand up straight.* | **stand still** (=stand without moving) *Stand still while I brush your hair.* | *He stood still, his feet rooted to the ground in fear.*

**stand up** /stænd 'ʌp/ [phr v l] to stand rather than be sitting, lying down, or kneeling: *It's generally better to do this exercise standing up.* | *The seats were all taken and we had to stand up all the way from Tokyo to Nagoya.*

**be on your feet** /bi: ɒn jɔ:ʀ 'fi:t/ [v phrase] to be standing, especially for a long time, with the result that you feel tired – use this especially about people who have to stand and walk a lot in their jobs: *You go. I've been on my feet all day, and I need a rest.* | *She'd been on her feet all morning without once sitting down.*

**on tiptoe/on tiptoes** ALSO **on your tiptoes** /ɒn 'tiptəʊ(z), ɒn jɔ:ʀ 'tiptəʊz/ [adv] standing on your

toes, especially when you stretch your body in order to see something or reach something: *She was up on her tiptoes, with her arm about his neck.* | **stand on tiptoe** *She stood on her tiptoes to open the high window.* | *People were standing on tiptoe to try and see what was happening.*

**lean** /li:n/ [v l] to stand while resting part of your body against a wall, a table etc + **against/on** *Kay was leaning against the wall, smoking a cigarette.* | *Joe leaned on the gate and watched as they drove away.*

## 2 to stand after sitting or lying down

- ▶ **get up**
- ▶ **stand up**
- ▶ **get to your feet**
- ▶ **rise**
- ▶ **stand to do sth**

**get up** /get 'ʌp/ [phr v l] to stand after you have been sitting, bending, or lying down: *She got up and turned off the TV.* | *I can't get up. Give me a hand, will you?* | *I watched how slowly he got up, how stiff he seemed.* | **get up from a chair/seat/sofa etc** *Max got up from his chair and shook her hand.* | *When Maura came in, he got up from the table and poured the coffee.* | **get up off the floor/ground/grass etc** *One of her friends helped her to get up off the floor.* | *I got up off the grass and strolled over to where Rob was sitting.* | **get up to do sth/get up and do sth** *I was left with Maria when the others got up to dance.*

**stand up** /stænd 'ʌp/ [phr v l] to stand after you have been sitting: *'I have to go now,' she said, standing up.* | *Could you all stand up please.* | *He stood up to shake Mel's hand.* | *Abruptly she stood up, and got ready to leave.*

**get to your feet** /get tə jɔ:ʀ 'fi:t/ [v phrase] to stand up, especially slowly or when it is difficult for you: *He got to his feet, and we shook hands.* | *My attorney got slowly to his feet, breathing heavily.*

**rise** /raɪz/ [v l] formal to stand up – use this especially in descriptions of events and formal ceremonies: *The old woman rose stiffly and held out her hand.* | *The congregation rose as the bride entered the cathedral.* | **rise from your seat/the table/a chair etc** *The chairman had already risen from his seat and was beginning his speech.* | **rise to your feet** *Audience members rose to their feet, cheering and clapping.*

**stand to do sth** /stænd tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] to stand up in order to do something, especially at a special event or formal occasion: *The Senate stood to welcome the new President.* | *Would you all please stand to sing hymn 106?*

## 3 to stand with your back straight

- ▶ **stand up straight**
- ▶ **stand to attention**
- ▶ **draw/pull yourself up to your full height**
- ▶ **straighten up**

**stand up straight** /stænd ʌp 'streɪt/ [v phrase] *Stand up straight with your back against the wall.* | *The pain in his stomach was so severe that he could no longer stand up straight.*

**stand to attention** ALSO **stand at attention** /stænd tə ə'tenʃən, stænd ət ə'tenʃən/ [v phrase] if someone such as a soldier or a police officer **stands to attention**, they stand with their backs straight, their arms straight down by their sides, and their feet close together: *The colonel gave the order for the men to stand to attention.* | *We stood at attention until we were given permission to leave.*



**draw/pull yourself up to your full height** /,drɔː, ,pul jɔː'self ,ʌp tə jɔːr ,fʊl 'haɪt/ [v phrase] to stand up as straight as you can because you are angry with someone or are determined to make them listen to you: *I drew myself up to my full height and informed him that the President had sent me down here personally.* | *Trembling inside, I stepped out of the car and pulled myself up to my full height to face my adversary.*

**straighten up** /,streɪtn 'ʌp/ [phr v l] to stand up after bending down low: *She bent over the body, and when she straightened up there were tears in her eyes.* | *If you're lifting something heavy, be careful not to hurt your back when you straighten up.*

## 4 to put your foot on something

► step on/in

► stamp on

**step on/in** ALSO **tread on/in** British /'step ɒn, ɪn, 'tred ɒn, ɪn/ [phr v T] to put your foot down on something while you are standing or walking, especially accidentally: *I think I must have stepped on some glass.* | *I trod in some mud in the park, and tracked it into the house.* | *Ow, you trod on my foot, you clumsy brute!*

**stamp on** /'stæmp ɒn / [phr v T] to deliberately put your foot down very hard on something: *There was a big cockroach in the kitchen and Barbara stamped on it.* | *In a recent incident, youths stamped on a police officer's head as she lay injured.*

## to accept an unpleasant situation

### RELATED WORDS

► see also **accept (5)**, **bad**

## 5 to accept an unpleasant situation

► put up with

► can stand

► bear

► tolerate

► endure

► take/handle

► live with

► be hard to stomach

► grin and bear it

**put up with** /,put 'ʌp wið/ [phr v T] to accept an annoying situation or someone's annoying behaviour, without trying to stop it or change it: *I don't know how you put up with all this noise day after day.* | *You see what I have to put up with – the kids never stop arguing.* | *Well, you put up with the danger and bad conditions, because you need to feed your family.*

**can stand** /kən 'stænd/ [v phrase not in progressive or passive] to accept or be forced to accept an unpleasant situation: *Don't bring me your problems, I've already got as much trouble as I can stand.* | *There are cats in every room. I don't know how she can stand it.* | + **doing sth** *I don't think I'll be able to stand sharing an office with Dana.* | **stand another hour/minute/ moment etc** *Can you stand another minute of this awful music? Shall I turn it off?*

**bear** /beə/ [v T not usually in progressive or passive] to accept pain or an unpleasant situation that makes you angry, sad, or upset: *My leg really hurts – I'm not sure how much longer I can bear it.* | *Talking to a counsellor can help divorcees to bear the pain of separation.* | *The trial was a great scandal but she bore it all with courage and dignity.* | **be hard to bear** *Her loneliness was hard to bear, after her husband died.*

**tolerate** /'tɒləreɪt||'tɑː-/ [v T] to accept an annoying situation or someone's annoying behaviour, without trying to stop it or change it. **Tolerate** is more formal than **put up with**: *She seems to be able to tolerate any kind of behaviour from the students.* | *For years, the workers have had to tolerate low wages and terrible working conditions.* | *If you can tolerate the side-effects, HRT can help the symptoms enormously.*

**endure** /ɪn'dʒʊə||ɪn'dʊə/ [v T] written to accept or be forced to accept a very unpleasant or difficult situation for a long time: *She endured a barrage of open abuse and racism during her time at college.* | *The people in this country have endured almost a decade of economic hardship.*

**take/handle** /teɪk, 'hændl/ [v T] informal to accept an unpleasant situation or someone's unpleasant behaviour without becoming upset: *I've tried to be understanding, but quite honestly, this is more than I can take.* | *Tell me what happened – I can handle it.* | *Are you going to argue with me, or are you just going to stand there and take it?*

**live with** /'lɪv wið/ [phr v T] to accept an unpleasant situation as a permanent part of your life that you cannot change: *You have to learn to live with stress.* | *I found the burden of guilt very difficult to live with.* | *None of us really like the new system, but we've got to learn to live with it.* | **live with yourself** (=accept something bad or wrong that you have done) *You should be careful before you do anything rash. Remember, you'll have to live with yourself afterwards.*

**be hard to stomach** /biː ,hɑːrd tə 'stʌmək/ [v phrase] to be difficult for you to accept: *Every year the Christmas shopping season seems to start earlier, a fact which many people find hard to stomach.* | *I found this lecture from Chris of all people hard to stomach.*

**grin and bear it** /,grɪn ən 'beər ɪt/ [v phrase] spoken to accept an unpleasant or difficult situation as happily as you can, because you cannot change it: *Well, I said to myself, I'll just have to grin and bear it.* | *The message was clear – no matter how insulting passengers became, we couldn't do anything but grin and bear it.*

## 6 something unpleasant that you can stand

► bearable

► tolerable

**bearable** /'beərəbəl/ [adj not before noun] a situation or type of behaviour that is **bearable** is difficult or unpleasant, but you are just able to bear it: *The only things that made her life bearable were the occasional visits from her grandchildren.* | *His leg hasn't quite healed yet, but pain-killers make it bearable.*

**tolerable** /'tɒlərəbəl||'tɑː-/ [adj] a situation that is **tolerable** is bad but you are able to accept it and deal with it: *It was a tolerable existence, but only just.* | *The new measures can only hope to keep fraud at tolerable levels.* | *An active social life may make the boredom of work more tolerable.*

## 7 when a situation is so bad that you cannot stand it

► can't stand

► can't take/handle

► can't stomach

► can't abide

► unbearable

► intolerable

► unacceptable

**can't stand** ALSO **can't bear** especially British /,kɑːnt 'stænd, ,kɑːnt 'beər||,kænt-/ [v phrase] to be unable to



accept an unpleasant situation: *Europeans never stay there for long. They can't stand the heat.* | *I can't bear the smell of stale cigarette smoke in her hair.* | **can't stand/bear the thought of sth** *She couldn't stand the thought of losing her children.* | **can't stand/bear to do sth/can't stand/bear doing sth** *I couldn't bear to listen to her screams.*

**can't take/handle** /kɑːnt 'teɪk, 'hændl, kænt-/ [v phrase] especially spoken to be unable to accept an unpleasant situation without becoming angry or upset, especially when someone's behaviour is not fair or reasonable: *Careful what you say – he can't take criticism.* | *She just keeps crying and throwing tantrums – I can't handle much more of it.* | **can't take/handle sth any more** *I just couldn't take it any more. I left the next day.*

**can't stomach** /kɑːnt 'stʌmək, kænt-/ [v phrase] to be unable to stand something because thinking about it makes you feel sick or angry: *He really can't stomach the sight of blood.*

**can't abide** /kɑːnt ə'baɪd, kænt-/ [v phrase] formal to be completely unable to stand someone or something that is very annoying: *If there's one thing I cannot abide, it's spoilt children.* | *Mary couldn't abide shopping on Saturdays because the stores were always so crowded.*

**unbearable** /ʌn'beərəbəl/ [adj] something that is unbearable, such as a pain or a bad situation, is too bad for you to deal with or live with: *Without him, my life would be unbearable.* | *The stench from the sink was almost unbearable.* | *The strain eventually became unbearable, and Adam started seeing a psychiatrist.*

**intolerable** /ɪn'tolərəbəl-'tʌ-/ [adj] too difficult, unpleasant, or annoying to stand: *Living conditions at the camp were intolerable.* | *Passengers faced intolerable delays and disruption due to the bad weather conditions.* | *All the media attention during the trial had put the family under intolerable strain.* — **intolerably** [adv] *I'm sorry, I behaved intolerably.* | *an intolerably stupid question*

**unacceptable** /ʌnək'septəbəl/ [adj] something that is unacceptable is wrong and cannot be accepted or allowed to continue: *Most women said they thought the ruling was unfair and unacceptable.* | *The plan was rejected because it involved an 'unacceptable risk to public safety'.* | *We regard the idea of being able to choose the sex of your baby as wholly unacceptable.* — **unacceptably** [adv] *The payroll tax is an unacceptably heavy burden on working Americans.* | *His work is unacceptably sloppy.*

## start

### WHAT'S HERE

- **to start doing sth** see **1 to 9**
- **to start happening** see **10 to 12**
- **to make sth start** see **13 to 17**

## to start doing sth

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: — **stop, finish**  
 ▶ see also **beginning, first**

## 1 to start doing something

- |                                |                                 |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| ▶ <b>start</b>                 | ▶ <b>settle down to</b>         |
| ▶ <b>begin</b>                 | ▶ <b>launch into</b>            |
| ▶ <b>get down to</b>           | ▶ <b>embark on/upon</b>         |
| ▶ <b>start on</b>              | ▶ <b>come to/grow to/get to</b> |
| ▶ <b>set about/set to work</b> | ▶ <b>get cracking</b>           |
| ▶ <b>proceed to do sth</b>     |                                 |

**start** /stɑːrt/ [v I/T] *We can't start until Carol gets here.* | *I'm starting a new job next week.* | *Have you started that book yet? (=started reading it)* | **+ doing sth** *I've just started learning German.* | *It was getting dark so we started looking for a place to stay the night.* | **+ to do sth** *Halfway through the performance, she started to feel a little faint.* | *Outside, it was starting to rain.*

**begin** /brɪ'ɡɪn/ [v I/T] to start doing something. **Begin** is more formal than **start** and is used especially in written English: *Once the children were quiet, the teacher began.* | *They began their holiday in Italy, and then went on to Greece.* | **+ to do sth** *More and more people are beginning to do their shopping online.* | *'What do you mean?' she said, beginning to laugh.* | **+ doing sth** *The audience suddenly began shouting and cheering.*

**get down to** /get 'daʊn tuː/ [phr v T] to finally start doing something, especially work, after you have been avoiding doing it or after something has prevented you from doing it: *Come on Sam – it's time you got down to some homework.* | **+ to doing sth** *When the summer comes, we must get down to painting the outside of the house.* | **get down to business** *OK, can everyone take a seat now, and we'll get down to business.*

**start on** /'stɑːrt ɒn/ [phr v T] to start a piece of work that will take a fairly long time: *The exam was almost over and I hadn't even started on question 3.* | *It was time to start on all those little jobs around the house that he'd been putting off.* | *We can't start on the building work until planning permission comes through.*

**set about/set to work** /'set əbaʊt, 'set tə 'wɜːk/ [phr v T/v phrase] to start a long and fairly difficult piece of work, especially in an energetic and determined way: *Philip set about the task with a great deal of energy and enthusiasm.* | *Why don't we set to work really early, and try to get it finished in one day?* | **+ doing sth** *If there is a serious problem, it's far better to admit it and set about tackling it.* | **set to work to do sth** *Workmen had already set to work to clear the fallen trees.* | **set to work on sth** *Once in power, the government set to work on major reforms to the tax system.*

**proceed to do sth** /prə'siːd tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] to start doing something after you have finished doing something else: *Martin marched into the shop and proceeded to hurl abuse at the girl behind the counter.* | *After listening carefully to my advice, she proceeded to do the exact opposite!*

**settle down to** /'setl 'daʊn tuː/ [v phrase] to start doing something after a delay or interruption that has stopped you giving it your full attention: *After lunch the children settled down to finish their science projects.* | **+ to doing sth** *It was two o'clock before I could finally settle down to writing the next chapter.*

**launch into** /'lɔːntʃ ɪntuː/ [phr v T] to suddenly start a long speech or story, especially if you are criticizing something or giving an entertaining description of something: *Annie arrived late and immediately launched into a lengthy description of the terrible traffic on the roads.* | *At that point the*



young man stood up and launched into a passionate party-political speech.

**embark on/upon** /ɪmˈbɑːrk ɒn, əpɒn/ [phr v T] to start a large piece of work or an important activity, especially one that will be difficult or will take a long time: *In the 1950s China embarked on a massive program of industrialization and mechanization.* | *After leaving his office job, he embarked upon a highly successful writing career.*

**come to/grow to/get to** /ˈkʌm tuː, ˈgrəʊ tuː, ˈget tuː/ [phr v T] to gradually start to like, fear, expect etc something over a period of time: *Rowling's latest book is full of all the magic and excitement that her young readers have come to expect.* | *At first I thought he was a bit strange, but I grew to like and respect him over the years.* | *My teacher said that this wasn't the kind of work that she'd come to expect of me.*

**get cracking** /ˌget ˈkrækɪŋ/ [v phrase] spoken informal to start doing something immediately, because you are in a hurry or there is a lot to do: *Come on! – get cracking. I want this whole house clean by the time I get back.* | *You'd better get cracking if you want to get to the airport by ten.*

## 2 to start an activity, job, speech etc by doing the first part of it

- ▶ start by/begin by
- ▶ start with/begin with
- ▶ lead off
- ▶ kick off with

**start by/begin by** /ˈstɑːrt baɪ, brɪˈɡɪn baɪ/ [v phrase not in passive] to do something as the first part of an activity or job + **doing sth** *There were two interviewers and they began by asking me questions about my last job.* | *When you're drawing a face, you should start by trying to imagine the bones underneath.*

**start with/begin with** /ˈstɑːrt wɪð, brɪˈɡɪn wɪð/ [phr v T not in passive] to think about, introduce, or deal with something as the first part of an activity: *If I were you, I'd start with the easy questions.* | *The lecturer began with a short account of the history of the UN.* | *Decorating the place was a huge job, and we started with the kitchen and the hall.*

**lead off** /liːd ˈɒf/ [phr v I/T not in passive] to start something such as a meeting or discussion by introducing a subject or speaking first: *Is there anyone here who would like to lead off the debate?* | *The Chief Executive led off by pointing out that a merger was only one option.* | + **with** *We asked the sales director to lead off with the latest sales figures.*

**kick off with** /kɪk ˈɒf wɪð/ [phr v T not in passive] informal to do something as the first part of an activity or an event such as a party or a concert: *Let's kick off with an Indian meal somewhere, and go on to a club after that.* | **kick off sth with sth** *Phelps kicked off an outstanding night's music with a beautifully played Mozart Symphony.*

## 3 to be the person who starts something

- ▶ make the first move
- ▶ take the initiative

**make the first move** /meɪk ðə ˈfɜːst ˈmuːv/ [v phrase] to be the first one to do something in a situation where both sides feel nervous, embarrassed, angry etc: *I'd always been attracted to her, but I was too shy to make the first move.* | + **to do sth** *The employees made the first move to end the strike.*

**take the initiative** /ˌteɪk ði ɪˈnɪʃətɪv/ [v phrase] to be the first one to do something in a situation, especially when you think people are being silly because they are waiting for someone else to do it first: *Everyone was standing around in silence, so I took the initiative and tried to explain why we had come.* | *The disarmament talks failed because neither side was prepared to risk taking the initiative.*

## 4 to start a journey

- ▶ set off/set out
- ▶ start for
- ▶ start off
- ▶ hit the road
- ▶ get going

▶ see also **travel**

**set off/set out** /ˌset ˈɒf, ˌset ˈaʊt/ [phr v I] to start a long journey or start going somewhere, especially if your journey has been planned or has a special purpose: *What time do you have to set off in the morning?* | *We had meant to set out before lunch but nobody was ready to leave.* | + **towards/along/in the direction of etc** *Packing herself a couple of sandwiches, she set off along the cliff path.* | *The weather had been fine on the morning that the climbers set out up the last part of the mountain.* | + **for** *My mother was only twenty when she married my father and set off for Addis Ababa.* | + **from** *The Royal Navy set out from Portsmouth on July 13th.* | + **to do** *Columbus set out to discover America in the fifteenth century.*

**start for** /ˈstɑːrt fɔːr/ [phr v T] to start a journey to a particular place: *When are you starting for Seattle?* | *It was already dark by the time we started for home.*

**start off** /ˌstɑːrt ˈɒf/ [phr v I] to start moving away from a place where you have been, especially if you are driving a car, riding a bicycle etc: *Before starting off you should check that your seat and mirrors are properly adjusted.* | + **along/towards/down etc** *The riders got back on their horses and started off along the track again.*

**hit the road** /hɪt ðə ˈrəʊd/ [v phrase] informal to start a journey: *It's time we hit the road.* | *The group will be hitting the road again in the new year, in order to promote their new album.*

**get going** /ˌget ˈɡəʊɪŋ/ [v phrase] informal to start a journey or start going somewhere, especially when you are late or when there has been a delay: *Let's get going now or we'll miss the train.* | *The coach was supposed to leave at 10:30 but we eventually got going at 3 o'clock.* | *Get going, you two! Didn't you hear the school bell?*

## 5 to start doing something regularly

- ▶ start/begin
- ▶ take up
- ▶ turn to
- ▶ take to doing sth
- ▶ get into the habit of

**start/begin** /stɑːrt, brɪˈɡɪn/ [v T] to start doing something that you then do regularly. **Begin** is more formal than **start** and is used especially in written English + **doing sth** *I started going to the gym two years ago.* | *She was only 16 when she began seeing Alan.* | + **to do sth** *His parents got divorced last year – that's when he started to take drugs.*

**take up** /ˌteɪk ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to become interested in a sport or activity, and start to spend time doing it: *When did Bryan take up golf?* | *Your pictures are so good – you could take up painting as a profession.*

**turn to** /ˈtɜːn tuː/ [phr v T] to start doing something dangerous or illegal: *Hal turned to drinking after his wife and kids were killed in a car crash.* |



Research shows that young people without jobs are most likely to turn to crime.

**take to doing sth** /,teɪk tə 'duːɪŋ (sth)/ [v phrase not in passive] to start doing something frequently, especially something that is annoying or worrying: *There's a big ginger cat that's taken to coming in our house at night.* | *My daughter took to spending hours alone in her room, only coming downstairs for meals.*

**get into the habit of** /,get ɪntə ðə 'hæbɪt ɒv/ [v phrase] to start to do something so often that it becomes a habit: *I only used to have one or two cigarettes, but then I got into the habit of it.* | **+ of doing sth** *Try to get into the habit of planning your work at the beginning of the day.*

## 6 to help or encourage someone to start doing something new

- ▶ introduce sb to
- ▶ start sb on
- ▶ initiate sb into

**introduce sb to** /,ɪntrə'djuːs (sb) tuː- 'duːs-/ [v phrase] to make someone start doing something or start enjoying something, by telling them about it or showing it to them: *Her father introduced her to rock 'n' roll when she was a little girl.* | **introduce sb to doing sth** *It was my sports teacher who first introduced me to skiing.*

**initiate sb into** /ɪ'nɪʃiət (sb) ɪntuː/ [v phrase] to give someone the chance to do something for the first time, especially something unusual or complicated: *People come to me to be initiated into meditation, as a way of handling stress.* | *He tried to initiate her into the mysteries of Chinese cooking.*

**start sb on** /'stɑːrt (sb) ɒn/ [v phrase] to make someone start doing something regularly, especially because it will be good for them: *Most parents start their babies on solid foods when they are about 4 months old.* | *The doctor said that he wants to start Dad on a special low-cholesterol diet.*

## 7 to start doing something again in a better way

- ▶ start afresh/make a fresh start/make a new start
- ▶ start over

**start afresh/make a fresh start/make a new start** /,stɑːrt ə'fref, meɪk ə 'fref 'stɑːrt, meɪk ə 'njuː 'stɑːrt/-,nuː-/ [v phrase] to start doing something again from the beginning, because you want to do it better or differently from before: *I see the new job as a chance to start afresh.* | *The money we won made it possible for us to pay off all our debts and make a new start.* | *He's determined to make a fresh start when he gets out of prison.*

**start over** /,stɑːrt 'əʊvər/ [phr v l] American to go back to the beginning of something and start again: *If you make a keying error, just delete it and start over.* | *In 1960 the family fled the island of Cuba and, like many others, started over in Miami.*

## 8 to start doing something successfully

- ▶ make a good start/get off to a good start
- ▶ get off to a flying start

**make a good start/get off to a good start** /meɪk ə 'ɡʊd 'stɑːrt, get ,ɒf tə ə 'ɡʊd 'stɑːrt/ [v phrase] *I*

*haven't finished all my Christmas shopping yet but I've made a good start.* | *Chelsea got off to a good start with a victory over Southampton on the first day of the season.*

**get off to a flying start** /get ,ɒf tə ə 'flaɪ-ɪŋ 'stɑːrt/ [v phrase] to start doing something very successfully: *Kate's got off to a flying start. She was promoted twice in the first six months.*

## 9 to start doing something unsuccessfully

- ▶ get off to a bad start
- ▶ false start
- ▶ get/start off on the wrong foot

**get off to a bad start** /get ,ɒf tə ə 'bæd 'stɑːrt/ [v phrase] *I got off to a bad start at the interview by spilling my coffee all over my notes.* | *The senator got off to a bad start, twice forgetting the name of the town he was in.*

**get/start off on the wrong foot** /get, stɑːrt ,ɒf ɒn ðə ,rɒŋ 'fʊt/ -rɔːŋ-/ [v phrase] to start something such as a relationship or job and be unsuccessful at the beginning, for example by unintentionally making people upset or angry: *What should I wear on my first day? I don't want to start off on the wrong foot.* | *John seems to have got off on the wrong foot with Angela – she won't even speak to him.*

**false start** /,fɔːls 'stɑːrt/ [n C] an unsuccessful attempt to start doing something such as a piece of work or a plan: *After a number of false starts, the Channel Tunnel between England and France finally went ahead in the late 80s.*

## to start happening

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ stop, finish  
▶ see also beginning, happen

## 10 to start happening

- ▶ start/begin
- ▶ kick off
- ▶ open

**start/begin** /stɑːrt, bɪ'ɡɪn/ [v l] **begin** is more formal than **start**, and is used especially in written English: *Do you know what time our first class starts?* | *My day starts at 5 or 6 o'clock, when the baby wakes up.* | *The movie was just beginning when Richard and James arrived.* | *Work on the new bridge will begin next year.*

**open** /'əʊpən/ [v l] if a play or show **opens**, it starts being shown to the public: *Andrew Lloyd Webber's new musical will open later this year.* | *A permanent exhibition of Moore's work will open next year.*

**kick off** /,kɪk 'ɒf/ [phr v l] informal if a planned event such as a game or a meeting **kicks off**, it starts: *If the meeting kicks off on time, we should be finished by 12 o'clock.* | **+ with** *The carnival kicked off with a wonderful firework display.*

## 11 to start to exist

- ▶ come into being/existence
- ▶ arise
- ▶ be born
- ▶ spring up
- ▶ the arrival of

**come into being/existence** /,kʌm ɪntə 'biːɪŋ, ɪŋ'zɪstəns/ [v phrase] if something such as an organi-



zation or a country comes into being or into existence, it starts to exist: *Pakistan came into existence as an independent country in 1947.* | *Darwin's theory of evolution explains how different species came into being.*

**spring up** /ˌsprɪŋ ˈʌp/ [phr v l] to suddenly start to exist in a very short period of time: *Dozens of web-sites have sprung up to provide information for travelers.* | *New dot.com companies are springing up all the time.*

**arise** /əˈraɪz/ [v l] if something such as a problem, a difficulty, or an argument arises, it appears or starts, usually as a result of something else happening: *When a conflict arises in the workplace, you should aim to repair the relationship as quickly as possible.* | + **from/out of** *Low achievement at school often arises from poverty and bad social conditions.* | **if/when/should etc the need arise** (=if etc it becomes necessary) *All staff are expected to do some overtime, if the need arises.*

**be born** /biː ˈbɔːrɪn/ [v phrase] if an important idea, group, or organization is born, it starts to exist – use this especially when you are describing the history of something: *With the invention of the electric guitar, rock 'n' roll was born.* | *Picasso was painting pictures in a Cubist style long before the Cubist movement was born.*

**the arrival of** /ði əˈraɪvəl ɒv/ [n phrase] when something new starts to exist or be used: *The arrival of the railroads after the Civil War produced a huge building boom in California.* | *the arrival of gene technology*

## 12 when something bad starts to happen

- ▶ **break out**
- ▶ **erupt**
- ▶ **outbreak**
- ▶ **set in**

**break out** /ˌbreɪk ˈaʊt/ [phr v l] to start happening – use this about unpleasant things like fires, wars, or diseases: *A fire broke out on the top floor of the building.* | *Late last night, fighting broke out between gangs of rival football fans.*

**outbreak** /ˈaʊtbreɪk/ [n C] when something unpleasant starts happening, such as a fire, war, or disease: *Thousands of people died as the result of this latest cholera outbreak.* | + **of** *There's been an outbreak of food poisoning at the hotel.* | *The system started to operate in late 1914, a few months after the outbreak of war in Europe.*

**erupt** /ɪˈrʌpt/ [v l] if fighting, violence etc erupts, it starts very suddenly: *A fight over a game of cards had erupted in the corner of the bar.* | *Massive and often violent protests erupted across the country.* | *Gang violence can erupt for no apparent reason.*

**set in** /ˌset ˈɪn/ [phr v l] if something bad sets in, for example bad weather or an illness, it starts and seems likely to continue: *It looks as if the rain has set in for the day.* | *The doctors operated immediately to prevent any infection setting in.* | *Worldwide economic recession set in during the early 1980s.*

## to make sth start

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: **stop**  
▶ see also **beginning, cause**

## 13 to make something start happening

- ▶ **start**
- ▶ **launch**
- ▶ **open**
- ▶ **initiate**
- ▶ **spark off**
- ▶ **set in motion**
- ▶ **get/start/set the ball rolling**
- ▶ **get things moving**
- ▶ **(let's) get this show on the road**

**start** /stɑːrt/ [v T] to make something start happening: *The police have already started an investigation.* | *The referee couldn't start the game because there were fans on the field.* | *A 'safe neighbourhood' campaign has been started by local residents.*

**launch** /lɔːntʃ/ [v T] **launch an attack/appeal/inquiry etc** to start a public or military activity, when there is a clear aim that you want to achieve: *Rebel forces launched an attack on the capital.* | *Police are launching a major murder inquiry.* | *The local hospital has launched a campaign to raise money for new X-ray equipment.*

**open** /ˈəʊpən/ [v T] **open an investigation/inquiry** to start an official process of gathering information about a particular problem, in order to find out what caused it or to find a solution: *Police have opened an investigation into the girl's disappearance.* | *The Football Association are to open an inquiry into recent crowd trouble.*

**initiate** /ɪˈnɪʃieɪt/ [v T] formal to start something such as an official process or discussion about something important: *Peace talks have been initiated in an attempt to avert full scale war.* | *The couple plan to initiate legal proceedings against the police.*

**spark off** /ˌspaːk ˈɒf/ [phr v T] to make something happen, especially something serious, difficult, or important: *The murder sparked off a wave of protests in the city.* | *Recent freak weather conditions have sparked off renewed fears about the effects of global warming.*

**set in motion** ALSO **set into motion** American /ˌset ɪn ˈməʊʃən, set ɪntə ˈməʊʃən/ [v phrase] to start a process or series of events that will continue for a long time even if you take no further action: *A few months later the divorce procedure was set in motion.* | *The government had already set into motion a series of reforms.* | *Wait's actions had set in motion a chain of events that would eventually result in his dismissal.*

**get/start/set the ball rolling** /ˌget, ˌstɑːrt, ˌset ðə ˈbɔːl ˌrɔːlɪŋ/ [v phrase] informal to start a meeting, discussion, event etc by doing something in order to encourage other people to take part in it as well: *Mark stood up and asked the first question to get the ball rolling.* | *To start the ball rolling, the government was asked to contribute £50,000 to the new charity.*

**get things moving** /ˌget θɪŋz ˈmuːvɪŋ/ [v phrase] to make a process start by doing or arranging the first part of it, after which it will become easier: *Change is certainly needed and the new headteacher needs to get things moving quickly.* | *Once we got things moving, the deal went through very quickly.*

**(let's) get this show on the road** /ˌ(lets) get ðɪs ˌʃəʊ ɒn ðə ˈrəʊd/ [v phrase] spoken use this to say that you now want to start something that you have been planning: *Are you all packed and ready? Right, let's get this show on the road.* | *We're having another meeting next week, hopefully to really get this show on the road.*



## 14 to officially start a new system, method, rule etc

- ▶ introduce/bring in
- ▶ phase in
- ▶ come into effect/operation

**introduce/bring in** /,ɪntrə'dju:s||-'du:s, brɪŋ 'ɪn/ [v T/phr v T] to officially start a new system, method, or rule for the first time: *The company is thinking of introducing medical tests for all employees.* | *New safety measures will be introduced next month.* | *The city authorities are bringing in new parking regulations next month.*

**phase in** /ferz 'ɪn/ [phr v T] to introduce a new law or rule gradually, over a fairly long period of time: *The new technology will be phased in over a five year period.* | *In an attempt to reduce opposition to its tax reforms, the government plans to phase them in gradually.*

**come into effect/operation** /,kʌm ɪntə ɪ'fekt, ɒpə'reɪʃən||-'ɔ:p-/ [v phrase] if a new law or system comes into effect or comes into operation, it starts to be used officially: *The new law came into effect in 1991.* | *Eventually a ban on the sale of fireworks to children came into operation.*

## 15 to start a new business or organization

- ▶ start/start up
- ▶ open
- ▶ set up
- ▶ establish
- ▶ found
- ▶ inception

**start/start up** /stɑ:t, stɑ:t 'ʌp/ [v T/phr v T] to start a new business or organization: *Luigi's family came here in 1966 and started up a chain of restaurants.* | *John decided to start his own textile business shortly after the war.*

**open** /'əʊpən/ [v T] to start a business that provides services to the public, such as a shop, restaurant, or hotel: *They just opened a new supermarket on Van Nuys Boulevard.* | *The rail company plans to open several new lines over the next five years.*

**set up** /,set 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to start a new business by making all the necessary arrangements, buying equipment etc: *Kate and her partner are setting up their own printing business.* | **set up in business** (=to start to run your own business) *The Enterprise Center runs courses for people who want to set up in business on their own.* | + **as** *Dad set up as a builder in 1990 and now he employs over twenty men.*

**establish** /ɪ'stæblɪʃ/ [v T] to start an important organization that is intended to be permanent, or that continues for a very long time: *The company was established in 1899.* | *Most of the money will be used to establish local industries and mobilize the work-force.* — **establishment** [n U] *The establishment of NATO in 1949 gave the US a leading role in the defence of Europe.*

**found** /faʊnd/ [v T usually in passive] to start an organization, school, hospital etc, especially by providing the money for it – use this especially about something that was started a long time ago: *Who originally founded the college?* | *The bank was founded 60 years ago in Munich.* — **foundation** /faʊn'deɪʃən/ [n U] *The hospital has served the needs of the local community since its foundation in 1863.*

**inception** /ɪn'sepʃən/ [n singular] formal the start of an organization, institution, or programme: *Within a few years of its inception, the charity was involved in aid projects all around the world.* | *Not long after*

*their inception, the welfare programs were under attack.*

## 16 when something starts a natural process

- ▶ start
- ▶ activate
- ▶ set off

**start** /stɑ:t/ [v T] *Investigators still aren't sure what started the fire.* | *It is thought that the avalanche was started by a small rock-fall on the higher slopes.* | *Adding acid to the test tube starts a chemical process which leads to the formation of crystals.*

**activate** /'æktɪveɪt/ [v T] to start a natural process, especially one that will continue for a fairly long time – used especially in scientific contexts: *The process is activated by sunlight.* | *In certain rare circumstances, these vaccines could activate disease.*

**set off** /,set 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to start a natural process, usually accidentally and with the result that it is difficult to stop it: *In 1992, tidal waves set off by a strong earthquake killed around 2000 people.* | *The splitting of an atom sets off an explosive chain reaction.*

## 17 to start an old law, custom, system etc after a long time

- ▶ bring back
- ▶ reintroduce
- ▶ revive
- ▶ restore
- ▶ resurrect

**bring back** /brɪŋ 'bæk/ [phr v T] to start using a custom, system, law etc again, that was used in the past but then stopped: *Do you think they should bring back the death penalty?* | *They're talking about bringing back formal grammar teaching.*

**reintroduce** /,ri:ɪntrə'dju:s||-'du:s/ [v T] to start using a law or system again after you had previously stopped using it: *Many people think that student grants should be reintroduced.* | *They are reintroducing English as the official language in schools throughout the country.* — **reintroduction** /,ri:ɪntrə'dʌkʃən/ [n U] *the reintroduction of compulsory military service*

**revive** /rɪ'vaɪv/ [v T] to start or strengthen something such as an old practice, custom, or idea after it had begun to disappear, so that it becomes popular again: *a campaign to revive the tradition of holding a two-minute silence on Armistice Day* | *They are planning to revive the old Saint's Day parades through town.* — **revival** [n C] *a revival of interest in sixties music and style*

**restore** /rɪ'stɔ:r/ [v T] to introduce an old law, rule etc that had been completely stopped: *The earlier restrictions on currency exchange have now been restored.* — **restoration** /,restə'reɪʃən/ [n U] *Next week there will be a debate on the restoration of capital punishment.*

**resurrect** /,rezə'rekt/ [v T] to start an old practice, custom, system etc again after it has not existed for a long time, especially because you think that a changed situation makes it necessary or useful again: *Old theories about the origin of the universe have recently been resurrected.* | *There's a growing drive to resurrect the ancient woodland tradition of charcoal burning.*



# stay

## RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ leave  
 ▶ to be left after others have gone see **remain**  
 ▶ see also **visit, travel**

## 1 to stay in a place and not leave it

- ▶ stay
- ▶ remain
- ▶ stay put
- ▶ sit tight
- ▶ stay in
- ▶ stick around
- ▶ stop

**stay** /steɪ/ [v I] Stay where you are and don't move. | I'm coming too. I'm not staying here on my own. | Neighbors keep to themselves around here, they stay inside. | + with He stayed with the baby until she fell asleep. | stay (for) 3 hours/two days/a while etc John only stayed at the party for a couple of hours. | Don't go so soon – can't you stay just a little longer? | stay for dinner/a drink/a game of cards etc You're welcome to stay for lunch, you know. | Are you staying for a drink, or do you have to go? | stay to dinner/tea etc Mom always seated me next to him whenever he stayed to supper. | + to do something Are you staying to watch the game? | stay behind (=stay in a place after other people have left) He stayed behind after class to ask the teacher a few questions.

**remain** /rɪ'meɪn/ [v I not usually in progressive] formal to stay: Some 2,000 students, lecturers and university workers remained inside, refusing to leave. | He was determined to remain out west until he had made his fortune. | + at/in The judge ruled that Borkin should remain in jail until his case is heard. | He had finished, but he remained at the microphone for a few minutes, gazing at the audience. | + with The children will remain with their mother. | remain behind (=to stay in a place after other people have left) The others were dismissed, but Harwood was asked to remain behind.

**stay put** /,steɪ 'put/ [v phrase] to stay in the same place and not try to move from there: He won't stay put long enough for me to take his photo. | I've decided to stay put until after Christmas, but after that I want to start looking for a new apartment.

**sit tight** /sɪt 'taɪt/ [v phrase] to stay in the same place and wait until a difficult or dangerous situation has ended before moving: You sit tight while I go and get some help.

**stay in** ALSO **stop in** British /,steɪ 'ɪn, ,stɒp 'ɪn/, ,stɑ:p-/ [phr v I] informal to stay in your house and not go out, especially in the evening, instead of going out to enjoy yourself: I've got to stay in and look after my sister on Friday night. | So, are you going out or stopping in tonight?

**stick around** /,stɪk ə'raʊnd/ [phr v I] informal to stay in the same place for a short time, especially because you are waiting for someone, or expecting something to happen: If you don't feel like sticking around here, we could find a place to get some coffee. | stick around for ten minutes/a while etc Do you guys want to stick around for a while?

**stop** /stɒp/ [v I] British informal to stay somewhere for a short time, especially at someone's house: I'm not stopping, I've just popped in to pick up some books. | stop for tea/a chat/a cup of coffee etc Why don't you stop for lunch – there's loads of food.

## 2 to stay in the same job, school etc and not leave it

- ▶ stay
- ▶ stay on
- ▶ remain
- ▶ stay put

**stay** /steɪ/ [v I] to continue to stay in the same job, school etc and not leave it: Do you think she'd stay if we offered her a raise? | + at/with I've stayed at the same company for seven years, and I'd like to stick around for a while longer. | I didn't want to stay with Jordan's all my life – I wanted a real career, one with a future. | stay (on) at school (=continue to go to school) British Most students stay at school until they are 16 or 17. | stay in school American (=continue to go to school) We're trying to persuade our daughter to stay in school for another year. | + in Alice has never stayed in the same job for more than a year.

**stay on** /,steɪ 'ɒn/ [phr v I] to stay in a job, school etc for a longer time than you had planned, or after other people have left: Alvin came here initially as a session musician, but he stayed on. | There was little encouragement for those over 65 to stay on after retirement. | stay on at school/university/college etc He stayed on at college for an extra year to do a Master's degree. | Forty-four per cent of fifth formers now choose to stay on at school. | + to do sth He entered University College to study zoology and stayed on to work in genetics.

**remain** /rɪ'meɪn/ [v I not in progressive] formal to stay in the same job, school etc and not leave it + at/in/with He's decided to remain in his present job for the time being. | Williams was offered \$200,000 to remain with the Defense Department. | + as Sir Rocco Forte will remain as chief executive of the UK hotels company.

**stay put** /,steɪ 'put/ [v phrase] to stay in the same job, school etc, especially because you have to and not because you want to: If you stay put, you'll be even more miserable in a year's time.

## 3 to stay somewhere a little longer

- ▶ stay on
- ▶ stay late
- ▶ stay (in) after school
- ▶ linger

**stay on** /,steɪ 'ɒn/ [phr v I] to stay somewhere after other people have gone, or after you expected to leave: The others went back to the hotel, but I stayed on in the bar, chatting to Alan. | It's okay, I'll stay on until you're ready to leave. | About 40 members of the audience stayed on after the performance for a glass of wine. | + to do sth I'll be late home – I'm staying on to help organize the exhibition.

**stay late** /,steɪ 'leɪt/ [v phrase] to stay somewhere after other people have gone, often because you have work to do: Employees regularly stay late to complete tasks, but they are not paid overtime. | In those days, teachers enjoyed running reading clubs, and stayed late after the bell to do so.

**stay (in) after school** /,steɪ (ɪn) ɑ:ftə 'sku:l/ -æf-/ [v phrase] if a student has to stay after school, they have to stay at the school for a short period of time after the other students have left, usually as a punishment: If Sean failed to complete any of his classwork assignments, he had to stay after school until they were finished.

**linger** /'lɪŋgə/ [v I] to stay in a place a little longer, either because you are hoping to see someone, or because you are enjoying yourself: Jack lingered for a while in the hall, hoping to get the chance to talk with her. | She lingered for a moment, uncertain what



to do, then turned on her heel and left abruptly. | **+ over** As she lingered over her coffee, the sky began to darken and heavy rain clouds swept in. | **+ on** A few fans lingered on after the concert was over.

#### 4 to stay somewhere too long

- ▶ outstay your welcome/overstay your welcome

**outstay your welcome/overstay your welcome** /aʊtˌsteɪ ˈjɔːr ˈwelkəm, əʊvərˌsteɪ ˈjɔːr ˈwelkəm/ [v phrase] to visit or stay with someone for too long, so that they wish you would go: *Isn't it time your friends left? They've outstayed their welcome a bit.* | *She was so worried about overstaying her welcome that she left after only one night.*

#### 5 to stay in someone's house or at a hotel

- ▶ stay
- ▶ visit
- ▶ board
- ▶ lodge

**stay** /steɪ/ [v I] to spend a few days, weeks etc at someone else's house or at a hotel, but not live there permanently: *Where in New Hampshire were you staying?* | *How long are you staying?* | **stay (for) a few months/two weeks etc** *I was having such a good time in Paris that I phoned my mother to say I was staying another week.* | **+ at/in** *I stayed at my brother's house for a couple of weeks.* | *Which hotel are you staying at?* | **+ with** (=stay at someone's house) *You could stay with John and Anne while you're in London.* | **stay the night/stay over/stay overnight** British (=sleep at someone else's house) *Is it all right if I stay the night?* | *You can stay over, Gail, if it would help.* | **come to stay** *One of Sarah's friends is coming to stay with us this summer.*

**visit** ALSO **visit with** American /ˈvɪzɪt, ˈvɪzɪt wið/ [v I/T] to go to the house of a friend or relative and stay there for some time, because you want to see them: *I went to visit her last winter and I really had a great time.* | *How much do you visit with your Mom and Dad while you're here?* | *So are you just visiting friends out here or something?* | *She sent me some photographs of when she visited in December.*

**board** /bɔːrd/ [v I] to stay in a room in a family house or in a house where other people have rooms, and where some or all of your meals are provided: *Phoebe boards here during the week and goes home at weekends.* | **+ with** *I boarded with the Jansens until I found a place of my own.*

**lodge** /lɒdʒ||lə:dʒ/ [v I] British if you lodge in someone's house or in a hotel, you pay money to stay there **+ in/at/with** *Mrs Gould and her niece are lodging in the Rising Sun.* | *His wife and kids were forced to lodge with friends until they found a place of their own.*

#### 6 someone who is staying in a hotel or someone's house

- ▶ guest
- ▶ lodger

**guest** /gest/ [n C] someone who is staying with friends or relatives or at a hotel: *The hotel bar is for guests only.* | *I'm really busy – I'm expecting guests this weekend.* | *Police evacuated hotel guests after staff received a bomb threat.* | **have a guest** (=have

someone staying with you at your home as a guest) *We had guests over Christmas – three of them stayed until the New Year.*

**lodger** /ˈlɒdʒər||ˈlɑː-/ [n C] British someone who pays rent to live in a room in someone else's house: *Are you still looking for a lodger?* | *This young lady's our new lodger.* | **have a lodger/have sb as a lodger** *We had lodgers all through the war, most of them evacuees.* | **take in a lodger** (=start having a lodger in your home) *If you're having trouble paying your mortgage, consider taking in a lodger or at least renting out a room.*

#### 7 a place where you can stay for a short period of time

- ▶ a place to stay/somewhere to stay
- ▶ accommodation
- ▶ lodgings
- ▶ guest house
- ▶ boarding house
- ▶ bed and breakfast
- ▶ digs

**a place to stay/somewhere to stay** /əˌpleɪs təˈsteɪ, ˌsʌmweər təˈsteɪ/ [n phrase] especially spoken a place where you can stay, for example a hotel or a room in someone's house: *She needs somewhere to stay while she's at college.* | *If I can't find a place to stay, maybe I could stay at your pad.*

**accommodation** ALSO **accommodations** American /əˌkɒməˈdeɪʃən(z) || əˌkɑː-/ [n U/n plural] a place where you pay money to stay, for example a hotel or a room that you rent: *The price includes flights, accommodation and transport.* | *You won't find any really luxurious accommodations, but there are adequate hotels and guest houses.* | *The cost of the six-day trip includes meals and motel accommodations.* | *The cost of rented accommodation keeps going up.*

**lodgings** /ˈlɒdʒɪŋz||ˈlɑː-/ [n plural] British a house where you pay rent to the people who own it so that you can live in one of their rooms: *The Henstocks were lucky enough to find lodgings in the village while they awaited a new home.* | *She's going to stay in lodgings until she finds a place of her own.* | **board and lodgings** (=when the price you pay includes some or all of your meals) *She was given free board and lodgings at the school where she worked.*

**guest house** /ˈgest haʊs/ [n C] a small hotel where it is fairly cheap to stay, or a small house close to a larger house, where visitors can stay: *They told me the old cinema had been turned into a guest house.* | *We pulled up at a little guest house, but there were no vacancies there.*

**boarding house** /ˈbɔːrdɪŋ ˌhaʊs/ [n C] a private house where you pay to sleep and eat, and where you stay for a short time: *He took two rooms in a private boarding house.* | *Some of the boarding houses we stayed in were really run-down.*

**bed and breakfast** ALSO **B and B** /ˌbed ən ˈbrekfəst, ˌbiː ən ˈbiː/ [n U] a small hotel or house where you pay to sleep for the night and have breakfast the next morning: *We found a cheap bed and breakfast near the coast.* | *'Where will you stay when you get there?' 'Oh, a B and B or a little guest house I expect.'*

**digs** /dɪgz/ [n plural] British informal a room in a house that you pay rent for, especially temporarily, for example because you are a student: *In our third year at university, we moved into digs in Elm Street.*



## 8 to let someone stay in your home

- ▶ have sb to stay/have sb staying
- ▶ put sb up
- ▶ take sb in

**have sb to stay/have sb staying** /hæv (sb) tə 'steɪ, hæv (sb) 'ster-ɪŋ/ [v phrase] especially spoken if you have someone to stay, or have someone staying, they stay at your house for a few days, weeks etc: *I'm busy all next week – I've got people to stay.* | *Don't plan anything for next weekend because I might be having my sister to stay.* | *We often had overseas students staying with us over the summer.*

**put sb up** /,pʊt (sb) 'ʌp/ [phr v T] especially spoken to let a friend stay in your home for a short time, and provide them with a bed to sleep in: *'Where are you staying?' 'Carole's putting us up for a couple of days.'* | *They put me up in the spare room for a few days while I sorted things out.*

**take sb in** /,teɪk (sb) 'ɪn/ [phr v T] to offer someone a place to live, especially because they need your help **take in sb** *For every child we take in, thousands are left to look after themselves on the streets.* | **take sb in** *When Mary's parents threw her out, my mother took her in.*

## 9 the time when you stay somewhere

- ▶ stay
- ▶ visit

**stay** /steɪ/ [n singular] the time when you stay in a place, for example when you go somewhere on holiday or for business: *So how was the rest of your stay?* | **+ in** *I met her during my stay in Venice.*

**visit** /'vɪzɪt/ [n C] the time when you go to stay somewhere, especially in order to see people or see a place: *It was my first visit to my wife's parents' house.* | *She took the whole class out there for a visit.*

# steal

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also take, dishonest, crime

## 1 to steal something

- ▶ steal
- ▶ take
- ▶ nick/pinch
- ▶ rip off
- ▶ go off with/walk off with
- ▶ help yourself to
- ▶ pilfer
- ▶ swipe
- ▶ snatch

**steal** /sti:l/ [v I/T] to take something that does not belong to you without the owner's permission in a dishonest or illegal way: *Thousands of cars get stolen every year.* | *In the end he had to steal in order to survive.* | **+ from** *drug addicts who steal from their friends and families* | **steal sth from** *Thieves stole paintings worth \$5 million from a Paris art gallery.* | **have sth stolen** *It's strange he should have had so many things stolen in just a week.* | **get stolen** *My grandfather refused to put his money in a bank because he was afraid it would get stolen.* — **stealing** [n U] *Many people don't regard cheating on their taxes as stealing.*

**take** /teɪk/ [v T] to steal something, especially money or things that can be carried away: *Someone has*

*been taking money from the cash box.* | *The burglars took our TV and stereo, but they didn't find the jewellery.*

**nick/pinch** /nɪk, pɪntʃ/ [v T] British spoken to steal something: *I wonder where she got that coat – do you think she nicked it?* | *Jimmy was caught pinching money from his mum's purse.*

**rip off** /,rɪp 'ɒf/ [phr v T] spoken to steal something, especially someone's personal possessions **rip off sth** *While I was out, someone went into my hotel room and ripped off the rest of my travelers' checks.*

**go off with/walk off with** /,gəʊ 'ɒf wið, ,wɔ:k 'ɒf wið/ [phr v T not in passive] to steal something very easily, by picking it up and walking away with it, usually without anyone noticing: *My bag's disappeared! That woman must have walked off with it!* | *Guards in the lobby prevent employees from going off with computers and sensitive documents.*

**help yourself to** /,help jɔ:ɪ'self tu:/ [v phrase] informal to steal something very easily without anyone trying to stop you: *While no one was looking Louise and Alice helped themselves to some apples and bananas.* | *Burglars cut through the ceiling and helped themselves to \$3.6 million in jewels.*

**pilfer** /'pɪlfə/ [v T] to steal things, especially small things or things you do not think are very valuable: *The farmer caught them pilfering apples from his orchard.* | *The villagers pilfered stones from ancient ruined cities to build their houses.* — **pilfering** [n U] *Losses from stores through shoplifting and pilfering amounted to over a billion dollars last year.*

**swipe** /swaɪp/ [v T] informal to steal something quickly when someone is not looking: *While I was swimming in the river, somebody swiped all my clothes!* | *I wish I knew who'd swiped my earrings.*

**snitch** /snɪtʃ/ [v T] American informal to steal something, especially something small and not very valuable: *The supermarket has a problem with kids snitching candy bars off the shelves.* | *He watched as Grover snitched two packets of sugar from behind the counter.*

## 2 to steal from a house, shop, or bank

- ▶ rob
- ▶ burgle
- ▶ shoplift
- ▶ hold up
- ▶ loot

**rob** /rɒb//rɑ:b/ [v T] to steal money or property from a bank, shop etc, especially by using threats or violence: *He got five years in jail for robbing a gas station.* | *Two men robbed the Central Bank yesterday, escaping with over \$1 million.*

**burgle** /'bɜ:rgəl/ British **/burglarize** /'bɜ:rgləraɪz/ American [v T] to illegally enter a house or office and steal things: *He was caught burgling the house of a police officer.* | *Our apartment has been burglarized twice since we moved here.*

**shoplift** /'ʃɒp,lɪft//ʃɑ:p-/ [v I/T usually in progressive] to steal things from a shop, for example by hiding them under your clothes or in a bag: *The clerk spotted the girl shoplifting and stopped her from leaving the store.*

**hold up** /,həʊld 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to go into a bank, shop etc with a gun and demand money: *The men who held up the store were wearing Halloween masks.* | *He was arrested and charged with holding up a cab driver.*

**loot** /lu:t/ [v I/T] to steal things from shops or other buildings, especially during a war or at a time when the police or army have lost control of an area: *His*



store was broken into and looted during the riot. | As the army advanced toward Mantes it burned and looted everything that lay in its path. — **looting** [n U] Additional police officers were put on the street to prevent looting. — **looter** [n C] In full view of our cameras, looters calmly walked off with TVs, radios, and VCRs.

### 3 to steal from someone in the street

- ▶ rob
- ▶ snatch
- ▶ mug

**rob** /rɒb||rɑ:b/ [v T] to steal money or possessions from someone, especially using threats or violence and in a public place such as a street: *Two men tried to rob him as he left the restaurant. | The woman had been robbed and was badly shaken.*

**mug** /mʌɡ/ [v T usually in passive] to violently attack someone in the street and rob them: *She decided to move from the city after she was mugged for the third time in less than a year.*

**snatch** /snætʃ/ [v T] to steal someone's bag from them in the street and then run away: *A young boy pushed her over and snatched her purse as she fell.*

### 4 to steal money that you have been trusted to look after

- ▶ embezzle
- ▶ misappropriate
- ▶ have your fingers in the till

**embezzle** /ɪm'beɪzəl/ [v T] to steal money from the place where you work, especially over a long period of time: *The court was told that Julie had been embezzling funds for the last two years. | He embezzled large amounts of money to finance his gambling.*

**misappropriate** /,mɪsə'prəʊpriət/ [v T] formal to steal money that you had been trusted to keep safe: *During the trial, Raabe admitted that he misappropriated \$80,000 of church funds.*

**have your fingers in the till** /hæv jɔːr 'fɪŋgəz ɪn ðə 'tɪl/ [v phrase not in progressive] British informal to steal money from the place where you work, especially when your work involves handling money: *They knew that money was going missing and Davy was eventually caught with his fingers in the till.*

### 5 someone who steals

- ▶ thief
- ▶ robber
- ▶ burglar
- ▶ shoplifter
- ▶ pickpocket
- ▶ mugger
- ▶ joyrider
- ▶ kleptomaniac

**thief** /θi:f/ [n C] someone who steals things, usually secretly and without violence: *The thieves had been careful not to leave any fingerprints. | She accused me of being a thief and a liar. | car thief/jewel thief etc (=someone who steals cars, jewels etc) Warning! Car thieves are operating in this area.*

**robber** /'rɒbə||'rɑ:-/ [n C] someone who steals from banks, offices, houses etc, especially by using threats or violence: *The robbers forced bank staff to give them £4000 in cash. | bank robber (=someone who robs a bank) A young teller was shot dead by bank robbers today. | armed robber (=a robber with a gun)*

**burglar** /'bɜːrɡlə||'r/ [n C] someone who illegally gets into a house, office etc and steals things: *Police believe the burglar got in through the kitchen window.*

**shoplifter** /'ʃɒp,lɪftər||'ʃɑ:p-/ [n C] someone who takes things from shops without paying for them, especially by hiding them in their clothes or in a bag: *The store has installed hidden cameras to catch shoplifters. | They have a policy of prosecuting all shoplifters.*

**pickpocket** /'pɪk,pɒkɪt||,pɑ:-/ [n C] someone who steals from people in a public place, by taking things from their pockets or bags without them noticing: *There are a lot of pickpockets in crowded tourist areas, so look after your belongings.*

**mugger** /'mʌɡər/ [n C] a thief who violently attacks someone in the street and robs them: *Harry suffered serious head injuries when he was attacked by a gang of muggers.*

**joyrider** /'dʒɔɪraɪdər/ [n C] someone who steals a car and drives it very fast for fun: *Two joyriders died when their car crashed during a police chase.*

**kleptomaniac** /,kleptə'meɪniæk/ [n C] someone who has a mental illness that makes them want to steal things, especially small things: *She must be some kind of kleptomaniac – she can't go into a bar without coming out with a stack of glasses.*

### 6 the crime of stealing

- ▶ theft
- ▶ robbery
- ▶ burglary
- ▶ shoplifting
- ▶ embezzlement
- ▶ joyriding
- ▶ larceny

**theft** /θeft/ [n U] *This warehouse is not adequately protected against theft or vandalism. | The mayor is taking credit for decreases in theft since he took office. | car/luggage/bicycle etc theft The rate of bicycle theft in this area is very high.*

**robbery** /'rɒbəri||'rɑ:-/ [n U] the crime of stealing money or other things from a bank, shop etc, especially by using threats or violence: *Perkins was given five years in prison for robbery with violence. | Robbery was believed to be the motive for the killing. | armed robbery (=when robbers carry weapons) He made two escape attempts while serving a sentence for armed robbery.*

**burglary** /'bɜːrɡləri/ [n U] the crime of illegally entering a house, office etc and stealing things: *Foster had been in prison twice already for burglary. | Burglary, murder and rape are all on the increase. | If you live in an area where burglary is common, it may be worth investing in an alarm system.*

**shoplifting** /'ʃɒp,lɪftɪŋ||'ʃɑ:p-/ [n U] the crime of taking things from shops without paying for them: *Shoplifting cost the major stores millions of dollars last year.*

**embezzlement** /ɪm'beɪzəlmənt/ [n U] the crime of stealing money from the place where you work, especially over a long period of time: *Taylor left the country to escape charges of embezzlement. | + of The judge sentenced Walker to five years in prison for embezzlement of state funds.*

**joyriding** /'dʒɔɪraɪdɪŋ/ [n U] the crime of stealing a car and driving it very fast for fun: *Anyone found guilty of joyriding can now be sentenced for up to five years in prison.*

**larceny** /'lɑːrsəni/ [n U] the crime of stealing – used especially in the American legal system: *Brook now faces probable jail after an indictment for larceny and income tax evasion.*



## 7 when someone steals something

- ▶ burglary
- ▶ robbery
- ▶ break-in
- ▶ hold-up
- ▶ theft
- ▶ mugging
- ▶ raid
- ▶ job

**burglary** /'bɜːrɡləri/ [n C] when someone enters a house or other building illegally and steals things: *Call the police – there's been a burglary.* | *Most burglaries occur when a house or apartment is empty.*

**robbery** /'rɒbəri/ [n C] when someone steals money or other things from a bank, shop etc, especially by using threats or violence: *I took part in my first robbery when I was only thirteen years old.* | *In the first nine months of this year there were 9611 street robberies involving violence.* | + of *Police claim to have found the gun used in this morning's robbery of a downtown convenience store.* | **bank robbery** *The police are investigating a series of bank robberies.*

**break-in** /'breɪk ɪn/ [n C] when someone breaks a door or window in order to enter a place and steal things: *There was a break-in at the college last night – they took all the computers.*

**hold-up** ALSO **stick-up** American informal /'həʊld ʌp, 'stɪk ʌp/ [n C] when someone goes into a bank or shop with a gun and demands money: *A man was shot dead in a hold-up at a downtown bank.*

**theft** /θeft/ [n C] formal when something is stolen: *If your passport has been stolen, report the theft to your nearest embassy immediately.* | + of *Security has been tightened since the theft of a \$150,000 oil painting.* | **car/bicycle etc thefts** *Police believe they have found the man responsible for a series of car thefts in the past year.*

**mugging** /'mʌɡɪŋ/ [n C] a violent attack on someone in the street in order to rob them: *There have been a number of muggings outside downtown hotels recently.*

**raid** /reɪd/ [n C] when someone goes into a bank or shop while it is open, and steals money or other things using threats or violence: *The police accused the woman of planning a huge armed bank raid in Scotland.* | + on *Detectives managed to catch the gunman who had taken three hostages in a raid on a jeweller's shop.* | **carry out a raid** *Police have released a photo of a man they believe carried out a raid on a supermarket.*

**job** /dʒɒb/ [n C] informal a crime that involves stealing: *Her boyfriend was put in prison after a bank job (=theft from a bank).* | **inside job** (=done by someone within the organization) *The police are convinced it was an inside job.*

## 8 something that has been stolen

- ▶ stolen
- ▶ loot
- ▶ haul

**stolen** /'stəʊlən/ [adj] *Thieves can sell stolen passports for a lot of money.* | *The antiques he was selling turned out to be stolen.* | **stolen goods** *Wilson was convicted of theft and handling stolen goods.*

**loot** /luːt/ [n U] informal the things that have been stolen during a particular robbery: *The gunman stuffed the loot into a paper bag and ran outside to a waiting car.* | *Two weeks later, police found the loot hidden in an abandoned warehouse.*

**haul** /hɔːl/ [n C] a large amount of things that have been stolen: *Trevino hid the haul in his mother's*

*closet for over a year.* | *The police caught three men examining their haul in a house in north London.* | *a drugs haul*

## stick

### RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **join, attach, fasten/unfasten, tie/untie**

## 1 to join one thing to another, especially using glue

- ▶ stick
- ▶ glue
- ▶ stick down

**stick** /stɪk/ [v T] to join one thing to another thing, especially by using glue or tape with glue on it **stick sth on/in sth** *It took hours to stick all these photos in my album.* | *She stuck her chewing gum on the bottom of the chair.* | **stick sth to sth** *Stick this note to Chris's computer so he sees it when he gets back.* | **stick together** *Paul stuck two pieces of paper together.* | **stick sth back together** *The vase broke into several pieces, but I was able to stick them all back together.*

**stick down** /stɪk 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to fix something to a surface, using glue and pushing down on it **stick sth down** *The label's coming off. Can you stick it down again?* | **stick down sth** *Make sure you stick down the envelope properly, the contents are confidential.*

**glue** /ɡluː/ [v T] to use glue to join things together, when you are making something or repairing something **glue sth to/onto sth** *I tried to glue the handle back onto the cup.* | **glue sth (back) together** *You make the model by cutting out these shapes and gluing them together.*

## 2 when one thing sticks to another

- ▶ stick
- ▶ grip
- ▶ stick together
- ▶ adhere

**stick** /stɪk/ [v I] if something sticks to something else, it becomes joined to it when it touches it, because it has glue or a sticky substance on it: *She pressed down the flap of the envelope, but it didn't stick.* | + to *Peter was very hot, and his shirt was sticking to his back.*

**stick together** /stɪk tə'geðər/ [phr v I] if two or more things stick together, they stick to each other because they have a sticky substance on them: *I spilled coffee on my book and some of the pages stuck together.* | *The chocolates are covered with powdered sugar to keep them from sticking together.*

**grip** /ɡrɪp/ [v T] to stick to something firmly and without slipping, by pushing against it – used especially about tyres or shoes: *The car has wide tyres which grip the road really well.* — **grip** [n U] *If you're going rock-climbing, make sure you wear shoes that will give you a good grip.*

**adhere** /əd'hɪər/ [v I] formal to become stuck to a surface or to another object: *Peeling paint must be scraped away so that new paint will adhere.* | + to *The machine is cleaned regularly to stop dirt adhering to the working parts.* | *Edam cheeses have waxed coatings which adhere tightly to the cheese.*



### 3 something that will stick to something else

- ▶ glue
- ▶ sticky
- ▶ adhesive

**glue** /glu:/ [n C/U] a liquid or soft substance that you use to stick things together: *Wait for the glue to dry before you sit on it.*

**sticky** /'stɪki/ [adj] something that is **sticky** sticks to other things: *Add flour to the mixture to prevent it from becoming sticky.* | *She wrote the address on a sticky label and stuck it to her computer.*

**adhesive** /əd'hi:sɪv/ [adj usually before noun] **adhesive** material or paper is covered with a sticky substance such as glue, that makes it stick to surfaces: *The first aid box has adhesive dressings and antiseptic cream in it.* | *He attached the paper to the wall with special adhesive tape.* | **self-adhesive** (=sticky on one side and able stick to something without glue or liquid) *self-adhesive envelopes*

## stick out

to come out further than the rest of something

### 1 to stick out

- ▶ stick out
- ▶ stick up
- ▶ protrude
- ▶ jut out
- ▶ poke out
- ▶ bulge
- ▶ project

**stick out** /,stɪk 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to **stick out** from a surface or through an opening: *The fridge door won't shut because there's something sticking out.* | *His large ears stuck out almost at right angles.* | + **of/from/through etc** *A neatly folded handkerchief was sticking out of his jacket pocket.* | *A pair of skis stuck out through the car window.*

**stick up** /,stɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to stick out and point upwards: *His hair was white, and stuck up in tufts on his head.* | *Can you see that branch that's sticking up?* | + **from/through/out of etc** *He saw a hand sticking up through the snow.* | *A church steeple stuck up above the roofs of the surrounding cottages.*

**protrude** /prə'tru:d/ [phr v I] formal to stick out, especially to stick out further than is usual or expected + **from/through/into etc** *I noticed a metal pipe protruding from the wall.* | *The largest stone can be seen protruding above the level of the river.* | *She injured herself on a screw that protruded 2 inches out of the bench.*

**jut out** /,dʒʌt 'aʊt/ [phr v I] if something **juts out**, for example a piece of land or a part of a building, it sticks out sharply and in a way that is very noticeable + **from/of/through etc** *Our guide led us to where a flat rock juts out from the side of the cliff.* | *a slim piece of land jutting out into the Gulf of Mexico* | **jut 2 feet/100 metres etc out** *Our rafts floated downstream towards the icebergs, which juttet 30 feet out of the water.*

**poke out** /,pəʊk 'aʊt/ [phr v I] if part of something **pokes out**, it sticks out or sticks up and can be seen, while the rest of it is covered + **of/from/through etc** *I looked across the street and saw Mike's head poking out above the fence.* | *The first snowdrops poked out through the frozen ground.*

**bulge** /bʌldʒ/ [v I] if something **bulges**, it sticks out more than usual in a rounded shape: *His cheeks*

*bulged, and his face turned purple with rage.* | + **out/from/through etc** *Father's face was flushed, and his eyes bulged out.* | + **with** *Her purse bulged with keys, cigarettes, scraps of paper, and old receipts.*

**project** /prə'dʒekt/ [v I] formal if part of a building, mountain, or other very large object **projects** somewhere, it sticks out in that direction + **into/over/from/through etc** *Two walkways projected over the gorge on both sides of the river.* | *The pier would be 1000 metres long and project about 400 metres into the sea.*

### 2 words for describing something that sticks out

- ▶ prominent
- ▶ protruding
- ▶ bulging

**prominent** /'prɒmɪnənt/ [prə:-/ [adj] a part of someone's body that is **prominent** is larger than usual and sticks out in a way that people notice: *His face was tanned, the cheekbones high and prominent.* | *Her nose was quite prominent, and she had small, even teeth.* | *a heart-shaped face, slightly prominent teeth and small eyes*

**protruding** /prə'tru:dn/ [prəʊ-/ [adj only before noun] sticking out more than is normal, or in a dangerous way: *Dentists have developed a new device to correct protruding teeth.* | *Roy examined the letter carefully for protruding wires.*

**bulging** /'bʌldʒɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] sticking out in a rounded shape: *He had bulging blue eyes, a large nose and a long chin.* | *She pushed her bulging suitcase under the chair.*

### 3 something that sticks out

- ▶ bulge
- ▶ lump
- ▶ bump

**bulge** /bʌldʒ/ [n C] something, especially a part of the body, that sticks out in a rounded shape: *Her tailored suit fitted neatly, hiding the slight bulges of middle-age.* | *At five months pregnant, the bulge was beginning to show.*

**lump** /lʌmp/ [n C] something, especially something small, that sticks up in a rounded shape from your skin or from a surface: *She saw a lump under the bedclothes.* | *He put the gun in his pocket, where it made a slight lump.* | *He had a lump on his forehead the size of a golf ball.*

**bump** /bʌmp/ [n C] something that sticks up in a rounded shape, especially from the surface of something: *The car rattled every time it went over a bump.* | *A small bump had started to develop over Irene's eye.* | *I nearly stumbled over a bump in the ground.*

### 4 to make part of your body stick out

- ▶ stick out
- ▶ poke out
- ▶ put out

**stick out** /,stɪk 'aʊt/ [phr v T] **stick sth out** *A woman stuck her head out of the window and told us to come upstairs.* | *He stuck his lower lip out and frowned.* | **stick out sth** *He stuck out a hand. 'Hi, I'm Melvyn.'* | *I stuck out my thumb and caught a ride to Tay Ninh.* | **stick your tongue out (at sb)** (=in order to be rude to someone) *Dan made a face and stuck his tongue out.*



**poke out** /ˌpəʊk 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to stick part of your body out for a short time from something that it is inside or behind **poke sth out** A young doctor poked his head out, and called me into the examination room. | **poke out sth** He poked out his tongue and looked at it carefully in the mirror.

**put out** /ˌpʊt 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to stick a part of your body out of something, especially slowly or carefully **put sth out** He put his head out slowly and looked up the corridor. | **put out sth** He put out his hands and Officer Johnson clicked on the handcuffs.

## stop

### WHAT'S HERE

- **to stop doing sth** see **1 to 9**
- **to stop moving** see **10 to 13**
- **to stop happening** see **14 to 15**
- **to stop sth that is happening** see **16 to 23**
- **to prevent sth from happening** see **24 to 32**

## to stop doing sth

### RELATED WORDS

opposite: \_\_\_\_\_ **start**

- ▶ to finish doing something see **finish**
- ▶ to stop for a short time see **pause**

## 1 to stop doing something

- ▶ **stop**
- ▶ **quit**
- ▶ **finish**
- ▶ **cease**

**stop** /stɒp||sta:p/ [v I/T] to no longer do something that you had been doing: *He wrote quickly, but from time to time he stopped and looked out of the window.* | **+ doing sth** *I stopped reading and turned out the light.* | *Please will you all stop making so much noise!* | **stop what you are doing** *Could you stop what you are doing and pay attention, please?* | **stop for lunch/coffee/a break etc** *What time do you want to stop for lunch?*

**finish** /'fɪnɪʃ/ [v I/T] to stop doing something because you have completed it: *She spoke for ten minutes, and when she had finished the audience cheered.* | *We should have finished the job by next week.* | **+ doing sth** *Have you finished reading the papers?* | *After you've finished painting the house you can start on the garage.*

**quit** /kwɪt/ [v I/T] especially American, spoken to stop doing something, especially something that annoys other people **+ doing sth** *I wish he'd quit bothering me.* | *They should quit complaining and just get on with their job!*

**cease** /si:s/ [v I/T] formal to stop doing something: *All conversation ceased as the two police officers entered.* | *The factory has now ceased production and will close next month.* | **+ doing sth** *The mill ceased operating commercially two years ago.* | **+ to do sth** *Many of these firms have now ceased to exist.*

## 2 what you say when you tell someone to stop doing something

- ▶ **stop**
- ▶ **quit**
- ▶ **cut it out**
- ▶ **lay off**

**stop** /stɒp||sta:p/ [v I/T] spoken *Stop what you're doing when the buzzer sounds.* | **+ doing sth** *Will you please stop talking and listen to me!* | **stop it/that** *Stop it! You're hurting me.*

**quit** /kwɪt/ [v I/T] American spoken say this to tell someone to stop doing something because it annoys you **quit it/that** *Quit that! You're driving me crazy.* | *I hated the way she was teasing me. 'Quit it!' I said.* | **+ doing sth** *Quit fooling around and pay attention.*

**cut it out** ALSO **pack it in** British /ˌkʌt ɪt 'aʊt, ˌpæk ɪt 'ɪn/ [v phrase] use this to tell someone to stop doing something because it annoys you: *Come on, you two, cut it out!* | *Just cut it out, Jim. Stop acting like a kid.* | *Oh, pack it in you lot, or we're going straight home.*

**lay off** /ˌleɪ 'ɒf/ [phr v I/T] say this when you want someone to stop doing or saying something that is annoying you: *Look, I don't want to argue with you, so just lay off.* | *Lay off the swearing, if you don't mind.* | *Hey, lay off Vinnie, will you? He hasn't done you any harm.*

## 3 to stop doing something without successfully completing it

- ▶ **give up**
- ▶ **quit**
- ▶ **abandon**
- ▶ **drop**
- ▶ **leave it at that**

**give up** /ˌɡɪv 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] to stop trying to do something because it is too difficult or because you are not determined enough: *I made several attempts to repair the damage, but gave up in the end.* | *Come on, don't give up yet!* | **give up sth** *We will never give up our struggle.* | **give up doing sth** *I've given up trying to get her to change her mind.* | **give sth up** *We did start a protest, but gave it up when we realized we would never be successful.*

**quit** /kwɪt/ [v I/T] especially American to stop doing something before you have successfully completed it: *Bill was cold, hungry and tired and he wanted to quit.* | *She was having a lot of trouble finding a job, but she refused to quit.* | **+ doing sth** *I knew I'd never be any good at school, so I just quit trying.*

**abandon** /ə'bændən/ [v T] to stop doing something that you had planned or started, because there are too many other problems involved: *The government has now abandoned its plans to privatize parts of the health service.* | *All attempts to find a peaceful solution to the conflict have now been abandoned.* | *Owing to rough weather, the coast guard had been forced to abandon the search.*

**drop** /drɒp||dra:p/ [v T] to stop doing something that you have already started or that you intended to do: *Because of strong opposition, the government has dropped plans to increase taxes on fuel.* | **drop everything** *I'm too busy to just drop everything and go out for the day.*

**leave it at that** /ˌli:v ɪt ət 'ðæt/ [v phrase] informal to stop doing something because you are satisfied that you have done enough: *We've got most of the heavy work done, so I think we can leave it at that for today.*



#### 4 to stop doing an activity that you used to do regularly

- ▶ stop
- ▶ give up
- ▶ drop

**stop** /stop||sta:p/ [v I/T] *I used to play a lot of tennis, but I had to stop when I injured my knee.* | + **doing sth** *I stopped going to church after I left home.* | *There's not much demand for this type of car, so we stopped making them.*

**give up** /,gɪv 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to stop doing something that you used to do regularly, for example because you are no longer physically able to do it + **doing sth** *As he grew older he gave up going for walks and seldom went out.* | *After the accident she had to give up riding and farming.* | **give up sth** *He gave up his job so that he could look after his wife.* | **give sth up** *I used to really enjoy dancing, but I had to give it up after I became ill.*

**drop** /drɒp||dra:p/ [v T] to stop studying a subject at school, college, or university: *I think I may drop French next year and concentrate on my other languages.* | *You can drop one subject at the end of this year if you're finding you've got too much work.*

#### 5 to stop a bad or unhealthy habit

- ▶ stop
- ▶ quit
- ▶ give up
- ▶ break the habit/kick the habit
- ▶ come off
- ▶ grow out of

- ▶ see also **addicted, smoking, drug, drink (6), healthy/unhealthy**

**stop** /stop||sta:p/ [v I/T] *She had smoked for nearly twenty years before she finally managed to stop.* | + **doing sth** *The health advice to people is simple – stop eating so much fat and eat more fruit and vegetables.*

**quit** /kwɪt/ [v I/T] informal to stop doing something that that has been an unhealthy or harmful habit: *If you've smoked for a long time it can be very difficult to quit.* | + **doing sth** *They told me at the hospital to quit drinking for a while.* | *I quit taking the pills because they were making me put on weight.*

**give up** /,gɪv 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] to stop doing something such as smoking, drinking alcohol, or taking drugs because it is harmful or unhealthy: *If you smoke, try to give up or at least cut down.* | *She gave up drinking over 10 years ago.*

**break the habit/kick the habit** /,breɪk ðə 'hæbɪt, ,kɪk ðə 'hæbɪt/ [v phrase] informal to stop doing something that has been a habit for a long time, especially a bad or dangerous habit: *The centre provides help for addicts who have kicked their habit and want to stay away from drugs.* | *Some smokers use hypnosis to help them kick the habit.*

**come off** /,kʌm 'ɒf/ [phr v T not in passive] to stop taking medicine or drugs that you have been taking regularly: *The doctor told me I could come off the drugs six months after the operation.* | *People need help to come off hard drugs like heroin and cocaine.*

**grow out of** /,grəʊ 'aʊt ɒv/ [phr v T] if a child grows out of a habit, he or she stops doing it as they get older: **grow out of it** *Wetting the bed is a common problem, but children nearly always grow out of it.* | *He became obsessed with football at the age of four, and he's never grown out of it!*

#### 6 to stop having a particular type of food or drink

- ▶ cut out
- ▶ lay off

- ▶ see also **drink (6), healthy/unhealthy**

**cut out** /,kʌt 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to stop eating a particular type of food, especially for health reasons: *With this diet, I have to cut out bread, cookies, and cakes.* | *Try cutting out red meat and dairy produce, and see if your symptoms improve.*

**lay off** /,leɪ 'ɒf/ [phr v T] spoken to stop eating, drinking, or using a particular type of food, drink, or drug, especially for health reasons: *I'm trying to lay off rich food for a while to lose some weight.* | *If he really wants to write the book, he'll need to lay off the drink until he does it.*

#### 7 to stop working at the end of the day or during the day

- ▶ stop work
- ▶ finish work
- ▶ knock off
- ▶ call it a day
- ▶ pack up

**stop work** /,stop 'wɜ:k||sta:p-/ [v phrase] British *We stop work at half past three on Fridays.* | *They stopped work for a few minutes to consider his offer.*

**finish work** /,fɪnɪʃ 'wɜ:k/ [v phrase] especially British to stop work at the end of the day: *What time do you finish work?* | **finish** (=finish work) *I don't finish until seven tonight, so I'll be late home.*

**knock off** /,nɒk 'ɒf||nɔ:k-/ [phr v I] spoken to stop work – use this especially to talk about a particular time that you stop work: *Is it OK if I knock off a little early tonight?* | *I usually knock off at about six.*

**call it a day** /,kɔ:l ɪt ə 'deɪ/ [v phrase] informal to decide to stop working because you have done enough work, because you are very tired, or because it is late: *We realized we weren't going to get the job finished, so we decided to call it a day.* | *Look, we're all tired – let's call it a day.*

**pack up** /,pæk 'ʌp/ [phr v I] British to stop work, put away your work equipment, and go home: *Everyone packed up and went home.* | *OK, guys – it's time to pack up now.*

#### 8 to stop working at the end of your working life

- ▶ retire

**retire** /rɪ'taɪər/ [v I] *Mrs Davies retired after 45 years with the company.* | *Everyone should have the right to a pension when they retire.* | *My father retired at 65.* — **retirement** [n U] *Since her retirement she's been spending more time with her grandchildren.* | *He was determined to enjoy his retirement.* | **early retirement** (=before the usual or official age) *More and more police officers are taking early retirement.*

#### 9 words for describing something that you are unable to stop doing

- ▶ compulsive

- ▶ see also **gambling**

**compulsive** /kəm'pʌlsɪv/ [adj] **compulsive behaviour/gambling/eating etc** something, especially something harmful, that you do because you cannot